

# PC

The Independent Guide to  
IBM Personal Computers

Volume 2 Number 7  
December 1983 \$2.95

ANNOUNCING  
**PCjr.**

# MAKING YOUR IBM EARN ITS KEEP



Assembly Language  
without Tears

LISP: The Language of  
Artificial Intelligence

PC Furniture

Dictionaries on Disks:  
Do They Help?

The IBM Makes  
Serious Music

Tallgrass Hard Disk:  
70 Megabytes Big!



## THE SECRETS OF PERFECT MEMORY: ONE AND ONE HALF EARTH DOLLARS

### AT LAST: THE WHOLE TRUTH ABOUT FLOPPIES.

Amazing book reveals  
all!

How to keep from  
brainwashing your disk  
so it never loses its  
memory.

How fingerprints can  
actually damage disks.  
Unretouched Kirlian  
photographs of UFO's  
(Unidentified Floppy  
Objects)! The incredible  
importance of making  
copies: the Department  
of Redundancy Depart-  
ment-- and what goes on  
when it goes on! Power-  
ful secret methods that  
scientists claim can ac-  
tually prevent computer  
amnesia! All this, and  
much more...

In short, it's an 80-  
page plain-English,  
graphically stunning,  
pocket-sized definitive  
guide to the care and  
feeding of flexible disks.

For The Book, ask your  
nearest computer store  
that sells Elephant™  
disks, and bring along  
one and one half earth  
dollars.

For the name of the  
store, ask us.

**ELEPHANT MEMORY  
SYSTEMS®** Marketed  
exclusively by Leading  
Edge Products, Inc.,  
Information Systems  
and Supplies Division,  
55 Providence Highway,  
Norwood, MA 02062. Call  
toll free 1-800-343-8413.  
In Massachusetts, call  
collect (617) 769-8150,  
Telex 951-624.



See us at Booth #3327

**COMDEX/Fall '83**

November 28-December 2, 1983



# If flying your IBM® PC got any more realistic, you'd need a license.

You took off from Boston-Logan with nothing above you but blue sky. Now you're 5,000 feet over Long Island Sound, and New York-La Guardia, your destination airport, reports high winds. Connecticut-Bridgeport is the logical alternate, but clouds with a low ceiling are going to make life difficult. You're in for an instrument approach....

**The plane inside your PC.** Run the Microsoft® Flight Simulator on your IBM Personal Computer, and put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Cessna 182. You control everything from flaps and ailerons right down to the magneto switch. You can even navigate using radio signals and fly totally by instruments if you run into bad weather. Best of all, Flight Simulator features a full-color, out-the-window flight display. With detailed graphics that closely simulate a pilot's actual perspective.

**The world beneath your fingers.** Once you're in flight, don't worry about running out of airspace. You can take off and land at over 20 airports from Los Angeles to New York. Each, with its own particular set of challenges.

**The learning curve.** In its "easy" mode, the Flight Simulator gives new pilots an aircraft which readily forgives errors in flight, engine control, and navigation. As you

gain skill, move into "reality" mode. Then get ready for simulations of everything from running out of fuel to carburetor icing.

**The Ace in your soul.** When you think you've earned your wings, turn the clock back for a round of "British Ace." Fly into a World War I air battle complete with scouting flights, bombing runs and hair-raising dogfights. Destroy your targets, shoot down the enemy fighters, and you just might survive to be decorated.

**Throttle on.** Take a test flight at your computer store or software dealer. Once you've been aloft, you'll want to buckle up behind your own IBM PC with the Microsoft Flight Simulator. It's the closest you can get to flying. Without leaving your nest.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

## MICROSOFT™

MICROSOFT CORPORATION  
10700 NORTHWAY  
BELLEVUE, WASHINGTON 98004

Microsoft is a registered trademark and the Microsoft logo is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



# the Apple-IBM connection



## Upgrade Your Apple VisiCalc Models to IBM 1-2-3.

For thousands of computer users across the nation, the Apple-IBM Connection™ is the simple, reliable way to transfer all kinds of spreadsheet files between Apple II's™ and IBM PC's.™

Because unlike any other transfer method, only the Apple-IBM Connection accurately transfers everything — including formulas — precisely the way they were written on one computer to exactly the way they should be on the other.

No retyping. No reformatting. No errors or omissions.

So what started out as a fully developed spreadsheet on your Apple ends up as the same spreadsheet on your IBM PC. Now you can transfer Apple VisiCalc files to the powerful second generation spreadsheets, including 1-2-3,™ MultiPlan,™ IBM VisiCalc,™ and VisiCalc IV.™ And to integrated environments like Visi-On.™

And it works equally well with ASCII, database, word processing and source code files.

Start transferring files the easy, sensible way. With the new Apple-IBM Connection from Alpha.

Call us today toll free at 1-800-451-1018 (in Massachusetts call 1-617-229-2924 collect) for the name of the Alpha Software Dealer nearest you.

### System Requirements:

Apple II + or Apple IIe with 64K and one of the following:

- Hayes Micromodem II
- Mountain CPS Card
- CCS Card (model 7710)
- Apple Super Serial Card
- IBM PC or XT with 96K and any RS-232 card.
- The new Apple-IBM Connection also supports external Hayes Smartmodem and acoustic modems.

**The Apple-IBM Connection — \$250.**



**alpha**  
SOFTWARE CORP.

The Alpha logo is the manufacturer's trade mark.

30 B Street  
Burlington, MA 01803

# INTRODUCING DATA BASE MANAGER II™ FROM ALPHA.

## IT'S FOR PEOPLE WHO HAVE THEIR OWN IDEAS ABOUT WHICH SOFTWARE SHOULD BE INTEGRATED.



Here's a proposition for you.

First thing tomorrow, throw out at least one of your favorite computer programs. Maybe your word processor. Maybe your spreadsheet. Maybe both. Just make sure it's something you like, and that you've spent some time learning it.

Now, start from scratch with programs you don't know. Ones that force you to give up features you depend on now.

Interested?

Well, if you plan to get in on the current "integrated" software rage, that's what you'll have to do. Because most integrated software systems only work with software from one manufacturer.

If you think that's too much to ask, then Data Base Manager II from Alpha is for you.

It starts by giving you an enormously powerful and elegantly approachable data base system. One that's menu driven and responds to simple, English-like commands. But one that's also truly fast. With all the advanced features you'd expect from a top-notch data base management system.

Plus, you get extended DBMS features like phonetic word search, built-in form letter, and date calculations. And a painless way to file data transferred to your PC from other micros, mainframes or information utilities.

And then it lets you do something else. It lets you totally integrate your word processor, and your spreadsheet program, instantly.

So you can quickly call up and manipulate any information. Then move it over to VisiCalc,® 1-2-3™ or Multiplan™ for calculations. Then shuffle it over to WordStar,® EasyWriter,® or Volkswriter™ for

word processing. Without re-entering data. And without complex commands.

In fact, Data Base Manager II lets you integrate nearly any combination of the word processing and spreadsheet programs that run on the IBM PC or XT.

The prestigious software journal, *The Rosen Electronics Letter*, says Data Base Manager II's unique capabilities "unify some of the best of the productivity packages already on the market... This is a signal achievement."

You'll say that this is the way personal computing is supposed to work in the first place.

See the remarkable new Data Base Manager II today. Call us toll-free at 1-800-451-1018 (in Massachusetts call 1-617-229-2924 collect) for the name of the Alpha Software Dealer nearest you.



## DATA BASE MANAGER II™ FROM

**alpha**  
SOFTWARE CORP.

12 New England Executive Park, Burlington, Massachusetts 01803

DBM is Alpha Software's trademark. ® signifies manufacturer's registered trademark. © 1983 Alpha Software Corp. \*DBM II directly reads and writes Lotus 1-2-3 Worksheet (WKS) files. No translating is required.

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# MicroSpooler<sup>®</sup> Saves Time

MicroSpoolers mean an end to waiting. The MicroSpooler stores data and feeds it to your printer as fast as it can handle it. You don't lose valuable computer time waiting for the printer to do its job.

Easy to install. Easy to use. Easy on the budget. These stand-alone MicroSpoolers can be installed in-line between virtually any printer and any computer.

## Features:

- 16K memory (user expandable to 32K or 64K) • Status readout
- Internal power supply • Vertical mount configuration • Independently selectable baud rates and handshaking • Satisfaction guaranteed • Priced from \$ 219.00



Send or call toll free for literature on our complete Spooler lines.

## CONSOLINK CORPORATION

Dept. 2-48  
1840 Industrial Circle  
Longmont, CO 80501  
(303) 651-2014  
800-525-6705

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD



<b>PUBLISHER</b> .....	Jeff Weiner
<b>EDITOR</b> .....	Jonathan D. Lazarus
<b>EXECUTIVE EDITOR</b> .....	Cory Sasser
<b>MANAGING EDITOR</b> .....	Barry Owen
<b>SENIOR EDITORS</b> .....	Mike Edelhart, Connie Winkler
<b>TECHNICAL EDITOR</b> .....	Bill Machrone
<b>STAFF EDITOR</b> .....	Paul Somerson
<b>SENIOR COPY EDITOR</b> .....	Anne Freed
<b>ASSISTANT EDITORS</b> .....	Jennifer de Jong, Susan Harley, Lisa Kleinman, James Lempoll, David Orsinger, Paul Ross, Karen Cook, Lisa Ellis, Nina Kirschner, Iris Knittel
<b>EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS</b> .....	Frank J. Dierler, Jr., Will Fattie, Stephen Menes, Peter Norton, Martin Porter, Winn L. Roach, Jared Taylor, Lindsay Van Gelder
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT</b> .....	
<b>CONTRIBUTING EDITORS</b> .....	
<b>DESIGN DIRECTOR</b> .....	Brian Densin Day
<b>ART DIRECTOR</b> .....	Mich Shorick
<b>ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR</b> .....	Valerie Myers
<b>PRODUCTION ARTISTS</b> .....	Eddie Baumgartner, Herbert Pottel, Mary Tienken
<b>ILLUSTRATORS</b> .....	Stuart Bradford, Joe Ciardiello, Terrie Fasolino, Ponder Goebel, Jared D. Lee, Ivan Powell, Ed Soyka, Carol Wald
<b>PHOTOGRAPHERS</b> .....	Dennis Bortenschon, Randy Brandon, John Grossman, John Neville, Roberto Sandoval, Roman Sapacki, Alan Wiener, Scott Windus
<b>SUBSCRIPTION DIRECTOR</b> .....	Chet Klimenko
<b>TELEMARKETING MANAGER</b> .....	Linda Roseller
<b>NEW BUSINESS MANAGER</b> .....	Eric A. Bernhard
<b>RENEWAL AND BILLING MANAGER</b> .....	Shane Boel
<b>DIRECT RETAIL SALES</b> .....	Lynn Kojawa
<b>ADVERTISING COORDINATOR</b> .....	Karen Jacobs
<b>DISTRICT MANAGERS</b> .....	
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA .....	Barbara Farkas (213) 347-2100
NEW ENGLAND AND NEW YORK .....	Ellen Atkinson (212) 725-7947
MIDWEST .....	John Henshuth (312) 344-2000
<b>ACCOUNT SALES MANAGER</b> .....	Pauline Scherer
<b>ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES</b> .....	Northwest and New York State Jane Anderson, Mid Atlantic and Southeast Arlene Steadman Midwest
	Patty Schwartz New England Jyll Holman
	Northern California Jan Schultz Southern California
	Bob Oltow New Business Lisa Kampfrum
<b>ADVERTISING OFFICE</b> .....	Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016 (212) 725-7947
<b>FOUNDER</b> .....	Anthony Gold

## CONSUMER COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION

<b>PRESIDENT</b> .....	Larry Sporn
<b>VICE PRESIDENT MARKETING</b> .....	Scott Briggs
<b>VICE PRESIDENT CIRCULATION</b> .....	Carole Mandel
<b>VICE PRESIDENT GENERAL MANAGER</b> .....	Eileen G. Markowitz
<b>CREATIVE DIRECTOR</b> .....	Peter J. Blank
<b>EDITORIAL DIRECTOR</b> .....	Jonathan D. Lazarus
<b>PROMOTION MANAGER</b> .....	Ronni Sonnenberg

## ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING

President Richard P. Frimer; President, Consumer Magazine Division Albert S. Tinsin; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation Philip H. Chook; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Helfman; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz; Senior Vice President Edward D. Muhlefeld; Senior Vice President Philip Sizer; Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Merriam; Treasurer Selwyn Tushnet; Secretary Barbara A. Alonzo

PC: The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers (ISSN 10743-2001) is published bi-weekly for \$24.97 for one year (24 issues), \$41.97 for two years, and \$61.97 for three years. Additional postage \$44.90 for Canada and all other foreign countries. PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class postage paid at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Address changes to PC: P.O. Box 2445, Boulder, CO 80521.

Editorial and Business Office One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Editorial (212) 725-4004, Advertising (212) 725-7947. For subscription inquiries and service, write to: PC Magazine, P.O. Box 2445, Boulder, CO 80521.

PC is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Other computer names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Copyright © 1983 PC Communications Corp. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of PC Communications Corp.: PC, PC Plus, The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers, PC Guide, PC4, PC Plus, Personal Computer Guide, Home Computer Guide, Computer Guide, The Computer Zone, Database Zone, PC-Lite, PC-Communications, PC-Person, Print PC, PC Talk, What's Hot, PC Blackbox, User-to-User.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Beta Assets, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, New York, NY 10016.

Editorial Communications may be addressed to SOURCE 88843 or ComputerSource 7128713.



# REALWORLD EXPERIENCE

THERE IS NO SUBSTITUTE

*RealWorld® Business Software*  
*For Most Popular Microcomputers*



Courtesy: Fred Olson, String Instruments

Photograph: Joseph S. Smith

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ☐ ORDER ENTRY ☐ INVENTORY CONTROL  
SALES ANALYSIS ☐ ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ☐ GENERAL LEDGER ☐ PAYROLL

Whatever the product or service, it takes experience to produce quality and lasting value. There are no inexperienced master violin makers. And so it is with software.

The staff at RealWorld Corporation have been creating packaged software products for nearly ten years. During that time, over 40,000 users have kept us in touch with reality.

We don't sell "disposable software". We haven't tried for the fanciest packaging. We won't promise "anyone can master it in ten minutes".

Mature accounting software just isn't like that.

But we will say this:

If your accounting needs are typical, and if you are willing to invest the time to read and follow our clearly written instruction manuals, RealWorld Software can work for you.

Visit your local computer store for more information, or call one of our 800 numbers for the authorized reseller nearest you.

**mbsi** A Division of RealWorld Corporation

DOVER ROAD, CHICHESTER, NH 03263

603/798-5700 TOLL FREE: 800-255-1115

California: 800-441-1777 Western U. S.: 800-321-1777

# PC

The Independent Guide to  
IBM Personal Computers

Volume 2 Number 7  
December 1983



## In This Issue



### COVER STORY

**There's No (Work) 106**  
**Place Like Home/Paul**  
**Somerson**  
Meet some of the first  
workers who commute via  
computer.

### MARKETPLACE

**Sitting Pretty: 139**  
**A Computer Furniture**  
**Primer/Carl Spencer**  
Support devices for your  
hardware and you.

**Mail Order 159**  
**& Disorder/Lisa Harbetkin**  
There's a price you pay for  
discounts by mail.

**The Prognosticators 248**  
**Pronounce: Future**  
**Compilations On The PC/**  
**Corey Sandler**  
What will be the fate of the  
IBM PC and its compatibles?

### INTERVIEW

**Keeping Up With 198**  
**Grace/Corey Sandler**  
Captain Grace Hopper, the  
co-author of COBOL, sounds  
off.

### SOFTWARE

**Software For 230**  
**The Bull And Bear/Jared**  
**Taylor**  
Charting and recordkeeping  
programs can make data  
from the Dow Jones network  
pay off.

**Real Software 397**  
**For Real Estate/Bil.**  
**Alvernaz**  
The Property Management  
package does the right parts  
of the job.

### HARDWARE

**Tallgrass Hard Disks: 260**  
**Megabytes Of Euphoria/Bill**  
**Macchrone**  
So... is 70 megabytes  
enough for you?

**A Drive Away 283**  
**From Disaster/Bill**  
**Macchrone**  
Tape backups save  
megabytes from getting stuck  
between a rock and a hard  
disk.

### OPERATING SYSTEMS

**Avoiding Dead-End 299**  
**Paths On The Hard Disk/**  
**James Perotti**  
What PC-DOS 2.0's file  
structure can and can't do.

### LANGUAGES

**LISPing With 519**  
**Your PC/David McClellan**  
Two versions can prime the  
PC for artificial intelligence.

**Go FORTH 533**  
**And Multiply/John Fowler**  
There are different laws in  
the jungle of an unfamiliar  
language.

### APPLICATIONS

**Spain On A Disk: 316**  
**Reliving History With A PC/**  
**Stephen P. Hueston and**  
**Alan Joch**  
Amazing simulation  
software boots up into the  
tenth century.

**A Case For Computers 365**  
**In The Law Office/Winn L.**  
**Rosch**  
A brief guide to processing  
the letter of the law.



**An Architect Designs** 387  
**With The PC/Jeffrey E. Clark**

It solves space problems when arranging an automated office.

**MicroAstrology:** 596

**Casting A Horoscope With The PC/Vic Mansfield and Tim Smith**

Software can map the stars and signs clearly, but personal readings are hazy.

**The Grapes of RAM/ Dick and Jan Landis** 615

An accountant-turned-farmer brought his PC to the fields.



## IBM EYE

**PC Is A Leo** 610

**/Debbi Kempton-Smith**  
 The computer's own horoscope reveals it was born under a practical sign. But how's its love life?

## SIGHT AND SOUND

**Making Music With** 338

**The Well-Synthesized PC/ Fret**

A prelude of future ties to powerful music machines.

**PC Sound System** 353

**Design/John Woram**  
 Software sounds out the sweet and sour spots in an amplified room.

**Creating Graphics** 619

**Titles/A. Scott Earle**  
 Color slides of screens created with PC Title and PC Projector can be shot.

## WORD PROCESSING

**Warding Off Evil** 419

**Spells/Stephen Manes**  
*Word Proof* tops *VisiSpell* in this silicon spelling bee.

**Integrated Versus** 471

**Modular Word Processing/ Richard Aarons**  
 And now... in the modular corner... *Datext* and *ReadiWriter*.

**The Wizardry** 491

**Of Palantir/C. Stewart Douglas**

It gives two keys—Return and Escape—great powers over words.

## BOOK EXCERPT

**An Introduction** 543

**To Assembly Language/ Murray Sargent and Richard Shoemaker**  
 A lesson from The IBM Personal Computer From The Inside Out.

## LEGAL

**Who Owns** 585

**The Software?/Stephen Becker**  
 What rights do the programmer and the contractor have under the latest copyright laws?

## PC ARCADE

**Birds Of A Different** 627

**Feather/Correy Sandler**  
 Unusual fun is in hand when you pick up *Styx*, *J-Bird*, and *Snipes*.

## COVER

Photography by Dennis Bettencourt.



## DEPARTMENTS

**From The Editor's** 36

**Screen/Correy Sandler**

**Letters To PC** 51

**PC-Communications/James** 71

**Langdell and Karen Cook**

**The Norton Chronicles/** 88

**Peter Norton**

**PC Tutor/** 635

**Mark Zachmann**

**Club News/** 645

**Susan Hurley**

**User-To-User/** 653

**Bill Machrone**

**Complete Volume** 665

**2 Index**

**PC Legal Column/** 667

**Stephen Becker**

**New On The Market** 694

**PC:BlueBook** 729

**PC:Mart** 750

**PC Product Index** 759

**Perspective/** 765

**Will Fastie**

**Tech Journal** 769

**Coming Up**

**Index To Advertisers** 770

**Coming Up** 773



# We've always said SuperCalc<sup>®</sup> is the world's most useable spreadsheet.

At first, all spreadsheets seem to give you about the same things. Until you put them to work. Then you'll find out if they do everything you expected. Or make you do everything the hard way.

You know what makes the difference? It's not just having the newest, whizziest features, but what those features actually do for you in the real world. And that's the whole idea behind SuperCalc and SuperCalc2. Because they've been designed to work with you in a natural, intuitive way.

What we're really talking about here is useability. When you get right down to it, it's not any one big thing, but a combination of little things. Like the number of keystrokes it takes to get a job done. Or the effort it takes to switch from one function to another. Maybe a few keystrokes here and there doesn't seem like much of a difference. Or having to change disks to plot a graph. But when you multiply those little things by the thousands of times you do them, they make all the difference in the world.

Even the size of the spreadsheet is important. Some programs promise you a huge area to work with. Unfortunately, they can use so much of the computer's available memory just keeping track of all the blank cells that you're left with only a handful. But we've designed SuperCalc to give you the largest useable spreadsheet.

If you look at the printout below, you'll see a lot more examples of what we mean. And we think you'll realize why this is the most useable spreadsheet in the world.

Text can  
"spill over" into  
next column

Calendar/Date  
calculations

User-set decimal  
places

Data management  
capability

Dictionary sort  
order (not ASCII)

Two key  
sort

Floating  
\$ signs

Negatives shown  
in ( )

Individually  
variable column  
widths

Printed: 12/15/88 10:15 AM									
Worksheet: 1									
Cell: A1									
Employee Compensation Statement									
Employee Name: John Doe									
Job Title: Sales Representative									
Period: 12/01/88 to 12/31/88									
Total Compensation: \$10,000.00									
Breakdown:									
Base Salary	\$8,000.00	Fixed	\$8,000.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$8,000.00	Percentage	80%
Commission	\$2,000.00	Fixed	\$2,000.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$2,000.00	Percentage	20%
Bonus	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Health Insurance	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Dental Insurance	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Vision Insurance	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Life Insurance	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Disability Insurance	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Retirement Plan	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Other Benefits	\$0.00	Fixed	\$0.00	Variable	\$0.00	Total	\$0.00	Percentage	0%
Total Compensation: \$10,000.00									
Employee Signature: _____									
Employer Signature: _____									
Date: 12/15/88									

# Now you can draw your own conclusions. SuperCalc®3

Now we're introducing our newest version, SuperCalc3, which comes complete with the kind of graphics you'd expect to find in a program that does everything else so well. We give you full color. And presentation quality. Plus eight different type styles to choose from. And new financial features like internal rate of return. We've even integrated all these functions onto one single disk. Which means you don't have to change disks all the time. Or settle for a weak spreadsheet and low-resolution graphics just for the sake of getting

both in the same package.

As you might expect, we've made SuperCalc3 100% compatible with SuperCalc and SuperCalc2. So you can move up to it whenever you're ready. You can even convert your VisiCalc files. The SuperCalc family is available for CP/M, CP/M-86, Concurrent CP/M-86, MP/M, MS-DOS and PC-DOS operating systems. Right now, SuperCalc3 is available for the IBM PC, PC XT and IBM PC compatibles. It's only \$395. And soon it'll be available for a lot more personal computers.

SuperCalc3. When you're really serious about spreadsheets, this is the one you'll wind up using. But don't take our word for it. Go try SuperCalc3 at your computer store today. And draw your own conclusions.

CP/M, CP/M-86, Concurrent CP/M-86, and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM® is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. VisiCalc® is a trademark of VisiCorp. © 1983 Sorcim Corporation.

## SuperCalc3

**SORCIM®**

2310 Lundy Avenue San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 942-1727

**Integrated  
presentation-  
quality graphics**

**Prints up to four  
charts on the  
same page**

**Prints all  
available plotter  
colors**

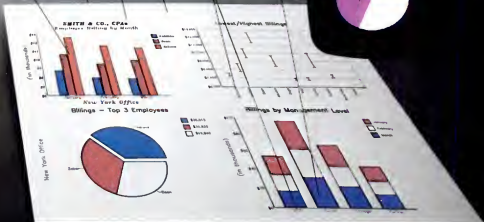
**Eight font  
types**

**Components of  
graph resize to  
match size of text**

**Labels print  
horizontally or  
vertically, for  
best fit**

**Full color  
graphics**

**Exploding  
pie charts**



# What's on the best-seller list in IBM Personal Computer software?

Games can make anyone  
a winner while treating  
you to hours of fun  
and fantasy.



Payroll can boost your  
productivity and make employee  
deductions less taxing.



Electronic spreadsheets help  
build financial models that  
can shape your future.



Word processing can  
give any writer  
visible support for  
creating and editing.

Inventory control can help put you on top by keeping track of what's what and where.



Languages like BASIC can encourage students to write programs of their own.



Stock monitoring can help put you in the chips by tapping the world of Wall Street.



Data management can help tame your file of names, numbers, facts and figures.



Accounting can give you a leg up when balancing the books.



People prefer IBM Personal Computer software for a variety of reasons. And one of the best reasons is its variety.

Because, for just about anything you want the IBM Personal Computer to help you do, there's software to help you do it. Software to help improve productivity, efficiency and planning. To help teachers teach and students learn.

Or help you become an even more astute gamer.

Every program in our software library makes the IBM Personal Computer a truly useful tool for modern times. That's why a lot of buyers like you have made them best sellers. And the library is still growing.

So the best may well be yet to come.

**IBM**

For more information on where to buy IBM Personal Computer software and hardware, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

# "I GOT WHAT I WANTED"



Who can blame him? With PC Tutor, he can get rid of all the confusing instruction manuals and learn about MS-DOS easily. Including an introduction to DOS, all about diskettes, disks, directories and files, DOS commands for directories and files, and DOS commands that control the system. Also how to use special keys and all about the line editor EDLIN and the BATCH utility.

PC Tutor makes learning easier,

Requires 64KB, 1 double-sided diskette drive, an 80-character display and MS-DOS.

Suggested retail \$59.95. See your PC dealer. Dealer inquiries



**Comprehensive  
Software  
Support**

2316 Artesia Blvd., Suite B  
Redondo Beach, Ca. 90278  
(310) 318-2561

# CAMEO

## HARD DISK SYSTEMS ARE THE SOLUTION TO:

- **Reliable Back-Up Requirements**
- **Large Data Storage Needs**



CAMEO large capacity high performance hard disk systems are the ideal mass storage system for use in those business environments where a company's data bank itself is understood to be one of the most valuable parts of the whole micro-computerized office system. The data bank was costly to acquire and could be more costly to replace. Regular access to it is needed every day without fail.

CAMEO'S subsystem 1050, consists of 40 formatted megabytes of on-line winchester data storage and 10 formatted megabytes of removable winchester cartridge back-up capability. In the unlikely event of a problem with the fixed winchester drive the removable cartridge drive can perform as a fully operable full function high performance on line random access winchester hard disk system. It provides highly reliable (full CRC error checking on full spec winchester media) permanent off-line data storage capability for permanent data archiving.

CAMEO'S configuration options allow multiple computers to access all areas of the disk as well as virtual RAM disk configuration from add-on memory boards. Higher capacity systems and nationwide third party maintenance are available. Immediate availability through CAMEO'S regional distributor network.

**IBM**  
**ZENITH**  
**COMPAQ**

**VICTOR**  
**NEC**  
**EAGLE**

A CAMEO interface is available for the above as well as almost any brand of high performance micro computer you are considering for your office use.

CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Contact your local CAMEO dealer or:

- **CAMEO ELECTRONICS, INC.**  
1626 Clementina  
Anaheim, Ca. 92802  
(714) 535-1682

- **CAMEO EUROPE**  
Postfach 227  
8120 Weilheim  
West Germany  
TEL 08802-691  
TLX 59903 CAMEO D

The Trade Marks and Logos of the computer companies referred to above are owned by them respectively and are not the property of CAMEO ELECTRONICS, INC.

# Chart-Master™ turns volumes of complex data into easy-to-understand graphics.



"A picture is worth a thousand words." With this simple concept as a building block, Chart-Master is changing the way busy executives, analysts and secretaries look at, interpret and present information. In a fraction of the time required to wade through volumes of printouts, you can

you can transfer your selection to paper or acetate transparencies for a colorful, presentation-quality chart in seconds.

Chart-Master presents a *clear picture* of the "bottom line," which conveys of information understood and decision makers appreciate. That's why major corporations like GE, Eastman Kodak, Exxon, Union Carbide, GM, AT&T, DuPont, 3M, Citibank, Motorola, Procter & Gamble, and GTE rely on Chart-Master to translate "volumes of complex data into meaningful information."

Chart-Master supports the IBM Instruments XY750, Panasonic VP Series, Houston Instruments DMP29, Yokogawa PL1000 and Strobe plotters, in addition to the Hewlett-Packard family of plotters, for use with IBM PC and other compatible computers.

The retail price of Chart-Master is \$375. For a complete information kit and name of your nearest dealer, contact Decision Resources, Inc., 25 Sylvan Road S., Westport, CT 06880. (203) 222-1974.



Values printed at data points; both left and right Y-axis scales; floating legends & bars; both horizontal & vertical formats; exploded pie sections.

produce easy-to-understand bar charts, pie charts and scatter diagrams quickly and dramatically. Chart-Master makes it easy to customize reports and presentations with six different fonts, label placement, proportional pie charts and more.

Menu-driven Chart-Master allows you to enter data and select a chart format at the press of a button. You then preview your selection on your personal computer screen as it would appear in final form. Or, you can review the various Chart-Master graphic options to make sure you have selected the most effective format. When satisfied,

**DecisionResources**  
Software Designed for Decision Makers

CIRCLE 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# No one else is using this simple method to teach you Lotus 1-2-3.

You didn't learn to swim by reading about it. You took the plunge. With a little extra support at first, 'til you could stay afloat on your own.



ATI's training software teaches you Lotus 1-2-3 in the same way.

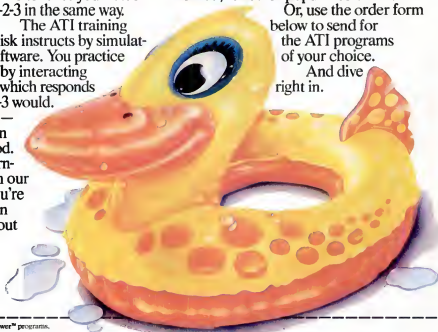
The ATI training disk instructs by simulating the actual software. You practice each command by interacting with the screen, which responds just as Lotus 1-2-3 would.

It's faster—and easier—than any other method. Once you've learned the skills with our helping hand you're ready to swim on your own. Without sinking.

The ATI Training Power package for Lotus 1-2-3, with disk and handbook, is available at your computer dealer. Along with our line of training programs, based on the same simulation method, for other popular software.

Or, use the order form below to send for the ATI programs of your choice.

And dive right in.



Please rush me ATI Training Power™ programs, at \$75 each for this software:

#### Integrated Software

☐ Lotus 1-2-3

#### Database Management

☐ dBASE II-vol. 1 & 2  
☐ EasyFile

#### Word Processing

☐ WordStar-vol. 1 & 2  
☐ EasyWriter II  
☐ Perfect Writer  
☐ Spellfinder  
☐ Benchmark

#### Financial Planning

☐ Multiplan  
☐ SuperCalc  
☐ VisiCalc  
(\$50 Limited Offer)  
☐ Perfect Calc  
☐ EasyPlanner  
☐ Microplan

#### Operating Systems

☐ PC DOS  
☐ MS DOS  
☐ CP/M

#### Programming

☐ BASIC  
☐ APPLESOFT BASIC

#### Accounting

☐ BPI Gen. Acct.  
☐ Peachtree General Ledger\*  
☐ Peachtree Accounts Receivable\*  
☐ Peachtree Accounts Payable\*

\*PC/MSI DOS formats only

**ATI Money Back Guarantee**  
If you're not completely satisfied with how fast you learn with ATI Interactive Training Power Programs, simply return within 3 days for full purchase refund.

Enclosed is \$75 each plus \$2.50 shipping. VisiCalc Training \$50. (CA add 6.5%)

Name  Phone

Street

City  State  Zip

#### My computer uses:

☐ PC DOS ☐ XENIX  
☐ MS DOS ☐ APPLE II CP/M  
☐ CP/M ☐ APPLE IIe 80 col.  
☐ CP/M-86

#### My computer brand is

Dealers: call for sales kit (213) 546-4725

For rush order call:  
(213) 546-5579



Mail order form to:  
Software Training Company  
A Division of ATI  
3770 Highland Avenue, Suite 201C  
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

## ATI Training Power™

The following names are trademarks of the following companies: ATI Training Power of American Training International; CP/M, of Digital Research; PC-DOS, of IBM; WordStar, of Micropro; Benchmark, of Metasoft; EasyWriter, EasyFile, and EasyPlanner, of Information Unlimited Software; MS-DOS, and Multiplan, of Microsoft; dBASE II, of Ashton-Tate; SuperCalc, of Sorcim; VisiCalc, of VisiCorp; Microplan, of Chang Laboratories; Peach Calc, of Peachtree Software; ATI Training Power Software Samples, of American Training International; Spellfinder, of Lexisoft; Perfect Writer, and Perfect Calc, of Perfect Software; Lotus, of Lotus.

©1983 American Training International.

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# No other financial software even comes close.

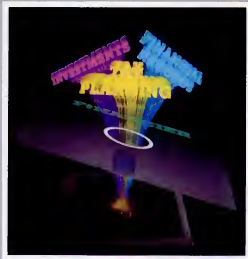
## Now Financier II

The financial software that has met with resounding approval from professional software reviewers just got even better. Now, the Financier Personal Series has been upgraded to Financier II. Combined with Financier's Tax Series and Investor's Series, it creates a totally integrated financial management system. Financier II is so easy to use that it is ideal for personal finance yet powerful enough, and flexible enough, to function as a small business system.

**"It is clear that the Financier Personal Series is the most sophisticated and flexible of the financial programs under review here."**

Burton Alperson, Ph.D.  
Reviewer, SOFTALK  
June, 1983

Financier II features enhanced graphics capabilities, and expansion of Financier's unique auto-checking capability which prints checks directly from a user-maintained database, while updating bank, budget and tax records. Additionally, it provides a full range of professional-caliber financial statements including net worth, and cash flow reports. You can even opt for double-entry accounting methods, if desired.



## Introducing Financier II

**Now you can have a completely integrated financial software system.**

**"Out of all these programs," the Financier Personal Series provides the best balance of extensive capabilities and ease of use. The manual is outstanding as an introduction to both the practice of bookkeeping, and the use of a personal computer to perform this task."**

Steven Yoder and  
Sherry Knight, CPA  
PC Magazine, February, 1983

**Financier II is remarkably easy to use.** You don't have to be a computer whiz-kid to use Financier II. That's because it's menu-

driven. When you need to enter data, just fill in the blanks on the pre-formatted screen. If you can use an automatic teller machine, you're well on your way to mastering this unique financial software.

Another thing that puts Financier II so far in front of any other financial software package is that it offers powerful tax and inventory functions. In fact, Financier II allows you to maintain literally thousands of these accounts, if you desire. And, each account is separately manageable.

**"Thus far no other software company has matched Financier's interlocking combination of a powerful tax-accounting package (Tax Series) and a year-round record-keeping program (Personal Series)."**

Augustin Hedberg  
Money, June, 1983

## Financier Tax and Investor's Packages.

Financier's Tax and Investor's Series provide the perfect adjunct to Financier II.

Financier's Tax Series lets you create multiple tax cases, and store them for later adjustment. You can even perform "what-if" spreadsheet calculations, generate graphics and print charts.

Financier's Investor Series is a comprehensive portfolio management system that lets you maintain a data base on each security account, each security position, and each security transaction.

## Financier Offers Something for Everyone.

Individuals, businessmen, tax preparation specialists, investors or anyone who wants real financial control cannot afford to miss out on Financier's powerful software packages.

Get the most from your personal computer with the financial software that does the most. Financier II, and Financier's Tax and Investor's Series.

**FINANCIER**  
WE'LL KEEP YOU ONE STEP AHEAD

Financier, Inc., 2000 West Park Drive, Box 670, Waltham, MA 01981 (617) 366-0950

\*Apparent Home Finance™, Perlin™, PC/PEP™, Home Accountant Plus™, Financier Personal Series™

\*\*Bonus Accounting System™, Financier Personal Series™, FMS II™, Home Accountant Plus™, Money Mosaic™, Financier software is available for IBM® PC, IBM® XT, Digital Rainbow™ and Wang® PC

ENTER 30 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Choosing the right tax shelter is more than a game of chance.

Choosing good investments will always be something of an art. But it shouldn't be a game of chance.

**INTRODUCING THE STRATEGISTS.** XQ Software introduces two new software programs that take some of the gamble out of your investment decisions, the Investment Strategist and the Tax Strategist. Designed for investors and investment advisors, they turn your IBM Personal Computer into a sophisticated tool for analyzing the tax and investment aspects of tax sheltered investments.

**MAKING INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISIONS... THAT'S THE STRATEGY.** These innovative programs tackle three tough questions.

*How much tax shelter do you really need?*  
The TAX STRATEGIST tells you how much shelter is right for your financial situation. It helps you plan strategies for reducing your tax liability.

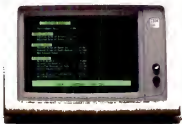
*Is this tax shelter a good investment?* The INVESTMENT STRATEGIST helps you determine which tax shelters are good investments. You can compare tax shelters with each other and with other types of investments.

*Does the tax shelter match your tax profile?* The INVESTMENT STRATEGIST and the TAX STRATEGIST work together to help you find the shelters that match your personal needs. Now you can zero in on the best tax and investment approach.

**THE COMPANY BEHIND THE SOFTWARE.** XQ Software is an Intelligent Systems company. For over a decade Intelligent Systems has been an innovator in personal computer enhancements and color graphic peripherals.

The Tax Strategist and the Investment Strategist are available through authorized IBM Personal Computer dealers nationwide. Visit one and ask for a demonstration. It will one of the best investments you'll ever make.

**CIRCLE 381 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



FOR MORE INFORMATION MAIL THIS COUPON:

## PLEASE SEND ME MORE INFORMATION:

- ☐ I'm an investor. PC 12/83  
☐ I'm an investment advisor.  
☐ I'm a computer dealer.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
 TITLE/POSITION \_\_\_\_\_  
 COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
 ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
 CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
 STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
 PHONE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
 MAIL TO: XQ SOFTWARE, 4357 PARK DRIVE/NORCROSS, GA 30092

**THE INVESTMENT STRATEGIST™**  
**\$395**

**THE TAX STRATEGIST™**  
**\$395**

(SOLD INDIVIDUALLY)

**XQ**  
 SOFTWARE  
 An Intelligent Systems Company

4357 PARK DRIVE/NORCROSS, GA 30093  
 (404) 923-2880

With all the clamor about personal computers, a fundamental fact is often overlooked: some simply *work* better than others.

## Consider the COMPAQ Portable.

A computer will make you more productive. A computer will make you more efficient. You hear it everywhere. But you don't hear about which computer actually works best.

A computer isn't magic. It's a tool. And just like other tools, some computers work better than others.

The COMPAQ<sup>®</sup> Portable is a combination of 20th-century electronics and 19th-century pragmatism. It simply does personal computing better. Here's why.

### Works in more places

You don't do all your thinking in one place. Why have a computer that stays in one place?

The COMPAQ Portable has all the capabilities of a large desktop computer. But now those capabilities can go where you go.

You can move it from office to office to share its resources. You can move it into the conference room to answer questions when and where they come up.

With the COMPAQ Portable, you can be as productive in your hotel room or your lake house as in your own office. It's a reliable companion on a business trip. It's a powerful sales aid in your customer's office.

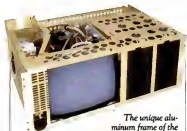
What's more productive than a computer? A computer that works for you in more places.

### Works with the greatest number of programs

The most important consideration when you choose a computer is "what programs will it run?" And that's one more reason for choosing the COMPAQ Portable.

The COMPAQ Portable runs more programs

The COMPAQ Portable was designed to fit under a standard airline seat so you can take it on business trips.



The unique aluminum frame of the COMPAQ Portable has cross-members that strengthen it front-to-back, side-to-side, and top-to-bottom. It's a design practice commonly used in race cars.

than any other portable. In fact, it runs more than most non-portables. That's because it runs all the popular programs written for the IBM<sup>®</sup> Personal Computer. There are hundreds of them. They are available in computer stores all over the country, and they run without any modification, right off the shelf.

Imagine the power of a portable word processor. There are dozens of different word processing programs available for the COMPAQ Portable.

Planning, problem-solving, and "what-ifs" are a cinch with a variety of popular electronic spreadsheet programs. The COMPAQ Portable runs them all.

There are accounting programs for anything from computerizing your family budget to full-scale professional management of payables, receivables, inventory, and payroll for your company.

There are programs for making charts and programs for communicating with other computers. Or if you want something really specialized, there are even program languages for writing your own programs.

So, you get portability and you don't give

up problem-solving power. The combination adds up to the most useful personal computer on the market today.

### Works better because it's easy to read

The display screen of the COMPAQ Portable measures nine inches diagonally. It shows a full "page width" of 80 characters on a line so tasks like word processing are easier. And those characters are big enough to read even if you're leaning back in your chair.

The display shows both high-resolution

graphics and easy-to-read, upper- and lowercase characters. One screen



There are hundreds of useful programs for the COMPAQ Portable because it runs all the popular programs written for the IBM.

for all the information. With some personal computers, including the IBM, you can have either the graphics or the legible characters, but you can't have both unless you buy two different displays.

Incidentally, computer prices are often quoted without a display. The display of the COMPAQ Portable is built in, of course.

### Add-on options make it work the way you work

Inside the COMPAQ Portable are three open slots. Electronic devices called expansion boards fit those slots and give the COMPAQ Portable new powers.



Just like the programs, expansion boards designed for the IBM work with the COMPAQ Portable, so there are dozens available right now. With them, you can make your personal computer more personal.

Want to check a stock price? Or look up something in The New York Times Information Service? One expansion board enables the COMPAQ Portable to handle those communications over ordinary phone lines.

Want to use your company's central computer files while you're on a trip? There are boards that allow the COMPAQ Portable to communicate with a variety of large mainframe computers.

Other boards let you hook up controllers for computer games or increase memory capacity. Still others let you connect personal computers in a network so several people in your office can share the same information.



Inside the COMPAQ Portable are three slots for optional electronics that can add new capabilities. Most portables have none.

### Works better because it's tough enough for the road

Portable doesn't just mean smaller. Portable means tough, too.

The COMPAQ Portable was built to withstand the hard knocks of constant travel. An aluminum frame within the case completely surrounds the computer's working components. Each disk drive is mounted in rubber shock absorbers instead of being bolted directly to the frame.

To test internal components, the COMPAQ Portable was subjected to impacts of 40 G's while running a program. After impacts on each side, there was no internal damage and the program was still running. Without error.

Computers are for getting rid of worries, not giving you new ones.

### Designed to help you work better, too

The COMPAQ Portable was designed to feel good.

## Specifications

### Software

- ☐ Runs all the popular programs written for the IBM PC

### Memory

- ☐ 128K bytes RAM
- ☐ Expandable to 640K bytes

### Storage

- ☐ One 320K-byte minifloppy disk drive, second drive optional

### Display

- ☐ 9-inch (diagonal) monochrome screen
- ☐ 25 lines by 80 characters
- ☐ Upper- and lowercase, high-resolution text characters
- ☐ High-resolution graphics

### Expansion board slots

- ☐ Three IBM PC-compatible slots
- ### Interfaces
- ☐ Parallel printer interface
  - ☐ RGB color monitor interface
  - ☐ Composite video monitor interface
  - ☐ TV RF modulator interface
  - ☐ Communications interface optional

### Physical specifications

- ☐ Totally self-contained and portable
- ☐ 20" W x 8 1/2" H x 16" D

The keyboard is detached so it can fit into your most comfortable working position.

The keyboard cable remains connected at all times. So you don't have to unpack it and hook it up every time you use your computer.

Because the display is built in, the COMPAQ Portable makes a neat,

small package on your desk, instead of a big oblong you have to talk around. The built-in display also avoids the usual cable clutter because there's no need for separate cables for the display.

The COMPAQ Portable even has an electronically synthesized sound to create the familiar keyclick of a typewriter. With a simple keyboard command you can adjust the volume to suit the level of background noise in your office.

### The added usefulness is free

The COMPAQ Portable can do what desktop computers do and do it in more places. But it doesn't cost any more than an ordinary desktop.

In fact, it costs hundreds less than a comparably equipped IBM or Apple® III. The COMPAQ Portable comes standard with one disk drive and 128K bytes of memory, both of which are usually extra-cost options. A second disk drive and additional memory are available to make your COMPAQ Portable even more powerful.

The bottom line is this—you just can't buy a more practical, useful, productive computer. Before you decide on a computer, you owe it to yourself to compare the COMPAQ Portable.

For the location of the Authorized Dealer nearest you, call 1-800-231-9966.

© 1981 COMPAQ Computer Corporation.  
COMPAQ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.



# COMPAQ™

The most computer you can carry



# Incredible Trainers!

No matter what level IBM Personal Computer training you want, our interactive tutorial software gives you the answers. Easier, faster, smarter.

Take **The INSTRUCTOR**, for first-time users. PC Magazine called it, "The best . . . introduction to the PC around." It's #1 because it takes the work out of learning initial PC operations.

And Now! Brand New! Setting a new standard for interactive training, we give you . . .

## PROFESSOR DOS.

You've got to see (and hear) it to believe it! Designed for PC users ready to learn higher level PC concepts, including DOS commands.

Professor DOS will challenge you, amuse you, and amaze you.

Both programs use vivid graphic images, creative animation, sound and living color to take you from mystery to mastery of your IBM PC. Each is totally self-paced. And they're "people-literate." So you really do learn.

The most sought-after computer-

assisted training anywhere. Available at IBM PC dealers and software retailers everywhere, separately or in a tutorial set. Affordable at a suggested list price of **ONLY . . .**

**\$44.95 — The INSTRUCTOR**

**\$59.95 — Professor DOS**

or

**\$94.95 — Tutorial Set**

We've made **The INSTRUCTOR** and **Professor DOS** so realistic, you'll agree . . . **THEY'RE INCREDIBLE!**



1163-I Chess Drive  
Foster City, CA 94404  
(415) 341-6116

CIRCLE 529 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Requires MS-DOS, any IBM Personal Computer or Compaq Personal Computer with at least one diskette drive and a monochrome or color display.

Phone and dealer inquiries welcome.

© 1988 INDIVIDUAL SOFTWARE INC.

**WordPlus-PC™ featuring the BOSS™.**  
Word processing so smart  
it can even spell 100,000 words.

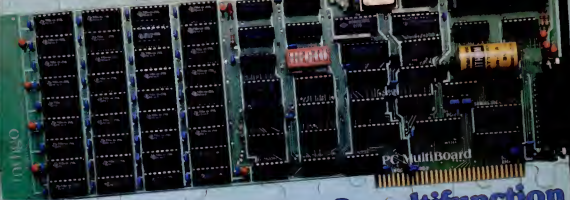
WordPlus-PC's incredible  
on-line Spelling System.

\*With 90,000+ word standard dictionary and ability for a user to add over 10,000 "custom" words.

And The "BOSS" Auto Correct feature enables users to "fix" these misspelled words directly in text with a single keystroke. The "BOSS" is a total spelling system that Checks, Suggests, and Corrects your Spelling. All built-in.

## CIRCLE 374 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## What's new in IBM PC multifunction expansion boards?

Indigo has put together the most versatile expansion product available for the new IBM PC and IBM PC / XT

# the PC MultiPak™

- **4 most requested hardware functions**  
The PC MultiPak™ includes a serial communications port, a real time clock calendar with a 10 year lithium battery, 0 to 256K memory and optional parallel printer port. The PC MultiPak™ without the parallel printer port is ideal for users with the IBM monochrome/parallel printer adapter installed.
- **Zero memory option**  
The PC MultiPak™ is available with no memory installed so you can fill your I/O needs today and still have memory expansion capability to an additional 256K for your future needs. This makes the PC MultiPak™ the perfect mate for the new IBM PC and IBM PC / XT.
- **4 software packages**  
The PC MultiPak™ includes our four most popular software packages. **Drive-It™** converts 32K to 320K of extra memory into a ultra-fast drive. **Spool-It™** utilizes up to 64K of extra memory as a printer buffer and eliminates valuable time spent waiting on the printer. **Print-It™** prints any IBM text or graphics screen on Epson printers. **Color-It™** prints screens to IDS printers. Color images can be printed on IDS prism printers. These software programs have received critical acclaim in Infoworld, Softalk, PC Age and Creative Computing magazines. Thousands have been sold separately. This \$200 retail value is included in the PC MultiPak™ at no additional charge. DOS 2.0 Compatible.
- **5 year warranty**



# \$297

- ALL SOFTWARE INCLUDED
- NO INSTALLED MEMORY

64K-\$365, 128K-\$432, 192K-\$499, 256K-\$565  
PARALLEL PORT OPTION ADD \$30  
64K MEMORY EXPANSION KIT \$87  
SOFTWARE AVAILABLE SEPARATELY  
DRIVE-IT \$29.95, SPOOL-IT \$44.95  
PRINT-IT \$44.95, COLOR-IT \$49.95



Indigo products may be found at ComputerLand and other fine stores.  
Dealer And Customer Inquiries call TOLL FREE 1-800-321-0480  
In Texas Call Collect (713) 488-8188  
CIRCLE 274 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**indigo**  
data systems, inc.

100 E. NASA Rd. 1, Suite 106, Webster, Texas 77598

# In the Hard Disk Jungle Tallgrass Clears a Path



In today's hard disk jungle, Tallgrass clears a path by offering high performance, integrated mass storage solutions for the IBM® PC and compatibles, the T.I. Professional and the Victor 9000 computers.

## TALLGRASS INNOVATIVE FEATURES

**MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS** with formatted HardFile™ capacities of 6, 12, 20, 35 and 70 Mb, all with built-in tape backup.

**CONVENIENT INTEGRAL TAPE BACKUP SYSTEM** allows rapid tape "image" streaming, or incremental file-by-file backup and restore on ANSI standard inexpensive data cartridges, instead of the usual floppies, video cassettes, or low-capacity removable Winchester devices.

**NETWORK READY** and fully compatible with networks such as PCnet® and EtherShare™.

**HIGH RELIABILITY** with dual directory and read-after-write verify options. A dedicated landing zone, where the read/write heads reside when the disk is idle, provides data protection during powerdowns and transportation.

Winchester™ is a registered trademark of Xerox Corp.  
PCnet® is a trademark of Oxford Technology.  
BMP is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Follow the Tallgrass path to your local computer dealer and watch your personal computer transform into a powerful data processing system. From \$2,995.00 U.S. including integral tape backup.

Available from **COMPUTERLAND®**, **Entre®** Computer Centers, **MicroAge®** Computer Stores and other participating computer dealers.

## New! IBM-XT Cartridge Tape Backup

World Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies Corp./11667 W. 90th St.  
Overland Park, KS 66214/913-692-6002/Telex: 218406 TBVT UR

Canadian Distributors: Micro-Ware/440 Philip St.  
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 5R9/519-844-4861  
CompuServe: 1675-W, 8th St./Vancouver, B.C. Vol IV2/604-733-7783

European Distributor: CPS Computer Group, LTD  
Birmingham, England B276BH/(021) 7073866

Australian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Australia)/Five Dock Plaza,  
Suite 12/50 Great North Road/Five Dock/Sydney, N.S.W. 2046/(02) 712-2010



**Tallgrass  
Technologies  
Corporation**

CIRCLE 48 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing a graphics system to meet your every need, whether it's creating sophisticated presentations that integrate screens from your favorite programs — or expressing yourself with freeform drawings.



What Lotus™ 1-2-3 has done for spreadsheets, Executive Picture Show™ is doing for graphics.

Ordinary business graphics programs are fine as far as they go. But they are hardly the stuff of interesting business presentations.

If you need the ability to integrate and modify screens from other programs, such as Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE II®, CREATABASE, and WordStar™ — or just give free rein to your artistic side with free-form drawings — you've probably been frustrated on both counts.

Now there's a business graphics system that gives you these capabilities, plus the usual line, bar, 3D bar, horizontal bar, and surface and pie charts.

It's the Executive Picture Show and it's long on capabilities where other programs fall short.

With Executive Picture Show you can create:

- free-form graphics
- business graphics
- slide show presentations
- animated presentations

**Presentations to keep viewers on the edge of their seats.**

Not only does Executive Picture Show accept screens from other programs, it lets you integrate them into your presentation where and when you want them. Then you can add the sound, motion, and color that insures a captive audience. Dropping in your company logo or making bar graphs take form right before your viewer's eyes is easy as pressing a few keys.

Executive Picture Show allows you to use both your IBM® monochrome and color monitors during your presentation. This means you can show a spreadsheet on your monochrome monitor, while a graph or drawing is formed on your color display.

#### Interactive presentations.

The Executive Picture Show was designed with you and the audience in mind. Not only does it allow you to de-

sign a moving presentation, it gives your viewers a chance to respond with more than enthusiastic reviews. They can actually input their responses so the program — and you — can act on their input.

#### Easy to use.

We had the business executive in mind when we designed this tool. That's why Executive Picture Show cuts through all the "computer-ese" to simplify instruction and prompts you throughout the program. We've reduced many steps to single key commands and included a handy reference card to help you get your show on the road.

Executive Picture Show is playing at a computer store near you for just \$195. If you want to preview this program, contact PCsoftware of San Diego directly for a demonstration disk and documentation priced at \$30.

Requires: Graphics adapter and display  
128K RAM  
2 disk drives or hard disk  
IBM PC or IBM XT

Lotus 1-2-3, CREATABASE, and WordStar are trademarks of Lotus. PCsoftware of San Diego, and Microgen International Corp., respectively. dBASE II and IBM are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate and International Business Machines, Inc.

CIRCLE 483 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dealer inquiries invited.  
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

#### Dealer orders contact:

Micro D	(CA)	800-432-3129
	(Nat.)	800-854-6801
Software Distributors	(CA)	800-252-4025
	(Nat.)	800-421-0814
Vitek	(CA)	800-237-7290
	(Nat.)	800-237-3443

Also available through Computerland Corporate.



**PCsoftware™**

PCsoftware of San Diego  
Suite 416  
9120 Gramercy Drive  
San Diego, CA 92123  
(619) 571-0981

**IBM® PC Owners . . .**

**First we solved your printer problems**

**Now we give you**

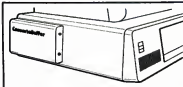


# ConvertaBuffer™

**IT'S A CONVERTER.** There was a time when buying a letter quality printer meant giving up graphics. Now, however, ConvertaBuffer™ gives you the best of both worlds by allowing you to print the business graphs generated by programs such as MBA and 1-2-3 on letter quality printers such as Diablo and NEC. And, the quality of these graphs are as good as those drawn by dot matrix printers such as the IBM/Epson. ConvertaBuffer translates the Epson-format graphics data output from MBA, 1-2-3, and other packages with graphics capability into the format necessary for printing on a letter quality printer.

**IT'S A BUFFER.** Generating graphics requires the outputting of a large amount of data to the printer. ConvertaBuffer speeds this process by receiving the data as fast as your PC can send it — 1,000 characters per second; storing up to 64K bytes of data in its built-in memory buffer; and then sending it to the printer at the printer's slower speed — 25 to 55 characters per second. This allows you to go on to other work without having to wait for the printer to finish printing.

**EASY TO INSTALL.** ConvertaBuffer comes with its own built-in cables which plug directly into your PC's printer adaptor and your printer's cable without removing the cover of the system unit — there is no need to buy an extra cable. And, each unit has its own fully regulated DC power supply — the unit does not steal power from the PC or the printer.



ConvertaBuffer also features a convenient front panel switch which resets the buffer to abort the printer output if desired. And, the status light indicates when ConvertaBuffer automatically switches to the graphics mode.

**HAVE YOUR CAKE AND EAT IT TOO!** The parallel-to-parallel ConvertaBuffer for graphics is the latest member of the ConvertaBuffer family. The original ConvertaBuffer enables you to connect any RS-232C serial interface equipped printer directly into the parallel printer port of your PC with up to 32K bytes of printer buffering.

Ask your dealer about ConvertaBuffer for graphics and the original ConvertaBuffer. Or contact us.

**von Leivendyke**

**ENTERPRISES**

Silvermine Avenue

Norwalk, Connecticut 06850

203-846-4973

Please send me further information on ( ) graphics ( ) original ConvertaBuffer.

I have a \_\_\_\_\_ printer, with ( ) parallel ( ) serial interface.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
MBA is a trademark of Contax Management Systems  
Diablo is a trademark of the Xerox Corp.

1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.  
Epson is a trademark of Epson America, Inc.  
NEC is a trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.

# Now...Supercharged communications software for your high powered 16 bit PC.

The makers of CROSSTALK proudly announce the newest entry into our line of high performance communications software. CROSSTALK XVI — a communications program with the speed and features of a fine racing machine. Shift from status display to incoming communications and back again at full throttle. Drive smoothly through the program with CROSSTALK XVI's integrated help system. Enjoy the full use of function keys. CROSSTALK XVI can be used with most outdial modems, and emulates several of the most used terminals. Test drive CROSSTALK XVI today at your local dealer.



# CROSSTALK™

XVI

1845 The Exchange / Suite 140 / Atlanta, Georgia 30339 / (404) 952-0267

Dealer orders call toll-free (800) 241-6393

CROSSTALK XVI is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.



CIRCLE 321 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Circle 321 on Reader Service Card

# When you need a dependable diskette, line printer paper & labels Don't settle for less than the best!

**We sell the best  
for as low as  
\$2.66 each.**



**VERBATIM 5 Year Warranty**



**5 1/4" Library Case  
\$2.50 Each or  
5 at \$2.00 Each or  
10 at \$1.50 Each**



**SASF Life Warranty, Black Box**



**STAR FORMS LINE PRINTER PAPER**

**CALL US TODAY  
TOLL FREE**

**800-228-9288**

**In Nebr. 800-642-9333**

**Use Your VISA/BANK-  
AMERICAN; MASTER CHARGE;  
AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD**



**NASHUA LINE PRINTER LABELS**

Description	Compatibility	Verbatim Soft Box	Box of Ten Each Disk	SASF Orange Box 1 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk	SASF Black Box LIFE TIME	Box of Ten Each Disk
5-1/4" single-side, single-density, soft sector	Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80			54256	\$2.47		
5-1/4" single-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (single-side), Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80	MD525-01-18158	\$2.66	54968	2.47	54974	\$2.98
5-1/4" double-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (dual side)	MD550-01-18188	2.64	54624	2.30	54980	4.00
8" single-side, single-density, soft sector IBM Format 2305630	DEC (All except RX02, RX50, WS80, PDP11)	FD34-1000-3718	2.66	53428	2.35	54998	2.15
8" single-side, double-density, soft sector	Radio Shack TRS-80 Model II	FD34-8000-18137	2.02	-- --	....	54021	2.40
One Box							
Description	Part Number	Number Per Box	Exact Price Per 1000	Estimate Price Per Box			
14-7/8" x 11", 132-Column Fanfold Paper-No Vertical Perforation-T tractor Holes on Both Sides							
One Part 1/2" Green Bar	141120BMP-15	1500 Sheets	\$16.04	\$24.06			
9-1/2" x 11", 80-Column Fanfold Paper, 1-Right & 1-Left Vertical Perforation-T tractor Holes on Both Sides							
One Part Blank	9510PPMP-15 lb.	1500 Sheets	\$11.68	\$17.52			
Nashua Line Printer Labels-Pressure Sensitive							
3-1/2x15/16 White One Up-One Wide	10350-1	5000 Labels	\$2.60	\$13.00			
3-1/2x15/16 White Four Up-Four Wide	10350-4	20,000 Labels	\$2.60	\$32.00			
DIGITAL SUPPLY® 800-228-9288					in Neb. 800-642-9333		

**DIGITAL SUPPLY® 800-228-9288**

**In Nebr. 800-642-9333**

## ORDER NOW!

Mall to: **DIGITAL SUPPLY**, Dept. PC, 1221 Harney St., Omaha, NE 68102

☐ Please send me a FREE Digital Supply Catalog

Circle Choice

(Plus Shipping)

Name.....  
Company.....  
Address.....  
City.....State.....  
Zip.....Phone.....  
**OR CALL TOLL FREE**  
**800-228-9288** In Ne. 800-642-9333  
CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Qty.	Description	Verbatim Soft Box	SASF Orange Box	SASF Black Box	Each	Total
_____	5 1/4" SSDD	MD525-01-18158	54968	54974	_____	_____
_____	5 1/4" DDDO	MD550-01-18188	54624	54980	_____	_____
_____	8" SSDD	FD34-1000-3718	53428	54998	_____	_____
_____	8" SSDD	FD34-8000-18137		54021	_____	_____
_____	Green Bar	141120BMP-15			_____	_____
_____	Blank	9510PPMP-15 lb.			_____	_____
_____	One-up	10350-1 Label			_____	_____
_____	Four-up	10350-4 Label			_____	_____

☐ Vise ☐ Master Card  
☐ American Express  
Acct.#.....  
Exp. Date.....  
Signature.....  
☐ Please call me for my order.

# A Great Software

## FriendlyWare PC Introductory Set

VOTED THE 5TH MOST POPULAR IBM SOFTWARE ON THE MARKET IN SOFTALK MAGAZINE'S RECENT READER SURVEY.

MONEY magazine described the Intro Set as one of the two best learner programs available for microcomputers.

PC magazine said it "had to be seen to be appreciated".

According to SOFTALK, "the implementation and sophistication of the Introductory Set are superior to anything available in the public domain".

The Intro Set is a must for novice users, but it's a lot more than just a starter set. Even seasoned pros are finding things they like among the 4 demo programs, 17 games, and 8 utilities on the package.

Some are even saying that several individual programs on the set (such as the Personal Check Book on disk #3) are worth the price of the package all by themselves.

SUGGESTED RETAIL \$49.95

## FriendlyWare PC Arcade

They told us that IBMers wouldn't buy games; but our customer feedback told us otherwise.

When the first two PC ARCADE production runs sold out before they shipped, we knew our customers were right.

PC ARCADE is a solid lineup of 10 fast-action arcade games for the IBM PC.

ASCII MAN, EAGLE LANDER, STAR FIGHTER TX-16, SHOOTER, BRICK BREAKER, GORILLA GORILLA, ROBOT WAR, BUG BLASTER, HOPPER and PC DERBY.

All 10 were written in Assembly language for speed and Text Mode for use on monochrome OR color monitor.

All games feature a PAUSE BUTTON and BOSS IS COMING KEY, and all but one of the games (EAGLE LANDER) can be controlled with EITHER a joystick or the keyboard.

And best of all, you can play them forever on five rolls of quarters.

SUGGESTED RETAIL \$49.95

## FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller)

Combine the best little letter writer you've ever learned to use in 10 minutes, with a fast and accurate spell checker that compares your letter with a 30,000+ word dictionary, and you've got one of the greatest things to happen to word processing since the INSERT and DELETE keys.

FriendlyWriter is designed specifically for the kind of word processing you need the most — the 1 to 6 page business or personal letter. And using FriendlyWriter is as easy as striking a key.

FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller), the only word processor in the world with a 30,000+ word dictionary that sells for under \$100.

SUGGESTED RETAIL UNDER \$70.00.

# B Great Prices

The days of the \$495.00 "Watzitdo?" software package are over.

The same is true for \$39.95 one game packages.

Software pricing is coming down out of the clouds, and today's software consumers are proving once again that the old American business ethic of "producing a quality product at a fair price" still has merit.

At FriendlySoft, our objective has always been to give you the products you want, in a format that you can use and appreciate, at a price you can live with.

So far, your response is telling us that we're on the right track.

# C THE BEST Great Support

No other software company in the world backs their products as completely and as simply as we do.

THE FRIENDLYWARE "NO FINE PRINT" LIFETIME GUARANTEE states:

"If your master diskette fails due to normal use, we will replace it, AT NO COST, within 48 hours of receipt of your original master.

If your master diskette fails due to abnormal use (staple in media, food on hub ring) we will replace the programming onto your diskette within 48 hours of receipt of your original master and a blank, unformatted, diskette.

We also offer a unique 24 hour hotline, where you get quick answers, instead of taped messages.

In short, FriendlySoft is the unchallenged leader in software product support. And we intend to stay there.



There are three good reasons why we're called "one of the fastest growing software companies in the business"



## FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

ARLINGTON, TEXAS

Producers of innovative, quality software products  
EXCLUSIVELY for the IBM Personal Computer

CIRCLE 268 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FriendlySoft products are available at leading computer and software dealers worldwide.



**REVEALED:**

## THE BEST-KEPT SECRET IN SOFTWARE.

### JEWEL™ A NAME TO KNOW.

We've made our "secret" identity public knowledge, and now that the word JEWEL is out, you'll be hearing about some remarkable software for microcomputers.

### JEWEL ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE. FULLY INTEGRATED, FULLY INTERACTIVE.

Our systems are the most powerful, feature-packed accounting programs available for micros. They're superior to nationally-known companies' versions of programs adapted from larger hardware formats. Ours were written just for microcomputers.

General Ledger is automatically updated by data from A.R., A.P., Payroll, Job Costing, and Fixed Assets, and all can interface to electronic spreadsheets. All the systems interact as needed, i.e., Job Costing allows progress billings, Purchase Order updates inventory, etc.

In short, we have more performance, higher efficiency, and more management tools for business executives. Guided by veteran entrepreneurs, our program writers attack the economic problems of growing businesses. Now, after years of user success, our accounting systems will be available nationwide.

All our software systems are compatible with any MS-DOS version up to 2.0. JEWEL software will be available in multiuser (Ethernet™ & other networking) as well as Xenix™ type formats.

A.R. • Inventory Control • Order Entry • A.P. • Payroll • G.L. • Standard • G.L. • Complete • Client Write-Up • Fixed Assets • Manufacturing • Job Costing • Medical Office Manager • Purchase Order • Client/Time Billing • Point of Sale



JEWEL is a registered trademark of Heritage Holdings Inc.  
JEWEL Accounting Software 1987  
by O.C.C. 1983 Heritage Holdings

**THE HERITAGE GROUP**  
611 Anton Blvd., Ste. 720, Costa Mesa, CA 92626  
800/227-3283 TOLL FREE 800/241-7875 CALIF

CIRCLE 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Some people  
have dreams  
while others  
have visions.

## MULTIMATE: THE WORD PROCESSOR YOU'VE BEEN DREAMING OF

At SoftWord, we had a vision of what word processing on a personal computer ought to be.

We were challenged by a blue chip insurance company to create word processing for the IBM PC that would mimic the features and functions of a dedicated system. Other software manufacturers thought we were dreaming.

We envisioned a word processing system that would make full use of the PC and its keyboard. With

Multimates, you get over 80 powerful word processing functions. Merge, a library for boilerplate, automatic underlining on the screen, on-line help, everything dedicated word processing could give you and more.

In our wildest dreams, we never imagined we would write the documentation reviewers say is the best in the industry. Or offer free enhancements for 180 days, including a spell checker/corrector with an 89,000 word dictionary.

Or that we would be called the "industry heavyweight."

By adding quality technical support, toll-free to end users and offering a 30-day money back guarantee, we took the nightmare out of word processing. In case you think it's still a dream, try Multimate at a computer store near you.



SOFTWORD SYSTEMS, INC. (203) 522-2446, 52 Oakland Ave., North, East Hartford, CT 06108

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Multimate is a trademark of SoftWord Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 477 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# EROS

**'Dedicated to Your Satisfaction!'**

**LOW, LOW PRICES!  
GREAT SERVICE!**

*What more can you ask for!*



## PERIPHERALS FOR ALL COMPUTERS

### SOFTWARE:

<b>Infocom:</b>	
Zork I .....	\$26.50
Zork II .....	\$26.50
Zork III .....	\$26.50
Deadline .....	\$32.00
<b>Lifetree Systems:</b>	
Volkswriter .....	\$149.00
<b>Continental:</b>	
Home Accountant Plus .....	\$89.00
<b>Vitecorp:</b>	
Visidex .....	\$185.00
Vistiles .....	\$186.00
Vistrend/Plot .....	\$223.00
256K Visicalc .....	\$179.00

### DISK DRIVES:

<b>Fourth Dimension:</b>	
With Controller .....	\$276.00
Without Controller .....	\$229.00

### Kangaroo: With library case

and 10 year warranty	
5 1/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$19.50
5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$26.50
5 1/4" SS/DD (Box of 6) .....	\$14.50
5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 6) .....	\$22.50

### Verbatim:

5 1/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$24.95
5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$43.95

### Dynast:

5 1/4" SS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$30.95
5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) .....	\$38.95

14000 55-2 .....	\$236.00
TANDON 100-2 .....	\$236.00

### HARD DISK DRIVES:

<b>DAYONG:</b>	
(IBM, Apple)	
5MB .....	\$1339.00
10MB .....	\$1739.00
15MB .....	\$2139.00

### PRINTERS:

<b>STAR MICRONICS:</b>	
GEMINI 10X:	
The improved & updated 10 .....	SCALL
GEMINI 15X .....	SCALL
<b>SMITH CORONA:</b>	
TPI .....	\$540.00
<b>C/TON:</b>	
Prowriter I .....	\$ 369.00
Prowriter II .....	\$ 689.00
F-10 Starwriter .....	\$1150.00
F-10 Printmaster .....	SCALL
<b>JUKI:</b>	
The New LQ Printer	
16CPS .....	\$ 539.00
<b>OKIDATA:</b>	
Microline 92 .....	\$483.00
Microline 93 .....	\$899.00
CALL FOR PACEMARK PRICES!	

**TANTALIZING SPECIALS!**

**HAYES**

MICROMODEM file

**\$249.00**

Apple compatible model  
for your Apple II+ or  
Apple file

**TRANSTAR or JUKI**

**\$539.00**

Take your choice, you now  
have the best of both worlds

**FRANKLIN ACE 1000**

**\$869.00**

64K of memory, true upper and lowercase,  
color graphics capabilities, a typewriter-  
style keyboard, and a 12-key numeric pad,  
the ACE 1000 is powerful yet easy to use.  
What's more, the ACE 1000  
is compatible with the 16,000  
software programs written  
for Apple® computers

### PRODUCTS FOR YOUR IBM-PC®

<b>MBI:</b>	
I-C-MAGIC: Programmable Graphics Screen Dump Prom Chip .....	SCALL
Monie Carlo® GT™ Card .....	SCALL
Monie Carlo® Quattro™ Card .....	SCALL
<b>T&amp;G Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$36.00
Trackball .....	\$48.00
<b>Kraft Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$49.00
Game Paddles .....	\$35.00

### PRODUCTS FOR YOUR APPLE®

#### SOFTWARE:

<b>Continental:</b>	
Home Accountant .....	\$49.00
<b>On-Line:</b>	
Screenwriter II .....	\$85.00
<b>Silicon Valley Systems:</b>	
Word Handler .....	\$130.00
List Handler .....	\$ 67.00
<b>ViteCorp:</b>	
Vistules .....	\$185.00
Vistiles .....	\$190.00
*Visicalc .....	\$179.00
<b>T&amp;G Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$ 42.00
Game Paddles .....	\$ 28.00
<b>Kraft:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$ 46.00
Game Paddles .....	\$ 33.00
<b>MBI:</b>	
VIP Graphics Card .....	\$119.00
AppleTime Clock Card .....	\$ 85.00

### MONITORS:

<b>Amdel:</b>	
Color I .....	\$489.00
Color II .....	\$449.00
310G Green .....	\$149.00
300A Amber .....	\$147.00
300G Green .....	\$139.00
Tauxan: Amber 12" .....	\$146.00
<b>Princeton Graphics System:</b>	
RGB Hi-Res .....	\$Priced too low!
Zenith: ZVM 121 Green .....	\$ 96.00

### MODEMS:

<b>Hayes:</b>	
Micromodem file	
with terminal program .....	\$249.00
<b>Smartmodem:</b>	
300 Baud .....	\$219.00
1200 Baud .....	\$529.00
<b>Novation:</b>	
J-Cat .....	\$119.00
AppleCat II .....	\$289.00
SmartCat 1200 Baud .....	\$464.00

### COMPUTERS IN STOCK:

IBM • APPLE • BASIS

NEC APC HO1

Franklin ACE 1000/1200

Columbia • COMPAQ

Call for

IBM PC and Apple IIe Prices

<b>Quadrant Corporation:</b>	
Quad Board: 64K .....	SCALL
Microsizer .....	SCALL
<b>Maynard Electronics:</b>	
Floppy Disk Controller:	
Parallel .....	\$206.00
Serial .....	\$239.00

### EXPANSION CARDS:

<b>Microsoft:</b>	
16K Card .....	\$72.00
CP/M 280 Card .....	\$248.00
<b>Generic:</b>	
16K Card .....	SCALL
<b>Vide:</b>	
80 Column Card	
with Softswitch .....	\$248.00
Advanced Logic Systems .....	SCALL

# EROS

**For a Great Time, Call: 1-800-533-8987**

**P.O. Box 22573 • Minneapolis, MN 55422 • 1-612-535-4544**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS: Payment: Personal checks are accepted although cashier's checks and money orders will be shipped first. VISA and Mastercard accepted—add 4% to total. Shipping: We calculate exact freight—for mail-in orders add 3% UPS GRD, 4% UPS BLUE - Monitors minimum \$6.00. Delivery: ASAP with 2-4 weeks on average. Price List: Features all of our up-to-date pricing. General: We replace or repair faulty goods at our discretion—refunds only at our discretion—no returns on software.

CIRCLE 245 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# "BUSTED"

**'SPIDER' KIRKS**  
**C-837542**

**CALIF 1983**

**3-28-60**

**007 GF**

He wouldn't be in this mess if he'd known about DB TUTOR. He wouldn't have taken so long looking at complicated, and expensive, database packages. He'd have known that DB TUTOR teaches you all about databases, like DBASE II, 1-2-3, and more. Or that DB TUTOR assists in determining your individual database needs, then provides a database system, PC BASE, as an added bonus.

Before you spend more than \$500 for something that does not apply to you,

find out about DB TUTOR.

Suggested retail \$95.00. At your PC dealer.

DBASE II is a copyright of Ashton-Tate Inc.  
1-2-3 is a copyright of Lotus Inc.



**Comprehensive Software Support**

2316 Artesia BL. Suite B  
Redondo Beach, CA 90278 213/318-2561

**CIRCLE 812 ON READER SERVICE CARD**





*A bit of cheer for the holidays  
celebrating the old and the new, plus glad tidings for  
the future.*

# A Visit From St. Charlie

'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house  
Not a keyboard was clicking, not even a Mouse.  
Floppy disks were stacked by the PC with care,  
In hopes that St. Charlie soon would be there.  
The children were plugged in, all snug in their beds,  
While visions of Donkey Kong jounced in their heads:  
And Mamma in her WalkMen, and I at home base,  
Hed just settled down for an eve's interfece,  
When from out of the Tandons there arose such a cletter,  
I sprang from my lotus to see what was the matter.  
Away to the rec room I flew like a flash,  
Tore open the disk drives and threw up the sash.  
The glow from the pilot lights on the power-line feeder  
Would put a smile on the face of an electric meter reader.  
When whet before my wondering eyes should blitz  
But a portable PC with 16 micro bits.  
The little old driver, with legs like a duck,  
I knew in a moment it must be St. Chuck.  
As rapid as Eagles his Columbies they came,  
And he whistled and beeped and called them by name:  
"Now, Epson! Now, Compeq! Now, A-S-T and Tecmar!  
On, Quedram! On, PC! On, Microsoft and WordStor!  
To the top of the work station, to the top of the wall!  
Now crash away, crash away, cresh away ell!"  
As dry floppies that before the wild hurricane fly,  
When they meet with a magnet, mount to the sky,  
So up to the ceiling the kilobytes flew,  
With the disks full of dete—and my backups too.  
And then in a twinkling I suffered the view  
Of a prancing and pawing in my CPU.  
As I drew in my head end was turning around,  
Out the serial port St. Charlie came with a bound.  
He was dressed in a tux from his head to his foot,  
And his bowler was tarnished with ashes and soot;  
A bundle of toys he hed flung on his back,  
And he looked like my dealer just opening his peck.  
His eyes how they twinkled! His dimples how merry!  
His cheeks were like roses, his nose like a cherry.

The beard on his chin was white as an IBM shirt,  
(But I think he must have drunk his dessert).  
The core of an Apple he held tight in his teeth,  
And smoking Ataris encircled his heed like a wreath.  
He had a squashed Commodore and a little Sincleir  
That rattled when he shook it, like an old TV chair.  
He was chubby and plump, a right jolly old elf,  
And I laughed when I saw him, in spite of myself.  
A wink of his eye and a twist of his heed  
Soon gave me to know I had nothing to dread.  
He spoke not a word, hut went straight to his task,  
Cleaned out all the stocks end bonds, then moved to my desk,  
And leid one of each toy from out of his case,  
Then gave a nod, and up the chimney he raced.  
He sprang to his PC, to his modem gave a whistle,  
And away he flew like an electronic epistle;  
But I heard him exclaim, as over the horizon he sank,  
"Happy Christmas to ell, I'm off to the benk!"  
(With deepest epilogies to Clement C. Moore)

Is home where you plug in your PC? More and more  
computers are finding their way out of the office and into the  
house, where Sente Claus (and your family, your boss, your  
taxman, and you) can easily find them.

In this issue of PC Magozine, we are pleased to offer a  
little taste of a new magazine with a big future: Call it a  
Christmas present, if you will. Our New Year's resolution,  
come January, 1984 will be to present a monthly expedition  
into the world of the PC and PC-competible microcomputer  
in the home. You'll learn about education, about controlling  
the lights, heat, air-conditioning and alarm systems of your  
home from your computer, about kitchen-table word  
processing, and much, much more.

And, yes, January will bring the first hiweekly issue of PC  
Magozine. Once a month was too seldom.

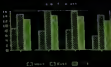
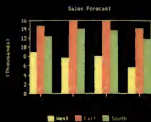
Merry Christmas, Happy Chanukah, Happy New Year, and  
good reading, using, and learning in 1984. —Corey Sandler



Season's Greetings

**AMDEK**





## The STB Graphix Plus™: an affordable way to put a whole new complexion on your IBM PC or XT.

You get color or monochrome graphics plus a parallel printer port, all in one slot.

**O**ur Graphix Plus multi-function video board gives you three of the most in-demand text and graphics capabilities for one very attractive price.

Graphix Plus includes functions for color or monochrome graphics and text displays, and a parallel printer. A clock calendar is available as an option.

This versatile board will drive an RGB color monitor or composite B&W monitor with the identical colors, resolution and modes as IBM's Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter. Graphix Plus improves on IBM's adapter with 50% faster scrolling, which eliminates annoying flashing and flicker.

Graphix Plus also drives the IBM monochrome display, in graphics and high resolution text modes, and is compatible with Lotus 1-2-3™, Microsoft Flight Simulator™ and other popular software. And, Graphix Plus provides for extended text capability.

Graphix Plus also includes a lightpen interface and PC

Accelerator, STB's super ram disk emulator and print spooler program.

For a graphic demonstration of how Graphix Plus can expand your personal computing capabilities, see your local dealer. For more information on the entire line of quality products, write or call us.



*Come see our booth at Comdex.*

### Expanding Microcomputing

**STB**  
STB Systems, Incorporated

601 N. Glenville Avenue, Suite 125  
Richardson, Texas 75081 • (214) 234-6750

IBM PC XT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.  
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.  
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of RealSoft.

© 1983 STB Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 368 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Share and share alike.



## With SCS PCnet™, a true, low-cost network for IBM Personal Computers.

Share and grow with PCnet from Santa Clara Systems... the true local area network for the IBM Personal Computer (PC) and its MS-DOS operating System. PCnet allows the sharing of hard disks, floppy disks, letter-quality printers, modems, and internal memory by all networked PCs. So you can add new dimensions of capability to your system while reducing your per station costs!

### True network news

With its proprietary, on-board intelligence, PCnet permits direct communi-

cation between all PCs in your network. If one goes down, the others don't. Unlike other network products, a dedicated disk server is not necessary, saving you money. In fact, no extra hardware is required to add more stations; just one PCnet board for each and you're set. Plus, PCnet is transparent to all IBM and compatible software.

### Service for thousands

You have plenty of room to grow. And, as you add more users, your peripheral resource power and memory capacity increase linearly. For all that it offers, PCnet is surprisingly easy to install. Just plug a PCnet board into an I/O slot of each IBM PC you want to include in your network. Then tap into the standard coaxial cable—offered in lengths of more than one mile with PCnet!

### The extras you'll like

You'll appreciate the specialized network utilities available with PCnet. Like print spooling, multi-tasking, and file-locking. Plus the ability to communicate with IBM PC look-alikes. In addition, the Pascal Bubble™ is supported under MS DOS.

### Full customer support

Only Santa Clara Systems offers you worldwide support with PCnet. A full 90-day warranty. And a complete line of hard-disk storage products tailor made for use with the PCnet, featuring up to a 1/2 gigabyte of storage per PC and removable Winchester cartridges for backup.

See the difference sharing can make in your business. Our starter kit has everything you need to network two PCs right away—two PCnet boards, cable, and documentation. For more information, call or write us today!

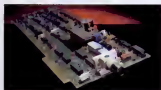


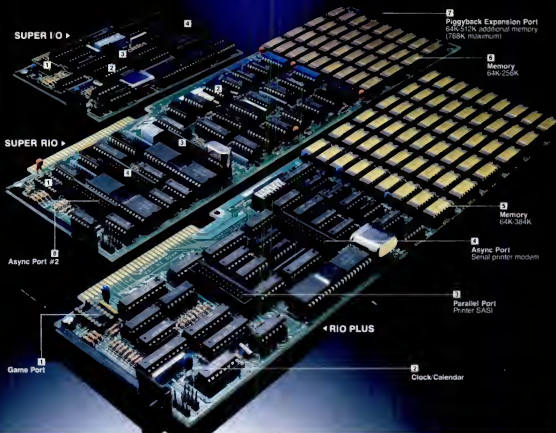
**Santa  
Clara  
Systems, Inc.**

1860 Hartog Dr., San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 287-4640/Telex: 176309 SCS SJJ

PCnet is a registered trademark of Circlad Technology  
Pascal Bubble is a registered trademark of DATAK

CIRCLE 426 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## What you get out of your IBM PC/XT depends on what you put into it.

The versatile multi-function boards from STB offer more functions and more memory.

If your personal computing applications have outgrown your personal computer's hardware, there's a smart way of expanding your system while still leaving plenty of room to grow.

The secret is the line of multi-function boards from STB. Our SUPER RIO™ combines two asynchronous RS-232-C serial communication ports for interfacing modems, serial printers, plotters, mice, and an almost limitless list of other peripherals, a parallel I/O port for interfacing printers and hard disk controllers, a battery operated clock/calendar that remembers the date and time even when your system is turned off, a game paddle port that can use either APPLE® or IBM® compatible joysticks, and up to 256K of additional memory.

The STB Piggyback™ board adds up to 512K more memory onto the SUPER RIO for a total of 768K. And the pair uses only one expansion slot.

Included free with the SUPER RIO board is the PC Accelerator™, which combines printer buffering and high speed disk emulation into one easy to use program.

Our RIO PLUS™ board includes all of the I/O functions of the SUPER RIO (less one serial port) with on board memory expansion capability of up to 384K. When used with a 256K computer, this board gives your system a full 640K of memory. Of course, PC Accelerator is also included with every RIO PLUS.

If you already have enough memory, the STB SUPER I/O™ board adds a parallel I/O port, serial port, game port, clock/calendar and PC Accelerator to your system. And, its small enough to fit in a short slot on the XT.

As new functions and applications arise, you can count on STB Systems to provide convenient, affordable ways to adapt these innovations to your system.

Compare our quality products at your local dealer, or for more information please write or call us.

### Expanding Microcomputing

**STB**  
STB Systems, Incorporated

601 North Glenview, Suite 125  
Richardson, Texas 75081 (214) 234-8750

All STB multi-function boards include a serial and parallel cable.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of NovCorp.

©1983 STB Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 430 ON READER SERVICE CARD



IRMALINE™ does the same for remote IBM PCs, IBM PC XTs, Apple Lisas and DEC Rainbows, among others, with just a local phone call to a nearby 3270 controller.

Both can go to work literally minutes out of the box. Both provide mainframe data access, selection and storage, and data communication back to the mainframe.

Put first things first. Find out more about the TAC first family of 3270 micro/mainframe connections. For information, write TAC, 120 W. Wieuca Rd., N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30042. Phone: (404) 252-1045, TELEX 54-9600. Or call us toll-free (800) 241-IRMA. **Getting computers down to business.**



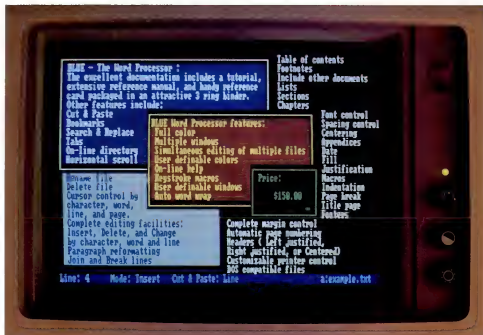
**CIRCLE 444 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

IBM PC™ and IBM PC XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Apple and Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.



# BLUE

## COMES IN MANY COLORS



### BLUE — THE WORD PROCESSOR

THE CHOICE ISN'T BLACK AND WHITE ANYMORE.

PRICE: \$150.00  
MANUAL ALONE: \$25.00  
DEMO DISK: \$10.00  
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

WORKS  
GREAT IN  
MONOCHROME  
TOO!

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER OR XT.  
64K AND ONE DISK DRIVE.  
DOS 1.1 OR DOS 2.0  
MONOCHROME OR COLOR  
GRAPHICS ADAPTER



**SYMMETRIC  
SOFTWARE**

2005 BALBOA BLVD., SUITE 256  
NEWPORT BEACH, CALIFORNIA 92663  
(714) 887-8595

# Introducing the first computer games that pay you to own them.

Virtually all computer games provide entertainment value. These new games from Blue Chip also give you practical value—at the most rewarding kind.

They put you in high-powered, real-world environments. Where you create strategies. React to constantly changing conditions. And learn solid skills in competing for extraordinary payoffs:

**Millionaire™** You build a portfolio of actual NYSE companies, whose fortunes are tied to a universe of plausible events and variables to consider. Over 300,000 possible combinations of events mean you can play a lifetime without a repeat.

**Baron™** Buy and sell all manner of real estate nationwide as you strive to amass a personal empire. Factors include realistic property values, overall economy and local idiosyncrasies.

**Tycoon™** If gold, silver, foreign currencies or other commodities quicken your pulse, play Tycoon and learn the ins and outs of this most volatile of financial arenas.

**Squire™** The object here is to retire, financially set, in short order. Game is so realistic you can plug in your personal parameters, choose a lifestyle then follow the guidelines to attain it.

Entertain your brain. Sharpen your financial acumen. For both fun and profit. With these practical new games from Blue Chip.



**BLUE CHIP SOFTWARE • (210) 881-8288**

Available wherever finer software is sold. On disk for: DEC Rainbow 100 DECmate II IBM PC TI Professional Apple Commodore 64 Osborne Atari Kaypro and others.

**CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

**McCormick,  
Greenburg & Benz  
Financial  
Management**

MG  
Thank —  
Who said playing  
computer games is  
a waste of time?  
I suggest you check out  
the ones from  
Blue Chip.  
J. K.

# The Choice

SAVE THIS AD IT IS YOUR CATALOG AND CHANGES MONTHLY

Season's Greetings  
FROM  
**CONROY-LA POINTE™**  
Computer Exchange

## HARDWARE For The APPLE II/II+ /Ile



**apple II+/Ile**

APPLE II 128K, 80 COLUMN  
APPLE II+ STARTER DISK BY APPLE (Sys. II)  
Disk and 80 column  
Disk and 80 column  
Apple Monitor II  
Monitor Stand

APPLE II+ STARTER SYSTEM BY IBM  
CONROY-LA POINTE SYSTEMS  
128K and 80 column  
1 Mega Sys Drive with controller  
Floppy Disk and Apple II 128K II+ Double  
Disk II+ Green Monitor  
80 Monitor (for Apple II+)  
Game graphics and sound  
20 Disk Drives

LIMITED WARRANTY: 1 Year Parts & Labor for 90 days for us

### DISK DRIVES

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
CENTRAL PT. Floppy Disk & Apple DOS	\$ 20 to 18	\$ 18 to 15
II-CL A2 140K Disk Drive	\$ 479 to 519	\$ 479 to 519
A2 Controller Card	\$ 189 to 179	\$ 189 to 179
MINI 161 A40 180K Drive	\$ 449 to 439	\$ 449 to 439
A7C 180K Drive	\$ 589 to 579	\$ 589 to 579
A4C 180K Drive	\$ 159 to 149	\$ 159 to 149
Super S 720 Soft Drive	\$ 299 to 289	\$ 299 to 289
140 Drive Drive	\$ 349 to 339	\$ 349 to 339
180 Drive Drive	\$ 449 to 439	\$ 449 to 439
Controller Card	\$ 119 to 99	\$ 119 to 99

II-CL 110K 401K	\$ 379 to 369	\$ 379 to 369
II-CL 200K 801K	\$ 549 to 539	\$ 549 to 539
II-CL 300K 1601K	\$ 149 to 139	\$ 149 to 139

II-CL 400K 214K	\$ 579 to 559	\$ 579 to 559
Controller Card	\$ 119 to 99	\$ 119 to 99

II-CL 540K Disk Drive Set High	\$ 399 to 389	\$ 399 to 389
Controller Card	\$ 89 to 79	\$ 89 to 79
Diskette II-CL 1200 (Backup Disk)	\$ 199 to 189	\$ 199 to 189

### OVERSTOCK SPECIALS

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ALL Synergizer 1-1000 (1-1)	\$ 149 to 139	\$ 149 to 139
II-CL 100K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 599 to 589	\$ 599 to 589
II-CL 200K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 159 to 149	\$ 159 to 149
II-CL 300K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 179 to 169	\$ 179 to 169
II-CL 400K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 199 to 189	\$ 199 to 189
II-CL 500K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 219 to 209	\$ 219 to 209
II-CL 600K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 239 to 229	\$ 239 to 229
II-CL 700K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 259 to 249	\$ 259 to 249
II-CL 800K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 279 to 269	\$ 279 to 269
II-CL 900K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 299 to 289	\$ 299 to 289
II-CL 1000K 140K Disk Drive	\$ 319 to 309	\$ 319 to 309

Video Videomaster II/2000 card for II+	\$ 349 to 339	\$ 349 to 339
--	---------------	---------------

for the ATARI	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ATARI 1000 Drive, 200K	\$ 449 to 439	\$ 449 to 439
ATARI 1000 Drive, 400K	\$ 549 to 539	\$ 549 to 539

II-CL Calculator	\$ 199 to 189	\$ 199 to 189
II-CL Calculator	\$ 279 to 269	\$ 279 to 269
II-CL Calculator	\$ 349 to 339	\$ 349 to 339

II-CL Calculator	\$ 449 to 439	\$ 449 to 439
II-CL Calculator	\$ 549 to 539	\$ 549 to 539
II-CL Calculator	\$ 649 to 639	\$ 649 to 639

### DISKETTES

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 with 15-inch Plus 1500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35

### ComX GENIEX™ DISKETTES-ASLOW AS

11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409

### NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

### LIST OUR PRICE

11-inch 5.25 DD 500 with 15-inch Plus 1500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 44 to 39	\$ 40 to 35

### ComX GENIEX™ DISKETTES-ASLOW AS

11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409
11-inch 5.25 DD 500 1000	\$ 419 to 409	\$ 419 to 409

### NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

NO HASSLE MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON GENIEX™

### for the DRIVES AND ACCESSORIES



### 320K 5.25 DD DISK DRIVE

With Detailed Installation Instructions

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

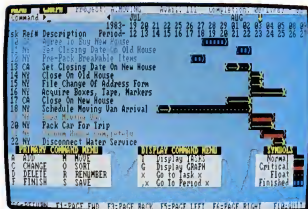
10 Day Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor





# ANNOUNCING:

## PRO-JECT 6 AFFORDABLE PROJECT MANAGEMENT



### FEATURES:

- Critical path automatically calculated
- Time schedule updated in real time
- Immediate "what if" analysis
- Full color or monochrome display
- Float time automatically calculated
- Projected completion date displayed after each change
- Bar chart or task details can be displayed
- Costs can be specified by task and resource
- Multiple work calendars supported
- Holidays and non-work days can be defined
- Progress can be reported with task completions
- Multiple resource types supported
- Critical Tasks highlighted
- Fast, flexible gantt chart window control
- Powerful, easy to use commands with "command-ahead" feature
- Supports daily, weekly and monthly projects up to 5 years long
- Sophisticated reporting system lets you design your own reports
- All reports can be previewed on the screen
- Cost and resource summaries can be printed

### SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC OR XT, 128 K- MINIMUM  
ONE DOUBLE SIDED DISKETTE DRIVE  
DOS 1.1 OR 2.0  
80 COLUMN MONOCHROME  
OR COLOR DISPLAY  
PRINTER (RECOMMENDED)

## ONLY \$149

CHECK, MONEY ORDER, VISA,  
MASTERCARD ACCEPTED  
FLORIDA RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX.

TO ORDER CALL  
(813) 799-3984

OR SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO

**SoftCorp INC.**  
SUITE 244  
2340 STATE ROAD 580  
CLEARWATER, FL 33575  
(813) 799-3984

## PRO-JECT 6

### CAN ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS:

- HOW CAN PROJECT COSTS BE MINIMIZED?
- IS THE PROJECT SCHEDULE REALISTIC?
- HOW CAN THE PROJECT BE SHORTENED?
- IS THE PROJECT ON SCHEDULE?
- HOW CAN RESOURCES BEST BE MANAGED?
- WHAT WILL THE PROJECT COST?
- WHAT TASKS REQUIRE CLOSE SUPERVISION?



BiGraphix I is unique. Until now, you could not perform graphics on your IBM Monochrome Display without having true compatibility. You can now do all this with one expansion slot with no additional software required.

BiGraphix II has all the features of BiGraphix I, but with an extended capability of 720 x 700 resolution on IBM Monochrome Display, and 640 x 400 in 16 colors.

# BiGraphix

*the graphics board that works either way*

**ACP introduces BiGraphics I & II:**  
the graphics cards that will integrate your favorite Monochrome Display and software all with perfect compatibility.

With BiGraphics I you can:

run Lotus 1-2-3 graphics on your IBM Monochrome Display with no additional software;

run your IBM as either normal Monochrome Display or a graphics display;

perform graphics on an RGB monitor and a composite video monitor with a resolution of 640 x 200;

connect both RGB and IBM Monochrome Display simultaneously with either software or hardware switch selectable.

BiGraphix I also provides the convenience of a parallel printer port, has flicker-free scrolling, external switch for color or mono modes, and true DMA capabilities.

## APPLIED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

1916 Welsh Road #6,  
Philadelphia, PA 19115  
215-934-6990

dealer inquiries welcome

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# HERCULES<sup>™</sup> is the only graphics card that can run 1-2-3<sup>™</sup> on IBM's monochrome display.



## And that's just for starters.

You don't have a Hercules Graphics Card? Then unfortunately you won't be able to run 1-2-3, including all its graphics, on IBM's monochrome display. And you'll miss out on all the other reasons why there are more Hercules Graphics Cards producing more high resolution graphics than any other add-on card for the IBM PC.

But don't take just our word for it. If you need convincing, remember that most of the IBM PCs at Lotus<sup>™</sup> are running Hercules Graphics Cards. And the authors of 1-2-3 know a good card when they see one. Or consider that the Hercules Graphics Card is widely used at Rockwell, Mass Mutual, and Carnegie Mellon. They couldn't all be wrong, could they?

At \$499, we think the Hercules Graphics Card offers the best price/performance ratio of any graphics card available today. As you can tell, plenty of users agree with us.

Call or write for our free information kit. You'll see why the first graphics card for the IBM PC is still the best. Hercules Computer Technology, 2550 Ninth St., Suite 210, Berkeley, California 94710. Telephone: (415) 540-6000.

**Hercules. We're strong on graphics.**

©1983 Hercules Computer Technology



The Hercules Graphics Card offers 720 x 345 graphics resolution on IBM's monochrome display, compatibility with text mode software, a parallel printer port, software to use BASIC's graphics and a two year warranty. A graphics subroutine library with screen dump is available separately for \$50. Graphics software that is compatible with the IBM color graphics card but does not have a Hercules compatible version will not run on the Hercules Graphics Card. Foreign Distributors: Reflex/U.K.; Computer 2000/W Germany; Ediso/ France. Hercules Graphics Card is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. 1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development.

# Letters To PC

## Comments on the "Chronicles"

I found the first installment of "The Norton Chronicles" quite amusing ("PC Languages: The Living And The Dead", PC, Volume 2 Number 4). Peter Norton is beginning to show a propensity for sweeping generalizations and profound pronouncements, based on a minimal understanding of his subjects. Perhaps he has begun to believe his own press releases.

It was particularly funny to read his comments on Pascal. He dismissed this language along with FORTH and BASIC in favor of his new love, C. Why, just a few short months ago Norton extolled Pascal as the greatest thing since integrated circuits. Perhaps he is forgetting that each language was designed for a specific purpose, and thus has focal weaknesses, just like humans.

Take yourself a little less seriously, Mr. Norton, and we will all find your columns more useful.

Ray Duncan  
Los Angeles, California

Peter Norton replies:

Computer enthusiasts often have very strong and passionately held opinions about programming languages, which is one point I made in my column.

When I first read about a subject that I find emotionally charged, I often misunderstand what I am reading. This might be the case with Mr. Duncan. In my column I continued to extol Pascal, not dismiss it, because I still consider it the best general-purpose programming language for programming the PC. I mentioned that I now work mostly with C to reinforce the point that I'm not recommending Pascal just because it's what I happen to use.

My main point, which is well worth repeating, is that PC programmers

should do their best to make wise and responsible choices of languages; too often, languages are chosen for short-sighted reasons. I hope every reader agrees that the choice of a programming language should be made intelligently.

Peter Norton's column on languages struck a responsive chord. I am currently



wrestling with the question of which language to go with for the long haul with my small computer system. For me, it comes down to a choice between C and FORTH.

While I find Norton's comments generally level-headed and to the point, I disagree with his implication that C is clearly superior to FORTH for the PC.

FORTH does have several features that I regard as defects. Norton's criticism that it is a peculiar language is certainly deserved. Two of the main problems are poor readability and the self-contained disk operating system (which does, however, enhance portability).

But Norton's statement that FORTH's

execution times are mediocre compared to C's times is simply wrong. This is borne out by benchmarks in the same issue of PC. I also disagree with his implication that C allows the closest intimacy with the host computer.

I am not a FORTH fanatic, and I am rather reluctant to come down on the side of FORTH for a number of reasons. But I am driven by the scale of its demands on system resources, structured logical constructs, interactivity, portability, expandability, linkability, speed of execution and compilation, and the total accessibility of its innards.

Although I happen to disagree with his emphasis in this case, I look forward to more of Norton's "Chronicles."

David N. Williams  
Ann Arbor, Michigan

## Language Talk

Thanks for giving us benchmarks in an inspired presentation ("Benchmark Programs" and "A Guide To Language Performance," PC, Volume 2 Number 4). They were flawed only by a few errors: the Pascal timings were left out, the COBOL file access program does not read back the 100 records, interpreting BASIC doesn't really outperform all other languages in floating point, and the C file access timing seems reasonable only for a hard disk. Never mind that the C file access program listing was truncated—real C programmers never read each other's code!

Nit picking aside, I found the table of performance measurements useful. Readers interested in how Pascal might have shown up on the ratings table might like to know that two Pascal Benchmarks ran faster than Lattice C: 12 seconds vs. 32 seconds for string concatenation and 10 seconds vs. 13 seconds for file access.

# Letters To PC

(Pascal timings for floppy end memory disk were 39 and 7 seconds, respectively.) I used IBM Pascal and an XT for my benchmarks.

Here are some of the conclusions I reached by studying these articles and coding some of the examples in both C-86 and IBM Pascal: IBM Pascal executes as quickly as, if not more quickly than, other high level languages (which surprised me), and significant performance differences exist among C compilers (which didn't).

The message for anyone making a language decision is to ignore the dazzle and mystique a language may generally offer, and look specifically at its development productivity and application performance.

Chet Floyd  
Manhattan Beach, California

Bill Mechrone replies:  
Lattice C really went that fast—I timed it myself. We have a pet precision worm here at the editorial offices. It lives on a diet of decimal points, leading zeroes, and parenthetical explanations. Thanks for the Poscol observations. Sorry about the truncated C listing. Our apologies to Rondo Swon, who authored it.

I have been reading PC for about 6 months, and generally have been satisfied with its accuracy and impressed by the editing. The September issue gives me pause, though. Two errors of fact jumped out of the pages at me.

One is major: "There is no such thing as a GOTO in Pascal" (p. 121). True, Pascal discourages the GOTO command, but it is certainly part of the language.

The other is minor, but important nonetheless: "The Timax TI 99/4 and Commodore 64, for example, are both excellent targets for low end software..." (p. 172). Texas Instruments, not Timex, markets the TI 99/4.

Maurice A. Crouse  
Memphis, Tennessee

Bill Mechrone replies:

Sorry about Poscol and GOTO. It's like the numbers beyond 55 on your speedometer: They're right in front of you, but you're supposed to pretend they aren't.

## The PC or the TV?

I recently joined the group of elite hackers who own an IBM PC or XT at home. Membership in this group, however, may command a high price.

Apparently, my XT is causing a lot of static on the color TV in my bedroom and on the TV of my landlady, who lives on the first floor of this two-family house. Although my wife is slightly upset about my prime-time work habits, my landlady practically threatened eviction. Even my neighbors may be experiencing disturbances, although no one has cursed at me yet.

With the proliferation of PCs and other personal computers around, I can't believe I'm the only one with this problem. But it was entirely new to the people at the local ComputerLands.

To remedy the problem, I bought a \$160 line monitor and power conditioner that is also supposed to be a noise suppressor. It did clear up some of the major distortions on the televisions, but left substantial fuzz or snow.

I hope other readers who are experiencing this problem will share their solutions with me—before it's too late.

Morris W. Stemp  
Forest Hills, New York

Bill Mechrone replies:

Is the case on your XT tightly closed? Are all of the expansion slots slot covers in place and screwed down? Are there ribbon cables running to one or more peripherals? Is the electrical ground in your home truly grounded? Is the TV antenna positioned directly over the PC, in the attic or on the roof?

Ground the machine and peripherals to a cold water pipe, replace 300-Ohm TV twinlead with 75-Ohm coaxial cable and matching transformers. Make sure the PC is far from antennas and get cop-

per mesh covers for any unshielded cables running from the system unit to peripherals. The problem is not uncommon, just unacknowledged. If worst comes to worst, buy cable TV for your landlady. She'll love the movies.

## Meltdown

The article "8087: Applications and Programming" in the September issue (PC, Volume 2 Number 4) is outstanding, and it provides plenty of food for thought. One major exception is the omission of the 8087's biggest problem area: heat. IBM supplies, in its 8087 chip set, a heat shield to wrap around the bot new addition to the family. The installation procedures do not explain how to install this shield. There is a great danger that without the shield a wire could melt down and short out, causing both danger and failure of the PC.

Robert J. Peet  
Jackson, Mississippi

Bill Mechrone replies:

There is no danger of wires melting and shorting because of the 8087, other than one of the minuscule bonding wires inside the chip. Such failure would be catastrophic to the chip, not your PC. The heat sink promotes greater longevity of the chip, given the obnoxious airflow and cooling scheme in the PC.

## Written on Parchment

Notes on the ancient and honorable ritual of PC Magazine initialization:

● Thou shalt be properly outfitted for the ceremony.

I find a hospital gown with mask suitably impressive to the novices waiting breathlessly for indoctrination.

● Thou shalt chant, or have chanted on the stereo, devotional music to reinforce the solemnity of the occasion. I use Verdi's "Dies Irae" from his Requiem to enhance the rite of passage through the holy book.

# *Professionalism...*

*speaks for itself.*



**Information** is the Professional's stock-in-trade. Whether you are the manager of a growing business, trying to get the most out of our sales force, a physician needing immediate information on a patient's past medical history, or an expert in any of hundreds of fields in between, your livelihood depends on your ability to effectively manage large amounts of information.

**OMNIFILE™** gives sales professionals more time for selling; managers more time for managing; and support staff all the information they need, right at their fingertips.

Call us today for information, and the name of your nearest OMNIFILE™ dealer.



SSR Corp./1600 Lyell Ave./Rochester, NY 14606  
(716) 254-3200

# FOX & GELLER

*present...*



## MANAGEMENT CONTROL

It's time you got to know Fox & Geller. In two short years their products have become such an indispensable part of a complete dBASE II system, that Ashton-Tate recently proclaimed, "THANKS FOX & GELLER."\*

Now this innovative team proudly present their most ambitious product ever. Introducing a whole new concept in business software! **OZ: MANAGEMENT CONTROL!**

It's more than a spreadsheet. More than a financial planner. OZ is total management control!

OZ provides the kinds of functions and analyses that managers must perform, everyday. And there's no programming, no cells, no spreadsheet "mess"!

Call us at (201) 794-8883. And get to know...

### **OZ: MANAGEMENT CONTROL.**

The latest innovation in business software from Fox & Geller.

**COMING IN JANUARY!**

CIRCLE 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# Letters To PC

● Thou shalt greet the postman with o suitable incontinence and in proper attire. "Oh, Wow!" is my favorite. As for the attire and additional ceremony, I have four high school students bear the sacred words into the house, repeating "Oh, Wow" to a slow march beat. Electric blue graduation gowns and silver farmer's hats with the IBM logo are de rigueur. My ecolytes spray anti-static compound to clear the air; they bear aloft lemons and limes to voodoo electric spikes from reaching the magazine itself.

● Thou shalt work in Stygian darkness. Computer people, like priests of old, must keep their secrets.

● Thou shalt have thy PC Magazine and thyself covered by o Big Blue Shield (or equivalent). Check: does the magazine's hospitalization contract cover deliberata or only accidental dismemberment? For yourself, is there a clause reimbursing you for a sprained left pinky? Since it's the most common IBM PC ailment, acquired by reaching for the shift key, it may be a deductible.

● Thou shalt support thine sacrificial altar and thineself. As a computer athlete, support yourself and brace the altar on which the obligation will be performed. PC is getting heavier by the month.

● Thou shalt revel in the cover art and solemnly note the catechismal topic for the month. The art director appreciates this. A differential attitude instills an inspirational mood for studying the editorial contents, sprinkled like black and white jewels in a sea of colored ads.

● Thou shalt, with fear and trembling, remove the cover (for loter framing), then genuflect over the bingo card with sterile needle or ready. The bingo card is, of course, the reader

service card. The needle is to prick your finger and draw the bloody circle. Make certain the circle has flat segments (symbolizing low resolution graphics) so that true believers will recognize you. The bloody, broken circles will cause the computer gods to shower you with gifts.

● Thou shalt, as o true apostle, evangelize the faith. Chanting "PC, PC, PC" as your mantra, dismember the magazine, page by page, saving pretty ads and extracting all articles. Read the antrails with care, end after interpreting the Delphic Oracles, make a burnt offering of the unused ads. Find a suitable reliquary for the various body fragments (file folders or large envelopes).

● Thou shalt read the letters column to abstract the holy truths of this missive and others like it. Then go on and do likewise.

Arthur C. Matthews  
Menomonie, Wisconsin

## Handicapped Computing

I am a paralyzed PC owner with limited use of my hands. Like other readers who have contributed to "PC Tutor" and "Letters To PC" in recent months, I can't press multiple keys. I asked David Rose, the developer of ProKey, for help.

The result is a version of ProKey for disabled users. It "remembers" the Ctrl, Alt, or Caps shift keys until after a subsequent key (other than shift) is pressed. Thus, any multiple key combination can be expressed with a sequential series of single keystrokes—I like Ctrl-Alt-Del, the warm boot command.

One-fingered operation is integrated elegantly into the new improved ProKey, version 3.0, and it comes with all the advantages of a top-notch keyboard enhancer. The one-fingered mode easily turns off for normal keyboard operation, and the package is priced the same as regular ProKey.

Software manufacturers are often be-

lated for their lack of support by customers who purchase their products. But at the request of a single customer, Rose-Soft has extended itself in order to produce a special product that will benefit hundreds of disabled people. The company should be congratulated for this effort.

Michael Falconer  
Madison, Wisconsin

We've been hearing from lots of disabled PC users who have questions to ask or information to share, and we're happy to serve as o bulletin board. Read on.—Ed.

In "PC Tutor," Dal Vordahl posed the problem of converting the Ctrl, Alt, and Shift keys to toggle action for PC users who cannot depress multiple keys ("Toggling Control Keys," PC, Volume 2 Number 1). We have created a COM program that meets this need and would like to make it available to other users. To conserve RAM, the program creates a DOS extension that modifies the ROM keyboard interrupt handler. It is ROM dependent but it is available for both the PC and the XT. It is compatible with all versions of DOS, both IBM display adapters, and all screen modes. It places a key-state cue on the screen.

Either version of the toggle-action program is available from PEK enterprises, 11 Haystack Road, Reading, MA 01867 for \$49.95. We are interested in developing other special needs software.

Ernest A. Kraut  
PEK Enterprises  
Reading, Massachusetts

Is your magazine available in a medium for the visually impaired? Personal computers are fast becoming a fact of life in the office environment, and the IBM PC is the standard, at least here at Plover. It would be of great value to us, and I am sure, to others, to be able to provide training and information to people who are unable to use your magazine in its

# Letters To PC

traditional format. I would appreciate any help you could offer us in this area.

Gregory McHale  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

As far as we know, a version of PC for the visually impaired does not exist. Perhaps one of our readers can help.—Ed.

## Just One More Chance

I'm up the creek without a paddle, and I may never make it back to shore.

I'm a writer by trade. Last October I got a grant to help out with my work, and I took the cash to Computerland. An hour later, I swayed out with an IBM PC, 64K RAM, two double-sided disk drives, a monochrome display, an Epson MX80

printer, a big stack of computer paper, and EosyWriter II.

I was rebuilding my career for speed. A good thing, too; I needed to make back the money fast.

As promised, EosyWriter II was fast and transparent. In fact, within a few days I could see right through to its faults. Some of the commands were too complicated. A block move, for instance, required six separate strokes and crossing hands. I was a typist, not a pianist. EosyWriter could be easier.

That's when I opened PC Magazine and read about ProKey. "Program your own key sequences!" I had to have it.

ProKey gave EosyWriter wings! One push of Alt-5 now invoked a latterhead

made up of 75 strokes. Under it, I was writing over 100 business letters a week, many containing a phrase I stored under Ctrl-x: "Please buy my stories; I can really use the cash."

My writing had gathered such speed that any pebble on its path struck back like a boulder. And the biggest was right under my nose: the IBM keyboard. It was noisy, ill-designed, and altogether too slow. I picked up PC again and read about the Kaytronic KB5150 keyboard. Lightning fast and silent as a sigh. I had to have it.

You were right. The KB5150 kicked ideas into consciousness that no selectric had ever stirred. Plots and treatments gushed out through my fingertips,



# Letters To PC

sped across the keyboard, and overflowed my floppies.

That's when I picked up my PC Magazine and read about *The Final Word*. I had a split-screen editing facility! You could edit two files at once! I had to have it.

I got *The Final Word*.

Never has so much amounted to so little. It was so freighted with formatting options and safety features that it barely stirred from its disk. It couldn't even scroll a full screen at a time. Its menus offered the cholestrol of caution and I was hungry for speed!

That's when I opened up my PC and read about *Xywrite II*. Superfast! Two windows you could define yourself! The

Burger King of word processing! Have it your way! I could lay out my files horizontally like a club sandwich or vertically like the 10 commandments. I had to have it.

It was fast, all right, and loose—with everything I treasured about writing and aesthetics. It ripped through my RAM, booted out ProKey, and tomahawked my texts with tiny little ASCII 27s at the end of every line. The command line, when it chose to reveal itself, looked like a brew of alphabet soup and Legos.

What was I to do? I was stalled—but only temporarily. I opened PC and read the article about *Memory/Shift*. With it I could run all the programs concurrently. This was the answer! I could compare

each processor in real time, assess its relative strengths and weaknesses, and use only the parts I wanted when I wanted them.

This was it. Speed was my creed. I'd run my test, pick the best, and return to the pampas of publishing with the fastest draw in town.

I had the first benchmark running. How fast could each processor jump over the quick brown fox, do a global search for the lazy dog, and *MotMerge* both in 50 seconds? Then an incredible thing happened. Everything stopped. For the first time in months there was nothing on the screen. Con Ed had finally pulled the plug. And then, from out of that horrible silence, I heard a man

## WE PUT THE EYE IN IBM PC.



Let your IBM PC or XT read numbers, letters or bar code with one

sweep of a Caere optical scanner. All on a new single-board system.

For years we've made optical readers for virtually all types of businesses. But now we're selling this easy-to-install board with keyboard interface for the IBM PC. Custom interfaces are available for OEMs.

Each system includes the board and scanner to read any one of the optical character symbols shown to the right. Or even a combination of OCR-A and bar code on the same board.

We also offer the software to let you print OCR-A and bar code media with your Epson FX-80 printer.

Because we interface through the keyboard, any program that accepts keyboard input will accept our scanner input.

And since we're the only company that makes OCR and bar code scanners for all three types of symbols, you're assured of the right solution for your particular application.

So if you're looking for keyless, automatic data entry for your IBM PC, you've spotted the solution: Computereyes. The peripheral with vision.

To find out more, call or write the Caere Corporation, 100 Cooper Ct., Los Gatos, CA 95030, (408) 395-7000. TWX No. 910-957-5391.

Computereyes is a trademark of Caere Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. FX-80 is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.

OCR-A  
A B C D E F G H I  
J K L M N O P Q R  
S T U V W X Y Z 1  
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0  
"/, . \* > + <



MICR  
1 2 3 4  
5 6 7 8  
9 0  
/ . \* > + <

**THE WORLD LEADER IN EYE-TECHNOLOGY.**

**CAERE**  
CORPORATION

CIRCLE 230 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Letters To PC

scream, "I'm broke!" My blood chilled when I realized it was me.

Last night I sneaked a cord into my neighbor's socket to write to you. Because I can no longer afford the postage, I will drop this confession into Boston Harbor and hope that it reaches you. Let others learn from my sorry tale. Beware: Software is infectious. Without proper supervision, it can be a terminal disease.

Tony Kahn  
Arlington, Massachusetts

P.S. I was just about to unplug when I picked up PC one last time and saw the notice about your contest.

Could it be? A new word processor for the winner? Free? I wouldn't have to pay a cent—and there's so much more to see! Microsoft is coming out with MultiTool Word soon. There's the 3.3 version of WordStar that's supposed to be faster. IUS may finally get around to putting split screens in EasyWriter. Blue's sure to update and snuff the bug in the 0 function . . .

The hell with tomorrow—this is the future! Forget everything I said. Just give me one more chance. Please! This time I know I can make it.

Nice try, Kohn. We've seen your type before, allegedly reformed, promising to do better next time. You're as transparent as a virtual machine. Once a techno junkie always a techno junkie. However, as our own "problem staffer," Poul Somerson, reminds us, "Let he who is without a craving for the latest update bend the first diskette." We have postponed our decision on the Better Letter Contest winner ("PC Communiqués," PC, Volume 2, Number 4) until next month. Hope you can hold out—Ed.

## Chacun à son Processor

I've been using Peachtree's Magic Wand, now called PouchText, for quite some time and I'm very very pleased with it. Commands are simple, easy to understand, and logical, and they require only

a few keystrokes rather than odd-ball control codes. I've never had a lost file or a fatal error, and since my company writes computer books for a living, I consider that kind of performance remarkable.

WordStar, in all its versions, should be given a proper burial.

Jonathan A. Titus  
Blacksburg, Virginia

To each his own word processor, and may you never have that certain sinking feeling . . .—Ed.

## A Place For Everything. . .

I applaud your efforts in creating PC Disk Magazine. It is clearly an advance in moving the reader closer to making immediate use of the subject matter.

With all its merits, though, I have some qualms. I subscribe to PC and enjoy it very much. It contains a rich diversity of topical and technical information, and the necessary advertising to feed my insatiable appetite for IBM PC-related information. The concept of a "magazine on a disk" appealed to me at first. As I mulled over the idea, I began to see that material for the Disk Magazine would inevitably be gleaned from its parent publication.

I have watched the progress of PC Tech Journal and seen it get its share of technical articles that I once would have seen in PC. Now I fear that even more of my subject material will appear on magnetic disk rather than in print.

Lawrence Greenberg  
Greenville, New York

Our greatest fear is not having enough space to tell the world about the thousands of applications for the IBM PC. The Disk Magazine was designed to present the sort of lengthy, complex programs and utilities that could not appear in any magazine, including PC. The Tech Journal, as its name declares, describes trends and products too technical for the business and professional applications audience of PC Magazine.

Come January, a new magazine from the publishers of PC will explore the vast new frontier of the use of PC computers in the home for education, entertainment, and productivity. And we still don't have enough room!—Ed.

## PC for President

Are there any software packages to aid small-town politicians like myself in organizing and managing the materiel to run a campaign?

Nick Woodall  
Rockwall, Texas

Several products that claim to help candidates along the campaign trail have come to our attention. Look for reviews in an upcoming issue of PC.—Ed.

## Software and Sons

As founder of the Douglas & Sons Software Agency, I deeply resent being grouped with literary agents and stereotyped as "the pocket of ignorance between the programmer and the publisher." That quote is by Jane Isay, of Harper & Row, as reported in the article "The Softening Of Publisher's Row" (PC, Volume 2 Number 4). The article compounded the injury by discussing literary agents, almost exclusively, under the subheading "Software Agents."

With over 10 years of software development experience, I can say that I am capable of thoroughly evaluating and properly promoting any software that Harper & Row would ever consider publishing. Professionals in virtually every field from sports to dramatic arts to literature have the option of using agents who are experts in their fields to represent them and assist them in their business endeavors. Software professionals are entitled to the same, and in this I agree with Jane Isay. Having knowledgeable agents between the programmer and publisher can be harmful. But to include all software agents in this condemnation is not only harmful but



*Ann Arbor*  
**A<sup>+</sup> Software**

Textra runs on the IBM PC and compatibles, and requires PC DOS (any version), 128K, and either monitor. Textra Jr. (\$39.95) requires 64K.

## Textra<sup>TM</sup> word processing

The shortest distance between  
your thoughts and the printed word.

Your thoughts come faster than your words. Capturing them smoothly and quickly is the strength of Textra, and the secret behind its success.

Textra blends advanced features with a simplified design that makes it easier to write with your personal computer. And that's what word processing is all about.

Start with the 'on-line' tutorial, which has been called everything from elegant to excellent. It's the finest introduction to a software program ever filmed. You'll be ready to write in record time.

And Textra will be ready for you. Its highly responsive full screen editor helps you put your thoughts on the screen swiftly. Automatic reformatting and on-screen bolding and underlining show you what your printed text will look like at all times. You can even preview your pages *before* they're printed, so you only have to print them once!

Whether you're searching for your first word processor, or feel miserable with the one you have now, take a close look at Textra. Ask your dealer for a demonstration today.

It's guaranteed to open your eye.

**Ann Arbor Software**

407 N. Main, Ann Arbor, MI 48104 Phone (313) 769-9088  
© 1983, Ann Arbor Software. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New Exciting Arcade Action!

FOR YOUR IBM PC



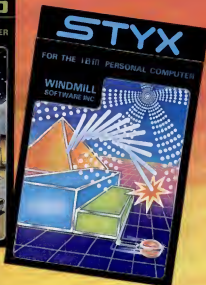
## The Exterminator

Test your skill and reflexes against the hordes of bugs infesting your castle. With spray gun ready, you exterminate the gnawing termites, army ants and deadly spiders.



## Moon Bugs

Radioactive bugs are hatching within the moon's nuclear waste zones and are approaching to consume Earth's uranium deposits required to power your nuclear reactor. You must stop them with lead oxide projectiles while dodging falling nuclear debris and indestructible energy pulsars.



## Styx

The bewitching, swirling STYX has laid siege on the vast expanse of your playing field. Aggressively, you venture into its territory to stake your claim. With every advance, your stronghold grows forcing the retreating STYX into the last remaining corner. You need determination, quick reflexes and innovative strategy to defy the mesmerizing symmetry of the STYX. Optional joystick or keyboard control.



## And there's more!

Windmill Software products are written entirely in machine language to take maximum advantage of your PC's superior capabilities. Created originally for the IBM PC, we naturally include the features you're looking for — game pause, sound on/off, multi-levels of play and much more.

Requirements: Color graphics adapter, 64 K memory.

Price: \$39.95 each



Available at **ComputerLand** and other fine PC dealers or order direct.  
VISA, MasterCard or checks accepted. No extra charge for shipping and handling.

**WINDMILL SOFTWARE INC.** 2209 LEOMINSTER DR.,  
BURLINGTON, ONTARIO, CANADA L7P 3W8 (416) 336-3353

CIRCLE 510 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Letters To PC

Okay, okay. The magazine is, in general, well formatted. Once I find an article, I appreciate not having to chase it to the bottom of the brick just when it gets interesting. But why not put the page numbers in the outer, lower corner—and why not number every page?

And children. Children! Prithree eschew obfuscation!

William N. Alfred  
Towson, Maryland

Far be it from us to obfuscate intentionally. After receiving your letter (and the one preceding it), we hastened over to Shostak's office. (Mitch Shostak, for those who don't study the masthead, is PC's art director.) You won't believe what we found! Mitch, as we prefer to

call him, was hard at work on a new look for our page numbers. We think you'll be pleased with his design, which can be applied to ever so many more pages, including old pages. Mitch, of course, was also assigning new illustrations, creating new spreads and page layouts, checking color proofs, and dealing with other art director arcone outside the comprehension of us editor types.

For a moment we thought we detected a wistful look on his face. Probably a fleeting memory of Decembers gone by. We should have interpreted Mitch's wistfulness for what it was: a warning that he was about to balt for the door. Though we missed the signal, we

did monoge to block his exit. There was a struggle, but we locked him in from the outside. You can be sure that more pages will be numbered. The improvement is—as we say in publishing—TK: to come.—Ed.

## Compatible With Compatibles

I disagree with Thomas W. McGonagal, Sr., who is unhappy with your decision to review those computers that "offer the purchaser another choice in the marketplace" ("Letters To PC," PC, Volume 2 Number 4).

Might I suggest that the respected Mr. McGonagal, Sr., confine his reading to IBM brochures, thus saving himself time and money, and the rest of us an earful.

1040  
TAX SYSTEM

## TAX\$IMPLE™

1040  
TAX SYSTEM

**IT IS INTELLIGENT:** It analyzes the client's tax picture, suggests the forms you should fill out.

**IT IS A POWERFUL TOOL FOR PLANNING AND PROJECTING:** With the TAX\$IMPLE™ you can make various assumptions and test various strategies like "What if I income average or do not income average" in a matter of minutes. It has 1040 and sixteen other forms.

**IT DOES ALL THE CALCULATIONS FOR YOU:** Change any entry and all the entries on the form are immediately revised. It also transfers relevant information to other forms.

### IT IS USER FRIENDLY:

- It is menu driven.
- It has full screen editing capability for entering tax information.
- It has scratch forms for storing raw tax information.
- It has split screen capability that will let you project, simultaneously, on the screen any one of the forms and any one of the scratch pads.

**IT IS A COMPLETE TAX RETURN PREPARING TOOL:** Prepare your tax returns using either form transparencies or multicopy perforated IRS forms or official IRS forms.

The cost of TAX\$IMPLE™ — 1982 \$70, — 1983 \$200

Call or write for details and our money back offer.

## AJV COMPUTERIZED DATA MANAGEMENT, INC.

44 Center Grove Road, Q-7, Randolph, N.J. 07869 • (201) 989-8955

©AJV 1983

CIRCLE #94 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# New!

## Three Winchester Internal Hard Disc Drive Systems!

Now you can choose from three low-power 10 Mega-byte systems that convert your IBM® PC to perform just like the PC XT!

Maynard Electronics introduces three Winchester Hard Disc Drive Systems — the only drive systems to offer you 10 Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation. These systems offer the user countless benefits and features: capability of booting off the hard disc; additional functions while requiring only one card slot in your PC; and, use of available power, thereby preventing overheating problems which have affected other drives. Handling heavyweight data was never easier.

All three systems are quality engineered and work with DOS

2.0 without any special software drivers and also run with other operating systems designed to make use of the XT hard drive system. All you need is the IBM® DOS 2.0 Manual and you're ready to run!

Each system is equipped with a low-power hard disc drive, complete software, cable, a SandStar™ Card and Hard Disc Controller Module. SandStar™ is the first family of modular peripherals created for the IBM® PC. Simple instructions for easy installation are included and all components are backed by an Unconditional One Year Parts and Labor Guarantee.

WS 1



This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Multi-function card. In addition to the Hard Disc Controller Module, you can add up to three other SandStar™ Modules while using only one card slot. The following Modules are available: Serial Port, Parallel Port, Clock Calendar, Game Adapter, SCSI Host Adapter and Prototyping Module.

WS 2



This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Floppy Drive Controller Card. The Card can control, in addition to the Hard Disc Drive, two floppy drives mounted inside your PC and optionally two additional 3 1/2" or 5 1/4" drives mounted externally. This leaves three system slots for other expansion boards.

WS 3



This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Memory Card. In addition to controlling the Hard Disc Drive, the Memory Card allows you to add 64K bytes to 512K bytes of memory using only one card slot.

To expand your PC to perform like the PC XT, one of our Winchester Hard Disc Drive Systems is right for you. And if you have already made the wise decision to install any of Maynard's SandStar™ Cards, the SandStar™ Hard Disc Controller Module may be purchased separately.

**TO ORDER, CONTACT YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR DISTRIBUTOR.**



We make modern times better.

**MAYNARD ELECTRONICS**  
400 East Semoran Blvd. • Suite 207  
Casselberry, Florida 32707  
305/331-6402

# Compute and print client tax returns in minutes

on your microcomputer with **MICRO-TAX\***

That's right, in just minutes you can have a client's completed tax return in your hand. Think about it... you increase client volume, you increase your gross—plus, you save the cost of your computer service bureau—and you have complete client security.

**FEDERAL AND STATE PACKAGES TO MEET EVERY NEED.** MICRO-TAX\* offers four Federal tax packages and 25 state packages (fully integrated with the Level II Program), so you can select the programs that best meet your needs:

**Level I—Federal Individual Package:** for individuals preparing their own taxes.

**Level II—Federal Professional Individual Package:** for accountants, registered agents, tax attorneys, and other tax professionals.

**Level III—Federal Partnership/Corporate Package:** for those who prepare Federal Partnership, Corporate, and Subchapter S returns.

**Level IV—Overseas Tax Package:** addresses the unique tax situations of United States Expatriates.

Levels II, III, and IV have a depreciation module and automatically compute underpayment penalties and minimum tax. In addition, Levels II and III automatically compute self-employment taxes, and Level II computes income averaging.

**FLEXIBLE DATA ENTRY.** With MICRO-TAX\* you can organize data entry in a sequence similar to that of manual tax preparation, or you can choose another sequence. The menu driven system makes data entry simple.

**MULTIPLE PRINTING OPTIONS.** You can input client tax information at the time of interview and produce forms immediately, or enter data during the day and batch print returns at night. MICRO-TAX\* prints your returns on IRS forms, IRS approved substitute forms, or with transparent overlays.

**TAXNET\*\* —TELETEXT SUPPORT NETWORK.** MICRO-TAX\* customers can now have access to an electronic mailbox and instantaneous memorandum through the TAXNET\*

teletext support network. With TAXNET\*, you can send information, ask questions, get answers and updates—directly through your computer and a modem.

**TAX ORGANIZER.** Now MICRO-TAX\* offers a Tax Organizer. You get both the software and the forms, so each year, you can send your clients an organizer with the prior year's client data printed on it.

**HARDWARE COMPATIBILITY.** MICRO-TAX\* is compatible with your IBM PC\*XT,\* DEC Rainbow,\* Radio Shack,\* or any other personal computer with CP/M-80,\* PC DOS,\* or MS DOS\*—from Apple\* to Zenith\*.

So, take the tedium out of tax preparation—save time and money—Call Micro-TAX\* for complete details, or call your local dealer.

FULL FEDERAL MICRO-TAX PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS	1983 FEDERAL FORMS AND SCHEDULES INCLUDED												PRINTS
	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	
Level I, Individual \$195	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Level II, Professional Individual \$1000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Level III, Partnership/Corporate \$1000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Level IV, Overseas \$2000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

\* All forms and schedules subject to final IRS changes for 1983 tax year  
 \* 25 integrated state returns available - Orders taken for yearly update packages  
 \* Transparencies: Level I, \$150; Levels II, III, IV, \$250 each



\* CP/M — trademark of Digital Research Inc. DEC Rainbow — trademark of Digital Equipment Corp. MICRO-TAX and TAXNET — trademarks of Microcomputer Taxsystems Inc. MS DOS — trademark of Microsoft Corp. PC DOS, IBM PC, and IBM XT — trademarks of IBM. Apple — trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. Zenith — trademark of Zenith Computers and Zenith Radio Corp. Radio Shack — trademark of Tandy Corp.

**MICRO-TAX\* MICROCOMPUTER TAXSYSTEMS, INC.**

6203 Vanel Avenue, Suite A Woodland Hills, CA 91367, Dept 1D Phone (213) 704-7800

(Area code changes to (818) effective January 1984)

CIRCLE 312 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Letters To PC

I, for one, commend PC Magozine for its coverage of compatibles. To ignore them would be myopic and narrow-minded. It is due to your coverage of the variety of IBM workalike machines that I buy and read PC so regularly.

Walter Vose Jeffries  
Holland Potent, New York

## Database Journalism

In his article "The Database Connection" (PC, Volume 2 Number 2), John Helliwell referred to several database facilities for on-line searching. However, there was no mention of whether these databases referenced articles published in PC Magozine.

I am a systems engineer with IBM and frequently have to search through microcomputer magazines for articles about various subjects. I considered setting up my own database of magazines that I subscribe to, but a "database connection" would be more efficient and less expensive.

Wayne Caswell  
San Antonio, Texas

John Helliwell replies:  
Microcomputer magazines are indexed in several places.

Dialog's Microcomputer Index covers a number of magazines, including PC, beginning with January 1981. Entries include a brief abstract of the article. This database is also available through Knowledge Index, Dialog's less expensive evening and weekend service.

BRS and BRS After Dark include the DISC database, an online table of contents to the leading microcomputer journals. Its coverage starts with January 1982.

NewsNet includes the full text of a number of well-known microcomputer and office automation newsletters, such as the Seybold Reports and Amy Wohl's Advanced Office Concepts newsletter. These include thorough and blunt reviews of many new products. They can be searched fairly cheaply (to see whether

there are any references to the topics you're interested in) but get more expensive when you decide to read the actual article online.

The addresses for these services are: Dialog and Knowledge Index, 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304; BRS and BRS After Dark, 1200 Route 7, Latham NY 12110; NewsNet, 945 Haverford Rd., Bryn Mawr, PA 19010.

## Ancient COBOL

Congratulations on several good articles about PC programming languages in the September issue (PC, Volume 2 Number 4). I was pleased that the authors by and large avoided the usual knee-jerk dismissal of COBOL. For some reason, the majority of professionals is crazy enough to make COBOL the world's most widely-used language, but must face constant abuse for their choice.

I vote for some good articles on this popular language to balance Peter Norton's dismissal of it because it was "designed in the dark ages. . . ." Look at the current four cylinder engines and compare their design to that of a four cylinder engine in a "dark ages" Model T Ford. Some things run full circle.

Carlie Crutcher  
Louisville, Kentucky

## A Tel-Expert

The article "Tapping Into Teler (PC, Volume 2 Number 3) lacked the necessary information to enable an uninformed reader to understand the use of teler.

It appears that the author, Don Z. Melech, was not familiar with the use of teler; perhaps an experienced teler user should have written the article.

It should be understood that the use of the personal computer for transmitting and receiving teler messages bypasses the traditional hard-copy, dedicated teleprinter, which, prior to the introduction of personal computers and word processors, was the only way teler

messages could be transmitted and received.

I have been a teler subscriber for the past 10 years, using a dedicated teleprinter. The acquisition of an IBM PC allows me to access the RCA and ITT teler systems through a Hayes Smartmodem. I attempted to transmit files edited with Volkswriter through the RCA teler system with both Smartcom II and Relay.

Smartcom II performed well, but I was unable to print the transmitted text to my NEC-3550 printer. In using teler, it is essential that the text of every message be turned into hard copy for future file reference.

The problem I encountered with Relay was that although it sent the screen text to my printer, it did not send a line feed after each carriage return. Consequently, all the text appeared on one line and was unreadable.

I would be grateful if any of your readers could tell me how to solve either of these problems.

Constantine P. Georgiopoulos  
New York, New York

Dona Meilach replies:

The purpose of my article was to alert PC owners to the fact that global communication is possible and practical, and that software exists to facilitate it.

I made it quite clear that I am a neophyte; my objective was to show the problems I encountered and some of the answers I found. These beginning frustrations are often overlooked or forgotten by the experienced user.

As with every other aspect of computers, one learns mainly by experience and by struggling through the procedures.

## Always There to Remind Me

I enjoyed Corey Sandler's review of the Compaq tremendously (PC, Volume 2 Number 1). I have only one regret: I should have read it before I bought my Compaq. In addition to the shortcomings

# Letters To PC

pointed out in the article, mine ran for about 10 hours total. I had it practically on my lap from Houston to Saudi Arabia. It worked for a few hours here, and quit shortly thereafter. No CRT, no disk drive, no LED. Nothing except the fan. I now have a useless piece of electronics that constantly reminds me that I never should have bought a computer that cannot be serviced here.

Wilfred A. Shafer  
Dhahran, Saudi Arabia

## Memory Loss

We believe a great number of errors were made in Stephen Manes' review of our product, Memory/Shift ("Memory/Shift: Nine Heads Are Not Necessarily Better

Than One," PC, Volume 2 Number 4). The reviewed version of Memory/Shift, 2.0 was not our finished product but a Gamma test version.

Manes' constructive criticism has helped us to offer an even better product to our customers. But we would like to discuss a few points about which we believe he was mistaken.

Manes admits that he never used any of the popular business programs, as our customers do. We believe that he did a disservice to your readers by limiting himself to game programs.

As we state in our advertising, Memory/Shift is designed to run on the IBM PC or XT, with DOS 1.1 or 2.0. As Manes points out in his review, the pro-

gram does not work with other operating systems. This is still true for version 2.1.

Manes reports that he received many Parity Error 2's while using Memory/Shift. He may have confused a defective memory chip with a malfunction in the program. Although the PC checks memory when booted up, this memory check is not foolproof. The symptom of a defective chip is the DOS message Parity Error 2. Memory/Shift did not generate this message.

Memory/Shift's capability to move data from one program to another is best expressed by the phrase, "What you see is what you get." This means anything you see on any screen can be moved to the keyboard buffer of any other pro-

## COMPARE AT ANY PRICE

### INTELLICOM (an INTELLiGent COMMUNICATIONS program)

INTELLICOM provides you with the capability of very intelligent computer to computer communications from both a terminal emulation and file transfer standpoint. INTELLICOM supports several file transfer protocols that facilitate the transfer of both binary and ASCII data and files. Since INTELLICOM is menu driven, it is a breeze to use and understand. IT IS USER FRIENDLY.

With INTELLICOM you will be able to communicate with the various data and timesharing services such as The Source and CompuServe. Additionally, since INTELLICOM supports the protocol used by virtually all remote CP/M systems around the world, all users can immediately begin to take advantage of the wealth of public domain software available on these systems. Current, or potential, users of CompuServe can transmit and receive both binary and ASCII data with full error detection and recovery. Printer operation is supported and can be easily toggled on and off by the user.

The checksum protocols allow for the verification of data blocks transferred (assuming appropriate support on the host end). This feature will be of great value in those applications where data integrity is paramount. INTELLICOM's documentation includes a detailed description of all protocols used along with machine readable examples of host pseudo code that will greatly ease the task of implementing support for INTELLICOM on any existing in-house mainframe (IBM, Dec, Wang, etc.).

Actual INTELLICOM menu is illustrated below:

- T - Terminal emulation
- U - Terminal emulation with data capture
- V - Toggle local echo (off)
- S - Checksum protocol file transmission
- R - Checksum protocol file reception
- A - ASCII file transmission
- B - ASCII file transmission - PTR/PTP protocol
- C - ASCII file reception - PTR/PTP protocol
- D - Toggle local display (on)
- W - CompuServe Executive Terminal
- X - Intel Hex file transmission
- Y - Intel Hex file transmission - PTR/PTP protocol
- Z - Invoke Disk/File function menu
- E - Exit program

INTELLICOM requires PC DOS one disk drive and either a modem or direct communication to another computer.

## NOW ONLY \$49.95

COD add \$5.00 International orders add \$10.00

The Computer Toolbox Inc.  
1325 E. Main St. • Waterbury, Ct. 06705  
203-754-4197

CIRCLE 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 66 DECEMBER 1983

# Letters To PC

gram. The net result of this action is exactly the same as if you had typed the characters by hand into the keyboard of the receiving program—but at a speed of 2,000 characters per second. Although we could have added filters to change characters in the text, we elected to keep the program as simple as possible to begin with and perhaps add powerful filtering capabilities in the future.

Memory/Shift supports two monitors. If you have a color/graphics board installed and connect a monitor, two programs can be displayed at the same time. Each of the nine programs can be assigned to show on monitor 1 or monitor 2. This capability is used by many of our customers for training purposes. Unfortunately, Manes had some hardware problems and thought that Memory/Shift was malfunctioning—which was not the case.

All of the existing programs sold for the IBM PC or XT were designed to run only by themselves within the PC. Consequently, if a program's authors took a few shortcuts in design, that program might have problems coexisting with other programs in Memory/Shift.

We are pleased to announce that our 2.1 version works with ProKey and the Compeq.

Perry O. Myklebost  
Director of Marketing  
North American Business Systems, Inc.  
St. Louis, Missouri

Stephen Manes replies:  
Version 2.0 of Memory/Shift, which I reviewed in PC, was the version that North American Business Systems was selling to the public for \$99 when I tested it. That's still the only version on sale as I write this three months later. I'm glad to hear the company thinks my criticism was constructive, and I'll be delighted if the announced but unavailable 2.1 version clears up the many specific difficulties I discovered in the earlier edition.

My review discussed specific difficulties (and some downright impossibil-

ties) involved with using WordStar, PeachText, VisiWord, SuperCalc, Time Manager, The Norton Utilities, and at least three other "popular business programs." Those were by no means the only ones I tested with Memory/Shift.

Regarding a "defective" PC: it is true that the Parity Error 2 message was generated by my PC—and by the other two PCs on which I tested Memory/Shift. Memory/Shift (or its interaction with applications software) clearly caused all three PCs (all of which had at least 512K of memory) to generate the messages and hang up the machines. It's not the first time in my experience that software has caused such a problem.

Regarding Memory/Shift's data transfer: Because it moves screens rather than internally-stored data, Memory/Shift is unable to transfer nonprinting characters such as carriage returns and control characters. Instead, it may transfer their on-screen representations. And if what you see is a noncharacter graphics screen, you won't get it to move anywhere.

Regarding the claim that the program supports two monitors: As I reported, I specifically tested that claim in the offices of PC Magazine. An XT that functioned perfectly without Memory/Shift displayed Parity Error 2 messages every time I left one program on the monochrome screen, and attempted to run another on the color monitor. The RGB screen also refused to stop blinking.

Editor's note: PC Magazine does not perform beta (or gamma or delta) tests for software manufacturers, and it was not our understanding, nor can we find any evidence, that the version of Memory/Shift sent to our offices and distributed to stores was identified as a test edition. The concept of Memory/Shift is an exciting one, and we look forward to a perfected version from North American Business Systems or any other manufacturer.

## Past, Present, or Future?

I am writing to protest the irresponsible

journalism exhibited by the publication of the article "Eye Of The Robot: The Optical PC" (PC, Volume 2 Number 3). The article gives an entirely misleading description of the state of our research in machine vision. Briefly, it presents as already accomplished things that are only planned.

The paper on which the article was based was published in the "Conference Proceedings," which were available to Peter Von Steckelberg before he wrote his article. Second, in the presentation, at which the author was present, I carefully color-coded each feature to distinguish between those that were already implemented and those that were not. The author makes no such distinction.

Neil F. Stewart  
University of Montreal  
Montreal, Quebec

Peter Van Steckelberg replies:  
The article clearly states that a "PC based robot system capable of working on a factory floor is at least a year or two away." Dr. Stewart's paper in the conference proceedings consistently used the past and present tenses when describing his research.

The published paper has none of the coding, color or otherwise, to which Dr. Stewart refers. If my article gives an overly optimistic view of his research, it is the result of an academic paper that presents as accomplished things that are only planned.

## Another BASIC Fan

Your issue on programming was extremely interesting. As a professional programmer and part-time programming instructor, I was pleased to see Paul Somers stand up for BASIC ("In Defense Of BASIC," PC, Volume 2 Number 4).

I find BASIC the most highly developed language for commercial programming in terms of features, program development, and maintenance. As an educator, I find no difficulty in teaching stu-

# DIAMOND DELIVERS!

## The Total Solution This Month's Packaged Specials

WORDSTAR/LOTUS 123	\$569
dBASE II/QUICKCODE	\$589
INFOSTAR/STARBURST	\$299
SUPERCALC 2/SUPERWRITER	\$299
MULTITOOL WORD W/MOUSE	\$329
WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE/ SPELLSTAR/STAR INDEX	\$379
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL PACK/LOTUS 123	\$699
WORDSTAR/dBASE II	\$649
WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE/ SPELLSTAR/STAR INDEX/ INFOSTAR	\$599
QUADCOLOR/ QUADBOARD 256K	\$629
AST* 6 PACK PLUS 64K/HAYES* 1200 SMART MODEM	\$769

Diamond Software is the solution for all of your IBM PC software needs. Our technical advisors keep up to date on all the latest products and applications. They are available to consult and advise you before, during and after your system purchase. And Diamond can help select systems custom made for your needs. All this and low, low prices too. Call Diamond today, you'll be glad you did.

**TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-227-0545**  
**TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT (415) 893-7678**

**Diamond Software Supply** 484 Lakz Park Ave. Suite 123, Oakland, CA 94610

**Software Specialists For The IBM PC**

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

## Letters

dents structured design and good programming habits using BASIC. After all, writing structured, modular programs is a programming style more than a language feature. The GOTO statement, which seems to appall the snobs, is a perfectly valid technique when used in proper context.

No language is perfect for all applications, and there is certainly room for improvement in BASIC. But the fact remains that BASIC has become the de facto standard language because of its power. Power can be used or abused; the choice belongs to the programmer.

Burks A. Smith  
Shawnee Mission, Kansas

### Jamming

In the beginning—the late 1950s, when computers were still hidden away in the intellectual cathedrals of the mighty—we nerdy types had to make do with another new and more accessible technology: rock and roll.

Time passed.

Now that computers have given us Promethan capabilities in just about every area of endeavor, where, we ask forlornly, is the soft- and hardware to make us true masters of our first love?

I have searched hither and yon, from the arid wastes of ComputerLand to the electronic labyrinths of CompuServe music and PC sigs, through the fetid end numberless pages of your magazine, and even unto the holy tabernacle at Boca Raton. But my question of life, the universe, and everything remains unanswered: How do I get my PC to jam with a synthesizer?

None knoweth. Are we to let the infidels of Apple and Vic, and even the outcast children of Atari, dominate the domain of computer music?

Have I missed some divine revelation, or are things really so backward that no one can recommend a program, interface, or synthesizer to run with the PC?

Travis Charbeneau  
Williamsburg, Virginia

# Letters

O Seeker of Knowledge, you've finally come to the right oracle. Cost your eyes on the table of contents in this issue and turn to "Making Music With the Well-Synthesized PC." Hoppy jamming.—Ed.

## Thank-You Note

Thank you for Corey Sandler's very kind review of our program, My Letters, Numbers, and Words. ("From Sesame Street to Wall Street," PC, Volume 2 Number 5). We are extremely happy with the review, especially for the author, Elmer Larsen, because he worked for nine months on the program and deserves all the credit for its success.

Guy A. Stone  
President, Stone & Associates  
La Jolla, California

Nine months, eh?—Ed

## Youth Wants to Know

I'm 9 years old and I'm having a great time looking through PC. It is helping me decide what I need for my IBM PC. I'm sending away for all kinds of information from your free reader service card.

My whole family, except for my mom, enjoys the computer. She says it's hard to learn BASIC. I know there's a new language called LOGO but I still don't think she would come upstairs and work with my IBM. Do you have any suggestions?

Sean M. Neale  
Stonybrook, New York

Tell your mom that it's so simple, even an adult can do it.—Ed.

## Corrections

The price for Next Step was incorrectly reported as \$2.95 ("Is Next Step The Next Step In File Management," PC, Volume 2 Number 5). The correct price is \$345.

The name of the author, Winn Rosch, was inadvertently omitted from "A Plentitude of Printers" (PC, Volume 2 Number 5).

# DIAMOND DELIVERS!

dBase II  
Infostar  
Multiplan  
Multitool Word

\$ call  
\$259  
\$159  
\$269

Quadrink  
Volkswriter Dlx  
Visi On  
Wordstar

\$499  
\$179  
\$ call  
\$245

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
Apple Software APPLE I/II CONNECTION	\$250	\$129
DATA BASE MANAGER II	\$295	\$189
Ashton-Teller DBASE III	\$700	\$ call
FRIDAY	\$295	\$199
Condor CONDOR 20-3	\$650	\$399
Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT	\$150	\$ 99
ULTRAFILE	\$199	\$125
Digital Research PASCAL III + 96	\$400	\$295
CONCURRENT CP/M 86	\$350	\$259
C BASIC 86	\$100	\$145
PERSONAL BASIC	\$150	\$109
CP/M 86	\$150	\$ 44
ACCESS MGR	\$ 60	\$269
DISPLAY MGR	\$400	\$249
PC DOS LANGUAGES	\$500	\$ call
Doc Jones MARKET ANALYZER	\$350	\$265
Financial PERSONAL SERIES II	\$195	\$129
TAX SERVICES	\$150	\$109
For & Geller QUICKCODE	\$295	\$199
GRAFAX	\$295	\$199
GUTL	\$ 99	\$ 59
Humansoft DB PLUS	\$125	\$ 95
Information Unlimited EASYWRITER II	\$250	\$199
EASYPELLER II	\$225	\$179
EASYFLER	\$400	\$ 99
EASYMAILER	\$175	\$ call
ACCOUNTING SERVICES	\$395	\$ call
Lexiprint SPELLBINDER	\$495	\$239
Lotus VOLKSWRITER	\$195	\$129
VOLKSWRITER INTL	\$225	\$139
Software Systems MULTIMATE	\$495	\$325
Micrograph MAILMERGE		\$139
SPELLSTAR		\$139
WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE		\$139
CALCSTAR		\$139
SUPERSTARS		\$139
STARTRUST		\$139
SUPPORT II		\$139
Microsoft MOUSE		\$ 69
MULTITOL FINANCIAL		\$109
MULTITOL BUDGET		\$109
PASCAL COMPILER		\$109
FORTRAN		\$109
C COMPILER		\$109
Peaschee PEACHTEK 5000		\$139
PEACHWIK (GL. AP. AR)		\$139
Software Publishing PFS REPORT		\$139
PFS FILE		\$139
PFS GRAPH		\$139
PFS REPORT		\$139
Scorm SUPERCALC		\$139
SUPERCALC 2		\$139
SUPERWRITER		\$139
Supernova FORTRAN		\$139
C COMPILER		\$139
Vacant VISICALC N		\$139
VISIFILE		\$139
VISITREND/PLOT		\$139
WISCHEDULE		\$139
AST Research 8 PAK PLUS-64K		\$139
ALL OTHER AST PRODUCTS		\$139
Hayes SMARTMODEM 1200		\$139
SMARTMODEM 1200B		\$139
Quadram QUADCOLOR		\$139
64K EXPANDABLE BOARD		\$139
256K		\$139
Herbold GRAPHICS CARD		\$139

At Diamond Software we offer the widest range of business application software for your IBM PC and compatibles at the lowest possible prices. Not only that, we offer same day shipment on most items and we accept Visa, Mastercard and also American Express. We'll even pay the shipping charges if you send us a money order, cashiers, company or personal check. Purchase orders are gladly accepted from qualified organizations and we welcome dealer inquiries.

**TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-227-0545**

**Diamond Software Supply** 484 Lake Park Ave. Suite 123, Oakland, CA 94610

For price quotes, information, or in California call 1-415-893-7878. We credit your order for the call. Technical Department (415) 893-7878 International Telex 330191 (a1n 149)

**Software Specialists For The IBM PC**

Shipping/Handling UPS surface \$3.00 plus an additional \$3.00 per item for UPS Blue C O O. orders add \$4.00. For personal check allow 2 weeks for delivery. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice. Calif. residents please add 8.25% sales tax. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

## J-BIRD™

Hop into excitement with J-BIRD! As you rush to change the color of your 3-D pyramid of blocks you have to avoid the critters that are out to make a meal of you. You're going to love the exciting sound and animation of J-BIRD. There are magic balls, jumping frogs, frisky cats, coily snakes, and a host of other obstacles out to do you in. SPECIAL FEATURES INCLUDE: Composite and RGB color modes, giving you beautiful colors on any monitor you use; incredible graphics and sound; sound on/off option; two player option; joystick or keyboard operation; joystick calibration; multiple difficulty levels; high scores saved on disk. These features make J-BIRD enjoyable for everyone.

**\$36.95**



## PC-MAN™

A fast, personal computer version of the arcade classic. As the game begins you move through a maze, gobbling tiny, white dots to gain points as you go. But you must avoid the micro-monsters who are also moving through the maze seeking a meal at your expense. Don't let them get too close or your only escape will come from gobbling an energizer. This adds points to your score and briefly turns the micro-monsters into harmless ghosts. Make your escape hurriedly and race for your next meal! Contains the same special features as J-BIRD.

**\$34.95**



## PARATROOPER™

"You're the only defender left alive... The enemy has closed in, tested your defenses, and is sending in paratroopers to launch a ground assault... Your one remaining rapid-fire, land-to-air cannon must prevent the paratroopers from landing because four successfully landed paratroopers will stage a ground attack—And once the attack has started, it cannot be stopped. Meanwhile, beware of enemy jets with lethal aim, lurking behind the horizon. You are alone and outnumbered. Can you defend your territory?" Paratrooper is an exciting, high resolution game that can be operated by keyboard or joystick. OPTIONS INCLUDE: pause during play; joystick adjustment; sound on/off toggle; and BREAK for new game.

**\$29.95**



## PITS & STONES™

This ancient game of skill and cunning has enchanted people all over the world for centuries. Now from the computer science discipline of Artificial Intelligence comes PITMAN, your worthy opponent. After challenging PITMAN you'll be ready to play Pits & Stones with another person. Animation and music (8 songs!) add an engaging counterpoint of sound and motion to this time-honored game. Pits and Stones appeals on some level to all ages: it's a musical counting game for toddlers, a strategy game for children, and an optimal Artificial Intelligence sparring partner for the office tournament. Exercise every aspect of your PC and your mind at the same time... play Pits & Stones!

**\$36.95**



To order by mail send check or money order to:  
ORION SOFTWARE, P.O. Box 2488, Dept.  
1183, Auburn, AL 36831  
1-800-821-8088



# ORION

\*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE 349 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Circle 349*

**Holiday Excitement for your IBM® Personal Computer!  
Available at ComputerLand® and other fine PC dealers.**



# PC-Communiqués

*A compendium of facts, news, opinions, gossip, inside intelligence, speculation, and forecasts about IBM Personal Computers.*

## Database: El Salvador

The American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) is using the microcomputer as a weapon in the fight against alleged brutality by the El Salvadoran government against its citizens who are deported from the United States.

Many El Salvadorans residing illegally in the United States claim that they will face political persecution if forced to return home, but they have had limited success in proving their contention to U.S. immigration officials. In an effort to help them, the Political Asylum Project of the ACLU's Washington, D.C. chapter will create a database including a list of 2,500 El Salvadorans who have been deported from the U.S., and another containing the names of 50,000 people reportedly killed or imprisoned for political reasons in El Salvador. The two lists will be compared to find if a significant number of names turns up on both. If so, this data could be used as evidence to justify the El

Salvadoreans' fears of facing persecution if returned home.

In other situations, the ACLU has argued that computerized matching of names, as used by banks, for example, to check credit ratings, is an invasion of individual privacy. In this case, explained Political Asylum Project manager Maria Boza, the information is already in the public domain, and computers are needed to deal with the complexity of the El Salvadorans' names.

There tends to be repetition of surnames among Spanish-speaking families, so a town may contain many families with the same name. Since Catholic children are frequently named after saints, there is much duplication of first names as well. Further, the mother's maiden name, traditionally tacked on after the father's surname, is not used on all occasions. For example, a man you know as Juan Hernandez might officially be Juan Hernandez Rivera.

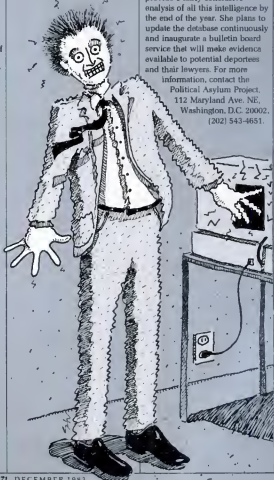
Distinguishing one Juan Hernandez from ten other men with the same name is a difficult

proposition. To avoid overlooking correlations between names on lists of deported and persecuted El Salvadorans, Marie Boza will catalog facts in up to 24 categories. In addition to listing first names, fathers' names, and mothers' maiden names, the database will index any available information on age,

sex, social group, residence, birthplace, and political affiliation.

Maria Boza has been aided by Mark Rotenberg, director of the Public Interest Computer Association (PICA). The two have worked to apply dBase II to this Central American data.

Boza expects to be able to provide a fairly conclusive analysis of all this intelligence by the end of the year. She plans to update the database continuously and inaugurate a bulletin board service that will make evidence available to potential deportees and their lawyers. For more information, contact the Political Asylum Project, 112 Maryland Ave. NE, Washington, D.C. 20002, (202) 543-4651.



## A Shocking Display

Rather than waiting to lock the barn door until the horses had already run away, IBM acted to warn users of a potential hazard before anyone (presumably) had been injured. New caution labels have been sent to owners of the IBM 5153 Color Display. The labels, to be stuck onto the bottom of the display cabinet, read: "Caution: Line voltage present with machine power switched off. Risk of electrical shock present with covers off."

The problem? On a filter unit attached to the power supply housing secured to the display cabinet, the power line and neutral wires are reversed. This can cause a shock only if a user has detached the display cabinet and the internal power supply housing and if the display is connected to a power source (even when the display is turned off).

The display already has a label cautioning users not to open up the display under any circumstances, so the new label is provided to save the skins of users who disregard the first warning. The wiring problem has been fixed on IBM color displays now in production; it did not occur in the 220-volt displays sold overseas.

# PC-Communiqués



## Micro Tours

In the June 1983 "PC-Communiqués," we reported that there were more computer and electronics trade shows in Asia this autumn than you could shake a joystick (or chopstick) at. We suggested calling the Japan National Tourist Organization (212) 757-5640 and the China External Trade Development Council (212) 532-7055 for information about the shows themselves. As far as we know, however, it was up to you to make your own reservations at the Tokyo Hilton.

In time for next year, we've discovered a travel agency that arranges package tours to high-tech gatherings in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea, and Japan. In 1983, one tour hit seven trade shows in four countries in 16 days—wow! Recent tours included sidetrips to factories, showrooms, and research laboratories. For information on 1984's oriental trips on the electronics circuit, contact Ellen Wong at Commerce Tours International Inc., 870 Market St. #740, San Francisco, CA 94102, (415) 433-3072.

## VDT Users See Red

According to two recent studies, video display terminals (VDTs), such as your PC's monochrome monitor, are not harmful to your health. A group commissioned by the National Academies of

Science and Engineering spent 2 years investigating the effects of VDTs on vision but found no evidence that radiation from computer terminals causes eye damage of any kind. Although well over half the people who use VDTs are likely to complain

of tired or irritated eyes, the study said this discomfort is often caused by offices with lighting unsuitable for computer use, rather than by the displays themselves. According to this report, the level of radiation from VDTs is lower than that from fluorescent lights.

The March of Dimes recently refuted claims that VDT radiation is causing birth defects. "There are so many women of childbearing age who work at or near VDTs today that some coincidental VDT-linked clusters of problem pregnancies are to be expected," says Dr. Arthur J. Salisbury, the March of Dimes' vice-president for medical services.

It is true, however, that staring for hours at the green

letters on the black screen of a display can produce an unusual visual condition in which white letters on a black background seem to be pink. When you turn your gaze away from your PC toward a typewriter, for example, you may notice that the white symbols on the keyboard have taken on a rosy glow. This has happened to several PC staffers: one shouted, "It's PINK!" and threatened to quit.

If this happens to you, don't panic. It's merely a temporary trick on your visual perception, known as the McCollough effect. It rarely persists for more than a few hours and is said to be physiologically harmless. On the other hand, it's hard to believe reports on the safety of VDTs while you're seeing red.

## The Pseudo Computer

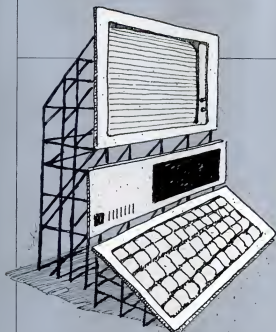
Now that personal computers have become a status symbol of the 1980s, many households will have a hard time keeping up with the microfamily next door. This holiday season, if you'd like to give visiting friends and relatives the impression that you're living the digital good life, just follow these suggestions and you can fake them out for less than 50 bucks!

If you own a VCR for your television, just hook it up to someone's real personal computer's display and record a few hours of high-tech output. Then you can place your VCR on a desk, put a small TV on top of it, and set a typewriter in front. Voilà! It's a personal computer. Then keep the tapes running when guests are around. You might memorize some of the input that appears on the screen; more people will be fooled if you occasionally "fingersync" a few lines of BASIC on the typewriter as they appear on the television.

Perhaps some entrepreneur will start selling ready-made computer videotapes. Wouldn't you like to display the same simulated computer output that appeared in your favorite movies? A cable TV channel might even be dedicated to piping runs of the trendiest new software into your home. "Designer output" could be the latest accent in interior decorating.

All of these ideas are rather upscale. They wouldn't work for those of us who must admit to not owning a television—much less a VTR. How can you give your home an IBM image when you're on a Timex budget?

Now it's possible, thanks to Box Props. That's the manufacturer of those cardboard computers you might have seen sitting on top of furniture in up-to-date stores. According to Box Props' Mike Outs, the three-piece design of the simulated computers was modeled on



the IBM—Oats' brother owned a PC, so the manufacturer just copied it. Where else can you buy the likes of a fully-equipped IBM PC for only \$39.95?

Fake computers, televisions, stereos, VCRs, and simulated shelves of books are the stock in trade of Box Props. Most are used to make furniture displays look lived in, but a few have been sold to individuals as gag gifts. A school even bought a bunch of the mock keyboards to use in typing classes.

If you'd like to get some of this soft hardware—the right tools for a harmless bit of computer fraud—contact Box Props, 10 W. North Ave., Lombard, IL 60148, (312) 629-3366.

## Is Computer TV Down the Tubes?

Even though a few computer-related shows have appeared on television, TV may not be ready for computers. At least, that's the assessment of Mitchell Smith of Georgia-based Piedmont Productions.

Smith and his partner, computer consultant William Bouris, are two of the many independent producers who have planned computer-related TV shows but have been unable to find sufficient financing to go into production. "Computers are still thought to have too narrow an audience for the networks," Smith says. "As a result, all the little, local computer shows are having trouble finding funding."

Smith's pet project is called "Real Time." He imagines the program as a sort of Julie Child show for computer aficionados. "You can't cook while you're watching her on TV, and if you pay attention, you'll notice that you can't really follow her recipes, either. People really listen to her because of her personality and out of interest in food," he says. Smith thinks

technology buffs will have just as much fun sitting around listening to fellow PC fans chatter about their discoveries—especially if the enthusiasts are celebrities like James Michener and Marsha Norman (see "Marsha Norman: A Broadway Playwright Collaborates With The IBM PC," PC, Volume 2 Number 3).

Smith's problem is that the show he envisions would cost \$30,000 to \$50,000 per half-hour episode. Computer TV shows produced by universities are often funded by educational grants from the government, but "Real Time" isn't a show that intends to teach. Funding might come through corporate sponsorship. While companies like IBM and DEC would seem the logical backers for a computer TV series, supporting a show involved with their products would look more like advertising than altruism—such sponsorship would violate the bylaws of public TV.

Smith has been trying to raise money for "Real Time" for nearly a year without success. The costs of promoting the show have been overwhelming. He's beginning to sound discouraged. If he doesn't land a sponsor in another few months, he says he'll devote his energies to selling one of his other ideas. As they say in the PC biz: If at first you don't succeed, Ctrl-Alt-Del and try again.

**"CUSTOMER SERVICE**  
should be our only goal.  
Customer service is really hard when  
we can't answer the question  
'What do I use one for?'"

—Philip D. Estridge  
President, IBM Entry Systems Division

## Classifying Classes

Everybody's getting into the act when it comes to offering computer classes. If you're looking for the right course, you could search through a score of schedules from computer stores, universities, and community colleges—as well as brochures

# PC-Cartels

from those groups that are oriented more toward finding you a new lover than toward getting you together with your PC. A few months ago, PC listed dozens of classes—and these were only ones that offered hands-on experience with IBM PCs (see "In Search Of Computer Training," PC, Volume 2 Number 3). How many thousands of computer classes are to be found from coast to coast? Who knows?

You can, however, get a good idea of the number of classes that can be found in one of America's coastal regions. The Bay Area Computing Guide lists over 500 classes in six counties surrounding San Francisco Bay. The information is extensive enough to help you choose between classes; the directory even tells what make of computer (if any) is used in each class.

This 48-page quarterly guide is available for \$3 (plus \$1 for postage and handling) from Computing Guide, 10601 S. De Anza Blvd., #301, Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 973-0582.

## VisiCorp Makes Room For StretchCalc

VisiCorp made personal computers into serious business tools—and made the personal computer industry a serious business. One part of this growing industry consists of companies that sell software directly inspired by VisiCalc. With the benefit of hindsight, some have created programs that offer more capabilities (or the same at a lower price) than the original micro-spreadsheet.

Others entered "the industry VisiCalc built" with symbiotic products that improve VisiCalc,

rather than trying to improve upon it. One of these programs was Multisoft's StretchCalc, which added functions involving graphics, date management, and "Keystart" commands.

VisiCorp recently announced a new version of its spreadsheet, called VisiCalc IV. We thought that the new features included in this version sounded suspiciously like those provided by StretchCalc. We guessed correctly. VisiCorp acquired the rights to StretchCalc and simply bundled it together with VisiCalc

to produce a new product, aimed at competing with the new wave of "spreadsheet" programs. In VisiCalc IV, the two programs are linked in a way that is said to be completely transparent to a user. VisiCalc IV is available for \$250 list price; StretchCalc is now marketed by VisiCorp for \$99 as an enhancement to earlier versions of VisiCalc.

We asked Bill Stevens, Multisoft's marketing vice-president, how the two software companies came to cooperate so agreeably. Surprisingly, there was

no contact between VisiCorp and Multisoft until StretchCalc had already been developed and released. Then, at a "software success seminar" in California, Multisoft's president Bruce Schaffer and VisiCorp's president Terry Opendyck met—and wondered why they hadn't gotten acquainted sooner. In June 1983, the two companies began to explore ways of working together. The result? VisiCorp adopted StretchCalc into its software family and Multisoft is contracted to develop further enhancements to VisiCalc. (Multisoft, however, is not involved in projects related to VisiCalc, according to Stevens.)

So how did the new VisiCalc acquire its roman numeral? What became of VisiCalc II and VisiCalc III? Stevens took credit for proposing the product's new name; the IV symbolizes the addition of StretchCalc's three capabilities to the original VisiCalc's function. (Our guess had been that the IV was selected in order to echo the VI of Visi.) One question remains unanswered: What if presidents Schaffer and Opendyck had never met? Even VisiCalc IV can't solve that.

## More Solutions TK

In publishing, the pair of letters TK is used as a placeholder to indicate that some information—an unknown name, a forgotten date—is going "to come" before an unfinished article is published.

Despite this earlier definition, Software Arts, Inc. insists that the TK in its TK/Solver stands for "tool kit." (See "The Versatile Variables of TK/Solver," PC, Volume 2 Number 4.) However, it seems to us that the journalistic meaning would be just as appropriate for this program. Several products have already appeared to bring out the potential of TK/Solver, and there are more "to come."

Software Arts has released the third in its series of TK/SolverPacks, which provide ready-to-use models aimed at specific professional and educational fields. The new \$100 Introductory Science pack provides 12 models for classroom problems in physics, chemistry, and biology.

Also, Software Arts has arranged with McGraw-Hill to create software models based on formulas in the publisher's reference books, which are widely used in the technical, engineering, and business professions.

TK/SATN, Software Arts' bimonthly, 16-page newsletter for TK/Solver users, includes tutorials on using the program for different applications and a guide to software products that can be used in conjunction with this program. Subscriptions cost \$30 for 6 issues or \$50 for 12 from TK/SATN Subscriptions, P.O. Box 100, Newton, MA 02162.

# The PC Saver Line Cord prevents costly computer errors.



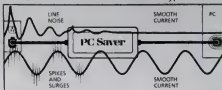
## Surges, spikes and line noise cause computer errors.

The circuitry inside your personal computer and peripherals depend upon a clean supply of AC line voltage. Computers and peripherals are very susceptible to surges, spikes and line noise. These voltage anomalies are caused by ordinary activities such as the start and stop of elevators, operating home appliances, even switching lights on and off.

You may already be familiar with the results. Crashed software. Garbled files. Memory losses. Even damage to your computer's sensitive circuits.

### Unique 2 way protection.

First, it filters the current from the wall outlet. Designed to IEEE specifications, the PC Saver Line Cord quickly clips surges and spikes to a safe 133 volts RMS/175 volts DC level and filters transverse and common mode noise with an 'L' type filter.



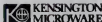
Second, the PC Saver Line Cord filters noise generated by peripherals within your system. For example, a printer and computer are connected to an outlet strip. Operating the printer generates noise which feeds back through the outlet strip into the computer causing software errors and possible hardware damage. With its protective circuitry the PC Saver Line Cord eliminates this problem.

### Fits most personal computers.

The PC Saver Line Cord fits almost every make of personal computer, such as the IBM PC™ and XT™, all Apples™, Texas Instruments™, DEC™, WANG™, Compaq™, Victor™, Kaypro™, Osborne™ and many more. Simply replace your factory supplied power cord with the PC Saver and your system is assured maximum protection.

### PC Saver Line Cord: outstanding value.

At only \$49.95, the PC Saver Line Cord gives you better performance than products at twice the price. Available at computer stores everywhere or direct from Kensington Microware Ltd. 919 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, (212) 486-7707, Tlx: 236200 KEN UR. For phone or mail orders please include \$2.50 shipping and handling. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Visa and Mastercard accepted.



CIRCLE 275 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Diskette Users...

When you've heard from all the animals in the diskette zoo, but you need fast delivery and high quality diskettes...



## Call Communications Electronics

Diskette order desk  
**800-521-4414**  
 In Canada 800-265-4828

**Choose your brand**  
**Choose your price**



**Wabash**  
 diskettes for as low as  
**\$1.29 each**



**Ultra**  
 diskettes for as low as  
**\$1.39 each**

### Product Description

- 6" SSDD IBM Compatible 128 B/S, 26 Sector
- 8" SSDD Shugart Compatible, 32 Hard Sector
- 6" SSDD IBM Compatible (125 B/S, 25 Sectors)
- 6" DSDD Soft Sector (Unformatted)
- 6" DSDD Soft Sector (255 B/S, 28 Sectors)
- 6" DSDD Soft Sector (512 B/S, 15 Sectors)
- 6" DSDD Soft Sector (1024 B/S, 8 Sectors)
- 8 1/4" SSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring
- 8 1/4" SSDD Same as above, but bulk product
- 8 1/4" SSDD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 8 1/4" SSDD 18 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 5 1/4" SSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring
- 5 1/4" SSDD Same as above, but bulk product
- 5 1/4" SSDD Soft Sector Flippy (use both sides)
- 5 1/4" SSDD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 5 1/4" SSDD 18 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 8 1/4" DSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring
- 8 1/4" DSDD Same as above, but bulk product
- 5 1/4" DSDD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 5 1/4" DSDD 18 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring
- 5 1/4" DSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring (86 TP)
- 5 1/4" DSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring (96 TP)
- 5 1/4" Fileware Diskette for Apple® Lisa Computer

Wabash Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
F111	1.59
F31A	1.59
F131	2.39
F14A	2.99
F144	2.99
F145	2.99
F147	2.99
M11A	1.49
M11AB	1.29
M41A	1.49
M51A	1.49
M13A	1.79
M13AB	1.59
M15A	2.59
M43A	1.79
M53A	1.79
M14A	2.89
M14AB	2.49
M44A	2.59
M54A	2.89
M15A	2.59
M18A	3.69

Ultra Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
51725	1.99
51701	2.49
52701	3.19
52708	3.19
50001	1.79
00153	1.39
50010	1.79
50015	1.79
51401	1.89
00098	1.89
51410	1.89
51418	1.89
52401	2.79
00140	2.49
52410	2.79
52418	2.79
51801	2.89
52801	3.89

**For more information  
 about this brand call:**

**8 year warranty**  
 For more info on Wabash call  
**800-323-9868**  
 In Illinois 312-593-6363

**Lifetime warranty except bulk**  
 For more info on Ultra call  
**408-728-7777**  
 Monday-Friday 9 am-4 pm PT

## CE...your best source for diskettes

For you the diskette buyer, life's a jungle out there. There are so many different brands to choose from, you need to go on a safari to find a good brand at a reasonable cost. Fortunately, CE has already hunted for the best diskettes and offers you an excellent choice at a CE price. To save you even more, CE also offers bulk product where 100 diskettes are packed in the same box without envelopes or labels. Since we save packaging costs, these savings are passed on to you. Diskette envelopes are also available from CE.

## Other Useful Computer Accessories

When the read/write heads on your computer are dirty, that can cause you a lot of grief. Now...with CE Head Cleaning Diskettes, you can clean the read/write heads on the diskette drives yourself in just 30 seconds. Each kit contains two head cleaning diskettes, and enough solution for 30 cleanings. Order a 5-CLE for 5 1/4" drives and order a 6-CLE for 8" drives. Only \$25.00 each. Also available from CE are 386 data cartridges. The DC100A data cartridge is a small version of the DC300A data cartridge. The DC100A contains 140 feet of 0.160" tape in a package measuring 2.4 x 3.2 x 0.6 inches. Cost is \$14.00 each. The DC300A is a preloaded tape cartridge containing 300 feet of one mil thick by 1/2" computer tape. The DC300A costs \$15.00 each. The DC300XL is an extra large data cartridge with 450 feet of tape. It is the same size and interchangeable with the DC300A. The DC300XL provides a total storage capacity of 34.5 million bits at 1800 BPI. The cost of the DC300XL is \$22.00 each. If you need extra mini-diskette envelopes, CE sells super strong and tear resistant Tyvel® envelopes for \$12.00 per 100 pack. Use order a TS-6 for a 100 pack of 5 1/4" diskette envelopes. Smith-Corona TP-1 letter quality printers are available in serial or parallel versions for only \$529.00 each.

## Quantity Discounts Available

Our diskettes are packed 10 disks to a carton and 5 or 10 cartons to a case. The economy bulk pack is packaged 100 disks to a case without envelopes or labels. Please order only in increments of 100 units for quantity 100 pricing. With the exception of bulk pack, we are also willing to accommodate your smaller orders. Quantities less than 100 units are available in increments of 10 units at a 20% surcharge above our 100 unit price. Quantity discounts are also available. Order 300 or more disks at the same time and deduct 1%; 500 or more saves you 2%; 1,000 or more saves 3%; 2,000 or more saves 4%; 5,000 or more saves 5%; 10,000 or more saves 6%; 50,000 or more saves 7%; 100,000 or more saves 8%; 500,000 or more saves 9%; and 1,000,000 or more disks earn you a 10% discount off our super low quantity 100 price. Almost all our diskettes are immediately available from CE. Our efficient warehouse facilities are equipped to help us get you the quality product you need, when you need it. If you need further assistance to find the flexible diskette that's right for you, call the appropriate manufacturers compatibility hotline telephone number listed at the bottom of this ad. Dealer inquiries invited.

## Buy your diskettes from CE with confidence

To get the fastest delivery from CE of your computer products, we recommend you phone your order directly to our Computer Products Division and charge it to your credit card. Be sure to calculate your price using the CE prices in this ad. Written purchase orders are accepted from approved government agencies and most well rated firms at a 30% surcharge for net 30 billing. For maximum savings, your order should be prepaid. All sales are subject to availability, acceptance and verification. All sales are final. All prices are in U.S. dollars. Prices, terms and specifications are subject to change without notice. Out of stock items will be placed on backorder automatically unless CE is instructed differently. Minimum prepaid order is \$50.00. Minimum purchase order \$200.00. All shipments are F.O.B. CE warehouse. No COD's. Non-certified and foreign checks require bank clearance.

For shipping charges add \$8.00 per 100 diskettes and/or any fraction of 100 8-inch diskettes, or \$8.00 per 100 diskettes and/or any fraction of 100 5 1/4-inch mini-diskettes. For cleaning kits, add \$3.00 per kit. For tape data cartridges, add \$1.00 per cartridge. For envelopes, add \$3.00 per pack of 100 envelopes. For printers add \$20.00 each for U.P.S. ground shipping and handling in the continental U.S. For Canada, Puerto Rico, Hawaii, Alaska, or APO/FPO delivery, shipping charges are three times continental U.S. rates.

Mail orders to: Communications Electronics, Box 1002, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106 U.S.A. If you have a Visa or MasterCard, you may call and place a credit card order. Order toll-free in the U.S. Dial 800-521-4414. In Canada, order toll-free by calling 800-265-4828. If you are outside the U.S. or in Michigan dial 313-973-8888. Telex anytime 810-223-2422. Order today. Copyright © 1983 Communications Electronics™ Ad #102763

## COMMUNICATIONS ELECTRONICS™ Computer Products Division

518 Phoenix □ Box 1002 □ Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106 U.S.A.  
Call TOLL-FREE 800-521-4414 or outside U.S.A. 313-973-8888



## 3M diskettes for as low as \$1.94 each

3M Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
8888D	1.94
8888D-32	1.94
8888D	2.49
SD88D	3.14
8088D-1024	3.14
8888D-RH	1.94
8888D-10RH	1.94
8888D-15RH	1.94
SD88D-RH	2.69
SD88D-10RH	2.69
SD88D-15RH	2.69
SD88D-96RH	2.79
SD88D-96RH	3.74
APPLE-FW	4.34

Lifetime warranty

For more info on 3M call  
**800-328-9438**  
In Minnesota 612-738-9524



## Memorex diskettes for as low as \$1.94 each

Memorex Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
3062	1.94
3015	1.94
3090	2.49
3102	3.14
3104	3.14
3461	1.94
3461	2.69
3501	3.74

5 year warranty

For more info on Memorex call  
**800-538-8080**  
In California 800-872-3525



## Burroughs diskettes for as low as \$2.09 each

Burroughs Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
FD-101	2.09
FD-105	2.09
FD-106	2.64
FD-109	3.29
FD-110	3.29
FD-111	3.29
FD-112	3.29
MFD-11	2.09
MFD-12	2.09
MFD-13	2.09
MFD-14	2.64
MFD-15	2.64
MFD-16	2.64
MFD-20	2.94
MFD-23	3.89

1 year warranty

For more info on Burroughs call  
**800-448-1422**  
Monday-Friday 6am-6pm ET



## Dysan diskettes for as low as \$2.99 each

Dysan Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
800601	2.99
800616	2.99
800605	3.69
800603	4.59
800639	4.59
801184	2.99
801186	2.99
801185	2.99
801187	3.19
801014	3.19
801188	3.19
802060	3.89
802062	3.89
802061	3.89
800439	3.89
802067	4.49

1 year warranty

For more info on Dysan call  
**800-552-2211**  
In California 408-970-8096



# FUN 'N' GAMES

## GET 1 FREE WHEN YOU BUY 2 OR MORE!

These well-designed programs are educational for kids and fun for the entire family. For a limited time, we're offering you 1 free when you buy two or more of equal or greater value. All provide hours of enjoyment, and make great Christmas gifts too!

### PC CRAYON

Is there an artist lurking inside you longing to create colorful pictures, animated displays and eye-catching slide shows? Let PCcrayon assist you! Anyone from six to sixty can quickly learn PCcrayon's powerful commands. And businesses can utilize "the Crayon" to create impressive presentations. Creations can be saved and re-used by your own programs. PCcrayon even creates hardcopy! Requires 64K, graphics adapter and display.

\$44.95



### CONCENTRATE

Just try and see how accurate your memory really is! Based on the popular TV game show Concentration, players try to match squares and correctly guess the answer to colorful graphic puzzles. Educational for kids, and just plain fun for adults. Requires 128K, graphics adapter and display.

\$44.95



### MY LETTERS, NUMBERS & WORDS

by Stone & Associates, Inc.

A pre-primary education software package for children from one to six. Children are taught the alphabet, the numbers from one to ten, and the concept of words through animated flash card routines and graphic displays. The program's attractive sounds and animated graphics will keep your children's attention and interest while they learn. Requires 64K, graphics adapter & display.

\$39.95



### CHAMPIONSHIP BLACKJACK

Learn to win at the blackjack tables! You can improve your play with Championship Blackjack. Perhaps the best blackjack game on the market, Championship Blackjack features realistic color display with sounds, casino rules you can set, "pro" playing strategies, up to six players at a table with all cards always in view, "double exposure" and more! Requires 64K, any adapter and display.

\$39.95



### ARMCHAIR QUARTERBACK

You're the quarterback! Lead your team to and-zone victory! A football strategy game including full representation of playing field, scoreboard with running clock and team statistics and overtime play. Play a friend or play your PC. No manual dexterity required. Requires 64K, any adapter & display.

\$39.95



### CHESS 2001

The perfect chess partner! An elaborately designed program which offers detailed chess pieces represented on a chess board, six skill levels, no commands to memorize (the cursor keys control your moves)! Perfect for beginning chess players and excellent practice for intermediate players. Requires 64K, graphics adapter & display.

\$39.95



### ORDER TODAY FOR YOUR FREE PROGRAM!

Call us at (619) 571-0981 and charge it to your Visa or MasterCard card.

CIRCLE 484 ON READER SERVICE CARD

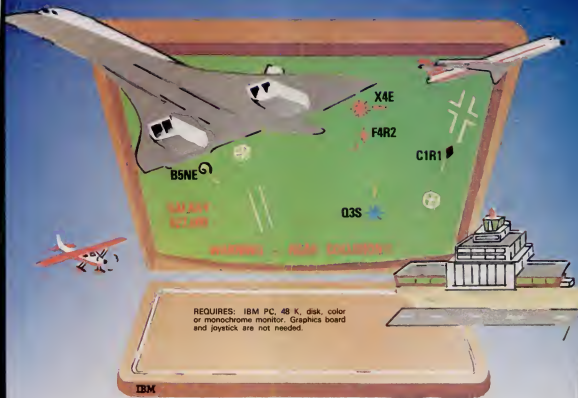


**PCsoftware**  
OF SAN DIEGO

9120 Gramercy Drive, Suite 416, San Diego, CA 92123 • Telephone (619) 571-0981



# AIR TRAX



REQUIRES: IBM PC, 48 K, disk, color or monochrome monitor. Graphics board and joystick are not needed.

**It's only a game . . .  
but you can hardly tell the difference!!**

Begin your training at Raleigh-Durham airport as a junior Air Traffic Controller. Your job is to direct incoming traffic, maintain proper air separation, administer take-off and landing, and monitor transiting planes at suitable headings and altitudes. Your successes will bring you salary increases and job advancement to larger, more difficult airports. The ultimate success, of course, is to reach and then master the world's busiest airport, O'Hare in Chicago.

AIR TRAX is a sophisticated, real-time simulation featuring professional user-friendly documentation, multiple runways, game hold, six game speeds, small craft, jumbo jets, super-

sonic transports, fuel constraints, and 25 airport traffic pattern combinations (both fixed and random) ranging from simple to impossible, including one you can design yourself.

To order AIR TRAX, call our toll-free number or send \$44.95 in the form of money order, certified check or cashiers check to: Control Concepts, P.O. Box 2367, Manassas, VA 20108. Make checks payable to 'Control Concepts'. If ordering by phone using VISA or MasterCard, please have your card number and expiration handy. Do not send cash. Control Concepts will pay for all shipping charges within the U.S.

**CONTROL CONCEPTS**

a division of PRESEARCH Incorporated

**(800) 368-3078**



CIRCLE 279 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SPECIAL**  
New product  
from C.C.S.  
132 column for I.B.M.  
\$699.

**SPECIAL**  
Alpha Software's  
new powerful  
Database Manager II  
@ \$209.

## FINANCIAL

Supercalc	\$119
Supercalc II	164
Visicalc	165
Visicalc Advanced	299
VisiDraw/Plot	218
Desktop Plan	218
VisiSchedule	199
Multiplan	99
Calcular	99
Home Accountant—Apple	399
Printer	199
Spreadsheet	299
Bottom Line Strategist	Call
Lotus	

## DATA BASE

DBase II	\$429
DBase III/III+	499
dBase III	99
GuidoCode	199
Tim II	299
Dataseq	279
Infocor	299
Alpha Data Base Manager II	299

## COMMUNICATIONS

US Autodial	\$479
Passport	379
Autotalk 300	179
Hayes 1200 Baud	549
Hayes Smartmodem	219
Microcom II	299
Hayes Chronograph	199
Cross Talk	117

## LANGUAGES

BASIC 80 Compiler	\$279
BASIC 80 Interpreter	249
MACRO 80	149
FORTRAN 80	99
COBOL 80	144
MULTIMATH	179
MULTIMATHSTEP	199
C Compiler	349
PASCAL Compiler	499
Digital PCL	219
Supernova ADA	129
Supernova FORTH	129
RATFOR	79

We accept  
purchase orders  
VISA, MasterCard,  
American Express,  
COD's

## WORD PROCESSING

Wordstar	\$299
Wordstar Mailmerge	249
Wordstar Mailmerge/Spellstar	444
Star Index	119
Final Word	165
Superwriter	199
Spellguard	149
Spellstar	149
Volantwriter	299
Multitool Word	299
Melange	299
Viewword	299
Perfectionist	299

## IBM HARDWARE

Tandon 100-2	\$ 299
CCS 132 Columns	299
Quadboard 84X	299
Quadboard 286	499
Quadboard I	299
Microsoft Mouse	299
Datamac 19 Meg Int	299

## PRINTERS

Printer Parallel	\$ 299
Printer Serial	394
F-10	1299
Ribbons	Call
Gripper	129

## PRINTER BUFFERS

10K Microfaser P-P	\$149
256K Microfaser P-P	649

**ONLY AT  
MICROHOUSE**  
Use our  
exclusive  
microcharge  
to finance  
all of your  
purchases.  
Call us!

**CALL TOLL FREE**  
**800-523-9511**  
in Pennsylvania  
1-215-868-8219

CIRCLE 317 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**FULL SERVICE  
AND SELECTION**

# MICROHOUSE

Prices subject to change without notice.

Buy Our  
Software...

**TASC MASTER**  
Profit Systems, Inc.  
© 1983 Profit Systems, Inc.  
All Rights Reserved

**FREE**

## And Make One IBM PC™ Worth Nine

**TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE** does that by converting PC-DOS to CONCURRENT PC-DOS thus enabling you to create up to 9 tasks and run up to 9 programs simultaneously. **TASCMaster™ DOES THE WORK OF NINE.**

While you are working with a task on the screen other tasks are working for you.

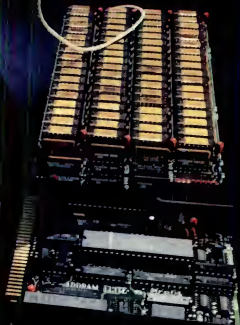
To give you every board you may ever need for your IBM PC we include with TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE a powerful MULTIFUNCTION board **FREE!**

TAKE YOUR CHOICE OF:

### **ADDRAM ELITE™ FEATURES** or **ADDRAM PLUS™ FEATURES**

- asynchronous (Serial-RS232C) communication adapter
- real time clock/calendar
- parallel printer adapter
- 64K to 512K memory with parity "no piggyback" and—all on one board
- With 64K memory installed
- two asynchronous (Serial-RS232C) communication adapters
- real time clock/calendar
- 64K to 512K memory with parity "no piggyback" and—all on one board
- With 64K memory installed

With RAMDISK™ and RAMPOOL™ SOFTWARE, TOO.



Optional MULTI-TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE enables the addition of MULTI-USER capability to the IBM PC by connecting additional terminals to the serial ports, and integrates with TASCMaster™

**YOU NEED TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE** with the free multi-function board to make ONE IBM PC worth nine.

Available through personal computer dealers. For further information or name of local dealer call

**Profit Systems, Inc.**

P.O. Box 1039 • Berkley, MI 48072 • (313) 559-0444

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation.  
(TM) indicates trademarks of Profit Systems, Inc.  
PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM Corporation.  
Copyright 1983 Profit Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 423 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*With an AST Research Multifunction Board, you can realize the full potential of your IBM PC or PC-XT without wasting valuable slot space. By combining your memory and input/output requirements on a single card, you can take advantage of more of the capabilities IBM designed into the PC, while leaving space for future enhancements as they are introduced.*

## **AST Research Multifunction Boards can add the following features to your PC:**

- **User Memory from 64K to 512K**— When added to your existing system memory, brings your PC up to its maximum of 840K. This enables you to run larger spreadsheets, create larger in-memory databases, or you can use the additional memory along with the supplied AST SuperPak™ software for print spooling or for simulating floppy drives to increase your PC's throughput.
- **Serial Ports**— By connecting a modem to a serial (async) port, your PC can communicate with other computers over telephone lines. By connecting a serial printer, you can obtain high quality print output. Other serial devices such as a plotter or mouse may also be connected to a serial port. The PC allows for the installation of up to two serial ports.



**Number One Add-On Products for IBM PC**

**Number One Add-On Products for IBM PC**



Optional features may be added by the user at any time by installing an AST Research Upgrade Package.

All products come with extensive documentation as well as all necessary adapter cables.

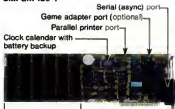
	MEMORY	Serial Port 1	Serial Port 2	Clock	Printer Port	Audio Port	Bus Adapters
MacPlusPlus	X	X		X	X	X	
MacPlus II	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Plus II		X	X	X	X	X	
CompactPlus	X	X		X	X		
MP Extensions	X						

Orbit is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology, Inc. AST-5251 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc. and Software Systems, Inc. of Jefferson City, MO. AST-1780 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc. and Mimot Systems, Inc.

## AST Research Micro-to-Mainframe Communications Products:

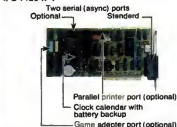
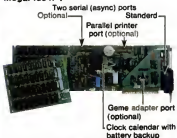
- **AST-5A** — A family of five products that enable a PC to communicate with a mainframe via the IBM SNA protocol without the use of protocol converters.
- **AST-5251** — An interactive 5251 remote work station emulation package for use with the IBM System 34, 36, or 38.
- **AST-3780** — A hardware/software package which allows an IBM PC to communicate with a mainframe in 2780/3780 bisync protocol.
- **AST-BSC** — A hardware/software package that allows your IBM PC to provide all the features of a 3270 or 2770 terminal in bisync.
- **CC-232** — A programmable card that allows an IBM PC to communicate in async, bisync, SDLC or HDLC protocols.

### SixPak Plus™:



64K-384K of parity checked memory. Added to a PC or XT with a fully populated 256K system board, the SixPekPlus can bring the system memory to 640K, the maximum addressable user memory.

**I/O Plus II™:**

**MegaPlus II™:**

64K-512K of parity checked memory. The basic card expands to 256K, and with the MegaPak extension expands to an additional 128K or 256K of parity checked memory.

### ComboPlus™:



64K-256K of parity checked memory

**MP Expansion Memory:**



**AST-PCnet™:**



- CSMW/CD 1 Mbps baseband Local Area
- Uses standard 75-ohm CATV coaxial cable capable of running up to 7,000 feet
- Interconnects multiple PC's (57,000 addressable limit)
- All PC-compatible disk drives and printers are shareable
- Networked access to mainframes via shared AST-3780
- Users can execute commands remotely on shared PC
- File lock-out
- DOS 1.1, and DOS 2.0 compatible

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.

(714) 540-1333 • (714) 883-1333  
Telex: 295370ASTBUR

CIRCLE 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1. Open the foldout page
2. Insert this sheet with

1. Front side touching the free page

3. Slice the folded edge

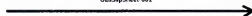
4. Close the page and slip-sheet



Inverted Foldout slip-sheet



GbsSlipSheet-001



Foldout slip-sheet

Folded edge of the page

1. Open the foldout page
2. Insert this sheet with
  1. Front side touching the free page
  2. Arrow pointing to the fold
3. Slice the folded edge
4. Close the page and slip-sheet



1. Follow instructions on the other side

Inverted Back



01800000000000

Back

1. Follow instructions on the other side



• **Parallel Ports** — The parallel port is used for connecting a parallel printer to your PC. A parallel printer typically uses a dot-matrix output which is suitable for high-speed draft quality printouts. The PC allows for the installation of up to three parallel ports.

• **Clock-Calendar** — With the on board battery, the clock-calendar feature will maintain the correct date and time, even when the PC is turned off. This feature eliminates the need for typing in this information each time you power up your computer.

• **Game Adapter** — The game adapter port allows you to connect an IBM-type joystick to your PC so you can play the multitude of arcade-quality games which take full advantage of the PC's graphic capabilities. Or you

can use the joystick input for other applications by writing your own programs.

• **SuperPak™** — Every AST Research Multifunction Board comes with an AST SuperPak diskette containing programs for setting and accessing the clock, as well as SuperDrive™ and SuperSpool™, the most powerful RAM disk and print spooler available for PC-DOS. With SuperDrive you can use your PC's memory for simulating one to four floppy drives, from 20K to 360K each. SuperSpool allows you to set aside memory (from 4K to 512K) as a print buffer; SuperSpool sends output to the printer in the background while you execute your program in the foreground. With SuperDrive and SuperSpool, you can significantly improve your PC's operating speed.

• **Proven Compatibility** — All AST Research hardware and software products are 100% compatible with all versions of the PC and PC-XT as well as the Compaq and other PC look-alikes, and are 100% compatible with PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0.

• **Warranty** — All AST Research products are backed with a one year limited warranty covering parts and labor with an optional paid second year warranty available.

Of course, all AST Research Multifunction Boards come with the **AST "PLUS,"** our unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence which give our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry!



*In DOS 2.0 the file attribute is used to categorize and control the entries in each disk's directory. Norton explains how it works.*

# File Attributes In DOS 2.0

In my second column [see "Volume Labels in DOS 2.0 (And More Reasons to Expect DOS 2.1)," PC, Volume 2 Number 5], we explored a new feature of DOS 2.0, volume labels on disks. A disk label, you'll recall, is a new kind of entry in a disk's directory, which is used only to identify the name of the disk. What makes these special label directory entries possible is something known as a "file attribute." In this column, we'll take a closer look at what file attributes are and how they are used.

Each disk has a directory where DOS keeps a record of all the files that are stored on the disk. Whenever you put a new file onto a disk, DOS creates a new entry in the disk's directory. You see a list of these directory entries when you use the DIR command to ask DOS to show you a listing of all the entries in the directory. For example, if you execute a DIR command on a newly formatted DOS system

diskette, you see one file listed, like this:

```
COMMAND.COM 17664 3-08-83 12:00P
```

With the DIR command, you can learn quite a few things about each of the files on a disk. DIR shows you the name of the file, both the ordinary filename part (COMMAND in the example) and the filename extension (.COM in the example). The DIR command also tells you the size of the file (17,664 bytes in this case), and the date and time at which the file was created or last changed.

This information is stored in the file's directory entry, but this isn't all that is stored there. DOS keeps other information about the files on a disk, but conceals it from prying eyes. One piece of this concealed information is a single byte known as the file attribute. Each directory entry has its own file attribute byte.

The file attribute is used by DOS to categorize and control the entries in each

disk's directory. This attribute makes it possible for a disk to have a label and sub-directories in addition to the main, or root, directory that each disk must have.

## How the File Attribute Works

The file attribute byte, like all bytes, is made up of 8 bits. Each bit is used as an independent signal that specifies which category the directory entry belongs to. Here's a list of what each of these bits signals:

- 0 Read-only
- 1 Hidden file
- 2 System file
- 3 Volume label
- 4 Subdirectory
- 5 Archive bit
- 6 (not used)
- 7 (not used)

Before DOS 2.0, the only bits that were used in the attribute byte were bits 1 and 2, which controlled the hidden and system

# Pick up a **SixPakPlus™** for your **IBM® PC.**

Introducing... **SixPakPlus™**, the refreshing new 384KB multi-function card! In response to the changing needs of the IBM PC and PC-XT marketplace, AST Research, Inc. is proud to announce the latest addition to our line of multifunction enhancement products, the **SixPakPlus!** This new product is the result of extensive marketing research into the needs of IBM PC users whether they have the original 64K system board, the newer 256K system board, or the PC-XT. The **SixPakPlus** has been engineered to meet these needs at a competitive price while main-

taining AST's high standards for quality and reliability.

The **SixPak**, as we like to call it, could have been named for the six banks of RAM on it. However, we like to think that it was named for the six functions of the card. The features of the **SixPak** include:

1. RAM memory starting at 64K, user-expandable in 64K increments to 384K. This makes the **SixPak** ideal for the PC or PC-XT with a 256K system board; 384K on a **SixPak** added to 256K on the system board yields 640K, the maximum addressable user memory in these systems.
2. One Serial (async) communications port, configurable as either COM1 or COM2, for use with serial printers, modems, a "mouse," and other serial devices. The serial port has on-board jumpers for easy management of the RS-232C lines, simplifying the wiring of cables in many installations.
3. One Parallel (printer) port, configurable as LPT1 or LPT2 (LPT2 or LPT3 when the IBM monochrome card is installed), for use with the IBM/Epson and other compatible printers. The port is compatible with IBM diagnostics.
4. A Clock-Calendar with battery backup, featuring an easily replaceable Lithium battery and a quartz-controlled timebase for a high degree of accuracy.
5. An optional IBM-compatible Game Adapter port, for use with an IBM-type joystick. In conjunction with application programming, this game port may be used for cursor control, in generating graphics or for playing games at the end of your work day!
6. Every **SixPak** comes with an AST SuperPak utility diskette which includes SuperDrive and SuperSpool, the most powerful disk emulator and print spooler software you can get. These programs will greatly enhance the throughput of your PC or PC-XT by emulating disk drive and printer access at RAM speeds rather than the normal slower speed of mechanical devices. SuperPak is the first of such software to be compatible with both DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0.

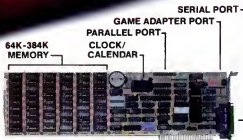
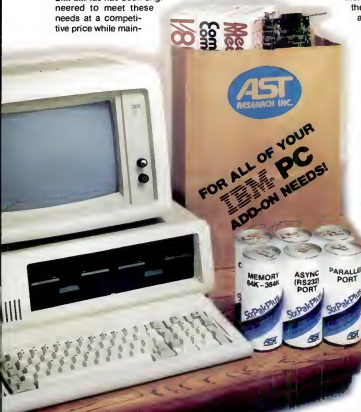
Most important of all, the **SixPak** comes with the AST "Plus," AST's unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence that gives our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry! Hence the name, **SixPakPlus!**

AST products are available from Computerland, Entre', ComputerMart, and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want.

CIRCLE 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.

2372 Morse Avenue • Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 540-1333 • TWX 295370ASTRUR  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome



# DOS DOESN'T recognize any arbitrary combination of attribute bits.

attributes, respectively. The other six are new to DOS 2.0. The last 2 bits are available for any exotic options that may arise in future versions of DOS.

An ordinary file, the sort that we usually work with when we use our disks, has all these bits turned off. When a diskette is formatted as a DOS system diskette, two hidden files are stored on it. These files have both the hidden attribute and the system attribute bits set. For the most part, no other files have either of these bits turned on.

If bit 0 is set, the file is marked as read-only, which means that we are forbidden to either change or delete that file. Read-only files are protected against being modified in any way. DOS provides services that allow programs to specify files as read-only or not.

If bit 3 is set, the directory entry is the disk's volume label entry. The volume label directory entry is used to give the disk a name, up to 11 characters long. The

11-character volume name replaces the combined 8-character filename and the 3-character filename extension. Unlike a file, the volume label directory entry isn't a particular size since there isn't any data stored in a label. However, a label entry does have a date and time set to mark when the disk label was created.

If bit 4 is set, the directory entry is a subdirectory. A subdirectory has a name, just like an ordinary file, and a creation date and time. A subdirectory also takes up disk space since it needs a place to keep its own list of directory entries. In many respects a subdirectory is just like a file, but DOS treats subdirectories specially since, like the root directory, they hold file entries and, like an ordinary file, they take up space on the disk. In a future column of "The Norton Chronicles" I'll look into some of the aspects of subdirectories that make them so interesting.

Bit 5 is called the archive bit; it is used in connection with the IBM fixed disk system. When we have files on a diskette, it is relatively easy to make backup copies of the files. But on a 10-megabyte hard disk, making a backup copy isn't practical. To simplify this task, DOS uses bit 5 to distinguish which files have been changed since the last time a copy was made using the BACKUP utility. With bit 5, you can make backup copies of only the newly changed files. Whenever you modify a file, this bit is set to show the file has been

changed; whenever you backup a file, this bit is set to indicate that a backup file has been made.

While each of these attribute bits is defined as a distinct item, none of them acts completely independently. DOS doesn't recognize any arbitrary combination of attribute bits. For example, if the label bit is set, the other bits are ignored. If the subdirectory bit is set, the read-only bit will be ignored; setting the read-only bit on a subdirectory doesn't prevent you from changing the subdirectory by adding files. At least, that is the way that DOS 2.0 currently works. As far as I know, no official definition that spells out the exact rules for treating attributes exists. It is possible that a future version of DOS will start working with read-only subdirectories or hidden volume labels.

## The CHKDSK Command

There are many more interesting things to discover about file attributes, but most of them will have to be put off for future columns. Before finishing, though, here's one more interesting point about volume labels and hidden files.

When you use the CHKDSK command to check a disk, it reports the number of files and the number of hidden files on the disk. Before DOS 2.0, a diskette would either have two hidden files (which are on all DOS system disks), or no hidden files at all. But now, with DOS 2.0, CHKDSK might report that a disk has one or three hidden files. Where does this odd number of hidden files come from?

It comes from the volume label on the disk. Although a volume label, strictly speaking, isn't a hidden file, the CHKDSK command reports the label as a hidden file. This is reasonable enough, since the label does occupy a space in the directory, and it's nice to have CHKDSK report all the directory entries. You can quibble that the label isn't really a file, let alone a hidden file, but that's a minor point.

Because a disk can have one label on it and might have the two hidden files that are used by DOS on system disks, it is possible for CHKDSK to report any number of hidden files, from none to three. Figure 1 is a simple table that indicates what the number of hidden files means about the disk.

You can use it to help unravel some of the minor mysteries about disks on your IBM PC. /PC

Figure 1: This table tells you what the number of files means about a disk in DOS 2.0.

Number of hidden files	Is the disk labeled?	Is the disk a DOS system disk?
0	No	No
1	Yes	No
2	No	Yes
3	Yes	Yes



# WHOLESALE COMPUTER PRODUCTS

☆ THE ONLY PLACE TO BUY FROM ☆

## PRINTERS

TTX Dalsey Wheel .....	\$475 <sup>00</sup>
DTC-380 Z Dalsey Wheel .....	\$1199 <sup>00</sup>
Morrow Dalsey Wheel .....	\$469 <sup>00</sup>
Gemini 10X .....	\$299 <sup>00</sup>
Gemini 15X .....	\$469 <sup>00</sup>
OKI 82 A .....	\$365 <sup>00</sup>
OKI 92 A .....	\$478 <sup>00</sup>
DTC 320 Dalsey Wheel .....	\$895 <sup>00</sup>
30 cps	

## COMPUTERS

IBM PC (Mono or Color) .....	Call
IBM XT (Mono or Color) .....	Call
Morrow MD3 (Includes Software) .....	\$1595 <sup>00</sup>
Morrow MD2 .....	\$1495 <sup>00</sup>
Apple 2E Starter .....	\$1550 <sup>00</sup>
Compac .....	Call
Eagle Desk Top .....	Call
ANCHOR MARK XII .....	\$375 <sup>00</sup>
Modem 300/1200, Auto/Dial/Answer	
VENTEL 212E .....	Call
12" Green Screen .....	\$109 <sup>00</sup>
12" Amber Screen .....	\$139 <sup>00</sup>
Texman Color I .....	\$299 <sup>00</sup>
Texman RGB III .....	Call

## DISK DRIVES

Tandon 100-2 .....	\$239 <sup>00</sup>
Teac DSDD .....	\$310 <sup>00</sup>
IBM SSDD .....	\$189 <sup>00</sup>
Apple Compatible Drives .....	\$199 <sup>00</sup>
1/2 High Apple Compatible Drives .....	\$220 <sup>00</sup>
Siemens 8" SSDD .....	\$170 <sup>00</sup>

## HARD DISKS

Internal 10 meg HD for IBM PC .....	\$1695 <sup>00</sup>
External 10 meg HD for IBM PC .....	\$1895 <sup>00</sup>

Call for Prices on 20 meg HD

## MEMORY BOARDS

256 K Memory Boards .....	\$299 <sup>00</sup>
512 K Memory Boards .....	\$499 <sup>00</sup>
64 K 200 NS Chips .....	\$60 <sup>00</sup>

## COLOR CARDS

Eagle Color Cards .....	\$295 <sup>00</sup>
MK Color Cards .....	\$199 <sup>00</sup>
Plantronics Color Plus .....	\$450 <sup>00</sup>
Hercules Graphic Card .....	\$529 <sup>00</sup>
Irma Cards .....	Call

## SOFTWARE

LOTUS 1-2-3 .....	\$335 <sup>00</sup>
Flight Simulator .....	\$34 <sup>00</sup>
d Base 2 .....	\$425 <sup>00</sup>
Word Star .....	Call
Koala Pad .....	\$93 <sup>00</sup>
Prometheus Apple Vera Card .....	\$99 <sup>00</sup>
Graphitell Card .....	\$99 <sup>00</sup>
P/S Buffer + 16 K Buffer .....	\$99 <sup>00</sup>
Applesurancce Controller Card .....	\$99 <sup>00</sup>

TERMS: All prices subject to change. Cashier's check/MO/Bank Transfer. Allow time for Company or personal checks to clear. Prices reflect cash prepaid discount. VISA/MASTER-CARD/COD/PO's = 3%. California residents add sales tax. **SHIP-ING:** \$2 per item for UPS surface (\$6 for Blue Label) within continental USA.

Call For Other Software and Hardware Products

800 253-3564  
outside California

Call Toll Free

800 253-3562  
inside California

10044 DeAnza Blvd. • Cupertino, California 95014

CIRCLE 626 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 90 DECEMBER 1983

# EXPAND YOUR IBM® PC LIKE NEVER BEFORE!

With Intelligent Add-Ons® from Tech-S  
and your IBM® PC, there's no limit to what you can do...

- **THE MODEL 16 ENERGY OPTIMIZER** is designed to provide you with outstanding advantages in comfort control, energy cost savings and complete flexibility whether your facility is 10,000 sq. ft. or one million sq. ft. You control your energy usage from your office.
- **THE INTELLIGENT DATA COLLECTOR** prevents losses due to inaccurate recording and computing of employees attendance, including early/late control, payroll and client/patient billing data. It also reduces clerical cost by teaming with your IBM® PC to provide timely and accurate management of information on inventory, job cost and work progress.

The Intelligent Add-On® from Tech-S, a world leader in microprocessor controls, simply plugs into your IBM® PC. And, by adding the **IAO®** to your system, you can free your IBM® PC from the time consuming chores of data gathering and let the **Intelligent Data Collector** and the **Energy Optimizer** report to the IBM® PC on your command. This allows your IBM® PC to manage all other systems you wish to operate at the same time.

Tech-S has Intelligent Add-Ons® available right now! To learn the complete story on how Intelligent Add-Ons® can increase your profits, call or write today.

12997 Merriman Rd./Livonia, MI 48150 USA/Outside Michigan, call 1-800-22TECH-S

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Send more information on the EO  
☐ Send more information on the IDC

**INTELLIGENT ADD-ONS® BY TECH-S**

CIRCLE 418 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Introducing the Winning Line-Up From Berzurk Systems

**Spell-It™**, "the best buy in the market today," is  
joined by 3 new rising stars.

## Spell-It™

SPELL-IT™ the "star" of the show, adds new features and versatility, including a new function allowing you to scan the main dictionary of 41,000 words. SPELL-IT™ helps you correct your spelling errors and typos with the push of a key, even if you're not sure of the spelling. SPELL-IT™ assists you in finding the right word; creating up to 10 of your own auxiliary dictionaries and allows you "in-context" editing to correct your mistake while viewing the sentence in which it occurs. Compatible with WordStar, EasyWriter 1.1, Volkswriter, PeachText and most other word processors.

**\$49.95**

80 column display, 2 drives,  
64K, DOS 1.1 or 2.0

## ReKey™

Now, with ReKey™ assign any of the special function keys on the IBM keyboard to any other command or series of commands. Reconfigure your word processor to work the way you want it to with ReKey™! ReKey™ is always on line, with friendly menus assisting you in your key reassignments, even when running other programs! Multiple key buffers allow you easy customizing of your keyboard for different programs.

**\$49.95**

40 or 80 column display,  
1 drive, 64K, DOS 1.1 or 2.0

## PhantomDisk™ PhantomPrint™

With PhantomDisk™ you'll use the memory capacity of your IBM to its fullest by creating up to 8 different electronic ram drives. PhantomDisk™ allows you to run programs from memory instead of from disk, speeding up almost every operation dramatically.

**\$49.95**

80 column card, 1 drive,  
96K, DOS 2.0

PhantomPrint™ eliminates the long waiting normally associated with printing by buffering your printer output in memory. PhantomPrint™ also allows you to save printer output to a file for later editing.

**\$49.95**

40 or 80 column display,  
1 drive, 64K, DOS  
1.1 or 2.0

## BERZURK SYSTEMS

1434 Parker Street, Berkeley, California, 94702

Include \$2.50 for shipping & handling  
BERZURK TECHLINE (assistance and dealer inquiries)  
415-845-9462 9 am - 5 pm (PST)

VISA and MC 24 HOUR TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

**☎ 1-800-227-1617 ext. 201**

Inside California dial 1-800-772-3545 ext. 201  
CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

All programs function with IBM-PC, IBM-XT and most look-a-likes. SPELL-IT also available for CP/M 80. Requires 80 x 24 cursor addressable terminal, 2 drives, 56K, CP/M 2.2. Also available on the following formats: Osborne Executive, NorthStar, Televideo, Single Density 8", Micro Decision, Osborne-1, Apple Softcard, Osborne-1 and Apple Softcard versions are supplied with only 31,000 words. SPELL-IT, ReKey, PhantomDisk and PhantomPrint are trademarks of Berzurk Systems.

**Spell-It**

BERZURK  
SYSTEMS

**ReKey**

BERZURK  
SYSTEMS

**PhantomDisk**

BERZURK  
SYSTEMS

**PhantomPrint**

BERZURK  
SYSTEMS



# Add Color Printing To Your IBM-PC.

## \$599!



**C**harlie usually expresses himself in black and white, but now he agrees that life is much more fun in living color. You too can lead a more colorful existence with Axiom's GP700PC, the first color printer to be designed specifically for the IBM-PC.

**Compatibility** — The Axiom GP700PC comes with a cable that plugs right into your PC printer port. It's equipped with a VDI (Virtual Device Interface) driver, making it compatible with all new IBM and VisiCorp software — including VisiOn.

**Speed** — Other color printers are S L O W. Our GP700PC uses data compression to speed data transfer from your PC. It also has a separate print head for each color. All this adds up to the fastest full-color screen dump.

**One Printer Does It All** — The GP700PC is a full-fledged dot matrix impact printer with cartridge ribbon, friction and tractors, rear and bottom feed and multiple copy capability. You can use it as a high quality dot matrix printer when you don't need color.

Charlie's sold on color. At \$599 for our GP700PC, you'll be too!

## AXIOM<sup>®</sup>

AXIOM CORPORATION

1014 Griswold Avenue, San Fernando, CA 91340  
(213) 365-9521 • TWX: 910-496-1746

GP-Series Printers Built for Lasting Quality by SEIKOSHA.

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The new 384K Quadboard by Quadram is the most comprehensive board you can buy for the IBM PC or XT. Now with added hardware features and advanced software. But our same low price.

**NEW EXPANDED QUADBOARD**  
Quadboard now delivers 9 of the most needed PC functions/features. To let you get the most out of your Personal Computer. And help you work better and faster.

All of these features are standard on the new Quadboard:

- **Parallel Port:** With the new Quadboard, you get a Parallel Port. Perfect for operating most printers and other parallel devices.
- **Serial Port:** There's

a Serial Port, too. Fully programmable, use it to connect to plotters, modems, and other serial devices.

• **Chronograph:** And Quadboard's Chronograph (Real-time clock/calendar) keeps your system's clock up-to-date.

• **Game Port:** The new Quadboard has an IBM

compatible Game Port. Plug in a joystick or game paddles, and fire away.

• **I/O Bracket:** Quadboard now comes with a special I/O bracket. Use it to

organize your expansion port connectors. Snaps right onto the back of the PC.

EXPANDABLE TO  
**384K**

**THE WORLD'S  
BEST SELLING  
MULTIFUNCTION  
BOARD IS NOW  
EVEN BETTER**

**NEW**

**\$295**

Socketed with no RAM installed

**QUADBOARD™**

• **Expandable to 384K:**

The new Quadboard is expandable in 64K increments for up to 384K additional RAM. With full parity checking standard. With the new Quadboard and a fully populated system board, you can take your PC's memory up to the 640K limit.

• **QuadRAM Drive:** Plus, with Quadboard you get advanced QuadMaster Software. Including the QuadRAM Drive program. Use it to set up multiple RAM Drives in Quadboard memory. Solid state drives that let you store and retrieve data quickly and easily. Or take advantage of QuadMaster disk caching. To access frequently

used data whenever you need it.

• **MasterSpool:** QuadMaster Software also includes MasterSpool. Use it to set up a software print buffer quickly and easily. This advanced spooler lets you pause at any time, back up or move forward in a file. Choose just the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

• **Qswap:** Another feature of QuadMaster Software is Qswap. With Qswap change line printers 1 and 2 back and forth, with just a few keystrokes, as often as you like.

**QUADBOARD STANDS OUT FROM THE PACK**

Now more than ever Quadboard is the first and only board your IBM PC or XT may ever need. No other board even comes close. Because Quadboard is designed for performance. Engineered for dependability.

And built in the continuing tradition of Quadram Quality.



There are many imitators, but only one leader. So make sure you ask for Quadboard by Quadram, the leader in micro-computer enhancement products.

Compare. See why more Quadboards are bought than any other multifunction board...

Features/ Functions	Quadboard	SoxPakPlus
Memory Available	0-384K	0-384K
Parallel & Serial Port	Yes	Yes
Clock/Calendar	Yes	Yes
I/O Bracket	Standard	Optional
Game Port	Standard	Optional
Diagnostic Testing	Yes	Yes
Advanced Spooler	Yes	No
Simple Menu Setup	Yes	No
Disk Cache	Yes	No
LIST PRICE WITH 384K*	\$795	\$970

\* Manufacturer's suggested retail price for board with all available features/functions as shown (options including SoxPakPlus is a trademark of AST Research Inc.)



4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093  
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

**INTERQUADRAM In Europe**

Interquadram, Ltd  
442 Bath Road/Slough, England  
Interquadram GmbH  
FASANENWEG 7/6092 Kesterbach/West Germany  
interquadram S.A.R.L.  
41 Rue Ybry/92522 Neuilly/France  
CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**BY QUADRAM** T.M.



# Build a Time Machine

## Introducing the first hard disk multi-function system for the IBM PC

Now, you can add 10 or 15 megabytes of on-line hard disk storage to your IBM PC and get a serial port, a clock/calendar, and sockets for as much as 192k of additional system RAM. You get all the features of the IBM XT—and more—in only one expansion slot. It's all possible with Falcon Technology's new PC eXTender™ series hard disk systems.

## Falcon PC eXTender Systems Save Both Time and Space

A PC eXTender system will save you time two ways. First, with more on-line capacity than 45 floppy disks, you won't be changing disks continuously. Second, Tim Paterson, the author of the IBM PC's operating system and founder of Falcon Technology, has developed proprietary circuitry that can continuously transfer data at the maximum speed of the drive. The Falcon system is capable of reading one megabyte from the disk in three seconds. This is by far the fastest hard disk available for the PC.



The speed improvements you get with Falcon will turn your PC into a true time saving machine.

A PC eXTender system also saves you space. The disk controller and the added functions occupy only one expansion slot.

## Plated Media for High Data Density

Falcon's PC eXTender systems use thin-plated media which resist damage from contaminants and head crashes

better than the oxide-coated media used in other PC hard disk systems. In addition, the disk/head cavity is shock mounted to a cast aluminum frame.

## Stretch Your Capabilities, Not Your Budget

With a PC eXTender, you'll be able to process more data, faster, and at a lower cost than with an IBM XT.

Prices for Falcon PC eXTender systems start at \$2,295.00 for 10MB mounted within the IBM chassis. The 15MB drive is \$2,595.00. PC eXTender systems are also available in externally mounted cases. Systems can be configured with one or two Falcon drives.

For the serious PC user, a Falcon PC eXTender may well be the ultimate performance-enhancing add-on available.

To find out more about Falcon PC eXTender systems for your IBM, give us a call:  
(206) 251-8282  
Dealer inquiries are invited.

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.  
MS is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation.

Falcon Technology, Inc.  
6644 South 196th Street, Suite T-101  
Kent, WA 98032

CIRCLE 358 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**FALCON**

# Before You Read Another Mail-Order Ad, Take Five

## 1 Get Service Before You Buy.

We tried a little experiment once. You should too. Call all the mail order houses. Ask about one product (we used the ProWriter), and see what happens. We found that 80% of the time you'll get price, delivery date and then a pregnant pause awaiting your order. That's it.

On **THE BOTTOM LINE's** Technical Line you'll get answers. We've put together a technical sales staff second to none, a staff with the experience and knowledge you need to help select computer hardware. You'll get straight talk, because we don't have commissioned salespeople who *must* sell. And we know our products. We don't advertise half of the products available to us because we don't know them well enough. Which means you'll know even less about them before you buy.

## 2 Stop Paying Extra.

Try as you might, you'll be hard-pressed to find a mail order company that doesn't tack on 1-4% for credit cards, an additional 2% for shipping or some fee somewhere on top of their "cash prices." We think that's lousy. Period.

When you see a price in our ad, or if you call our Toll-Free Order Line, you'll get one price. No 2% for shipping. No 3% for MasterCharge (4% for American Express!). We accept all major credit cards with a smile. And we *never* take the privilege of charging your account until your purchase has been shipped from our warehouse.

## 3 We're Authorized

Meaning we've been approved by the manufacturers to sell their products. If you don't think that makes a difference, try getting some warranty work done once you've bought from an unauthorized dealer. You're stuck in a Catch-22. "Take it to your dealer," says the factory, but the "dealer" washed his hands of you the day that box was shipped. "It's got the manufacturer's warranty," he'll tell you, "so you deal with them."

It's called the Grey Market. And if you fall victim, you've only yourself to blame.

## 4 Let's Get Technical

Nothing's perfect, and we both know you may need service. So we've sent our technicians to school. They've been trained to do factory-authorized warranty and post-warranty repairs on C. Itoh, Epson, Okidata, Smith-Corona and Star-Micronics printers and the Franklin Ace 1000. And they've got the diplomas to prove it.

But school's not out yet. We're expanding our technical department even further, to include all the printers, modems and monitors we sell. If your purchase does have to go to the factory, we watch over it (we've dropped two product lines because the factory repairs took two months). At **THE BOTTOM LINE** we honor all the warranties, and even offer extended warranties on our own, so no matter what you buy, you're covered.

## 5 Professional Mail-Order

The Direct Marketing Association is a professional organization that rides herd on the business practices of mail-order marketers.

**THE BOTTOM LINE** is proud to be a member. We subscribe to the DMA's guidelines for responsible advertising, billing, customer service and after-sale support. We urge you to look for the DMA symbol whenever you shop by mail, and use their Action Line (212-689-4977) should you encounter any trouble with a mail-order marketer, computer or otherwise. We think this organization deserves both business and consumer support.



Take five again, and turn the page for a listing of our products, and if you don't see what you want, give us a call... we can probably get it for you

Technical Sales Desk:  
(603) 881-9855

Toll-Free Order Desk  
(800) 343-0726

ALS • AMDEK • ANADEK • AST • C ITOH • COMREX • COLUMBIA DATA • DIABLO • DC HAYES • EAGLE COMPUTER • EPSON • FRANKLIN COMPUTER  
IDS • INTERACTIVE STRUCTURES • KENSINGTON • MANNESMAN TALLY • MAYNARD ELECTRONICS • MICROSOFT • MICROTEK  
MOUNTAIN COMPUTER • NEC • OKIDATA • OTRONA • PRINCETON GRAPHICS • QUADRAM • QUME • QCS • RANA SYSTEMS • SATURN/TITAN  
STAR MICRONICS • TANDON • TECMAR • TOSHIBA • USI • US ROBOTICS

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES  
**THE BOTTOM LINE**

# The Right Stuff...at the Right Price

## Dot Matrix Printers

There've been some big changes in IBM PC printer compatibility. Okidata's new Plug-n-Play ROMs (see below) make a Microline 92 or 93 fully compatible with PC screen graphics. We expect that other printer manufacturers will offer similar upgrades shortly.

### EPSON

## FX, RX & MX



The **FX-80** (180 cps) has a correspondence to 10, 12 & 17 cpi, italics, double-strike/width, emphasis & dot graphics, plus a 2K buffer. Friction & pin feed is standard; the adjustable tractor is optional & cost extra. The **FX-100** is the 136 column version & includes the adjustable tractor.

The **RX-80 & RX-60 F/T** (100 cps) are upgraded versions of the MX Series.

RX-60 F/T.....	\$299.99
RX-80 F/T.....	\$299.99
MX-100.....	\$399.99
FX-80.....	\$299.99
FX-80 Tractor.....	\$359.99
FX-100.....	\$349.99

### C. ITOH

## Prowriter



C. Itoh's **Prowriter** has speed (120 cps), a buffer (1.5K), 10, 12, & 16 cpi (plus a proportional font) with correspondence quality and dot graphics (160x144 dpi). One of our biggest sellers. The **Prowriter 2** has the same spec, but in a 136 column format.

Prowriter.....	\$299.99
Prowriter 2.....	\$219.99

### STAR MICRONICS

## Gemini 10X/15 Delta 10/15



The **Gemini 10X** (120 cps) features 10, 12, 17 cpi, italics, a correspondence font, 120 x 144 dpi graphics matrix & a 1K buffer. The **Gemini 10X** comes with friction/tractor feed & uses plain spool ribbons. The **Gemini 15** is the 132

column version, & it has a proportional font.

Star's <b>Delta 10</b> features both parallel & serial interfaces, 180 cps print speed, an 8K buffer, plus the standard fonts (10, 12 & 17 cpi), dot graphics, friction/tractor feed and spool ribbons. The <b>Delta 10</b> is a 136 column version.	
Gemini 10X.....	\$309.99
Gemini 15.....	\$499.99
Delta 10.....	\$529.99
Delta 15.....	\$CALL

### OKIDATA

## Microline Series



The **Microline 92** (80 cps) & **93** (132 cps) are ideal for word processing. They offer a 180 cps draft mode, a 40 cps correspondence mode, 10, 12 & 17 cpi (w/double-width), pin/friction feed (tractor is optional on the 92) & dot-addressable graphics (120 x 144). Centronics parallel interface is standard; the serial (RS-232C) interface is optional.

A new PROM called **PC Plug-n-Play** turns a 92 or a 93 into an IBM printer, with full screen dump capabilities. You will sacrifice a few features (like 12 cpi) but the PROMs are worth it if the total compatibility is your goal.

The **Microline 92A** (80 cpi) & **93A** (132 cpi) are date crunchers, period. They print 120 cps, at 10 & 16 cpi (5/8 double-width). Dot-addressable graphics are optional.

The **Microline 94** (132 cpi) is the Step 2 version, featuring 200 cps at 10, 12, & 17 cpi (w/double-width), all with a correspondence mode & dot addressable graphics. Parallel or serial (RS-232C) interfaces are available.

Microline 82A.....	\$369.99
82A/92 Tractor.....	\$399.99
Roll Paper Holder.....	\$45.99
Microline 93A.....	\$599.99
82A/93A Ograph 1 Graphics ROM.....	\$49.99
Microline 92.....	\$499.99
Microline 93.....	\$799.99
92/93 IBM-PC Plug-n-Play Graphics ROM.....	\$49.99
92/93 RS-232C interface.....	\$99.99
Microline 94.....	\$1099.99
w/RS-232C interface.....	\$1199.99

### TOSHIBA

## P1350

An exceptional printer that produces the best near-letter quality we've ever seen. The **P1350** prints at 192 cps (100 cps in near-letter quality), & features 132 columns, 10 & 12 cpi (plus double-width) & a near-letter quality font with proportional spacing. It has all the auto-spacing features you'd expect, plus dot graphics (180 x 180 dpi). Parallel or RS-232C interface (specify).

P1350.....	\$1799.99
------------	-----------

### MANNEBMAN TALLY

## MT-160 L MT-180 L Spirit



The **MT-160 L** (180 cps) is a sharp printer. The 10, 12, 17 & 20 cpi per correspondence font, makes the **MT-160 L** very versatile. It has both parallel & serial (RS-232C) interfaces, and the menu-driven installation from the control panel is easy to use. Friction and adjustable tractor feed are standard issue. The **MT-180 L** is the 138 column

version. The **Spirit** (80 cps) is Tally's new, low cost draft printer. It has 10, 12 & 17 cpi fonts, friction & adjustable tractor feed, and a unique square-wave printhead that makes even draft printing a pleasure.

MT-160 L.....	\$649.99
MT-180 L.....	\$649.99
MT-Spirit.....	\$329.99

## Other Dot Matrix Printers,

Anedes	
DP-9501.....	\$1199.99
DP-9820.....	\$1299.99
DP-9825.....	\$1299.99
WP-5000.....	\$2279.99
<b>DIABLO</b>	
Series 32.....	CALL
108	
Prism 60.....	\$1079.99
w/4-color.....	\$1439.99
Prism 132.....	\$1339.99
w/4-color.....	\$1899.99
MicroPrism.....	\$829.99
Interunner	
Rilemark.....	\$349.99

## Letter-Quality Printers

The new, low-speed letter-quality printers are making quality affordable. And the high-speed models are coming down in price too. Still, get a dot matrix printer for drafts & see a backup.

### C. ITOH

## StarWriter PrintMaster



The C. Itoh **StarWriter** (40 cps) offers top speed at a good price. It uses Diablo code, wheels & ribbons, 10 or 12 pitch, 6, 8 & 1/48" line space, plus 1/120" horizontal spacing—ideal for proportional modes. We've found the **StarWriter** exceptionally reliable. The **PrintMaster** has the same specifications, but prints at 55 cps.

StarWriter Parallel.....	\$1219.99
PrintMaster Parallel.....	\$1599.99

### SILVER REED

## EXP-550/500



The **Silver Reed EXP-550** (17 cps) is a 132 column letter-quality printer with 10, 12 or 15 pitch, sub/superscript, underlining and *vera* Diablo 1810 emulation, making it compatible with most word processing software. It's a friction feed, and it features a page injector, an optional tractor is also available.

The **EXP-500** (12 cps) is a 100 column letter-quality printer with the same specs as the **EXP-550**, but slower and without page injector. The **EXP-550 (Parallel)**..... \$999.99

EXP-550 Tractor.....	\$1299.99
EXP-500 (Parallel).....	\$499.99
EXP-500 Tractor.....	\$1299.99

### NEC

## Spinwriters

The new **2000 Series** are slower (20 cps), but they've retained all the quality of the 3500/7700 Series. Uses the same thimble & ribbons.

2010/2030.....	\$679.99
2050.....	\$899.99
3530.....	\$1839.99
3550.....	\$1999.99
7710/7730.....	\$2199.99

### SMITH-CORONA

## Messenger TP-1



The **Memory Correct III Messenger** (the full name) is ideal for the home or small office. It combines the features of an electric typewriter and a letter-quality printer. It features 12 cps, 3 pitches (10, 12 & 15), variable line spacing, 10/51 writing line, backspacing & auto-correction. It comes complete with parallel/serial interface.

The **TP-1** has fixed pitch (10 or 12 cpi) & underlining, but cannot sub/superscript. The tractor feed is optional. (Specify 10 or 12 cpi when you order.)

Memory Correct III Messenger.....	\$629.99
TP-1.....	\$499.99
TP-1 Tractor.....	\$1299.99

## Other Letter Quality Printers,

Canon	
CR.....	\$849.99
CR-2.....	\$909.99
Diablo	
820 (RS-232C).....	\$999.99
830 (PC).....	\$1979.99
Epson	
Sprint 11+.....	\$1599.99

## Monitors

NEC

### JB-1205/1201M



Slick design & slick specifications. The NEC **JB-1205/1201M** is the amber version. The **JB-1201M** is the green screen. Both offer 50 columns on a 12" diagonal screen, with an 18-20MHz bandwidth and a crisp, clear display.

JB-1205M (12" amber) ..... \$179.99  
JB-1201M (12" green) ..... \$199.99

**USI**  
P-3 (12" amber) ..... \$199.99  
P-4 (12" amber) ..... \$199.99

**AMDEK**

300G (12" green) ..... \$149.99  
300A (12" green) ..... \$164.99  
310A (12" green) ..... \$199.99

**PRINCETON GRAPHICS**

### HX-12



The **HX-12** is one of the finest RGBs available. 18 colors (using NEC's tube), 690 dots by 240 lines (400 Interlaced) & 15MHz bandwidth. Comes with its own cable.

PGS HX-12 ..... \$499.99

**QUADRAM**

### QuadChrome

The **QuadChrome** has the same spec's as the HX-12. Same price too.

QuadChrome ..... \$609.99

**QUADRAM**

### QuadColor

QuadColor-1 ..... \$199.99  
QuadColor-2 ..... \$219.99

**USR**

### MultiDisplay

Supports 32K graphics, with composite, RGB, PC monochrome display and a parallel port.

MultiDisplay ..... \$974.99

**TECMAR**

### Graphics Master

192K for RGB or composite display, supporting 480 non-interlaced RGB output.

Graphics Master ..... \$979.99

## COLUMBIA

DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

We are now offering both the **Columbia MPC** and the **Eagle PC-2** to our customers. These machines are IBM-PC compatible, with 128K RAM on board, two 320K disk drives, one parallel port, two RS-232C ports and bundled software packages.

The **Eagle PC-2** includes MS-DOS, CP/M 86, plus Eagle-Writer and EagleCalc. The **Eagle PC-2** also includes a monochrome monitor, with a resolution equal to the PC monitor. The **PC-2**'s ideal for first-time users. It's easy to learn & easy to use.

The **Columbia MPC** includes MS-DOS, CP/M 86, BASICA, Perfect Writer/Speller/Calc/Filer, Home Accountant Plus, Fast Graphs, Asynch Communications, a Macro Assembler, and numerous utilities. This system is for more sophisticated users who have a PC at work and want a system at home or in a remote location.

Please call (803) 881-9855 for further specifications, price and delivery.

## EAGLE COMPUTER

## Modems

**DC HAYES**

### Smartmodems

The **Smartmodems** are original/answer, auto dial/answer, full/half duplex modems. There are two external modems (300 & 300/1200 baud) and the **1200B** (300/1200 internal for the PC). Modular phone cable & power supply included. (RS-232C cable is optional).

**"Black" Smartmodems**  
300 baud ..... \$229.99  
300/1200 baud ..... \$339.99  
1200B w/Softcom II ..... \$499.99

**US ROBOTICS**

### Password

The **Password** is an original/answer type modem, 0-300 & 1200 baud capability with auto dial/answer, auto mode/speed select, full/half duplex (local echo), auto phone line monitor. Comes with an RS-232C cable (specify male or female DB-25), power supply & modular telephone cable.

Password ..... \$379.99

**STANDARD MICROSYSTEMS**

M-Term ..... \$79.99

## Peripherals

**AST RESEARCH**

### MegaPlus II

The **MegaPlus II** has an RS-232C port, a parallel port, a clock & up to 256K RAM. An optional game and second serial port are also available.

Comes with SuperDrive/Spooler software. The **MegaPak** is a 128K or 256K piggy-back card that attaches to the **MegaPlus II** & gives you additional memory to 256K.

64K **MegaPlus** ..... \$309.99  
256K **MegaPlus** ..... \$409.99  
128K **MegaPak** ..... \$329.99  
256K **MegaPak** ..... \$329.99  
RS-232C Port ..... \$49.99  
Game Port ..... \$49.99

**AST RESEARCH**

### SixPak Plus

The **SixPak Plus** holds up to 364K on the board. Added to a 256K motherboard, you've got 640K, the maximum addressable memory. **SixPak** has an RS-232C port, parallel port, clock & SuperDrive/Spooler software. An optional game port is also available.

64K **SixPak** ..... \$269.99  
256K **SixPak** ..... \$469.99  
364K **SixPak** ..... \$669.99  
Game Port ..... \$49.99

**AST I/O Plus II**

The **I/O Plus II** has one parallel port, one RS-232C port, one game port & a clock. A second RS-232C port is optional.

I/O+ ..... \$199.99  
Connect II ..... \$CALL  
RS-232C Port ..... \$49.99

**QUADRAM**

### Quadboards



The **Quadboard** has an RS-232C port, a parallel port, a clock & memory up to 256K (you can also get your **Quadboard** "naked," with no memory installed). **QuadSpool/Drive** software is included with every **Quadboard**, along with a one-year warranty.

**Quadboard 0K** ..... \$219.99  
**Quadboard 64K** ..... \$279.99  
**Quadboard 256K** ..... \$429.99

**QUAD 512+**

**Quad 512+** have a single RS-232C port on them, and sockets for up to 512K RAM. **QuadSpool/Drive** software is included.

**Quad 512+ (64K)** ..... \$239.99  
**Quad 512+ (256K)** ..... \$429.99  
**Quad 512+ (512K)** ..... \$679.99

**Single Function Cards**

Parallel Card w/cable ..... \$69.99  
RS-232C Card ..... \$69.99  
Clock/Calendar Card ..... \$69.99

## QuadLink

**QuadLink** lets you run Apple II/III software on the PC. It's like an Apple computer on one board, with 544K. You can use all PC I/O's and Apple graphics video. There's no disk conversion, no reformatting, and no fuss. **QuadLink** takes up only 3.9" slot. Specify IBM PC, Columbia MPC or Compaq computers when you order.

QuadLink ..... \$499.99

## Disk Drives

### Floppy Drives

Tanden  
1 (80K) Single-sided ..... \$229.99  
320K Double-sided ..... \$239.99

**Amdek Half-Height**

320K, double-sided direct-drive. Comes with mounting hardware. White faceplates/black available soon.  
One drive (320K) ..... \$299.99  
Two drive sat. .... \$499.99

### Hard Disks

**QuC-8 Externals**  
12MB ..... \$209.99  
20MB ..... \$259.99  
26MB ..... \$299.99  
**Quadrant Internals**  
12MB ..... \$199.99  
20MB ..... \$199.99

### HD w/Tape Backup

12Mb Disk/Tape ..... \$219.99  
20Mb Disk/Tape ..... \$339.99  
36Mb Disk/Tape ..... \$499.99  
PC Interface ..... \$139.99  
TI Interface ..... \$159.99

**MAYNARD ELECTRONICS**

### Disk Controller

MFD Standard ..... \$199.99

### Information/Orders:

**(603) 881-9855**

**Prices/Orders Only:**

**(800) 343-0726**

### No Hidden Charges:

We pay UPS ground shipping on all our orders, and we **never** charge extra for credit cards. We accept C.O.D.'s (\$10 fee per order), payable with a certified check, money order or cash. We have a \$50 minimum order. Personal checks are cleared in 3 weeks.

All our equipment is shipped with the manufacturer's warranty. We are an authorized dealer for all products we sell to insure full warranty support, & we're authorized for warranty work on a number of printers. We also offer extended warranty plans for most printers.

Sorry, we cannot accept open POs or extend credit/terms at these prices. APO and foreign orders are not accepted. We prepared this ad in October & prices do change, so call to verify them.

Our **Computer Showroom**, located in Amherst, New Hampshire, is now open.

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

# THE BOTTOM LINE

MILFORD, NH 03055-0493 □ TELEPHONE (603) 881-9855

AMERICAN  
BUSINESS



MasterCard



VISA



# GREAT PRICES!

## CHECK OUT ALL OUR INCREDIBLE

Looking for a great deal on business software?

800-SOFTWARE is hard to beat. You see, we became one of America's largest software marketers by offering great prices—and a lot more.

Here are some of the reasons to pick up the phone and pick up a bargain:

### LOW DISCOUNT PRICES.

Our prices are fabulous! Generally 40-50% off suggested list price. How do we do it? By buying and selling in enormous volume. (All our programs are the very latest versions. And when "updates" appear, we'll get them for you, fast!)



### FAST DELIVERY.

The key to our quick delivery is our giant inventory. We have what you want Now. And we'll rush it to you like our business depends on it. (Because it does.)

### FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT 90 HOURS A WEEK!

That's right. We offer full technical support at no charge whatsoever, seven days a week.

That means if you have a question on

WordStar® \$269	dBase II™ \$439
MicroPro® Pro Pak \$389	4-Point Graphics™ \$129
<b>ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS™</b> 2 Card \$126 CP/M Card \$350 Smartterm II \$145 <b>ALPHA™</b> Apple IBM Connection \$150 Executive Package \$115 Database Manager II \$225 Type Faces \$ 95 Other Products CALL <b>APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY™</b> Versalform \$289 <b>ASHTON-TATE™</b> dBASE II \$439 dBASE II User's Guide \$ 20 Friday! \$215 <b>ASPEN™</b> Grammarack \$ 60 Random House Proofreader \$ 39 Random House Thesaurus \$115 <b>ATI TRAINING™</b> Training Modules \$ 65 <b>CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE™</b> PC Copy II \$ 35 Copy II Plus \$ 35 <b>CDEX™</b> Training Modules \$ 65 <b>C.M.B. IN ENTERPRISES™</b> WS Patch & WS Keys \$ 45 <b>COMPUTING™</b> Power! \$115 <b>CONTINENTAL™</b> Home Accountant CALL <b>DIGITAL RESEARCH™</b> Access Manager \$225 dBASE \$109 dBASE II \$109 CB 80 Compiler \$375 CB 86 Compiler CALL Concurrent CP/M 86 \$259 CP/M 86 (IBM) \$ 45 Display Manager \$295 PASCAL/MT+ \$259 PASCAL/MT-86 CALL PERSONAL BASIC \$115 SPP CALL Other Products CALL <b>FOX &amp; GELLER™</b> Quickcode \$229 dBase \$ 75 dGraph \$229 <b>HAYES™</b> SmartModem 1200 \$549 SmartModem 1200B (w/Smartcom) \$489	<b>HERCULES™</b> Hercules Card \$409 <b>HOWAROSOF™</b> Tax Preparer CALL <b>HUMANSOFT™</b> DBPlus \$ 95 <b>IBSI™</b> 4-Point Graphics (IBM PC) \$129 Bynbase Investment Manager CALL Accounting Series CALL <b>IUS™</b> EasyWriter II \$229 EasyWriter II \$129 EasyWriter/Speller/Mailer CALL EasyWriter/Speller/Filer CALL EasyFiler \$245 Financial Management Series \$299/MOD Other Products & Specials CALL <b>LEXISOFT™</b> SpellBinder \$289 <b>LIFETREE SYSTEMS™</b> VolsWriter \$126 VolsWriter International \$186 VolsWriter Deluxe \$179 <b>LOTUS™</b> 1/2/3 \$365 <b>METASOFT™</b> Benchmark \$379 <b>MICROLAB™</b> Tax Manager \$189 <b>MICROPRO®</b> WordStar/MailMerge \$245 WordStar/InfoStar \$369 Professional Pak (WS/MM/SS/SA) \$385 WordStar/InfoStar \$539 MailMerge \$139 InfoStar \$299 CalcStar \$129 DataStar \$179 SuperSort \$145 SpellStar \$129 ReportStar \$229 StarIndex \$129

Sunday, at night, or during any of the 90 hours



we're open each week, you can get answers. Fast. (And remember, our technical product experts are not order-takers. Their only job is helping you get the



# GREAT SERVICE!

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE PRICES:

<b>SuperCalc 2™ \$169</b>	<b>Lotus 1-2-3™ \$369</b>
<b>Multiplan™ \$189</b>	<b>Perfect Writer \$259</b>
StarBurst Apple Packages and Other Products \$139 CALL	PICKLES AND TROUT™ (CP/M for TRS) TRS 80 Model II, 16 & 32 Hard Disk \$169 \$225
MICROSOFT® Basic Compiler \$295 MSBasic 80 Interpreter \$275 C Compiler \$430 COBOL Compiler \$549 Flight Simulator \$ 48 Fortran \$259 Fortran 80 \$349 Mouse \$189 Multiplan™ \$189 Multi Tool Expert Systems CALL Pascal Compiler \$259 Premium Pack \$509 Premium Softcard \$499 RanCard \$ 85 SoftCard™ \$259 Other Products CALL	PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE™ Word Plus PC \$279 Word Plus PC w/Boss \$349 QUADRAM™ Quadboard (64K) \$325 Quadboard (256K) \$489 Quadrix \$559 ROBESOFF™ Pro Key \$ 59 SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS™ PFS File \$ 95 PFS File (IBM) \$105 PFS Report \$ 95 PFS Graph \$ 95 SOFTWARE SYSTEMS™ Multimate \$349 SORCIN™ SuperCalc \$129 SuperCalc 2 \$199 SuperGuard \$129 SuperWriter \$179 VERTEX SYSTEMS™ Xero Copy \$ 75 VIDEO™ Enhance II \$119 Videoterm \$269 Ultraterm CALL VICIDRP® VisiCalc® \$189 VisiCalc® IV \$189 Advanced Visicalc® \$269 VisiTerm \$ 99 VisiDes \$189 VisiFile \$239 VisiSchedule \$239 VisiTrend/Plot \$239 VisiWord \$279 VisiSpell \$189 Other Products CALL FLOPPY DISKETTES (Boxes of 5) 5.29 MEMORES™ 8" (35/50) \$ 30 8" (35/50) \$ 43 9" (DS/DD) \$ 30 9" (DS/DD) \$ 40 MAXELL 8" (35/50) \$ 42 8" (DS/DD) \$ 48 9" (35/50) \$ 32 9" (DS/DD) \$ 42 Larger Quantities CALL IN-HOUSE SPECIALS AND NEW PRODUCTS CALL
WICKEDSTUFF™ CrossTalk \$119 MOUSE SYSTEMS™ PC Mouse \$249 DASIS™ The Word Plus Punctuation and Style \$129 \$109 DIGANIC™ Minisort \$269 PBL CORPORATION™ Personal Investor \$105 PC DEMO™ Demo Disk \$ 18 PEACHTREE™ PeachText 5000 \$239 PERFECT SOFTWARE™ Perfect Writer \$259 Perfect Spellier \$129 Perfect Writer/Spellier \$359 Perfect Filter \$279 Perfect Calc \$189 All Four Perfect Products \$699 PETER NORTON™ Norton Utilities \$ 59	



### RELIABILITY AND REPUTATION

When you buy from us, you're in good company. You see, some of our best customers are America's biggest corporations. Like IBM, Chevron, Hewlett-Packard, G.E., Price Waterhouse and Honeywell.

most out of the products we sell.)

They order from us because they know we're not running our business from a phone booth (we have over 30 full-time employees!). And that we fully guarantee every product we sell against defects. That's how we earned our membership in the respected Direct Mail/Marketing Association.

We've served thousands of satisfied customers. Now we'd like to serve you.



### 800-SOFTWARE IS READY TO SERVE YOU.



**TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE:**  
**800-227-4587 or 415-644-3611**

Order Desk and Technical Support open:  
6:30 a.m. - 9:00 p.m. Monday through Friday  
10:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m. Saturday and Sunday

CIRCLE 234 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**800-SOFTWARE**

940 Dwight Way Berkeley, CA 94710

- ☐ Purchase orders accepted. Please call in advance
- ☐ Prompt U.P.S. or Federal Express shipping.
- ☐ Overnight delivery available.
- ☐ Call for shipping charges, other low software prices or for a free catalog.
- ☐ Prices may change.
- ☐ International and national dealer requests welcome.
- ☐ Quantity discounts available.
- ☐ Call to inquire about our Corporate Sales Dept.

CA residents add sales tax.

© Copyright 800-SOFTWARE 1983





# THIS IS ALL IT TAKES TO RUN OUR HARD DISK.



Compatibility. A lot of manufacturers talk about it. Mostly, compatibility is defined as something that almost works like the original. Our hard disk subsystem for the IBM PC runs on 2.0 without modifications, patches or use of device drivers. Just boot 2.0 and run.

And we haven't cut back on reliability either. the Apparatus hard disk uses the Xebec controller and connects via a host interface module to one of the slots in your PC. The HIM also contains an RS-232 serial async port for use with a

mouse, modem, etc. Even with compatibility and reliability built in, we've managed to provide some very competitive pricing. The 10, 15 and 26 megabyte drives are priced at \$2,295, \$2,695 and \$3,395 respectively.

When you use a multifunction RAM Card, such as the Apparatus Combo II (with up to 512K of RAM, RS232, parallel printer, clock calendar, and game adapter) along with the HIM, floppy disk controller and CRT monitor adapter cards in your PC, you still have one slot available for future expansion.

If you're considering a fixed disk for your IBM PC, look at all the systems available. Look for compatibility. Look for reliability. Look for value. We think you'll pick ours.

For more information or to order yours call **800/525-7674** or write Apparatus, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Parkway, Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778. Dealer inquiries invited.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.  
Price and specifications subject to change without notice.





## IN THE BEGINNING THERE WERE SPREADSHEETS... NOW PROFIN™ GOES BEYOND.

If you're a very busy person wondering why it should take hours to set up the mathematical calculations for financial analysis on a microcomputer, the answer is it shouldn't.

If you think there should be some way to see income statements, interest schedules, capital expenditure reports, tax schedules, return on equity, discounted cashflow, and balance sheets without spending days laying out a spreadsheet, you're right — there should.

In fact, there is! It's Profin.™

### **MATCHING THE TOOL TO THE JOB.**

From now on, using a universal spreadsheet to do the highly specific work of financial analysis will be considered just fun for hobbyists.

But, if you're a business person with little computer experience and even less spare time, you can quickly and easily use Profin to figure forecasts and budgets, return on equity, discounted cashflows, net present values, capital expenditure, interest calculations, depreciation comparisons and taxation scheduling — with the reports laid out for you automatically.

### **FINANCIAL REPORTS IN MINUTES.**

Because Profin is menu-driven, you simply answer a series of questions. You can complete your analysis

in 30 minutes, or change prices, costs, inflation rates, interest rates, capital costs, and foreign exchange rates, then immediately see revised reports.

In the beginning, spreadsheets were great. At least, they were all we had. Now there's more, with the specialized tool for a specialized job: Profin.

Available under \$300 for CP/M-80, MS-DOS, and IBM PC-DOS from your local retailer or from most distributors.

Also available: Planfin.™ For sales, marketing and other executives who just want simple forecasts and budgets without detailed capital and loan analysis, Planfin gives you operating income statements plus net income and discounted cashflow reports in less than 15 minutes. Under \$200.

**BUSINESS™  
SOFTWARE**

☐ Please send me more information about how Profin and Planfin beat the spreadsheets for budgets and forecasts.

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

Computer Brand Owned or Planned to Buy

Mail to: Business Software, Inc.

12021 Wilshire Blvd. #194

Los Angeles, CA 90025

---

COVER STORY/PAUL SOMERSON

---

*Home is where the computer is. Will you be one of the 10 million lucky workers who in 1990 may well be making the daily 20-second commute?*

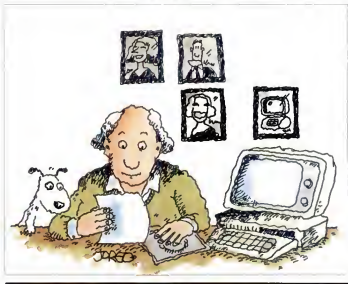
# THERE'S NO (WORK) PLACE LIKE HOME

**W**e all knew it was coming: last night's sky was a dark, baleful sheet of slate, and the evening news led off with a weather map. I woke up to the chorus of New York snow sounds—the throaty scrape of shovels on the pavement, the percussive slap of clanging tire chains, the crunch of heavy boots on uncleared sidewalks, the shrieks of children peroled from school.

You've all probably seen the postcards of Central Park wrapped in a brumal cloak of purest white, its stark, crystalline trees frosted with glittery rime, antique lamp posts softly twinkling into the vanishing point like fire opals on a long string, while a solitary horse-drawn carriage slices a silent track into the dreamy expanse of unsullied snow. Since my apartment windows commend the breathtaking vista of a blank brick wall, I was eager to take in the fairyland firsthand before I had to go to

work and throw on coat, muffler, and galoshes.

The second I hit the street I was greeted by a flying sheet of slime as a passing cab roared through the vast gutter-puddle of slush. Two minutes after the last flake had settled, New York traffic had churned the pristine blanket into a gray and gritty soup. Ladled over every square centimeter of horizontal surface was a foot or so of a loathsome colloid composed of melting sooty snow, dissolved trash, and murky effluent of hopelessly backed-up sewers. Punctuating this slurry were constant floating reminders that the city was no place for dogs. Fetid, fathomless frozen lakes of slush lapped up over every curb, ruling out pedestrian passage for all but Olympic-quality hurdlers. This was not the stuff of travel posters. Manhattan had overnight been transformed into an obscene slurpy. Eskimos are said to have 50



ways to say "snow." There are about twice that number that come instantly to mind, none of which is printable here.

#### Winter Wonderland

I skidded down the sloppy sidewalks, braving avalanches of mush tumbling from every rooftop, shotgun blasts of rock salt whirled from convoys of salt spreaders, and stinging ice-spicule wind devils tearing at my eyes, while an icy muck of salt and slush oozed down through my pants and socks to clot numbly in the bottoms of my boots. I gamely fought my way into a dank subway crowded beyond belief, and, soaked to the marrow and utterly fatigued, nose pressed against some vagabond's ermpit, I listened while the other sopping straphangers waxed dreamily about July.

July?? In New York? When everyone who is anyone is sipping mint tea under a fluttering beach umbrella and the rest of us working stiffers are melting like fudgesicles in the back windows of old Buicks, or darting from one air-conditioned store to another to avoid the oppressively sticky engine room heat, like desert insects root- ed from their holes . . .

Many, if not most, urban workers actually hold down two jobs—the one they get paid for, and the one spent getting back and forth from home to office. New York, for instance, draws commuters from as far away as 100 miles. When I first landed a position in New York I was living in Philadelphia and was forced to spend two and a half grueling hours morning and night making the grand schlep back and forth. The shocking thing to me was that there were hundreds of others on the same train who made this awful pilgrimage each and every day. I quickly moved to Manhattan; those poor suckers probably still log their yearly 52,000 miles.

#### Take The A Train . . . Please

Each day, American workers waste untold millions of hours on the nation's scandalously clatrap roads and trains. After a morning drive spent pounding horns and creeping down expressways in a seamless haze of car exhaust or clawing your way onto hot, lurching, unventilated trains, most commuters are in the right mood to go into battle, not sit at a desk.

## At Home With The Written Word

*John Rigo works with the PC as a technical writer in New York because of the control it gives him over his time.*



I majored in journalism in college, worked for the Associated Press in New York, grinding out copy at 450 words an hour, then went to work for IBM writing its programmer guides for operating systems and for FORTRAN and PL/I. When I moved to Bankers Trust as its manager of system documentation, I was in charge of producing user manuals for banking applications. In 1974 I took the big step of going independent and have not had an honest 9-to-5 job since.

I spent several years producing technical standards and procedures manuals, end-user manuals, and internal technical system and program documentation, mainly for small software vendors in the New York area. I then moved on to doing this for large corporations.

## I LIKE the luxury of taking a nap.

When I was just starting out and eager for work, I happily wrote the manuals for software vendors—I was familiar with this kind of work, and I really enjoyed it. In time, I began getting jobs for large corporations. I loved the smaller projects, but large corporations paid better wages.

At this point, I enjoy working out of my home so much that I'm almost unemployed. I like the luxury of taking a nap in the afternoon if I want to. I just read in the *Wall Street Journal* that CEOs at large corporations do this—if it's good for them, it's good for me. After all, I'm president of my company.

### Personal Time Clock

I put in 40 billable hours every week, but I do it on my schedule. As a self-

employed freelancer, my salary is higher than that of a salaried technical writer.

There are drawbacks, however. It is a minor nuisance, for instance, to have to interrupt work and run down to a stationery store to buy supplies—it's a lot quicker to walk over to an office supply closet.

The funny thing is that you can really get a lot of work done without the distractions of an office. The big disadvantage about working at home is that you can go nuts. The office environment helps keep you informed about what's going on. I miss the people, there's no question about it. But my client calls allow me to maintain some human contact and see what's going on in the world.

A lot of independent consultants burn out after about 6 or 8 years. I felt myself heading in that direction but, lo and behold, along came my IBM PC. I experienced an immediate jump in my productivity because I became so much more interested in what I was doing. First, I was excited by the computer, and then by the efficiency of my word processor.

Having a PC opens up an additional field of work—I'm getting lots of calls from software vendors selling to the PC market. At the time that I got involved with founding the New York IBM PC Users Group (NYPC), I was drifting away from the technical end of computers. But the activities of the group got me back into the technical mainstream.

When I first got my computer, I had moments of pure terror. My business was going to depend on this machine and I dreaded thinking about what would happen if something went wrong. A guy who earns his living billing customers by the hour doesn't want to have to waste time running around town to get his printer repaired. But the PC is reliable, though I have no confidence in the store where I bought it. This lack of confidence was a primary reason for my founding the user group, which paid off in a big way.

Sure, there are people who use this time productively. We see them portrayed in movies, impeccably dressed, in a plush, uncrowded first class cabin, tapping out numbers on slender calculators and then writing memos with gold fountain pens in elegant leather portfolios. And now that such lap computers as the TRS Model 100 are being snapped up in record numbers, I suppose the myth will be extended to put these in the frame as well. You even hear these bores boast: "Wow, I sure got a lot done on the train this morning. At this rate, I'll have the collected works of Dickens translated into Urdu in just 3 more weeks."

The only problem is that it's tough to write memos while you are busy hurling invectives out the driver's window at the jebu semitrailer jockey who just cut his 80,000 pounds of whale dreck in front of you and forced you onto the shoulder. And not many commuters have a lap to rest their computer on when they can barely find 6 inches of unoccupied subway floor on which to teeter between two drooling psychopaths in dire need of a bath.

There's another changing-workplace myth making the media rounds these days, and this one may actually ring true. As the nature of work in this country changes from processing goods to processing information, manual laborers are starting to feel their blue collars tighten around their necks while corporate recruiters scramble to fill computer-related positions through screaming buckeye heliwanted ads that batter all the big city newspaper classified sections: "MIS PROFESSIONALS! DON'T SIGN ANYWHERE ELSE!! COME TO SUNNY DUBUQUE AND CUT YOUR DREAM DEAL!!" Best selling popular author John Naisbitt (of *Megatrends* fame) has been widely cited as claiming that 60 percent of the American work force moves data rather than hard goods. While some experts peg this figure as far too high, most experts acknowledge that the percentage is far from small, and skyrocketing.

### Napoleon, Phone Home

A couple millennia back, some prudent autochthon businessmen, daunted by the snail's pace of long-distance com-

## Housing A Business In A Barn

*John and Barbara McMullen of New York City remodeled a 200-year-old barn to house their expanding data processing consulting business.*

I was once director of data processing for Morgan Stanley & Company, the investment banking firm, and have had over 20 years' experience in large mainframe data processing with the Department of Defense, Dean Witter & Company, and BTSI, a subsidiary of Control Data that serviced over 100 brokerage firms and banks. Barbara, my wife, has also had over 20 years' experience in data processing with such firms as AT&T, Pan American World Airways, the New York Stock Exchange, and Bache Halsey Stuart.

In 1977, we decided to start a data processing consulting business and to concentrate on our specialty, brokerage and banking accounting. During this same period, we saw our first microcomputer, an Apple II, on a co-worker's desk. (The desk belonged to Ben Rosen, founder of Rosen Research, and now a principal in the Sevin-Rosen venture capital fund and chairman of the board of Compaq.) We decided to buy a micro for our use.

In 1978, while doing large mainframe work, we found ourselves using the micro for both word processing and decision support work, and, recognizing the potential, began to bring it to other people's attention. In a period of 5 years our work has gone primarily to micros, our staff has expanded to over 10, and our business has taken us to such places as Mexico City, San Juan, Los Angeles, and St. Paul.

Our primary concentration during this time has been education, the installation of turnkey systems, ongoing maintenance, and, when required, custom programming. Our clients range from individuals to large corporations such as Merrill Lynch, Morgan Guarantee Trust, John Wiley and Sons, IBM, First Boston Company, and Jefferies and Company.

We started the consulting business from our home in Bedford Hills, New

York, and almost immediately ran out of space. We then acquired a 200-year-old barn in Jefferson Valley, New York, and began to remodel it to add office space. One of the ironic things is that though living in a community with no mail delivery, we have two neighbors who are users of microcomputers. One is an employee of the IBM Thomas J. Watson Research Center in Yorktown Heights and accesses the computers there from micros both in our office and in his own home. The other is a graphic artist who uses micros both as development devices and as controllers for a typesetting operation.

---

**T**HE BIG  
*advantage of working in  
our home—in addition  
to the ease of  
transportation—is  
physical comfort.*

---

We frequently have to travel, and unfortunately spend more time in New York City—an hour-and-a-half drive—than we would like. One of the factors that mitigate the travel time, however, is that Barbara and I commute by auto and travel together all the time, so that the car becomes an extension of the office.

On a normal, nontraveling day, we can rise as late as 8:30 a.m. and still be properly prepared when our clerical staff arrives at 9:30. Our entire house is wired into an Omnitel network, so that every room can theoretically become a work station. Our main office, where we receive

clients, looks like any other standard office, with desk and computers. Throughout the house are other computers for developmental work and word processing.

Our computer configurations include IBM PCs, Compaqs, Apple IIs and IIIs, as well as an Osborne and a TRS-80 Modal 100. Our selection of computers for our client use is thoroughly driven by the application needs of the client. In the early days of our business, the majority of computers we installed were Apple IIs. In the last year and a half, the majority have been IBM PCs and Compaq computers.

### A Lofty Environment

Our home and office are both in a three-story barn, with the bottom floor totally devoted to the business. The second floor contains a living room, bedroom and kitchen (with terminal outlets to be used when required), and the upper floor contains a private office, bedrooms, and another computer work station.

The big advantage of working in our home—in addition to the ease of transportation—is the physical comfort. We are able to hold business conferences on a 20-foot deck overlooking a lake. We are able to schedule meetings almost around the clock with no fear of exhaustion on the drive home. The primary disadvantage is that we tend to work much too much. A computer that is always available will be used during the prime working day, in the evening, at 3 a.m., and all through the weekend. This is normal in any self-owned business, but the proximity of the office and equipment greatly magnifies the tendency. This is something that we could only do with work we thoroughly enjoy. We would not be able to own and operate an ice cream stand or an income tax service and live and work this way.





merce, and enamored of the defensive strength in numbers, invented cities. But communications did not really advance dramatically until messages could be delivered by steam, gasoline engine, or electricity. It took Napoleon nearly as long to move men and news as it did the Phoenicians.

The trend toward increased urbification is clearly grinding to a halt and, in many cases, reversing. True there are places like Mexico City that are still ballooning with job-seekers, but these newcomers are relatively unskilled folk with few options. The big, dirty industrial cities of the American Northeast and Midwest are shrinking in their senescence. And these days the bloom is even beginning to come off the Texas rose. A dirt farmer with a radio-link phone line in his tractor cab or a savvy Fiji Islander with a microwave dish in his coconut grove can buy and sell securities as easily as a trader elbow-to-elbow on the exchange floor. And the notion of safety in urban numbers has become laughable in the face of marauding criminal wolf packs and solo yobs who terrorize entire populations.

One of the most shameful aspects of contemporary American society is its pitiful network of transportation arteries. While Japan and even France can whisk their citizens over polished rails in gleaming new trains at breakneck speeds, we pay top prices for the right to crowd onto stuffy, wheezing, ill-run third class coaches where even standing room is often at a premium. Most taxpayers prefer the alternative—the morning adrenalin-pumper ride in the family sedan on poorly kept roads built to handle a third of the load and crumbling after years of absentee maintenance. Circle couldn't turn drivers into animals as fast as the Long Island Expressway does at about 8:00 each Monday morning.

#### **White-Knuckle Rides**

Several years back, with the advent of sophisticated telephone data links and the first inchoate peeps of small computers, business periodicals began heralding the dawn of a new era, which they dubbed "telecommuting." The idea was very appealing and still is. Rather than eat smog while exercising their ulcers for an hour each day in and out of town, execu-

tives would work out of a home/office. Spared the sultry straphanger skirmishes and the white-knuckle freeway roulette, these maverick businessmen would greet each sunrise by sitting down with their home-delivered Wall Street Journals and snapping on computer terminals to begin wheeling and dealing, while those other poor unfortunates were trapped on a jam-packed train or tossing off the gloves on a clogged expressway off-ramp to duel with tire irons over a crumpled fender.

The advantages of the 10-second commute were numerous, everyone crowed. Doctors, dentists, grocery store owners, and others had been doing it for years. Kiss the missus goodbye and welk through a side door to a waiting room full of paying customers. Or bring her along to handle the bookkeeping and answer the phones.

First, there were the extra 5 to 10 hours of worktime you gained by not having to drive in from the suburbs. This time adds up fast—an hour each way translates into 10 hours every week, or 520 per annum. That's 13 additional weeks of productive work squeezed out of a year. And the statistics on cost savings were equally eyebrow-raising. You could bank a few thousand bucks otherwise spent on train tickets, gas, tolls, and parking.

Then there was the idea of enhanced productivity. You could get up in the wee hours and start cobbling your midnight ideas together. You could work far into the evening and not worry whether the odd scraping sounds in the dark and lonely office building hallways were made by some degenerate dragging a bloody axe; when you were too tired to continue you could walk up the stairs and tumble into bed. If deep down you knew you just were not a "day person," you could punch in with the rest of the graveyard shift and call it a day just as the neighbor's rude alarm was jolting him out of dreamland. Finally, nose-to-the-grindstone workaholics could polish off reams of work in blissful silence, freed from the annoying tyranny of office socializing and time-wasting.

#### Don Diego, CPA

And there were other charms. Sticking it to the IRS probably headed the list. You partition off a few dozen square feet, haul in a desk and phone and filing cabinet,

and presto! Your taxes are slashed as if Zorro were your accountant. Not to mention the considerable savings realized by not having to sign an office rent check the first of every month.

---

**W**ORKERS  
*would be spared the  
anguish and expense of  
commuting,  
productivity would rise  
through the roof, and  
everyone would be  
happy and rich.*

---

Finally, there were the lifestyle bonuses. Hard-working, early-rising, late-returning husbands who were just rumors to their children suddenly realized how rewarding a family could be. New mothers with milk legs could save the cost of day care and be with their neonates while keeping in touch with the office over the computer umbilical.

And you could both laugh at life's little nuisances. Rather than have to shop when everyone does, you could have idle salespeople fawning all over you during a slack afternoon. Visits from repairmen and to doctors no longer required sneaking out of an office and hoping you wouldn't be caught or wasting a precious vacation day. Having a sofa delivered would not be the major trauma it can be for a typical apartment dweller.

The business press spun an enchanting picture of superproductive workers tapping merrily away in front of monitors glowing softly in every living room, while cowboys grew on the car and Wall Street looked at 5 p.m. on a Friday like the ghost town it normally resembles 24 hours later. Workers would be spared the anguish and expense of commuting, productivity would rise through the roof, and everyone would be happy and rich.

Only trouble is, it hasn't happened.

And the signs are that it won't, at least in the near future. While there are some thriving pockets of telecommuters, these tend to be populated by highly individualistic writers and programmers in literary or high-tech enclaves, or by consultants who are just striking out on their own and like the low overhead. Companies that have tried systematically installing terminals in worker's homes largely have abandoned their experiments in the face of employee discontent. Most have discovered that their mainstream workers miss the normal social interchange with their "second family" in the office.

#### Dead Letter Office

There is also a growing outcry from labor activists who feel that by encouraging offices in the home, corporate America is simply engaging in a new form of worker exploitation and union-busting. Their sob story goes that this is just one more way to decentralize the work force and make labor organization increasingly difficult. They also argue that cruel-hearted companies are eager to farm out this kind of job since they can pay for it as piecework, thereby increasing efficiency at the expense of homeworkers—largely underemployed women—who will perform without the need for costly health and retirement benefits.

Whet this says to others who are more down to earth, however, is simply that unionists want to protect their own skin, and that American workers are scandalously inefficient. Can you imagine how fast the lines at the post office would move, they point out, if the lead statues behind the postal counters were paid by the transaction rather than by the lifetime? And some housewives are benefitting handsomely. They can stay home with their growing children, save a bundle on babysitters, make more than they ever dreamed of, and start a new profession. These distaff inroads are indeed changing the nature of the workplace.

Or as Judy Beckman, international administrative manager of the Washington-based Women in Information Processing, puts it: "Information processing has created the most wonderful career opportunities for women since the beginning of civilization. We do a salary survey every

## A Computer In The Family Room

*Jim Dokoozian built his Anchorage, Alaska home and runs his construction business out of it—a fact he uses to his advantage.*

I have been working on starting a small construction company at my own home for 5 or 6 years. I had worked in the construction business all my life, for Boise Cascade, ARCO, and other large companies. I had a strong desire for independence and freedom from bureaucracy. And I had an ideal of the kind of company I could create and strong ideas about how employees should be treated—dealing with them as partners rather than as employees. I've now been doing this for a year and a half and am happy to report that we're succeeding tremendously. I bought my PC last December for the tax benefits and because my business was growing so fast that I was very actively looking for any kind of help I could get to manage the information.

In my business I have to do an awful lot of estimating on projects. I need to manage my work very closely, to compare actual expenses to budget and track my costs. I use my computer for proposals, and have a set series of standard paragraphs in my word processor, which makes things considerably easier. My office manager and I are taking some short courses offered by the local computer stores that are specifically software oriented—we use MultiPlan, but are now learning about WordStar and Lotus' 1-2-3.

The advantage to working out of my home is that I can wake up in the morning, and by 6:30 be having a meeting with my superintendent and office manager. We all sit at the dining room table and eat breakfast and go over all the activities of the day. We're 20 feet away from a large family room where all my business records and the computer are kept, and we'll go through and make decisions at the kitchen table and then walk over to the computer and check where we stand on budgets for all our projects. That's the reason it's good to have a computer—it's possible to keep



track of two or three projects manually, but right now we're working on nine at the same time. Without a PC, we simply couldn't do it. Many of the projects are similar, and I use the files with the actual data from one project as a template for estimating and preparing proposals for other projects. It's the only way I can do so much.

Another advantage is that I live in a house that I custom-built, and it's terrific when I have clients come over, because I can show them my work. It adds to my credibility to say that I actually live in a house I built. And I save in overhead—I would be spending a minimum of \$800 a month extra for an office space half the size of my present office. I also have a very large two-car garage immediately off the computer/family room, where I keep a lot of tools and equipment.

There are disadvantages. It's very hard to separate myself from my work, since I live in my workplace. And there is still a large segment of society that places a stigma on businesses that operate out of homes—those people don't think such businesses are legitimate.

One of the disadvantages of owning a small company is that I'm forced to spend the vast majority of my time putting out the short-term fires rather than making time to work with the computer to build systems and plan long-term strategies. I'd estimate that right now I use it at only a third of its capacity and capabilities. In fact, I've just imported my mother from Alabama. She has a masters degree in business administration and just received a degree in computer science. She is going to spend several weeks just helping to set up more systems on the computer.

When you're using one software package to run your whole business, you can't just stop and start using another. Small businessmen generally don't have large staffs, and my days are spent handling operating problems. I just don't have time to evaluate lots of the new and supposedly better programs out there. You really have to use them in detail to see how they'll fit into your business. You have to make the time to learn more end more about your computer, but it's an effort. Intuitively and intellectually I know I have to do this—but when a customer's sewer line breaks, as happened yesterday, or a crane drops a load, I have to get out on the job site and can't spend the time looking at programs.

On an average day I'll spend up to an hour on the computer, half a day in a driving rainstorm out in the mud, and then meet with a couple of clients and talk to my banker. I switch hats frequently—that's one of the fun things about small businesses.

year, and our findings indicate that the salaries are way above the average. One of the reasons the industry has grown so rapidly is that it's age blind, sex blind, and totally color blind. It's coming to the point where there are people who know computers and people who don't know computers. It's far more important for a child to have a computer than a bicycle."

### Cave Computing

Jack Nillas, a senior research associate at the University of Southern California, claims it was he who coined the catchword telecommuting 10 years ago. He says that while there are only 10,000 to 20,000 telecommuters in the country today, most of them working part time, by the end of the decade there may be as many as 10 million. Nillas also claims that if 13 million of us switch from working downtown to sitting in front of home-based terminals, we'd save enough gasoline to reduce our import needs to zero.

The reason many are skeptical is that telecommuting is clearly not for everyone. To run your own show you have to be multitasked and unusually well disciplined. It's easy to become distracted when you're at home with your VCR movies and your stereo and your adorable little brats and an attic that needs cleaning and a car screaming to be waxed and a shelf full of books you always wished you had time to read.

It's also possible to acquire bad habits. Some of the homeworkers with whom we spoke reported that in the haste to get a jump on their work, some disdained such early morning fripperies as shaving and showering and even getting dressed. It's easy for some people to fall out of bed at the crack of noon, pull on a bathrobe, stumble over to the computer, and tap away until it's time again to hit the sack. These are the perfect subjects for circadian rhythm studies in caves without clocks or watches, not Harvard Business School exemplars. To forestall this, some people who labor at home make a conscious effort to rise early and shower and shave whether they need it or not, just to get back into the workaday groove.

### Slam Dancing

Just because someone's a crackerjack

programmer doesn't mean he'll make even an adequate businessman. Many who have tried to work at home have found the noncreative aspects of their business—making sales calls, buying supplies, keeping books, recruiting assistants—to be their downfall. It can be very frustrating when you're halfway through debugging a brilliant piece of software and you become mired in an argument with a creditor or run out of printer paper. Not everyone can do everything. Well, some can. Fred Astaire could make slam dancing look chic.

Suppose you think this lifestyle is worth a try. You've had it with the office red tape and a business day that revolves around the water cooler. While others are hitting the front door at 4:59, you're just hitting your stride. Your idea of a dream vacation is a week with just you and a clear line to your favorite database; if you show up on an August Monday morning with a tan, people think you're coming down with jaundice. You've always been

---

**I**  
**IT'S EASY**  
*for some people to fall  
out of bed at the crack  
of noon, pull on a  
bathrobe, and stumble  
over to the computer.*

---

such a lata riser that your summer camp played "Moonlight Sonata" instead of reveille. Should you make the great leap home?

To many creatives people the answer is a resounding yes. The chance to call your own shots, control your destiny, make a ton of money for yourself and not someone else's company, escape the incessant gassing and schmoozing that wastes large portions of the average workday, and toll away at your own pace is too heady for many to resist.

It's quite a bit easier if you have a hot skill, and even better, a client list that will

get you started. "Oh look, they followed me home. Can I keep them?" An equally strong success predictor is a steady second income—a wife or husband who pulls in enough to pay the rent while you're learning the ropes—or a sugar daddy who will bankroll your madcap scheme for a slice of the pudding. A flair for marketing won't hurt, nor will a network of colleagues in the business who can steer clients your way and keep you abreast of the latest advances you would otherwise miss by being out of the mainstream.

### IBM-Pie Order

But the real secret to prosperity is your PC. Your computer can create, store, and bang out the hundreds of letters, bills, contracts, proposals, and mass mailings you'll need. It can keep your books in IBM-pie order, prepare your taxes, pay your bills, dun your debtors, schedule your appointments, churn out your invoices, and record your expenses. You can use its magical spreadsheet to forge the best business plan you can muster. It can give you up-to-the-second stock reports, broadcast important mailgrams, buy you airline tickets, and do the kind of database scanning it once took four teams of library researchers to accomplish. If you're careful, it can file away every scrap, memo, letter, telephone number, and sales statistic and then dredge them all up at the touch of a key. It can communicate your important facts and figures with other micro owners or with large corporate mainframes. And it can play a mean game of chess or *Nuke the Spooks* when you need a break.

Many telecommuters are consultants who work out of their homes because the expenses are low. They can write off a chunk of their house or apartment and build up their business slowly. Not surprisingly, many of these consultants are in the computer business. Advertisers these days are flooding the airways and the printed page with exhortations to install a micro in every room of the house and office. Few prospectiva buyers know what they want or what they're getting into. So the consultants teach the unwary, who get hooked and become consultants who teach other tyros, in a great spiraling Ponzi scheme.

### The Anchorite Blues

And you run the risk of becoming too successful. You may start out with just two or three clients and good intentions, but if you really are good, word travels fast. Do you really want hordes of strangers trampling through your living room? Where in the kitchen does the photocopy machine go? You can always hire help, but what will the neighbors think when teamster pickets spring up on your lawn accusing you of paying wages that a hungry migrant lettuce picker would turn up his nose at?

You may find the going tough, and so may your company. According to Dave Foulger, president of the Connecticut PC Users Group (CPC): "While the income and freedom can be intoxicating, the lack of the resources—including the other people who work there—that a big company can offer can be a serious obstacle. Anyway, companies really like their employees to be on premises. This may change, but not right away."

You can beat the isolation by socializing after work, finding an activity to occupy part of your day (one PC owner said she works at night partially so she can play racquetball each afternoon), or taking associates and prospective clients out to lunch. Your favorite restaurant might end up being your office annex, since many telecommuters prefer not to invite their customers home. Some home workers, however, like to entertain clients in their living rooms or over the dining room table, with a glass of wine in their hand. Put enough glasses of wine in someone's fist, and he won't care where he is.

One severe disadvantage is that by removing yourself from the mainstream, you miss hearing rumors and news and stumbling into old friends and potential business contacts. Most telecommuters join computer user groups, professional consultants' associations, writers' workshops, and the like, to keep their hand in—and become even more voracious readers of the trade press than before.

Everyone we spoke to agreed that there is a societal stigma against working out of one's home. It's as if the worker couldn't cut it in the real world or isn't serious about his job. This stereotype is only reinforced when a free-lance programmer

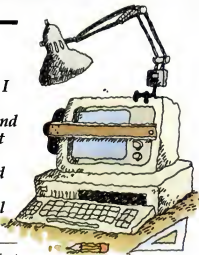
**O**NE disadvantage is that I have to pay for all hardware, software, and supplies. I also don't have use of general office equipment and staff—copying machines, secretarial help, and so forth.

greet a prospective backer at his front door wearing pajamas and about 5 days leeward of a razor. Some successful workers have built lavish offices inside or alongside their homes. But for each of these, there are probably a thousand back writers tapping away in bathrobes.

Finally, there is the risk of burnout. The complaint we heard most was that it is far too easy to marry your fingers to the keyboard around the clock and tap blithely away for months or years until it all catches up with you. Since you're working for no one but yourself, you are the sole beneficiary of your talent and drive, and the money can be quite good. And since most homeworkers go it alone, you have to attend to the myriad details just to keep the machinery humming.

Still, if you're a talented, creative go-getter who can't wait to hit his desk or his computer in the morning, and who simply can't abide red tape, office gabfests, or watching your life slip by while your efforts line someone else's pockets, perhaps this life is for you. If you're a writer, or a programmer, or a new parent, or a night hawk, or a budding entrepreneur with a gleam in his eyes and nothing in the bank, it's a safe bet you'll be happier and more productive on your own.

The telecommuters on the following pages explain in their own words why the home office did or didn't work for them. Most wouldn't trade their lifestyle for all the tea in China and freely admit that they'd have trouble readjusting to a 9-to-5



spot. Ona even suggested that after a decade of being his own boss, he is now virtually unemployable. Think about these poor dry fortunes nestling up to a bottomless pot of cocoa and churning out work on their PCs as you fight the commuter traffic the next time you're caught in the rain on your way to a crowded office.

**John Schnell,**  
Graphic Designer and Consultant  
New York, NY

I got started on microcomputers with a TRS-80 in 1978. I bought it because I was curious about micros and, since my background was in fine arts, I hoped that graphics applications would be available. There were applications, but the TRS-80 was not the right machine. However, it was the right machine for me to learn about programming.

I later had an opportunity to work on an S-100 system in a business environment, which allowed me to learn about WordStar, dBase II, and other end-user applications. From that job I moved into working for a microcomputer consulting firm that specialized in consulting for large corporations. (At that same time I acquired a PC and helped found the NYPC Users Group. I also started the NYPC graphics special interest group.)

After working for the consulting firm

## Home-Grown Publicity

*Graeme Thickens and Randy Geise, a publicist and an art director in Minneapolis, prefer working amid the comforts of home.*

**Graeme Thickens**  
Public Relations  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

I worked for Control Data Corporation in the advertising and promotion department and left at the end of 1982. I've been running my own business for about a year now. I started on a part-time free-lance basis, moonlighting—in the communications business, just about anyone with any creative skills does. It just got to the point where I became fed up with the corporate bureaucracy. And the high-tech business in the Twin Cities area created a large demand for my services.

As soon as the PC was announced, I bought one because I knew it would be the productivity tool I needed. For word processing, I think nothing comes close to an IBM PC with EasyWriter 1.1. I think it's fantastic but doesn't have the visibility it deserves.

I was going to go out and get office space, sign a big-time lease, but I was leery of all that overhead. I thought I'd try it at home for a few months and see how I liked it. Now I realize that I love working at home, and I have no need to have outside or fancy office space. I schedule almost all my client meetings at the client's offices. I burn a lot of midnight oil at home and I'd rather be doing that here than in some lonely, dark office building.

I have a fully equipped office, with everything I need at my fingertips: the PC, two printers, a color monitor, my Canon PC copier, and more. I sit in a 10-by-12-foot office and am on line to the world with my Hayes smartmodem. I send copy directly to my art director, who also has a PC (see profile below). We also transmit copy directly to the typesetter in downtown Minneapolis, which saves lots of time, money, and keyboarding errors.

There are one or two disadvantages. In the summer the kids are around, and that



Graeme Thickens (above) and Randy Geise (below).



can be disturbing. It can be a little disconcerting to have a client show up when the kids are fighting. Also, when you're giving instructions to someone on how to get here and you tell them your office is in your home, you almost want to apologize. You feel that people may think you're not really serious. Some clients will always be more impressed by big offices and big staffs than by quality work. There's always a lot of overhead, wasted staff time, and unneeded employees in a big company. I have a whole network of specialists I can call in to help, and my clients never have to pay for a bunch of deadheads sitting around.

The peace and quiet is a blessing. You can turn on the message machine and screen your calls, walk into the back yard—I'm right on a lake—and watch the birds, take a deep breath of fresh air. I can live without the workaday stress.

#### **Randy Geise**

Graphic Design and Art Director  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

I started out 15 years ago working in a 500-employee corporation. I worked there 3 years and then started out on my own and have been there ever since. When I first left I formed an ad agency and had an office, and ended up spending all my time, all my evenings and weekends, at the office. Most of the meetings were in clients' offices. I wasn't crazy about the late hours, and my previous partner and I split up the agency. I took the graphic design part and he took the ad agency part.

When I moved, my accountant pointed out the tax and rent advantages in working at home. So I bought a house. I started out with a townhouse and now have a nice four-bedroom house on a lake. I found I could buy a larger house, get the tax advantages, and work my own hours. The

combination is ideal.

Quite often, if I have a lot to do, I will go to bed at 10 p.m. and get up at 3 a.m. and work, and sometimes work the whole weekend. I find it's more relaxing that way. I can take the boat out or take a walk by the lake and watch the ducks, or just sit and read a magazine for 15 minutes.

The big problem is that you never get away from your work. It's always sitting there, so if you have a hot project you just go in and do it. If you had an office, you'd just jot down a note or two and do it the next day. I'm single; that helps a lot. If I had kids it would be hard to work out of a home unless I had a lot of discipline. Kids don't generally understand that you're working and can't be disturbed, so it's tougher.

I know illustrators and art directors with families who have tried working at home without much success. One friend tried to work in his house and just couldn't do it. There were too many distractions at home, and he was too accustomed to working in an office. If he was sitting there puzzling over a design problem, the family would think he wasn't working and would come in and distract him—he was trading one set of distractions for another. So he finally built a little separate studio off to the side of the house with a glassed-in walkway so he could work without interruption.

Another friend tried and found he could not get started in the morning unless he got in his car and drove to get a cup of coffee or just got out of the house and came back. This forced him to get up and get dressed and go through the familiar motions of commuting. Another couldn't get used to the fact that he didn't have to get dressed. A lot of people with offices at home end up working in their bathrobe and get sloppy, so they find they have to get up and take a shower and get dressed to be productive.

for about a year, I decided it was time to make a firm all-out commitment to graphics on the IBM. Since I started working on my own, I have done several custom graphics presentations for corporate clients. I'm in the process of designing a sophisticated paint program for the IBM PC. I also am working on developing advanced animation techniques. I'm still doing part-time consulting in nongraphics areas to pay the bills, specifically in custom dBose applications.

I've been working at home for half a year, and it suits me perfectly. My development work is totally self-directed and self-motivated, and my productivity is far higher than it was when I worked in someone else's office on client projects.

One disadvantage is that I have to pay up front for all hardware, software, and supplies. I also don't have use of general office equipment and staff—copying machines, secretarial help, and so forth. I tend to work longer hours, spending more time at whatever I'm doing. I'm on my own time clock. When you're working in a commercial environment you meet a lot of people in the course of normal work activities. When you work at home, you simply don't network with other business contacts as well. You are much more isolated and sequestered.

#### **William Schlegel**

Real Estate Developer  
Anchorage, Alaska

I got up by 5 a.m. and by 6 I'm working on my PC. I use it to lay out programs, handle correspondence, do cost estimating for jobs. I'm usually home until 8 a.m., and then go to work, where I have another system. Then, when I arrive back home at 5 p.m. I put at least another 2 hours on it in the evening.

My firm has over 100 agents in five branches, and during the day I just don't have time to concentrate, because I have people problems all day long. If I am bidding on a parcel of land it's very complex—I have to build into it such factors as what the payment schedules are going to be, what kind of releases are necessary, how the land should be subdivided. That takes a great deal of concentration and quiet. I could work at the office early or

late, but clients will find out that I'm there and call me. When I'm at home they usually don't disturb me, and I can work very late.

I now use SuperColc2 and 1-2-3 to think through my proposals and analyze what effect time and price will have, whether a parcel will return enough, what depreciation I'm going to get, and what the eventual resale might be. I now know the programs so well I can analyze everything from start to finish on a typical project in an hour or two. Without a computer it would take a day or two. I have it programmed so all I have to do is just plug in the numbers.

The three company principals all have IBM PCs at home. I'll soon be attaching my computer to a modem so I can hook into the main PCs at work for day-to-day operational information. The PC is a monster; It's always there, and I put in twice as many hours and do twice as many things as I could do without it. It's like a mountain. I go upstairs and tell my wife I'll be down in 15 minutes and 2 hours later I come back and she wondered what's happened to me.

#### **Railton Cabbell**

Film Memorabilia Merchant and Writer  
Nevado City, California

I used to work in an office as an executive producer for a television station. Now I write short stories. But I make my living running a business buying and selling memorabilia from old movies. I stopped working in an office because I came in on one Saturday and looked around at all the equipment—telephones, typewriters, desks—and realized I didn't belong there. I didn't know exactly where I did belong, but I knew it wasn't in an office. It took me 2 years to find out that I belonged at home.

Each day I get up. I haul wood, I eat breakfast on the porch in my hammock, I feed the cats, I walk through the woods into town for coffee, I sit in the sun, drink coffee, watch people, then come home to work. Then I use my IBM PC to handle my mail-order movie memorabilia business and write short stories.

The best thing about it is the tremendous freedom. I can go fly a glider any time

I want, and I often do. The disadvantage is that I don't meet many people. If you work at home, the social avenues are missing from your life. You have to do other things to make up for that. One thing I do is use

---

**A GOOD  
businessman with a so-  
so product has a far  
better chance than a  
great programmer with  
little business sense.**

---

my IBM PC to send a standardized, well-written letter to ladies advertising in the personal columns of newspapers. Of course they think they're all getting a unique, custom-written letter. It works like a charm.

**Spencer Wiedeman**  
Programmer  
Atlanta, Georgia

I've been working on my own now for almost a year. I was a professional programmer at a small software company, but, when entrepreneurial lust got the best of me, it was too hard to resist. I haven't been doing very well so far because I suffered from a long learning curve. My previous experience was in Cobol with big computer systems. It took me a good deal of time to adjust to the PC and DOS.

I'm just now getting to the point of having products ready for commercial publishing. I wouldn't recommend starting a business to everyone. In my case it was more of a compulsion than a rational decision, and I'm now paying the consequences for it. You need all the tools—good ideas, financial backing, a high level of technical expertise, and a marketing know-how. If you have some, or most, but not all of these, you'll have a rough time unless you get assistance in your weak areas.

Back in the infancy of personal computers there was such a dearth of software

that anyone who wrote a decent program and put it in a zip-lock bag had a chance to make it. But now the field is fiercely competitive. The level of professionalism in PCs has risen to such a degree that it's hard for one person to make it on his own. What's unfortunate is that a good businessman with a so-so product has a far better chance of success than a great programmer with little business sense.

**Delicia Dozier**  
Accountant  
Birmingham, Alabama

Two years ago I worked as a special agent for the Internal Revenue Service. Then I fell in love—with the IBM PC. I couldn't justify buying one as a toy; I felt I needed a more serious use for it. So I quit my job and started my own business. I'm now a CPA and do general ledger work, financial planning, and computer consulting.

I enjoy working on my computer so much that I'd rather do that than watch television or read books. I'd rather sit in front of the screen than do just about anything else. And by the time I finish reading computer magazines there's no time left for other reading.

I like the programming aspect of my work because it's a real learning experience, and I rarely have to do the same thing twice. Every client wants something different, and trying to find a solution to each client's problem is a real challenge. I would not have considered this home venture without the computer. I can get so much more work done, and there's far more potential for making money. It saves so much accounting time and effort.

The best part is being my own boss. It's great not to be tied up in a bureaucracy; it's like being in a whole new world.

When I first got my PC I would use it for such long stretches that I'd miss meals—something I had never done in my life. The time would fly by, and I'd be so absorbed in my work, I wouldn't realize I hadn't eaten until I got a headache. One terrific advantage is that I can work nights and play racquetball during the day for fun and exercise.

If my practice gets too big I'll have to take in a partner and maybe even move to



an office, but I don't want to do that. I'd never work normal business hours again. I would find a partner who would split the normal business hours with me—or have a secretary answer the phone and greet clients. I would probably have another computer at the office, but would only go there when I had to meet clients. I would definitely keep my computer at home and do most of my work here.

**Rod Roark**  
Programmer  
Atlanta, Georgia

I did consulting work for about 5 years, which, for the most part, involved working on site even though my business was based out of my home. I considered that

multitasker, multitasking capabilities.

When you're working at home you end up doing a lot of the same things you'd do in a conventional office—filling out forms, talking to customers on the phone, and so forth. You are responsible for your own insurance, taxes, retirement—all the things you never really think about much when you're working for someone else. The main benefit is that you have much greater potential for making money, simply because as an employee you can never earn as much as you can make yourself.

Another benefit is the satisfaction of being independent, not having to answer to anyone but yourself. It's not like working for the government where you can get paid for just sitting around and being a warm body. Your business succeeds or

everybody, but it would probably suit many people who are now working in offices. Many people don't start home ventures because of the security a steady job offers, and because they fear failure.

**Brett Salter**,  
Software Developer and Author of *Peaks 'n Pokas* and *Inside Track*  
Atlanta, Georgia

I was doing some consulting work on large systems and decided to go into business for myself. It was important to me to control my own fate and minimize all the bureaucracy of a normal office. So I started doing database consulting, still on large systems. When IBM announced its PC, I realized that this machine would legitimize the industry and also be a lot of fun.

I put down my money for a PC, and waited 3 months for delivery. When I got the machine, I was totally perplexed. I didn't even know basic things such as which one of the eight possible ways the disk should be inserted, so I decided I had better read the manual. Then I realized the first thing I needed to do was to build a user interface to create a screen-handling utility. To do this, I needed some assembler routines for my BASIC programming. Since the assembler from IBM was not available then, I had to find books on the 8086 and teach myself actual machine code. I was using DEBUG to enter pure machine code into the system, mostly by trial and error.

My next project was a document formatter. I needed something to handle my own correspondence and document the software I was writing. I wrote the back end to a word processor, created files with DOS's Edlin (I now use IBM's Personal Editor—I like its flexibility, the speed, the ability to pull multiple files together), and then wrote a file compression utility and a file management system not unlike TIM or pfs:FILE. I had these products marketed by an outsider.

About that same time, a friend gave me a BASIC program. When I tried to run it I had trouble, but found the listing was protected. So I wrote a program that saved memory as a disk file—took a snapshot of it. Then I compared the two files and discovered which was the protected byte and



**I** can work nights and play racquetball during the day for fun and exercise.

better than being someone else's employee, but I still had to put on a suit and tie every day.

Starting in February, I quit consulting, after having written MultiLink, a software product that improves PC-DOS giving it

fails on your effort, and that's a pretty strong motivating force.

The disadvantages are that you have to work harder because there is so much more to do, and you have to give attention to every aspect of the business. It's not for



changed it. This was a real find, and the information on how to unprotect files made its way around the country incredibly quickly. I advertised it in tiny ads in the back of computer magazines and sold enough to pay for my trouble.

Several people suggested to me that a list of peeks and pokes would be very useful, so I started working on that project and by November 1982 had the heart of it completed. I kept adding things until I had a full disk. By then I had learned to perform DOS and BIOS calls.

Then I had to start producing the actual Peeks 'n Pokes package. I took a cue from IBM and started looking for a company that could give the same kind of packaging as IBM's lower-priced vinyl-binder type software. I arranged for automated typesetting without having to rekeyboard everything, had all the printing done, took care of the necessary postal permits and Mastercard contracts, wrote the ads, placed them, arranged for promotional material, and much more. Then I mailed a sales brochure to the 500 or so people who had bought the BASIC unprotector, and a phenomenal 24 percent bought it. I now run the whole show—from creating the programs and the ads to fulfilling, shrink wrapping, and copying disks.

My commute is now about 60 feet. One

of the tenses activities—driving in rush hour traffic—is no longer part of my life. Also, my overhead is low: I converted a spare bedroom into an office and am now in the process of converting part of the basement into a shipping and storage center. I will need to hire someone at least part time to handle fulfillment, but hope I don't grow too big to handle the customers who call with questions and ideas.

A former Intel boss once said I wasn't greedy enough—I wasn't motivated by money: I was motivated by what I enjoyed doing. I hate to leave for very long to go to the printer because I want to give the best possible customer service and I hate handing over the phones to an answering service. I may work in an office sometime in the future, but this is fine for me now.

**Karen Maddock**  
President of Computer Resource  
Services (CRS)  
Rochester, NY

I started CRS in July. I was originally a nurse practitioner, but I left nursing to start a business that would merge programming with my medical skills. I believed that there was a need for medical programming. There is definitely a lack of programs for small physician practices.

My company has taken some strange, unplanned-for turns. At present I'm set up to handle small office accounting, inventory, and payroll. I'll either provide office management software I've customized for outside systems, or I'll handle all such things for outside businesses myself.

Starting a corporation and working out of my home was a smart move. Rent and utilities are a large chunk of money when you're starting a business. My only real expense, aside from the computer, was a telephone. Working from my home allows me to keep flexible hours around my two children, who are nine and five. It allows me to spend time programming and then relax or take care of my kids without having to drive back to an office.

There are several disadvantages. I'm located about 12 miles south of Rochester, so traveling to see my customers requires more time planning than it would if I had an office in the city. The other disadvantage is that breaking into the field is much more difficult than it would be if I were working for a large computer firm and doing consulting on the side. But I sure don't miss the hassles with management and red tape.

Working out of the home is sometimes frustrating, but it's worth it. The worst part is trying to make sales. You almost have to go from door-to-door. I anticipated this, but it's frustrating nonetheless. I think I enjoy working for myself too much to go back to working for someone else, unless it could be on my own terms.

**Duane Long**  
Software Developer  
Birmingham, Alabama

I worked for a company called Bechtel as a project controls manager, at Lockheed, and at NASA as a design engineer. I am an entrepreneur at heart, and I am also a diabetic who is keenly aware of the problems of this disease. The two facts led me to form my own home business. My corporation is called Applied Biomedical Computations, Inc., and at present it's about two-thirds of the way through the research and development stage. The first goal is to produce a portable computer about the size of an HP calculator for use by patients with chronic illnesses, such as

## At The Races And In The Classroom

*Joseph Oshins of Columbus, Ohio learned to program his PC to keep track of his winnings at the racetrack.*

My whole family uses the computer. I initially bought an Apple but sold it and bought an IBM. I'm an English professor and no one in my family knew anything about computers, but 4 years ago we decided that learning computer skills would be fun and very useful for my profession. Back then, I didn't know whether my wife would be interested or not. We also wanted our then 10-year-old son to learn about computers.

I'm the kind of person who learns best when I have a specific application, so I came up with a marriage of a recreational hobby, going to the racetrack, to a computer project. I used this project to learn programming. It was ideal because I learned manipulation of numbers, statistics, databases, testing, report generation—in short, everything needed in microcomputer applications. I have been rewriting and refining and coming up with new studies ever since. I've used the system for three summers, about two evenings a week, and have shown a modest profit all three summers. In fact, I've paid for my equipment, which may not seem that impressive considering the hours I put in. But, of course, I had fun, too.

There were a few spinoffs from this project. I work at Ohio State University in continuing education. Since I've had my PC at home, I've initiated a broad range of instructional programming at the university, which I otherwise never would have become involved with. Having a computer has changed my career. I began the Ohio State University computer camp, and in the last 2 years we've had close to 600 kids attend it for 2-week sessions each.

I also established an on-campus computer teaching laboratory—a facility us-



**WE ALL**  
use CompuServe  
extensively.

ing 20 IBM PCs to teach students a variety of subjects. We started a public computer literacy program aimed at the general Columbus community; the program uses the lab every evening and all weekend.

My wife, Linda, had been a research associate at a hospital in Columbus and, after I had fiddled with the PC for a year or so, she got involved, too. She had not had a chance to use the PC, since my son and I

had monopolized it, but she managed to schedule her own computer time and learned a bit about dBase II programming. As a result, she took on a project at the hospital to set up a database system. One thing led to another and she began learning as much as she could at home. Since, she has become proficient in dBase programming and spreadsheet application.

People both in and outside the hospital were asking for her advice on what systems to buy and how to get spreadsheet and database programs running. She quit her regular position at the hospital, and this spring began a new career as a computer consultant. She has picked up a number of jobs at the hospital where she used to work and is earning twice her previous salary and is hiring associates to work with her.

My son Jake is by far the best programmer in the family. He has written a series of programs to keep track of his paper route. He came up with an excellent set of programs to generate his bills, and, if he needed a substitute, he could print out a route list that had fields for such things as which dogs bite and what door to hide the paper behind. The computer camp I started hired him as a programming aide. He wrote most of the camp's daily scheduling and recordkeeping programs, including an electronic mail program for the camp staff. The electronic mail program was put together entirely using DOS commands and sophisticated batch files.

We all use CompuServe extensively, and do all our banking and bill paying on it. My son takes advantage of the on-line encyclopedia for his homework, and I use its electronic mail system for my various projects.

insulin-dependent diabetes.

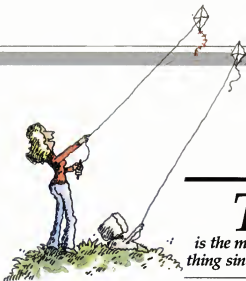
The computer will be used to record the blood glucose levels found as the patient performs multiple tests daily. The computer will use these actual values in an artificial intelligence program to compare them with the predicted blood glucose levels at a given point in time and make the necessary corrections. The main output of the computer is the prediction of the blood glucose level in relation to diet and activity for the patient in a 24-hour period.

This enables the computer to tell the patient how much insulin is required and when to administer the insulin injection. This is significant because it gives the patients a freedom they've never had before, enabling them to eat what they want when they want and maintain their diabetes in tight control as defined by their physician. There are over 5 million known diabetics and approximately an equal number of undiagnosed cases in this country, so there is a great need for this type of program.

My company is the only one that uses a predicting algorithm and is actually involved in clinical trials with outpatients, using a manual form of our algorithm. After the computer instructs the patient, it will communicate the information to the host computer. The values obtained from two to six tests per day are accrued for a period of time—say 30 days—and are then transmitted to the host computer where they're stored under the patient's file.

The host computer then redirects those values back to the physician's computer—it can be a personal computer or a dumb terminal—and displays the blood glucose levels graphically over time so the doctor immediately knows how well the patient has complied with his prescribed diet, insulin, and activity regimen. The physician can then make corrections to help the patient comply with his instructions. These new corrections are uploaded from the physician's computer to the host computer and then downloaded into the patient's portable unit.

The personal computer has made this type of application possible. My office is here at home, although I also work at and fund research for the diabetes hospital, the



---

**T**HE PC  
*is the most wonderful  
thing since sliced bread.*

---

University of Alabama Medical School in Birmingham, which is downtown from where I live. When I'm home, I frequently communicate via my PC and modem with the VAX that's located in the hospital to upload and download files for statistical analysis.

The network that allows patient-to-host communication is the IBM mainframe network called IBM Information Network, which is in 50 cities, and 200 more with Telenet and Tymnet links. This means that patients can instantly communicate with their physician anytime they're near a phone in a major city. More importantly, if you're a doctor you can consult with diabetes specialists on staff at the university of Alabama hospital. This way the general practitioner has access to current advice and knowledge.

**John Vandegrift**  
Programmer  
Atlanta Georgia

Some time ago I was doing some contracting work and realized that the only time I'd leave the house was when I had to talk to a customer. The work I was doing was in conjunction with starting a company, and the company didn't work. I do like the ability to set my own hours and deadlines, be my own boss, and play during the day if I want to.

Right now I'm working both in an office and at home. I'm managing three of Hewlett Packard's systems, and I'm on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. I'm a troubleshooter, and I use my PC to talk to the

company mainframes. For instance last night the mainframe communications lines weren't holding up and I had to reset them from my home using my PC. I also use it to talk to all the bulletin-board systems.

It's hard to work at home. It's hard to motivate yourself on a day-to-day basis and easy to get side-tracked. A major project may last several months and, for these, self-discipline is critical. Working on a long project precludes social contact. Another problem with a long project is that you don't see the rewards until it's done and you walk out the door. And when you're home, it's often difficult to locate your co-workers when you need to ask them a question.

**Lynn Lary**  
Bookkeeper  
Portland, Oregon

I was employed as a full-time bookkeeper but quit when I had my first child. I decided to take on bookkeeping jobs for small clients, since I could do this from my home and work as many or as few hours as I wanted. However, I was doing all the work manually, and it soon got to the point where I could not take on any more clients. If I wanted to expand my business, I had to either devote more time to it (which I was unwilling to do) or get a computer. The PC had just been released, and my husband and I decided to buy it.

I love the PC. It's the most wonderful thing since sliced bread, and it's given me a whole new creative outlook. After hav-

ing two children going "oo-oo, gaga" at me all day, I can go to the computer and feel I'm doing something creative and adult. It's a real sanity saver. It's challenging to figure out how you can use it to help your business in ways you never dreamed of.

I'm doing things I never would have considered doing without it. For instance, I'm editor of *The Associated Oregon Kites Newsletter*, a publication for people who like to fly kites. If I didn't have the computer, there is no way, with constant interruptions, I would even attempt to write an article. And I'm not a very good typist. It has made my business far more fulfilling: I get much more accomplished. It's taken all the drudgery out of working. I no longer have to worry about balancing my ledger—it's all automatic now. But my PC makes sure I never get in trouble—it won't let me exit if my books aren't perfectly balanced.

If I have a job, I can choose my hours. I'm overjoyed that I don't have to work an 8-to-5 job. The bad part is, while I can plan activities within my day, I can't always plan those within my week, because if I have several clients all with a crisis, I have to drop everything. Financial statements need to be produced very quickly. I make it a point to have a fast turnaround.

You can never get away from the PC; it's always there. If you leave an office with things you haven't finished, you tell yourself you'll work on them at 10 the following morning. When the same thing happens and you're working out of your home, you just go and do it.

Sometimes my husband turns into a real computer widower. I have to watch and make sure my computer time doesn't press into my family time. I like the fact that I can save a lot of money on rent, phone, clothes—my standard wardrobe around the house is jeans and Nikes, and I don't want to change that.

**Laura Meadows, Esq.**  
Attorney  
New York, NY

I got out of Harvard Law School in 1960 and spent my first 21 years working for large law firms and major corporations, Mobil Oil, Merck, Armco. When I left Armco a few years ago, I wanted to estab-

lish my own practice. I wanted the independence and the choices you are able to make when you select your own clients.

Working from my own apartment saves the enormous overhead involved today in having an office on Wall Street or in midtown Manhattan. Normal overhead nowadays, depending on the degree of luxury, where you are and how much support staff you have, can be frightfully expensive—a Park Avenue office can run \$30–\$60,000 per year per attorney.

The nature of my practice is to give more attention and in-depth service to a smaller number of clients, and I find working at home well suited for this.

I am fortunate to have a very large apartment with enough space to swallow a computer in the living room without having it interfere too much.

The original computerized legal database, LEXIS was previously available only on Mead Data's own dedicated computer terminals. To my great joy, in October Mead made LEXIS available on the IBM PC. And of course, Mead also offers the NEXIS database, which is not as important to a lawyer, but is a convenient resource to have so readily available. This should allow me to give my clients even better service.

The commute to work is ideal. The price of the overhead is right. And the flexibility is very nice. This allows me to provide excellent legal service to my clients without passing along high overhead costs. At times I miss the social atmosphere of a large law office and the convenience of being able to nip next door to talk over a legal question with another



**I CAN PROVIDE EXCELLENT LEGAL service to my clients without passing along high overhead costs.**

The Association of The Bar of the City of New York has a service called WestLaw which is a computerized legal research database.

lawyer, but on the other hand I have more time to devote to professional organizations, and still see other lawyers at lunch and business meetings.

**Chris Allen**  
Consultant  
Jacksonville, Florida

I own a company called Associated Computer Consultants, which was set up to allow many consultants to work together and share the overhead. Some of our consultants are free-lancers, and some have jobs during the day. Originally the idea was that we'd run the business out of homes and communicate via telephone—we had the communications without the overhead.

Later on, as we grew, we got a 12-by-12-foot office in the IBM building. In many cases, it was more convenient to patch in the phone line and go home and work where it was more comfortable. Last February we started a publication called Access Jacksonville. It's a newsletter that goes out to 10,000 people in Jacksonville—sort of like a super users group. A lot of our people send their text over the phone lines to us. We do the editing and then enter typesetting codes and communicate it directly over phone lines to a typesetter.

Our company has grown to the point where we need an office, but we encourage people—if they are sufficiently self-motivated—to work from their homes. Half of an office is making sure the receptionist answers the phone and is not out talking to somebody. That's really not necessary with a computerized office and workers phoning in material. Professional programmers and consultants don't need the extra supervision.

One of the main things that slows this operation down is that there is no way to handle two telephone lines coming in at the same time. We're looking into a package called MultiLink, which allows multiple users to use one PC. This is specifically designed for communications and even comes with its own multiuser bulletin-board system. Programming can be done at home. People with a terminal can actually do the work on the main office computer.

The newsletter has been so successful that we've published Pensacola and Tampa editions. To save on long-distance phone calls and everything else, we all use CompuServe to upload and download

## Software Packaging At Home

*Nancy Frank, of Atlanta, Georgia, uses a PC in her home business. When she's not packaging software, she's packaging lunch for her kids.*

I began working out of my home in 1969 when, after leaving IBM to start a family, I was asked to do consulting work, and the consulting business just grew and grew. My base has always been at home. I have two children to take care of while I work. This way I didn't have to put them in a day care center and could always be there when they got home from school. Working at home made it easy to pick and choose my hours based on the kids' schedules.

In 1980 I became fascinated with micros and decided to change the focus of my consulting business from large systems to smaller ones. When the IBM PC was announced, I knew I was in the right place at the right time. The small room I had always used as an office became too small, and when I bought my second PC, I took over the playroom. When I bought my third PC, an XT, I had to take over the entire basement level of the house.

I now have employees who work here—the XT is used for all of our business, invoices, names and addresses, mailings, and sales reports; the PC with a color monitor is used for program development; and the other PC is set up for communications. My secretary handles all the business affairs using the XT. I've gone from working 20 hours a week to working 60 or 80 hours a week, and obviously I could not work out of an office and maintain any sort of family life. I recommend this arrangement for women with children. The children love it—they earn a good bit of their spending money by helping with the business, doing clerical work, and even some programming.



The only negative aspect is that if you're serious about your work, you can't get away from it. It's awfully hard to close down at 6 p.m. on Friday and forget about work until Monday. One reason is that the business phone rings around the clock, from as far away as Hawaii. In fact, I've taken the bell off the phone in the bedroom.

Home businesses offer significant tax and personal benefits. There is no question that my home is an office, and I can take off a certain percentage of all home repairs, taxes, mortgages, insurance, and utilities on my tax return. I love not having

files. This lets us effectively open offices in other cities with little or no overhead. We can all keep in touch all by computer. I feel so strongly about this that I told the two people who work with me they would have to make a commitment to telecommunications before they got the jobs.

**Stevanne Lehrman**  
Consultant  
Boston, Massachusetts

I've never worked in an office. I was trained as a technical librarian and have always been interested in analyzing and organizing information. I had been curious about computers but never had the chance to use one while they were still in the hands of the high priests—the mainframe operators.

A year ago I was hired to do a competitive analysis project for an OEM producing banking software. In the course of it, I used a VAX to maintain various lists I was compiling into a database. When I finished there, I looked at various micros and bought an IBM. The banking industry job market was tight back then, and instead of working, I spent the time learning about the PC to gain additional skills that would make me a more attractive worker.

I joined the Boston Computer Society (BCS) to help learn how to use the IBM, became involved in the club activities, and volunteered to become the resource librarian. I'm a self-confessed computer bibliomaniac and at the BCS meetings there are always questions from people who have jobs needing to be done.

Someone at one of the meetings asked for software reviewers, and I tried my hand at it. I decided it was fun, even better than reviewing books, which I had done in the past. I began writing reviews, wrote a few articles for various BCS publications, and suddenly found myself with a business. Now I review software, write magazine articles, and have gotten into writing user manuals. A major software publisher that had seen my work asked me to edit a user manual and help the programmers redesign some of the screens to be more user friendly and understandable.

I have an office at home; I'm just moving out of half of a bedroom and taking over the dining room. I set my own hours,

generally 9 to 5 with half an hour for lunch. If I have a hot project, I'll work longer; if I am between projects, I'll take a little more time. I haven't had too many problems with deadlines, because my family is very supportive—I have been known to work all weekend.

---

**WE HAVE**  
*just one PC around the house that I use all day long, but at night my husband and daughter and son fight for it.*

---

We have just one PC around the house that I use all day long, but at night my husband and daughter and son fight for it. My daughter, Julie, is in 9th grade and is very interested in science; she leads the IBM PC junior users group, part of BCS. This year they're hoping to design and write their own program.

**Mark Slichter**  
Professor  
San Francisco, California

A lot of people who work at the University of California at San Francisco (UCSF) can accomplish their work as easily at home as in the office, especially the faculty and computer research staff. The IBM PC is by far the most popular computer at UCSF.

If we didn't have computers at home, we'd have to work at the office. We prefer working at home because office time is used for the kinds of activities that involve other people; the time at home can be used more productively because it's quieter. There are fewer interruptions, and we can communicate with others directly at the office when we need to.

We're actively working on a number of methods to interface the home micros with one another and with the university's

to commute—I hate driving, and it's wonderful to get 2 extra hours of productive work time that would otherwise be spent driving in and out of the city.

All in all, I highly recommend working out of the home. I can keep a flexible schedule, visit doctors, shop when it isn't crowded, take advantage of super sales, and always be there when repairmen and delivery men come. I don't have to schedule my work day around a plumber. It's the perfect situation and schedule for me and my particular life-style—I'm always there, where I'm needed, for whoever may need me.



mainframe—such as disk format standardization, using certain communications packages, and coming up with a system to translate 5¼-inch PC diskettes into 8-inch displaywriter diskettes. Many of us are beginning to use the telecommunications portion of our mainframe system to upload from home to mainframe and then download our files into our office machines.

The university is beginning to see the value of having staff members work at home. Far more work gets done this way, the department heads are unofficially beginning to support purchases of machines for home use. There's been a program in effect since the spring, which offers a discount through the school to make PCs available to people who otherwise wouldn't have been able to get them. In some cases, the university helps pay for them, too.

**Bill Pittore**  
Programmer  
Boston, Massachusetts

I write system-level copy-protection software for the PC. I've been writing in 8086 assembler for 3 years. Before this I worked for a company that made data

acquisition systems. I quit to try to go it alone—sink or swim. It takes a lot of guts—I had been there for 5 years and told myself that if I didn't make the move at that time, I'd regret it later.

It's been great. I needed more time to think more about what kind of software I

---

**T**  
*HE*  
**greatest advantage is  
that I can get up in the  
morning and start  
working without having  
to shave and get  
dressed.**

---

wanted to write and sell. It was hard to make the time to think about future applications while I was working for someone else. One of the big things I found out is that marketing is about 80 percent of the ballgame, and if you don't devote most of

your time to marketing, you get nowhere. This becomes apparent to lots of people who are just starting out and have a product and put a few small ads in magazines and suddenly realize that the world is not beating a path to their door.

When you're holding down a full-time job and trying to run a small business out of your home, it's easy to burn out. Since I didn't want to burn out, I decided it was better to run my own business and devote most of my time to it. I knew that if the business didn't make it, I could get another full-time computer job.

I was relieved when I quit, because the two jobs were creating a tremendous amount of pressure. It helps if you either have a lot of money behind you or have a two-income family, which lessens the initial shock of zero salary. On the other hand, while the risks are very high, so are the rewards.

**John Bowling**  
Investment Consultant  
Cincinnati, Ohio

I was a vice-president of an employee benefit consulting firm and as a sideline I was an investment advisor for Cincinnati professionals. My activities as an investment advisor became substantial and I left my other job to work for myself. It's worked out very well indeed. The greatest advantage is that I can get up in the morning and start working without having to shave and get dressed. I read the Wall Street Journal and the New York Times and am then ready to place orders to buy and sell securities. I start to work at 7 a.m. I used to go into town and get to work at 8:30 or 9:00. I don't place orders using my PC because I let my clients choose their own brokers, but I'm giving consideration to this for the distant future when it becomes more common. I have acquired a program to keep track of portfolios that also automatically generates reports.

I save money operating out of my home. I don't have the expense of an office. I don't, at present, need one. When you have an office you feel obligated to hire a secretary just to have someone sit there. People don't often come to my home. Most of my time is spent managing portfolios, so I don't need a fancy office to





impress clients. I can also get telephone calls any time of day or night, which my clients think is wonderful. This is especially handy, since I have all their records at my fingertips.

**Ronald Easton**  
Financial Consultant  
Monosoto, Florida

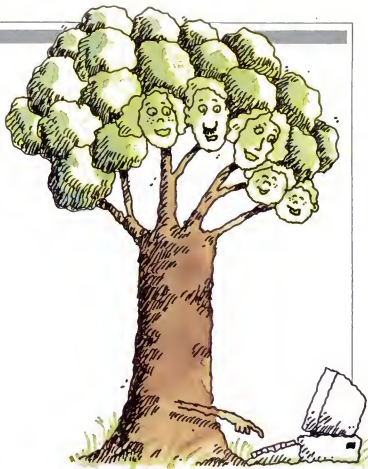
Two years ago I bought a PC for financial modeling and word processing, and I work out of my home. I initially considered buying an Apple but changed my mind when the PC was announced. Working at home with a PC is the only way to go. You have the current and future support of IBM. I believe they'll be the leader in technology.

I owned an IBM typewriter for 10 years and the PC keyboard is very similar. I tried the Apple keyboard and it just didn't feel comfortable. The main advantage of having the PC at home is that I can start at 8 a.m. and work straight through to midnight. It gives me the flexibility to keep whatever hours I want. If I get up early—say 6:30 in the morning—I can walk over and turn the computer on and work until the kids get up. Also, costs for using the Dow Jones News Retrieval Service drop after 6 p.m., so I do my researching and database work at night to take advantage of the lower rates.

One other benefit is that my kids can use it for writing assignments and math homework. Also, my fiancée is a stockbroker, and we're looking forward to getting the next IBM product if it's compatible with the PC. And my kids have a small Commodore, so we'll be a three-computer family.

**Dick Davis**  
Genealogist  
Asheville, North Carolina

I'm one of a group of five people, most of whom are genealogists, that formed a corporation, bought a PC, and installed it in a rented office so that all could share the single machine. Each member of the group uses it at different times and for different purposes. One woman and one fellow each use it to publish a newsletter for a different genealogical family association.



My daughter uses it to generate mailing labels and handle membership records for a religious association. One member of the group is a numismatist and uses the PC to catalog coins. One of the other users is a retired government worker, and the last is a retired army officer.

We divided up the time slots very carefully. Some work on it during the day, whereas others use it at night and on the weekend. We've broken each day into three-hour slots. Our total investment was \$8,000. Some group members invested \$2,000 and some \$1,000. We allot time according to the size of the investment. Since we incorporated the PC, we can all legally use the same software on it.

We're eagerly waiting for a Palo Alto software writer named Howard Nurse, who wrote a genealogical program for

Apple called ROOTS89, to release an enhanced version of the program for the PC. We looked for a year before we selected the PC. IBM had all the features we wanted, and we liked the name. And we're all just delighted with it.

**Alex Lane**  
Consultant  
Jacksonville, Florida

I work in an office, and, in addition, I do whatever free-lance consulting I can at home, mostly translating scientific articles from Russian into English. I've reached a compromise with my family so that I get up sometimes at 5 a.m. when there are no interruptions and the phone isn't ringing off the hook. A bonus is that if I do need to use CompuServe, at that hour it's cheaper and less busy.

## Watching The Market

*John Bertl of Houston used his PC as a commodities day-trader—until a "PARITY 1" error cost him \$50,000.*

I have owned a computer since Radio Shack came out with its first Model I. I am an engineer and had worked in Libya for Exxon for 5 years. When the State Department recommended that all Americans leave Libya, I got out and found myself unemployed. I just couldn't find a job I liked or was qualified for. When I returned to the States, I couldn't believe how far microcomputers had advanced. When I had left 5 years earlier, they were in a fairly primitive state; when I came back I saw things like disk drives, telecommunications, and modems and realized I had a lot of catching up to do.

Then a friend I had met in Libya, who had left about 2 years before I did, got me started with micros. He was an auditor for Exxon and was really good with money. This friend was investing in the futures market and had lost money because he couldn't tell up to the minute what the market was doing. He had rented a computer and accessed a data exchange. During the trading hours, his wife would sit in front of the system and watch the market. She would call him at work every 15 minutes or half hour or whenever the market was moving. He was making money at this, but he suffered one big loss that he could have avoided if he'd known in time that the market was going against him.

I once sat in for his wife and became totally intrigued at what he was doing. I saw where I could make more in an hour than he made in a week, a possibility when you're a "day trader." My friend wasn't; he was a long-term trader. I traded a couple times when I was watching his computer for him, and I made \$6,000 in about 2 weeks, so I took the money and went and bought a PC. Then I subscribed to the same data access service he was using, which essentially gave me second-to-second ticks on market performance.



I started doing this the first of the year and have been averaging about a \$400 profit per trade. If I trade every day, it's \$400 a day—not counting weekends or holidays. My friend and I were dealing almost exclusively in gold. He had a theoretical model of how it would perform based on a 6-to-7-week cycle in gold that repeated itself consistently. However, for some reason, it stopped following this pattern in June.

Essentially, here's how we make money: We're averaging \$10 a day between the low and the high prices for gold, and the market is open from 8 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. By noon, if I have only a \$3-to-\$4 range, yet I know I'm averaging \$10, I would expect the range to increase by \$6 in the next hour and a half. So I use all the data input, figure out which way it's going, and buy or sell gold accordingly.

I did this for a half a year. I was on my PC from 7:30 a.m. straight through to 3 p.m. I couldn't even get up to go to the bathroom for fear of missing something

important. So I knew I had to come up with a better way to read the ticks.

Then I wrote my own software to handle this for me, and could go away for the first 2 or 3 hours of each day if I didn't want to trade during that time. When I would come back, I'd have every minute of trading detailed on a bar chart, with columns and prices, the whole bit, for any commodity I wished to look at. I am giving the software that does this away free. I've also written lots of other programs for people I know.

Meanwhile, people in the local PC users group were coming to me and asking which software to buy. Most of them wanted spreadsheets, and I'd tell them that virtually any spreadsheet would do what they wanted with difficulty, but that the best program would be one that was expressly written and customized for their specific needs. Then I'd create one for them.

One program I wrote took 2 weeks to write; it gave users buying and selling sig-

nals in the stock market. All the user has to enter is the Friday closing of the stock he wants to follow each week. The entire thing is menu driven and it computes 40, 15, and 5 week averages. I've given copies of that away as well.

I'm now a full-time student at the University of Houston, taking assembly language, advanced math, and Pascal. I've been with my PC an average of 10 to 14 hours a day since I bought it. I'm really unhappy about IBM end-user quality and support. I'm now working on my fourth replacement PC because my hardware has repeatedly failed. Each time it breaks my dealer replaces the PC with another, but during this time I can't do any trading. Once, several months ago, I was long on several contracts I should have gotten out of but didn't know the market would crash—and lost over \$50,000 because my PC broke that day! I'm definitely switching to Compaq. Compaq says they're IBM compatible—the way I see it, IBM ought to say they're Compaq compatible.

This isn't something I want to make a career out of. If I made lots of money consistently, I'd do it for a few years and then go live on a yacht. But experiencing \$50,000 daily losses because your computer is giving you a "PARITY 1" error that's not your fault, and nobody at the computer store can help you, is pretty discouraging.

The PC makes my classes at college super easy. With my word processor I can type out my programs as necessary. I have a screen editor to edit them. If anyone wants to get on the computer at school, there are fewer than 30 terminals for over 270 students. To get a terminal, you have to get in line at 7 a.m. and sign up. But with mine, I can dial in from my home. So can others, but they have manual dialing, and I have PC Talk III and have played

with the timing defaults so that I can redial every 10 seconds. So I can sit here and do my math homework, and my PC is dialing up the VAX at school. With PC-Talk on automatic, an alarm rings when the connection has been made.

Then, since my function keys can store my password and login information, all I have to do is tap a few keys and I'm automatically connected. Other students with other software or other computers will not be able to send the programs they write at home to the VAX because the VAX won't accept straight downloading unless the pacing is exactly right, and PC-Talk in conjunction with the IBM is the only system that will do this properly. Otherwise I'd have to retype everything on a terminal at school. Anyone else could use his terminal at home as if it were a terminal at school, but unless he had the pacing capability, he could not send complete files in minutes.

There's one more interesting benefit of working at home with my PC. For the first year of my son's life, I didn't get to see him because I was in Libya. The tense political situation prevented my wife and child from joining me there—the government simply wouldn't let them come. Then when I returned I was able to spend time with my son. I was on the verge of getting a divorce because my wife and I hadn't been together for so long. I didn't have a job and couldn't afford child support, so I took care of my son during the day while I worked on my PC in lieu of child support. But now things look like they're on their way to getting patched up, and we're becoming a family unit again.

Some people say they would give their eye teeth to work out of their home like this and make this kind of money. But I'd jump at a good engineering job if one came along.

The disadvantages of working at home are that it takes time away from your family and that people sometimes interrupt your work. Quite often family members ask me to watch the kids or run down to the store. Another drawback is that you have to have two of some things, such as printers, if you work both at home and in an office.

Working out of my house lets me use the resources I own without having to take them to the office. I've noticed a real resistance in the business community to people who work out of their homes, because it's something new. This is not true about where I'm working now, but in other companies, many supervisors still feel it's more important for a worker to come in at 9 and leave at 5 than to get the job done. There's a real bureaucratic mentality out there.

---

**P**ROGRAMMING is addictive. If you don't have the self-discipline, you end up working far too much.

---

**John Springfield**  
Consultant  
Boston, Massachusetts

I'm a consultant. That means doing everything from talking to people about computers to actually designing and programming both micro and mainframe systems. I now work out of my home. The last office job I had was as a programmer for an OEM company that took DEC minis and added financial software and sold it as a bundled system.

I struck out on my own because I needed the freedom—the ability to call my own shots and sink or swim on my own ability, rather than to be judged by a large organization. Four years ago I snared a project designing a program for a mainframe company and started working on my own.

There are tax advantages in setting up a home office, but you do have to devote one room of your house to an office. In terms of taxes, of course, I can also depreciate my car and my computer, which is a plus.

One of the real advantages is that I can be with my kids during the day when I have nothing else to do. During the day you'd like to keep making money, but there are times when you want to take a break, and it's nice to have your kids right there. However, if you have small children, they can walk in the room at the wrong time. I have a one-year-old and a three-year-old; if I'm on the phone making an important call, it's a little distracting when the 1-year-old decides to start crying or the 3-year-old begins banging on the door.

Programming is addictive. I've sometimes gone through the night working on a program. If you don't have the self-discipline, you end up working far too much. You're always there—open the door and you're at work. You can burn yourself out; that's another reason it's good to have kids around.

It is important to keep up with things when you're home all the time and don't circulate. I'm president of the Boston chapter of the Independent Computer Consultants Association, and an executive of the IBM PC users group. The Consultants Association helps me keep up with what's going on, and the PC users group specifically keeps me up on the IBM PC. I read about 10 magazines a month—that's a big source of information. And this year, for the first time, I had a booth at the PC '83 Trade Show in Boston.

The name of the game is drumming up business. If I get a mainframe contract, the typical length of steady work is about 3 months. I've also been doing some in-house training. I have to prepare for that and I charge a premium for my time. I want to make my living dealing with microcomputers. I've been in mainframes for 10 years, and, quite frankly, they're just not as exciting as the PC. Right now about two-thirds of my time is devoted to microcomputer clients and one-third to mainframe customers. But in terms of money, it's about half-and-half—and I'm spending a lot more time developing micro contacts. I don't see how I could

ever go back to an office—I just got too used to this.

**Jack Pellett**  
Meteorologist  
Asheville, North Carolina

I'm a programmer and systems analyst at the National Climatic Center (NCC) in Asheville, North Carolina, where we develop computer software for quality con-



---

**T**HERE'S  
*no point in staying at  
the office, since I can do  
everything in my home  
with my PC that I can  
do in the office.*

---

trolling and editing meteorological observations. The NCC is an archive for weather records from all over the United States.

The people who report such statistics as rainfalls, and maximum and minimum temperatures, send data in to us, as does

the National Weather Service. I work with a VAX 11/780 during the day, and at night I use my IBM. I bring files from the VAX to the IBM via modem, transfer them to disk, edit the files at home, and then send it back to the VAX for testing.

I can also create programs on the IBM and download them to the VAX. Then I can interactively test them on the VAX from my PC. I do this maybe once or twice a week. I'm in a carpool, so I can't stay late and use the VAX—and there's really no point in staying at the office, since I can do everything in my home with my PC that I can do in the office.

---

**Janet Cameron**  
Writer  
Boston, Massachusetts

I've been a magazine writer for 15 years, in the microelectronics and printed circuit trade industries. I pick people's brains and write articles for the layman or professional. One problem I find is that I never stop working. It's difficult to separate my professional life from my personal life. When I have a thought at 2 a.m., I jump up and run downstairs and turn on my IBM PC and start writing.

It's utterly addictive. Ten hours can pass and I will look up and find it's noon. If I worked for a company, I wouldn't work as hard. I'd wait until the next morning.

One other disadvantage is that I know I have to keep up with what's going on, especially with things happening so fast in microelectronics, and it's hard. Things can actually become obsolete within a week. Working by myself I don't interface with people on the leading edge of technology. Things change so fast they can actually come and go without my ever knowing about it.

---

**Dian Crayne**  
Writer and Programmer  
Orange, California

I spent 10 years in data processing, most of it as a programmer analyst. My most recent job was in the marketing division of a small computer manufacturer. I decided I was spending too much time commuting and too much time on peripheral work that took up my day when I

should have been doing other things.

When you are in an office environment, there is always a steady stream of people coming in and out. Probably a quarter of my time was spent on the telephone. It's not true now because I can block out my time more efficiently. Genar-

was spending so many hours on it after I came home from work.

Before I became a consultant, I was working for a private regional planning agency. My decision to quit and go into business for myself was made easier by the computer, because it can handle most of the typical office chores.

When the business was in my home, the only problem was that my wife became frustrated that I spent so much time on it. Eventually we just got to the point where we had to see clients and have someone to answer the phone. At home the computer does take up a lot of space, which was also a bit of a problem. When you're at home, it's easy to watch television or get distracted fixing lunch. It's important to get away from the refrigerator and the television.

Computers do strange things to people. A fellow who wanted to work with me and who was very interested in computers would spend all day banging away on the computer. It was strange to have someone coming over to the house not to see me but to see my computer.

**Sigrid-Marie Kaeufer**  
Director, The Paperless Office  
Washington, DC

We started as a consulting firm, and last year became a retail outlet for many microcomputer brands. We also run the training and educational facility of our parent company, Micronet. We give a lot of seminars and workshops and train users on the equipment we have here: we also do a lot of consulting.

I'm responsible for end-user training, and during most days when I find I need time to concentrate, I do my important planning and thinking much better at home. I can get random thoughts at the office, but when I have to pull it all together, I can do it far better after hours. I have a family, and rather than spending 14 to 16 hours a day away from them, I work at home for the opportunity to spend some time with them.

The arrangement also makes the knowledge I have on how to use microcomputers available to my daughter, who uses mine to do some of her homework. I very seldom finish my work before 7 or 8

p.m. If I think I can finish by 6 p.m., I stay in the office, but otherwise I take my work home.

Some people are more creative in the morning, some at night. I've had some of my greatest ideas between midnight and 3 a.m. I find that during the day, as we work on budgets or forecasts, I can input the data, but when I want to work on what I've input, I need the peace and quiet of home to really concentrate on trying out complex "what-if" possibilities. And if I have to edit reports, I can take them home to really polish them.

**Tiger Keathley**  
Executive DP Recruiter  
Hyattsville, Maryland

Several months ago I worked for an organization that provides data processing services. I now basically do the same thing except that I work out of my home. I market independent consultants who provide data processing services to clients within large corporations or government agencies. I entered this field because I realized there were a lot of very excellent independent consultants with limited exposure to the marketing area. Since I was good at marketing and had a technical background, I decided I would help these people find work.

I get up in the morning at 6:30 and walk into the next room, and I'm in my office. I usually start work at 7:30, and the day generally lasts until 11:30 at night.

We use the computer for keeping a data bank of resumes and for word processing. When people phone in with specific needs for certain skills, I can instantly go to our database and call up the right person by name, by specific skill, or by familiarity with a certain type of hardware. Also, as a favor to managers, we provide in-house placement for career changes—we're headhunters.

There are disadvantages to operating out of my home. The phone rings around the clock. If you're dedicated and interested in succeeding, you don't want to miss a call. Twenty-four hour availability provides a whole additional layer of service—clients can call all the time. Interviewing usually has to be done at a restaurant since I don't normally bring clients

---

## WHEN I have a thought at 2 a.m., I jump up and run downstairs and turn on my IBM PC and start writing.

---

ally I can get my phone calling out of the way in the morning, leaving the rest of the day free for me to write articles or do programming or whatever else I want—and I can do it at my own speed.

I like being able to work according to my own schedule. I do miss the very thing that caused me to quit in the first place—the people coming in and out. Because it's very hard to get used to working by yourself, I have kept strict business hours. I get up in the morning at the same time as my husband, who still commutes. I take half an hour off for lunch, and generally work a few hours after dinner. At home we have a PC, an Apple II, a TRS 80, and a cute Commodore 64.

It was hard to adjust in the beginning. The first 2 months were difficult, but now I really like working at home.

**Bill Barker**  
Newsletter Editor  
Arlington, Texas

I once worked out of my home, but my business got too big and too busy. I do transportation and urban-planning consulting, and I've started to do some training programs for the IBM PC. When I first moved the business to an office, I left my PC at home, and my wife demanded that I move my PC back to my office because I

into my home/office.

On the other hand, when I do ask someone over to my home/office, it's very comfortable. We can hold a regular conversation without feeling we have to get up and leave; we can have a cup of coffee or a glass of wine.

I obviously work more than before—anyone who is operating a business him or herself does work harder and longer. The name of the game for anyone in business is survival. You find incredible resources within yourself. Our micro is a definite help. It's not only fast, but thorough—it can present names of people we've long forgotten about. We have about 500 names in our database—the computer's memory keeps track of them a lot better than mine does.

---

**M**<sub>Y</sub> WIFE  
*demanding that I move  
my PC back to my office  
because I was spending  
so many hours on it  
after I came home from  
work.*

---

People can always sit around the dining room table, too, which gets them to talk. We will probably rent some commercial office space when we outgrow the facility here. My business is starting to crowd out my house. Two full rooms are already devoted to office space and we're working on a third. More than likely we'll still work at least part of the time out of our home, especially since we can switch the phone calls back and forth with call forwarding.

What's especially nice about the computer is that we now have an automated calendar that tells me where I'm supposed to be and what I'm supposed to do and whom I'm supposed to call. I love every second of it.

/PC

## Living The Good Life

*Screenwriter and homebody Harvey Berger, of Mar Vista, California, enjoys the leisure of working at home with a PC.*

I left a job as a writer/producer for the CBS television network in Hollywood in 1978, and since that time I've been free-lancing out of my home using a PC to write screenplays and miscellaneous projects including television specials for Bob Hope and George Burns' latest best-seller *How To Live To Be 100 Or More*. Right now I'm working on two major films, which we will begin shooting shortly.

Since I got the computer, it is all I talk about—there's a fraternity of people out there who just can't wait for an excuse to start discussing computers. Even when I first learned about sex, I didn't talk about it as much as I now talk about computers. I used to walk into a magazine store and leaf through Penthouse and the motorcycle magazines; now I head straight to the computer magazines and look through Creative Computing and PC. Computers have changed the way I think and work. For 32 years I used the left side of my brain as a lounge, and now, for the first time, I've filled it with office equipment.

Actually, what really set me off on computers was reading PC's interview with Marsha Norman (see "Marsha Norman: A Broadway Playwright Collaborates With The IBM PC," PC, Volume 2 Number 3). Word processing enabled her to revise her writing so easily that she no longer compromised the editing process just because she didn't want to retype the same page over again. For every one screenplay I used to write, I would end up typing the equivalent number of pages to two or three plays. Also, the cost of typing services was beginning to be a financial drain. The PC paid for itself in no time.

When I began to shop for a computer, I looked at all the brands and spent a few days listening to salespeople whose idea of sharp selling was flinging reams of numbers at me. Since I didn't know much about computers, most of this information went over my head. You walk into a store and see all the exotic equipment and key-

boards that have twice the number of keys you're used to. I kept telling people I didn't want to launch the space shuttle, I just wanted to write a screenplay.

### Tried and True

After looking at a dozen different machines, it became clear that the PC was a tried-and-true piece of equipment and was going to dominate the market. My biggest fear was that I was going to spend a lot of money on something that was going to become obsolete, but, with IBM, I didn't worry too much about this. I had already had a lot of good years with the Selectric II. I used one for 10 years before I bought the PC, and I still use it for typing envelopes and labels. But, after using the PC keyboard I feel like I need a sledgehammer to hit the Selectric keys.

I work on a lot of projects simultaneously. When I have a tight deadline I can work right up to the last minute, since I don't have to worry about having the manuscript typed and copied. With the PC, that's all done automatically. I also have a TRS-80 Model 100 lap computer and I sit on the sofa, turn on the TV, and write with the Model 100 on my lap.

Since I work alone, I do miss the social aspects of an office, but the TV keeps me company. It has become the "people" in my office. I have a nice suburban ranch house with a hot tub and trees in the backyard and a TV in every room. I haven't tried working with the Model 100 in the hot tub yet, but, when Radio Shack comes out with a waterproof version, I may. I have taken it on a sailboat, though.

I used to carry a notebook and draft everything in longhand and then retype it. Now I just type it into the Model 100 and upload it into the PC, because the 100's word processing is very limited. I also bring it to meetings and use it to take notes. Working with two computers at once is difficult, though. I sometimes get things switched or confused, and I find



I'm learning more about the inner workings of both machines than I thought I would, so I can get them to talk to each other.

At the beginning my work was exhausting because I was juggling my time between the creative writing and the learning about computers. Now I'm used to the technology, and I'm finding my job easier. I'm getting to the point where I don't have to think about the computer any more, I just think about the writing. Sometimes, though, in an effort to move as fast as I can, I hit the wrong key and the computer does something unexpected, and I panic that I've lost something and won't be able to get back to it.

My office is a converted bedroom, so it's nice and quiet. I lounge around all day in gym shorts and tee shirts—that's all I'll ever wear. My time is my own, so if I want

to start working at 5 a.m., as I do frequently, I just roll into the office.

### Developing Discipline

The biggest drawback is that working at home required me to develop a personal discipline in order to get my work done. It took me 3 years to learn to pass by the kitchen without stopping every time. I now appreciate what people at home during the day have to go through—there is so much nonsense that can drive you crazy—like people coming to the door to sell you stuff. On the other hand, if I decide I want to go out and do something, I have the freedom to go. I go shopping any time I want to, not at the end of the day when everyone shops, and the fines are a mile long. I walk on the beach when I need to think or take in an afternoon matinee if I am particularly burned out.

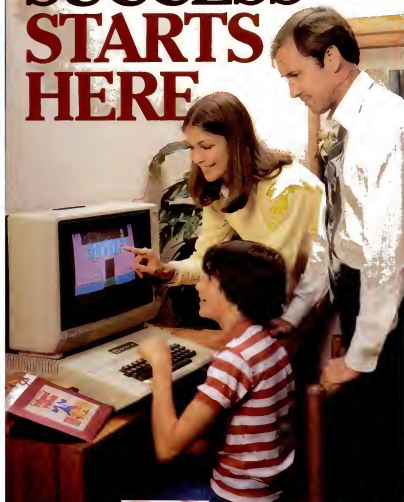
I tend to procrastinate a lot. I can write for concentrated periods of time, but I can't just get up at 6 a.m. and write until nighttime. I need diversions all day long: domestic jobs like cleaning, break up the day. The woman I live with works in an office. I end up doing most of the routine housework, and I do most of the cooking. My girlfriend thinks this is wonderful. I've become a serious cook. I love creatively cooking. It's very similar to writing, though sometimes it's actually better because I don't have to eat my own words.

I hope I never have to work in an office again. I like the leisurely, peaceful environment of working at home. I'm a home person; I like to spend time here where I'm comfortable. An office is so cold. In this part of the country it's not uncommon for people to work out of their homes. Many of my friends do, so we can get together quasiprofessionally during the day. And, if one of them calls me and asks if I want to drop everything and go sailing, I can usually postpone the work I was planning to do until the evening.

I've noticed that people seem to be gaining more and more awareness about computers. Many are still pretty skeptical. But it's not a question of the investment, so much as their fear of technology. Everyone I know who uses a computer for work is happy with it. It's odd when a bunch of writers sit around and talk about computers. This happens to me all the time—I'll be somewhere and find myself launching into conversations about operating systems with total strangers.

I do work more often than I once did, but this may be partly a result of the novelty of having a PC. I would venture to guess that once the novelty wears off and the PC becomes just a tool, I won't work as much. It's like having a new car; you swear you're going to wash it each week, but before long it's so filthy you can't even tell what color it is anymore.

# SUCCESS STARTS HERE



The day you bring your first CAI™ learning game home and watch your child play, you'll know the excitement of a winning choice.

## Active Family

Your family and CAI's growing family of animated, full-color programs have a lot to share—beginning with a willingness to reach beyond the ordinary to achieve the best.

## At Your Command

You may meet a princess, a juggler or a dragon in *Wizard of Words*™. You may appear as a guest on TV in *Master Match*™, *The Game Show*™ or *Tic Tac Show*™. Or, you may extend these programs still further with our *LearningWare*™ diskettes, offering hundreds of questions matched to the teaching strategies in the games. In every case, CAI puts a world of imagination and learning at your fingertips. And puts you and your child in control.

## Unique Approach

Key features place CAI thinking tools in a class by themselves: Each program comes with its own library of subjects. But that's just the start. Our unique *authoring system* let's you or your child create your own lessons on any topic, tailoring the program to your family's needs—and no computer knowledge is required. Add the fact that we've kept the vital ingredient—*FUN*—in learning, and our *proven success* is no surprise. Over 2,000 school districts now use CAI programs to teach essential vocabulary and logic skills in a variety of subject areas.

CAI supports its products—and you—with an unconditional guarantee and a free backup disk. And provides compatibility with the most popular computers: Apple®, IBM® (and soon Commodore™).

## Wise Choice

CAI is a group of experienced educators and programmers who believe that success begins with opportunities you create at home. Ask to see a demonstration of CAI programs at your local computer store, and see for yourself just how rewarding a good education can be.

**Computer  
Advanced  
Ideas**

Bringing Ideas Home



CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1442A Walnut Street, Suite 341  
Berkeley, CA 94709 (415) 526-9100

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.



# IF YOU HAVE MAILING LISTS YOU NEED

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★  
**MASS MAILER™**  
★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★  
**\$199<sup>95</sup>**

IBM-PC  
IBM-XT  
NEC

XEROX  
ZENITH  
ALTOS

**CROMEMCO**

and most other micro-computers

**complete system with manual: \$199.95**  
Manuals Only \$45

Add UPS for all COD shipments  
immediate shipment is available

1165 BARBARA DRIVE  
CHERRY HILL, NEW JERSEY 08003  
(609) 429-3838 (609) 428-6701

## DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

**INFOWORLD:** "Mass Mailer can help eliminate the source of frustration (in maintaining mailing lists)...Mass Mailer is an affordable alternative for sorting, splitting and merging nearly any type of data...Designed to handle large-volume mailing lists...sorting easily meets U.S. Postal Service bulk mail requirements...You should consider its application to your personal records and to the retrieval of nearly any type of data. You can rename labels and categories of information codes. As a result, lists of parts, inventory of collectibles, books loaned to friends and other types of data lists can work on the Mass Mailer system. Alternative Software's published claims for this product are realistic, and you can expect the program to execute all routines as expected. The Mass Mailer print routine has been designed with the consumer in mind. You can select to print all or part of a file, determine the exact number of copies for each record and specify the format. With additional commands, you can customize the envelopes, labels, or mailing lists to meet your application needs. In all tests of this procedure, the print routine performed efficiently and flawlessly. Mass Mailer is well protected from spurious errors you might make while using the program. As a result, it is impossible to contribute to system failure...The information in the manual is presented in an interesting, easy-to-read style." October 10, 1983

## ALTERNATIVE SOFTWARE, INC.

1165 BARBARA DRIVE, CHERRY HILL, NEW JERSEY 08003, (609) 429-3838 (609) 428-6701

CIRCLE 833 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Completely MENU-Driven.**  
**NO complicated languages** to learn  
No need to buy a "high-level" language  
Runs Directly in PC-Dos, CP/M, or Cromix



**STORES, SORTS, PRINTS, and RETRIEVES**  
by 10 data fields &  
14 on/off membership codes  
for **EACH** name/address entered



Works with MicroPro's **WORDSTAR**  
and MAILMERGE for easy form letters



**Labels, Envelopes & Mailing lists**  
at the push of a key



User-changeable field names and  
screens for **easy customization**



**Copiable disk** for back-up



**Multiple** files for maintaining  
numerous separate mailing lists




Up to **32,000 names per list**.  
(depending on disk capacity)



Runs on **floppy** and/or **hard disks**





*...and one day people will be able to send mail by satellite right from their own homes.*

Who would have thought it possible?

Now a new software package makes Western Union mail by satellite services available through your personal computer.

POSTMAN from Sydney is a remarkably simple program to use. Just type your message into the format on the screen and your letter is instantly transmitted by Western Union's satellite and mail network.

Mailgram® messages can arrive overnight anywhere in the U.S., Canada and Puerto Rico. E-Coms® are beamed to a receiv-

ing Post Office for priority delivery. And Computer Letters are an inexpensive Telegram look-alike that arrive with the speed of First Class Mail.

The POSTMAN package costs \$44.95 complete; there are no additional subscription fees. Western Union charges will be billed to a special account or your credit card.\*

For more information about POSTMAN, including where to buy it, call 619-231-1775, Extension 60.

POSTMAN. How did we ever live without it?



**POSTMAN FROM SYDNEY. SEND WESTERN UNION MAILGRAMS, COMPUTER LETTERS AND E-COMS® RIGHT FROM YOUR OWN HOME.**

Mailgram is a registered trademark of The Western Union Telegraph Company. E-Com is a product and a registered trademark of the U.S. Postal Service. Visa and MasterCard © 1983 Sydney Development Corp. © 1983 The Western Union Telegraph Company

**CIRCLE 806 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

# ProKey makes "user friendly" positively intimate.



Like most people who bought your IBM PC with the firm belief that your word processing, number crunching, pie chart problems were over just five minutes of fundamentals and set the autopilot. 'User friendly' they call it.

Then reality reared its ugly head. Your spreadsheet wouldn't spread. Your checkbook balanced better on the bathroom scales. And by the time you figured out how to address an envelope to Cleveland you could have delivered it by hand.

If this is friendly, what's hostile?

Rekindle your romance. Get ProKey™.

ProKey is a unique software program that actually operates your favorite software including Wordstar, Visicalc, Lotus 1-2-3, dBase II and most others.

With ProKey you can recall frequently used phrases, headings, names, even entire scripts with a single stroke. That's devotion.

ProKey memorizes mindboggling command sequences and executes them at the touch of a key. That's touching.

Standardize protocols painlessly with one simple command. That's personal.

In fact, ProKey can memorize and execute anything you can type.

And you don't have to be a Mensa member to learn ProKey. You get easy to follow documentation and online interactive tutorial. So in a matter of minutes you'll be in control of a real friend.

ProKey is available at most Computerland stores and wherever fine software is sold.

Once you use ProKey you'll never let a floppy disk come between friends.



RoseSoft, Inc.  
4710 University Way, N.E.,  
Suite 601,  
Seattle, WA 98105  
(206) 524-2350

To run ProKey, you'll need an IBM Personal Computer or workalike, DOS (any version, including 2.0), and 64K of RAM (WordStar requires 96K).

WordStar, VisiCalc, Lotus 1-2-3 and dBase II are trademarks, respectively, of Micro Pro, VisiCorp, Lotus and Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE 438 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PRO-MODEM 1200



## It's about time.

Time for your computer to make the telephone connection — with an intelligent, full 212A 300/1200 baud modem — with a real time clock/calendar — and with the capability to expand into a complete telecommunications system. It's time for PRO-MODEM 1200. Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM telecommunication systems help you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. And by sending and receiving messages, unattended, at preset times when the rates are lower. . . with or without your computer.

Compare the \$495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about \$950 to get a modem with time base.

PRO-MODEM 1200 is easy to use. A convenient "Help" command displays the Menu of operating command choices for quick reference whenever there's a question about what to do next. Extensive internal and remote self-diagnostics assure that the system is operating properly. Some of the other standard features include Auto Answer, Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing, and Programmable Intelligent Dialing.

PRO-MODEM does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Auto Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Business/Personal Phone Directory, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and versatile PRO-COM Software. PRO-MODEM commands are Hayes compatible so you can use most existing telecommunications software without modification.

There's much more to the PRO-MODEM story. See your local dealer for complete details. He'll show you how to save time. And money.

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370



## PROMETHEUS

See it at COMDEX Booths H7208 and H7442  
CIRCLE 400 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Finding it is not easy, but furniture designed to fit your computer's size, function, and environment represents more than mere luxury.*

# Sitting Pretty: A Computer Furniture Primer

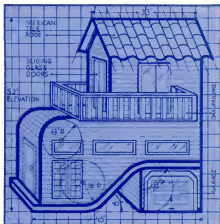
A friend of mine owns a very nice antique oak dining set—with a computer in the middle of the ball-and-claw dining table. Another friend spread his system over a card table in the den. And there is a dentist I know—a little more progressive—who has an entire room set aside for his machine. But until he finds the right furniture, he keeps track of his Wall Street investments while cross-legged on the floor in front of his monitor.

Most PC owners discover that they need a comfortably furnished arrangement if they plan to spend much time with their computers. But as recently as 5 years ago, about the only furniture available for terminals (micros were barely in existence back then) consisted of utilitarian tubular-steel and melamine tables. Now, at least 50 companies nationwide make furniture specifically designed as a microcomputer workstation, and perhaps half a dozen



*The new IBM PC Synergetix Work Station features a swing-out cabinet that places the printer, printer paper, and support materials within user's reach. A flip-up shelf provides additional work space.*

# WE COULD SHOW THE OLD WOMAN WHAT TO DO WITH THE SHOE.



## **INVESTOR III™ makes rhyme and reason out of real estate investing.**

Now you can maximize your real estate profits and avoid questionable ventures with the help of Investor III™.

Investor III™ was conceived and developed by a real estate company. So it's practical and comprehensive. Ready to meet the needs of the average investor or professional user with capabilities like pro-forma, "what-if" analysis, cash flow before and after taxes, depreciation and more.

Yet Investor III™ is as simple as Mother Goose — you can learn to use it in less than one hour.

So whether you're looking at a multi-million-dollar high rise or a cozy rent house with some unique qualities, Investor III™ can help you determine the wisdom — and profitability — of your choice.

Write or call for more details today. Investor III™... for investments that fit. And that's no fairy tale.

Good Software is proud to announce an easy-to-use amortization package — the Amortizer III™.



A Division of The Goodman Group, Inc.  
12900 Preston Rd., Dallas, Texas 75230 (214) 239-6085

Compatible with Radio Shack TRS-80 and IBM PC.

Investor III™: \$249.00 plus \$5 shipping and handling.

Amortizer III™: \$49.95 plus \$5 shipping and handling.

American Express, MasterCard and Visa accepted.

Dealer inquiries invited.

**Making dollars and sense  
out of information.**

CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

more are entering the market each month. In spite of this plethora of goods, connecting with a market outlet remains a problem.

## **Shopping Difficulties**

Finding a selection of computer furniture to choose from is a bigger problem than you might expect. Consider what happens when you walk into a computer store. Some have computer furniture for sale; most do not. You will rarely find more than one or two models on display anywhere. This hardly constitutes a selection.


You grab the salesman by the collar to ask him about the furniture. He would much rather talk about memory boards and the latest word processor. There are several reasons for this. According to one manufacturer, "Technical people seem to have a bias against furniture."

This view may be a little exaggerated, but it can't be denied that most computer salesmen care more about the electronics (and maybe the software) than furniture. Furniture function, quality, and esthetics are simply outside their field of expertise and interest.

Eric Littlejohn of Realwood Component Cabinetry in Dallas, Texas says, "One of the main problems with this type of business (computer furniture) is a general absence of trained sales personnel. You really need a person who is cross-trained in both furniture design and hardware usage. We train our own people, but that takes time."

From the point of view of the computer store owner, even though computer furniture commonly has a better profit margin than computer hardware, it doesn't move as fast. It ties up precious working capital for relatively long periods of time. In a business that is as competitive and volatile as microcomputers, the store that can't turn over its inventory quickly may go down the tubes.

On the other hand, salesmen in furniture stores can tell you everything you need to know about trade-offs in materials and prices and styles, but they don't know anything about the sizes, shapes, and uses of the computer hardware. They feel more comfortable selling you a sofa or a dresser. The furniture store may carry a computer table or two, but again, this is no selection.



# Next April 15th, you could be adding up your golf score instead of your taxes.

With your IBM PC and Best Programs' TaxCut™ program, you can use the long days and nights you used to put into preparing your taxes for something more enjoyable.

TaxCut includes two second-generation programs, one for tax preparation and the other for tax planning, pioneered and refined by tax and programming experts—and by PC users like you. With step-by-step, on-screen prompting, the tax-preparation program helps you prepare and print the 1040 long form and more than 30 other commonly used forms and schedules.

You don't have to know all the regulations. You don't have to figure out IRS instructions. If you need help, the on-screen prompter tells you exactly which page in the comprehensive reference manual

has the answer. You won't waste time answering questions more than once because the program automatically transfers information from one tax form to another.

TaxCut also includes a tax planner program that allows you to decide for yourself whether or not to set up an IRA, what effect a new mortgage will have on your tax liability, and the tax implications of a wide variety of other financial alternatives.

TaxCut is compatible with the IBM PC, the PC/XT and the COMPAQ computer. The program requires at least 128KB memory and one double-sided diskette drive. Add Best's Professional Finance Program (PC/PFP11), which tracks and computes data for input into TaxCut, and you have a complete financial and tax package.

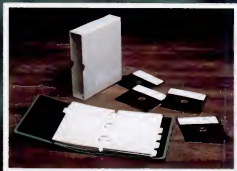
You can have the whole, proven, second-generation tax-preparation and planning package for \$255.00. This price includes extensive customer support and a newsletter to keep you up-to-date. And both the cost of the program and the actual cost of doing your taxes with it are tax-deductible.

The TaxCut program is available for immediate delivery. Call us toll-free at 1-800-368-2405 for more information.

Next April 15th, you'll be very glad you did.

 **BEST  
PROGRAMS**

*"The Quality Software Company"*



# WHEN YOU'RE READY OUR PC PLUS™ KIT WILL BE WAITING



## 10mb Internal Upgrade

When you're ready to boost your storage capacity from 640K to 10mb without boosting power and without eating up desk-top space, our internal **PC PLUS™** will be just a phone call away.

Waiting to give you all the capacity of the \*XT at a price that saves you hundreds of dollars compared to the cost of trading up.

The DSS™ **PC PLUS™** kit uses a half-height 10mb Winchester disk drive that gives you all the benefits of Winchester technology — increased data integrity,

faster access — without taxing the power supply. The DataMark™ HFC controller is a single board solution. It is inserted over the half-height Winchester disk drive. And it is totally IBM formatted.

The DSS™ **PC PLUS™** kit presents the storage solution you need now. What are your data storage needs? At DSS™, we do much more than sell components. We create solutions.

The DSS™ **PC PLUS™** kit includes:

- 10mb half-height disk drive
- DataMark™ HFC controller
- Full height front bezel
- Mounting hardware
- Cables

### Features and Benefits

- Increased capacity
- Increased access time
- Upgradeability
- No additional power requirements
- Enhanced cooling
- One board controller solution
- Operates with 1.25 MS-DOS through 2.0 MS-DOS
- Internal upgrade
- 1 10mb half-height Winchester=31 floppy's
- Increased data integrity

**Retail price: \$2250**  
from the dealer nearest you

See us at  
**COMDEX/Fall '83**  
November 28-December 2, 1983  
Las Vegas Convention Center  
Las Vegas, Nevada

# DSS

2907 N. 55th St., No. 5 Boulder, Colorado 80301 303/449-7587 Toll-Free: 800-PLUS  
**Data Storage Solutions, Inc.**

\*XT is a registered IBM trademark

\*\*Data Mark is a registered trademark of Memorex.

CIRCLE 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD



According to Michael Wertman of Gusdorf Corporation, in St. Louis, Missouri, the end of the confusion in marketing computer furniture is "... a matter of time and education. We as manufacturers have a responsibility to help the retailer become aware of the consumer's needs. Furniture is usually a peripheral product, not the preoccupation of the salesman. We are in the pioneering stages of computer furniture. Specialty computer chains are the most likely route to market."

Richard Schaeffer of Bush Industries, Little Valley, New York, has similar faith in existing channels. "The computer specialty stores are slowly changing. They now realize that the computer desk is an integral part of the sale."

For most manufacturers, this is a replay of the problems they have had for the last 30 years in trying to market stereo and video furniture. Many good small and middle-sized computer-furniture manufacturers have become tired of futile attempts to market their products through conventional computer- or furniture-store



The Anchor Pod International computer security system locks in each component individually, permitting easy removal for service or relocation.

channels.

Even some of the largest companies privately express dissatisfaction with their existing marketing system. For this reason, many furniture makers make an end run around the problem and sell

directly to the public with some sort of mail-order program. Also, very few will refuse to sell to you if you walk in the front door of their plant.

Electronics-furniture specialty stores do exist if you look hard enough. These stores sell only computer, video, and stereo furniture. They do not sell any electronics hardware or any other type of furniture.

Eric Littlejohn of Realwood sees his company as the vanguard of a new retail specialty. He has several stores and is thinking about opening more in his area. "Our sales have increased significantly every year for the last 7 years, especially the last 2 years, and especially in computer furniture."

Ideally you would want to be able to select your computer furniture from a wide selection at a single store. Look in your Yellow Pages. It's increasingly possible that such a store may exist in your area. If not, you can probably find exactly what you want if you spend a little time checking out all the likely sources.

## Materials and Construction Trade-Offs

*A thorough look at the materials and construction methods should make your choice of furniture easier.*

Three major material groups are used in the manufacture of computer furniture. The primary differences among them are cost and appearance, not function or durability. Under normal conditions, you can expect most models to outlast your next three systems.

### Vinyl Laminates

Wood-print, vinyl-clad particle board is used to make the least expensive models. Manufacturers are becoming expert at mimicking the color, pattern, and even the texture of real wood on vinyl. The printing process produces a finish perfectly consistent in tone and grain pattern with the original. The vinyl surface is water- and alcohol-proof and is reasonably impervious to minor scratches. Declares Michael Wertman of Gusdorf Corporation in St. Louis, Missouri, "We feel that the materials we use [a combination of vinyls and melamines] are as durable as or more

**M**ELAMINE  
and steel furniture rarely  
is designed with the  
home environment in  
mind.

durable than other materials. They also provide advantages to the consumer in terms of cost, care, and maintenance."

But one disadvantage of vinyls is the particle board substrate to which they are glued. Particle board is a stable and cheap medium, but it is quite heavy and has little fibrous integrity of its own. The heavier a piece of furniture is, the more likely it will be dropped when moved. Because of the

lack of grain structure, particle board can be irreparably crushed if dropped on an edge or corner.

Vinyl veneer also has been known to snag and tear along the raw back edge while being dusted. Improvements in glues and manufacturing techniques make this much less of a problem than it used to be. With care, vinyl cabinets and tables will last a long time. If you damage them, you may have to throw them away, since vinyl furniture can't be refinished.

### Melamine and Steel

Office furniture and store fixtures have long been made of melamine products (Formica is one) with tubular steel legs. It would be hard to find a material group that costs so little and holds up so well to outright abuse. Melamine is so tough that it often is used for tabletops on the vinyl desks. And steel is practically indestructible.



Lifeline Information Systems of Sandy, Utah produces this solid wood CPU cabinet, and printer and monitor stands to complement your existing wood furnishings.

**Q**UALITY  
furniture can last a  
generation or two, but 5  
years is an eternity in  
the computer business.

Go to computer stores, furniture stores, and department stores. Also write to appropriate manufacturers for information (see sidebar, "Computer Furniture Sources," accompanying this article). Some may have a dealer in your area, and most will ship if you request it.

#### Determining Your Needs

Before making your purchase, spend a little time thinking about who will use your system and how they will use it. If

However, melamine and steel furniture is rarely designed with the home environment in mind. The combination is used mostly for sizable modular office groupings where the utilitarian look is desirable.

Though melamine typically is laminated on particle board, with its inherent weight and crushing problems, most pieces are designed so that either the steel frame or a heavy-edge trim protects them. The cost of melamine work stations falls between that of vinyl-clad furniture and wood.

#### Wood Veneer

A well-made solid wood-and-veneer piece is top of the line in both price and quality. Wood characteristics vary, but in general, lumber is durable and can take the abuse of everyday living. The few dents and minor scratches that can make a synthetic piece look tacky tend to give a lumber piece more character.

There is a certain romance attached to real wood that people seem to be rediscovering after two decades of synthetics. "It has a depth and richness you can't get with either vinyl or even wood veneers," says Daniel Durante of FineTech Furni-

ture in Woodbury, Tennessee.

But solid wood has its drawbacks. It is expensive and it requires rather labor-intensive construction to get around the

**A**MBIENT  
humidity changes can  
cause wide wood panels  
to contract or expand.

fact that ambient humidity changes can cause wide wood panels to contract or expand. This wood movement requires either more complicated (and expensive) cabinet substructures, such as frame-and-panel construction (almost never applied to computer furniture), more complicated (and expensive) joinery to allow for wood movement, or painstaking parallel-grain carcass assembly.

A good finish on all sides of the cabinet can slow down the moisture exchange between the wood and the atmosphere, but it does not halt it or even limit it. Some

wood can split and crack with humidity changes due to pre-existing internal stresses in the tree from which it came.

Susceptibility to vermin is another drawback to solid lumber. This problem is worse in some parts of the country than others and varies from wood species to wood species.

Veneers have suffered some bad press as a result of glue technologies in use prior to World War II. The veneers attached with the animal hide glues in use at that time tended to blister and pop off their substrate over a period of time. Fortunately, this is not a characteristic of modern synthetic adhesives.

Veneer permanence depends to a degree on the substrate on which it is mounted. If it is mounted on solid lumber with parallel grain, and if it has a different coefficient of expansion due to moisture absorption, the difference in the movement of the wood can eventually shear the glue joint and cause the veneer to come loose. On the other hand, veneer mounted on plywood (itself a construction of cross-banded layers of veneer) with modern adhesives is likely to remain in place long after solid wood constructions have cracked or disassembled themselves.

several people will be using it at different locations, then you need something with casters. If children will be using it, an adjustable keyboard height would be nice.

Consider the tasks the computer performs for you. At some risk of over-generalizing, there are two primary uses for microcomputers: business and pleasure. These applications tend to require completely different furniture-design priorities.

The professional needs lots of empty table space to lay out reference materials. The accountant has his ledgers. The writer has research materials, illustrations, and rough drafts. The programmer has technical manuals, listings, and flow charts. The engineer has drawings, reference tables, and other notes. For these people, function takes precedence over appearance.

To the occasional user, table space is not very important. The corporate manager who uses his machine occasionally for spreadsheets or other analytical programs

rarely needs much room. He already has a big desk for laying things out. He doesn't want his computer to get in the way of the rest of his work. Compact size and mobility take priority over elbow room.

The game player needs room only for a good color monitor, a couple of joysticks, and maybe a keyboard within reach. The CPU and disk drives even can be tucked somewhere out of the way.

Since recreational computer use is frequently discouraged in the office, games are more likely to be played at home in a den or living room. Making the computer look as if it belongs in the room is often the major concern. Compactness, appropriate furniture styling, and wire concealment are the chief considerations.

To further compound the problem of computer furniture design, it is the rare user who fits neatly and exclusively into one of these two general application categories. Says retailer Eric Littlejohn, "We find that our typical customers are hard to categorize. They run along a continuum.

The main problem with plywood is the cross-band layer immediately under the surface veneer "telegraphing" its raised grain patterns through the surface. The likelihood of this happening depends on the quality of the materials and the care with which they were prepared.

Particle board provides a very consistent and stable substrate for veneers without the "telegraphing" of plywood. This is why it is used extensively by most upper mid-range manufacturers in their tabletops and casework. The disadvantages of weight and poor repairability can be largely offset by protecting the edges and corners with solid wood.

Contrary to popular opinion, veneers wear well and can (with requisite care) be stripped and refinished.

A prudent man does not disparage veneers. The very best names in furniture today (Hanredon and Drexel to name two) have made extensive, and wise, use of veneers.

## Shipping

Computer furniture comes either fully assembled at the factory, or in kits that the consumer must assemble himself.

The kits—referred to in trade lingo as

knockdown (KD)—are obviously less expensive. You pay less freight on a small carton than you would for the bulkier assembled unit, and you don't have to pay for all the labor since some of it is your own. The components come in a compact carton complete with easy-to-follow directions.

Some very attractive designs come knocked down, but in general, KD tables and desks have simple, contemporary lines. They have to be uncomplicated so that even the least handy consumer can assemble them with ease.

## Sorting It Out

The furniture business is very competitive. There are very few trade secrets that are worth much. Consequently, prices tend to be competitive at all times. You can expect to get what you pay for in the way of materials and methods of construction.

Furniture is also a fashion business. If you see something you really like and it suits your applications, buy it. If you don't like what you see, keep looking. Furniture is too expensive to change on impulse. You may have to live with what you buy for a long time to come.

—C.W.S.

"They may have originally come into one of our storages looking for something to house what is essentially a game machine. Later on, as their experience with computers grows, they add more equipment and do more things with it."

Don't forget to think about equipment upgrades you may make in the future. While the trend in hardware is towards smaller and smaller CPUs and data-storage media, keyboards and monitors aren't likely to change much. Remember that quality furniture can last a generation or

## MODULARITY extracts a certain toll in styling.

two, but that 5 years is an eternity in the computer business. Leave room for peripherals that may not have been developed yet.

## Types of Computer Furniture

Computer furniture designs tend to fall into four broad categories: modular work stations, computer desks, carts, and cabinets.

Modular work stations generally are designed for professionals and anyone else who intends to spend a significant amount of time in front of the monitor. Modular systems consist of a series of separate pieces of furniture that each have but one intended use. For example, the main tabletop is one piece, the printer stand is another, and a set of media storage drawers is yet another.

A typical grouping can range from about \$500 for the O'Sullivan CT710 Series and the Gusdorf CompuTable Line to several thousand dollars for more traditional-looking designs.

The chief advantage of the modular work station is flexibility. It allows you to customize the layout of the furniture itself to reflect your unique work space and hardware requirements, no matter how big or small.

This versatility comes at a cost. Since each modular piece may be used independently of the rest of the grouping, it must necessarily be fully engineered to stand

# No IBM PC should be without – PC CALCULATOR™

Software by **CTEK**

for the IBM PC



- Financial Projections & Estimating
- Scientific & Engineering Calculations
- Adding Machine Applications
- Check Book Balancing
- Numerical Scratch Pad

#### PC-CALCULATOR

- 15 digit accuracy • Automatic rounding
- Selected number of decimal places displayed
- All registers continuously visible
- Visible F key definitions • Automatic stacking
- Operator error recovery • Item count register
- Three print modes, including instantaneous step-by-step record
- Diskette storage for results & data
- Full complement of functions including trig, log, & power

#### PROGRAMMABLE PC-CALCULATOR

- All PC Calculator features plus
- Simple but powerful programmability
- Access over 250 programs
- Program Index & Display
- Up to 102 steps per program
- Convenient editing of individual program steps
- All program steps visible during entering & editing
- Selectable single step execution
- Visible program routing indicator during execution
- Programmable comments & screen messages

#### OPTIONAL FINANCIAL MODULE

Compound interest, Calendar, Discounted cash flow, IRR, Bonds, and Depreciation

**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**  
PC-CALCULATOR and PROGRAMMABLE PC-CALCULATOR require an IBM PC with 64K memory, one diskette drive, and an eighty column display. An eighty column printer is optional.

ORDER NOW OR SEE YOUR DEALER

**CTEK CORPORATION**

748 E. Colorado St., Pasadena, CA 91101  
213/795-7677

Name _____		
Street _____		
City _____	State _____	
Zip _____	Phone _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> COD <input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MASTERCARD		
Card No. _____	Exp. Date _____	
Signature _____		
Specify <input type="checkbox"/> PC 64K <input type="checkbox"/> PC 128K or <input type="checkbox"/> XT		
QTY	DESCRIPTION	COST
_____	PC Calculator Program Diskette & 32 pg. Owner's Guide @ \$39.95	\$ _____
_____	Programmable PC Calculator Program Diskette & 64 pg. Owner's Guide @ \$54.95	\$ _____
_____	Programmable PC Calculator & Financial Module Diskette & 95 pg. Owner's Guide @ \$69.95	\$ _____
Shipping via UPS @ \$1.50 for up to 2 units plus \$.50 per unit over 2		
California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax		
2102	TOTAL \$	

CIRCLE 294 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**THE MODULAR**  
*work station allows  
you to customize the  
layout of the furniture  
itself to reflect your  
unique work space and  
hardware requirements.*

alone. When you group several modules together, there tends to be a duplication of

structures that would not have occurred had the entire work station been built as one piece. For this reason, a modular furniture system tends to cost slightly more than a similar-size one-piece desk.

Modularity extracts a certain toll in styling as well. The sides are universally of straight lines to allow the various units to be connected. Overhanging tops and projecting plinth moldings must be sacrificed. Thus, modular units are overwhelmingly contemporary in style. This is fine if the rest of the furnishings in the room are modern, but may not coordinate well with more traditional surroundings.

Most office furniture is placed in the open center area of the room. Most furniture in our homes is placed along the



Bush Industries specializes in modular computer furniture. Shown here is a full-sized desk that can comfortably hold a video monitor, keyboard, disk drive, and even a printer. The hutch unit is a separate module.

Let **Babytalk** do the talking.



Babytalk is an intelligent communications management interface packed with features. In fact, it's a 64K Z-80 based microcomputer that plugs into your IBM PC to manage a full range of communications:

**AS A TERMINAL EMULATOR,**

Babytalk emulates 3270/bisync and 3270/SNA, 2770, 2780, 3770, 3780 BATCH/BISYNC, and HASP/BISYNC and a wide range of ASYNC terminals including VT-52, VT-100, IBM 3101, and IBM 5251. It's KEYFIX utility automates your keyboard by defining function keys with any multi-keystroke sequence up to 80 characters.

**AS A SUPERSMART MODEM,**

Babytalk's onboard 300/600/1200 Baud auto-dial, auto-answer, direct-connect MODEM supports Bell 103, 202 and CCITT V.21 and V.23 protocol.

**AS A SPOOLER,**

Babytalk's serial or parallel port may be used for background print spooling, so that your IBM PC can run applications while Babytalk manages print output to either a serial or parallel printer. Babytalk also has a Realtime Clock/Calendar with battery backup for programmable message dispatching, and so that you don't have to set time/date each time your system boots.

Babytalk is from the same people who gave you Baby Blue. It's available for the IBM PC, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer, and other MS-DOS compatibles.

For more details see your computer dealer or contact Microlog at (914) 368-0353, Microlog, Inc., 222 Route 59, Suffern, NY 10901.

**Only \$895.**

**Microlog**  
A TU INTERNATIONAL COMPANY

CIRCLE 516 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARDS

# MYLEX



## THE Graphics Card for IBM PC/XT You've been waiting for !!!

Using a single expansion slot, the MYLEX CHAIRMAN replaces the IBM monochrome display/parallel printer adapter and color/graphics adapter card. In addition, the MYLEX CHAIRMAN is fully compatible with all PC/XT software for monochrome, color graphics and alpha-numeric modes. That's right, no changes and no modification required to your software to incorporate IBM standard graphic modes on most monochrome monitors.

## THE MYLEX CHAIRMAN CARD FEATURES:

- Graphics on IBM monochrome monitor
- Shades of green on monochrome monitors
- Graphics on color monitors
- Parallel printer interface
- Can support non-IBM monitors

## Move up with these Special Enhanced Features:

- On card character RAM for custom definition of character set.
- Graphic modes are supported on IBM monochrome or color monitors.
- Up to 16 shades of green on monochrome monitors.
- 320 x 200—16 color graphics mode.
- 640 x 200—4 color graphics mode.
- 640 x 400—B/W graphics mode.
- A MYLEX software library on diskette supports enhanced features and is included.

Full emulation of IBM's display adapters, without modification or additional software.

**MYLEX CORPORATION** • 5217 N.W. 79th Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33166 • 1-305-592-9669.

• Dealer inquiries invited.

\*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

walls. Since modular furniture is primarily designed for the office environment, modular groupings are often too big to fit comfortably in the home.

Placing modular units along a wall often can limit their usefulness. For example, the outfeed of a printer usually is caught by a wire basket mounted on the back side of the printer unit. There is no room for this basket if the printer stand is set up against the wall.

Modular groupings allow you to have a substantial amount of hardware out in the open where it is convenient to use. But this accessibility can simultaneously pose a security problem. Anchor Pad International, in Marina del Rey, California, makes locking hardware mounts to reduce the chance of theft.

The one-piece computer desk normally is designed to house a fairly simple computer system (monitor, printer, keyboard, and CPU), and not much more. The design is basically a compromise to accommodate the professional user and the recreational user. The equipment is all in close



This traditional-style roll-top desk from Riverside Furniture Corporation features a sliding panel that conceals the drop-lid keyboard compartment and a printer tray that slides out on heavy-duty casters.

proximity, but in order to keep the size and price down, the amount of spare workspace is quite limited.

**THE**  
*one-piece computer desk  
normally is designed to  
house a fairly simple  
computer system.*

Computer desks are available in a wide range of styles and prices. The small and contemporary Bush Model CT130 costs \$169.95, while the elaborate genuine oak and pecan roll-top desk (#775) by Riverside Furniture Corporation is listed at about \$1,760.

One-piece desks are sometimes mounted on casters to allow for portability. This feature can partially offset the work space limitation by allowing you to move it beside a table while working on a big project or over by the large console

## Computer Furniture Sources

*If you're not satisfied with the selection or service at your local furniture or computer store, you can get in touch with the manufacturers or distribution outlets listed below.*

### Manufacturers

American Furniture Co., Inc.  
Hairston St. off Starling  
Martinsville, VA 24115  
(703) 632-2061

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Artech Industries, Inc.  
55 West 14th St., #15C  
New York, NY 10011  
(800) 645-2287

CIRCLE 623 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Atlantic Cabinet Corporation  
P.O. Box 100  
Williamsport, MD 21795  
(301) 223-8900

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bassett Furniture Industries  
Hwy. 257  
Bassett, VA 24055  
(703) 629-7511

CIRCLE 621 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bush Industries  
312 Fair Oak St.  
Little Valley, NY 14755  
(716) 938-9101

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CFC Computer Furniture Company  
P.O. Box 2663  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514  
(919) 967-8104

CIRCLE 619 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CompuStand  
P.O. Box 5216  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91413  
(213) 981-9279

CIRCLE 618 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Furniture and  
Accessories  
515 W. 132nd St.  
Gardena, CA 90248  
(213) 327-7710

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Decar Corporation  
Box 188  
Middleton, WI 53562  
(608) 836-1911

CIRCLE 616 ON READER SERVICE CARD



television while playing computer games.

Several manufacturers make furniture that is somewhere between the modular system and the one-piece desk. These pieces don't have quite the unlimited flexibility of the modular work stations but offer more work space than the one-piece desks. Many of the real-wood designs, such as models by FineTech Furniture, Inc., of Woodbury, Tennessee and Wood Works, Inc., of Lawrence, Kansas, fit into this category. As you would expect, these desks carry price tags between those of the minimal desks and the modular systems.

The computer cart is designed to allow occasional use by several people. Mounted on casters, the carts easily can be moved around. They also close up and lock to secure both the hardware and the software. Wiras are fully concealed.

This strong emphasis on function suggests that designs such as the CompuCart (Versa Tec Corporation, Tampa, Florida, from \$595) and the new IBM Synergetix Personal Computer Workstation (\$850)



The CompuCart by Versa Tec Corporation of Tampa, Florida, was probably the first cart-type computer workstation designed specifically for the IBM PC.

are aimed at an office market. Both models are small enough for home use, and both are offered in optional wood-grain finishes to match the high-tech lines.

**THE**  
computer cart is  
designed to allow  
occasional use by  
several people.

Cabinet units are designed primarily with appearance as the top priority. A typical cabinet will be about 5 feet tall and include closing doors to hide all the equipment when it is not in use. These units hold about the same amount of equipment as the desks, and share their lack of work space.

One of the first computer cabinets on the market was the O'Sullivan CT740 (\$499). New models will soon be introduced by several other companies. Prices will range from about \$270 to \$1,500.

**Electronic Systems Furniture**  
17129 S. Kingview Ave.  
Carson, CA 90746  
(213) 538-9601

CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**FineTech Furniture, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 280  
Woodbury, TN 37190  
(615) 765-5021

CIRCLE 614 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Gusdorf Corporation**  
6900 Manchester Ave.  
St. Louis, MO 63143  
(800) 325-3622

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**IBM Systems Supplies Division**  
P.O. Box 10  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
(201) 329-7000

CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Info Devices**  
78 E. Industry Court  
Deer Park, NY 11729  
(800) 223-5594

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Information Systems, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 766  
Sandy, UT 84091  
(801) 566-5340

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**J. K. Products, Inc.**  
3020 Bridgeway, #351  
Seasaltito, CA 94965  
(415) 663-8262

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Kustom Kreations**  
19316 Londellus  
Northridge, CA 91324  
(213) 886-8383

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Lifeline Information Systems, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 766  
Sandy, UT 84091

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Modular Office Concepts**  
945 Industrial Pl.  
El Cajon, CA 92020  
(714) 442-0292

CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Myrtle Desk Co.**  
Taylor and Millis  
High Point, NC 27261  
(919) 885-4021

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**O'Sullivan Industries, Inc.**  
19th and Gulf Sts.  
Lamar, MO 64759  
(417) 682-3322

CIRCLE 604 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Old Time Shop**  
3315 Breckenridge Dr.  
Houston, TX 77066  
(713) 537-5616

CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Radio Shack**  
300 One Tandy Center  
Fort Worth, TX 76102  
(817) 390-3300

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Riverside Furniture Corporation**  
P.O. Box 1427  
Fort Smith, AR 72901  
(501) 765-6000

CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Since the cabinet format is essentially dedicated to the small-system and occasional user, it is designed for use as a stand-alone piece, allowing greater latitude in the application of esthetic features. Overhanging top edges and heavy plinth moldings are possible, and when combined with wood frame-and-panel doors, they can harbor your state-of-the-art IBM-XT system behind an eighteenth-century armoire front.

But the cost of the cabinet-style work station is high. You may have to pay from 50 to 100 percent more than you would for a comparable-quality computer work station that holds the same equipment.

**P**  
**PEOPLE**  
*don't want furniture  
that looks as if it just  
came off a space ship.*



This computer stand won furniture designer Dan Droz, of Dan Droz & Associates in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, the Daphne furniture design award. The design is manufactured by Taylor Woodcraft of Malta, Ohio.

tion that holds the same equipment.

For many home users, however, the price is secondary. "Sometimes people don't want furniture that looks as if it just came off a space ship," observes Daniel Durante of FineTech.

Award-winning computer-furniture designer Dan Droz agrees. "Function is important. But as you bring technology into the home, you have to counterbalance the 'tech look' with something more human." User-friendly furniture for your particular set-up is out there, even though you may have to do a little shopping around to find it. You can probably look forward to more style-specific designs joining the market. How about an Art Deco work station? A Louis XV module? For the country home, maybe a Shaker-style cabinet? /PC

Carl W. Spencer is the owner of Presidential Industries, a manufacturer and retailer of production and custom electronics furniture in Riverside, California.

Singer Furniture  
P.O. Box 5337  
Roanoke, VA 24012  
(404) 256-3850

CIRCLE 600 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sligh Furniture  
1201 Industrial Ave.  
Holland, MI 49423  
(616) 392-7101

CIRCLE 599 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sonrise Audio Systems  
13622 N.E. 20th, #F  
Bellevue, WA 98005  
(206) 641-1900

CIRCLE 596 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Soundesign Corporation  
34 Exchange Pl.  
Jersey City, NJ 07302  
(201) 434-1050

CIRCLE 597 ON READER SERVICE CARD

System VII Furniture  
P.O. Box 427  
Lafayette, OR 97127  
(800) 547-8888

CIRCLE 596 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Taylor Woodcraft  
Malta, OH 43758  
(614) 962-3741

CIRCLE 595 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Trimac Panel Products  
P.O. Box 25277  
Portland, OR 97225  
(503) 297-1826

CIRCLE 594 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Versa Tec Corporation  
P.O. Box 2095  
Tampa, FL 33601  
(800) 237-9024

CIRCLE 593 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Wood Works, Inc.  
Rt. 2, Box 407  
Lawrence, KS 66044  
(913) 842-7797

CIRCLE 592 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Yield House  
North Conway, NH 03860  
(800) 258-4720

CIRCLE 591 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Security Devices  
Anchor Pad International, Inc.  
3224 Thatcher Ave.  
Marina del Rey, CA 90291  
(213) 306-6881

CIRCLE 590 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Retail and Distributor Outlets  
Presidential Industries  
P.O. Box 2531  
Riverside, CA 92516  
(714) 354-2145

CIRCLE 589 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Qubie  
4800 Calle Alto  
Camarillo, CA 93010  
(805) 482-9829

CIRCLE 588 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Realwood Component Cabinetry  
215 S. Tyler Court  
Dallas, TX 75208  
(214) 946-6492

—C.W.S.

CIRCLE 587 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS: A GUARANTEED LIFETIME OF OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE.

*BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks feature a unique lifetime warranty,\* firm assurance that the vital information you enter on BASF FlexyDisks today will be secure and unchanged tomorrow. Key to this extraordinary warranted performance is the BASF Qualimetric standard... a totally new set of criteria against which all other magnetic media will be judged.*

*You can count on BASF FlexyDisks because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection in magnetic media. One example is the unique two-piece liner in our FlexyDisk jacket. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the disk's surface and creates extra space in the head access area for optimum media-head alignment. The result is a guaranteed lifetime of outstanding performance.*

*For information security that bridges the gap between today and tomorrow, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.*

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

\*Contact BASF for warranty details.



ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY.

© 1983 BASF Systems Corp., Bedford, MA



**BASF**

# COMPUTER HUT™

COMPARE  
OUR  
SERVICE & PRICE!

## SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

IBM-PC & XT  
CALL FOR  
PRICE



## HARDWARE FOR IBM-PC DISK DRIVES

### Tandon

TM100-2 DS/DD	\$235
TM55-2	CALL
TM55-4	CALL
PANASONIC JA 551	\$239
SHUGART SA-455 half-high	\$239
TEAC FD-55B Slimline	\$259

### MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

Floppy Disk Controller	\$169
FDC w/Par. Port	\$219
FDC w/Ser Port	\$239

### SANDSTAR SERIES

RM RESEARCH	CALL
Ram 64K Exp. to 512K	\$199
Ram 64K Exp. to 512K + SP	\$229
Color Graphics for IBM-PC	CALL

### QUADRAM

Quadboard-PP, SP, C/C, Mem + s/w	
64K.....	\$285 256K.....\$449
Quad 512 + SP, Mem with s/w	
64K.....	\$249 512K.....\$639
Quadboard II-2SP, C/C, Mem + s/w	
64K.....	\$285 256K.....\$449
Quadcolor.....	CALL
Quadlink.....	\$499
MICROFAZER (print buffers) ..	CALL

### AST RESEARCH

MegaPlus II 4-Funct 64K + s/w	\$285
ComboPlus II 4-Funct 64K + s/w	\$285
6-Pack 5-Funct 64K + s/w	\$285
I/O Plus.....	\$135
OPTIONS FOR AST boards.....	\$45

### HERCULES

Hi Res Graphics 720 x 384, PP. + s/w	\$389
---	-------

### FREDRICKS ELECTRONICS

COLORPLUS 640 x 200, 16-Color + s/w	\$369
BABY BLUE	CALL

## HARD DISK - IBM-PC & XT

### MOUNTAIN — External Syst.

5MB.....	\$1650	10MB.....	\$1925
15MB.....	\$2395	20MB.....	\$2645
DAVONG.....	CALL		
TALLGRASS.....	CALL		

## MONITORS

<b>AMDEK</b>		
Video 300G...	\$139	300A.....\$149
Video 310A		\$179
Color I.....	\$299	Color II...\$439
Color II +		CALL

PGS	
HX12 Hi Res RGB monitor.....	\$509

SANYO	CALL
-------	------

## PRINTERS

<b>EPSON</b>	
<b>FX80.....</b>	<b>CALL FX100...CALL</b>

### brother®

HR1 A Par.....	\$899 Ser.....	\$899
HR-15 Par.....	\$489 Ser.....	\$529

<b>DYNAX</b>			
DX-15 Per.....	\$469	Ser.....	\$499

### C-TOH

STARWRITER F-10 P or S	\$1149
PROWRITER 8510 P	\$399

PROWRITER 8510 S	\$579
PROWRITER2 1550 P	\$690

PROWRITER2 1550 S	\$749
-------------------	-------

### Star MICRONICS

Gemini 10X.....	\$299 15X.....	CALL
Delta 10.....		\$519

### OKIDATA

82A.....	\$389 83A.....	\$599
84P.....	\$1049 84S.....	\$1149
92P.....	\$459 92S.....	\$549
93P.....	\$779 93S.....	\$889

### NEC

3510.....	\$1485 7710.....	\$1995
3515.....	\$1479 7715.....	\$2039
3530.....	\$1575 7720.....	\$2495
3550.....	\$1799 7730.....	\$1995

### TOSHIBA, IDS

<b>SILVER-REED</b>			
EXP 500 Par ..	\$429	Ser ..	\$459



## MODEMS

### HAYES

Micromodem II for Apple II	\$275
Micromodem II w/Term. prog.	\$319
Smartmodem 300	\$215
Smartmodem 1200	\$499
Smartmodem 1200B	
w/Smartcom II.....	\$439

### NOVATION, US ROBOTICS

CALL	
------	--

## ACCESSORIES.....

CALL	
------	--

## COMPUTERS

### IBM Compatible

EAGLE	CALL
-------	------

COLUMBIA	CALL
----------	------

CORONA	CALL
--------	------

DEC RAINBOW	CALL
-------------	------

EPSON	CALL
-------	------

## SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC

LOTUS 123.....	\$355	
Word Perfect \$319	WordStar CALL	
DBase II.....	\$419 VisiCalc.....	\$189
Multiplan.....	\$195	



## HARDWARE FOR APPLE

### MICROTEK

Dumpling-GX \$99	DMP-64.....	\$259	
BAM-16.....	\$99	BAM-128....	\$349
RV611-C			\$89

### RH ELECTRONIC - Super Fan II..

\$59	
------	--

### ORANGE MICRO Grappler+ ..

\$129	
-------	--

### CPM/CARD \$319 Z-CARD.....

\$135	
-------	--

### PROMETHEUS

Veriscard	\$159
64K RAM	\$239

## DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE

RANA Elite I.....	\$279
Elite II.....	\$449

### MOUNTAIN - HARD DISKS

CALL	
------	--

## SURGE PROTECTORS

ANY PRODUCT NOT LISTED? CALL ASK ABOUT OUR REPAIR SERVICES

COMPUTER HUT ORDERS & INFORMATION ORDER-LINE ONLY

(603)889-0666 (800) 525-5012

OF NEW ENGLAND INC.  
101 Elm St., Nashua, NH 03060

All products usually in stock for immediate shipment and carry full manufacturer's warranty. Price subject to change — this ad prepared two months in advance. You get the lowest price. We honor personal checks — allow 10 days to clear. COD up to \$200 add 3%. Visa, MasterCard add 3% for shipping & insurance add 3% or \$5.00 min. for small items and \$8 min for monitors, printers, etc. APO & FPO orders add 12%. Include phone number. Call (603) 889-0666 for a return authorization number. (not for returning any material).

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computers Inc. IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.

**Only one  
program handles  
all your funds  
and investments  
and trusts  
and partnerships  
and business ledgers.**

## **One. Alone.**

Only MoneyTrack lets you—or your secretary—keep your books for all accounts, business and personal, with one program. All funds, investments, trusts, and all your business ledgers. Everything. Simultaneously.

### **Only =MONEY=TRACK= does it.**

No other financial program for personal computers can do it. You'd need two, three, maybe four; and you'd still have to tease and trick them into doing the things MoneyTrack is already programmed to do easily.

Even then you wouldn't enjoy MoneyTrack's greatest benefits. Because having everything in one program gives you unmatched flexibility.

For instance, only MoneyTrack lets you do a cross-analysis of both business and personal income and expense. You can track tax-sensitive accounts—like interest income/expense and capital gain/loss—across every one of your ventures.

This, and much more—only with MoneyTrack.

### **Is =MONEY=TRACK= for you?**

It's specifically designed for those with multiple sources of income, varied interests. The entrepreneur, investor, business manager, general partner, developer; those with a small business, farm, retail store, professional practice.



For you, MoneyTrack is not only the best program, it's the only one that makes sense.

What's more, you don't have to know anything about bookkeeping, and the very minimum about computers. MoneyTrack's "big system" programming takes care of you.

### **Find out—free.**

MoneyTrack is under \$350. And to know what it's worth, you must see how much it does for you.

Nothing easier. You can get a free, no-strings, interactive teaching demonstration of MoneyTrack at any ComputerLand—and many other computer stores. Just go and ask.

Or call us, and we'll arrange it for you.

Pacific Data Systems, Inc., 6090 Sepulveda Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230. (213) 559-8713.

### **ASK FOR**

## **=MONEY=TRACK=**

Runs on IBM PC • XT • Displaywriter  
Digital Rainbow 100 • IBM PC compatibles  
Others to be announced soon



**PACIFIC**  
Data Systems, Inc.



# From your mind's eye to the screen.

## Bring images to life, with color, resolution, and the speed of thought.

The CONOGRAPHIC™ intelligent color display graphics system gives your IBM PC the performance of a professional graphics workstation. And lets you build sophisticated images from 256 colors in a fraction of a second, with resolutions to 640 x 400 or 512 x 512.

The system features CONOGRAPHY™, a powerful graphics technology which produces device independent images with less data—resulting in faster image buildup and transmission, and greatly reduced storage requirements.

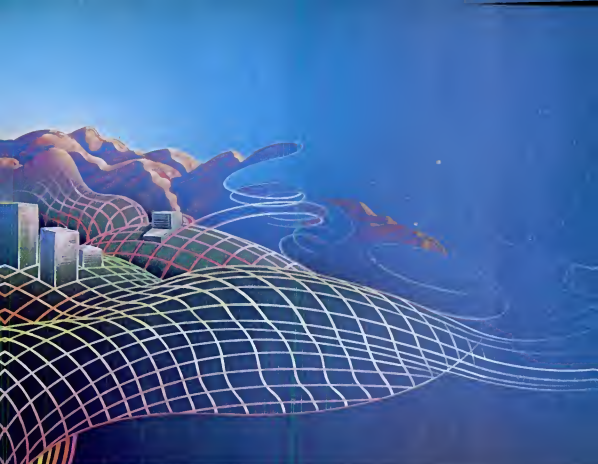
### Start with the CONO-COLOR™ adapter.

The modular CONOGRAPHIC system lets you start with the CONO-COLOR™ adapter for a wide color spectrum and high resolution. Then add the optional CONO-GEN™ module for increased processing

power and speed. The two boards occupy only one expansion slot within the IBM PC or PC-XT.

### IBM compatible.

The CONO-COLOR adapter provides the performance of the IBM colorgraphic adapter—and much more. Install it in place of the IBM color board and run standard software unmodified in IBM compatible or enhanced modes. In the IBM compatible modes, software written for the IBM board produces the same images and colors with CONO-COLOR. Or use the CONO-COLOR adapter to replace the IBM palettes with an enhanced palette (any four colors from 256); or to choose 16 colors from 256 for text; or to enhance legibility (80 x 25



text mode with extra inter-line spacing and a sans serif font]. The CONO-COLOR adapter gives you complete IBM compatibility with enhanced color and legibility.

#### **Display more colors.**

At any resolution, you can select a palette of 16 colors for simultaneous on-screen display, from a spectrum of 256 colors. Use the color map to modify the palette dynamically, for instantaneous color changes and special effects including motion.

#### **The CONO-COLOR adapter gives you more.**

The CONO-COLOR adapter also offers a light pen interface with resolution improved to 1 pixel, wrap-around panning, hardware scrolling, high-speed erase, and dual character fonts. Up to four selectable pages of video

memory let you modify other pages while one is being displayed—and then switch instantaneously to a new page.

The CONO-COLOR adapter's triple-ported memory and 32-bit wide interface to the CONO-GEN module lets the adapter receive data concurrently from the IBM PC's 8088 microprocessor and CONO-GEN, at data rates exceeding 14 megabytes per second.

Three output channels are supported—including outputs to digital and analog RGB and composite video monitors.

#### **Add CONO-GEN™ for speed and processing power.**

The CONO-GEN high speed graphics processor compresses image buildup time by as much as ten thousand times. Its dedicated microprocessor

freezes your IBM PC's microprocessor to perform other tasks. And its special purpose hardware generates vectors, circles, ellipses (at any orientation), arcs and conic curves at up to 800,000 pixels per second. The extremely rapid image buildup eliminates waiting time and facilitates animation.

#### **Software support.**

The CONO-COLOR adapter supports all IBM advanced (BASICA) graphics functions. An optional CONO-UB™ utility program provides a variety of advanced graphics commands to build, modify, store, and recall graphic objects, and to create a library of images.

CONO-UB also supports drivers to input/output devices like digitizers, mice, and plotters. And CONO-UB is just the beginning.

Bring the power of CONOGRAPHY to your display screen—with the CONOGRAPHIC intelligent color display graphics system. Contact your nearest IBM PC or PC compatible dealer today for additional information.

**Conography is to curves - what vectors are to straight lines.**



**CONOGRAPHIC CORPORATION**

18022 Cowan  
Irvine, CA 92714  
714/474-1180

Dealer inquiries invited.

**CIRCLE 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



# The Stock Portfolio System gets you out of the office and onto the golf course.

The Stock Portfolio System means more leisure time, less worry time.

Use the STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM and your IBM PC or Apple II or III to track stocks, bonds, CD's, options, cash accounts and your other investments.

Also, tap into the Dow Jones News Retrieval service (optional).

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM generates complete recordkeeping reports. Such as Current Portfolio Status, Profit and Loss Statements, Individual Security Status, Dividend Income, Interest Income/Expense reports. And more.

Use it to store quotes for historical recall. Or calculate your return on investment before and after tax.

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM provides advance notice of stocks going long term, dividends coming due, options expiring.

Computer or

investment expertise is not necessary. A complete monitoring system at your fingertips.

See your dealer. Or send a check for \$185 + \$2 shipping (California residents add \$11.10).



**SMITH MICRO  
SOFTWARE**

PO Box 604,  
Sunset Beach, Ca. 90742  
(213) 592-1032

IBM PC is a Trademark of International Business Machines

Apple Trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

Dow Jones News Retrieval is a registered Trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

CIRCLE 440 ON READER SERVICE CARD



*Most mail order transactions are problem-free, but if you're thinking of ordering a computer product through the mail, be aware of the potential price of your discount.*

# Mail Order & Disorder

A soldier stationed in California saw an ad offering the exact system he'd been dreaming of, right down to the software. He called the retailer in New York and plunked down his \$3,543 via credit card.

Several months later, when the long-awaited package turned up in his Army Post Office box, the soldier noticed that several components, including the software, were missing. Letters flew back and forth between New York and California. The retailer put a tracer on the disk drive, which had been delivered, but not on the software.

After another long round of correspondence, the company abruptly proclaimed that the software was not part of the package. By this time, the soldier had already turned to a number of third parties, including the local consumer protection agency. A year later he still didn't have his software, and the consumer agency was still trying to resolve the problem.

Another case in point. A computer novice outside of Phoenix decided, after doing some research, to get an IBM PC. The configuration he wanted was available from a mail order house in California

for \$500 less than it cost at his local dealer. Taking into consideration his inexperience with computers and his probable need for support and advice, he decided to buy from the store in his city.

When, as generally happens, the novice ran into a problem he couldn't solve on his own, he went back to the dealer. The staffers were friendly and eager to help, but they couldn't work it out either, even after calling IBM. After about 2 weeks, he concluded that the staff knew no more about his problem and how to solve it than he did. He finally worked out a solution with the help of a programmer friend.

## A Hard Decision

Our suburban PC buyer's difficulties show that local purchases doesn't necessarily assure trouble-free solutions to computer problems. But what about the alternatives? Should you order by mail or not? Mail order generally ranks high on the list of consumer complaints—it's right up there with car purchases and home repairs. The good news is that spot checks with consumer affairs departments, state attorney general offices, and postal in-

spectors in several key areas have turned up few complaints regarding orders for computer equipment and software. (The complaints reported to various agencies to date involve dollar values ranging from \$35 to well over \$3,000). But this whole business is relatively new and rapidly expanding, so there's little doubt that the number of complaints will increase as more people take advantage of mail order for price breaks.

While computers are not yet a significant category in mail order complaints, you should be especially cautious when ordering anything, especially computer hardware or software, by mail. The whole area of high-tech mail order is uncharted territory in terms of the potential problems and the protection available.

## Advantages and Disadvantages

Clearly, the main advantage of choosing to buy through the mail is lower prices. And if your local dealer doesn't stock the item you want, you may have no choice but to resort to mail order. Computer equipment is a high-ticket field, and obviously, higher dollar outlay means

higher risks. Keep in mind that with many products, including those manufactured by IBM, what you save in price you pay for by giving up a company warranty. "For

## ***THE PC warranty is provided solely through authorized IBM retail dealers.***

the most part, consumers look at price, then product, then warranty," said Sally Browne, director of government and consumer affairs with the Electronic Industries Association (EIA), an industry trade group. "But the warranty is really part of the purchase price. You can't say, 'Gee, I didn't read the small print.'"

IBM's opposition to mail order and its refusal to sell to mail order dealers is based on its view of the warranty and support issue.

"There's only one disadvantage, and it's the biggest: Whom do you turn to when you have to service the machine?" asked IBM spokesman Dan Scherer. "You'll never get service from the dealer. The only safe way to buy a machine is with a 90-day warranty. I haven't seen any evidence that mail order houses provide one."

The PC warranty is provided solely through authorized IBM retail dealers. Service is provided directly by the dealership if it is an authorized service center or one of the more than 100 IBM Customer Service/Exchange Centers run by the Customer Service Division. There is no way to get the IBM warranty if you've bought your machine through a mail order house. Even if the mail order vendor buys his machines from an authorized IBM dealer or distributor (a common practice), "an authorized dealer can't transfer the warranty to another dealer," Scherer said.

Theoretically, if you bought your brand new PC from an unauthorized dealer, by either mail order or walk-in, and you can come up with the original bill of sale (the bill from the authorized source that sold your machine to the unauthorized vendor), you can walk into any IBM

service center and say, "Cover me under the 90-day warranty." But the chances are slim that you can acquire the original bill.

### **Alternative Service**

You might try another option. IBM Service/Exchange Centers sell maintenance or service contracts. These cost from \$40 to over \$400 a year, depending on which pieces of the system you want to cover and whether you opt to bring the equipment in yourself or have it picked up by a courier. But before selling the service contract, the Center requires that you bring in the machine for a full run of diagnostic tests for \$40 to make sure that nothing is wrong with it.

Some mail order dealers provide their own, non-IBM service agreements as part of the sale. Check it out. Also check on whether the service is available locally or whether you'll have to ship the machine to get the service. If you do have to ship it, who pays the freight charge? Does the agreement cover damage during shipment? A bad bounce during shipment could knock loose some connections or crack the CRT.

And what about support? What if you can't figure out how to do a hook-up? A hot line for installation problems and for advice in getting a program to run can be of some help. But not always. Consider, too, that a local dealer might not want to provide support to someone who bought the equipment elsewhere.

### **Dealer Friendly**

If you buy a PC out of town, it's a good idea to get on friendly terms with the authorized IBM dealer in your area. One PC owner recently ran into a problem getting his printer to work in phase with the machine. He had bought the cable from a local dealer, but the dealer was unwilling to help because he hadn't sold the PC. Eventually the annoyed customer, a professional programmer who had bought his PC from the dealer who supplied his employer, figured out that the problem was the position of a single switch. Despite the convenience of having a nearby supply source, he was in no mood to go back to the local shop, except perhaps to explain to the dealer that he's being very shortsighted.

If you run into this kind of problem,

remember that in the current marketplace, computer dealers are making most of their profit in the so-called "aftermarket" of peripherals, supplies, and software—not on the first equipment sale. It's really to the advantage of the dealer to provide you with support. If he's uncooperative because you didn't get your hardware from him, you may or may not want to bother explaining what a significant aftermarket potential you represent. Any smart dealership should be more than glad to have your post-computer purchase business.

### **Inefficiency and Fraud**

Despite the possibilities, few equipment condition problems are being reported by mail order customers or by computer buyers generally. Solid state components, of course, tend to have low breakdown rates, and are probably safer to order by mail than a piece of pottery.

So, what else can go wrong? Outright mail order fraud, experts agree, is rare. The authorities are quick to respond and, in any case, fraudulent sellers do not usually stay in business long. The biggest problems in the mushrooming computer products area are results of simple inefficiency. A new vendor might have insufficient stock to fulfill all the responses to an ad, for example.

The Boston Mayor's Office of Consum-

***M***ANY COTTAGE  
industry software  
suppliers get swamped  
with orders that far  
exceed their  
expectations.

er Affairs and Licensing recently interceded with a local merchant to help a Canadian customer who had ordered a peripheral by mail and not received it. He'd written letter after letter to the company, using his dot matrix printer. The company apparently wasn't reading its mail and consigned all his letters to its junk pile of dot matrix epistles. The problem was solved in a few days once the agency called the retailer. This tactic solved one

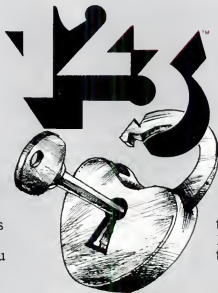
# Unlock the Full Power of Lotus 1-2-3™

With the **KEYII-123**

If you're using Lotus 1-2-3 solely for spreadsheets, you're only getting part of what it has to offer.

What if you want to use 1-2-3 to analyze and graph lists of information such as business expenses, sales data or inventory?

Until now, you needed programming skills and hundreds of keystrokes to process this kind of information with 1-2-3. But no longer! Now you have the **KEYII-123**.



A powerful set of new programs that you use *with* in your 1-2-3 worksheets, **KEYII-123** makes processing lists of information faster and easier than ever before.

And the **KEYII-123**'s simple menus guide you through every step! Unlock the full information management power of 1-2-3. Order the **KEYII-123** today!

Send for the **KEYII-123** today.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Master Card ☐ Visa 

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

  
Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (required for charge orders)  
Home Telephone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Office: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of the **KEYII-123** at \$189.00 per copy. (Add \$5.00 per order for shipping and handling. South Carolina residents add 4% sales tax. Master Card and Visa accepted.)



**Lighthouse  
Software™**

P.O. Box 15, Hilton Head Island, SC 29938  
(803) 785-4949

PCM-17

The **KEYII-123** is a trademark of Lighthouse Software Corporation. ☐ The **KEYII-123** requires 192K, a graphics monitor and two disk drives. 192K versions for Lotus 1 and 1A are included. ☐ Operates on all 100% IBM PC-compatible computers. ☐ Purchase price for The **KEYII-123** is \$189.00. ☐ South Carolina residents add 4% sales tax. ☐ Add \$5.00 per copy for shipping and handling. ☐ To order, call (803) 785-4949. ☐ Master Card and Visa accepted. ☐ Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. ☐ IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corporation. ☐ Dealer inquiries invited.

CIRCLE 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD

consumer's complaint. Whether it inspired the company to review the rest of its letters is unknown.

Many mail order houses do such a high volume of business that a certain number of orders is bound to go astray. Many cottage industry software suppliers get swamped with orders that far exceed their expectations. Although it's never pleasant to be the victim of a mix-up, such problems can often be worked out amicably between customer and dealer.

More serious are the genuinely questionable business practices. In mail order generally, these include bait-and-switch tactics, late delivery or failure to deliver at all, damaged or missing items, and unsubstantiated or fraudulent advertising.

As low as the number of complaints specifically regarding computer equipment has been, it already includes cases of most of these abuses.

#### High-End Micros by Mail

Many microcomputers ordered by mail (aside from such products as the Timex-Sinclair) are sophisticated and powerful machines with 48K end up. People buying these are also more sophisticated; they know what they expect to get and what to do with it. They can do many of their own repairs, or have access to people who can do them.

If people less familiar with computer equipment haven't done enough research, there's a good chance that they'll get either more or less than they expected when their packages arrive. And they'll probably need more support than is generally available to mail-order customers.

In calculating your outlay in dollar terms, try to factor in how much time and effort it will take to get service for the machine and support for yourself. Will the effort be worth the difference in price? For non-IBM products, is the warranty available to mail order purchasers?

#### Look Before You Order

All these considerations dictate a real need for caution and a lot of shopping and thinking before you place your order. Yes, the chances are that nothing will go wrong. But the best odds are guarantees. The careful buyer can improve the chances of satisfaction.

To begin with, keep in mind the maxim recited by every consumer affairs special-

ist in every local, state, and federal agency: If the pitch seems too good to be true, it probably isn't. Modified for mail order, the old saw might go something like this: If prices are much lower than at other mail order merchants—watch out!

Before placing a mail order, research both the product and the merchant. If pos-

**C**ONSUMERS  
*have responsibilities as  
well as rights. They  
start when you're  
thinking about buying,  
not after you've bought.*

sible, go shopping locally to compare prices. Are you really saving that much through the long-distance transaction? Can you bargain with a local dealer to get your coveted program or peripheral within range of the mail order prices?

Of course, if what you want is just not available in your area (and this can be true of many software packages), you will have to resort to the mails. But even if the product is not available locally, check carefully. Find out as much as possible about what you're ordering; know exactly what you should be getting.

Be especially careful to make sure, when ordering software or peripherals, that what you're buying is compatible with the system you have. If you make a mistake, or if you just decide when the order arrives that you don't want it, you'll have a harder time getting your money back, and getting third parties to support you, than you will if there are genuine questions of nondelivery or damage.

Then consider your own level of expertise. Will you need a lot of support? Will the manuals and the answers provided by hot lines be sufficient to get you started and keep you going? Or would you be more comfortable having a friendly neighborhood dealer available to help you?

"Consumers have responsibilities as well as rights," asserted the ELA's Browne. "They start when you're thinking about buying, not after you've bought."

#### Checking Up on the Vendor

Researching the equipment is probably the easiest task you'll have. Once you've decided what you want, or when you see an ad offering a product you're interested in, get busy and check out the company you'll be ordering from.

Where is it located? Some states and localities have especially strong consumer protection legislation, much of which supplements and even exceeds the already strong federal laws and regulations. Strict laws and rules in some jurisdictions cover everything from how the mail order transaction is to be conducted to provision for paybacks in at least some cases of non-performance on the part of the vendor. California, Massachusetts, and New York, plus most of their major cities, have some of the strongest consumer protection laws in the country. Since many of the major high-tech vendors are located in these states, there's a general level of protection already built in. Remember, too, that whether you're ordering from a retailer or directly from a manufacturer, the same laws and regulations apply.

But don't stop there. Get in touch with the consumer affairs department and the Better Business Bureau in the vendor's area. The chances are it will be able to provide considerable information on a particular company. Find out how many complaints there are against the merchant. (Many agencies will take action only after receiving a significant number of complaints against a particular firm.) Is the merchant in good standing with the local Better Business Bureau? What is the nature of any outstanding complaints? If the local watchdogs have never heard of the firm in question, proceed with caution.

Next, get in touch with the vendor. Examine the retailer's ads carefully. If there's an 800 number, call it several times. See if your questions get the same answers from different people at the other end of the line. Get an exact description of the product or system that will be sent to you. Don't order from a photograph; be sure the product you order is exactly what you want. And don't forget to ask about policy on returns and refunds.

Don't send your money to someone who does business only out of a post office box. A legitimate retailer may indeed prefer having orders go to a postal box, but it

# Effortless Communication



## PC Modem Plus & IBM Personal Computer

**Effortless Communication** The PC Modem Plus™ is all you need to link your personal computer to the world. Everything is included: internal modem, software, telephone cable and instructions. The modem card fits right inside the PC and connects it to the phone line. No more messy clutter in the work area. The software makes communications a snap—a single key-stroke connects you to any computer, anywhere.

**The Best Modem** The PC Modem Plus™ System provides features and flexibility no one else offers. Like an additional serial port for your printer and an extra telephone connector which lets you switch between voice and data. The PC Modem Plus™ even connects to your PC's speaker so you can hear the call being made.

The modem is available in both 1200/300 and 300 baud speeds. You can even upgrade the 300 baud version—it's as simple as adding the PC Modem Speed Adapter™. And at both speeds, the PC Modem Plus™ provides full duplex operation, auto-answer/auto-dial, and tone or pulse dial.

**The Best Software** The PC Modem Plus™ System comes complete with CROSSTALK-XVI™. This powerful communications software makes it easy for you to automatically dial a number, store data directly onto disk, or exchange files with minis, mainframes or other microcomputers.

**Ven-Tel Inc.** 2342 Walsh Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051  
(800) 538-5121 • (408) 727-5721

PC Modem Plus and PC Modem Speed Adapter are trademarks of Ven-Tel Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Crosstalk is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

# Undo.Windows.

New Microsoft® Word. It makes your IBM Personal Computer think it's better than a \$10,000 word processor.

With Microsoft Word, what you see on the screen is what you get on the paper. So it's easy to spot mistakes. **Boldface**, underline, and *italics* look like this, not this: ^Bboldface^B, ^Sunderline^S, ^Iitalics^I.

And, when you make changes, paragraphs are automatically reformatted. Flush right, flush left, centered or justified. It even gives you several columns on a page, like a newspaper.

**Word forgives and doesn't forget.**

There's an "uh-oh" command called Undo. Make a mistake? Or just want to experiment? Hit Undo.



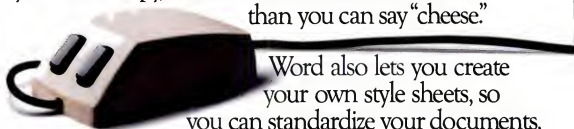
# Mouse. Finally.

Word undoes your last change and remembers things the way they were.

Word does windows. Up to eight, to be exact. So you can transfer or edit between eight different documents. Or between eight different pieces of the same document.

## Word travels fast.

Word has a Mouse, a handy little critter that lets you move copy, select commands and edit faster than you can say "cheese."



Word also lets you create your own style sheets, so you can standardize your documents, memos, files and letters.

It's not surprising that Microsoft has a way with Word. We designed the MS<sup>™</sup>-DOS operating system that tells the IBM<sup>®</sup> PC how to think. And we pioneered the first microcomputer BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten micros worldwide.

For a few final words, call 1-800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for a free Word brochure and the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

**MICROSOFT**  
The High Performance Software

should include the street address as well. Another important caution: Don't order from a mail drop with a street address; these operations are a major source of fraud problems. Admittedly, this isn't always easy to check. Finally, be suspicious of a company that has no phone listing or doesn't answer phone calls.

If the vendor checks out on all these points, you still might want to be especially cautious if you're planning a major purchase. It might be a good idea to start small and place a minor order first, just to see how efficiently and honestly it's handled.

"None of this is any guarantee," commented Karl Lauby, vice president of operations for the Better Business Bureau of Metropolitan New York. So, in placing the order, continue with caution. Keep all records, from the advertisement to all

bills, canceled checks, order forms, and correspondence. Keep records of the date you ordered the product(s) and of the scheduled delivery date.

#### Your Mail-Order Rights

According to FTC Mail Order Rules (Part 435, CFR Title 16), you must receive mail ordered merchandise within the time period specified by the seller. If the vendor hasn't specified a time period, it must ship your order no more than 30 days after receiving the order. You have the right, under the rule, to cancel and request a refund if you don't get the merchandise within the required time. The company must notify you in the event of a delay in the delivery date and give you the option of canceling the order and getting a full refund or agreeing to the new date. Keep

in mind that if you fail to respond to the first notice of delay, the seller can assume that you are accepting it. If there are additional delays, however, the company must obtain your express consent.

If you opt to cancel, the company must return refunds on prepaid merchandise inside of seven business days and adjust a

---

***IF JUST ONE  
piece of paper or one  
item travels by U.S.  
Mail, you can use the  
Postal Inspection  
Service as a recourse in  
case of a problem.***

---

## Consumer Protection References

*If something goes wrong with your mail order, these agencies may help you make it right.*

- If you ordered from a firm located in New York City, Boston, or California, contact one of the following consumer protection agencies:

Complaints Division  
Department of Consumer Affairs  
80 Lafayette St.  
New York, NY 10013

Boston City Hall  
Office of Consumer Affairs  
Boston, MA 02201

Department of Consumer Affairs  
Complaint Assistance Unit  
1020 N St., #579  
Sacramento, CA 95814

- Otherwise, your best bet is at the local level. Try contacting the consumer protection agency in the area where the business is located.

- The Postal Inspection Service has an effective mediation service. Your local postmaster or inspector will be able to provide the address of the inspector in charge in the vendor's area.

- You can obtain the address of the Better Business Bureau in the vendor's area by writing to:

The Council of Better Business  
Bureaus  
1515 Wilson Blvd.  
Arlington, VA 22209

- This agency deals specifically with mail order complaints:

Direct Mail/Marketing Association  
Mail Order Action Line  
6 East 43rd St.  
New York, NY 10017

- If you charged your order to a credit card and you're not satisfied with the action taken by the credit card issuer, get in touch with the area or regional office of the federal enforcement agency that regulates the issuer of your card. Contact the Federal Reserve Bank for its member state banks. For national banks, contact the Comptroller of the Currency. For state-chartered banks, contact the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). For most savings banks, contact the Federal Home Loan Bank Board (FHLBB). —L.H.

credit card account within one billing cycle. This rule does not apply to credit purchases where your account is not charged until the merchandise is mailed or to COD orders.

The Mail Order Rule was issued in 1975, largely in response to an overwhelming incidence of nondelivery. Recent computer product mail order problems also involve nondelivery of ordered merchandise. They include two cases in the Los Angeles area involving software and blank media.

These may well turn out to be results of what Postal Service lawyer George Davis, assistant general counsel in the Consumer Protection Division of the Law Department, calls a "schlocky operation run by someone who can't handle what he's getting into." "Most often," Davis noted, "deliberate fraud is not the problem. It's more likely that the seller just ran out of supplies."

#### Postal Inspection

It's probably a good idea to have at least a part of a long-distance transaction go through the mails. If just one piece of paper or one item travels by U.S. Mail, you can use the Postal Inspection Service as a recourse in case of a problem. Even private carriers like the United Parcel Service have complaint and problem-resolution procedures. But the Postal Inspectors have



an impressive reputation for getting their man. Whether it's inefficiency or something more sinister, vendors are likely to want to resolve complaints after a call from the local inspector.

Another useful precaution is to use a credit card rather than paying by check. Once you've sent a check, you've paid. But the credit card is only a promise to pay, and it puts an important layer of protection between you and the merchant.

### Damage and Repairs

"If you're ordering by mail to save money," suggested Browns of the EIA, "it's a good idea to put the cash you're saving into an interest-bearing account of some kind. That way, if you aren't getting a warranty or a service contract, you can

either because the company is inefficient or because it's really not on the level, the hard part of your job is just starting.

If any part of the transaction went through the mail, and possibly if you were responding to a mailed ad, your local postmaster or postal inspector will give you the name and address of the inspector in the vendor's area. There's a good chance that the Postal Service's Consumer Protection Program will be able to help you. This is a one-on-one mediation program with no enforcement powers. It is designed to let the inspector press individual cases, and like most of the other such programs at the local, state, and federal levels, it has a pretty good settlement rate—as high as 80 to over 90 percent in many parts of the country. If the problem can't be resolved through mediation, the case may be transferred to civil or criminal investigation, depending on the judgment of the inspector and the complainant's inclination.

### Local and State Agencies

Consumers with mail order problems

should also get in touch with local and state agencies in the vendor's area. Contacting your local consumer protection

**YOUR CHANCES**  
for success in resolving complaints improve the closer you get to home.

agency may also help, since staff members around the country may well know each other and be in touch on major cases. In general, consumer agency staffers seem to feel that your chances for success in resolving complaints improve the closer you get to home. Local—city, county, and state—agencies are more likely to be responsive than overburdened federal consumer bureaucracies. In many states, the attorney general's office and banking

## THE CREDIT card puts an important layer of protection between you and the merchant.

use the interest to pay for any needed repairs."

Once you get delivery of your order, open it immediately. Check for damages, and if you find any, keep all packaging. It could be important evidence. If the product is defective, the seller is liable. If the product is damaged or lost in shipping, you'll probably have to take it up with the shipper, although the vendor may make restitution or intercede for you.

Shipping problems could be the issue; in at least some cases they're not the seller's fault. As one postal inspector remarked, "We try to be careful. We don't just go on the attack. After all, we could have been the ones to have damaged it or lost it in the mail."

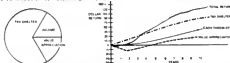
### Consumer Protection

To a large extent you're on your own if you run into mail order trouble. Your first stop should always be to contact the mail order firm. It's likely that it's just a mistake and you'll probably be able to resolve the problem with them. If this doesn't work,

## REAL ESTATE

Think about it. The program that answers your questions is here!

- \* Decide on the BEST investment from up to 30 investment choices.
- \* Discover the optimal financing package from up to 5 alternatives, each with up to 3 mortgages.
- \* Compare residential and commercial investments on the same scale, even if they're on opposite coasts.
- \* Analyze the contribution to Total return from:



We use graphics to enhance interpretation

Introducing the REIM... (Real Estate Investment Index Method, pronounced "RIME")

The REIM is a breakthrough in analytical technique that makes the complicated "bundle of returns" from an investment in Real Estate as easy to interpret as the interest rate on a savings account.

The REIM is a fully integrated programming tool which:

- 1) Queries for factors: Mortgage to be paid or refinanced, Wrap Around, Interest only, Assumptions, Points and origination fees, Carry-backs, 10 year projections
- 2) Calculations of benefits earned by reinvestment of cash flow from Cash Flow, Cash and Cash Flows, as well as 10% and other common measures of return
- 3) Comparison of net benefits from Straight-line vs. Accelerated Cost Recovery (ACRS)
- 4) Risk Adjustment of all cash flows based on pessimistic, most probable and optimistic scenarios
- 5) Illustration of return in dollar amounts and 10%\*
- 6) Calculation of return on "current equity vs. market equity" to illustrate the impact of market inflation and equity buildup on return
- 7) Measures of spread and dispersion variability for each investment choice
- 8) Based-on-the-art graphics and documentation to enhance interpretation
- 9) Analysis and Ranking of an unlimited number of investment choices

Runs on IBM PC S&T Dual Disk Drive, color graphics card optional, packaged in an IBM-type binder, coming soon on APPLE II. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computer Incorporated. REIM is a trademark of Investment Index Programs, Inc. \* Derived Rate of Return.

Priced Well Below Market Value at

**\$169.00**

A2 res. add sales tax.

For Orders, Information or  
COMPLIMENTARY DEMO disk  
please call:

Investment Index Programs  
(602) 863-0273

11026 North 28th Drive #78  
Phoenix, Arizona 85029

VISA

MasterCard

Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE 408 ON READER SERVICE CARD

authorities have the power to obtain paybacks. "The mail statutes really aren't that helpful to people who've been cheated or who have lost money because there's nothing in them that enables us to require refunds," said Postal Service lawyer Davis. "Many of the state laws, however, can require repayment."

Massachusetts, for example, not only has a payback provision, but also a provision under its "Mini-FTC Act" that provides a procedure for the consumer or his attorney to follow when dealing with the vendor. Failure of the vendor to make restitution in 30 days allows the consumer to take him to court. The judge can order a settlement of up to three times as much as the difference between the vendor's settlement offer and what the judge determined was reasonable, plus the attorney's fees. New York also has some of the strongest pro-consumer laws in the country, and the state attorney general has frequently obtained restitution.

You always have the option of small claims courts, or high civil courts if you've

spent more than the small claims court maximum. But even the price of a full-blown PC system is not likely to be enough to justify paying a lawyer's fee. And any recourse to the judicial system and the nonjudicial enforcement programs is likely to take longer than you'll want to wait. Your best bet is probably through the various mediation programs.

Your other best options are to contact the various private organizations that have consumer protection programs to make use of the protections offered credit card users through the Fair Credit Billing Act (FCBA). Private sources of help include the Better Business Bureau in the vendor's area, as well as the Direct Mail/Marketing Association, a trade group. In addition, if your problem started with an ad, contact the publisher of the magazine or newspaper where you saw it. Few may actually be able to help you, but they will certainly scrutinize a problem company's ads more closely in the future.

#### Using Your Credit Card's Clout

If you used a credit card for a problem purchase, take a good look at the complaint procedure outlined in the billing rights summary on the back side of your monthly statement. It's a good description of the extra help you can get from your

**I**F YOUR problem started with an ad, contact the publisher of the magazine or newspaper where you saw it.

card. But to get this protection, you'll have to follow through.

To begin with, undelivered goods or services are one of the seven "billing errors" defined by Section 226.13 of the FCBA. The Act applies to all open-ended credit accounts, including bank and non-bank credit cards, revolving charges, and overdraft checking. By providing written notice to your card issuer, you can begin the complaint procedure, disputing that portion of your monthly bill, and withholding payment of the disputed amount. The FCBA settlement procedure calls for the card issuer to begin an investigation and to resolve the issue within two billing cycles or 90 days.

In real life, any of a number of things can happen, depending in good part on the card issuer and what its procedures are. These can vary greatly, even from bank to bank, within the Visa and MasterCard systems. American Express will probably undertake an investigation and press for a settlement, a spokesman said. Some Visa and MasterCard issuing banks will do the same. But some may simply charge back the retailer and leave you and the store to work the conflict out on your own. Interviews with a large number of issuers and government regulators indicate no clear pattern on what's likely to happen in a given case.

If your merchandise arrives damaged or isn't of the quality you expected, you also have recourse under the FCBA. But, where a high number of billing error dis-

## TAKE CONTROL OF THE MOST POWERFUL TAX PROGRAM IN THE FIELD

SoftTax is a complete tax analysis, simulation and preparation package for users of VisiCalc® software.

Designed for individuals, partnerships, trusts, or corporations, SoftTax allows you to prepare all appropriate forms and schedules for direct submission to the IRS—automatically.

SoftTax is comprehensive and economical. You can set up, modify, and finalize a model before SoftTax prepares the final returns. And the model itself can be simulated before you commit to permanent changes.

You can try this easy-to-learn, easy-to-use professional tax package with our special demonstration package available now for only \$25. SoftTax runs on IBM-PC & XT, Apple IIe, & III.

Call 1-800-243-4358 (outside CT) for details.

**SoftTax** Design Trends Ltd. • P.O. Box G • Wilton, CT 06897 • 203-834-1560

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



**FROM  
\$199  
TO  
\$850**

putes appear to be resolved in the consumer's favor, options and results under FCBA's Section 226.12(c), which covers special credit card provisions dealing with the quality of goods and services, appear to be less clear. The act's requirements that the purchase be at least \$50 and that the transaction should have taken place in the cardholder's state of residence or not more than 100 miles from his address limits your recourse and maneuverability.

You do have some recourse against the card issuer, especially if your state law provides for it: the FCBA allows you to take the same action against the issuer that you could under state law take against the seller. But the provision as a whole is more difficult to use, and results are less satisfactory than with Section 226.13. One possibility, if you have a damage or quality dispute, is to try to get it redefined as a billing error. You can contend that a broken piece of merchandise constitutes non-fulfillment of the seller's agreement.

As a final recourse, if you're dissatisfied with the card issuer's resolution of your complaint, you can turn to the consumer protection department of the federal government agency that regulates the issuer of your card. This allows you to carry your dispute a step further and keep it alive longer.

However, you have to go to the right agency. This would be the FTC for problems with issuers of nonbank cards. While it may issue a written notice to the card issuer and/or the vendor involved, the FTC will not take enforcement or mediation actions for individuals.

On the other hand, the Federal Reserve (for state-chartered banks that are members of the Federal Reserve System) and the Comptroller of the Currency (for national banks) have mediation services for users of cards issued by these banks. So do the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, which regulates the savings and loans institutions; the Credit Union Administration; and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, which oversees the state-chartered banks that are not Federal Reserve members.

What's the upshot of all this? You may find savings and satisfaction in a mail order computer purchase. But, as always, the final words of advice can only be caveat emptor.

/PC

# Do you want the #1 Seller or the #1 Financial System?

FEATURES	The Home Accountant™	The ACCOUNTANT™ Finance Data Base System™
	1000	2000 4000
Transactions Per Day	1	63
Number of Codes	25	500
Automatic Transactions	Once a month	Unlimited
Number Frequency	NO	YES
Double Entry	NO	YES
Accounting Background Required	One at a time	Screen at a time
Accommodates Any Type Transaction	NO	YES
Transaction Individual	SOMETIMES	ALWAYS
Backless Transactions	YES	NO
Ability to Interrupt While Printing	292561	261,261,262
132 COL. PRINTER REQUIRED	NO	YES
NUMERIC FORMATTING	113 sec	44 sec
Optional VisiCalc Interface	162 sec	1 sec
PERFORMANCE	106 sec	2 sec
Startup to Transaction Entry		
Begin Printing Balance Sheet After Entering Transactions	B: D	A
Begin Printing Transactions After Entering Transactions		
RATING		
Featuring it evaluation	875	\$129
PRICE	\$150	\$199
APPLE II & IIe Personal Version	—	\$250
IBM PC Personal Version	—	\$296
APPLE II & IIe Business ACCOUNTANT™		
IBM PC Business ACCOUNTANT™		

## MONEY MAGAZINE — Nov. 1982

"Among bookkeeping programs, earns high marks and is easy to use"

## CREATIVE COMPUTING — Jan. 1983

"The documentation is thorough, easily read, and complete"

"The program is so easy to use that rarely will reference have to be made to the manual"

## SOFTALK — Jan. 1982

"For the home user (and perhaps in the complex small business), the best package we evaluated was THE ACCOUNTANT by Decision Support Software"

"The ACCOUNTANT does a good job, make financial management a simple and straightforward task"

## INFOWORLD — Jan. 3/10, 1983

"Complete flexible financial data base package for the home user"

"... exceptionally fast ... highly recommend"

# The ACCOUNTANT™ Finance Data Base System™

Decision Support Software Inc.

1300 Vincent Place, McLean, VA 22101 • (703) 442-7900 • Orders Only: (800) 368-2022

Apple II, IBM, VisiCalc™ are trademarks of Apple II, IBM, VisiCorp, and Compaq Software respectively.

CIRCLE 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD





# WOULD YOU SHELL OUT \$1000 TO MATCH WITS WITH THIS?

Meet your match. Meet Infocom games: perhaps the best reason in software for owning a personal computer.

In fact, people have been known to purchase computers and disk drives solely for the purpose of playing our games. And they haven't been disappointed. Because Infocom's prose stimulates your imagination to a degree nothing else in software approaches. Instead of putting funny little creatures on your screen, we put you inside our stories. And we confront you with startlingly realistic environments alive with situations, personalities, and logical puzzles the like of which you won't find elsewhere. The secret? We've found the way to plug our prose right into your imagination, and catapult you into a whole new dimension.

If you think such an extraordinary experience is worth having, you're not alone. Everything we've ever written—ZORK® I, II, and III, DEADLINE,™ STARCROSS,™

SUSPENDED,™ The WITNESS,™ PLANETFALL,™ ENCHANTER,™ and INFIDEL™—has become an instant best-seller. For the simple reason that Infocom offers you something as rare and valuable as anything in software—real entertainment.

At last, you can fritter away your evenings playing a computer game without feeling like you're frittering away your computer investment.

Step up to Infocom. All words. No pictures. The secret reaches of your mind are beckoning. A whole new dimension is in there waiting for you.

(For more information on Infocom games contact: Infocom, Inc., P.O. Box 855, Garden City, NY 11530.)

## INFOCOM™

The next dimension.

For your Apple II, Atari, Commodore 64, CP/M, C'DISC, Rainbow, DEC RT 11, IBM, MS-DOS 2.0, NEC APC, NEC PC-9800, Osborne, TI Professional, TI 9900A, TRS-80 Model I, TRS-80 Model III.



# Expanding The Universe Of Learning.



Thoughtware's Management Diagnostic and Training Series is an incredible new tool that can help you to see and understand how to become a better manager. And better management will improve the operating results of your business.

The educational, economic and operational benefits of Thoughtware's computer-based Learning Programs are enormous.

**Educationally**, Thoughtware is self-paced and continuously interactive. Real situations are simulated. The animation and color graphics motivate and hold your interest. Skills are practiced until they're mastered. There's consistent quality of instruction and increased training effectiveness. And even the capability to test yourself.

**Economically**, Thoughtware reduces training time and cuts the cost of training dramatically. And the more it is used by you and those who work with you, the more cost-effective it becomes. It also eliminates travel, living and instructor costs.

**Operationally**, training fits the schedule of the student, not the trainer, thus facilitating increased usage. There's minimal job interruption as training can take place on or off site, during or after regular hours.

But the real benefits of Thoughtware lie in what Thoughtware can do for your business: Improve productivity, decrease costs, reduce turnover, improve customer satisfaction and sharpen your competitive edge.

# Thoughtware.

A New And Unique Series Of  
Personal Computer-Based Management Training Programs.

## Management Diagnostic Series

- 1.1 Assessing Personal Management Skills
- 1.2 Evaluating Organizational Effectiveness
- 1.3 Understanding Personal Interaction Styles

## Management Training Series

- 2.1 Leading Effectively
- 2.2 Motivating To Achieve Results
- 2.3 Defining Goals And Objectives
- 2.4 Improving Employee Performance
- 2.5 Managing Time Effectively
- 2.6 Conducting Successful Meetings.



***We're Willing To Give You A \$350  
Program For \$75.***

To introduce you to Thoughtware, we'll send you one of our Management Diagnostic programs, Assessing Personal Management Skills (which normally sells for \$350), for only \$75. Using this program, you can pinpoint and understand your own strengths and weaknesses as a manager.

To take advantage of this offer please call 1-800-THT-WARE or send a check or money order for \$75 and indicate brand name and model of your personal computer.

*Offer expires December 31, 1983.*

© Thoughtware is a registered trademark of the Institute for Management Improvement.

If you're interested in becoming an authorized dealer or distributor, write to us.

Thoughtware Inc. Suite B  
2699 So. Bayshore Dr., Coconut Grove, Fla. 33133



**Expanding The Universe Of Learning.**

CIRCLE 424 ON READER SERVICE CARD

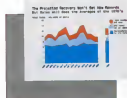
# It's easy to see why DEC, Hewlett Packard, NEC and Burroughs chose

## Graphwriter<sup>®</sup> for presentation graphics.

When Digital Equipment Corporation, Hewlett Packard, NEC Information Systems, and Burroughs Corporation selected a presentation graphics package to offer with their microcomputers, they surveyed the market carefully. All of them made the same decision: They chose **Graphwriter**.

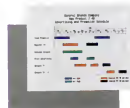
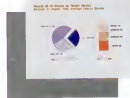
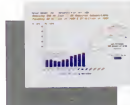
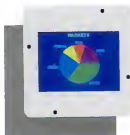
When you choose a presentation graphics package for your personal computer, you will look for the same capabilities these major manufacturers looked for. Highest quality output. More chart types. Flexibility to create just the look you want. And easy enough for everyone in your organization to use. Only **Graphwriter** can give you the power of a mainframe graphics package on your microcomputer.

It's easy to see why **Graphwriter** is the standard for presentation graphics—for hardware manufacturers as well as personal computer users like you.



**Graphwriter** versions for the DEC Rainbow™, HP150™, NEC APC™ and Burroughs ET2000™ are available from the manufacturer or a n authorized dealer. **Graphwriter** for the IBM PC/XT is available through IBM dealers, including ComputerLand and Ensign Computer Centers.

IBM PC and XT, Rainbow, HP150, APC and ET2000 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., Digital Equipment Corp., Hewlett-Packard, Corp., NEC Information Systems and Burroughs, Corp. respectively.



- graphical processing options
- vertical chart
- stacked column
- clustered column
- horizontal chart
- stacked bar
- clustered bar
- single pie
- double pie
- triple pie
- quadruple pie
- proportional pie
- line chart
- scatter plots
- bar-line combination
- text-word charts
- Gantt
- organization
- bubble
- table
- pie-bar combination
- surface line
- stacked line
- line-table
- double stacked bars
- range
- paired bars
- overlay text
- More flexibility**
- move chart elements
- heading justification
- footnote justification
- italic fonts
- bold fonts
- bold lines
- variable font size, all text
- variable font color, all text
- values displayed on bars
- values displayed for pie slices
- adjustable bar widths
- adjustable pie sizes
- pie rotation
- pie placement
- single bar color control
- single bar omission
- unequal line lengths
- 8 line types
- 4 line marker types
- 8 line marker types
- 5 frame options



- 8 fill patterns
- axis labels (X, Y, or Z)
- log scaling
- arbitrary scaling
- multiple curve fits
- floating comments

- More space for your message**
- 150 character heading
- 150 character footnote
- 150 character comment
- 50 character axis titles
- 40 character legends
- 20 character bar/line labels

- More space to present**
- paper transparencies
- 35mm slides
- coated paper plotting
- horizontal page plotting
- vertical page plotting
- multiple plots per page
- custom size and location
- graphics only plotting

- Easier to use**
- individual format programs
- pre-designed formats
- format selection from chart book
- input forms
- spreadsheet file access
- data transfer between formats
- format-specific help messages
- prompt-specific help messages
- user-defined default options
- screen preview
- preview plotting
- printed proof sheet
- "built-in artist"
- automatic chart composition
- automatic page layout
- pen sorting
- mutual pen changes
- pen change prompting
- faster solid fill
- transparency color separation
- automatic storage of last data
- chart storage
- local file

For more information, contact:  
**Graphic Communications, Inc.**  
200 Fifth Avenue  
Waltham, Massachusetts 02254  
**617 890-8778**



# TRANSEND PC. WE DON'T PROMISE THAT IT WILL INCREASE YOUR PRODUCTIVITY.



WE  
GUARANTEE  
IT.

**TRANSEND**

THE WORLD JUST KEEPS GETTING SMALLER.

**I**nstant electronic mail. With Transend PC communications software, you can correspond instantly with other computer users—at less than 10% of the cost of overnight mail. Transend PC handles all the communications protocols and procedures for you.

You can schedule automatic mail directly to and from individual PCs anytime, day or night. With services like SourceMail™ and OnTyme®, your PC can send mail even when the receiving computer is busy.

Build your own network. Transend PC lets you build a network without local area network equipment. All you need is the name, phone number, and/or ID number of your network members.

Instant electronic office. Transend PC turns your IBM PC into a powerful workstation. Terminal options let you communicate with virtually any other computer: Apples®, compatible personal computers, mainframes, and information services like THE SOURCE®.

A built-in message editor lets you process text easily. And Transend PC displays your desktop (including IN and OUT BASKETS) on the screen so you can go to work without having to think about software.

The guarantee. Try Transend PC on your IBM PC. If you're not satisfied, return it for a full refund.

For more information, ask for a free copy of *The Who, What, Why, How and When of Electronic Communications* from Transend.

Transend Corporation  
2190 Paragon Drive  
San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 946-7400 SourceMail ST1422

Transend PC is a trademark of Transend Corporation. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. SourceMail and OnTyme are service marks of The SourceMail Corporation. Transend is a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association Inc.

CIRCLE 805 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Perfect Compatibility



Competitive prices, prompt service, and complete support.

## SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

### Control Data

Full Size 320K DS/DD .....\$ 235\*

*\*lowest price in the nation*

"The drive that IBM trusted with its logo."

### NEW half height

Control Data .....\$ 195

Quiet, reliable, compatible  
No special mounting brackets required.

• All 5 1/4" drives come with complete installation instructions and all necessary brackets and screws. Drives can be configured as drive A or B for your PC.

### AST Research

SixPack Plus (for IBM-PC or XT) .....\$ 269

Upgradable to 384K, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports (game port optional)

5251 Terminal Emulator .....\$ 795

3270 Terminal Emulator .....\$ 795

[Emulators include all necessary hardware and software]

64K RAM Chips fully tested .....\$ 55

Multimate .....\$ 295

An advanced word processor with all the features and power of a dedicated, stand-alone system

### Microsoft

Multiplan .....\$ 160

Flight Simulator .....\$ 30

## SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS PACKAGE

Includes Hayes 1200/300 Baud Smart Modem, serial cable and Crosstalk Communications/Terminal Emulation software. All you need for easy and efficient computer communication with your PC .....\$ 640

## HARDWARE

### Disk Drives

#### Davong

5MB Internal Hard Disk .....\$ 1465

10MB Internal Hard Disk .....\$ 1695

[includes power-supply, controller card and software]

#### Control Data

Full Size 320K DS/DD .....\$ 235

Half-Height 320K DS/DD .....\$ 195

#### TEAC, Hitachi, Matsushita

Half-Size 320K DS/DD w/brackets .....\$ Call

Simine 640K DS/DD w/brackets .....\$ 310

Tall Tree Systems J-Format software .....\$ 25

Scotch/3M DS/Diskettes [box of 10] .....\$ 39

### Expansion Boards

#### AST Research

[All AST boards come with SuperDrive, Superspool, and one year warranty]

SixPack Plus [See Specials of the Month] .....\$ 269

ComboPlus 64K upgradable to 256K, with clock

calendar, serial and parallel ports .....\$ 280

MegaPlus II 64K [upgradable to 256K, or 512K with

MegaPlus] with clock calendar and serial port .....\$ 280

MegaPak 256K upgrade for MegaPlus .....\$ Call

I/O Plus II clock calendar and serial port .....\$ 115

Memory Upgrade Set (9 chips) 64K .....\$ 55

Connectall Bracket for extra cables .....\$ 20

Option Kits for AST Expansion Boards

parallel, serial, game port .....\$ 35

#### Hercules Computer

Graphics card (parallel port) .....\$ 395

IRMA .....\$ Call

#### Maynard Electronics

Modular Disk Controller Card .....\$ 195

Standard Disk Controller .....\$ 155

with serial port .....\$ 219

with parallel port .....\$ 209

Memory Module .....\$ 95

Game Adapter Module .....\$ 50

Parallel Module .....\$ 65

Serial Module .....\$ 90

Clock Module .....\$ 70

#### Plantronics/Frederick

Colorplus .....\$ 379

Surge Suppressors [industrial quality] .....\$ Call

- Next Day Shipping
- No Credit Card Surcharge
- Company P.O. Accepted

# Perfect Compatibility



**Toll-Free Consultation — Give us the problem. We have the solution.**

## MODEMS

<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartmodem 1200	\$ 509
Smartmodem 300	\$ 209
Smartcomm communications software	\$ 99
Smartmodem-to-IBM six foot cable	\$ 25

<b>Hayes Smartmodem 1200B</b>	
Internal modem includes Smartcomm II software	\$ 469

<b>MicroStuf</b>	
Crosstalk communications software	\$ 119

## PRINTERS

<b>Citoh</b>	
Starwriter F10-40PU 40cps	\$ 1395
Printmaster F10-55PU 55cps	\$ 1695

<b>Epson</b>	
MX-80 F/T, Graphtrax II	\$ Call
MX-100 F/T, Graphtrax II	\$ Call
FX-80 F/T, Graphtrax II	\$ Call
RX-80	\$ Call

<b>NEC</b>	
Spinwriter 3550	\$ 1895

<b>Okidata</b>	
Microline 83A F/T 120 cps, 132 cols	\$ 625
Microline 92 160 cps, 80 cols	
Okigraph, correspondence quality	\$ 495
Microline 93 F/T 160 cps, 132 cols	
Okigraph, correspondence quality	\$ 795
Microline 84 F/T 200 cps, 132 cols	
Okigraph, correspondence quality	\$ 990
All printer cables	\$ 30
We carry a full line of printer accessories	

## MONITORS

<b>Amdek</b>	
Video 300 Green (Graphics card)	\$ 155
Video 300 Amber (Graphics card)	\$ 165
Video 310 Amber (monochrome card)	\$ Call
(We supply cable for all Amdek monitors)	

<b>Princeton Graphics</b>	
PGS Hi Res RGB Monitor with cable	\$ Call

<b>USI</b>	
P2 Green (Graphics Card)	\$ 155
P3 Amber (Graphics Card)	\$ 165
MultiDisplay Card	\$ Call
(We supply cable for all USI monitors)	

## SOFTWARE

<b>Ashton Tate</b>	
dBase II	\$ 419

<b>Fox &amp; Keller</b>	
Quickcode	\$ 179

<b>Financier</b>	
Personal Series	\$ 129
Tax Series	\$ 119

<b>IUS</b>	
EasyWriter II	\$ 205

<b>Lifetree</b>	
Volkswriter	\$ 120
Volkswriter International	\$ Call

<b>Lotus Development</b>	
1-2-3 (with tutorial on disk)	\$ Call

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Multiplan	\$ 160

<b>Micropro</b>	
WordStar	\$ 279
WordStar/MailMerge	\$ 349
WordStar/MailMerge/SpellStar	\$ 429
(Newest versions, 3.3)	

<b>Sorcim</b>	
SuperCalc2	\$ 160

<b>Lattice</b>	
C Compiler	\$ 325

<b>Cdex</b>	
Training for Lotus	\$ 59
All other training packages available	\$ 59

<b>Wang Publication</b>	
Random House Proofreader	\$ 45

<b>Central Point</b>	
Copy II PC	\$ 35

<b>Roseoft</b>	
ProKey	\$ 59

<b>GAMES</b>	
Infocom	

High Quality Text Games	
Zork I, II or III	\$ 26

Sarcross	\$ 26
Deadline	\$ 34

Suspended	\$ 34
Witness (new)	\$ 34

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Flight Simulator	\$ 30



## APPLIED COMPUTER PRODUCTS INC.

1916 Welsh Road #6, Philadelphia, PA 19115  
215-934-6990

**1-800-223-3860**

## Our Policy

- We accept VISA, Mastercard, Money Orders, Certified Checks, Cashiers Checks, Personal Checks, Money Orders.
- We do not charge your card until we ship.
- No surcharge added on VISA and Mastercard.
- Allow one week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD maximum \$500. Cash or Certified check on delivery.
- Please use local phone number for order status inquiries.

**SHIPPING (U.S.):** For monitors, printers, and hard disk drives add 2% to all orders. Blue label and Next Day Air available for all other items add \$4. Most orders shipped next day.

## **WHY DEC AND INTEL CHOSE THE MARK WILLIAMS C-COMPILER.**

DEC and INTEL wanted the best C technology available, with excellent code density, supporting the full C language and their specific operating environments—all at a competitive price.

They found it all at Mark Williams.

## **WHY YOU SHOULD CHOOSE THE MARK WILLIAMS C-COMPILER.**

Our C-compiler supports the dominant 16-bit microcomputers—68000, PDP-11, Z8000, 8086—with a proven reliable, high-technology product. We are shipping versions of C for a large number of environments including CP/M and PC DOS. Both cross and native compilers are available.

Call us for the distributor nearest you. OEM's should contact us directly about their specific requirements.

Mark Williams Company,  
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614,  
312/472-6659.



# Everything You Ever Wanted From Personal Computing Faster Easier

## **SOLVING PROBLEMS vs READING MANUALS**

The real benefits of personal computing come from putting the hardware and software to work solving your business problems and not spending hours reading through boring and tedious operating manuals.

## **PERSONAL COMPUTER BECOMES PERSONAL TUTOR**

With Cdex Training programs you simply insert a Cdex diskette in your computer disk drive, turn on your computer, and in an instant your personal computer becomes your personal tutor.

### **TRAINING**

#### **FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS: COMPREHENSIVE TRAINING PROGRAMS**

- How to use your IBM® personal computer with PC DOS — PC or XT
- How to use your IBM® personal computer with CPM86 or Concurrent CPM86 — PC or XT
- IBM® PC communications using the IBM® PC Asynchronous Communications Program
- IBM® PC DOS 2.0
- How to use your Apple® IIe personal computer

#### **TRAINING FOR PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE:**

- Advanced Training for the Lotus® 1-2-3 Program
- The Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program
- The MULTIPLAN™ Program
- The VisiWord™ Program
- The TK 1 Solver Program
- The MultiMate™ Program
- The VisiCalc® Program
- The WordStar™ Program
- The SuperCalc™ and SuperCalc2™ Program
- The EasyWriter™ II Program
- The dBase II® Program
- The DB Master™ Program — Version 4

#### **TRAINING FOR PERSONAL COMPUTER ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE:**

- The BPR® General Accounting Program
- The State of the Art® General Ledger System
- The Peachtree General Ledger System

#### **TRAINING FOR BUSINESS PRODUCTIVITY USING PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE:**

- "Managing Your Business Using Electronic Spreadsheets"
  - "Making Business Decisions Using Electronic Spreadsheets"
- These programs are for users of the Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program, MULTIPLAN™ Program, VisiCalc®, VisiCalc IV® or VisiCalc® Advanced Version Programs, or SuperCalc™ or SuperCalc2™ Programs.

#### **REFERENCE GUIDE INCLUDED**

In addition, each Cdex program comes with a Reference Guide that contains keyboard and/or command references for the pertinent hardware or software so that you can use it later to refresh your memory.

#### **COMPETITIVELY PRICED**

Surprisingly, given the above comprehensiveness of design and content, Cdex Training Programs are priced competitively with other computer-based training products that claim to provide training but only provide an introduction to training.

#### **USABLE TODAY AND TOMORROW**

With Cdex Training Programs you can use them today to train yourself on those features you need today and use them tomorrow to train yourself on the advanced features you need to implement sophisticated applications.

You get everything you ever wanted from personal computing. Faster and easier.

Cdex Training Programs are available for the IBM® PC or XT and IBM compatible personal computers, and the Apple II® Plus, Apple IIe and Apple III personal computers. See how effective a Cdex Training Program can be. Ask your computer dealer for a demonstration or call

**(800) 982-1213**

In California call (415) 964-7600.

**cdex™**

Cdex Corporation  
5050 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022

# NOW YOUR COMPUTER FITS THE ORIGINAL ARCADE HITS.



Now the excitement of original arcade graphics and sound effects comes home to your computer.

Introducing ATARISOFT™. A new source for computer software.

If you own a Commodore VIC 20 or 64, a Texas Instruments 99/4A, an IBM or an Apple II, you can play the original arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG by Nintendo, CENTIPEDE!™ PAC-MAN, DEFENDER, ROBOTRON: 2084, STARGATE and DIG DUG. (On the TI 99/4A you can also play Protector II, Shamus, Picnic Paranoia and Super Storm.)

So, start playing the original hits on your computer.

Only from ATARISOFT.

Some games also available on ColecoVision and Intellivision.

# ATARISOFT™

Now your computer fits  
the arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG, Mario and NINTENDO are trademarks and © Nintendo 1981-1983. PAC-MAN and characters are trademarks of Bally Midway Mfg. Co. sublicensed to Atari, Inc. by Namco-America, Inc. DEFENDER is a trademark of Williams Electronics, Inc., manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. ROBOTRON 2084 is a trademark and © of Williams 1982, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. STARGATE is a trademark and © of Williams 1981, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. DIG DUG is created and designed by Namco Ltd. manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. Trade marks and © Namco 1980. PROTECTOR II is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. SHAMUS is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. PICNIC PARANOIA is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured by Atari, Inc. SUPER STORM is engineered and designed by Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. ATARISOFT™ products are manufactured by Atari, Inc. for use on the above referenced machines and are not made, licensed or approved by the manufacturers of these machines. COMMODORE 64, VIC 20, TEXAS INSTRUMENTS 99/4A, IBM, APPLE, COLECOVISION and INTELLIVISION are respectively trademarks of Commodore Electronics Limited, Texas Instruments, International Business Machines Corp., Apple Computer Inc., Coleco Industries, Inc. and Mectel, Inc. A © Warner Communications Company © 1983 Atari, Inc. All rights reserved.

Complete this coupon and we'll keep you  
up to date on the newest hits from  
ATARISOFT™

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

PRODUCT OWNED (Check one)

☐ TI-99/4A

☐ Commodore Vic 20

☐ IBM PC

☐ Intellivision

☐ Commodore 64

☐ Apple II

☐ ColecoVision

☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to:  
Atari, Inc., P.O. Box 2943,  
S.F. San Francisco, CA 94080.

ASM:12

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THERE'S NOTHING EASIER UNDER THE SUN

Your personal  
financial software  
from Sundex.

IT'S EASY TO LEARN... EASY TO USE...  
AND DURING OUR SUNDOWN PROMOTION...  
INCREDIBLY EASY TO BUY!!

And, now pre-wrapped for you in SPECIAL  
HOLIDAY GIFT PACKAGES.

Sundex may be the only software you can confidently give as a gift. Not only do special promotional prices make it an EXCEPTIONAL VALUE, but "on screen instructions, a 'HELP' key, and manual written in 'plain English,' make these programs EASY-TO-USE BY ANYONE INSTANTLY.

Sundex programs can work alone or together to help you organize and manage your money:

**CERTIFIED PERSONAL ACCOUNTANT**—You're in control of your finances with the program that puts your financial status at your fingertips. Easily organize, analyze and manage your finances effectively. It even pays bills automatically!

**CERTIFIED PERSONAL INVESTOR**—Enjoy the ease and security of managing your investment portfolio on this program. It's designed for personal portfolio management, analysis, and tax form preparation.

**PERSONAL PAYABLES**—Have fun with the Sundex program that automatically pays all your bills from up to 10 different checking accounts and prints out your checks.

All these programs are now available for Apple II, Apple IIe, TI Professional, IBM P.C., Compaq, Eagle, Columbia and Franklin Computers.

The Sundex special prices last until February 5th. But, don't wait to buy. The prices go up every two weeks, so **THE SOONER YOU BUY THE LESS YOU PAY.** Ask your dealer to let you try this remarkable software. Then look for the colorful "Sundex Sundown" display to get this week's price on the programs you want for your family and friends... all holiday wrapped for you!

But hurry... you can still **SAVE UP TO 50%**  
If you act now.

Call 1-800-835-3243 today for the name of the  
Sundex dealer nearest you.  
**THERE'S NOTHING EASIER UNDER THE SUN**



## Sundex

Sundex Software Corp.  
3000 Pearl Street  
Boulder, Colorado 80301

Dealer inquiries welcome:  
1-800-835-2343.  
Colorado: 303-430-3600





# STEP UP TO THE ULTIMATE

A POWERFUL 4 IN 1  
(SOON TO BE 5 IN 1)  
PROGRAM FOR IBM PC  
AND COMPATIBLES.  
ALSO A UNIVERSAL  
Z 80 CP/M VERSION!

## E-COM

E-COM will soon be the fifth member of "THE ULTIMATE" program. The power of electronic mailing can now be yours through your modem and "THE ULTIMATE." Your personalized letters, memos, and invoices can now be sent anywhere in the country within 48 hours. Ask your dealer about this free enhancement.

## DICTIONARY

- 13,000 words (initially)
- Add your own words
- Delete words

## MAIL MERGER

- Personalized letters
- Labels
- Lists

## DATA BASE

- On-screen formatting
- Multi-level select and sort
- Reports
- Form fill-in
- Column movement

## WORD PROCESSING

- Menu driven
- Complete cursor movement
- Footnoting
- Simultaneous printing and editing
- Global search and replace
- Many other powerful features

**THE ULTIMATE**  
IN USER FRIENDLINESS!!!

**TAKE THE FIRST STEP!**  
**Get a \$110.00 INSTANT**  
**rebate with this ad:**

Suggested retail price	\$385.00
Less instant rebate	\$110.00
Your price with this ad	\$275.00

(offer good thru Dec. 31, 1983, only)

**CONTACT YOUR NEAREST  
PARTICIPATING DEALER TODAY!**

## COMPUTER CREATIONS, Inc.

766 El Camino Real, Suite D  
San Carlos, CA 94070  
(415) 595-4466

CIRCLE 253 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Computer  
Creations*

E-COM is a Registered Trademark  
of the U.S. Postal Service

IBM is a Registered Trademark  
of IBM, Inc.

CP/M is a Registered Trademark  
of Digital Research

# Meet Lee McFadden, your personal guide to the IBM PC

Lee's carefully sequenced cassette lessons let you learn in the most natural way possible—by sitting down with a knowledgeable friend. Even if you have never touched a computer, in just 3 step-by-step sessions you will learn to:

- Set up your computer and use the special keys
- Copy diskettes and files
- Format new diskettes
- Rename and erase files
- Load and run BASIC programs
- Write simple BASIC programs
- Create and edit text files
- Set up batch processing files
- And much more!

In short, you will be able to use existing programs with full confidence, as you enter your own data, organize your files and understand the principles of what you and your computer can do. If you later decide to take up programming, you'll have the solid background necessary.

## A Proven Teaching Approach

With Interactive FlipTrack cassettes, you learn directly by doing. No reading required. You learn at your own convenience, at your own pace, on your own computer—like having a personal tutor "talk you through" each procedure.

Best of all, the patented FlipTrack format of the tapes lets you choose the subjects that interest you, covering as much or as little detail as you want. And a fully indexed Operator's Guide provides an invaluable, on-going reference.

You work directly with IBM's own DOS and Diagnostics diskettes, trying the



IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

commands and programs you want to master, and seeing the results. No secondhand simulations. (If you have PC DOS version 2.0, you also work with its Supplemental Programs diskette.)

## Moneyback Guarantee

Order from us on a 15-day "right of return" basis. Try a lesson or two yourself. Share them with others—friends, family, students or staff. If you're not delighted at how quickly and easily you begin to learn, simply return the program in its original condition for a full refund. No questions asked.

## To Order:

Drop by your local dealer for a demonstration. Fill out the coupon below, and mail it. Or Visa and MasterCard holders may order TOLL FREE:

**(800) 222-FLIP**

In Illinois, call (312) 790-1117.

## Other tested "how to" courses from FlipTrack:

### Computer Operation

- ☐ Apple //e ..... \$57.00
- ☐ Apple II Plus ..... \$57.00
- ☐ Apple III ..... \$110.00
- ☐ IBM PC ..... \$57.00
- ☐ IBM XT ..... \$75.00
- ☐ Franklin Ace 1000 ..... \$57.00

### Word Processing

- ☐ WordStar ..... \$57.00
- ☐ WordStar & MailMerge ..... \$75.00
- ☐ AppleWriter ..... \$57.00
- ☐ EasyWriter II ..... \$57.00

### Spreadsheets

- ☐ VisiCalc ..... \$75.00
- ☐ SuperCalc ..... \$75.00
- ☐ Multiplan ..... \$75.00
- ☐ Lotus 1-2-3 ..... \$75.00

### Operating Systems

- ☐ CP/M ..... \$60.00
- ☐ CP/M-86 ..... \$75.00

FlipTrack Learning Systems acknowledges the trademarks above as belonging to the companies whose products they describe.

# Learn how to operate your IBM PC by listening to a friend.

☐ **YES.** Please rush me the courses I've checked above. I understand that if I'm not delighted, I may return any course undamaged within 15 days for full refund. No questions asked.

☐ Check enclosed. (Include \$2.50 for shipping, Illinois customers add 5.5% sales tax.)

☐ Charge my credit card:

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Outside USA, add \$10 per unit.

**CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



Dept. PC-F  
999 Main, Suite 200  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
(312) 790-1117

FlipTrack Learning Systems is a division of Monac Media, Inc.



Trends and developments of interest to users of IBM personal computers

# IBM News

FROM THE EDITORS OF PC

DECEMBER 1983

## PCjr GOES ON DISPLAY BUT NOT UNDER TREE

IBM unwraps  
a home,  
education, and  
office computer  
all in one

BY CONNIE WINKLER

It's here. IBM has—finally—unveiled PCjr, a clever and compact personal computer aimed at the home and education markets with strong overtures to business.

The "new, affordable, personal computer" comes in two models: a \$669 unit with 64K RAM, or the \$1,269 unit with a disk drive and 128K.

PCjr runs a new BASIC version, and PC-DOS 2.10, and is available with a \$175 thermal printer, a \$199 built-in modem, and about 30 software programs, including four game cartridges, one of which is an apparently strong word processor, *HomeWord*. And the system



The PCjr fully-equipped: keyboard, ROM slots, disk drive, and monitor.

can be upgraded to 640K main memory.

But, PCjr will not make it under the Christmas tree in 1983. During December it will be available only for demonstrations at IBM's 1,000 authorized dealers and IBM Product Centers. Units will be shipped in the first quarter of 1984 (perhaps in January).

But after Christmas, watch out. IBM could sell as many as 500,000 to 1,000,000 PCjr's in 1984, according to Christopher Kirby, a consumer electronics analyst for the Sanford C. Bernstein Co. "Certainly at the outset, because of the compatibility with the PC, there's a tremendous opportunity for sales," said Kirby.

The November 1 announcement, dubbed a product demonstration by IBM, was long anticipated under the code name "Peanut" (among many others) by the industry, Wall Street, and PC users. Indeed, the first peek at IBM's latest baby was more like the mob scene of recent computer shows, rather than the usual austere, formal announcements of IBM products.

The fact the PCjr will not be out in time for Christmas doesn't bother IBM, but is certainly of interest to other home and personal computer dealers, particularly Apple.

"I can see it now." Special Christmas sales on Apple II's—the dealers will say, "Why wait for PCjr and cheap software?" comments Esther Dyson, president of Rosen Research, Inc. and editor of a prestigious

newsletter, *RELease 1.0*.

One observer points out that IBM has contracted with Teledyne, Inc. for the system's manufacture, and with software vendors, such as McGraw-Hill, for educational packages, and simply doesn't have all its supply lines up and running yet. IBM doesn't want to disappoint anyone once the product is formally available, the observer adds.

The PCjr announcement, although long-rumored for November 1, came at a particularly ironic time. Four days earlier Texas Instruments, facing growing financial losses, announced it was pulling out of the home computer market.

"All these people are shooting at each other, and IBM is standing by happily," comments Dyson.

The price and office-like capabilities of PCjr mean that it's targeted at the same business audience IBM has so successfully captured with its PC and XT.

Consumer electronics follower Kirby believes the PCjr is being aimed most squarely at Apple's IIe and Coleco's \$600-to-\$650 new computer-cum-printer, Adam.

"The question for Coleco is whether home users will pay the additional \$300—the difference between the Adam price and the simplest PCjr," Kirby said.

Now the user with a PC in the office, can have PCjr at home for accessing on-line databases or electronic message systems, writing letters and memos, and still run games and educational pro-

grams for his family. Or, PCjr may be a companion system—perhaps for a secretary or support worker in the office—to a professional who is already using a PC.

PCjr opens up totally new

avenues for the PC user. "It will be like seeing a cohort, whom you're used to seeing in a business suit, in a pair of Bermuda shorts. It's a whole new aspect of the person," adds Dyson. □

## SIZING UP PCjr: THE TECHNICAL DETAILS

Inside and out, Big Blue's newest combines the familiar with the new

BY BILL MACHRONE

From a technical viewpoint, the name PCjr is almost a contradiction. Inside, the technology of PCjr is conventional, much the same as that of the PC. This comes as no surprise, in view of the basic design decision to make PCjr as compatible as possible with the PC. The packaging, however, is innovative and fresh.

The single most outstanding feature is the wireless keyboard. The infrared transmitter, according to IBM, runs for approximately 3 months on four AA alkaline batteries. The well-designed software that controls the keyboard interface gives an audible warning whenever a character is improperly received from the keyboard. Such an error can occur if something partially obstructs the keyboard LEDs or if there's an uncommonly bright light shining on the sensor.

The keyboard uses full-travel keys to activate a membrane switch matrix—new technology for an IBM product. Because the keys are on standard 0.75 inch centers, it is possible to touch type, but the "Chiclet" shape of the keys does nothing to help one's fingers stay positioned. The over-center tactile feedback emits a soft click, rather than the raucous clacking of the PC keyboard. Despite the slightly smaller key travel compared to the PC, the effort involved in typing is noticeably higher than for the PC keyboard and is consequently more fatiguing.

A great deal of bulk and weight has been saved by putting the power supply transformer onboard on the plug. A thin wire provides 18 volts AC to the PCjr system unit, where it is converted to the appropriate DC voltages.

## PC NEWS

The box is literally encrusted with connectors, openings, and receptacles, despite a deceptively simple-looking case. Viewed from the front, the infrared receiver lens is low and to the left of the single half-height disk drive. Despite all rumors to the contrary, the drive is 5¼ inches. Directly below the drive are two slots for ROM cartridges. The cartridges—each with a capacity of up to 64K—are one of the hallmarks of the PCjr. During the power-on process, the computer examines each cartridge slot to determine whether the program within should be autoloaded and executed.

At the back of the machine, there is an audio output port, meant to be amplified for full use of the three-voice sound chip. Next is the cassette port, which allows three modes of operation: program, data, and audio. The first two are conventional; the last allows PCjr to mix internally generated sounds with audio on a cassette tape, while controlling the cassette motor. Are you listening, trainers?

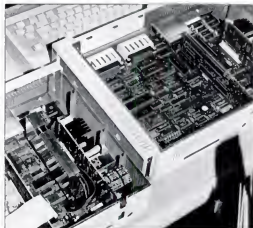
There is a built-in serial port, equivalent to the PC's COM2. There is no standard parallel printer port; that is handled through an expansion bus—but more on this later.

A direct-drive video port outputs direct RGB video for IBM-style color monitors. New sync signals make it compatible with more monitors than the PC. Composite video is also available at a standard RCA connector, while an RF modulator pro-

vides combined sound and picture signals for regular TV sets. There is also a light-pen input jack.

When the modem card is installed, a standard modular phone jack is accessible through the rear panel. The

The expansion connector—a double horizontal row of pins that brings out the system bus—is found at the right side of the machine. To use it, you place an expansion module of the same shape and size against the



Inside, the PCjr features the 8088 processor and room for expansion.

\$199 modem, limited to 300 baud, can auto-answer and do tone or pulse dialing.

Another connector at the rear allows you to connect the keyboard with a piece of wire. This option is desirable in situations where there is more than one PCjr in the room or where there are other sources of potential interference. There are two inputs for joysticks. There is also sufficient game software available and forthcoming to ensure that they will see lots of use.

The only "mystery" connector on the rear panel is one marked simply "L." When asked what it was for, an IBM representative replied with equal simplicity, "Later."

main box, and the bus connector daisychains through the module, thereby becoming available for other add-ons. Contrary to rumors, the machine could be expanded to the PC architectural limit of 640K through the expansion port, according to an IBM representative.

#### The Inside View

Inside the box, there are three card sockets on the motherboard. One holds the modem, another the disk drive controller. The third is for what is known as the "64K Memory and Display Enhancement" RAM. It is necessary for 80-column and high-resolution color operation and brings the machine up to its unexpanded maxi-

mum of 128K. Notably absent is parity checking on the RAM. Considering the half-hearted implementation on the PC, it won't be missed.

PCjr's overall performance will be a tick slower than that of the PC, primarily because RAM access is slower and the disk controller does more in software and less in hardware. Unless you are calculating ballistic tables or finding the largest prime number, though, you aren't likely to notice.

Firing up PCjr is interesting and exciting. It signs on with a 16-shade colorbar and does a power-up test. Since the ROM is 64K, there is ample room for a full diagnostic series in addition to the simple ROM test. Everything is done with icons, easy to understand and easier still to use. Synthesized music accompanies some phases of the test. An additional ROM bonus is *Keyboard Adventure*, a painless game that gets the raw beginner familiar with the functions and capabilities of the keyboard. You are aided by a colorful cartoon character, which scurries around an on-screen keyboard in response to the keys you press.

This brief description is perfunctory, given the level of software integration present in PCjr. The deceptive technical simplicity of the box is eclipsed by the array of well-integrated packages. PC's first fortnightly issue in January will contain more details, including extensive hands-on sessions with PCjr. It will also feature articles on software development for PCjr. □

# PCjr BASIC: A LOGICAL PROGRESSION

Improvements give new BASIC the edge.

BY PAUL SOMERSON

The big surprise about PCjr's new BASIC is that there are no real surprises. Its Cassette BASIC is firmwired into a motherboard ROM and will do—and not do—the same things as its big brother's low-end BASIC. For another \$75, IBM will give you the familiar khaki BASIC binder and a plug-in ROM cartridge with a modestly enhanced form of the PC's BASIC 2.0.

The few additions to BASIC are certainly welcome, but they won't stop the presses. Last year's BASIC 2.0 was an only slightly beefed-up superset of version 1.1 and didn't offer much that its predecessors lacked, other than a few graphics and sound tricks. PCjr carries on this tradition, limiting its new BASIC features to a handful of screen-display and music enhancements.

Of course, the scarcity of new features is a feather in Microsoft's cap. You really don't know how good Microsoft BASIC is until you try some teratogenic form like Atari BASIC.

## Visual Treats

Ever since its introduction, critics have lambasted the PC's meagre palette of colors. Many computers on the market can run rings around its three-color, 320-

by-200 pixel display. One reason Texas Instruments' Professional Computer hasn't gone the way of other me-too boxes is that its jazzy 16-color demos do turn heads. It's not difficult to juggle even 16 colors on one screen; all you need is a little more memory and a few additional commands. When IBM brought out the PC, it wasn't sure whether color was going to catch on; few suspected users would be casually popping in supplemental memory in quarter-megabyte chunks. You once could buy a PC with as little as 16K of RAM. And the first foreign product IBM sold for its new PC was an Amdek RGB monitor.

Now, however, IBM hawks its own industry-standard color monitor, and competitors are selling memory add-ons to bring RAM up to 640K and more. Everyone loves color, except, perhaps, old-line word processors who prefer fully formed on-screen characters and descenders that don't hit the line below. Business professionals are fascinated by complex graphics and like to impress each other with how state-of-the-art their marketing presentations are.

But the real market for color is in the home and the classroom. Let's face it, the

typical home user may dabble in spreadsheets to keep taxes straight or bang out a letter or two on a low-end word processor, but will probably spend most of the time playing games and noodling with BASIC. And there's no better way to rivet the kids to the screen than to dazzle them with a phantasmagoric color display.

This, of course, is PCjr's territory. The color and sound enhancements will no doubt migrate to the PC itself, but they're sorely needed for anything going into the school and the home. IBM was wise to introduce them now.

## Comparing Screen Modes

The new PCjr BASIC has seven screen modes, compared to the PC's three. Mode 0 is the same in both—text either 40 or 80 columns wide. However, since displays are handled differently in each machine, the less sophisticated PCjr requires 128K for an 80-character image. Since many PCjrs are going to be hooked up to home TVs, 40 does nicely.

Graphics modes 1 and 4 are roughly the same 320-by-200, four-color display as the PC's medium resolution, but there are subtle differences: Mode 1 seems to be compatible with existing PC graphics palettes where

you're locked into colors 1, 3, and 5 or 2, 4, and 6, while mode 4 lets you pick which three of the 16 total colors you want to work with. Mode 2 is the familiar 640-by-200, two-color high-resolution color mode that few PC owners ever see.

Mode 3 is a low-resolution, 160-by-200, 16-color screen that technical whizzes have been able to simulate by programming the 6845 screen controller chip directly. Its main advantages are that users can more adroitly move larger pixel blocks on the screen and with less memory overhead than in other 16-color modes. Mode 5 is the same 320-by-200 medium resolution as modes 1 and 4 but with 16 colors.

IBM put this to good use already with several eye-popping dealer demonstrations of a house in a lightning storm. Mode 6 tops it all off with a high resolution, 640-by-200, four-color screen. The top four modes all require cartridge BASIC.

If you have enough spare RAM, the PCjr's BASIC 2.10 allows you to write graphics screens to memory and then flash them onto the screen in quick succession, producing very impressive animations. You can do this already on the PC, but with text screens only (unless you write your own assembler routine to move memory). Screen mode 0 uses 2K of memory in 40 width and 4K in 80 width for each screen; modes 1 through 4 burn up 16K per screen; while modes 5 and 6 require 32K of RAM. IBM refers to these

## PC NEWS

screens as "pages" and provides a fast utility for copying up to seven screens from one location in memory to another.

The SCREEN statement also provides a "burst" parameter that enables or disables color. On an RGB, color is always enabled (turned on). On a composite monitor it can be turned on and off. In modes 1 through 4, you can create a gray scale on your screen by turning the burst off. In modes 2, 3, 5, and 6, it has no effect. SCREEN also allows you to define how much or how little the existing screen memory you want it to erase.

There are a few nice associated touches. PALETTE and PALETTE USING allow you to redefine screen attributes. You can have a 16-color image on your screen and with one simple PALETTE statement turn just the red areas green. Very useful for highlighting and for most educational, entertainment, and business applications. You can also define a customized 16-color palette and read all the colors into the memory in one gulp with PALETTE USING. By clever use of visible and invisible colors, designers can do a very rapid form of animation known as "table animation."

#### Sound Effects

The PCjr also produces far better sound than the PC, largely because it contains a Texas Instruments chip that will play three voices at once. You can do this with the PC by writing clever assembler code or by having

the PC play two brief notes one right after the other—but it doesn't work very well.

PCjr, on the other hand, becomes a nifty synthesizer that can play complex chords and produce a wide range of sound effects. The only problem is that its PLAY statement, like its DRAW, is an abstruse language of its own, with a raft of subcommands that could hardly be called friendly. Few casual users are going to master the BASIC arcana needed to do it directly.

The PC lets you play a note as low as 37 cycles per second; with PCjr BASIC, any values between 37 and 110 cps produce sounds that come out of the speaker at 110. Note duration can vary from .0015 to .535 clock ticks (there are still 18.2 ticks per second). The volume ranges from 0 to 15 and the default value is 15; for anything to emerge from the speaker you have, first tell it SOUND ON.

The number of voices can be set from 0 to 2, and the default here is 0 (which in IBM-ese means 1 voice). NOISE also lets you use a frequency source other than clock ticks, which may produce a variety of bizarre effects.

About the only other significant BASIC twist is that users can now gain access to IBM's own ASCII terminal emulation package through BASIC's TERM. While this is of use to some BASIC programmers, it is really a communications feature, a pure add-on to BASIC.

Old wine in new bottles?

Hardly. These graphics and sound improvements on PCjr are definitely important and will be popular the day they're available. The last round of enhancements, which appeared in BASIC 2.0 and included such exotica as line styling and viewpoints, has not caught on in a big way. The PCjr may help popularize these, since it in-

cludes all those features, while many PC owners use BASIC 1.1, which doesn't.

The PCjr is a lot of computer in a tidy package, and right now its BASIC is a bit better than the PC's. Still, it's a safe bet that the PC will have all these new color and sound features and perhaps more to distinguish it from its new sibling. □

## NORTON TESTS FOR COMPATIBILITY

First independent software test reveals near 100-percent compatibility

What was probably the first independent test of non-IBM-sponsored software on the PCjr took place during the first few minutes of IBM's demonstration of its new product on November 1 at IBM's New York City headquarters. PC's contributing editor, Peter Norton, who is also the software author of *The Norton Utilities*, quickly and surreptitiously tested his programs on the PCjr, and, as expected, they ran perfectly.

"Almost any PC software that falls within the PCjr's 128K and one disk drive limit should work just fine. I proved it with my own programs, and I'm sure we'll all find that nearly all of our favorite software will run smoothly on the PCjr," Norton said.

Worries? Yes. Even though he believed that his programs would work well on the PCjr, Norton con-

ferred to considerable anxiety about possible problems. Now he and other PC software developers can take it easy and join us in a loud cheer. The good news is that the PCjr is as close to 100 percent PC-compatible.

Betting correctly that IBM's new offering—which we all used to call the "Peanut"—would have one disk drive and use lots of color made it possible for Norton to improve his programs so that they would perform particularly well on the PCjr. He was, of course, only adding a little "jr polish" to programs that would have worked well on the new machine even without additional grooming. This is what we can expect to see from the entire IBM PC software industry. The programs are already terrific on the PCjr and, with a little PCjr polish, they will run like a charm. □

# CLEAR DECKS FOR "PC SENIOR"

IBM announces the XT/370 and the 3270 PC

BY BILL MACHRONE AND CONNIE WINKLER

Having captured most of the "personal" personal computer users, IBM is now going for the rest: the corporate users champing to get at the vats of data stored in the company's mainframe machines, the professional users who want to play on their PCs, and the scientific and engineering users who have historically used mainframe time or dedicated minicomputers for number crunching.

Many, awaiting IBM's PCjr (formerly Peanut) announcement, were caught off guard in mid-October with the "PC Senior" announcement of the XT/370 and the 3270 PC.

The XT/370 and the 3270 PC are IBM's answers to the corporate user who doesn't understand why his PC can't access the company's big computers. Many small vendors have been scurrying to bridge this gap with ambitious micro-to-mainframe connection packages and schemes. IBM has brought it all down to one-stop shopping for its mainframe-based network needs.

## Mainframe Alive and Well

IBM has served notice that the mainframe is not dead. In fact, it is alive and well and living on your

desktop. Its new trappings are those of the PC XT. What the company has come up with is a three-board set that implements the 370 series instruction set and provides a single-user VM/CMS environment.

## Dual 68000 Chips

The PC XT/370 provides up to 4 megabytes of virtual memory using half a megabyte of real memory. It can communicate directly with host 370 systems and is object-code-compatible. Most applications that can run in a single-user VM environment will run on the PC. Similarly, object code generated on the PC can be uploaded to any machine in the 4300-370-308X range. The machine actually executes 370 programs, thanks to its dual 68000 microprocessors and 8087 math chip. The chips incorporate IBM-designed modifications, implemented by Motorola and Intel, respectively. A customized 68000 is mask-programmed to directly execute over 70 of the 370's instructions, and another 68000 emulates 45 others. The 8087, meanwhile, directly executes the 370 floating-point instruction set. The 68000s run at a relatively conservative 8 MHz, yielding a benchmark

speed about half that of a bottom-of-the-line 4300 for commercial applications and roughly double that of the entry 4300 for scientific applications. The inherent speed of the 8087 is readily apparent in these latter tests.

All three processor chips reside on one card, using the compact flatpack version of the 68000, rather than the monstrous dual-inline package. The companion memory card is half a megabyte of conventional 64K chips. The memory is dual ported in that it can be accessed directly by the processor board or by the 8088 on the system board. The 370 processor uses a ribbon cable bus, rather than the system bus, to directly connect the processor and memory cards. The system board comes fully populated with 256K RAM. When the 8088 accesses the additional memory, it "sees" only 384K, bringing it to the PC's limit of 640K.

The third board in the XT/370 set is a 3270 cluster communications controller, permitting the machine to appear as a 3277 display terminal to any 3274 display control unit. The ability to emulate a 3270 cluster terminal enables the user to communicate with a host system for traditional communications or to exchange files. To this end, VM/PC implements CMS minidisks and allows them to be freely exchanged between a host and the XT/370.

The trio of boards is available as an upgrade kit to a normal PC XT. Their design is such that no modifications

are required to the XT or its control program ROMs. The 370 kit costs \$4,500, while an XT with the board set installed costs \$8,995. A third version with 20 megabytes of hard disk costs \$11,690. In addition to straight purchase, the machine will be available for financing through IBM Credit Corporation. It will also be eligible for reduced-price purchase under IBM's Volume Purchase Agreement.

## Apple Squarely Hit

While the 3270 PC doesn't have the integrated software capability of Apple's Lisa professional computer, Apple has been squarely hit—again. The 3270 PC (3270 is IBM's ubiquitous family of mainframe terminals) has a seven-window display screen and 122-key keyboard, combining both the PC and 3270 function keys. This jazzy PC is available with a high resolution eight-color display. The 3270 PC can tap up to four host computer sessions, run one PC DOS 2.0 application, such as a spreadsheet or word processor, and access two "electronic notepads," all at the same time. Connection to any of IBM's big mainframes is through the 3274 controller.

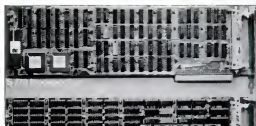
The 3270 PC, which ranges from \$4,290 to \$7,180, will clearly be the work station of choice for the mainframe computer jockey. The multiple concurrent sessions, coupled with local processing, provide heretofore unavailable flexibility within the context of IBM's systems. □



# PC XT/370: WHAT DOES IT MEAN?

New personal hardware single user equivalent of mainframe

BY BILL MACHRONE



The upper card is the XT/370 processor; the lower is 512K RAM. The chips in the lower left corner of the processor are the two 68000s and the 8087.

People have speculated about a "370 on a chip" for years. It is here. What does it mean? What does it change? In a word, everything.

You might view a microcomputer that can execute 370 opcodes as a gee-whiz technical tour de force, but it is that and more. The key thing is that it is a VM/CMS work station. The programmer has an utterly dedicated tool that is a single-user equivalent of the mainframe.

Not an emulator. Not a subset. But the equivalent. The work station concept has proven itself, especially in the UNIX environment. There the programmer has a fully dedicated system resource, permitting turn-around time and flexibility unavailable in the mainframe's normal shared environment except during the

graveyard shift when the machine is not busy. The burgeoning popularity of minicomputer-based work stations with high-productivity operating systems has been a thorn in IBM's side. While the CMS environment is also a programmer pleaser, the cost of the machine necessary to run it has been prohibitive to many smaller companies.

## A Willing Lab Partner

Now the minicomputer vendors have been neatly outflanked by a low-cost personal computer with complete compatibility, not just communications capabilities, with the mainframe. The old "mini for the labs, mainframe for the business" concept just went out the window. The PC has already proven itself to be a capable

and willing partner in the lab, especially with some of the add-on I/O boards. Now everyone can run a standard operating system, flipping back and forth between straight PC and mainframe applications.

A key difference between IBM's approach and the typical minicomputer work station is that most of the minicomputer systems multitask, allowing you to do work in the background and foreground simultaneously. The XT/370 does not multitask; it expects that you will release background jobs to the mainframe for execution. Thus, the 3270 controller card becomes a vital link in the overall concept. While it is conceivable that the XT/370 will be used in stand-alone work stations, it is far more likely to replace 327x terminals in existing bisync cable networks.

Think for a moment about the implications of a desktop 370. A desktop 370! There are more lines of code floating around for 360/370 machines than for any other. Granted, much of what's out there is payroll systems and accounts receivable, but there are some gems, too, especially in compilers, statistical and scientific programs, and utilities. If they run under VM/CMS as a single task, they'll run on the XT/370.

At less than \$9,000 for an entry-level product, it is within reach of the entrepreneurial free-lance programmer. He gets a 4-meg virtual machine and can write in the client's favorite compilers, such as COBOL and PL/I,

and can deliver executable code to his customer. It will then run with nary a twiddle or tweak on the client's mainframe. We've just taken another giant step towards telecomputing.

## Young Mainframe Jockey

Another scenario: A free-lance programmer/consultant has an XT/370 in the den and makes a nice livelihood with it. Her daughter sits down at the keyboard, cracks a few manuals, and picks up the rudiments of CMS. One thing leads to another and you've got a 10-year-old mainframe jockey. She can walk into any big time-sharing operation, sit down at a console, and feel right at home. I'm not saying that LOGO and the kid-speak operating systems don't have a place, but they do have their limitations. 370s don't. The primary mainframe limitations are in on-screen graphics and interactive applications. But there is always a PC lurking within this 370, ready to roll out its bag of tricks. Most importantly, the VM/CMS files and PC-DOS files can be easily translated in either direction.

The PC and mainframe worlds have been brought closer together. A parting image: IBM is a behemoth battleship. The minicomputer vendors, a fleet of small, maneuverable cutters. IBM has been firing with its stern guns, always behind the nimble ships. The PC XT/370 is a tremendous volley from the forward guns, across the bows of the minicomputer fleet. □

# The Soul Of A New Magazine

Dear Friends,

Whenever the computer universe expands, the computer-using public finds new and exciting opportunities, but must first find the answers to many new questions. IBM has presented the public with a new machine—the PCjr—and with it, a fresh opportunity to bring computing into people's homes, schools, and offices. We believe the arrival of the PC's little brother is as significant and lasting a development in the history of computing as the IBM's initial foray into microcomputing has proven to be. We think the PCjr is an exciting machine that will set a new standard of simplicity and flexibility.

When the IBM PC was announced a little more than 2 years ago, a group of journalists swiftly created *PC Magazine* to help people make the most of the remarkable new opportunities, to ease their confusion and uncertainty in working with the new machine, and to inform them of new products that could be used with the IBM Personal Computer.

The PCjr will present new possibilities for today's PC users, and will bring many more people into the family of IBM computing. We are addressing this new development in the best way we can—by creating a new magazine. *PCjr Magazine* will introduce its readers to the potential of this new computer, and help clarify the distinctions and links between it and the IBM PC.

*PCjr Magazine* is part of the tradition established when *PC Magazine* was launched in San Francisco, that followed the magazine to its new home in New York City, and that inspired the many hardware-specific computer publications created by Ziff-Davis in the past year. *PCjr Magazine* is designed to help you get the most from your personal computer—and from yourself. We trust it will be an entertaining, precise, up-to-the-minute, and—most important— independent and fair publication, as these have been the traditional goals of *PC Magazine*.

In fact, to make sure the *PC* spirit takes root in the pages of our new cousin, we've sent an important part of *PC Magazine*—our stalwart executive editor, Corey Sandler—to be the editor of *PCjr Magazine*. Corey and many of your old friends (and new writers and editors you'll be meeting soon) will bring this new magazine to life—and continue to write for *PC Magazine* as frequently as possible.

All of us at *PC Magazine* wish Corey and the rest of the *PCjr Magazine* staff the greatest success. Corey has been an invaluable contributor to *PC Magazine*'s growth and maturing, its point of view and sense of humor. We are confident that *PCjr Magazine*'s readers will treasure and trust him as much as we do today.

With best wishes,

The Editors and Staff of *PC Magazine*.

**PC JR.**

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 year (12 Issues)<br>for only \$19.97<br>(regular cover value, \$35.40) | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 years (24 Issues)<br>for only \$36.97<br>(just \$17 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 years (36 Issues)<br>for only \$49.97<br>(just \$13 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> Payment enclosed<br><input type="checkbox"/> Bill me later |
|---|---|---|---|

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Please print in block letters 8H070

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**

**PC JR.**

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 year (12 Issues)<br>for only \$19.97<br>(regular cover value, \$35.40) | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 years (24 Issues)<br>for only \$36.97<br>(just \$17 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 years (36 Issues)<br>for only \$49.97<br>(just \$13 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> Payment enclosed<br><input type="checkbox"/> Bill me later |
|---|---|---|---|

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Please print in block letters 8H070

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**

**PC JR.**

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 year (12 Issues)<br>for only \$19.97<br>(regular cover value, \$35.40) | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 years (24 Issues)<br>for only \$36.97<br>(just \$17 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 years (36 Issues)<br>for only \$49.97<br>(just \$13 more!) | <input type="checkbox"/> Payment enclosed<br><input type="checkbox"/> Bill me later |
|---|---|---|---|

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Please print in block letters 8H070

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 66      BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 66      BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 66      BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321

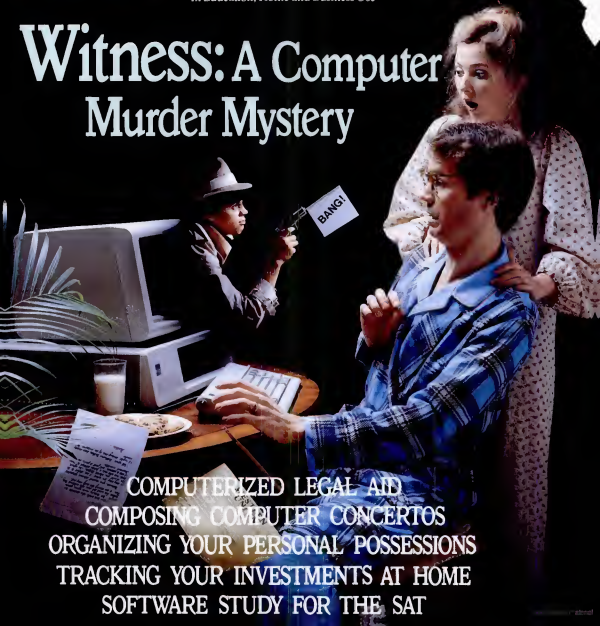


**PCjr.**

For IBM Personal Computers  
in Education, Home and Business Use

**SPECIAL  
PREVIEW  
ISSUE!**

# Witness: A Computer Murder Mystery



COMPUTERIZED LEGAL AID  
COMPOSING COMPUTER CONCERTOS  
ORGANIZING YOUR PERSONAL POSSESSIONS  
TRACKING YOUR INVESTMENTS AT HOME  
SOFTWARE STUDY FOR THE SAT

# It's A Good Thing We Don't Have To Leave The House



<b>Editor</b>	<b>Corey Sandler</b>
<b>Managing Editor</b>	<b>Larry Francella</b>
<b>Staff Editors</b>	<b>Pauline Borosch</b>
<b>Copy Editor</b>	<b>Don Kennedy</b>
<b>Editorial Assistant</b>	<b>Catherine Ogilvie Trileo</b>
<b>Contributing Editors</b>	<b>Terri Hartman</b>
	<b>Eric Friedman, Stephen</b>
	<b>Kasson, Martin Porter,</b>
	<b>Lindsay Van Gelder,</b>
	<b>John Wozniak</b>
<b>Design Director</b>	<b>Brian Deane Day</b>
<b>Editorial Office</b>	<b>PCjr</b>
	<b>One Park Avenue</b>
	<b>New York, N.Y. 10016</b>
	<b>(212) 725-4741</b>
<b>Advertising Account</b>	<b>Dennis Duffy, West Coast</b>
<b>Representatives</b>	<b>Karna Wessels, East Coast</b>
<b>Advertising Offices</b>	<b>PCjr</b>
	<b>One Park Avenue</b>
	<b>New York, N.Y. 10016</b>
	<b>(212) 725-4741</b>
<b>CONSUMER COMPUTERS &amp; ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION</b>	
<b>President</b>	<b>Larry Sporn</b>
<b>V.P. Marketing</b>	<b>J. Scott Briggs</b>
<b>V.P. Circulation</b>	<b>Carol Mandel</b>
<b>V.P. General Manager</b>	<b>Ellen G. Markovitz</b>
<b>Creative Director</b>	<b>Peter J. Black</b>
<b>Editorial Director</b>	<b>Jonathan D. Lazarus</b>
<b>Promotion Manager</b>	<b>Ronnie Sonnenberg</b>

PCjr (ISSN applied for) is published monthly for \$24.97 one year, \$43.97 two years, and \$57.97 three years by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016. **Editorial and Business Offices:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016. For subscription inquiries and service, write to PCjr Magazine, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. PCjr is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1983 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or part without permission is prohibited.

I woke up before the alarm went off and slipped groggily into the shower. It was going to be a busy day, and I reviewed the agenda as I shampooed my hair: I needed to finish writing my column (this one) and get it to the art director for design and typesetting; I had to make airplane reservations for a trip out West to a computer convention; I wanted to shop for a new color television for the kitchen; and I needed to sit down and do a bit of research on tax-free municipal bonds because my accountant didn't think it was all that bright to put book royalty checks into a jar on the coffee table.

And before much else, I needed to know how the Rangers did last night at the Garden. I knew, too, that my wife Janice wanted to continue her training with a word processor. And we both must find the time to progress past "Bon-four, nous sommes américains" in that French language refresher course if we're to be any good at all when we stroll down the Champs Elysées next spring.

It's a good thing we don't have to leave the house.

All of our work, much of our shopping and banking, our edu-

cation and a good deal of our leisure-time fun and games now revolve around the tabletop home computer.

And that revolutionary change in the nature of the activities of home is part of what PCjr Magazine will be about. This is a magazine devoted to the exciting new IBM PCjr home computer in its educational, home and business uses.

We welcome the arrival of the IBM PC's little offspring. Like all proud relatives, we are flushed with excitement at the thought of all of the possibilities as Junior grows to maturity. At birth, this new machine is only slightly less capable than its parent and, in fact, is possessed of greater abilities in sound and graphics than those of its parent. You'll read about all of the official and nonofficial enhancements to Junior's skills in the pages of our new magazine.

What do we know already? IBM has presented us with a machine that is a junior in size but a megabrain in capacity. We already know of outside manufacturers gearing up to produce additional memory modules beyond IBM's 128K top end; we've heard tell of



expansion chassis that will plug into the PCjr and allow use of the full range of big brother PC's multi-function boards, and we're expecting some exciting new software products that will take this new computer into worlds uni-

magined months ago.

IBM has called its new machine a "personal computer" and has included in its initial distribution of software some very sophisticated word processing and spreadsheet programs. Clearly this junior is no

mental midget.

Back in the dark ages of computing, perhaps 10 years ago, a computer was a device only the sacred priests of technology ever laid hands upon. The computer was a room-sized collection of blinking lights and whirring tape drives kept cloistered in an air-conditioned sealed room. Now the same power—more, actually—can be had in a sewing-machine-sized box with a handle. It can be placed on the kitchen table and plugged in before the dishes have been cleared.

But why start yet another magazine? In 1981, approximately 2 percent of American office workers used a personal computer, with a total of only about one million machines on the market. In 1982, when IBM introduced its PC (and some say legitimized the market) the number had grown to about 4 percent of American workers and perhaps two million machines in use. This year, 1983, the numbers have nearly doubled once again, to 7 percent of workers and 3.8 million PCs. And according to Future Computing, a professional crystal ball-gazer in the microcomputer field, the num-

## PCjr: How to Write for Us

### **Editor, PCjr**

Room 729

One Park Avenue

New York, N.Y. 10016

Include a brief outline of the story you propose to write, some indication of the angle you will pursue and give us some sense of your writing style. Please be sure to include your home and work telephone numbers in any letter you send us.

We'll try and call you within three weeks to discuss any article we would consider for publication. *PCjr* pays on acceptance, on the basis of negotiated fees. We pay extra bonuses for sidebars, usable art, and for copy provided on IBM PC-formatted floppy disks with WordStar files. If you send copy to us in that manner, be sure to protect the disk against damage in transit, and include a printout.

If you will require software or hardware to perform a review, please check with the editors before contacting any companies directly.

All copy must be double-spaced. Please use white paper and a fresh ribbon. Leave extra white space in margins and at top and bottom of all copy. Use a paragraph indent of five spaces. Put your name, title of story and page number on every page of your copy. □

bers will double again in 2 years or so—to 16 percent of workers and nine million PCs in 1985.

But if we look only at the business world and overlook America's homes and schools, we are missing the forest for the trees. Consider these numbers: Today perhaps 9 percent of American households have a personal computer of some sort. That's approximately eight million home computers, a lot of thinly disguised toys among them. But just 2 years from now, the number will nearly triple, to 24 percent of U.S. households and 23 million machines. And the new PCjr home computer of today is a serious, capable tool.

What can you expect to

learn in the pages of *PCjr Magazine*? Here are a few samples from our story list:

Is a personal computer just another appliance, like a toaster or a television set, or does it require some special considerations for its protection and yours? Can you tie your computer into a web of control and home security devices?

How can you maintain your personal financial portfolio on a home computer? How do you go about cataloging your wine, stamp or coin collection?

What can you learn from a computer? We'll ask educators about the value of programs for children; we'll ask psychologists about the lessons learned from video games. We'll teach you a bit

about programming in each issue, too.

And speaking of games, each month we'll present reviews and articles detailing the new generation of intelligent arcade and simulation entertainments.

What services will be available to you from your home? We'll show you how to do research from specialized databases. We'll take you inside CompuServe, The Source, Dow Jones, Dialog, BRS and other public networks. We'll show you how to consult a travel agency, buy a stereo system or figure out your finances. We'll consult tax experts for suggestions on writing off business uses of your computer equipment at home.

You'll learn how to make decisions on configuring a computer for your special needs at home. You'll find out the differences between a machine for the home and a machine for the office. We'll explore how to maintain compatibility with a computer at work. We'll have stories on simple and low-cost printers, monitors, plotters, joysticks, digitizers, modems and more.

And you'll find columnists each month discussing games, education, operating systems and new products. We'll also feature a monthly question and answer column, and hints for and from our readers.

And we're going to do our best to present all of this information in a lively, entertaining and informative way. We're going to place a special premium on the quality of writing and graphics in our magazine to serve all of the family. We want to keep that sense of "gee whiz" that most of us felt when we sat down at the keyboard for the first time.

Will you join us in bringing up Junior? □

## Coming Up in PCjr

### **Your Home Computer**

**Tutor:** Can a software package earn your college-bound child a super SAT score?

### **Inside the Public**

**Networks:** CompuServe, The Source, BRS, Dow Jones and other dial-up services. The world is just a phone call away from your personal computer.

**Casino Software:** Can they show you the way to riches, or are they just another game?

### **Your Personal Home**

**Planner:** Using your IBM as architect, landscaper and interior designer.

### **The Tax Man Cometh:**

Toting up your 1040 on your home computer.

### **Is There a Doctor in the**

**Computer?:** Charting your health on your IBM.

**In Cold Type:** Low-cost matrix printers for the home.

### **Creating a Dungeon In**

**Your Home:** *Enchanter* casts a word spell over those who discover it.

**What's Cooking?:** A dash of salt, a pinch of spice, and a bit of RAM are all you need to create great dishes.

### **Monthly Columns:**

Learning to program in BASIC; Computer play and games; Education; Opinion by Lindsay Van Gelder and Stephen Manes, and the PC Home Companion, an advice and comment column answering our readers' letters.



# Among The Writers and Columnists You'll Find in PCjr Each Month

## **COREY SANDLER,**

*Editor of PCjr, lives to write and writes to live. He has produced five books in the last 18 months, including a book on business graphics for the IBM PC, a children's BASIC primer, a book on speechwriting, and two novels. As executive editor of PC Magazine, he wrote the monthly column "From the Editor's Screen" and several features each month on topics ranging from electronic mail to preschool education. A former Associated Press newsmen and newspaper editor and reporter, he has won numerous awards for his writing and reporting.*



**COREY SANDLER**

**PCjr.**  
**SPECIAL  
PREVIEW  
ISSUE!**

## The Writers and Columnists in PCjr

**jr.**  
**SPECIAL  
PREVIEW  
ISSUE!**

### **PAUL SOMERSON**

*is a self-confessed "computer junkie." He has written numerous cover stories for PC Magazine, where he serves as a staff writer. When he leaves his PC at home it is to go to his PC at work, or is it the other way around? At one or the other machine, he has written articles of his exploits as a computer salesman for a day, as a free man set loose in a computer toy shop, and he has chronicled the demons, devils and dybbuks that can await the unsuspecting personal computer owner. Somerson will write the monthly "Reader to Reader" column, sharing and explaining the secrets of microcomputing revealed to and by users.*



**PAUL SOMERSON**



**LINDSY VAN GELDER**

### **LINDSY VAN GELDER**

*and her two children are becoming known nationally as a home computing family. A prize-winning writer featured in several Who's Who volumes, she is contributing editor to Ms Magazine and PC Magazine. She has been a syndicated columnist for UPI, and reporter for daily newspapers including the New York Daily News and the New York Post. Her work has recently been featured in such publications as Rolling Stone, New York magazine and Town and Country.*

### **MARTIN PORTER**

*is the video and home electronics columnist for Gentleman's Quarterly and the audio and electronics columnist for The Rolling Stone Record. He has written for the Village Voice and Rolling Stone and is the pop music reviewer for the New York Post. He is a contributing editor of PC Magazine. He will write a monthly column on educational uses of home computers.*



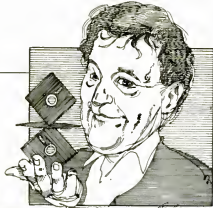
**MARTIN PORTER**

**ERIC FREEDMAN**

is a reporter for the *Albany, N.Y.*, Knickerbocker News. He has won the New York State Bar Association Media Award five times in the last six years, and his work has been published in *The National Law Journal*, *Mother Earth News*, *Farmstead*, and the *New York Law Journal*. In November he was the *Journalist-in-Residence* at Colorado State University.

**JOHN WORAM**

says he became interested in personal computers because, "I had to get on board or get left behind." His primary career has been in sound engineering, and in that field he is one of the leading experts. He is director of the Music Engineering program at the University of Miami and editor of *dB Magazine* and *Modern Recording* and Music, and a contributor to the McGraw-Hill *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology* and the author and editor of several books. Woram will be writing a monthly column with tutorials in BASIC in order to help our readers get the most out of their personal computers.

**JOHN WORAM****STEPHEN MANES**

is a prolific author, having written more than twenty books, many of which have been translated into foreign languages. His credits include writing for movies and television. He is an active member of the Authors Guild and the Writers Guild. Manes will write a monthly column of opinion and fact, which he wants us to call "Personal Curmudgeon."

**DON KENNEDY**

has been a contributing editor to *Gaming Business Magazine* and the associate editor of *The New Jersey Standardbred*. His work has appeared in *The New Jersey Monthly*, *Gambling Times*, *Hoof Beats*, and *State Legislature* magazines. He has taught writing at the State University of New York at Binghamton and is currently working on his second novel.

**ERIC FREEDMAN****STEPHEN MANES****DON KENNEDY**



**Power supply,  
including exposed  
toroid transformer**

**Slot for  
IBM memory  
and display  
expansion  
board**

# PC jr: Chips Off the Old Block

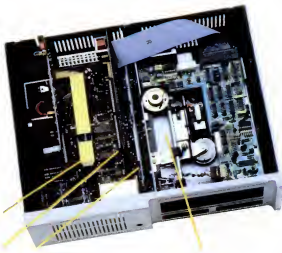
WHAT'S UNDER THE covers of the PCjr? A smaller—but little changed—version of the PC mother board. The PCjr uses the same set of chips, including the Intel 8088 microprocessor brain, the 8253 clock, the 6845 Motorola display chip, and other electronic devices. There are a few differences, pointed out in our inside peek on the next page.

—Corey Sandler

**IBM memory and display  
expansion board**

**Built-in modem board**

**Floppy disk controller board**



**Half-height, double-sided disk drive**

**Incoming power  
from separate  
step-down transformer**

**Support for floppy  
disk drive**

**Intel 8088 microprocessor**

**Bank of 64K  
nonparity  
checked RAM**

**Slot for  
built-in modem**

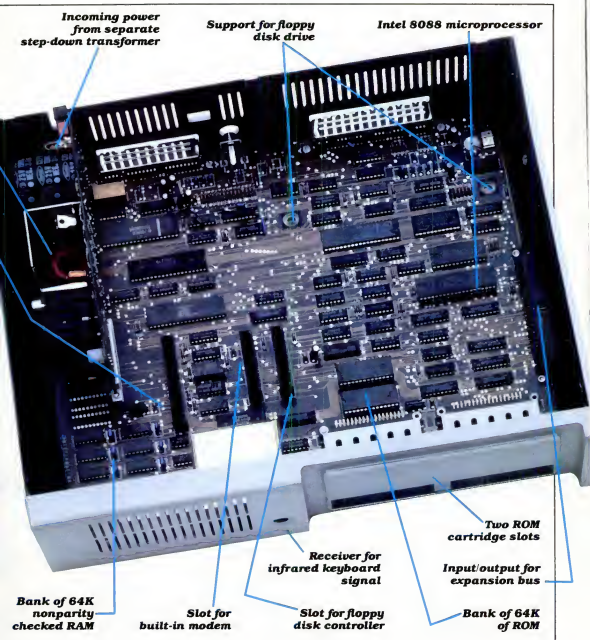
**Receiver for  
infrared keyboard  
signal**

**Slot for floppy  
disk controller**

**Two ROM  
cartridge slots**

**Input/output for  
expansion bus**

**Bank of 64K  
of ROM**



**SUBSCRIBE NOW!** See card on last page of this special preview issue.

**THE COMPUSERVE INFORMATION SERVICE** is a kind of Wonderland of electronic communications, entered through a home computer, modem, and telephone wire instead of through a rabbit hole. Once inside the system, perhaps Alice wouldn't feel out of place after all. CompuServe offers its own tea party, although it's more like an all-you-can-eat smorgasbord than a simple fare of tea and buttered bread. Games, banking by mail, professional publications, international news, horoscopes, and movie reviews are all on the menu, along with stock prices, tips on buying diamonds, weather **(Continued in an upcoming issue . . .)**

**HI Jr.**  
**SPECIAL  
PREVIEW  
ISSUE!**

ILLUSTRATION: DON WELLS



ERIC FREEDMAN

# Through The Compuserve Looking Glass



Don Weller



**SUBSCRIBE NOW!** See card on last page of this special preview issue.







**jr.**  
**SPECIAL  
PREVIEW  
ISSUE!**

# A STAR IS BORN.

## Making A Computer Training Tape

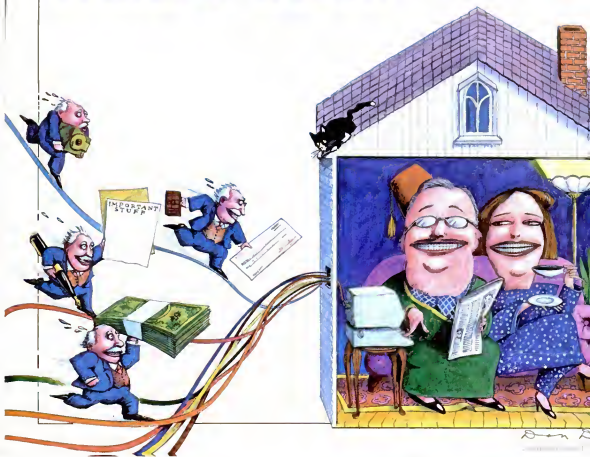
**Lana Turner**, THEY SAY, was discovered sitting at a drugstore soda fountain in Hollywood, sipping a strawberry malted. Gary Cooper was working as an extra; a director noticed his good looks and cast him in a role when a scheduled actor didn't show up. And Alfred Hitchcock made himself famous as a cameo player when he started crossing his own sets while the cameras were running.

Jack Hersch may not be an actor, but he knows computers. He founded his training company, Micro Learning Concepts, Inc., wrote a script called "Introduction to *VisiCalc*" (later changed to "Learning Concept: The *VisiCalc* Program"), and hired a director named Don Horan.

Hersch and Horan began holding auditions for actors who could speak confidently about computers to uneasy middle-aged executives. More than a dozen actors in their thirties **(Continued in an upcoming issue . . . .)**

LISA HARBATKIN

# Banking on Your Home Computer: Checks & Balances Without Tellers



**SUBSCRIBE NOW!** See card on last page of this special preview issue.



# The tellers

MAY NOT  
SMILE,

but they're sure to know your name. And you can be certain there will never be a waiting line when you make a deposit. All you need to do is open a branch office in your rec room.

Although you can't get cash from your home computer, you can take care of nearly every other banking need. With varying degrees of sophistication, current home banking systems allow you to pay bills, transfer funds between your accounts within the bank, and keep track of your financial records. Depending on the bank, other services may be available, too. Citibank, for example, allows you to order traveler's checks through HomeBase, its software program, and also provides, for an additional fee,

access to the Dow Jones News/Retrieval service.

As attractive as home electronic banking may seem, potential users shouldn't sign on without seriously considering the issue of security. In addition to the multilevel access procedures, current systems provide further security by refusing to accept random attempts at access. If any code is entered incorrectly three times in sequence, the system cuts off. To get into it then, you'd have to phone the bank and convince it you're a legitimate user.

Voiceprint identification would provide even greater security. You don't need much imagination to think **(Continued in an upcoming issue...)**

from the publishers of PC



For IBM Personal Computers in  
Education, Home and Business Use



## THE NEW FOUNDATION FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS



For IBM Personal Computers in  
Education, Home and Business Use

PO BOX 8450, Boulder, Colorado 80399

**YES**, please enroll me as an introductory subscriber to PC JR. for:

☐ One year (12 issues)  
for \$1997  
and SAVE 20%

☐ Two years  
for \$3697  
and SAVE 96%

☐ Three years  
for \$4997  
and SAVE 33%

Mr/Mrs/Ms

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later  
Charge My ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No \_\_\_\_\_ Exp Date \_\_\_\_\_

Savings based upon full year subscription price of \$24.97  
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Fulfill all of your expectations for your IBM personal computer with PC JR., the applications magazine written for you and your household! Whether you're completing your banking from home, cataloging your book, wine or recipe collections, teaching your pre-schooler the alphabet, preparing your term paper, or just playing games, PC JR. will enable you to get the most out of all IBM PCs or compatible personal computers!

PC JR. is written for all members of your household as a tool to utilize your computer to its fullest extent.

**SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE UP TO 33%!**

PC JR.

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

☐ 1 year (12 issues)  
for only \$1997  
(regular cover value, \$35.40)

☐ 2 years (24 issues)  
for only \$36.97  
(just \$17 more!)

☐ 3 years (36 issues)  
for only \$49.97  
(just \$13 more!)

☐ Payment enclosed  
☐ Bill me later

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Please print in block letters

8H054

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**

PC JR.

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

☐ 1 year (12 issues)  
for only \$1997  
(regular cover value, \$35.40)

☐ 2 years (24 issues)  
for only \$36.97  
(just \$17 more!)

☐ 3 years (36 issues)  
for only \$49.97  
(just \$13 more!)

☐ Payment enclosed  
☐ Bill me later

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Please print in block letters

8H054

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**

PC JR.

# FREE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Mail this certificate for a Free 14-Day Home Trial of PC JR.'s Charter Issue. You may return it with our invoice, and your order will be cancelled without penalty—or honor the invoice to get continued service.

☐ 1 year (12 issues)  
for only \$1997  
(regular cover value, \$35.40)

☐ 2 years (24 issues)  
for only \$36.97  
(just \$17 more!)

☐ 3 years (36 issues)  
for only \$49.97  
(just \$13 more!)

☐ Payment enclosed  
☐ Bill me later

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Please print in block letters

8H054

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFER VALID IN U.S. AND POSSESSIONS ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW 30 TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE.**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

---

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**PC JR.**

P.O. Box 2450  
Boulder, Colorado 80321





**25 Mb the hard way.**



**25 Mb the Rana way.**

CIRCLE 533 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Who says Information Management is simple?

## We do.

The BPI Information Management System is a revolutionary solution to the complex problem of information storage, retrieval, and reporting. Like all BPI software, it is amazingly easy to understand and use. But, more importantly, the Information Management System offers so many versatile features that there is no limit to its applications at home or in the office. Designed by BPI and AIMS+PLUS, the system is simply the most flexible and powerful data base management product available today for personal computers.

The system combines data base features with word processing and graphics. This combination of functions makes the Information Management System an ideal solution to any problem requiring large storage capacity, rapid entry, simple editing, recall analysis, comparative graphics, or reporting flexibility.

Built-in features allow you to store large amounts of information, search and compare information according to any criteria you desire, and edit information at any time without rebuilding files.

You can design math formulas and employ

statistical analyses, then display the results in graph form. A self-contained word processor even enables you to merge file data with text.

In the office, the system is invaluable as a time-saving alternative to routine functions like maintaining an open accounts payable file, updating personnel records, controlling and analyzing fixed assets, creating detailed client information files and even customizing a time accounting system. And, through BPI's new File Transfer Utility Program, information may be retrieved from any of the BPI Accounting Systems.\*

At home, the system will keep detailed files on bills and payments, due dates, and remaining balances. It will even store phone numbers and recipes and is a perfect appointment calendar.

Word processing, comparison graphics and easy-to-access, easy-to-edit file storage.

BPI and AIMS+PLUS have designed the most versatile and powerful applications generator product on the market. The Information Management System is the simplest solution available to the problem of data base management.

\*These BPI Systems available on PC-DOS™ / A trademark of Microsoft™.

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**BPI  
SYSTEMS™**

**SIMPLY, THE MOST POWERFUL  
SOFTWARE IN BUSINESS.**

3423 GUADALUPE / AUSTIN, TX 78705 / 512-454-2801  
BPI and BPI Systems are trademarks of BPI Systems Inc.





# Introducing the First 2.5 Mb Minifloppy Drive.

Isn't it just like Rana Systems to introduce a floppy disk drive for the IBM® with the mass storage benefits of a hard disk, plus the floppy's strength of removable media. The first minifloppy that stores an incredible 2.5 megabytes on a single diskette. Imagine, storing a word processor, a spelling checker, mailing list, and dictionary on one floppy. With megabytes to spare.

Rana's new drive needs only 10 floppies to give you all the capacity of five 5-megabyte hard discs. But that's not the limit. In fact, there is no limit. Like any floppy with its removable media, you can use diskette after diskette to increase your storage. Our expanded capacity disk drive not only acts like a hard disk, it also serves as an ideal back-up for one.

And that's just the beginning, because Rana's drive introduces totally new "closed loop servo" minifloppy technology, making the drive insensitive to temperature or humidity. Rana's controller card can be used with standard internal drives also, so you don't have to

use an additional slot. Our drive comes with its own power supply, software enhancements for PC-DOS 2.0 and 1.1, and CP/M-86®, and a box of diskettes. Everything you'll need to make your IBM operate to its maximum potential.



The new 2.5 megabyte minifloppy drive, available first for the IBM® PC and XT and soon for the Apple®. It's Rana's latest proof that to stay a step ahead, you've got to lead the way.



**Rana Systems**

© 1983 Rana Systems.

21300 Superior Street, Chanhassen, CA 91311 213-709-5484. For dealer information call toll-free 1-800-251-2207. In California call 1-800-252-1521. Source Number 1C1454 Available at participating Computerland stores and other fine computer dealers.

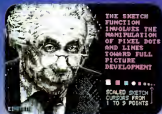
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. CP/M-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 548 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing

# V.C.N. EXECUVISION

The Presentation Graphics Program



Complete design capabilities...  
64 color schemes...10 type  
styles.



Electronic cut and paste facility  
allows you to move, combine or  
erase any object or text.



Automatic pie, bar or line graphs  
with a special PLOT function.

## Now you can prepare tomorrow morning's presentation, tonight!

If you're like most professionals, you spend a lot of time preparing and delivering presentations. To your associates. To clients. And, of course, to top management. Unfortunately, you don't always have the time or resources at hand to put together a visual presentation which will put you in the best possible light.

Enter VCN EXECUVISION...state-of-the-art presentation graphics software from the Business and Professional Division of Prentice-Hall, Inc. VCN EXECUVISION takes all of your research, facts and analyses, and transforms them into powerful graphic images for use in any multi-media presentation.

### The Only Presentation Package You Need.

Not only will VCN EXECUVISION allow you to create charts and graphs with its automatic PLOT function, it offers you complete design capabilities in 10 typefaces and 64 color schemes to enhance the impact and professional quality of your presentation. There is no limit to the variety of pictures, graphs and charts that can be created, displayed and updated.

VCN EXECUVISION can even animate your presentations with an astounding array of motion processes, without cumbersome software changes.

Best of all, you don't have to be an artist to use VCN EXECU-

VISION skillfully. Every function is offered in a series of easy to follow menus so that you utilize maximum graphics capabilities with speed and simplicity. The program comes with its own highly acclaimed interactive demonstration disk, plus easy to understand systems documentation with full color sample illustrations.

VCN EXECUVISION can immediately be put to work making all of your presentations—and you—look sharper, more prepared, more professional. And VCN EXECUVISION does so with substantial reductions in cost compared with professional graphic artist fees or dedicated graphics processor fees.

### EXCLUSIVE! Your Own Graphic Libraries!

With VCN EXECUVISION you can make use of these special add-on software libraries of professionally pre-rendered images:

- The Professional Series (depictions of figures representing every major profession)
- The Business and Industry Series
- Maps and International Symbols
- Initials and Backgrounds
- Graphic Borders

You can also create your own library of charts, pictures, symbols or logos and store them for future reordering or rearranging.

# from Prentice-Hall, Inc.



Animation...automatic run-time options.



Complete libraries of hundreds of highly detailed images...from people to products...energy to entertainment.



## VCN EXECUVISION FEATURES:

1. Complete menu-driven operation
2. Full color user manual
3. Tutorial demonstration disk with program
4. Libraries of hundreds of pre-rendered images
5. Electronic cut and paste facility to move, combine or erase any object or text
6. Pie, bar, and line graphs with special automatic PLOT function
7. Animation and motion techniques
8. Automatic run-time options
9. Complete design capabilities
10. 64 color schemes and 10 type styles



VCN EXECUVISION Presentation Graphics Program is designed by Visual Communications Network, Inc. (VCN) for the IBM PC. It is the only presentation graphics package to meet the standards of the **Business and Professional Division** of Prentice-Hall, Inc.

For a demonstration of VCN EXECUVISION, visit your nearest computer store. Or call toll-free 800-345-8112 (PA residents: 800-662-2444), or write to: Denise Baer, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 200 Old Tappan Road, Old Tappan, NJ 07675.

© 1983 Prentice-Hall, Inc.

IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Give your friends computer-ease.

Make life easier for owners of the IBM® Personal Computer this Christmas. Give them *The Reference Encyclopedia for the IBM Personal Computer* by Gary and Karen Phillips.

## The perfect gift for PC people.

Now in its second edition, the IBM PC Reference Encyclopedia is two volumes jam-packed with information that gives the meanings behind the manuals and keeps readers current on compatible software and hardware products.

Inside, there are several thousand quick-reference entries and over a hundred in-depth "how-to" items.

The Encyclopedia tells everything the reader needs to know about DOS (including 2.0). And it covers the PC and XT™ so thoroughly that buying technical and hardware manuals becomes unnecessary. It details topics like disk organization, printer control and more.

It realistically reviews IBM and non-IBM programs and add-ons so readers won't get trapped in the software/hardware jungle. And shows dozens of other ways to get the most out of one's PC.

What's more, the PC Encyclopedia is updated twice a year to keep its readers up to speed on all the new developments.

Suggested retail price for the PC Reference Encyclopedia (including one year of free updates) is just \$69.95\*.



## Easy to buy.

You can pick up a copy of the Ashton-Tate IBM PC Reference Encyclopedia (Second Edition) at your nearest computer or software store today.

Or contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230, (213) 204-5570 for your nearest dealer. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

(If the PC Encyclopedia is something you'd like to have for yourself, you might want to leave this ad lying around for a loved one to see.)

# ASHTON · TATE

\*Shipping charges for direct purchase not included.  
IBM and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines.  
©Ashton-Tate 1983

# YOU'VE GOT TO SEE IT TO BELIEVE IT

Consolidated Profit and Loss Projections (Dollars in Thousands)

	Jan88	Feb88	Mar88	Apr88	May88	Jun88	Jul88	Aug88	Sep88	Oct88	Nov88	Dec88	Total
<b>Revenue:</b>													
Components Div.	100	115	125	130	135	140	145	150	155	160	165	170	1620
System Division	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	540
Industrial Sys. Div.	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	240
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>2400</b>
<b>Cost of Sales:</b>													
Components Div.	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	840
System Division	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	360
Industrial Sys. Div.	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	120
<b>Total COG</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>1320</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>													
Components Div.	100	105	110	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150	155	1320
System Division	25	28	31	34	37	40	43	46	49	52	55	58	420
Industrial Sys. Div.	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	240
<b>Total Op. Exp.</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>2000</b>

## Introducing IBM PC-Compatible Hardware

It should be a simple thing, really, to see a full 132 column spreadsheet on your IBM PC/XT. You shouldn't have to scroll up, down and sideways to get the full picture. Now you can see it all with **SuperVision**, a monochrome video interface board from **California Computer Systems**. It easily replaces your IBM PC monochrome board.

In addition, SuperVision offers a full 132 column by 44 row screen display, a parallel printer port, and 720 by 348 dot addressable graphics capability.

SuperVision supplies the features that have been missing for spreadsheets, financial modeling, and database applications as well as giving you a fast, full-screen editor to make life easier.

SuperVision is also ideal for most 3270 emulation applications.

**Z/PLUS**, a fast Z80B based card with CP/M® and a full 192K of parity RAM is also available for your IBM PC/XT.

Call CCS today and get the FULL picture.

**(408) 734-5811**



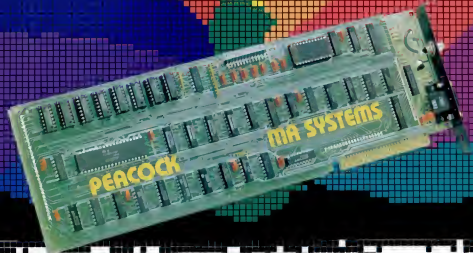
**California Computer Systems**

250 Caribbean Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 734-5811 Telex: 171959 CCS SUVL

SuperVision and Z/Plus are trademarks of CCS, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Z80B is a trademark of Zilog, Inc.

# PC PEACOCK™

## Brings Living Color to Your IBM PC™



Computing is dull in black and white. But it doesn't have to be. PC PEACOCK brings the excitement of color to your IBM computer. Pictures, charts and graphs "come alive" in multicolor brilliance. PC PEACOCK works with all color and monochrome displays to produce crisp, detailed images. You'll see your favorite programs in the splendor of color. PC PEACOCK is fully compatible with all software for your IBM PC — including the wide variety of graphics programs. The medium resolution multicolor mode and high resolution monochrome mode enhance your display capabilities for business, educational and home applications.

And PC PEACOCK is convenient. The optional parallel port allows you to connect a printer to your computer without wasting an additional expansion slot. Connections for all displays (RGB, composite, monochrome and televisions) are included. PC PEACOCK is designed to provide years of error-free performance and is backed with an outstanding TWO YEAR warranty. So bring living color to your IBM PC, with the PC PEACOCK Color Graphics Adapter. The PC PEACOCK is available now at your local IBM dealer. For more information on all of MA System's IBM and Apple products, please call or write

### MA SYSTEMS

An Encon Company

2015 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131

(408) 943-0596

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
PC PEACOCK is a trademark of MA Systems, Inc.

See us at

**COMDEX/Fall '83**

November 28-December 2, 1983

Sahara Hotel Booth No. S9316  
Las Vegas, Nevada

CIRCLE 84 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# OUR LIMES ARE HELPING THE WHITE HOUSE COMMUNICATE!

The Lime™ is a surge protector from EPD.

Surges are fluctuations on the powerline that can happen at any time, causing downtime, data loss and permanent damage to computers, software and all microprocessor controlled equipment.

Limes keep the White House Communications equipment safe from the dangers of power surges that could damage or destroy it without warning. Electronic protection devices, like TheLemon™, The Lime™, The Orange™, and The Peach™, are at work all across

the nation in places like the U.S. Justice Department, Citicorp, Bank of N.Y., Southwestern Bell, New England Telephone, Diabold Inc., Harvard University, and other leading organizations who know the value of expert protection.

Who's protecting your equipment from powerline problems?

Play it safe and go with the leader in surge protection that protects America's leaders. With EPD you're not only protected by the expert technology behind all of our products but by an insurance policy from Lloyds of London

that insures that protection. With EPD you're in good company.

**DON'T PLUG IN WITHOUT US.**

**EPD**

Electronic Protection Devices Inc.  
P.O. Box 673, Waltham, MA 02254  
(617) 891-6602 • 1-800-343-1813

CIRCLE 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The Next Generation Operating System

**QNX.** Literally the finest, fastest, most comprehensive PC operating system available. A true real time, multi-user, multi-tasking operating system that gives the user hierarchical files and 16 level task priorities. In addition to the standard set of over 60 utilities (including word processing, communications, "C" compiler and 8086 assembler ... **all for only \$650 U.S.**) the following products are also available.



**QDOC.** A sophisticated document processor. Capabilities: automatic table-of-contents, indexes, footnotes, mailing lists, forms, etc.

**QSPELL.** A very fast multi-user spelling checker that has the unique ability to check spelling in real time as you enter or print text anywhere in QNX.

**QMENU.** A menu interface to QNX and your applications allows you to create your own menus as a front end to any application.

**QBASIC.** A basic compiler which supports structured IF THEN ELSE's, multi-line functions and separately compiled modules.

**QDOS.** A PC-DOS emulator which allows you to run many of your DOS applications as a task under QNX.

**QMAIL.** A multi-user messaging system. Features include registered mail, mail forwarding, sending to groups of users, etc.



**QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS LTD.**  
P.O. Box 5318, Station "F"  
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2C 3H5  
Tel. (613) 820-8460

**QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.**  
6940 Santa Teresa Blvd., Ste. 6  
San Jose, California 95119  
Tel. (408) 281-1586

CIRCLE 427 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Now You Can Go  
Swiftly and Painlessly  
into Computer Technology  
with the First and Only  
Totally Interactive Learning System  
in the World.



**Learning with  
Space Age Speed**

Fastrain™ takes the learning process on a rapid ride into the space age with the rest of the computer industry. It will have you in the know 70% faster than any other method.

**Three Sense Worth**

Our revolutionary Tri-Sensory Response™ method makes the difference. Sight, sound and hands-on application will guide you through the learning process as you operate your computer. Audio cassettes as well as diskettes provide guidance, as the Fastrain™ and you interact with the computer and synchronize what you see with what you hear at whatever speed is comfortable for you. No matter how easy you go we still get you there faster.

**Guiding Light**

As well as spelling it out on the screen and talking you through as you work the keys, the Fastrain™ has indicator lights that let you know when to respond, informs you of correct and incorrect responses, and even gives you the answers when you need them. A brief quiz at the end of each lesson is carefully designed to increase your retention and measure your progress.

**The Complete Learning System**

With the Fastrain™ unit you get an interconnecting cable to plug into your computer, and the learning package of your choice containing audio cassettes and diskettes. It's all you need to get on the Fastrain™ and make high-tech life easier with an idea whose time has come.

**EPD**

Electronic Protection Devices Inc.  
P.O. Box 673, Waltham, MA 02254  
(617) 891-8600 • 1-800-343-4800

CIRCLE 267 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# TOUCH A BUTTON AND

**Perfect Link™ is here. Now. The communications software package that changes your personal computer into a powerful, easy-to-use communications system.**

Information.

As essential to our lives as food and water.

Propelled by the need to know, we continually seek new ways to obtain information. In fact, our history is a chronicle of achievements in information technology. From markings in the sand, to clay tablets, to the printed page, each advance brings us closer to harnessing

the limitless expanse of information so vital to our lives.

Now, once again a technology has emerged that promises to change the way people communicate:

Perfect Link... the revolutionary breakthrough in telecommunications software.

**With Perfect Link, connecting to a major information service is easier than calling your neighbor.**

Using a procedure not found in any other communication program, Perfect Link leads you through the steps for contacting the major information services. All you supply is your area code, the type of modem you are using, and where you live. That's all. Perfect Link remembers your answers. From then on, calling an information service is simply a matter of typing in its name. Perfect Link does the rest. You don't have to study complex manuals or memorize complicated commands. Perfect Link gets you where you want to go. No snags. No hassles.

**Perfect Link puts you in touch with a world of information.**

Valuable information utilities such as CompuServe, The Source, Dow Jones, Knowledge Index, the Official Airline Guide, and

NewsNet provide information that will enhance and enrich the lives of you and your family. It is truly knowledge at your fingertips... with Perfect Link!

**Not only is Perfect Link the easiest communication program available, it's also the best documented.**

The Perfect Link manual introduces you to the many uses of communications software. It also introduces the major information services and describes what they offer.

Written in straightforward English, it is immediately understandable. It tells you, simply and comprehensively, what you need to know to make full use of your computer's communication potential. With other communication packages, it often takes longer just to get through a couple of pages in the manual! With Perfect Link, you get started quickly, and you get started right. But don't take our word for it. Look at our manual and compare. Your choice will be an easy one.

**Perfect Link is a program your whole family will use and enjoy.**

Any member of the family can use Perfect Link, not just the computer specialist. Extensive testing with persons



who have never used a computer has demonstrated that anyone can use the program — easily and enjoyably. Keep up with the progress of your favorite team. Purchase needed products from the comfort of your home. Find out flight schedules and fares. Use electronic encyclopedias to write reports or complete homework assignments — the list goes on. Your whole family will enjoy the variety of information and computer services that Perfect Link brings you. *With Perfect Link, your whole family will be well connected.*

*"How now, Dow Jones?"*



# YOU TOUCH THE WORLD



**Perfect Link™ brings true portability to personal computing. With Perfect Link, you can read and write to the diskettes of over 20 different computers . . . without modems or cables!**

Every day, we talk with many different types of people. A communication program should allow our computer to do the same thing — exchange information with many types of computers. For example, you should be able to exchange data files with your friends who own Kaypro, Epsoms, CP/M 86, Osborne, Zenith, or other computers. And you should be able to do it easily, without modems or cables.

Perfect Link is the **ONLY** communications program that allows this important capability. With Perfect Link, you can put a diskette from a friend's computer into yours and read what he or she has written. As well, you can give your disks to your friends.

With Perfect Link, anyone can read your writing!

**ATTENTION DEALERS:** Send for your special "Dealer Pack" today, which includes a demonstration copy of Perfect Link, brochures, and a pre-set electronic bulletin board for your use. Call (800)222-4222 for details.

**But there's more.  
Perfect Link is affordable.**

Although it represents the state-of-the-art in communications software, Perfect Link is more than competitively priced. How much? Only \$149.

We are so confident in the superiority of Perfect Link, that for a limited time we are making the following offer: Inside of every Perfect Link package, you will find discounts on modems, plus over \$400 worth of discounts from the major information services, including free subscriptions, free Visa cards (if you qualify), and up to 40% off product purchases!

In addition, if you already own a communications program, we offer you this: If, after purchasing Perfect Link, you send us your current communications program (the distribution diskette and the first page of the manual), we'll mail you a check

for \$15. That's right, we will pay you \$15 for your old communication program. That's how sure we

are that Perfect Link represents the future in communications technology.

Don't delay. The offer is limited. Acquire something that men a thousand years ago would have given a kingdom to possess: a world of information at your fingertips...through Perfect Link.

**Perfect Link is designed to work hand-in-hand with Perfect Software's family of programs.**

Perfect Link is completely integrated with Perfect Software's family of programs — Perfect Writer™, Perfect Speller™, Perfect Calc™, and Perfect Filer™. And Perfect Software is already provided with more computers than any other integrated set of software programs in the world. Our family of applications software is supplied on over 20 computers, including Hewlett-Packard, KayPro, Columbia, Chameleon, Access Matrix, and others.

You already know our products and their worth. Perfect Link

reflects this same quality. It is clearly one of the greatest software buys ever. So join the information revolution.

Perfect Link is here now. It's affordable. It's for you. Get it today.



\*\*\*Perfect Link is currently available for the IBM PC, the Columbia MPC, Chameleon, Compaq, and other PC-compatible computers. It requires 128K. A CP/M version will be introduced soon.

the Columbia MPC, Chameleon, Compaq, and other PC-compatible computers. It requires 128K. A CP/M version will be introduced soon.

# Perfect Link

**Perfect Software, Inc.**  
The Revolution in Software.

702 Harrison St., Berkeley, CA 94710  
(415) 527-2626 (800) 222-4222  
Cable address: PERFECT

CIRCLE 539 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Perfect Software, Perfect Link, Perfect Writer, Perfect Speller, Perfect Filer, and Perfect Calc are trademarks of Perfect Software, Inc.





## INTERVIEW/COREY SANDLER

*Captain Grace Hopper is a co-author of COBOL and a foremother of the computer revolution. As the oldest officer on active duty in the United States Navy, she can still rock the boat.*

# Keeping Up With GRACE

On the wall of her small corner of a small office in the Washington, D.C., Navy Yard hangs a framed antique copy of the Articles of the Government of the United States Navy. Navy personnel, from swabbies to admirals, refer to them as the "rocks and shoals." But for Captain Grace Murray Hopper, special adviser to the commander of the Naval Data Automation Command, and the oldest (and perhaps most famous) active-duty officer in the U.S. Navy, their framed presence points up a great irony lost on no one who meets her.

Captain Hopper loves to rock the boat.

"Somebody has to! There will always have to be a few people who will stick their necks out. Otherwise we'd never get anywhere," she said in a recent interview with PC.

*Soyka*

# Now you can pho

## SOFTWARE

<b>Alpha Software</b>	
Database Manager II	169
<b>Anatoly T. Chumak</b>	
PC Parrot (speech synthesis software)	29
Audio Acrobat	35
<b>ApTec</b> (for color Prism Printers)	
Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter	119
Rainbow Writer Screen Grabber	69
<b>Ashdon Tate</b>	
dBase II	387
Friday!	179
<b>Best Programs</b>	
PC/Personal Finance Program	65
PC/Professional Finance Program II	169
PC/Fixed Asset System	279
<b>Bible Research</b>	
THE WORD (KJV Bible - 7 disks)	145
<b>Context Management</b>	
Context MBA	call
<b>Continental</b>	
Home Accountant Plus	95
FCM (was First Class Mail)	79
UltraFile (file/report/graph)	127
The Tax Advantage	39
<b>Conceptual Instruments</b>	
The Desk Organizer (with 1 year of free updates & 30 day return guarantee if not satisfied)	250
<b>Digital Research</b>	
CP/M-86	39
Dr. LOGO	89
<b>Financier</b>	
Financier II (was Personal Series)	117
Financier Tax Series	117
<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartcom II (price increase by Hayes)	99
<b>IUS</b>	
(XT and DOS 2.0 compatible)	
EasyWriter II	194
EasySpeller II for EasyWriter II	129
EasyMail II for EasyWriter II	97
Accounts Receivable	319
Accounts Payable	319
General Ledger	319
Inventory	319
Order Entry	319
Package Price for any three above	879
<b>Lifetree</b>	
Volkswriter	119
Volkswriter International	149
Volkswriter Deluxe (with TextMerge)	179
<b>Link Systems</b>	
Datatax	189
<b>Lotus Development</b>	
1-2-3 (version 1A - the newest)	call

## PC Connection Software Special through December 31, 1983

### IUS

#### Free And EASY Special Buy EasyWriter II & EasySpeller II Get EasyMail II FREE

- Complete and easy to use manual
- Sophisticated (yet friendly) software
- Fully XT and DOS 2.0 compatible

**\$309.**

### Presta Digital

Magic Table (powerful information management) 109.

### Micropro

WordStar 3.3 269

ProPak (WordStar/MailMerge/SpellStar/StarIndex) 379

### Microstuf

Crosstalk XVI 109

Transporter (includes Crosstalk) 169

Introscope 149

### Microsoft

Multiplan (Version 1.1 — fully DOS 2.0 supported) 169

Multi-Tool Financial (for Multiplan) 69

Multi-Tool Budget (for Multiplan) 99

Multi-Tool Word 269

Multi-Tool Word (with mouse) 339

### Monogram

Dollars & Sense 109

### PCsoftware

PCratoon (create in full color) 39

Executive Picture Show 139

CREATABLE 59

### Peachtree

PeachPak Series 4

(G/L, A/R, A/P) DOS 1.1 217

PeachText 5000 (now with ATI Training) 179

Business Graphics System 217

General Ledger (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Accounts Receivable (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Accounts Payable (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Inventory Control (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Sales Invoicing (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Job Cost (Series B) MS-DOS 398

Personal Pearl 219

Perfect Software

Perfect Writer 55

Perfect Speller call

Perfect Filer call

Perfect Calc call

### Rosesoft

ProKey 3.0 (new version/new features) 95.

### Software Arts

TK!Solver 209

Financial Management Pack 85

Mechanical Engineering Pack 85

### Software Publishing

PFS/File 95.

PFS/Graph 95.

PFS/Write 95.

PFS/Report 79

### Softword Systems

Multimate (newest version 3.20) call

### Sorcim

Supercalc II 159

Supercalc III call

### System Software Services

PCModem 1.3 (for Smartmodem 300) 39

PCModem 1.4C (for Smartmodem 1200) 69

### Techland Systems

Shoobox (tidy your life) 97.

### VisiCorp

VisiCalc IV (w/StretchCalc) 159

VisiFile 194

VisiSchedule 194

VisiTrendPlot 194

VisiWord Plus (with VisiSpell) 259

StretchCalc (for VisiCalc) 75

## EDUCATIONAL

### Comprehensive

PC Pal (for first time users) 27

PC Tutor 1.1 (more in depth instruction) 55

PC Tutor 2.0 (more in depth instruction) 55

### Davidson

Speed Reader II 49

Math Blaster (ages 6 to 12) 35

Word Attack (ages 8 to adult) 35

### FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set 39

### Individual Software

THE INSTRUCTOR 35.

### Lightning Software

Master Type (the best typing tutor) 35.

### Spinmaker

(Dos 1.1 only) Educational Games for Young Computer Users (require graphics board) Now when you send 4 or 5 proofs-of-purchase to Spinmaker, they will send you the game of your choice FREE

Delta Drawing (ages 4 to adult) 34

Snooper Troops I (ages 10 to adult) 30.

Snooper Troops II (ages 10 to adult) 30.

Most Amazing Thing (ages 10 to adult) 27.

Face Maker (ages 3 to 8) 23



1. Open the foldout page
2. Insert this sheet with
  1. Front side touching the free page
  2. Arrow pointing to the fold
3. Slice the folded edge
4. Close the page and slip-sheet

Inverted Foldout slip-sheet



GbsSlipSheet-001



Foldout slip-sheet

Folded edge of the page

1. Open the foldout page
2. Insert this sheet with
  1. Front side touching the free page
  2. Arrow pointing to the fold
3. Slice the folded edge
4. Close the page and slip-sheet



1. Follow instructions on the other side

Inverted Back



Gbn5tpBack-001B

Back

1. Follow instructions on the other side





# PC Paradise.

## Everything for your IBM-PC.

Our new headquarters and showroom at the old Christmas Trees Inn in Marlow, NH features the same vast inventory and low prices available through our 800 number. Like memory upgrades, disk drives, monitors, printers, video boards, multi-function boards, and modems. And we're constantly updating our huge stock of IBM-PC software.

## Free advice, free installation assistance.

Make the best deal you can on a basic IBM-PC. Then bring it to us for the works. We'll suggest the most effective configuration for your needs, mixing and matching manufacturers' components to your heart's content. For example, at PC CONNECTION you can compare video boards from different manufacturers—Hercules, Plantronics, Amdek MAI, USI Multi Display, Quadram Quad Color, STB Video Plus, and others, all under one roof.

Then while you look through our showroom, or explore historic Marlow we'll install and test all add-on hardware. Or we'll show you how. You'll leave with a 120 day guarantee, and a PC system that can satisfy your every need.

## Only a five day drive from Silicon Valley.

We admit that Marlow, NH may be a little far for many of our regular customers, but the next time you have business in Boston, (less than 2 hours away) or are checking out our famous Vermont and New Hampshire ski areas, we're sure we could make a little detour worthwhile. (Call first if you're looking for something specific to make sure it's in stock.)

We're open Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 9:00 PM and Saturdays 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM. Visit us soon. Or order anything by calling 800/243-8088.



# PC CONNECTION™

# your connection.

<b>Kensington Microware</b>	
PC Saver	39
<b>key tronic</b>	
Typewriter style keyboard	call
<b>Kosia</b>	
Kosia Touch Tablet (with software - connects to game port)	97
<b>Kraft</b>	
Joystick	45
Game Paddles (pair)	29
<b>Maynard Electronics</b>	
Floppy Drive Controller	159
<b>Microsoft</b>	
System Card 64k (upgradable to 256k) with clock calendar, serial port, parallel port	297
<b>Mouse Systems</b>	
PC Mouse (3 button optical mouse comes with power supply, desk pad, and software - connects to serial port)	239
<b>NEC</b>	
Sprintrite 3550 (IBM PC compatible)	1799
<b>Plantronics/Fredrick</b>	
COLORPLUS	419
<b>Princeton Graphics</b>	
PGS (RGB Monitor - displays brown)	call
<b>Quadram</b>	
We are a full line Quadram Dealer	
Quadboard 64k (upgradable to 256k) with Quadmaster Software, clock calendar serial and parallel ports)	269
Microfazer Printer BufferLT (parallel) w/copy	
MP 64 (64k) upgradable to 512k	188
Quadcolor I	219
Quadlink (allows you to run most Apple II programs directly on your IBM PC or XT)	call
Quadisk (10 - 65 meg)	call
<b>STB</b>	
RIOPUS 64k, upgradable to 384k, with PC accelerator, clock calendar, serial and parallel ports. Also comes with "Connectal" type bracket—game cable optional	259
Game Cable (works with Apple joysticks - change pin for IBM joystick)	19
<b>CALL FOR PRICES ON OTHER STB PRODUCTS</b>	
<b>Silver Reed</b> (letter quality) Silver Reed EXP 550 Printer 132 column, quiet, smooth, and solid	649
<b>Star Micronics</b>	
Gemm 10X (totally Epson compatible)	289
Delta 10 (160 CPS)	call
<b>TG</b>	
Joystick	45

## CONNECT WITH US

Not sure what you need? Is the software you want compatible with your system? Do you know that most professional software requires at least 128k of memory? Do you know what hardware you need for a given application? Our trained salespeople will gladly take the time to discuss your system and your requirements. Call us anytime Monday through Saturday 9:00 to 9:00 at 603/446-3383

## OUR POLICY

- We do not charge your card until we ship.
- No surcharge added on VISA and MasterCard
- No sales tax
- We fully insure all shipments at no additional charge
- Allow one week for personal and company checks to clear
- COD maximum \$500. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day guarantee \*

## SHIPPING

**United States:** For monitors, printers, and drives, add 2% to all orders. For all other items add \$2 per order for UPS surcharge. \$3 per order for UPS 2nd Day Air. **Canada and Mexico:** We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, include 3% for monitors, printers, and drives. For all other items, add \$4 per order for shipping charges.

THANK YOU! for your support during our rapid growth in 1983.

We're continuing to refine our fulfillment procedures, by adding phone lines and personnel, and by exploring more efficient delivery systems.

1984 will find us expanding our facilities and offering a variety of new products and services. Be sure to let us know how we can serve you better, and thank you for making 1983 a successful year for PC Connection, Inc.

# 800/243-8088

**PC Connection, Inc.**  
6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456  
603/446-3383

CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For the IBM-PC Exclusively.

**Tandon** (All drives are completely pre-tested)

TM 55-2 (5 1/4") half-height drive (DS,DD)  
TM 100-2 (5 1/4") full-height drive (DS,DD)  
Specify Drive A or Drive B for your PC  
Comes with complete step by step installation instructions

**Toshiba**  
P1350 Printer 1569.

**Transend**

PC Modern Card 300 w/The Source call

PC Modern Card 1200 w/The Source call

1200 Baud Upgrade for 300 Card call

Transend PC Software, PC Modern Card

300 and The Source call

Transend PC Software, PC Modern Card

1200 and The Source call

USI (monitors for graphics board)

Ph-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable) 149.

Ph-3 Monitor (12" amber, with cable) 159.

**Universal Research**

MultiDisplay Card

(color & monochrome) 389.

## MEMORY

64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or

XT system board 59.

64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory

board. Specify make of board 59.

Install memory upgrades & run diagnostics

at time of board purchase only 10.

## DISKS

**Verbatim** (with 5 year guarantee)

Datafix Disks SS/DD plastic box of 10 29

Datafix Disks DS/DD plastic box of 10 39

Flip Sort (holds 75 disks) 19

## INFORMATION SERVICES

**Compuserve**

Compuserve Information Service (includes

subscription, manual, 5 hours of connect

time, and monthly publications) 39

**Executive Information Service**

(new service) 79.

**Vindex Software** 59.

**Executive Information Service with Vindex** 119.

**Source Telecomputing**

The Source (subscription & manual) 69

The Source with SourceLink Software 109.

# PC CONNECTION™

# ne, write, or walk to y

Story Machine (ages 5 to 9)	23
Fraction Fever (ages 7 to adult)	23
Kunder Comp (ages 3 to 8)	20
Rhymes and Riddles (ages 5 to 9)	20
Hey Diddle Diddle (ages 3 to 10)	20
Alphabet Zoo (ages 3 to 8)	20
<b>Stone</b> (requires graphics board) My Letters, Numbers, and Words (great graphics and sound - ages 1 to 5)	29

## GAMES

<b>Armonk</b> Executive Suite	27
<b>EPYX/Automated Simulations</b> Temple of Apshe	27
Upper Reaches of Apshe	15
Curse of Ra	15
Star Warrior	27
Rescue at Rigel	23
Crush, Crumble, and Chomp	23
<b>Blue Chip</b> Millionaire	45
<b>FriendlySoft</b> Friendly/Ware/PC Arcade	39
<b>Funtastic</b> Snack Attack II (a favorite)	27
Cosmic Crusader (as good as above)	27
Big Top (climb to new levels)	29
Master Miner (1 or 2 players)	29
<b>Infocom</b> High quality text games	
Zork I	27
Zork II	27
Zork III	27
Starcross	27
Deadline	35
Suspended	35
Witness	35
Planetfall	35
Enchanter	35
Infidel	35
<b>Microsoft</b> Flight Simulator (with 93 page manual)	35
<b>PCSoftware</b> (mono or graphics board) Armchair Quarterback	27
Chess 2001	27

## PC Connection Hardware Special

through December 31, 1983

### MAYNARD ELECTRONICS 10 Megabyte Hard Disk with Controller

- Internal Hard Disk (half height)
- Connects to PC power supply
- Comes with everything you need
- Makes your PC think it's an XT

\$995.

### ScreenPlay

(mono or graphics board)

Asylum	29
Dunzhin (with voice)	29
<b>Sierra/On-Line</b> Frogger	27
Crossfire (keyboard or joystick)	23
Ulysses and the Golden Fleece	27
<b>Strategic Simulations</b> The Warp Factor	27
Tigers in the Snow	27
Galactic Gladiator	25
Epidemic	25
<b>Sublogic</b> Night Mission Pinball	29
<b>Zee Programming</b> Zuran Defender (highly addictive)	25

## HARDWARE

<b>AST Research (For IBM-PC or XT)</b> We are a full line AST Research Dealer	
All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpeed, and one year warranty	
SuPakPlus 64k, upgradable to 384k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports	269
MegaPlus II 64k upgradable to 256k (or more with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional)	269
MegaPak 128k (not upgradable)	187
MegaPak 256k	279
I/O Plus II with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional)	115

Parallel, Game, or second Serial Port for any AST board (specify board)	35
Connectal connector bracket (PC only)	15
<b>Amdek</b> Video 300G Monitor (green)	149
Video 300A Monitor (amber)	159
Color II RGB monitor	439
MAI Board (color & monochrome)	469
<b>CompuCable</b> Plastic Keyboard & Drive Covers (set) Printer to IBM Cable (specify printer)	19 32
<b>Curtis</b> PC Pedestal (for IBM Mono or Color) PGS or Quadchrome display adapter System Stand (holds PC vertically) Extension Cables for IBM Mono Display Keyboard Extension Cable (3 to 9 feet) Monitor Cable (PC switch controls monitor)	65 9 21 44 21 36 8
<b>Electronic Protection Devices</b> All come with Lloyds of London insurance coverage. All are rated at 1875 watts, 15 AMP	
The Lemon	39
The Lime	59
The Peach	64
The Orange	94
The Ground Hog (static eating mat)	69
The Grizzly (power supply 200 watt)	699
<b>Epson</b> RX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
RX-80 F/T with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
MX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
FX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable	32
<b>FTG Data</b> Light Pen (Push Tip) Demo Disk Set for Light Pen	159 39
<b>Hayes</b> Smartmodem 300 (now w/Smartcom II)	209
Smartmodem 1200	499
Smartmodem 1200B (w/Smartcom II)	439
Smartcom II (once increase by Hayes)	99
Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable (Computable)	25
<b>Hercules Computer</b> Hercules Graphics Card (parallel port) Graph-X software	359 42
<b>IDS</b> Prism 80 Printer (with all four options) Prism 132 Printer (with all four options) Prism to IBM Parallel Cable	1397 1597 32

\* DEFECTIVE SOFTWARE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY DEFECTIVE HARDWARE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AT OUR DISCRETION SOME ITEMS HAVE WARRANTIES UP TO FIVE YEARS

COPYRIGHT PC CONNECTION 1983 ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

# PC CONNECTION™

Captain Hopper likes to define herself as the third programmer on the first large-scale digital computer, the Mark I, developed during World War II. This nonmicro—51 feet long, 8 feet high, and 8 feet deep—was a glossed-in kludge of mechanical relays and switches and vacuum tubes that could perform the astonishing feat of three additions per second. It was on the second version of this machine, and in Captain Hopper's presence, that the term "debugging" was born; it happened the day a technician repaired the foiled computer by removing a squashed moth that had become trapped in one of the relays.

She is considered one of the creators of COBOL, a business-oriented programming language still in use today. She has served on numerous standards committees for hardware and software protocols that have defined the computer as we know it, and she now serves as the resident one-person think tank and "propagator of the faith" for the increasingly computerized U.S. Navy.

Born Grace Brewster Murray on December 9, 1906, in New York City, she claims as her second hometown Wolfboro, New Hampshire, where she spent much of her childhood. She attended Vassar College in Poughkeepsie, New York, graduating in 1928 with Phi Beta Kappa and other distinctions. She went on to Yale where she received an MA in 1930 and a PhD in 1934. She returned to Vassar as an assistant in mathematics and eventually became an associate professor.

In December of 1943 she entered the U.S. Naval Reserve and attended midshipman's school at Northampton, Massachusetts. Upon graduation she was commissioned lieutenant junior grade and ordered to the Bureau of Ordnance Computation Project at Harvard where she met Mark I. In 1946, she joined the Harvard faculty as a research fellow in engineering sciences and applied physics while continuing to work on the Mark II and Mark III computers for the Navy.

In 1949, she joined the Eckert-Mauchly Computer Corporation in Philadelphia as a senior mathematician and participated in the building of UNIVAC I. She remained with the company when it was purchased by Remington Rand and later merged into the Sperry Corporation.

Still within the Naval Reserve, she was successively promoted to lieutenant, lieu-

tenant commander, and commander. At the end of 1966 she was retired with the rank of commander. She was recalled to active duty on August 1, 1967 and was promoted to the rank of captain in 1973. At the end of August of this year, Secretary of the Navy John Lehman forwarded a recommendation to President Reagan that she be promoted to the grade of commodore, "in recognition of Captain Hopper's continuing extraordinary contribution to both the Navy and the nation."

She is 78 years old in a "young person's field." She is a woman senior officer in a man's Navy. And she is truly one of the foremothers of the computer as we know it today, including the IBM PC.

I traveled to Washington with PC's technical editor, Bill Mochrone, for a 90-minute opening of the top of Captain Hopper's mind. We found Captain Hopper decked out in her dress blues, a demure

---

**T**HE MODEL T was the beginning of a whole new world. I think you can say that the microcomputers are the Model Ts—people can own them.

---

hairnet holding her short white hair in place. She shored on ashtray, but not her unflinched Lucky Strikes, with a petty officer who chaperoned the visitors from PC into her presence. She was surrounded by awards and memorabilia from the Navy, various universities, major computing companies and societies, and an assortment of photographs and prints of ships and naval scenes.

The conversation ranged from IBM (she's not a fan), to superior officers and company executives (they need all the education we can give them), to her dislike of what she called the "elegant" but useless Pascal language, to bellbottoms and women's liberation.

PC MAGAZINE: According to your biography, you're an amateur genealogist. How did this interest develop?

**CAPTAIN HOPPER:** Well, when my mother died, I found that she had started to do the family genealogy. So I thought I'd finish it. I now realize this will take more than my lifetime.

PC: You started your work on a house-sized machine called the Mark I, and now we're talking about desktop or even laptop-sized units that are thousands of times quicker, thousands of units more powerful, end so cheap as to defy price comparison. Would you like to take a stab at constructing a genealogy of the personal computer?

**HOPPER:** We're still using some of the same things that were on the Mark I and the UNIVAC I. In fact, the UNIVAC I's instruction code is embedded in every code that's been written ever since.

What I think we have today are the Model Ts. If you go back and look at the development of transportation, we had trolley cars which were fastened to the tracks. We also had tremendously expensive automobiles. They were individually built.

Then along come the Model T. It cost between \$300 and \$600, and you could have any color you wanted as long as it was black. And people started to own them. Now, I can remember sitting on Riverside Drive (in New York City) on a Sunday afternoon and watching all the beautiful horses and carriages go by. It was a dirt road. After we began to get the Model Ts, we blockpaved the roads, we built concrete roads, people moved to the suburbs. It was the beginning of a whole new world. I think you can say that the microcomputers are the Model Ts—people can own them.

The first big change you're going to see is going to be in communications. Just as we blockpaved the dirt roads, the whole telephone system is changing. Goodness only knows what'll happen afterwards, because when we got the Model T, you couldn't have dreamed of a 747.

PC: The Model T was replaced by the Model A, which had a choice of colors, and a gear shift, and a few other bells and whistles. What will be the Model A of micros?

**HOPPER:** I don't know. It hasn't happened yet. It may be these new ones that are driven by light instead of electricity. See, I couldn't have sat in Mark I and guessed about today's computers, because the transistor had to happen.

# Who knows what goes on behind closed doors?



## Introducing the Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer.

Behind the door of a disk drive, anything can happen. Among other things, the recording head could go off track. Or the drive's rotational speed might take a turn for the worse. But now, with the new Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer, you can catch these and other drive malfunctions before they cause errors or data loss.

The Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer is a specially preprogrammed testing disk for use with IBM® PC and XT systems. In less than two minutes, it automatically analyzes four critical areas of your drive's performance. And you can be sure of the Disk Drive Analyzer's quality and reliability because it's from Verbatim, the world's leading producer of flexible disks.

Don't take chances. See your Verbatim authorized retailer today for your Datalife Disk Drive Analyzer. Because once you know what goes on behind your disk drive's door, you'll never be in the dark about your data's safety again.

For your nearest Verbatim retailer, call toll-free 800-538-1793;  
in California or outside the U.S., call collect (408) 737-7771.

CIRCLE 907 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Whaddya Show 'em When They Say 'Show Us'



## PC-Showoff!

Okay, they all know you just invested in a new IBM Personal Computer. Most of them figure they'll have to get one some day. Most of them want to see fireworks. Most of them expect to see words and numbers. After all, the IBM is a serious machine.

Now, what are you going to show them when they say, "Show us"? Surprise them. Impress them. Impress yourself. Show 'em PC-Showoff!

- Explode bombshells in living color.
- Design your own personal rainbows.
- Set off roman candles in 16 colors.

PC-Showoff! will turn that mild-mannered machine into a show-stopper. And you into a guaranteed crowd-pleaser. There's more fun to an IBM than just opening the box. Let

PC-Showoff! show you how. So the next time the gang asks for a look at your new "toy", show 'em your stuff! And ours. PC-Showoff!

At dealers, or order direct. \$39.95 + \$2.00 handling. SoftStyle, Suite 200, Dept. C, 7192 Kalaniana'ole Hwy., Honolulu, Hawaii 96825 Telephone: (808) 396-6368 Master Card and VISA accepted.

Package includes spectacular visual effects, in high, medium, and low resolution graphics, plus examples of graphics applications on easy-to-use diskette. Also includes manual with over 30 pages of tips and techniques for achieving the same results for both beginning and advanced programmers.

Requires IBM-PC with graphics adaptor, 1 disk drive, 64K and DOS 1.1 or 2.0 (96K with DOS 2.0). Color display or television recommended.

 **SoftStyle™**

CIRCLE 562 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Entomological Etymology: The Birth Of 'Debugging'

Captain Hopper recalls the origin of one of the computer field's favorite "technical" terms.

"Mark II stopped, and they located a failing relay. The operator went inside and pulled a moth out of the relay and put it in the log book. He put Scotch tape over it, and under it he wrote, 'First Actual Debugging.'"

"From then on, whenever Commander Aiken poked his head in the door, if the computer wasn't running we told him we were debugging the computer. The moth is still in the log book, under the Scotch tape, in the museum." —C.S.

### Old-Fashioned Wisdom

**PC:** What do you think when you look at the PC?

**HOPPER:** It's a little bit ahead of the Mark I. Mark I had 72 words of storage, and each word consisted of 23 decimal digits and an algebraic sign. And it did three additions every second. We can put Mark I on a chip now. And when you look at UNIVAC I, you had 1,012 words. So you had 12K.

But I'll tell you something: I sure wish somebody'd build me a UNIVAC I today. I want a decimal machine. I don't want all these binary machines. I want to do data processing. I resent having to haul out, in decimal, the number of hours worked and the pay per hour, change them both to binary, multiply, change them back to decimal again, with the horrible decimal-to-binary-to-decimal roundoff. Why can't they build me a decimal machine, like UNIVAC I?

UNIVAC I was 8 bits. It was alphadecimal. Just think how nice it would be to have an alphadecimal machine for data processing. You know, 80 percent of the work that's done today is data processing, not scientific computation.

**PC:** Why can't Grace Hopper have her alphadecimal machine? Is it because of the effect of IBM's influence in the early days?

**HOPPER:** Probably. Plus the fact that people don't change their minds. Look at 'em: They're going right to building them bigger and bigger and faster and faster. They'd do much better to build a system of computers and have them operate in parallel. We'd get much more done, faster. I think we'd beat the pants off the Japanese if we'd settle down and start building good systems for computers.

**I DON'T  
care if IBM puts them  
all in a big blue box. I  
want independent  
computers that can talk  
to each other.**

My analogy is that back in the early days of this country, when they moved heavy objects around, they didn't have any Caterpillar tractors and they didn't have any big cranes. They used oxen. And when they got a great, big log on the ground and one ox couldn't move it, they didn't try to grow a bigger ox. They used two oxen.

It's just common sense. There's never any reason to put payroll and inventory on the same computer. None at all. We got that because we could only afford to own one computer. Now I don't care if IBM puts them all in a big blue box. I want independent computers that can talk to each other.

Let's have a database machine; so now you can have more than one database in the system, and more than one computer can access each database.

Now the next thing I'd like is a control machine. I want to get the overhead out of my computer. I want a control machine that takes over the job of all the operating systems. They could do it tomorrow. If they'd just sit down and do it.

**PC:** You've made your point about bigger not necessarily being better. But do

you think smaller is better?

**HOPPER:** Not necessarily. I just want systems that compute. I think there's a limit on making them smaller. I don't want to carry them around in my back pocket. I don't need to. Some people do. It'll probably upset all the airlines, though.

### Language Subsets

**PC:** You're well known in the computer field for your work on the COBOL programming language. Are you still working with that code?

**HOPPER:** Oh, no. I'm looking toward things like Facus and RAMIS and Mapper. The nonprocedural language is the next step up.

**PC:** Is there still a use for COBOL, though?

**HOPPER:** Oh, yes. For things like bulk data processing. Things like inventory, payroll—bulk stuff. It'll be around for a long time to come.

**PC:** Let's look ahead a bit on languages.

**HOPPER:** One thing I think we should be doing is looking toward more specialized languages. If you go down to any library and go to the shelf that has dictionaries, you'll find one for biology, you'll find one for chemistry, you'll find one for insurance, and you'll find one on taxes—each one of which will contain a specialized area of mathematics and a specialized area of English. I think we ought to have more languages, more subsets to match these.

FORTTRAN was the basic one for math for engineers. Sines and cosines. Absolutely useless for the payroll guy. He never uses sines and cosines for computer payroll or inventory. But I think we could have subsets for each area. For instance, the mathematics used by people working in meteorology is quite different from the stuff used by the people working in chemistry. A person works in a particular field and uses the vocabulary and math of that field. That's what I'd give them.

What you're up against is the normal inertia of human beings. They don't want things to change. They don't want to have to make an effort and learn something, or do things differently. They're comfortable, so they fight it off.

Why didn't we start building something that would use the Laplace method for the solution of electric partial differen-

tial equations? It's much more accurate than matrix. NASA's got one, but they're not telling what they're using it for.

But there you've got 128 by 128 independent processors that can talk to each other. Now, if I had that for a Laplace solution, instead of sweeping that mesh the way we did back at the beginning, hitting every point of once, I could convert very rapidly, and, of course, I'd get a much more accurate answer than I ever would by matrix computation.

And now we're going backwards. Look, they're still writing variable length items. With all the extra coding to write variable length records, we only did that to save tape when our data was on tape. There's no sense in having variable length items, because when you send it to a disk, it makes them fixed length anyway.

Sa, why the hell are we going through all that extra computation of processing variable length records? To save tape?

If we went back to fixed length records, so that everything had a particular position in the records, then if you wanted to

find all the men over 50 who were paid more than \$20,000, you could go right down one column. Now you've got to pull out every record and look at it.

PC: You mentioned earlier that the United States could beat the pants off of

**W**HY IN  
the name of heaven the  
British don't export  
software, I'll never  
understand.

the Japanese.

HOPPER: If we go to systems of computers and systems of databases, we could do it tomorrow.

PC: Could the Japanese beat the pants off of us?

HOPPER: I doubt it. They've had major

difficulty in writing software. They did develop the technology for the new 256K chips. But they haven't put out an original processor chip.

The best software, of course, is British. Why in the name of heaven the British don't export software, I'll never understand.

PC: What makes British software work so well?

HOPPER: It's efficient, it's effective, it's well conceived, it's well structured. It's everything you'd like it to be. It's elegant, too, which is rare.

#### Matters of Elegance

PC: The September issue of PC was devoted to a survey of microcomputer programming languages, and much of the writing involved the search for something called "elegance" in programming. What does that mean?

HOPPER: Look at the catalogues written in different countries in Europe. Go look at the same programs for the same computer. The German programs plod

**Making money is one thing.  
Managing it is something else.**



The Smart Checkbook does the job. Manages your money the way you want it managed—easily.

Imagine, push a button and get family budget reports, net worth statements, tax records. Custom reports, too. Know where your monies go, accurate to the penny and well organized.

"Instant Reconciliation" The Smart Checkbook doesn't just tell you if you're out of balance—it finds mistakes and corrects them on the spot. It even catches bank errors!

AND print checks, of course! With payee's name and address!

Advanced features? Split transactions and assign the amounts to the categories you choose. Track sales taxes and much more. And there's a practice account to get you started.

Yes: unlimited accounts, combined accounts, organized accounts. A 160k disk, holds up to 2,000 transactions. Bigger disks—even more.

The Smart Checkbook is available for the IBM-PC, PC-compatibles and most CP/M, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS computers.

Order today, \$149 complete. VISA and MasterCard accepted. Call 703-261-1621

Softquest Inc.  
P.O. Box 3456  
McLean, VA 22103



Trademarks  
The Smart Checkbook—Softquest Inc. CP/M and CP/M-86—Digital Research, Inc. PC-DOS—IBM MS-DOS—Microsoft Corp.

CIRCLE 560 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Thank God It's Friday!™

Business at Bundtweiller Brass Beds is booming! And now that Friday!'s here to help out, I've got everything under control.

Friday!'s the revolutionary new microcomputer information management system from Ashton-Tate, the people who invented dBASE II®

It came in Tuesday, and it took me almost no time at all to get the hang of it because Friday! works *with* me, not against me. I've already turned stacks and stacks of paper files into much more efficient "electronic files." And it's so easy to use that even Mr. Bundtweiller can do it.

So now, no matter what Mr. Bundtweiller needs to know—no matter when he needs it—he or I can find it in seconds.

The names and commissions earned by our top 25 salespersons since January 1st.

The total number of #3455 Brass Beds sold year-to-date, by region.

A quick report on our cash receivables.  
Or the special report for the Board of Directors meeting this afternoon. Mr. Bundtweiller forgot to tell me about it until just before lunch, but Friday! and I got it done in no time at all. It looks gorgeous!

Friday! even knows how to keep private or confidential information to itself unless I ask for it using a special password.

Friday!'s helped me say goodbye to paper shuffling forever. It's terrific for inventory and invoices and paychecks and input screens and reports. It works with dBASE II® and 1-2-3® and WordStar® files. And the way it handles mailing lists and labels is just fantastic.



All for just \$295 (suggested retail price). It's worth it for the mailing lists alone.

So if you need some good, reliable help to handle just about everything that needs handling around your office, for my money it's Friday! any day of the week.

For the name and location of the Friday! dealer nearest you, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 W. Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230.

Or better yet, just call (213) 204-5570 today and find out why so many people are saying: T.G.I.F.

**Friday!™**

ASHTON · TATE ■

© Ashton-Tate 1983.

Friday! runs under CP/M-80, CP/M-86, PC-DOS® and MS-DOS®.

Friday! is a trademark and dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

1-TM Lotus Corp. 2-TM Micropro 3-Registered TM Digital Research

4-TM IBM Corp. 5-TM Microsoft

# Start ahead. Stay ahead.

The Columbia Family:  
IBM-PC compatibility  
plus outstanding value  
and performance.



Today, Columbia offers you the highest level of IBM-PC hardware and software compatibility.

Each Columbia microcomputer is delivered with software worth thousands of dollars for word processing, financial planning, communications, and more.

Stay ahead with Columbia's economic multi-user capabilities and quality expansion products.

Choose the very practical Columbia VP Portable, \$2,995. Or, the flexible Columbia MPC, \$3,395. The Columbia MPC with hard disk is

\$4,995. All prices include CRT controller with graphics and keyboard.

Call (301) 992-3400 for the name of the dealer or distributor nearest you. Serviced and supported worldwide. National service by Bell & Howell Service Company.

**World Headquarters:**  
9150 Ramsey Road  
Columbia, MD 21045  
(301) 992-3400  
TWX 710-862-1891

**West Coast:**  
3901 MacArthur Blvd.  
Suite 211  
Newport Beach, CA 92660  
(714) 732-5245  
Telex 277778

**Europe:**  
Limmenstr. 94  
4050 Moenchengladbach 2  
West Germany  
02166-47097  
Telex 852452

**COLUMBIA**

DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

Distributors in Australia, Belgium, Colombia, Denmark, Hong Kong, Israel, Italy, Malaysia, Netherlands Antilles, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, Venezuela.

IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

along, and they cover every single case in detail. If there's only one case, they still do it on the computer. They don't fill it out and do it by hand.

The Italian programs—it's a miracle they ever run. They do them in small pieces. It jumps all over, it goes flying around, and you wonder how in the name of heaven those things ever run. You've never seen anything like the difference in the style of writing a program from different countries.

PC: What about the different languages themselves? Are any of them elegant?

HOPPER: It depends on who uses them. You can write elegant programs in COBOL and absolutely lousy programs in COBOL. The same is true of any language.

Of course, I'd go back and make people draw at least a block chart, if not a flow chart, so they know what they're doing before they start to write it.

PC: What about BASIC? It's the lingua franca of the micro.

HOPPER: I think it's very good, because there's no difficulty at all in moving from BASIC to FORTRAN or BASIC to COBOL. It's the same structure. People can go right forward in them. So, I'd start off the kids on BASIC.

PC: What about the apparent preference in the academic community for Pascal as the standard teaching language?

HOPPER: It's very "elegant." It doesn't handle files, and it doesn't handle the database. What's the use of learning a language you're not going to use?

PC: So what is Pascal good for?

HOPPER: If you want to do weapons systems, the better thing to do is go to Ado. If you want to do data processing, you go to COBOL. If you want to do scientific calculations, you go to FORTRAN. If you want to do simulation models, you use LISP or something like it.

Pascal's "elegant." That's the only thing you can say for it.

PC: I've never heard "elegant" used as a pejorative or pronounced in quite that way.

HOPPER: What happened was that back in the beginning, it was all mathematical solutions. Then applied mathematics began to draw the students away from the math departments of the colleges. So the math departments promptly called those courses "vocationol." They weren't scientific enough.

So the computer people named themselves computer scientists and went off the deep end of being scientific, never doing anything which could possibly be contaminated by anything practical. And the results are things like Pascal.

PC: And so, Pascal is the language of the ivory tower?

HOPPER: Exactly.

PC: What about the physical location of software? Will it become part of the hardware?

HOPPER: There will always be new questions asked; there will always be new problems. Somebody will always have to write the basic stuff that takes those bits and bytes out of the hardware.

PC: So there will always be jobs for programmers?

HOPPER: Yes, because everybody does everything differently. Have you ever seen two banks do anything alike?

PC: Unfortunately not.

HOPPER: For instance, I once expected that the American Bankers Association would sit down and write all their soft-

---

**P**ASCAL'S  
*"elegant." That's the  
only thing you can say  
for it.*

---

wore for the stuff that the banks have to report to the federal government. And then they'd rent it out to all the banks. It's never been done, because they don't keep all their basic policies in the same way. Insurance—you'd expect the same thing there. No. They all do it differently; they call things by different names. People are people.

PC: Why is the U.S. Navy in the computer business? How did it happen that you're here at the Office of Naval Research?

HOPPER: It started with missiles and ordnance. Up until World War II, when you had a mine, it had horns sticking out of it, and a ship had to hit the horns to make it go off. During World War II, we developed acoustic and magnetic mines. The minute we had that, we had to know how for their influence spread, so as to

know how to lay them. And as soon as we did that, we had to know where to tow a dipole to get them back. Tremendous amounts of computation.

PC: What is the Navy doing with computers today? Missiles?

HOPPER: Well, not only the missiles, but navigation and everything in the hull. This new ship, the Carl Vinson, for instance, probably has the finest local area network anywhere. The captain of the ship was a very bright man, and he insisted they put in the cables when they built the ship.

PC: He probably saved the taxpayer a lot of money.

HOPPER: But you see, he was thinking ahead. We're beginning to get the youngsters coming up in rank with some contact with computers.

PC: In your assignment now, do you get to lay hands on a computer every once in a while?

HOPPER: I rarely bother with them. I don't have any reason to use them. Eventually, I shall have a computer at home for the work I do in genealogy. There's a magazine on genealogical computing!

#### Privileges of Age and Sex

PC: How does it feel to be the highest-ranked woman in the Navy? Is your sex and your white hair an advantage?

HOPPER: I'm not a woman's libber. I have no desire to be liberated at all. I'll have all of my privileges, thank you, and use them too.

PC: Has it ever been a disadvantage?

HOPPER: Never, as far as I'm concerned. I've never run into it. I was too busy getting things done.

PC: Do you object to people asking you when you're going to retire?

HOPPER: Oh, I told the admiral I'm going to stay on that computer until I die, because then he'll have to pay for my funeral. I'm of Scots ancestry, you see.

PC: Doesn't it bother you, though, when people just assume that because you're of a particular age you should be out?

HOPPER: I've been retired. I don't have to worry about it. The Navy retired me on 31 December, 1966, and UNIVAC retired me in obscurity in June of 1971. I don't have to worry—I've been retired.

PC: The Secretary of the Navy has forwarded a recommendation to President Reagan to promote you to the rank of com-

madore, a flag officer. How do you feel about that?

**HOPPER:** It scares me out of my wits. Being a captain was just right. Just enough to soj and not too much. The responsibilities of being a flag officer are greater.

I mean, what would my great-grandfather say?

**PC:** Your great-grandfather was Rear Admiral Alexander Wilson Russell, who served under Commodore Perry in Africa, as the clerk of naval affairs to the U.S. Senate, paymaster of the U.S. Navy, in various Indian wars, in action during the Civil War...

His biography reads like a chapter in an American history textbook. Don't you think he'd be proud of his great-granddaughter?

**HOPPER:** I don't think he'd approve of females in the Navy. He was firmly convinced that women and black cats aboard ship were bad luck.

**PC:** I've known people to change their minds once or twice in their lives.

**HOPPER:** Well, he died back in 1908. f

daub if he's had time to change his mind. And it is true. I mean, women aboard ship have been bad luck. And now, if you ask me, they're a damned nuisance. Extra heads, extra berthing, extra everything. Hanging pantyhose over the pipes!

The better way is the Coast Guard way, where an entire crew is female on some of the cutters.

But there's no need to go on combat ships. I'm totally against women in combat, because we live in a culture and a society that imposes on every man the concept of women and children first. Sure, there are some breakdowns in New York City streets, but that's the instinct. And I've seen it work. If you had a man and a woman trying to go through some dangerous woods, the man's instinct would be to protect the woman. Therefore you weaken the man. Until the whole culture changes, I don't think they should go into combat. Because it weakens our men.

**PC:** What about women and computers, in and out of the military?

**HOPPER:** Programmers have never been characterized as male or female.

**PC:** But many people say that within society, women seem to be hesitating to jump into the expanding computer world now.

**HOPPER:** That's their tough luck. The openings are there. If a woman doesn't go out, it's because she didn't go and do it.

**I**<sub>M</sub>  
*totally against women  
in combat, because we  
live in a culture that  
imposes the concept of  
women and children  
first.*

#### Educating Superiors

**PC:** I read an interview with you in which you were talking about the responsibility of the lower grades to educate their superiors.

**HOPPER:** That's part of the job. Well, you look at the top men in any company or look at our top admirals. Look at the size of the reports they have to absorb. They haven't got the time to go out and study electronics. We've got to feed it to them. The same is true of any large company. You've got to continue to educate your superiors.

In the Navy, we've gone back to bell-bottoms and white hats and the chiefs are going to run the Navy again. You see, the enlisted look up to the officers, and the officers look down on the enlisted, but the chiefs are the ones in the middle. I once had an admiral who didn't have a chief. I stood it for about a month and then I went over to see the admiral, and I said, "Dear, kind Admiral. Will you please get a chief?" And he said, "Why?" And I said, "Because there's absolutely no way of managing an admiral unless he has a chief, because the chief tells him what he can and can't do."

**PC:** Why did you never go to work for IBM?

**HOPPER:** Back in 1949, IBM invited me to their New York headquarters for an

## WHICH ONE CAN RECALL 20,000 CHARACTERS?



If you chose TELIOS™, you're right! Charlie didn't stand a chance. TELIOS™, introduced by GENASYS,™ is the first asynchronous communications package for the IBM-PC with screen scrolling, giving you recall of up to 20,000 characters—a minimum of ten screens—while communicating with a mainframe. Other features include: Sophisticated command file processing; File upload/download capability; User-definable function keys; Communications status including connect time; Online help, and much more.

TELIOS™—at the introductory price of just \$99.95. To order, call 301-770-4600; use VISA/MC. (\$5.50 per order shipping/handling; in MD add 5% tax.)

\*Requires 96K

CIRCLE 264 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TELIOS™  
brought to  
you by

**genasys**  
11820 Parklawn Drive,  
Rockville MD 20852  
301-770-4600

# Become a dBASE II<sup>®</sup> expert without cracking a book.



dBASE II is, quite simply, the best-selling database management system (DBMS) made for any computer, ever. And with over 150,000 users so far, it's become the standard for managing data with a microcomputer.

## Jump into dBASE II, disk-first.

The best way to learn to use dBASE II is to use dBASE II. Our on-disk tutorial is a hands-on interactive learning system that will get you up to speed on dBASE II, quickly and easily. Then you can use your new-found knowledge to create a full business information system that does exactly what you need done. A system that will handle today's problems, yet grow with you.



## dBEST deal in town.

When you buy dBASE II, you'll be getting the most advanced information management tool available for your micro for only \$700 (suggested retail price). At the same time, you'll be getting the most advanced teaching tool (the dBASE II On-Disk Tutorial) for free.

For the name of your nearest dBASE II dealer, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230, (800) 437-4329, ext. 214. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

# ASHTON-TATE ■

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.  
© Ashton-Tate 1983

CIRCLE 499 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# "THE BEST"

UNIQUE AND EXCITING PROGRAMS FOR YOUR ENJOYMENT  
AND ENLIGHTENMENT. FROM ODESTA.

**"THE BEST IN CHESS....**All the options make playing a game with Chess 7.0 more like having a conversation with a chess teacher than playing against a machine."  
*Popular Mechanics* 191 Software Monitor 5/85

"A world class program" *Creative Computing* 9/83

"The program is a charm. In the very short time that I have had the disk, I have seen a noticeable improvement in my children's game. The "visible" feature combined with "inward" and "outward" are excellent teaching tools."

*R. J. Park, Larchmont, NY*

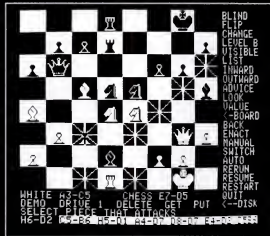
"extraordinary software, and beautifully packaged."  
*Kenneth L. Phillips, Professor of Interactive Communications,  
New York University*

"Odesta has set the standard against which everyone in this industry will be measured....and fall short."  
*Ian Chadwick, InfoAge 6/85*

"Superb" *American Library Association Booklist*

"There is nothing to compare to it. If you like chess, you've got to have it!"

*Dr. Irving Lesser, Baltimore, MD*



All features self-documented; all choices cursor-controlled. Screen shows "outward" and "look" features being used.

**Here, where skill and chance meet,** you will meet your match in exciting, fast play. Great graphics, extensive help screens, plus save games to disk. Nine levels of play, with fun and instructive features. Include advice, take back moves, reruns, and auto mode. Uses doubling cube, scores match games, and lets you or the computer roll the dice. Comprehensive manual includes complete rules and helpful strategic hints.



**"...the definitive Othello program."**

*The Book of Apple Software, 1983.*

"In most situations, Odin's play is world class by human standards. Jonathan Cent, former World Othello champion."

*Othello Quarterly, Vol. 5, #2.*

Here is the best Othello<sup>®</sup> opponent that you can buy—designed to step the player from novice to tournament level. Join the growing number of strategists exploring the subtleties of a game that may change the way you think!



**"It's a textbook tutorial on a disk....a primer on artificial intelligence."** *(Softalk 3/85)*

What do you call a program that adults find intriguing and kids say "makes thinking fun"? That every-body can play but few really understand? That is being used to teach computer literacy to teachers, strategy to strategists, and the inner-workings of machine intelligence to intelligent people?

We call it **Checkers 2.1**, by David Slate.



**The one the others imitate.** The most comprehensive chess program ever offered for any computer. Teaches, analyzes, and records, with save games to disk, cursor-controlled piece movement, 17 levels of play, variations of blind-fold chess, plus 15 other features available at any point in the game. Intriguing and flexible, **Chess 7.0** will get you playing better! Extensive opening library, unequalled end-game, 63 page comprehensive manual.



CIRCLE 506 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**ODESTA**

3186 Doolittle Drive  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
(USA)

See your local software dealer or call 800-525-5425.  
In Illinois 312-458-5615

For Disk: IBM PC-64K Apple II-48K Atari 400/600/800/1300/48K  
Commodore 64-64K

Chess 7.0: \$69.95  
Checkers 2.1: \$49.95  
Odin: \$49.95  
Backgammon 5.0: \$49.95

interview, and they gave me a yellow form. It was legal writing, four pages, both sides. I got down to the front of the first page and halfway down the second page, and in the next room the salesmen started singing a song about dear Mr. Watson, from whom all good things come. And I picked up the blank and gave it to the personnel man and told him I wasn't about to work for any company that sang hymns to a human being and I left.

I'm sorry they broke up AT&T.

PC: You're wearing a Cheshire cat smile. Why?

HOPPER: They could have broken up IBM.

PC: Please continue.

HOPPER: Because it's much more dominant in the industry. And that's not good. Fortunately, as far as the micro is concerned, enough got into action before they woke up. I think they were all "bigger is better" oriented.

PC: What about the IBM PC? Some people say that the entry of IBM legitimized the market. On the other hand, IBM seems to have just ridden over anything else out there.

HOPPER: Well, that's because you pay half the money for the hardware and half the money for the three letters on the front. You can buy the same amount of hardware with the same obsolescence for about half the price, but they're playing their usual game.

PC: But they're producing that Model T you were looking for.

HOPPER: Oh, I think I'd take a DEC Rainbow any day. And I'd much rather have a Hewlett-Packard. Better hardware. Much more reliable. Much better built.

PC: What's your opinion of PC-DOS and CP/M?

HOPPER: Well, I rather like CP/M. The interesting thing is Gary Kildall was a Navy officer.

PC: And yet IBM did not embrace CP/M, relegating it to distant second place on its micro.

HOPPER: It's more flexible, it's more open to expansion and growth. It's more ready to move into the future, and that's what we should get into. UNIX is another very good one.

\*\*\*

The petty officer signaled to us that our allotted time had passed—in fact, we had gone on way past the agreed upon hour, but Captain Hopper seemed to be enjoying

the opportunity to talk about computers and programming in an interview, instead of a discourse about her age and sex. She tossed off one parting crack about the professors in the ivory towers as we packed up to leave.

"See, I'm a math professor gone wrong," she told us. "I was an associate

professor of math when I joined the Navy and met a computer. I think I should have been an engineer, because my interest is in making things work."

Be that as it may, Captain Hopper ended up as a most important forerunner of the computer revolution we are all—including—enjoying today. /PC

# wabash<sup>®</sup>

## DISKETTES

Includes  
**FREE**  
Plastic  
Library  
Case  
\$5 Value

SSSD

# \$1.62

#16 20 box

Smith-Corone<sup>®</sup>  
**TP-1<sup>®</sup> \$399**

48 TPI Soft

SSSD 1 92/19 20 box  
DSSD 2 52/25 20 box

While supplies last

### 5.25" DISKETTES

<p><b>Scotch • Memorex • Maxell Brand</b></p> <p>48 TPI Soft Sector SSSD 2.75/27.50 box DSSD 3.50/35.00 box Head Cleaning Kit \$18.95</p>	<p><b>Ultra Magnetics • Highest Quality</b></p> <p>Bulk Pack • Lifetime Warranty Without Labels or Envelopes SSSD \$139.00/100 cs. Soft Sector SSSD 149.00/100 cs. Hub Ring DSSD 239.00/100 cs. Write Protect</p>
---	---

### WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

<p><b>Select<sup>™</sup></b></p> <p>Word Processing System Learn in 60 minutes from your screen</p> <p>Includes • Teach \$315 • Merge • Spell</p>	<p><b>Micro Pro</b></p> <p>Wordstar \$249</p> <p><b>Pro-Pack</b></p> <p>WordStar/MailMerge \$489 SpellStar/StarIndex</p>	<p><b>BRAND NEW!</b></p> <p><b>Starburst</b></p> <p>System Builder Tool \$119</p> <p>MailMerge 129.00 SpellStar 129.00 StarIndex 109.00 InfoStar 259.00 ReportStar 175.00</p>
---	---	--

<p><b>Cables For IBM PC/XT — 6 ft.</b></p> <p>KEYBOARD EXTENSION 19.95 MONOCHROME EXTENSION 29.95 IBM PARALLEL PRINTER (EPSON) 22.95 MM RS232-C pin 15.95 M/F RS232-C pin 15.95 IBM DDS 19.95 IBM/NEC 16.35 IBM/Hayes Smartmodem 18.80</p>	<p><b>Flip n' File</b></p> <p>5.25" 18.95 DiskBank 5 pk 22.95</p> <p><b>Diskette Carousel</b></p> <p>Hold 72 Diskettes Stackable • 13" x 8 1/2" \$23.95 • Precision Rotary • Colored Envelopes</p>	<p><b>Lotus<sup>™</sup> 1-2-3</b></p> <p><b>\$355.00</b></p> <p>IBM Printer Ribbon (MX 80) 6.75 (MX 100) 9.75</p>
--	---	--

<p><b>U.S. Robotics Modem</b></p> <p>300/1200 Baud Modem Auto Answer • Auto Dial Pinpoint \$345.00 212A \$469.00</p>	<p><b>Texen</b></p> <p>12" RGB Color Monitor RGB II-Med Res \$295.00 RGB III-Hi Res \$295.00 RM Cable \$18.00 Call on interfaces</p>	<p><b>Ritemen F/T</b></p> <p>120 CPS Like the FX-80 \$359.00 Graphics Dot Matrix</p>	<p><b>Epson</b></p> <p>395.00 FX80 569.00 MX 100 855.00 FX 100 799.00</p>
--	--	--	---

How to order by mail: For prompt, courteous shipment, send money order, certified check, cashier's check, MasterCard/VISA (include card number, interface number, expiration date and signature). Do Not Send Cash. No C.O.D.'s. Personal and business checks must clear our bank before processing. Shipping and insurance charge is 4% of total order with a \$3.00 minimum charge. Michigan residents must add 4% sales tax. Trade discounts shipped freight collect. We ship to continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada only. Outside continental U.S. add 8% for all merchandise. All brand new, factory fresh and 100% guaranteed.

Prices subject to change. Advertised prices reflect 4% cash discount. Credit cards 4% higher.

## HRCOM

INTERNATIONAL

**HRCOM International**  
24160 Haggerty Road • Farmington Hills, MI 48024  
Telephone: 313-471-5840 Mail Order Only

CIRCLE 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**HERE'S WHAT  
OUR NEW, 1200-BAUD,  
DO IT ALL,  
ONE STOP SHOPPING,  
DON'T BREAK THE BANK  
MODEM FOR YOUR IBM PC  
LOOKS LIKE:**



**Introducing the PC: IntelliModem™ from Bizcomp. With your IBM PC or XT, it looks like a big nothing.**

That's because it's *inside*. Where any modem connecting your Personal Computer to the telephone network should be. And where you won't have to worry about all those little boxes, couplers, cables and power cords getting in your way. Or being knocked off your desk.

But just because the PC: IntelliModem is out of sight, doesn't mean it'll ever be out of mind. You'll continue to be impressed with its do-it-all capabilities for years to come. Advanced data comm capabilities such as automatic dialing and auto repeat dialing, for selectively calling people or other computers from your own computerized telephone directory. Or automatic answering, so your PC can receive messages even when you're not in the office.

**More than just a modem.**

Even more impressive is the PC: IntelliModem's ability to integrate both voice and data communication. By plugging a regular handset into the back of your PC, you can

*So, where is it?*



now switch between talking or listening and sending or receiving data—without having to hang up, re-dial or plug and unplug a lot of cables. So making connections is now much faster and more convenient.

The PC: IntelliModem comes complete with everything you need to start communicating immediately. Besides its sophisticated Bell 212A-compatible hardware, the PC: Intelli-

Modem includes a "friendly" software package with screen menus to guide you during use, plus complete written instructions for reference. And all this one-stop-shopping convenience is included in our modest price: \$499. Which shouldn't break anybody's bank.

So if you're ready to turn your PC into a fast-talking data communications tool, ask your local IBM dealer about the Bizcomp PC: IntelliModem. It's a whole lot more than a modem. Even if it looks like a great big nothing.

**BIZCOMP™**

532 Weddell Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
408/745-1616

PC: IntelliModem is a trademark of Business Computer Corporation. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SOFTWARE & HARDWARE FOR THE IBM P.C.

## SOFTWARE

**Acom Software**  
LOST GOLDY ..... 25.00

**Advanced Operating Systems**  
THE PROGRAMMER ..... 395.00

**Alpha Software**  
DATABASE MANAGER ..... 185.00  
MAILING LIST ..... 95.00  
QUESTION ..... 45.00  
TYPE FACES ..... 95.00  
APPLE-IBM CONNECTION ..... 120.00

**Ashion-Tele**  
dBASE II ..... 449.00

**Automated Simulations**  
TEMPLE OF APSHA ..... 32.00  
UPPER REACHES OF  
APSHA ..... 17.00  
JABBERTALKY ..... 25.00  
CURSE OF RA ..... 17.00  
OIL BARONS ..... 85.00

**Avelon Hill Game Co.**  
GALAXY ..... 21.00  
B-1 BOMBER ..... 18.00  
MIDWAY ..... 18.00  
STOCKS & BONDS ..... 21.00  
VOTAGER ..... 21.00  
DRAW POKER ..... 18.00  
FOOTBALL ..... 18.00  
ANDROMEDA CONQUEST ..... 20.00

**Best Programs**  
PERSONAL FINANCE ..... 82.00

**Broderbund Software**  
APPLE PANIC ..... 25.00

**Cavelier Computer**  
BLACK JACK ..... 32.00

**Charles Menn**  
TEACHER P.C. .... TBA

**Compu-View**  
CP/M 86 ..... 295.00

**Condor Computer**  
CONDOR DATA BASE ..... 259.00

**Context Management Systems**  
CONTEXT MBA ..... 595.00

**Continental Software**  
HOME ACCOUNTANT ..... 125.00  
1ST CLASS MAIL ..... 110.00

**Date Most**  
WRITE-ON ..... 105.00  
PIC PEN ..... 25.00  
SPACE STRIKE ..... 25.00

**Denver Software**  
EASY ..... 599.00

**Digital Marketing**  
CONCURRENT CP/M ..... TBA

**Eagle Software Publishing**  
MONEY DECISIONS ..... 169.00

**Friendly Software**  
FRIENDLYWARE ..... 42.00

**Howard Software**  
REAL ESTATE ANALYZER ..... 215.00

**Infocom**  
ZORK I ..... 32.00  
ZORK II ..... 32.00  
ZORK III ..... 32.00  
DEADLINE ..... 40.00  
STARCROSS ..... 32.00

**Innovative Software**  
TIM III ..... 395.00

**ISM**  
MATHEMAGIC ..... 75.00  
GRAPHMAGIC ..... 75.00  
COMBO PACKAGE ..... 135.00

**IUS**  
EASY WRITER ..... 159.00  
EASY WRITER II ..... 275.00  
EASY PLANNER ..... 199.00  
EASY SPELLER ..... 135.00  
EASY FILER ..... 299.00

**On-Line Systems**  
ULYSSES ..... 29.00  
FRIDGER ..... 29.00  
GOLF ..... 20.00

**Professional Software**  
WORDPLUS ..... TBA

**Proximity Software**  
WORD CHALLENGE ..... 32.00

**Select**  
SELECT W.P. .... 449.00

**Sentinel Software**  
CYBORG ..... 29.00

**Sirius Software**  
CALL TO ARMS ..... 25.00

**Sorcim**  
SUPERCALC ..... 239.00  
SUPERWRITER ..... 319.00  
SPELL GUARD ..... 159.00

**Spinnaker Software**  
SNOOPER TRDOPS 1 ..... 38.00  
SNOOPER TRDOPS 2 ..... 38.00  
STORY MACHINE ..... 28.00  
FACE MAKER ..... 28.00

**Strategic Simulations**  
WARP FACTOR ..... 32.00

**Synergistic Software**  
DATA REPORTER ..... 215.00

**Versa Computing**  
HARDCOPY SYSTEM ..... 21.00

**Vialcorp**  
VISICALC ..... 189.00  
VISIFILE ..... 229.00  
QSK TOP PLAN ..... 229.00  
VISITREND/PLOT ..... 229.00  
VISIOEX ..... 189.00  
VISISCHEQUE ..... 229.00  
BUSINESS FORECASTING ..... 79.00

## HARDWARE

**Amdex**  
COLOR I MONITOR ..... 349.00  
COLOR II MONITOR ..... 551.00  
300G MONITOR ..... 159.00  
300A MONITOR ..... 175.00  
310A MONITOR ..... 185.00

**Brother**  
PRINTER, 16CPS ..... 799.00  
PARALLEL ..... 899.00  
PRINTER, 16CPS, SERIAL ..... 899.00  
TRACTOR FEED FOR HR-1 ..... 155.00

**D.C. Hayes**  
SMART MODEM 300 BAUD ..... 249.00  
SMART MODEM 300-1200 ..... 539.00  
BAUD-EXTERNAL ..... 539.00  
SMART MODEM 300-1200 ..... 495.00  
BAUD-INTERNAL ..... 495.00  
CHRONOGRAPH CLOCK ..... 219.00  
MODULE ..... 219.00

**Epson**  
RX80 PRINTER ..... 399.00  
FX80 PRINTER ..... 575.00

**FX100 PRINTER** ..... 749.00  
**PRINTER CABLE** ..... 35.00

**Frederick Electronics**  
COLOR PLUS+ ..... 425.00

**Herd Diaka**  
CORVUS ..... Call  
OAVONG ..... For  
TECHMAR ..... Prices

**Kraft**  
JOYSTICK ..... 49.95

**Microsoft**  
64K RAM EXPANDABLE TO ..... 350.00  
256K

**Memory Technologies**  
VERSA RAM ..... 269.00  
EXPANDABLE TO 512K

**M&R Associates**  
SUPER MOO ..... TBA

**Novelins Inc.**  
CAT MODEM ..... 169.00  
D-CAT MODEM ..... 179.00  
AUTO-CAT ..... 225.00  
APPLE-CAT ..... 295.00

**Okidata**  
82A PRINTER ..... 449.00  
83A PRINTER ..... 659.00  
84P PRINTER ..... 1025.00

**Persyst**  
64K RAM EXPANDABLE TO ..... 359.00  
256K ..... 335.00  
SERIAL PORT BOARD ..... 335.00  
SERIAL PORT BOARD ..... 335.00  
DUAL SERIAL PORT BOARD ..... 179.00  
PARALLEL PORT BO ..... 105.00  
EXPANDABLE

**Quadrem**  
64K RAM EXPANDABLE TO ..... 285.00  
192K ..... 425.00  
128K RAM EXPANDABLE TO ..... 615.00  
192K RAM BOARD ..... 115.00  
SERIAL PORT ..... 55.00  
EXPANDABLE ..... 139.00  
DUAL PORT EXPANSION KIT ..... 139.00  
FOR 8315 ..... 325.00  
W/SOFTWARE ..... 550.00  
PARALLEL 80 W/B CABLE ..... 675.00  
QUACBOARD (64K CLK. SER.) ..... 750.00  
QUACBOARD W/192K ..... 39.95  
QUACBOARD W/256K ..... 39.95  
PARALLEL PRINTER CABLE

**USI**  
MONITOR 9" GRN ..... 135.00  
MONITOR 12" GRN ..... 189.00  
MONITOR 9" AMBER ..... 189.00  
MONITOR 12" AMBER ..... 215.00

**Zenith**  
MONITOR 12" GRN ..... 119.00



## FREDERICK COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.

Micro-computer systems and peripherals

5726 INDUSTRY LANE • FREDERICK, MARYLAND 21701

# (301)694-8884

**TERMS:** Shipping 1%  
Minimum Shipping Charge \$3.00  
Maryland Residents Add 5% State Sales Tax  
Visa & Mastercard Orders Add 2%  
Maximum Credit Card Order  
Prices Subject To Change

**NOTE:** Frederick Computer Products has a complete line of software, hardware, media and supply items in stock. Call for further information & pricing.  
Frederick Computer Products has IBM sales and service.

# We Do Windows ...And More!

PERCOM DATA is now distributing uNETix®... a new operating system for the IBM® PC, and most IBM compatibles. uNETix offers both standalone computer users and networking participants a powerful array of system options.

uNETix is the **FIRST** personal computer operating system with versions **DESIGNED** for networking AND standalone use, and versions are now available to run on PerComNet™, and the PERCOM DATA High Performance PHD™ Hard Disk Drive.

#### uNETix DOES WINDOWS:

• **uNETix Standalone**—A single-user/multi-tasking operating system—capable of MS-DOS™ emulation, multiple-window screen division for transfer of data among application software, and data transfer to and from a remote mainframe



(task) to another without complex commands! Window size can be expanded or reduced at user discretion.

As a standalone, uNETix from PERCOM DATA is optimized on the PERCOM DATA High Performance PHD Hard Disk Drive.

#### WINDOWS...AND MORE!

• **uNETix DFS**—Has all the features of uNETix standalone PLUS...it is a distributed file system and network operating system—capable of resource sharing in the PerComNet multi-user network environment. uNETix offers true multi-tasking power, whether used standalone,\*

uNETix®  
does  
windows  
...and more



environment. uNETix is compatible with UNIX™ and MS-DOS, and runs MS-DOS as one of many tasks.

uNETix allows a user's screen to be divided into as many as 10 windows, each of which can be assigned a separate task, all running simultaneously. Data can be transferred from one window



PERCOM DATA CORPORATION  
11220 Pagemill Road - Dallas, Texas 75243

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ I'd like you to send me more information

\_\_\_\_\_ I'm really interested! Have your rep call me at \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ I'm also interested in your NETWORK

**PERCOM DATA**  
CORPORATION

with a PERCOM DATA High Performance PHD Hard Disk Drive or in PERCOM DATA'S multi-micro network ... PerComNet.

PERCOM DATA has uNETix available now... and to determine which version best suits your needs simply complete our coupon and send it to us.

## Expanding Your Peripheral Vision

DRIVES • NETWORKS • SOFTWARE

11220 Pagemill Road, Dallas, Texas 75243 (214) 340-5800  
1-800-527-1222

Descriptions and specifications subject to change without notice. \*Minimum 256K required.

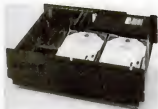
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. uNETix is a registered trademark of Lantech Systems Incorporated. PerComNet and PHD are trademarks of Percom Data Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. Copyright Percom Data Corporation 1983

# SIGMA DESIGNS:

## Your Full Line IBM PC Expansion Products Supplier



Expansion Chassis/Winchester Disk Subsystem



Subsystem with Two Drives



SDI-ESC + Memory & Stack Board



SDI-SSC Card

### The Sigma Expansion Chassis/ Winchester Disk Subsystem:

- Consists of an expansion chassis, one or two Winchester disk drives, and software running under DOS 1.1 & 2.0.
- The Chassis' Expansion Board allows up to 9 add-on function cards, and features a heavy-duty 100W switching power supply.
- When operating under DOS 2.0, the SDI Winchester software can access either one(1) or two(2) 5, 10, 15, and 34 MB 5 1/4" Winchester disk drives.
- The subsystem is supplied as an Expansion Chassis only, Expansion Chassis with one drive, or with two disk drives.
- Other features include a super quiet fan, shielded interface cable, Driver and Receiver Logic cards to buffer all signals between PC and subsystem, and easy installation.

### More Value For Your Dollars:

• Expansion Chassis (Only)			\$795.00
• Subsystem w/ One Drive		• Second Drive	
5 MB	\$2095.00	5 MB	\$ 895.00
10 MB	2295.00	10 MB	1095.00
15 MB	2495.00	15 MB	1295.00
34 MB	3295.00	34 MB	2095.00

### The Sigma family of add-on cards:

- SDI-ESC + Memory: Socketed memory up to 512K (with Stack Board), RS-232 async. port, parallel printer port, clock/calendar, game adapter. Extra async. port when used with Stack Board. \$395.00 at 64KB.
- SDI-SSC: Same as above, but without memory. The perfect addition to your new 256K PC or XT! Retail at \$265.00. Call your dealer for additional products and price information.

ONE YEAR WARRANTY • DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

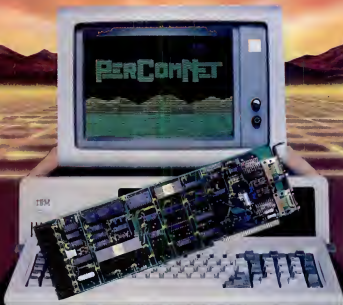


**SIGMA DESIGNS, INC.**

2990 Scott Blvd • Santa Clara, CA 95050 • (408) 496-0536 • TELEX: 171240

CIRCLE 401 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Net Results ...



Net results are what you get with **PerComNet™** ... the sophisticated, user-installable Local Area Network from PERCOM DATA CORPORATION.

PerComNet IBM® interface cards are available now to provide true networking capabilities for IBM and most IBM compatible personal computers. This includes the sharing of peripheral devices such as printers, modems, floppy disk drives, and all PERCOM DATA High Performance PHD™ Hard Disk Drives.

PerComNet provides these **net results**:

- Token passing reliability.
- Built-in 64K FIFO buffer, to speed data transmissions.
- Signal regeneration at each node to eliminate noise, regardless of network size.
- User installation simplicity.
- Optional NBS encryption for data security.
- Support for simultaneous voice/data transmissions.
- Operating system compatibility for MS-DOS™, CP/M®, UNIX™, and uNETix™. uNETix for PerComNet is distributed by Percom Data.

If you want **net results** ... PerComNet is the logical, economical and reliable choice. PERCOM DATA has a PerComNet OEM Evaluation Package\* ready for your immediate use. The package includes all the hardware, and communications and file transfer utilities you need for configuring a network of three IBM PC computers. Package price is only \$1695.

To order your evaluation package or to get more information contact us today!

PERCOM DATA CORPORATION  
11220 Pagemill Road - Dallas, Texas 75243

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ I'd like you to send me more information  
☐ I'm very interested, please have your rep call me at  
☐ I'd like to know more about your PHD Hard Disk

**PERCOM DATA**  
CORPORATION

**Expanding Your Peripheral Vision**

**DRIVES • NETWORKS • SOFTWARE**

11220 Pagemill Road, Dallas, Texas 75243 (214) 340-5800

1-800-527-1222

\*Does not include operating system or application software.

PerComNet and PHD are trademarks of Percom Data Corporation. • IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. • MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. • UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories. • uNETix is a registered trademark of Lantech Systems Incorporated.

COPYRIGHT Percom Data Corporation 1983 • All prices, and descriptions subject to change with notice.

From  
\$209



# MegaPlus II™

## THE ULTIMATE EXPANSION FOR IBM® PC OR XT

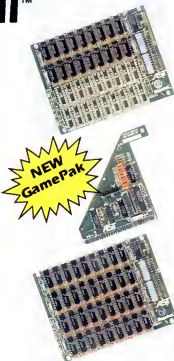
This **reality** is the only board you need to expand your IBM PC or XT. There is quite a selection of multifunction boards available today, with many of their manufacturers trying to pile up the score of so called "functions". But when you look to see what they do you find some real creative definitions of "function" as well as some pretty useless features. MegaPlus II has the features you need on a board that is cost effective, versatile, and reliable. You can start out with the basics as standard equipment, and can add features as the need arises. Or you can get it all right now — in one slot.

### THE BASICS

MegaPlus II has three functions standard: Parity checked and fully socketed memory up to 256k in 64k increments, clock/calendar with battery back-up, asynchronous communication port (RS232C serial) which can be used as COM1 or COM2, (DTE for a printer, DCE for a modem). Also included are SuperDrive™ disk emulation and SuperSpooler™ printer buffer software. Optional is a 100% IBM compatible parallel printer port, and a second async port for another \$35 each. Both options are socketed so you can add them later should the need arise.

### CLOCK/CALENDAR & CLIP-ON BATTERY

Our clock is powered by a simple \$4 lithium watch battery. It is clipped on, not soldered like some other clock boards. How useful is a battery warranty that requires you to send your board to the manufacturer to replace it? We send you a diskette with a program that sets the time and date when you turn on your computer. Now your programs will always have the correct time and date on them without you ever having to think about it. (Just which version of that program you were writing is the latest one?)



### THE MEGAPAKS

The pictures show the optional 256k MegaPak™, the 128k version, and the new game pak. These boards mount "piggyback" on the MegaPlus II. The 256k MegaPak gives the old style PC's with only 64k the ability to add 512k of memory in one slot. The 128k MegaPak is for the new machines that can hold 256k on their PC's motherboard. This board along with the 256k on the MegaPlus II gives you the total of 640k, the maximum usable under 2.0 DOS. Now you can create disk drives in memory up to 360k, set aside plenty of space for print spooling, and still have plenty of memory for your biggest programs. There is a new game port MegaPak option. It uses any IBM compatible joysticks or paddles. It plugs onto the pin connectors just above the edge connector so you can add one even if you have one of the memory MegaPaks.

### FREE SOFTWARE

SuperDrive™ disk emulation software creates "disk drives" in memory which access your programs at the speed of RAM memory. SuperSpooler™ print spooler allows the memory to accept data as fast as the computer can send it and frees your computer for more productive work. Both programs are compatible with 1.1 and 2.0 versions of DOS.

### CHEAP SOFTWARE TOO

What good is great hardware without some great software to use it with? We offer some terrific prices on some of the popular programs you will want to use your board with. How about the cream of the spreadsheet programs, SUPERCALC™, for just \$159. Or maybe dBASE II by Ashton-Tate for just \$409. Or now have the new standard for word processing programs, SUPERWRITER for \$179. It combines a very powerful, yet easy to use word processing program with a spelling checker and the ability to do mailing list/form letter generation.

### WHY BUY IT FROM US?

Quality and Service. With over 100,000 boards in service AST Research is one of the leading suppliers of enhancements for the IBM PC. At Quibe™ we provide the service and support most companies just talk about. We realize how integral this board is to the use of your computer. What good is a warranty if it takes weeks for repairs to be made? We offer 48 hour turnaround or a replacement board on all warranty repairs. Do you hear anyone else making this promise? If you still are not convinced, and want to compare prices, remember, we don't charge extra for credit cards, or shipping. If you still want to buy elsewhere, ask them if they will face the acid test.

### THE ACID TEST

Quibe™ (say cue-bee-A) gives you a 30 day satisfaction guarantee on all board purchases. If you are not completely satisfied we will refund the entire cost of your purchase as well as pay the postage to return it. If you can get one of our competitors to give you the same guarantee, buy any other board you think compares and return the one you don't like. We're not worried because we know which one you will keep. We also offer a one year parts and labor warranty. An additional one year extended warranty is available for \$50.

From  
\$209



## THIRSTY FOR 384k? HAVE A **SixPakPlus™**

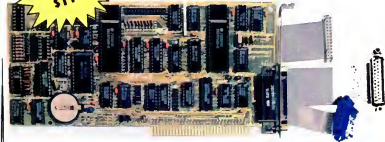
Since the introduction of PC DOS 2.0, the capabilities of the PC have been increased with the ability to address up to 640k of memory. With the current PC having 256k available on the computer motherboard, you need another 384k to reach 640k. Great you say, but multi-function boards only have room for 256k on them. Enter the SixPakPlus™. Not only does it

hold up to six banks of 64k parity registered RAM, but includes battery powered clock/calendar, serial port, parallel printer port, SuperDrive™, and SuperSpooler™ software standard. Optional is an IBM compatible game port. And of course you get the "Plus" of AST engineering and reliability, and the service and support of the largest dealer in the world for AST products.

## SPECIAL OFFER

Buy a 384k SixPakPlus™ with  
game port and get a **FREE**  
ConnectAll cable bracket.

From  
\$119



## I/O-Plus II™: MEGAPLUS SANS MEMORY

Here is the answer for those who don't need additional memory but would like all those other quad-function board features. The I/O-Plus 2 comes standard with a clip-on battery powered clock/calendar, an asynchronous communication port (RS232C serial). Also included are the SuperDrive™ electronic disk and SuperSpooler™ print spooling software. Optional is a second asynchronous port (DTE for a printer, or DCE for a modem), a parallel printer adapter, and the best game paddle adapter on the market. What's so special about our

game adapter? Not only is it an IBM standard game port, but it can also use low cost, widely available Apple compatible paddles and joysticks. And like its big brother MegaPlus, all the options are socketed so you can buy them later if the need arises. So if your memory needs are satisfied, I/O-Plus 2™ gives you all the input and output ports you might need — for less than the price of most single function boards. 30 day satisfaction guarantee included.

### TO ORDER

#### BY MAIL INCLUDE:

- complete description of products requested
- daytime phone number
- California residents add 6% sales tax
- check or credit card number with expiration date (personal checks take 18 days to clear)



#### TO ORDER BY PHONE:

In California (805) 987-9741  
Outside California  
TOLL FREE (800) 821-4479

#### PRICES:

I/O-Plus 2™ with Clock/calendar, serial (asynchronous) port, SuperDrive™ and SuperSpool™ — \$119

MegaPlus™ no memory, with clock, serial, and software — \$209

SixPakPlus™ no memory, with clock, serial port, printer port, and software — \$209

Each 64k of memory installed and tested on MegaPlus, SixPakPlus or alone .....	\$55
Parallel Printer Port .....	\$35
Second Asynchronous Port .....	\$35
Game Adapter (I/O or SixPakPlus) .....	\$35
MegaPak™ with 256k of Memory .....	\$299
128k of Memory .....	\$199
GamePak for MegaPlus .....	\$40
ConnectAll Cable Bracket .....	\$19
Cable to Parallel Printer .....	\$35
Cable to Modem or Serial Printer .....	\$25
Comprehensive Diagnostic Program .....	\$10
Word Processing Keyboard .....	\$229
Keyboard/Supewriter Package .....	\$399
SUPERWRITER by Sorcim .....	\$179
SUPERCALC by Sorcim .....	\$159
dBASE II by Ashton-Tate .....	\$409
PC Workstation (26" wide) .....	\$145
(32" wide) .....	\$160
Casters for workstations .....	\$25
Small Printer Mate .....	\$25
Large Printer Mate .....	\$30

#### SHIPMENT

Normal shipment is day after receipt of order. We pay UPS surface charges on all items except keyboards. For keyboards add \$5 for surface, \$10 for 2 day air. All COD shipments add \$3 handling.

#### QUANTITY PURCHASES?

Computer dealers, system houses, corporations, institutions, and user groups have found we have the pricing and fast delivery they need. Call us for details on our quantity purchase program.

© 1988 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved. AST, MegaPlus, and SixPakPlus are trademarks of AST Research, Inc.

## QUBIE'

USA:  
4809 Calle Alto  
Camarillo, CA  
93010

EUROPE:  
Tempo House  
15 Falcon Road  
London SW11, UK

CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**"ADD UP TO 512K RAM, ASYNC AND  
SYNC COMMUNICATIONS, A CLOCK  
AND PRINTER SUPPORT-UP TO FOUR  
I/O PORTS IN JUST ONE SLOT?"**





# "YOU CAN WITH PERSYST."

## **The Persyst Time Spectrum. It's the most powerful and expandable multi-function PC board you can buy.**

A Persyst Time Spectrum™ multi-function board can make any personal computer work better.

Whether you own an IBM PC or XT. Or the IBM compatible Compaq or Columbia.

There's even a Time Spectrum board for the Texas Instruments PC.

With Time Spectrum, you can combine up to six powerful functions—plus two advanced software programs—on just one board. And get performance and features like nothing else.

## **For the IBM PC, Compaq and Columbia, maximum capability in minimum space.**

For example, Time Spectrum is the only multi-function board that lets you expand your IBM PC from 64K up to 512K RAM. Add a calendar clock. Add as many as two RS-232 asynchronous communications ports, or two synchronous and one asynchronous communications port. Plus print spooling and as much as 320K of RAM disk memory.

Up to four I/O ports—in just one slot.

How did we do it?

With the Cliffhanger™. A unique, RFI-shielded connector system that solves the problem of tying two or more I/O ports to peripheral equipment like a printer or modem, without consuming two or more slots. And only Persyst has it.



The Time Spectrum Cliffhanger™  
So ingenious, it's patented

What's more, expansion functions can be plugged right onto the Time Spectrum board. Or added with Versapak™ piggyback modules. So you can add exactly the capability you need, when you need it.

## **Extra flexible expansion for the IBM XT.**

For the IBM XT, Time Spectrum not only delivers exceptional one-board expansion capability, but extra flexibility, too.

First, we designed Time Spectrum so you can add the RAM you want without having to fill the memory rows on the XT mother board.

Expandability from 64K up to 512K RAM enables your PC to handle the most complex tasks.

RAM and communications expansion modules are easily snapped onto the Time Spectrum.

Optional features are socketed on the board for maximum flexibility in expansion.

Double face wps sockets with beryllium copper contacts hold components leads firmly in place.

Serial and parallel I/O ports permit interface with virtually any computer.

Calendar clock. It comes with a 1-yr. rechargeable battery.

Connect a modem through a serial communications port and you can link your PC to the world of telecommunications.

## **And now, one-slot capability for your Texas Instruments PC.**

Now there's even a Time Spectrum multi-function board for your TI PC. With it, you can add up to 512K RAM, two serial ports, calendar clock and light pen port—capability to handle even the most complex and difficult computing functions.

And still only consume one slot.

The Persyst Time Spectrum board.

Maximum expandability now. And quality and versatility so you can keep on expanding later.

See your IBM or TI PC dealer and insist on Persyst.

## **PERSYST™**

Persyst Products, Personal Systems Technology, Inc.,  
15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A,  
Irvine, CA 92714. Telephone:  
(714) 859-8871. TWX: 467864.

# THE TIME SPECTRUM™ BY PERSYST.

CIRCLE 512 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# TECMAR'S GRAPHICS MASTER.™

It adds graphics to your IBM Monochrome Display, or 16 high-resolution colors to your color monitor!

NEW  
IMPROVED!



**Text or high-resolution graphics on the IBM Monochrome Display**

**Amazing new resolutions on standard color monitors**

**Complete emulation of IBM's display adapters**

**On standard low-scan color monitors:**

- 640 horizontal x 400 vertical in 16 colors
- 720 horizontal x 480 vertical graphics in 4 colors.

**On the IBM Monochrome Display:**

- 720 horizontal x 700 vertical
  - 25/50 lines of 80 characters
- Graphics Master can do much more. In all, over 30 different display modes can be used on standard monitors, and over 25 on the IBM Monochrome Display.

With certain monitors, you can achieve super-high resolutions like 512 horizontal x 420 vertical in up to 16 colors without interlace.

Graphics Master is equipped with a full 128K of on-board display buffer memory. In low-resolution modes, extra memory isn't wasted. You can divide it up into alternate display screens or use it for general data storage.

Graphics Master retains complete compatibility with the IBM Monochrome and Color Graphics Adapters. Use it to accompany or replace one or both of the IBM cards.



Graphics Master will run with all IBM software for the Personal Computer, including BASIC's graphics commands.

With Tecmar's Video Cassette Recorder Controller, you can overlay Graphics Master images on videotaped material with an external mixer. Call or write for further information. Our new address is:

## TECMAR

6225 Cochran Road  
Cleveland, Ohio 44139  
Phone 216-349-0600/Telex 466692  
CIRCLE 501 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**TECMAR**  
**\$1795<sup>00</sup>**

complete with  
 controller & cartridge

This is the breakthrough in storage that IBM PC people have been waiting for, as Tecmar engineering keeps you moving ahead.

- the new SyQuest 5 Megabyte removable cartridge Winchester disk drive
- complete, easily installed in IBM PC or available in IBM-compatible Tecmar expansion chassis
- new Tecmar superspeed controller
- Tecmar disk sharing for up to 4 IBM PCs
- your best solution for mass storage, and the most sensible back-up system available.

We believe this is the future in storage because we have proved its reliability and its advantages. The new removable cartridge gives you unlimited memory at a lower price tag than the basic Winchester at comparable speed.

**\$1795** complete with controller & cartridge  
 AVAILABLE NOW AT YOUR TECMAR DEALER

**FIRST  
 FROM  
 TECMAR**

**NEW  
 REMOVABLE  
 CARTRIDGE  
 WINCHESTER**

Write for new Tecmar Information Kit.

**TECMAR**

Personal Computer Products Division  
 6225 Cochran Road  
 Cleveland, Ohio 44139  
 Phone: 216-349-0600/Telex: 486692

CIRCLE 497 ON READER SERVICE CARD



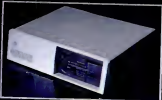
**TECMAR COMPATIBILITY, VERSATILITY,  
 RELIABILITY, AFFORDABILITY,  
 RESPONSIBILITY**

The first and only complete line of fully compatible expansion options for IBM PCs, including every type of disk drive



**NEW SHARED WINCHESTER PC-MATE™**

Our new GT subsystem upgrades our original with 3 times faster speed, sharing for up to 4 IBM PCs . . . Controller Board available for upgrade on trade-in.



**PC-MATE™ FLOPPY**

Controller Board will handle 5 1/4" and 8" disks. Winchester can be installed in our floppy subsystem cabinet.

# TECMAR LAUNCHES NEW BOARDS

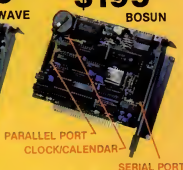
## WAVE™ & BOSUN™ for your IBM PC/XT

**\$299<sup>00</sup>**

WAVE

**\$195<sup>00</sup>**

BOSUN



### WAVE™

**\$299/64K**

**\$379/128K**

**\$449/192K**

**\$499/256K**

WAVE fits into a short slot in the IBM PC/XT.

- **64K to 256K MEMORY** - fully socketed for easy field upgrade in 64K blocks
- **SPEED DISK** - simulates ultra high-speed disk, 60% faster than e Winchester

### BOSUN™

BOSUN fits into a short slot in the IBM PC/XT.

- **RAMPOOLER SOFTWARE** - allows printing to become background task
- **AUTO-TIME** - provides automatic insertion of date and time at power on
- Accepts exclusive **PAL Option** to restrict certain information on a "need to know" basis or to protect software
- **SERIAL PORT** - for communications
- **PARALLEL PORT** - for printer
- **CLOCK/CALENDAR** - easily replaceable battery for backup

### CAPTAIN™

Provides the entire maximum 384K memory expansion for the PC XT or 384K extra RAM for the PC

#### TECMAR'S TOP OF THE LINE MULTI-FUNCTION BOARD

Performs eight (8) key functions in one (1) expansion slot with upgradeable (expandable) memory.

- **0 to 384K MEMORY** - fully socketed for easy field upgrade in 64K blocks
- **CLOCK/CALENDAR** - with easily replaceable battery for back-up
- **SERIAL PORT** for communications — PC compatible (COM1, COM2)
- **PARALLEL PORT** for printer - PC compatible (LPT1, LPT2)
- **RAMPOOLER** - easy to use - allows printing to become background task
- **SPEED DISK** - simulates ultra high speed disk
- **AUTO-TIME** - provides automatic insertion of date and time at power on
- Accepts exclusive **PAL Option** to restrict certain information on a "need to know" basis or to protect software

### 1st MATE™

**\$319/Unpopulated Memory**

**\$389/64K**

**\$539/192K**

**\$469/128K**

**\$589/256K**

- **0 to 256K MEMORY** - fully socketed for easy field upgrade
- **Versatile** - each 64K fully addressable.

These features are the same as described for the Captain.

- **CLOCK/CALENDAR**
- **SERIAL PORT**
- **PARALLEL PORT**
- **RAMPOOLER**
- **SPEED DISK**
- **AUTO-TIME**
- **PAL**

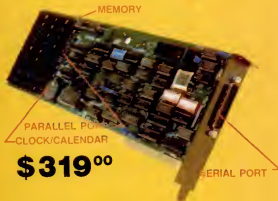
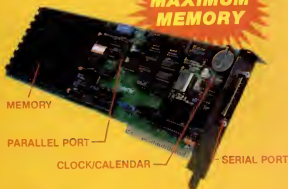
#### ALL Tecmar boards have:

- **COMPATIBILITY WITH IBM PC AND OTHER POPULAR PERSONAL COMPUTERS.**
- **Full one year warranty**
- **GUARANTEED 72 Hour repair turn-around**

CIRCLE 496 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**\$795<sup>00</sup>**

**NEW!  
MAXIMUM  
MEMORY**



**\$319<sup>00</sup>**

**TECMAR**  
INCORPORATED

Tecmar, Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139 Phone: (216) 349-0600 Telex: 466892

# TECMAR'S AFFORDABLE INDUSTRIAL/SCIENTIFIC LINE FOR THE IBM PC

## CONFIDENCE IS NO EXTRA CHARGE.

### COMPATIBLE

All TECMAR products are designed to be fully compatible with each other and the IBM PC for smooth, trouble-free performance in your system.

### SUPPORTABLE

Our philosophy of total support adds uncommon value to your TECMAR products. All TECMAR boards feature a one-year warranty, with guaranteed 72-hour maximum repair turnaround on all standard products. Replacement loaner units are available. Thorough and straightforward documentation comes with each unit. Our customer service staff is available to answer questions or solve your problems.

### EXPANDABLE

Our products allow easy expandability, so your system capabilities can grow with your needs.

There's more! TECMAR's broad line of compatible IBM PC Industrial/Scientific products includes:


- High Resolution Graphics
- 5¼" and 8" Floppy Disc Controller
- Video Digitizer
- Video Cassette Recorder Controller
- Speech Synthesizer
- Voice Recognition
- D/A Converter
- Stepper Motor Controller
- EPROM or EEPROM Programmer/Reader
- Static RAM/ROM
- CMOS Memory



**IEEE488 INTERFACE  
plus SOFTWARE**

**\$395  
\$95**


Board implements IEEE488 industry standard to enable PC to operate as system/controller or as an addressed talker/listener. Has DMA and interrupt capabilities. Available library of machine-language subroutines called from BASIC or FORTRAN for data transactions with GWS. Order #20030 INTERFACE, #30030 SOFTWARE.



**LAB MASTER™**

**\$995**

A sophisticated system that includes 16 channels of 12-bit A/D with a 30KHz conversion rate, two channels of 12-bit D/A, five timer/counters, and three 8-bit parallel ports. Options include programmable gain up to 4000, 14- and 16-bit accuracy, 40 and 100 KHz conversion, up to 256 channels. Order #20009.



**LAB TENDER™**

**\$495**

An economical and versatile system designed for data acquisition and control applications, with 32 channels of 8-bit A/D conversion, 16 channels of 8-bit D/A conversion, five timers, and three 8-bit parallel ports. Order #20028.



**BASE BOARD™**

**\$345**

Digital Input/Digital Output board with four sections of 24 DI/DO lines. Each section can be used as a stand-alone DI/DO interface or with a daughter board for prototyping or specific functions such as opto-isolated input or opto-isolated output. Order #20025.

We are proud to offer the largest line of options available anywhere for the IBM Personal Computer. All Tecmar products are designed with advanced technology as it becomes available. We add new products monthly like the PC-MATE removable Cartridge Winchester drive. TECMAR offers complete reliability and back it up with support.

# TECMAR

PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION  
23600 Mercantile Road  
Cleveland, Ohio 44122  
Phone (216) 464-7410 Telex 541735

Call or write for  
the latest catalog  
of PC-MATE  
peripherals from  
TECMAR. Updated  
continuously as  
new products  
come on-line.



CIRCLE 827 ON READER SERVICE CARD



*Two software packages distributed by Dow Jones make it possible for the serious investor to analyze securities and track stock portfolios on the IBM PC.*



# Software For The Bull And Bear

Dow Jones, the company that built an empire on business and financial news, is branching out into software. After your morning *Wall Street Journal* and a glance at the AP-Dow Jones news wire, you can fire up your Dow Jones software, tap into the Dow Jones News/Retrieval network, and let your PC analyze securities and keep track of your stock portfolio. Except for a grubstake, a computer, and a little inside information, Dow Jones offers almost everything you need to help you make a killing in the market.

The two programs Dow Jones has released for the PC have two very different purposes. Market Analyzer is a graphing and charting tool for technical analysis of securities. By pinpointing trends and patterns in a stock's past behavior, the program is designed to help you predict its future. Market Manager, on the other hand, is mainly for recordkeeping. It is doubtlessly of great use to anyone who must keep track of trades in many portfolios at once, but sophisticated users will

# NOW • YOUR • PERSONAL • COMPUTER CAN • BE • WORTH • ITS • WEIGHT • IN GOLD



Think it's about time your personal computer started earning its keep? Then you're going to enjoy our new Chart Trader Plus™ package.

Now you can play the stock, commodity and options markets like a pro. And maybe make yourself a lot of money in the process!

Designed for your Apple® or IBM PC®, Chart Trader Plus places all the information you'll need to chart, analyze and predict price movements right at your fingertips.

## COMPUTERIZED CHARTING MAKES ANALYSIS QUICK, EASY AND ACCURATE.

Thanks to Chart Trader Plus you won't have to spend hour after hour hand-drawing charts to see developing trends. Up to 240 days of market activity can be displayed on your screen in seconds.

Chart Trader Plus features a dynamic, full-color graphic charting system that enables any number of tracking studies to be superimposed on your chart at one time. And with your printer, a chart can be printed in *less than a minute*.

## DATA FILE CREATION, MANAGEMENT AND UPDATING ARE AUTOMATIC.

Because it's in the most commonly used format, Chart Trader Plus' Data File Management Program places a virtual library of prices and statistics at your beck and call. You can easily create, update and maintain your files using the Data File program. And if you don't want to manually input data, telephone data acquisition is a breeze.

Plus, the package's unique AUTORUN\* feature does all the work for you. With AUTORUN you can set a procedure, then go have dinner. By the time you get to dessert, your data will have been loaded, studies run and charts created and printed. All automatically!

## CHART TRADER PLUS COSTS LESS.

At \$199.95, Chart Trader Plus is a bargain. Competitive systems sell for as much as \$2,000. But Chart Trader Plus is an add-as-you-grow package. There's no waste. You get just the functions you want . . . when you want them. You aren't forced to buy "extras" you may never use.

And once you master Chart Trader Plus, you can easily upgrade your analytic ability. Advance to one of our other software packages—you'll only pay the price difference.

## LET YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER PAY FOR ITSELF. AND THEN SOME.

Chart Trader Plus lets you take full advantage of your computer's money-making capabilities. With the investment analysis tools the pros use at your fingertips, success is within your reach.

To get the Chart Trader Plus, visit your nearest software dealer today. Or order direct from Omega MicroWare, Inc. by calling:

# 1-800-835-2246



OMEGA MICROWARE, INC.

222 SO. RIVERSIDE PLAZA CHICAGO, IL 60606  
312-648-4844

\*AUTORUN not available for IBM

Apple Computer is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.  
Chart Trader Plus is a trademark of Omega MicroWare, Inc.  
Software by Orion Management, Inc.

© Omega MicroWare, Inc.



#### Dow Jones Market Analyzer

Dow Jones and Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 300  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
(800) 257-5114

List Price: \$350

**Requires:** 64K RAM, color graphics card and monitor, one disk drive, serial port and modem, Epson printer with Grafix.

CIRCLE 673 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Dow Jones Market Monogizer

Dow Jones and Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 300  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
(800) 257-5114

List Price: \$300

**Requires:** 128K RAM, two disk drives, serial port and Hayes Smartmodem, printer.

CIRCLE 674 ON READER SERVICE CARD

soon discover its limitations. Both programs are designed to tap directly into the Dow Jones News/Retrieval (DJN/R) network (see sidebar, "Dialing for Dollars: Talking to Dow Jones.") Analyzer goes on line to pick up historical stock data and Monogizer uses the system to track fluctuations of current prices.

#### The Latest and the Best

Analyzer and Monogizer were originally released to run on the Apple. Thus, PC users are not the first to get Dow Jones software, but they are the ones to get the latest and the best. These programs still have some odd quirks, but they are, as we shall see, an improvement over the rough-and-ready stuff that runs on the Apple.

Market Analyzer comes in two basic modules: a one for retrieving stock data and another for manipulating and graphing it. Data retrieval is a slow, cumbersome process, but the tedious all seems worthwhile when the program starts churning out charts and graphs.

After you have gone through a straightforward setup procedure and initialized a data diskette, you are ready to enter the list of stocks you would like the program to analyze. This is a simple procedure. Securities are entered according to their trading symbol—BA for Boeing Aircraft, LK for Lockheed, IBM for IBM—along with some other indicators that are

needed to help the program do its work.

Although Analyzer is not difficult to use, it is not patient with indecision or mistakes. First it wants to know the total number of stocks you wish to analyze. Then it continues to ask you for stocks until it has arrived at that number. You can't change your mind and add a few more or decide to leave several out. If you tell the program it is getting 20 stocks you had better have 20 to give it. There is also no way to go back and correct errors during the entry procedure for stock symbols. You have to go to a different menu selection if you want to change anything. A more thoughtfully designed program would allow you to make corrections en route and to dispense with the restriction to provide, in evidence, the total number of stocks you wish to analyze.

Once the stock symbols are entered, the program automatically branches to the DJN/R log-on procedure to fetch the historical data you need. Out of all the information available from Dow Jones, Analyzer works its wizardry with just four figures for each trading day: close, volume, high, and low. You needn't even track all four; if you need only the close, or the close and volume, Analyzer will fetch only those values. The program also allows you to limit the historical data you wish to collect depending on the time frame you are interested in. You can go back as few as 12 days or as many as 264 if you so desire.

There are several advantages in using as little data as possible. If, for example, you are collecting only 120 days worth of historical data, you can store 100 different stocks on a single data disk. But if you are using a 264-day time span, you can store only 50 stocks. Also, the more data you collect, the longer you remain connected to Dow Jones. Even if connect time were free—which it isn't—it's boring to sit and wait while your program fetches historical data. To get the full 264-days worth on just one stock takes 7 minutes at 1200 baud: plenty of time to walk the dog or make a sandwich.

Even when that marathon procedure is over, you're not home free. If you want your charts to be perfectly up-to-date, you need current as well as historical data. Since, during every trading day, DJN/R stores the most recent quotes in a different database from that containing historical information, you have to make an entirely

separate log-on/delete-fetch operation to get the latest trading date.

Analyzer compounds the problem by making you use a separate, "temporary" data disk just to collect current quotes and tack them onto your historical data. You shuffle disks, twiddle your thumbs, and at last you're ready to use all this information you've collected. You hit the menu selection for "individual charts," and the program rolls up its sleeves and gets to work.

#### Price Charts

Figure 1 is an example of the standard chart produced by the program. The series of vertical lines in the top portion indicates high, low, and closing prices for each trading day, with dollar amounts indicated on the left-hand vertical axis. The lower portion of the chart is relative trading volume. The natural logarithm of the smallest daily volume for the period is subtracted from the logarithm of every other day's volume. The smallest volume (the sixth day) is thus displayed as zero. The ADV figure is the Average Daily Volume for the period and the Units Available figure indicates the total number of

---

**A**NALYZER  
*works its wizardry with  
just four figures for each  
trading day: close,  
volume, high, and low.*

---

days for which information has been stored for the stock. In this case, I chose to graph the information for only the last 20 trading days. The symbol for the stock itself, BA, is displayed in the lower center of the chart.

One problem with these charts is that precise volume and even price figures are hard to read. Also, since the horizontal time axis has no units it is not always easy to tell what day the data refers to. Fortunately, if a precise reading is required, Analyzer allows you to print out a listing of the historical data retrieved from DJN/R. With figures in hand, you'll have no trouble reading the charts.

# GLOBAL THERMONUCLEAR WAR!™



A fast-action, high-strategy game with full color graphics, exciting animation, and realistic sound effects. Features include HAL™ speech synthesis (without special hardware), option to play as enemy or defender, and top ten score display.

Action begins with you at the controls of the Defense Command Computer. A random error causes the computer to secure your nation's defense for full scale nuclear attack. You have 30 seconds before the first ICBM is launched at your enemy's capital. Decipher the secret code for aborting missile launch or prepare to fight World War III.

At launch, you discover the computer has deleted all targeting data for your weapons. Presented with NORAD style strategic displays, you watch the

trajectory of the missile track across the globe as you frantically retarget your weapon systems and prepare for your enemy's attack. Do you strike before or after the enemy launches its first wave? Do you target for military, industrial, or civilian targets? Perhaps some combination? You watch enemy strikes against your homeland and the casualties grow to staggering proportions as you attempt to deter or conquer the enemy before you are completely destroyed. The war has begun and your nation's destiny, even the destiny of the world, is in your hands.

Ask for *Global Thermonuclear War™*: \$34.95 at your local dealer or order direct. Visa, MasterCard, Money Orders, Checks accepted (Calif. residents please add 6 1/4% sales tax), foreign orders add 15%, U.S. currency only. Dealer inquiries invited.

*Global Thermonuclear War™* is available for your IBM PC or XT (64K, disk drive), Apple II+ or IIe (48K, disk drive, DOS 3.3), Commodore 64 (cassette or disk drive), Atari 400 and 800 (48K, disk drive). Joystick play optional in each version. TRS-80 version to be released soon.

Global Thermonuclear War is a trademark of Omnisoft Corporation. IBM PC and XT, Apple II+ and IIe, Commodore 64, Atari 400 and TRS-80 are registered trademarks of IBM Corp., Apple Computers Inc., Commodore Business Systems Inc., Atari Inc. and Tandy Corp. respectively.

**STARFIRE GAMES**  
**Division Omnisoft Corporation**

Dept. L34, 9960 Owensmouth Avenue, Suite 32  
Chatsworth, CA 91311 (213) 709-4900

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The standard chart can be displayed with many variations. I could have chosen to set the vertical axis to a semi-log scale to more accurately reflect percentage changes in price, or I could have shortened or lengthened the vertical or horizontal scales to display the information in whatever format I wanted. Of greatest interest, though, are the mathematical transformations that can be worked on the data.

Figure 2 shows the same data for Boeing Aircraft stock, but the time period has been expanded to cover a period of 60 trading days. Over the simple high-low-close data I have superimposed a 10-day exponential moving average of the closes. This is the curving line that smooths out some of the fluctuations in the raw data. I could have chosen a simple rather than exponential moving average and selected any number of days over which to calculate it.

On the same chart, I have also plotted a least-squares fit of the closing prices, which gives a statistical indicator of the price trend over the period. This is the lowest of the three diagonal lines. The other two diagonal lines are 1/3 to 2/3 speed resistance lines, which are based on the same data as the price trend and indicate the range in which the stock is likely to trade should it break out of the current trend.

In the lower portion of the chart, I have plotted the price volume trend (PVT) for the period. This figure is determined by adding a percentage of each day's volume to an arbitrarily chosen value. The percentage is the percent price change for the day and is positive or negative according to the direction in which the price moved. In this instance, I have smoothed out the PVT curve by superimposing a 10-day simple moving average. In this same lower space, Analyzer can plot positive, negative, cumulative, and daily volume indicators, as well as volume line charts and price volume trends.

In Figure 3 I have again taken the 60-day Boeing Aircraft data and manipulated it in different ways. This time I plotted three 10-day simple moving averages of the closing price. The middle curve is based on the actual closes, while the top and bottom curves are based on the closes plus or minus 5 percent. Once again, I have indicated the general trend with a least-squares fit (that is, the diagonal

Figure 1: A standard price chart generated by Analyzer. Boeing Aircraft is the stock used in this example.

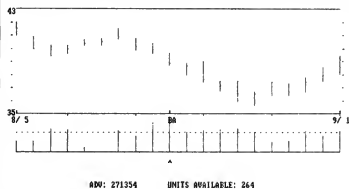


Figure 2: A graph showing data for Boeing Aircraft stock. The time period has been expanded to cover 60 days.

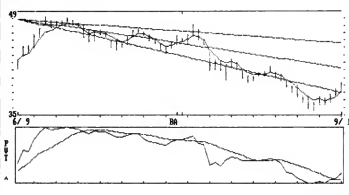
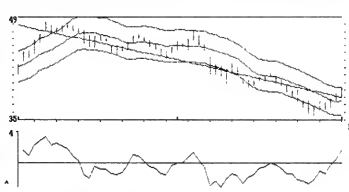



Figure 3: The 60-day Boeing Aircraft data is further manipulated. This graph gives three 10-day moving averages of the closing price.



# How to save text with The FinalWord™ in one easy step.

## 1. Take your fingers off the keyboard.



You know  
the ecstasy of turn-  
ing out great writing as fast as  
you can type. No time to stop every few minutes  
and save text or you'll lose momentum.

You know the agony of losing your precious work into never-  
never land. One power glitch, and hours of keyboarding go down the drain. A little  
crash can make for very big headaches.

And you know the risk of losing your work is part of every word processing program  
available. It is. Except for one.

The FinalWord.™

Only The FinalWord™ saves your text to disk whenever you take your fingers off the keyboard  
for any reason. It's automatic. It never interrupts your work. There are no keystrokes to remember.

If you've been chewing your fingers to the bone over lost work, it's time to stop and do nothing.

And while your fingers are active you'll discover that The FinalWord™ has so many advanced features  
that PC Magazine calls it "one of the most powerful and versatile word processing programs available."

It supports more printers than any other word processing program, and you can get it for the IBM-PC, DEC  
Rainbow, and CP/M systems.

Right now, while your fingers aren't busy, contact Mark of the Unicorn for more information on The FinalWord.™

*All there is to say about word processing*

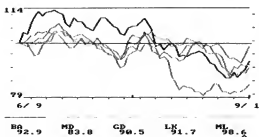
 **The FinalWord**

**Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 (617) 576-2760**

IBM, DEC, Rainbow, and CP/M are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, Digital Equipment Corporation and Digital Research Incorporated, respectively.

**CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

Figure 4: A price performance comparison of five aerospace stocks: Boeing, McDonnell Douglas, General Dynamics, Lockheed, and Martin Marietta.



straight line) of the closing prices.

In the lower portion of the graph I have constructed an oscillator line chart that compares each close with the value for the 10-day simple moving average plotted above. Such oscillator charts can be used to compare high, low, close, or volume with any kind of simple, weighted, or exponential moving average.

What, though, are we supposed to do with all these fancy graphs? Dow Jones leaves that entirely up to you. Each technical analyst has his own tricks for associating different indicators with subsequent movements in a stock's price. If you think there may be a relationship between negative volume indicators and imminent price changes, Analyzer will help you hunt for it. The program doesn't even ask that the relationship make sense. As the manual points out, "The fact that a particular method works need not be explainable, however strong the urge to do so." Dow Jones is perfectly happy to help you make a buck even if you can't explain how you did it.

#### Comparison Charts

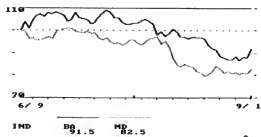
Analyzer has another graphing capability that is somewhat less arcane. By selecting the Comparison Charts item from the main menu you can take up to five stocks and plot their prices against each other. In Figure 4 I have compared the price performance of five aerospace stocks—Boeing, McDonnell Douglas, General Dynamics, Lockheed, and Martin Marietta—over the same 60 trading-day period as the earlier charts. The graph shows what \$100 invested in each stock on June 9 would be worth at any time during the period. The numbers along the bot-

tom (below each stock symbol) indicate what each \$100-investment would have been worth at the end of the period, on September 1.

On a monochrome display or printout, this graph is difficult to follow; only the first stock, Boeing, is charted with a distinctive boldface line. Thus, when the other curves intersect, it is hard to tell which is which. The graph is easier to read on a color monitor but, curiously, Analyzer fails to exploit the full potential of color. For five chart lines, it uses only three different colors, and thus date can still be confusing.

A different kind of comparison chart is shown in Figure 5. Here the standard to which stocks are compared is not \$100, but the value of another stock or index. In

Figure 5: In this comparison chart stocks are compared to the value of another stock or index.



produces are handsome and readable. Many users will want to save hard copies. Unfortunately, the Analyzer printer interface is unnecessarily clumsy. If you have forgotten to turn on your printer before you hit the print button, all the nifty curves you have plotted are for naught. The program goes into an error mode that cannot be corrected simply by turning on the printer; you are booted right out of the graphing module and have to start all over at the main menu. It takes a good deal of time to get those plots onto the screen, and it is harsh punishment to have to reconstruct them simply because you forgot to turn your printer on.

By the same token, once the printer gets going it doesn't want to stop. It takes about 2 minutes to run off each chart; that's a long wait if you suddenly realize one of your curves wasn't quite right. Nothing short of a warm boot will make the program abort a print job.

Analyzer has another printer deficiency. As mentioned earlier, it allows you to run off columns of historical Dow Jones information, but this is strictly an all-or-nothing affair. If you have 264 days of data on a stock, but only want to look at the last month, you have to sit and wait while your printer churns out all 264. You can abort any part of your data; you have to print all of it.

There is yet another printing feature in which the Apple version of the program gets better marks than the IBM version. With a PC, you get only one choice of chart size: a tidy 5 inch by 2 1/4 inch—about the size of a notecard. With the Apple, you can print small, or, if you choose, turn a chart on its side and practically fill an 8 1/2 inch by 11 inch sheet. Small may be

**D**OW JONES  
is perfectly happy to  
help you make a buck  
even if you can't explain  
how you did it.

this case, I have taken the value of the Dow Jones Industrial Index as the standard and charted Boeing and McDonnell Douglas against it. Since I am comparing only two stocks whose values diverge immediately, I have no difficulty interpreting the results.

Overall, the charts that Analyzer

beautiful, but it would be nice to have a choice.

Finally, though it is not its fault, Analyzer can be handily used to chart data only on common stock, preferred, or warrants. Since DJN/R doesn't keep historical data on anything else, Analyzer can't do historical retrievals for bonds, options, mutual funds, or treasury securities. The program does offer the option of entering data by hand—the way you could do fancy statistical analysis on anything you like. Still, in

spite of the time it takes to fetch data, the direct DJN/R link is a vital part of the program, and any analysis that can't take advantage of it becomes infinitely more tedious.

Analyzer is, nevertheless, a powerful program that will be of great value to traders with a technical bent. Anyone who has ever drawn a high-low-close chart by hand will immediately recognize the usefulness of a package that does the drudge work. Analyzer not only does the drudge work, it massages

the data with a mathematical finesse beyond the reach of anyone without a computer.

### Managing Your Portfolio

Once you have gotten Analyzer into harness and have started making a lot of trades, you might want to use the Dow Jones Market Manager to keep track of your portfolio. Though certain eccentricities limit its usefulness, the program does a reasonable job of keeping track of trades in up to 26 different portfolios.

## Dialing for Dollars: Talking to Dow Jones

*With the Dow Jones News/Retrieval network, PC users can tap into one of the largest professional databases in the country.*

The Dow Jones News/Retrieval network is probably the most widely used professional database in the country, and it has become the standard news source for serious investors. Both of the programs reviewed here allow the user to tap into it and incorporate data directly into reports and calculations.

DJN/R has dial-up and log-on procedures similar to those of other computer-accessed databases like The Source or CompuServe. Connect time, though, is a touch more expensive. Normally, Dow Jones charges a one-time password fee of \$50 to each subscriber, but this fee is waived if you buy one of their programs. A special envelope containing an identification number comes with the package. A special toll-free line allows you to contact DJN/R, submit your identification number, and receive your password.

There are several different rate scales for DJN/R subscribers. For the standard customer, prime-time calls (from 6 a.m. Eastern Time to 6 p.m. local time) cost about a dollar a minute, depending on which database is called. During non-prime time, the charge drops to about half that or less—stock quotes drop from 90 cents a minute to 15 cents a minute. For an additional \$75 a year, subscribers get the Blue Chip Plan, which gives them additional discounts during non-prime time.

For the heaviest users, there is an Executive Plan. This increases the flat rate to \$50 a month but gives the same non-prime discounts as the Blue Chip Plan, plus a 30- to 40-percent discount during prime time. All connect-time charges are at 300 baud; the rate is doubled for 1200 baud.

What do you get in return? A lot. In addition to current and historical information on more than 8,000 securities, you have access to detailed information on publicly traded companies, financial and sports news, weather reports, and movie reviews. DJN/R even has an on-line encyclopedia if you're tired of wrestling with The Encyclopedia Britannica. The system is menu-operated and logically laid out. Subscribers also get a DJN/R Fact Finder, which clearly explains how the system works and lists all the securities codes.

The toll-free number which you use to secure your password is also a customer support line. Occasionally it's busy and you almost always get put on hold, but the folks who answer the phone are friendly and helpful. Unfortunately, not many of them know much about Dow Jones software; you leave your name and number and one of the few experts will eventually call you back.

Both Market Manager and Market Analyzer are designed to go straight to the specific databases that contain the informa-

tion they require and then log off immediately when the data has been retrieved. Their communications modules, however, are quite different. Manager will work only with the Hayes Smartmodem or Smartmodem B and only at 300 baud, a fact that the manual passes over in embarrassed silence. The program will, as if in compensation, auto-dial stored telephone numbers. Analyzer will work with any RS232-compatible modem and will whiz along at 1200 baud, but you must dial from the keyboard. Telephone numbers, just like stock lists, must be perfect each time: Analyzer will not let you go back and make corrections. If you make a typo, you have to start the dialing process all over again.

If you want to browse through information not specifically required by the program you are running, you can select EZ terminal mode from the communications menu. In this mode, you can explore the entire DJN/R network and stay logged on for as long as you can afford it.

DJN/R provides a valuable service; it's easy to see why Dow Jones decided to design software around it. However, their programmers aren't yet up to the standards of their journalists. When Dow Jones software gets as good as Dow Jones news, the combination could be unbeatable.

—J.T.



## The IBM Personal Computer with TRI-DENT. When a dentist wants to get personal.

The most complete dental computer system in the world is TRI-DENT by Lear Data.

It is the answer to simplifying every business detail in your dental practice.

Dentists throughout the U.S. are depending on TRI-DENT because:

TRI-DENT gets out insurance forms automatically.

TRI-DENT improves cash flow. It issues monthly statements, even gives each patient a "walk-out" statement, speeding up payments by 30 days or more.

TRI-DENT can improve your reappointment record as much as 100% by integrating patient information to word processing. A nice touch: Some dentists "remember" birthdays and anniversaries using TRI-DENT.

TRI-DENT helps plan treatments.

Install TRI-DENT and suddenly you are in control of your practice. Business details are out of the way. You can spend all the time you want in the personal care of your patients.

And now, for the first time, TRI-DENT is available on the IBM Personal Computer with OASIS 16-bit operating system by Phase One Systems.

Don't delay the "computer decision" another day. For full information, call Lear Data, (707) 252-7139. Or, send for our free booklet, "Everything a Dentist Ought to Know About Computers." It tells all!

Please send me the free booklet, "Everything a Dentist Ought to Know About Computers."

Name

Address

City

State  Zip

Phone

Time to call



**TRI-DENT**  
LEAR DATA, INC.  
3279 California Blvd  
Napa, CA 94558

\*TRI-DENT is a trademark of Lear Data, Inc.  
\*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.  
\*OASIS is a trademark of Phase One Systems, Inc.

# A Match Made To Win...

## Introducing Thoroughbred™ Software on the IBM® PC/XT



At last! Business and system software for the IBM PC/XT designed for results. Thoroughbred Software from SMC Software Systems brings the power and speed of mainframe software to the XT.

What makes Thoroughbred unique? Completely integrated business applications enhanced by Thoroughbred IDOL®, the leader in application development software. Specialized applications are simplified by IDOL's powerful customization features. Complementing the Thoroughbred business software line are SMC's well known Business BASIC programming language and a new word processing package.

SMC answers the multi-user need with a fast and efficient operating system, Thoroughbred/OS, which can handle up to four users simultaneously. And, of course, Thoroughbred is offered under MS™-DOS.

Available on 30 additional microcomputers, Thoroughbred Software has a proven track record for success. So put Thoroughbred Software on your XT and let a winning team fulfill all your business computing needs.



Run with the best...

**Thoroughbred™**  
SOFTWARE



**SMC Software Systems**

A Division of Science Management Corporation

1011 Route 22, Bridgewater, NJ 08807  
In New Jersey (201) 685-9000 • **800-526-3968**

Thoroughbred Software and IDOL are trademarks of Science Management Corporation.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.



After a simple setup routine, you are ready to start entering the data for transactions in stocks, bonds, options, mutual funds, or treasuries. The program lets you record buy, sell, short-sell, and buy-to-cover orders; it also keeps track of the cash account. Aside from dialing up DJN/R for current quotes, the cash or securities entries that you make are the only data the program needs. Monogor will thus track holdings by portfolio, record gains and losses, and it will keep a cumulative record of all trades.

Entering transactions is a straightforward process. A data-entry screen prompts you for the name of the portfolio (identified by a single letter), the date of the transaction, its nature (buy, sell short, etc.), the Dow Jones symbol, the type of security, and the transaction dollar amount. On successive entries, all but the quantity and amount will default to the values of the previous entry at the touch of the return key. This makes it easier to enter a series of similar trades.

Unfortunately, if you hit the enter key for the transaction amount, it will default to a value of zero; Monogor thinks you are getting stocks for nothing or giving them away free. This is a silly and potentially dangerous defect, because you could very well be using the enter key to duplicate data from the previous entry and hit it by mistake for the transaction amount. Monogor does no error checking on stock symbols, either. It will gladly accept a dollar amount in place of a stock symbol, even

though there is no such thing as a strictly numeric symbol.

Luckily, unlike Analyzer, Monogor will let you return to any line on the data-entry screen and correct errors, so long as you catch them before you move on to the next transaction. While you are in the same program module, you can delete or change earlier transactions and make entries to the cash account.

One clever feature of the program allows you to match closing transactions with any appropriate open position. For example, you may have bought the same stock on different occasions at different prices. When you decide to enter a sell transaction, the program will cycle through the portfolio and show you the various long positions you could close against. Your profits (or losses) will vary according to which position you choose to close out, and Monogor records the appropriate results. Whenever you buy or sell, Monogor also reduces or increases your cash account.

### Generating Reports

Market Monogor can generate three kinds of reports on the portfolios it is maintaining. Figure 6 is a record of all the transactions entered for a hypothetical portfolio I have identified as 'Q'. I started on July 18, 1983, with a cash injection of \$8,157 to buy 150 shares of Martin Marietta (ML), and then went on to play with several other aerospace stocks.

Though this report does indicate all the

activity in the account, it does some things in strange and awkward ways. Note, for example, that neither a "delete" operation (sixth transaction) nor a "change" operation (next-to-last transaction) actually deletes or changes an earlier entry. The deletion in this case applies to the transaction immediately preceding it, but if several transactions had intervened, it would be hard to tell which trade had actually been deleted.

**THE PROGRAM**  
lets you record buy, sell,  
short-sell, and buy-to-  
cover orders; it also  
keeps track of the cash  
account.

The "change" transaction is, if anything, even more ambiguous. From the report one might guess that I had tried to change the price of an earlier transaction involving a trade of 100 LK (Lockheed). In fact, once again the "change" applies to the immediately preceding transaction and indicates that I decided to sell short only 100 LK rather than 200.

It could be argued that by leaving the original transactions unchanged, the program's "deletions" and "changes" provide a more complete, if confusing, record of everything that happened in the account—including mistakes. Even so, the user should have the option of actually removing inappropriate entries; any he chooses to keep in the records should be clearly identified, perhaps with an asterisk, to show that they have been modified.

Note also that the report does not sort transactions by date; it prints out each one precisely in the order in which it was entered, no matter what date was specified for that transaction. For example, the purchase of General Dynamics (last transaction) is not listed in chronological order because the entry was not made until after the fact. This would not be too great a problem if the program were being used every day for real trades; it is unlikely that

Figure 6: A record of all the transactions entered in the hypothetical portfolio Q.

#### YEAR-TO-DATE TRANSACTIONS

TODAYS DATE 09/06/83

DATE	CODE	TRANSACTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
7/18/83	Q	CASH	BUY M. MARIETTA	8157
7/18/83	Q	BUY	150 ML @	8175
7/19/83	Q	CASH	BUY M. MARIETTA	5500
7/19/83	Q	BUY	100 ML @	5500
7/26/83	Q	SHORT SELL	100 LK @	6300
9/06/83	Q	DELETE	100 LK @	6300
7/26/83	Q	SHORT SELL	100 LK @	12325
7/26/83	Q	SELL	100 ML @	6300
8/23/83	Q	BUY/COVER	100 LK @	11225
9/04/83	Q	SHORT SELL	200 LK @	22476
9/06/83	Q	CHANGE	100 LK @	11238
8/04/83	Q	BUY	200 GD @	10650

# What if a spreadsheet did instant graphics? GraphPlan can!



Introducing an entirely new kind of *integrated* software for personal computers. A powerful spreadsheet with simple commands and helpful English prompts. Built-in formulas for everyday business functions, including statistics and ranking and sorting of rows or columns.

And GraphPlan<sup>™</sup> produces sophisticated business graphics instantly! It paints bar charts, pie charts, and line graphs on your screen just by pressing a function key. With automatic scaling and labeling.

Now graphics are part of your "what-if" analysis. See how the numbers stack up. Flip back to GraphPlan's spreadsheet with one keystroke to make changes. Customize the graphics using a



simple menu. You can combine line graphs with bar charts, stack bar charts horizontally or explode a section of a pie chart for emphasis. What you see is what you'll get.

Once you're ready, GraphPlan will print your numbers and graphics in a presentation-quality report. Or plot

them in color on paper or transparencies.

It's a powerhouse of a program. Yet so logically devised that you can produce results the

minute you sit down at the keyboard.

For a limited time, GraphPlan is available at an introductory price of only \$295 (suggested retail, \$395). So try it now. Your eyes won't believe what your fingers can do.



**The family of software solutions**



Available now for these computers:  
IBM PC and XT  
Compaq and many other IBM compatibles  
Toshiba 803  
Toshiba TSI-603  
NEC APC  
DEC Rainbow 100  
NorthStar Advantage<sup>™</sup>  
Texas Instruments Professional Computer  
Fujitsu Micro 16t  
NCR Decision Mate Vt  
HP 150t  
Acorn  
Personal Computers with GSC<sup>™</sup>  
Personal Computers with Concurrent CP/M<sup>™</sup>

\*GraphPlan is the only integrated spreadsheet/graphics program currently available for these machines. Soon to be released.

## CHANG LABS

5300 Stevens Creek Boulevard  
San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 246-8020  
CIRCLE 236 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Available only from qualified dealers. Call toll-free for the name of the nearest Chang Labs dealer.

**(800) 972-8800**  
In California: (800) 831-8080.

buy/sell records would be entered in anything but chronological order. Still, entries that were made to patch up past errors would always appear in the wrong order.

A second Market Manager report records realized gains and losses by portfolio. Figure 7 gives the results for portfolio 'Q'. The proceeds are correctly recorded and are broken out into long- and short-term totals. All values accurately reflect "changes" and "deletions."

The last report, Figure 8, lists the current holdings in portfolio 'Q' and shows the results of all sales and purchases. It carefully nets out sales against long positions and distinguishes nicely between long and short securities. It is also the only report that requires the latest securities prices, which can be entered either manually or via Dow Jones. Unless Monogor were running very large portfolios, manual updating might be a realistic option. Since Monogor can run at only 300 baud anyway, the program could conceivably be used without a DJN/R subscription.

## Annoying Flaws

Though Monogor does a few simple things well, it has several shortcomings that keep it from being the true broker's tool it could have been. For example, it would be useful if Monogor could automatically factor a commission into every transaction price. As the program is now designed, it is possible to manually adjust each transaction to account for commissions, but why not let the user specify commission rates and let the program do the math?

Another disappointment is Monogor's inability to handle margin transactions. It would be anormously useful to a broker to be alerted by his software whenever he needed to make a margin call. Also, if the program allowed him to input periodic changes in the loan rate, it could figure margin interest charges as well.

Even as it now stands, the program could have been designed more efficiently. Delays of 15 to 20 seconds are not unusual as the program grinds its way from one module to another; the longest wait is about 40 seconds. The fact that the program can't tell the difference between single- and multiple-key input is an added annoyance. Analyzer responds immediately after a prompt for a single-digit or single-letter response, but Monogor loafs

around until you hit 'return'—even after a Y/N prompt.

Finally, though the manual is generally adequate in most respects, its explanation of the setup routine contains a serious flaw. In a couple of instances, what appears on the screen is completely different from what you are told to expect. Though this is not a problem for anyone who is familiar with computers (all you have to do is follow the prompts on the screen) it can be a real shock to beginners.

Market Analyzer and Market Monogor are designed for entirely different purposes, and each has its own personality. It is no surprise, therefore, to find that despite their identical gray packaging, they were written by different people—Dow Jones farmed each package out to separate software houses. The general manu-driven approach is thus the same, but the coding is entirely different. Ano-

lyzer, for example, is written in straight, unprotected BASIC, and adept programmers could easily customize the package for their own needs.

Monogor, on the other hand, is a p-System program. You can't even do a directory of the disk, much less list the code. It is also copy-protected: the manual warns that any attempt to copy the original will disable it.

What, then, are we to make of these offerings from Dow Jones? Though one would expect only the slickest programming to get the DJ imprint, these packages still have rough edges that need to be smoothed in subsequent releases. In affect, both programs are nothing more than expensive, specialized databases with stock market information for input. Databases now come in all degrees of elegance and sophistication; these do their jobs, but they don't always make it easy for the user to do his. /PC

Figure 7: Market Manager generates the results of portfolio Q.

REALIZED GAINS/LOSSES										
TODAY'S DATE 09/06/83										
C										
O										
D										
E	SYMBOL	QTY	DATE	PRICE	SCOST	DATE	PRICE	PROCEEDS	GAIN/LOSS	S
	B HL	100	7/18/83	54.50	5450	7/28/83	63.00	6300	850	S
	B LK	100	8/23/83	112.25	11225	7/28/83	123.25	12325	1100	S
	TOTAL:									
	LONG	0			0			0	0	
	SHORT	200			16675			18625	1950	

Figure 8: A list of current holdings in portfolio Q showing the results of all sales and purchases.

HOLDINGS BY PORTFOLIO										
TODAY'S DATE 09/06/83										
C										
O										
D										
E	SYMBOL	QTY	DATE	PRICE	SCOST	DATE	PRICE	VALUE	UNREALIZED GAIN/LOSS	L
	B JB	8 B	8/04/83	200	10,850	53.25	10,550	52.75	-100	S
	B LK	5 BS	9/04/83	100	11,238	112.38	11,488	114.88	-250	S
	B HL	8 B	7/19/83	100	5,500	55.00	6,233	62.33	733	S
	B HL	5 B	7/18/83	50	2,725	54.50	3,117	62.33	392	S
	*TOTAL HL			150	8,225		9,350		1,125	
	VALUED SECURITIES LONG			350	16,875		19,700		1,025	
	VALUED SECURITIES SHORT			100	11,238		11,488		-250	
	CASH BALANCE =			7970						

# SOFTWARE

to go

## opening soon:

Chicago, IL  
Pittsburgh, PA  
Detroit, MI  
Cleveland, OH  
Denver, CO  
Kansas City, MO  
St. Louis, MO  
Dallas, TX  
Houston, TX

## LOCATIONS:

**Store Hours:**  
M-F 9:00-6:00  
Sat. 10:00-5:00

### California

Palo Alto, CA 94301  
(415) 324-3731

1370 E. 98th Street  
Pacadena, CA 91106  
(213) 304-7164

9165 Beach Blvd.  
Suite 151 S  
Huntington Beach, CA 92647  
(714) 841-9558

### New Hampshire

3rd Taggart Dr. (off Daniel Webster Hwy.)  
Nashua, NH 03050  
(603) 888-0231

### New Jersey

Two Executive Drive  
Fort Lee, NJ 07024  
(201) 585-7184

### Maryland

Montrose Professional Park  
4204 Montrose Rd.  
Rockville, MD 20852

## dBASE II™ ..... \$389

The most widely sold dBASE for micros, dBASE II defines the state of the art. An inexperienced user can create a dBASE file, begin data entry, and print out a report in minutes; the experienced programmer can create complex program systems using dBASE's unique programming language. Both can use automatic program generators and other programming tools to create applications quickly and easily.

**THE DATABASE ACCELERATOR:** Automatically creates menus and "intelligent" data entry screens which check input for correctness. Eliminates 80-100% of dBASE programming time! ..... **\$195**

**QUICKCODE:** Fox & Geller's popular generator ..... **\$175**

**dGRAPH:** Allows you to see your dBASE file in graphic form—a real aid to understanding ..... **\$189**

**ABSTAT:** Allows you to analyze your data using a wide variety of statistical tests. Can be used with dBASE files or by itself. Also does bar graphs and plots ..... **\$339**

## MULTIPLAN™ ..... \$169

The world's hottest-selling spreadsheet, Multiplan™ is now setting the standard for ease of use and quality of documentation. Each of the Multiplan™ series comes complete with sophisticated training programs.

**Multi-Tool Budget "expert system":** Used with Multiplan™, enables new users to get budgets out in minutes ..... **\$69**

**Multi-Tool Financial Statements:** Expert help in getting out financials. .... **\$109**

## LOTUS 1-2-3 ..... \$329

Integrating spreadsheet, graphics, and database capabilities, Lotus' 1-2-3™ has become the number one selling package for the IBM PC and XT. 1-2-3™ is one of the most user-friendly products on the market. Excellent manual, sophisticated tutorial, complete on-line help facilities.

(Available at your local Software to go)

## EDIX & WORDIX ..... \$269

EDIX is a full-screen editor specifically designed to take advantage of the advanced features of the IBM PC; WORDIX is the best text formatter on the market. Together, they are an unbeatable combination, the finest word processor available on a micro—at an unbeatable price!

**EDIX alone** ..... **\$149**

**WORDIX** ..... **\$149**

## SMARTMODEM ..... 300 \$209

These Hayes Smart Modems link your computer's RS232C serial port directly to a modular phone jack. They will do the phone for you, and answer it as well. The Smartmodem 300 runs at 0-300 baud; for those needing higher speed, the Smartmodem 1200 can run at 1200 baud.

**1200 \$499**

**1200B \$439**



# Drowning in a sea of solutions?

## Help's within reach...

Applications backlog. Technology blur. Mounting user pressures. Keeping abreast of changing prices. A tidal wave of problems!

Even if some answers are available, you have to go to too many sources and sift through so much information, there's not enough time to locate the solutions to your immediate and most important problems.

Well, help is within easy reach—in the form of an information system that displays all your current software, hardware and communications options for instant reference.

That system is DATA SOURCES, and you're invited to make it work for you. Simply fill in the coupon and we'll send you DATA SOURCES 4 quarterly editions at 50% off their regular cover price.

What DATA SOURCES does is organize your options. It guarantees that you've considered all relevant products by guiding you to those with the best possibility of success.

DATA SOURCES is a conveniently sized, extremely well-organized and skillfully indexed 2-volume reference... maintained on a data-base, constantly updated and published quarterly.

### YOU GET...

**HARDWARE**—Over 16,000 products from Micros to Mainframes including peripherals—terminals, printers, memory devices, etc. ...organized by systems compatibility.

**SOFTWARE**—The largest available inventory of 17,000 business packages for micros, minis, and mainframes including operating systems, utilities, and application packages.



**COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT**—From modems and multiplexors to local networks, carriers and services, plus all diagnostic and test equipment.

**SERVICES, SUPPLIER, SUPPORT**—Most complete organized listing of suppliers from installation design to maintenance and data center operations.

### NEW FEATURES...

- ✓ Quick-reference product comparison charts.
- ✓ Market-tracking trends of new DP products.
- ✓ Before-you-buy selection criteria and checklist.
- ✓ Product Hotline—the very latest information on products announced between issues of Data Sources.

### ORDER NOW AND SAVE 50%

**Yes!** Rush me the latest two-volume edition of DATA SOURCES and enter my subscription at \$60.00 for 4 quarterly editions. I save a full 50% off the regular cover price.

Name

Title

Company

Address

City  State  Zip

Telephone

Nature of Company's Business

Please check appropriate box. ☐ END USER ☐ VAR/OEM

☐ DISTRIBUTOR ☐ DP MFG ☐ OTHER

An information product of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. Satisfaction guaranteed.

Return coupon to:

**DATA SOURCES**

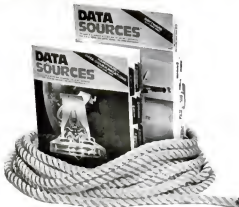
P.O. Box 5845, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034.

Residents of Ca., Co., Ct., D.C., Fl., Ill., Mo., N.Y., Va., please add applicable state taxes.

CIRCLE 515 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SAVE TIME...CALL DIRECT**  
1-800-227-1617 Ext. 251  
(In Ca., 1-800-772-3545 Ext. 251)

T164





## INTRODUCING SARGON III. THE FIRST CHESS GAME THAT'S TOUGH ENOUGH FOR BORIS AND EASY ENOUGH FOR BOBBIE.

Sargon III from Hayden Software. It's the ultimate microcomputer chess game. Whether you're a master like Boris Spassky looking for a real challenge. Or a novice like little Bobbie Adams who wants to learn the finer points of the game.



**Sargon III challenges the masters.** Sargon III can be the toughest opponent you'll ever play. It's more difficult and moves faster than our famous Sargon II. Played at its highest level, Sargon III is the Grand Master of chess games.

If you want to see classic situations and problems, Sargon III will show you. If you want to replay sequences, Sargon III lets you. You can even stop your game in progress and save it to disk or print it out if you want.

**Sargon III is the best way to learn chess.**

Sargon III gives you the greatest instructional value of any chess game. It allows two players to

play each other while it monitors moves for consistency with rules of play. You can also query Sargon for move suggestions. If you're playing alone, you can ask Sargon for alternate moves after it makes its best move.

Sargon III provides the most complete and informative user manual, making it easier for the novice to learn. It includes diagrams from the U.S. Chess Federation, suggestions for better play, and descriptions of 107 great games of history.

Sargon III runs on Apple II, II+, IIe, the IBM Personal Computer and other popular compatibles.

So visit your local retailer and ask for Sargon III by name. Or call 1-800-343-1218 (In MA 617-937-0200). Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853.

It's simply the best move you can make.

Sargon III is a registered trademark of Hayden Software.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.

**SARGON III™**  
HAYDEN SOFTWARE

MARKETPLACE/COREY SANDLER

*As more and more companies gravitate toward the IBM PC standard, the futurologists at Future Computing, Inc. tell us what it means.*

The  
Prognosticators  
Pronounce:  
Future  
Compilations  
On The PC







CAROL FELD

# CHESS

## SDL Presents SPOC™

(Selective Pruning Optimization Chess)  
**the Chessmaster**

Finally, Chess for the IBM PC is available !!!! The strategy of chess, which has fascinated people for centuries, combined with a new, state of the art algorithm we call Selective Pruning Optimization allow S.P.O.C. to play exciting, challenging chess at nine different skill levels, including a level designed for tournament play.

### SPOC features:

- Excellent color graphics
- Dual chess clocks
- Save and Resume option
- Cursor controlled piece movement
- Optional printer output
- Nine skill levels
- Monochrome display also (without graphics)

A Classic Game for the Serious Gameplayer  
Created by Jacques F. Middlecoff

To order, call Toll-free

**1 - 800 - 321-3900**

### System Requirements

Master Card \$39.95  
Visa, COD  
Accepted

IBM Personal Computer  
128K Bytes Memory

**SDL Corporation**  
50 West Brokaw Road Ste. 64  
San Jose, California 95110

© Copyright 1983  
Cypress Software  
All Rights Reserved

### OEM Inquiries Welcome

CIRCLE 449 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I was a fly on the wall at one of those exclusive, expensive, specialized micro-computer market research seminars. The purpose of the all-day session: to display to industry insiders the results of the latest tee leaf and Tarot card readings of a major professional fortune-telling company.

I learned a number of interesting things about the IBM PC and PC-compatible marketplace and the general state of the microcomputer industry. But first, my principal finding: The crystal ball gazing and consulting sector is having a boom year.

Actually, I can't really claim to have been a spy since I was invited by Future Computing, Inc. (900 Canyon Creek Center, Richardson, Texas 75080) to its "IBM PC Market and PC Technology Day" at the Mark Hopkins Hotel in San Francisco. And I can't really say that I had to hide myself from the notice of the other participants, since it turned out that the session was hardly that exclusive. This one-day meeting, one of five days of differing presentations by Future Computing scheduled over a week's time, nearly filled a large conference room at the Mark Hopkins Hotel. I counted perhaps 200 interested listeners—at \$500 a head. The line on the name tags reserved for the affiliation of the attendees included such American competitors of IBM as Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Texas Instruments, Fortune, Eagle, Corono, Leer-Siegler, AT&T, Franklin, and others. Japanese companies—NEC, Fuji, Epson, Fujitsu, Toshiba, Okidata, and others—were also out in force. And, oh yes, perhaps a dozen IBMers from various divisions and departments were there as well, doing what you'd expect representatives from any self-respecting top-of-the-hoop manufacturing concern to do: taking notes.

What was Future Computing's principal message? "Jump on the IBM PC-compatible bandwagon—quickly, and as compatibly as possible." The session focused on the marketplace meaning of "IBM PC compatibility" and its importance both to IBM and to Big Blue's cooperative and competitive suppliers. The panel, and most of those present, of course, regularly bowed to the southeast in obeisance to the Boca Raton, Florida, home of the PC.

### What IBM Did Right

IBM's success, according to Future Computing's Portia Isaacson, Egil Julius-

# Satisfaction With True Mail Order Prices

With so many so-called Mail Order establishments using "toll free" lines, and grandiose advertising, how can you, the customer, expect to receive true mail order savings? We have done away with these expenses to offer comparable service passing on the savings to you. Our reputation for low prices and satisfaction is outstanding.

## COLUMBIA DATA Personal Computer

### Featuring

- IBM PC Compatibility
- 16-bit 8088 Processor
- 8 Expansion Slots
- Two RS232 Serial Ports
- Centronics Printer Port
- Double Density Floppy Disk Controller
- 128K RAM Standard Memory

... \$CALL

## FRANKLIN ACE 1000 \$869.00

64K of memory, true upper and lowercase, color graphics capabilities, a typewriter-style keyboard, and a 12-key numeric pad, the ACE 1000 is powerful yet easy to use. What's more, the ACE 1000 is compatible with the 16,000 software programs written for Apple® computers.

## PRINTERS

## TRANSTAR or JUKI \$549.00

<b>Diskette:</b>	
Microline 92 .....	\$ 499.00
Microline 93 .....	\$ 915.00
<b>C. Itoh:</b>	
Prowriter I Parallel .....	\$ 389.00
Prowriter I Serial .....	\$ 489.00
Prowriter II Parallel .....	\$ 629.00
Prowriter II Serial .....	\$ 689.00
F-10 Starwriter .....	\$1150.00
F-10 Printmaster .....	\$CALL
<b>Brother HiRI:</b>	
Swift Corona TPI .....	\$ 775.00
<b>Ricoh Microline:</b>	
Gemin 10K .....	Call for low prices!
Gemin 15 .....	\$CALL
<b>PICB Interface .....</b>	\$ 87.50

## MODEMS

<b>Hayes:</b>	
MicroModem IIe .....	\$259.00
with Terminal Program .....	
Hayes Smartmodem .....	
300 Baud .....	\$199.00
1200 Baud .....	\$505.00
<b>Novation:</b>	
J-Cel .....	\$104.00
Apple II .....	\$265.00
Smartcat 1200 Baud .....	\$440.00
<b>U.S. Robotics:</b>	
300 Baud .....	\$185.00
1200 Baud .....	\$459.00
Password .....	\$CALL

Send orders and inquiries to:

## Computer Apparatus™

P.O. Box 414 • Wheatridge, Colorado 80034

Telephone Inquiries: (303) 759-9251

Monday thru Friday — 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (Mountain Standard Time)

**We built our reputation on low prices  
for the informed computer user.**

## DISKETTES

<b>Elephant:</b>	
5 1/4" SS/DD .....	\$21.95
5 1/4" DS/DD .....	\$28.95
<b>Verbatim:</b>	
5 1/4" SS/DD .....	\$22.95
5 1/4" DS/DD .....	\$38.95
<b>Dynas:</b>	
5 1/4" SS/DD .....	\$29.95
5 1/4" DS/DD .....	\$38.95
<b>Library Case 4 1/4"</b>	\$ 1.75
<b>*Kangaroo (w/library case)</b>	
5 1/4" SS/DD .....	\$21.35
5 1/4" DS/DD .....	\$28.95
<b>Now available The 8-pk</b>	
5 1/4" SS/DD .....	\$14.45
5 1/4" DS/DD .....	\$19.45
.....	10 yr. Warranty .....

## MONITORS

<b>Amdek:</b>	
Color I .....	\$295.00
Color II .....	\$489.00
300 G Green .....	\$145.00
300A Amber .....	\$155.00
310A Amber .....	\$175.00
Zenith: 12" Green .....	\$ 99.00
USB: 12" Amber .....	\$159.00
12" Green .....	\$155.00
<b>*Texas: Amber .....</b>	\$139.00
<b>PQS: RGB Monitor</b>	\$CALL
<b>B&amp;W: 12" Green .....</b>	\$ 95.00
<b>NEC: 1200 Hz Res RGB</b>	\$89.00

## COMPUTER PRODUCTS FOR APPLE

<b>MBI:</b>	
Vid Graphics Card .....	\$ 109.00
AppleTime Clock Card .....	\$ 75.00
<b>Silicon Valley Systems:</b>	
Final Analysis .....	\$ 149.00
Word Handler .....	\$ 115.00
<b>Continental:</b>	
Home Acct .....	\$ 49.00
<b>On-Line:</b>	
Screenwriter II Pro .....	\$ 139.00
<b>Vectors:</b>	
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectrend/Plot .....	\$ 225.00
<b>Stoneware:</b>	
DB Master .....	\$ 154.00
DB Utility Pak .....	\$ 85.00
<b>T &amp; G Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$ 42.00
Select-a-Port .....	\$ 42.00
Game Paddles .....	\$ 28.00
<b>Davong Hard Disks</b>	
5 Megabytes .....	\$1359.00
10 Megabytes .....	\$1759.00
15 Megabytes .....	\$2159.00
<b>Ram Cards:</b>	
Microsoft 16K .....	\$ 75.00
Generic 16K .....	\$ 80.00
Microsoft CP/M 280 Card .....	\$ 269.00
80 Column Card .....	
Videx w/switch .....	\$ 269.00

## SOFTWARE

<b>Wordstar</b>	\$371.25
<b>Mezmaize</b>	\$187.50
<b>Speller</b>	\$187.50
<b>Multiplan</b>	\$206.25
<b>Multiplan Word</b>	\$296.25
<b>Multiplan w/Module</b>	\$371.25
<b>Perfect Writer</b>	\$206.25
<b>Perfect Speller</b>	\$123.75
<b>Perfect Filer</b>	\$247.50
<b>LOTUS 1.2.3</b>	\$371.25
<b>PC Tutor</b>	\$ 45.00
<b>Home Accountant</b>	\$112.50
<b>C Basic</b>	\$150.00
<b>Smart Com II</b>	\$ 89.25
<b>TM III</b>	\$371.25
<b>PFS Report</b>	\$ 93.75
<b>PFS File</b>	\$105.00
<b>PFS Grape</b>	\$105.00
<b>PFS Write</b>	\$105.00
<b>Desktop Plan I</b>	\$243.75
<b>VisiCalc 2/56K</b>	\$200.00
<b>VisiWord w/Viewpal</b>	\$305.00

## TANDON DISK DRIVES Special

<b>TM-100-2 DS/DD 320K Bytes .....</b>	\$295.00
<b>GM</b>	
<b>TM-35 320K Bytes Half Height .....</b>	\$235.00

## COMPUTER PRODUCTS IBM

<b>The Ultimate Peripheral:</b>	
<b>MONTE CARLO™ GT™ CARD 64K .....</b>	\$CALL
<b>Ask about the Dux™™ Card</b>	
<b>T &amp; G Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$ 42.00
Game Paddles .....	\$ 28.00
Select A Port .....	\$ 42.00
<b>BUSINESS</b>	
<b>Visicorp:</b>	
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectors .....	\$ 180.00
Vectrend/Plot .....	\$ 225.00
<b>ENTERTAINMENT</b>	
<b>Infocom:</b>	
Zork I, II, III .....	\$ 26.50
Choplifer .....	\$ 26.50
Softlight Sym .....	\$ 38.00
<b>Quadrant Quadboard</b>	
64K .....	\$ 285.00
128K .....	\$ 330.00
192K .....	\$ 375.00
256K .....	\$ 415.00
<b>Kraft Products:</b>	
Joysticks .....	\$ 55.00
Game Paddle .....	\$ 29.00
<b>Davong Hard Disks</b>	
5 Megabyte .....	\$ 1359.00
10 Megabyte .....	\$1759.00
15 Megabyte .....	\$2159.00
<b>Maynard Electronics</b>	
Floppy Controllers w/Parallel .....	\$ 209.00
Floppy Controllers w/Serial .....	\$ 239.00

DELIVERIES 2 - 4 weeks average  
PERSONAL CHECKS Cashier's check and money  
order will receive shipping preference  
VISA & MASTERCARD Add 4% to total  
CATALOG Send for full pricing details  
Prices subject to change without notice  
SHIPPING UPS add \$2.00 plus 3% of order total, or  
we calculate exact freight

**(800) 292-3360**  
TOLL FREE IN CALIFORNIA

**(800) 292-3360**  
TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CALIF.

# "WHY PAY MORE" COMPARE THESE PRICES MC-P APPLICATIONS

Brings Software & Hardware  
At Unbeatable Prices

## SOFTWARE

	LIST	OUR
<b>ASHTON TATE</b>		
dBase II w/users guide	\$700	\$415
Financial Planner	700	452
<b>CONTINENTAL</b>		
Home Accountant	150	105
Property Management	495	327
<b>EMERGING TECHNOLOGY</b>		
Edix/Wordix (either)	135	
<b>FOX &amp; GELLER Quick Code</b>	295	189
<b>HOWARDSON</b>		
Real Estate Analyzer II	250	175
Tax Preparer	250	175
<b>LIFETREE</b>		
Volkswriter	195	129
<b>LOTUS — 1-2-3</b>	495	329
<b>MICROPRO</b>		
Word Star	495	295
Spell Star	250	175
Mail Merge	250	175
Data Star	295	185
Super Sort	250	185
Calc Star	145	99
Info Star	495	320
Report Star	350	231
<b>MICROSTUFF Crosstalk</b>	195	129
<b>MICROSOFT</b>		
Multi Plan	275	180
Flight Simulator	50	35
<b>PBL CORPORATION</b>		
Personal Investor	145	98
<b>PEACHTREE Paach Pack</b>	595	325
<b>SOFTWARE PUBLISHING</b>		
Pfs File	140	94
Pfs Report	125	84
<b>SORCIM</b>		
SuperCalc II	295	185
Super Writer	295	205
<b>SYNAPSE File Manager</b>	150	97
<b>VISICORP</b>		
Visicalc	250	169
Visifile	300	225
VisiTrans/Plot	300	225
VisiSchedule	300	225
VisiWord w/free VisiSpell	375	285
Desk Top Plan I	300	225

## LOTUS 1-2-3

**\$329<sup>00</sup>**

## dBASE - II

**\$415<sup>00</sup>**

## WORD STAR

**\$275<sup>00</sup>**

## EDIX/WORDIX

**\$129<sup>00</sup>**

## MULTIPLAN

**\$180<sup>00</sup>**

## TANDON TM100-2

**\$239<sup>00</sup>**

## OKIDATA 92

**\$485<sup>00</sup>**

## AMDEK COLOR II

Hi Res RGB

**\$445<sup>00</sup>**

## AST MEGA PLUS 64K

**\$315<sup>00</sup>**

## NOVATION J-CAT

**\$115<sup>00</sup>**

## HARDWARE

	LIST	OUR
<b>HAYES MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS</b>		
Stack Chrono (RS-232)	\$249	\$185
Stack Smart Mod (RS-232)	289	219
Smart Mod 1200 B (IBM)	599	459
<b>MICROSOFT</b>		
64-K Ram Card (IBM)	\$350	249
256-K Ram Card (IBM)	875	620
<b>NOVATION</b>		
J-Cat	149	115
Smart-Cat 103/212	595	445
Smart-Cat 103	249	187
<b>KRAFT &amp; TG JOYSTICKS</b>	70	49
<b>ELECTRONIC PROTECTION DEVICES</b>		
Orange	140	99
Paach	98	69
<b>AST RESEARCH</b>		
Megaplus 64K	395	315
<b>QUADRAM</b>		
Quadboard 64K	395	295
Quad 512 + 64K	325	245
Quadlink	680	525
<b>TANDON</b>		
TM 100-2 Drive	395	239
<b>PRINTERS</b>		
Daisywriter 2000	1395	1185
Epson FX 100		745
IBM Parallel Printer Cabla	50	37
Mannesman Tally MT 160L	798	669
Mannesman Tally MT 180L	1098	925
NEC 7730 RO Parallel	2595	2295
Okidata 92	699	485
Qume 1140 plus	1685	1525
<b>MONITORS</b>		
Amdek MAI Board	599	499
Amdek 12" 310A	230	185
Amdek Color II RGB Hi-Res	529	445
Hercules Graphics Card	499	375
Koala Touch Pad	125	95
Princeton RGB Hi-Ras	795	519
Quadrachrome 17"	695	525
UST P13	249	165

**CALL FOR OTHER SOFTWARE & HARDWARE PRICES**  
"International Dealer Enquiries Welcomed"

## MC-P APPLICATIONS

111 W. St. John St., Suite 307

San Jose, CA 95113 Phone (408) 293-3360

Telex: 294207 MCPA UR

HOURS: 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. — Mon. - Sat.

(Phone Orders Only on Sat.)

**TERMS:** All prices subject to change. Cashier's check/MO / Bank Transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to clear. Prices reflect cash prepaid discount. VISA/MASTER CARD/COD/PO's + 3%. California residents add sales tax. **SHIPPING:** \$4 per item for UPS surface (\$8 for Blue Label); Monitors \$20, Printers \$25, within continental USA.

sen, John Hemphill, and Ronnie Ward, can be credited to the company's name recognition, the right marketing plan, the right software plan, and the right hardware plan. The bottom line, Isaacson told the attendees: According to Future Computing's readings, IBM received nearly \$500 million in revenues from the PC in 1982, and its PC revenues will surpass \$1 billion this year as IBM becomes the largest personal computer manufacturer. Translated into units: 188,000 PCs sold in 1982; 418,000 PCs and PC-XTs sold in 1983. (IBM, of course, does not disclose any unit numbers or sales volume from its Personal Computer operations.)

According to Isaacson, Future Computing defines a marketplace standard as a device that is available from multiple suppliers in identical or near-identical form and that is able to use interchangeable media. The audio cassette is such a marketplace standard, as is the 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  rpm phonograph record. IBM's own base of several hundred thousand units, combined with the thousands of compatible units pouring out the factory gates of its competitors, has therefore made its design into an instant classic.

Where does IBM go from here? According to Future Computing, IBM's share of the personal computer business market will stay at about 50 percent for the next 5 years, with sales of 622,000 machines in 1984, 808,000 in 1985, 1.1 million in 1986, and nearly 1.7 million floppy- and hard-disk-based business machine sales by 1988. These projections included sales

of a portable IBM PC, whose introduction to the market was forecast for 1984.

Future Computing also predicted several new devices that will be made available for sale by IBM in coming years: a productivity home computer, whose take-off in sales, it was estimated, would begin in 1984 (245,000 units next year, 399,000 in 1985, and 548,000 in 1986, reaching 889,000 units by 1988); an entertainment home computer, due in small quantities in 1984 and beginning its sales spurt the next year (599,000 units by 1988); and novelty home computers, scheduled to arrive around 1985 and expected to sell at a rate of 158,000 units a year by 1988.

Much of the credit for the IBM phenomenon was attributed to the generally skillful handling of the software side of the business. Software support can make or break a hardware product, a lesson that has been learned by a number of computer makers in recent years.

The fact that the IBM machine was introduced with a small but competent base of software, that IBM worked with outside suppliers for the first time to make it easy for them to come up with programs of their own, and that the PC-DOS/MS-DOS principal operating system was close enough to CP/M 2.2 calls to allow reasonably quick and easy translation of existing programs, all contributed to the success story, Isaacson said.

The "open" (nonproprietary and non-secret) architecture of the IBM PC has attracted support from more than 150 third-party companies, and the result has

been the de facto acceptance of a software and hardware standard built around IBM's product line, the panel declared.

Why has this been a good strategy for IBM? "Does IBM want stores, third parties, and software companies working for them or against them?" Isaacson asked.

## How Big a Market?

More numbers from Future Computing's crystal ball: The market share of PC-compatible hardware ("data compatible" and above, to be defined shortly) is already at 46 percent of personal computer sales, or \$6 billion in 1983. By 1988, PC-compatible machines will have captured 59 percent of the personal computer market, grossing \$23.7 billion.

Although the business and office segment of the microcomputer market has obviously been the hot area in the past year in terms of dollar volume, the coming home-computing revolution will certainly represent a larger market in terms of volume of units to be sold. IBM received credit from Future Computing for positioning itself, along with the Apple IIe, the new models of the TRS-80, and the Franklin Ace (an Apple-compatible), as a candidate for the office and home markets. Thus far, Hewlett-Packard, Digital Equipment Corp., TeleVideo, Victor, Zenith, and Altos are viewed out solely in the office market, whereas Atari, Commodore, Texas Instruments, and Timex-Sinclair have limited themselves to the low-end home market, according to Future Computing's analysis.



## DATA-EASY IBM PC Software



DEALER INQUIRY  
WELCOME

Writecall for information.  
CA +6.5%

RETAIL SALES CONTROL .....	\$295
WORK & TIME BILLING .....	\$245
DATABASE MANAGEMENT ...	\$195
TIME & MATERIALS INV .....	\$195
PURCHASE ORDER CTL .....	\$195
PRODUCT INVOICING .....	\$195
MAIL ORDER CONTROL .....	\$95
INVENTORY CONTROL .....	\$95
DATA ENTRY & EDIT .....	\$75
MAIL LISTS & LABELS .....	\$75
PROGRAMMER UTILITIES .....	\$50
SCREEN DESIGN AID .....	\$35
TELEPHONE DIRECTORY .....	\$35
BAR GRAPH GENERATOR .....	\$35
MENU DESIGN AID .....	\$15

Data Consulting Group 877 Bounty Dr. #EE203  
Foster City, CA 94404 (415) 571-8100 349-4001

**TIME & MATERIAL INVOICING** Here is a fast and easy way to present professional looking time and materials billing to clients. Clients and billing text (up to 120 characters) can be stored for quick recall. Invoices may be generated by individual client, by class of client or for all clients. Credit limits, employee commissions, sales and multiple tax rates are all features.

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT** Database is the quick way to file, sort, display, edit and print data and labels without programming. Simply fill in the blanks and **DATA-EASY** helps you with the rest. Data entry is limited to 14 fields and up to 255 characters per record.

**PROJECT MANAGER** Projects can now be displayed visually showing up to 7 different tasks for as long as 99 weeks. Setting up a progress chart is as easy as filling in the blanks.

## But Are They Compatible?

On the minds of most of the attendees at the session was another question: "How does my company fit in?" And the answer Isaacson and the rest of the Future Computing panel came back with was: "Be compatible." During the early months after the introduction of the IBM PC, there were two scrambles underway, according to Future Computing. One was among manufacturers who took the point of view that faster and improved and bigger were all better; the other was among manufacturers that believed imitation, with improvements, was sincere flattery and good business sense.

Again, according to Future Computing, the sales success of the IBM PC has made successes of the companies that sought compatibility, like Compaq, Columbia, and Corona, and has endangered the reputations and future viability of companies that went the other route, like Texas Instruments, Victor, and DEC.

Why should a customer buy an IBM-equivalent machine from a different company? For styling, for price, for greater value (including bundled software), for greater functionality, for differing service options, or because the IBM product is not available.

These considerations, therefore, should be exactly those looked at by a manufacturer developing a strategy to differentiate itself from IBM while still maintaining a link as a compatible. As for packaging, compatibles have included free software and various IBM options as stan-

dard features, such as parallel and serial ports, modems, display adapters, and other items. They have been made smaller and lighter for sale as portables and have been offered at lower prices. In terms of hardware, compatibles offer many other improvements on the PC original—a different keyboard layout or keyboard feel, higher resolution graphics, a reset button, more character attributes, and so forth.

## The Electronic Grail

Ah, but what is this thing called compatibility? No machine other than one manufactured by or for IBM can truly be said to be 100 percent IBM PC since the ROM chips on the system board are proprietary and not available to other companies. The basic microprocessor "brain" of the PC—the Intel 8088—is available to other manufacturers, as are the other principal pieces of hardware, including the floppy disk controller, the color and monochrome display controllers, memory chips, and similar devices. To be hardware compatible, then, the machine must work with these parts or their equivalents and must have an equivalent microprocessor clock rate, pin connections, memory display map, and disk format. As far as software compatibility is concerned, MS-DOS (the near-identical twin of PC-DOS) is available to manufacturers by license from Microsoft. A version of BASIC, called GWBASIC, is also available.

Future Computing has come up with four categories of compatible equipment: operationally compatible (nearly copy-cat

equipment), functionally compatible, data compatible, and MS-DOS compatible.

An "operationally compatible" device is defined as one that uses the 8088 microprocessor, runs the most important IBM PC-labeled software, uses IBM plug-in boards and devices, can read and write IBM-formatted disks, and has the same commands and instructions for keyboards, displays, sound, graphics, and other operations. Within that group, Future Computing identifies the Compaq portable as closest to the mark, with the Columbia MPC and the Corona PC just slightly behind. Further off the mark but still operationally compatible, according to the panel, are the Bytec Hyperion and the Seeqa Chameleon, and farthest out is the Eagle PC.

The next step down the ladder are devices identified as functionally compatible. These machines might have the 8088 or the 8086 or even another microprocessor that can be adapted to the purposes of IBM compatibility. They run their own versions of top IBM programs and cannot use cards and devices manufactured to plug into the IBM PC. They can read and write IBM PC disks, but might require different commands and instructions from the user. And finally, this class of machine cannot be upgraded to be operationally compatible. Future Computing includes the Texas Instruments Professional and the forthcoming Data General Model 10 in this class.

Data-compatible machines will have an 8088, 8086, or other microprocessor

## NOT ONLY ANOTHER TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH BUT ALSO EASY TO USE AND TO INSTALL

Modems are the most important device used to link two products together through ordinary telephone lines at miles apart. The INCOMM STARCOM, a 300/1200 bps Auto Dial, Auto Answer, Auto Log On modem was introduced to

link two high speed devices together with having absolutely NO knowledge of computers or communications in general. Anybody can install and operate the STARCOM Family in a few minutes.

- STARCOM is a 300/1200 bps Auto Dial/Auto Log On/Auto Answer Modem.
- OSCOM is a 300/1200 bps Auto Dial/Auto Log On/Auto Answer with Osborne (TM) Computer Software (included) modem.
- COMSOFT is a communication software package.
- OEM MODEM BOARD is also available for custom installation.

THE  
STARCOM  
\$450.



THE  
OSCOM  
\$520.

SEND FOR  
FULL LINE  
CATALOG

of peripherals including Modems, Mouses, Switches and Breaker Boxes

DEALER INQUIRIES  
INVITED  
(312) 459-8881  
or 1-800-323-2666

**INCOMM**

115 N. WOLF RD. WHEELING, IL 60090

**SO COMPACT:**  
Only 1 1/4" x 6 1/2" x 7 1/2" - 1.5 lbs.  
Fits in your coat pocket!

CIRCLE 316 ON READER SERVICE CARD

but might not run all or any of the top IBM programs. They cannot use IBM cards and devices and have a different set of user instructions and commands. Their most important feature is their ability to read from and/or write on IBM PC disks. Such a machine might be used as a secondary machine backing up an IBM. Future Computing included in this group the Eagle 1600, Grid Compass, Hitachi PC, MAD-1, NCR Decision Mate, Olivetti M20 (adapted), Pronto Series 16, Wang PC, and Zenith Z-100.

And then, finally, are MS-DOS-compatible devices. These machines are compatible in that they share the family operating system, but cannot read or write IBM disks and most likely cannot run programs aimed at the IBM market without special adaptation. Future Computing says it assumes that many such machines could be adapted in some way to become data compatible. Included in this large group are: Altos 586, Computer Devices DOT, DEC Rainbow 100, Durango Poppy PBS, Gavilan, Hitachi MBE 16000, Honeywell 6/10 with 8086 option, NABU 1600, NEC-APC, ONYX 2000, Seattle Computer Gazette, SKS Personal Computer, Sumicom 330, Videotex TS 1602/3, Vector 4, and, finally, the Victor 9000.

### Other Peoples' Businesses

Almost all of the players in the PC and PC-compatible markets are privately held or do not disclose figures on sales by unit or volume. And so, another useful feature of the Future Computing seminar was the opportunity to hear some educated guesses about other peoples' businesses.

Given here in alphabetical order are a few highlights from the analysis of several companies:

● **Bytec Hyperion:** Revenues of this Canadian company in 1983 were \$50 to \$65 million on sales of 15,000 to 20,000 units. The company has arranged for a U.S. manufacturing plant, and also provides a model as OEM to resellers (including Anderson-Jacobsen). Bytec Hyperion is targeting the office productivity market.

● **Columbo Dato:** Revenues in 1983 were \$45 to \$55 million (up from \$9 to \$10 million in 1982) on sales of 15,000 to 20,000 units in 1983. The company plans to offer its highly compatible system board as an OEM product to other manufacturers. It has a new, large manufacturing plant in Puerto Rico and uses the Bell and Howell

Service Company. The company targets the business operation market.

● **Compaq:** Revenues in 1983 were \$75 to \$80 million. The company is now shipping 2,000 to 3,000 units a month, netting out at 30,000 to 40,000 in 1983. It targets the office productivity market with its portable product.

● **Computer Devices, Inc.:** Revenues from the DOT portable in 1983 were \$6 to \$9 million on shipments of 2,000 to 3,000 units. The unit has a built-in thermal printer option.

● **Corono Dato Systems:** Revenues in 1983 were \$20 to \$30 million on sales of 15,000 to 20,000 units this year. It uses the Xerox service organization and service centers and is targeting the business market. The company was founded in 1981 as an add-on disk manufacturer.

● **Eagle Computer:** Revenues in 1983 were \$50 million on sales of 8,000 to 10,000 units each of the Eagle PC and Eagle IIE, plus 6,000 to 10,000 units of the Eagle 1600. The company went public in 1983; it uses the Bell and Howell Service orga-

nization. It targets the business operation market.

● **Sequoia Computer Corp.:** Revenues in 1983 were \$15 to \$20 million on shipments of 10,000 to 15,000 units. It targets the office productivity market.

● **Texos Instruments, Inc.:** TTI earned an estimated \$70 million from TI Professional for 1983, selling 20,000 to 25,000 units.

### Whither Goest IBM?

Obviously, anything and everything in the IBM tag-along market could change drastically with any major change from IBM itself. The experts outlined a set of scenarios for the evolution of the PC.

**THE TAG-ALONG market could change drastically.**

## NEW!

### For the IBM Personal Computer®

#### *The most complete Real Estate Analysis Package available for use with Lotus 1-2-3®*

Start using the most powerful programming features of 1-2-3 from the minute you open the package to do

- Amortization Schedules
- Depreciation Schedules
- Prospective Property Owner Income Forecast
- Personal Financial Statement
- Internal Rate of Return
- ACRS Tax Calculations and Analysis
- Raw Land Syndication
- Graphs included in many analyses

#### **You don't need an MBA to use the Real Estate Guide**

The templates are fully integrated into 1-2-3; many users can't tell where 1-2-3 stops and our templates begin! You don't have to spend hours analyzing a potential investment—do it in minutes with the Real Estate Guide! The Real Estate Guide runs on any computer that supports 1-2-3.

Available for only \$159.95.

Manual only \$29.95.

Subsequent price applies to purchase of templates.

Check, VISA or Mastercard.

#### **Guidance Software / Division of Intran, Inc.**

Two Kingwood Place, Suite 163 • Kingwood, TX 77339  
(713) 358-7191 • Telex 775-705

Dealer Inquiries Invited

1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development, Inc.



CIRCLE 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In a compatible evolution of the IBM PC, future enhancements might include the following:

- 256K RAM chips, to reduce cost and board size;
- 212A modem chips, to allow integration of 1200 baud modems onto system boards at low cost;

● Quarter-inch tape backup systems for hard disk PC units;

● Network interface chips for local area networks;

● Advanced packaging of chips, including VLSI (very large-scale integration) units to allow smaller packages at lower cost;

● Flat panel displays, to reduce size and weight, particularly in portables;

● New disk formats, perhaps quad density floppies or hard disks.

An IBM-incompatible evolution might occur for a variety of reasons, including:

- Use of a different microprocessor, perhaps the Intel iAPX-286;

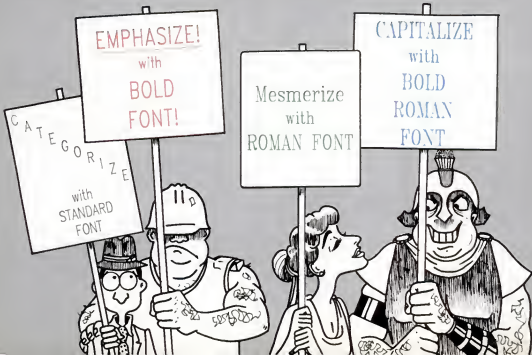
# INTRODUCING

## The first software program

Sign-Master is an exciting new program that for the first time lets you transform ordinary-looking presentations, proposals and special reports into dynamic, colorful word charts. Before Sign-Master, it required a

graphic artist or dedicated graphics processor to create impressive word charts, both time-consuming and more costly options. Now, with Sign-Master's amazing flexibility, you can produce presentation-quality word

charts on paper or acetate in six different type styles and in 16 different sizes — a real breakthrough when you consider that over 65% of all presentations consist of word-only formats. (When graphs are indicated to





- Use of 256K RAM chips in a PC with more than 640K RAM, causing address space conflict with present systems;
- Advanced graphics, incompatible with present display buffers or graphic controller chip;
- Use of a different physical design disk such as a micro floppy;

- Introduction of a multiuser operating system, which would have display buffer conflicts.

What might an ultimate PC-family machine look like in 1988? Try this one out: a 16/32-bit microprocessor able to access 2 megabytes of RAM, a 100 megabyte hard disk with quarter-inch cassette

tape backup, an advanced graphics and communications processor, a built-in 2400 baud modem, voice recognition hardware and software, and a read-only optical disk drive for applications.

Just place your orders now, folks. They'll probably be in short supply when they first come out. /PC

# SIGN-MASTER!™

## to bring word charts to life!

highlight your data, ideas and conclusions, our Chart-Master™ graphics software is available to do the job.)

Sign-Master can also be used to create effective instruction materials, bulletin board an-

nouncements and direct mail pieces that demand attention. To generate real impact, Sign-Master word charts can be as colorful as you like, depending on the plotter you use. And you can be as creative as you like by capital-

izing or italicizing a single character, a single word, or an entire line at the touch of a button. In addition, margins can be justified left, right or centered.

Best of all, Sign-Master's on-line instructions, power and variety of options make you a "Sign Master" without special training.

Sign-Master — the first software program that brings word charts to life.

Sign-Master supports a wide variety of plotters from IBM, Panasonic, Hewlett-Packard, Houston Instruments, Yokogawa, Strobe, Amdek and many others, for use with IBM PC, PCXT and other compatible computers.

The retail price of Sign-Master is \$245.00. For a complete information kit and name of your nearest dealer, contact:

**Decision Resources, Inc.**  
25 Sylvan Road S.  
Westport, CT 06880  
(203) 222-1974.

Sign-Master and Chart-Master are trademarks of Decision Resources, Inc.

**DecisionResources, Inc.**  
*Software Designed for Decision Makers*  
CIRCLE 26 ON READER SERVICE CARD





*Tallgrass Technologies offers a line of Winchesterstors that provide enough memory to support every peripheral you can think of—and more.*

# Tallgrass Hard Disks: Megabytes Of Euphoria

## Cartridge Tape/Hardfile System

Tallgrass Technologies  
11667 W. 90th St.  
Overland Park, KS 66214  
(913) 492-6002

**List Price:** 20 megabytes, \$3,995; 35 megabytes, \$5,595; 70 megabytes, \$7,495.

## CIRCLE 581 ON READER SERVICE CARD

There was a game going around the computer science labs at one of the major universities recently. Purported to separate the computer jocks from the computer nerds, it was called "Lose Big". With a challenging title like that, who could resist? Trouble was, while you were playing, it was using your logon ID to erase all

your files. Kids will be kids, you say. Perhaps, but many of us unwittingly play the same game every day.

Every time you power up a PC-XT, or any system with a hard disk, you are putting everything in the machine on the line, inviting disaster. It takes surprisingly little—a hiccup on the AC lines during development, an unknowing employee playing with a disk edit or debugging program—to "lose big" on the XT. That's okay, you say. Just reformat a crashed hard disk and reload it from the backup.

Come off it. When's the last time you did a full backup on your hard disk? What has changed since then? How long would it take for you to recapture those changes?

At what cost? For that matter, why haven't you backed up? It's not too difficult—just sit there with a couple of boxes of floppies and keep on shoving them in as the backup program requests them. Don't bother backing up your copy of WordStar; you've got the MicroPro diskette tucked safely away. Never mind that it will take you an hour to reinstall all the patches and get it back the way you like it. And so on.

I'm not saying that hard disks are unreliable. On the contrary, they're amazingly good. But that's not good enough. It's as inevitable as death and taxes: You will experience a disk crash sooner or later. The question is how well you will be able to recover from it. You can improve your chances with one of Tallgrass Technolo-

**All Products are Factory Fresh and Guaranteed!**

## Hardware & Peripherals

AST Research MegaPlus 64K .....	\$395.00
64K Ramchip Sets .....	100.00
Anchor Automation Mark VI Modem .....	279.00
CDC 9609 320K Disk Drive .....	525.00
Davong 10 MB External Hard Disk .....	2395.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200 .....	699.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200B .....	599.00
Hercules Graphics Card .....	124.95
Koala Pad Touch Tablet .....	195.00
Microsoft® The Mouse™ .....	395.00
Plantronics ColorPlus .....	495.00
Panasonic 1/2 Height 320K Drive .....	395.00
Printers (Epson OKI, NEC Daisywriter, Diablo, TTX Others) .....	
Princeton Graphics HK-12 Monitor .....	680.00
Quadram Quadlink .....	680.00
Seattle RAM +3 Card .....	295.00
Seattle 8087 Package .....	395.00
Tandon TM100-2 320K Drive .....	500.00
Diskettes - 3M, Dysan Others .....	

RETAIL PRICE	MICRO FLASH
\$279.95	\$279.95
64.00	64.00
199.95	199.95
249.95	249.95
1774.95	1774.95
498.95	498.95
448.95	448.95
398.95	398.95
88.95	88.95
139.95	139.95
268.95	268.95
379.95	379.95
239.95	239.95
SCALLS	SCALLS
528.95	528.95
498.95	498.95
229.95	229.95
298.95	298.95
249.95	249.95
SCALLS	SCALLS

## Software Continued

RETAIL PRICE	MICRO FLASH
Financier Personal Series .....	195.00
Fox & Gether QUICKCODE .....	295.00
dUTIL .....	99.00
dGraph .....	295.00
Innovative Fast Graphs .....	295.00
TIM III .....	495.00
Lifetree Volkswriter .....	195.00
Volkswriter International .....	225.00
Volkswriter Deluxe .....	299.00
Link Systems DataFax .....	495.00
MicroPro WordStar .....	495.00
Infostar .....	495.00
WordStar Professional .....	695.00
Microsoft®	
Multi-Tool Word™ .....	395.00
Multi-Tool Word with The Mouse™ .....	495.00
Multiplan MS DCS™ .....	250.00
Multi-Tool Financial Statement™ .....	100.00
Multi-Tool Budget Analysis™ .....	150.00
Basic Interpreter .....	350.00
Basic Compiler .....	395.00
Business Basic Compiler .....	600.00
C-Compiler .....	500.00
Pascal Compiler .....	350.00
Cobol Compiler .....	750.00
Fortran Compiler .....	350.00
Oasis The Word Plus .....	150.00
RoseSoft Prokey .....	75.00
Sector Project Scheduler .....	285.00
Sorum SuperCalc II .....	195.00
Software Arts TKI Solver .....	299.00
TKI ScreenPacks .....	100.00
Software Publishing PFS: I-10 .....	140.00
PFS: Report .....	125.00
PFS: Graph .....	140.00
PFS: Write .....	140.00
Softway's Systems 1.1 (dBase) .....	495.00
Storage Data JB Mark II Advanced VMS .....	590.00

## Software

Alpha Data Base Manager II .....	\$295.00
Ashion Tale dBase II .....	700.00
Friday! .....	295.00
Financial Planner .....	700.00
Bottom Line Strategist .....	400.00
BPI Personal Accounting .....	195.00
Continental Ultrafile .....	195.00
Home Accountant Plus .....	150.00
FCM .....	125.00
DesignWare Speechwriter .....	39.95
Digital Research CP/M 86 .....	65.00
Concurrent CP/M 86 .....	350.00
Eagle Money Decisions Pac .....	399.00

To order call:



**800/458-2433**

(outside California)



For price quotes, information, technical support, and California orders call:

**415/680-1157**

# Low Prices . Lightning Service!

YOU know that Micro Flash is not just a "flash in the pan"... We are the same company that you smart corporate buyers have been finding in the back of the book for the last two years! YOU have helped us to build our reputation. YOU know that Micro Flash Computer Systems has provided excellent customer service, fast delivery of your orders, and knowledgeable consultation and technical support when you needed it. Don't you think it's time that others knew? To order from Micro Flash, simply call one of our order lines and charge it to your



MasterCard or VISA. We add no credit card surcharge! (We also accept purchase orders from qualified institutions. Call our credit manager.) You pay a flat \$6.00 per order for shipping, handling and insurance, with the exception of printers and monitors. UPS 2nd Day Air Service is just \$3.00 more. Our local customers can will-call their orders at our new Concord offices. We welcome mail orders accompanied by Certified or Cashier's checks. Micro Flash Computer Systems has made it simple for YOU to do business with us!

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

■ COMPUTER SYSTEMS ■

1110 Burnett Avenue, Suite K Concord, CA 94520

# 101 Business Letters Ready to Use... On Disk...

- NO WRITING!
- NO TYPING!
- NO DICTATION!
- PRINT A PROFESSIONALLY  
WRITTEN LETTER  
IN SECONDS!



Phone in your order  
call toll free  
**1-800-922-5555**

## Letter Listing

- 9 credit letters
- 4 marketing letters
- 13 customer relations letters
- 8 employee letters
- 12 contracting products letters
- 6 follow up letters
- 9 sales letters
- 4 media letters
- 7 collection letters
- 2 sympathy letters
- 9 services letters
- 4 procurement letters
- 21 other business letters

**Only \$159.<sup>00</sup>**

(Dealer inquiries invited)

Total technical support provided for Gold Letters. Checks, money orders, C.O.D.'s accepted. Visa or MasterCard in writing or by phone, \$5 for shipping. California residents add 6% tax. Overseas, add \$15.



**Data Base Industries** 330 West Felicita Avenue, Suite D6, Escondido  
CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD CA 92025

Yes, send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of Gold Letters for \$159 each.

Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Visa/MC# \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to:  
Data Base Industries  
330 W. Felicita Ave. D-6  
Escondido, CA 92025  
(619) 480-9616

gias' hard disks with integral tape backup systems.

Why tape? Because a cartridge can hold 12 to 45 megabytes and can get your precious data loaded and unloaded darn fast, with a minimum of intervention. Why Tallgrass? Because its approach reflects the maturity that professional PC users are looking for. Beyond the sheer "gee-whiz" capacity of these drives is a fully integrated tape backup system. The 20-, 35-, and 70-megabyte storage systems are likely to be all you'll ever need.

### Tallgrass' Track Record

Since its inception in 1981, Tallgrass Technologies has been a leader in add-on hard disks for the IBM PC. Its current lineup includes drives from 6 to 70 megabytes, and I tested the 20, 35, and 70-megabyte

achievement. I had some read test and write test programs kicking around, leftovers from our test of network systems in the November issue (see "Battle of The Network Stars, PC, Volume 2 Number 6).

## *THE interface board is small enough to fit behind the floppy on a PC-XT.*

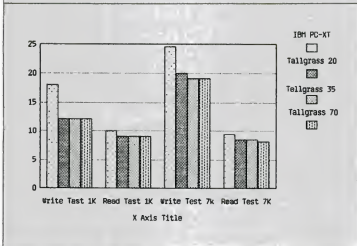
They allowed me to create and then access files in BASIC's random access mode of any record size and any number of records, timing execution all the while. As

Stor for this test; it is not only a commonly used program, but also de facto standard in measuring load times of programs from disk. As you can see from Figure 2, there is a measurable difference between the PC-XT and the Tallgrass units, but little difference among different Tallgrass models. The 70 megabyte unit gets the nod by a slight margin, as it does in a few of the other tests. See Figure 3 for a cost per megabyte comparison.

Installing these units is simple. The interface board is small enough to fit behind the floppy on a PC-XT and requires no configuration switches or other adjustments. All of Tallgrass' units use the same controller board. On a PC-XT, one thing you have to look out for is which slot to use. The XT system board has eight slots and the eighth, where the serial card usually resides, will not work properly. It requires the board to produce a sort of acknowledge signal when it is addressed. However, the serial card usually stays there and slot seven will probably be available. More important is compatibility with other boards in the system, as I found out and as you will see.

The software controlling the installation process is straightforward. The manual gives explicit directions on creating a boot disk that will bring your system up with the Tallgrass drive on line. Tallgrass provides a Basic Input-Output System (BIOS) that is used instead of the standard IBM BIOS file on the floppy disk. The loader program is better than most software of this type; it is well-written enough to recognize problems and to default to the standard IBM version of the operating sys-

Figure 1: This chart shows how the Tallgrass units measure up to the PC-XT in two read tests and two write tests.



byte versions. The attractively styled Tallgrass units are a nice accompaniment to your PC. They come with driver software for any of the environments you are likely to use: DOS 1.1, DOS 2.0, and CP/M-86. The documentation is clear and well-prepared. Now that you know the aesthetic appeal of these units, here's how they perform.

Let's get right down to the numbers. These things are fast. A PC-XT is no slouch, with its excellent disk controller and middling-fast hard disk. Bettering it by any margin should be considered an

a kind of baseline task. I had the program repeatedly write, then read, a file of records 1K long. The standard PC-XT executes the write test in 18 seconds. The Tallgrass units do it in 12 seconds. A second test only reads the file of 1K records. The XT can do it in 10 seconds, while the Tallgrass machines do it in 9. When I increased the size of the records to 7K, the differences became more noticeable (see Figure 1).

One of the things to look for in a hard disk is the ability to load commonly used programs quickly. I used good old Word-

*YOU HAD  
to have been here to  
experience the euphoria  
of having 80 megabytes  
on line in your PC!*

tem if something is wrong with either the hardware or the software.

You do not have an option of booting directly from the Tallgrass disk in a normal PC, but you can boot the Tallgrass system from the hard disk on an XT. The folks

# YOU DESERVE EXECUTIVE ACCOMMODATIONS. YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER DOES, TOO.



LIFELINE puts your personal computer in the executive suite — the same tasteful surrounding you demand for yourself.

Designed for the IBM PC, XT, IBM Expansion Chassis and the Dec Rainbow, the LIFELINE Tower will unclutter your working area by housing your system unit *beside* your desk — not on top of it.

The LIFELINE Tower is available in solid walnut, solid oak, or a textured finish that matches your PC. Other types of hard woods, finishes and side panels are available from our special order shop.

To accompany the LIFELINE Tower, matching monitor and printer stands have been designed. The printer stand fits over the LIFELINE Tower, or can be placed on your desk. The monitor stand tilts and swivels to whatever position you desire. Monitor and keyboard extension cables are also available.

The LIFELINE Tower . . . a personal computer's executive suite.

Ask for the LIFELINE Tower at participating dealers, or order directly from Lifeline Information Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 766 Sandy, Utah 84091 801 566-5340.



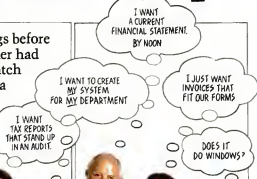
# Software that does it your way

Until now, you had to do one of two things before you could use your new software. You either had to change your business procedures to match off-the-shelf software, or you had to hire a programmer to create a custom package. Either way, it cost time and money.

Now there's InteSoft, a powerful, fully integrated software system with the "three dimensional" capacity you only find in today's most advanced software.

InteSoft lets you create your own custom system. You don't have to learn programming. You don't even have to be "computer literate."

All you have to know is what you want. Then you work with InteSoft step by step, quickly and efficiently, until it matches your needs.



InteSoft, InteBase, InteNotes, InteCalc, IntePlan, IntePort, InteGraf, InteMail, Inte3270 and SoftAid are trademarks of Schuchardt Software Systems, Inc. IBM PC, VisiCalc, WordStar, dBase II and Multiplan are trademarks of International Business Machines. VisiCorp, MicroPro, Ashton-Tate and Microsoft Corporation, respectively.





A programmer didn't come up with this. It came from a very bright, very frustrated computer user.

It began when a French geophysicist realized the need for a whole new way for inexperienced computer users to manipulate data. His concept became the first building block in the InteSoft system.

**INTEBASE** A relational database system that integrates fully with other InteSoft components and even with other leading software packages. It lets you call up portions of other programs on a split screen. Its three-dimensional abilities let you review data in different perspectives.

**INTEVATE** An applications generator especially designed for the IBM Personal Computer. A beginner can use it easily, which gives InteSoft a tremendous edge in adaptability over any other integrated software package.

All the capability you need, all fully integrated.

Together, InteBase and InteVate let you do the things you're already doing without a computer, just the way you're used to doing them.

In addition, InteSoft includes

specialized programs that let you take advantage of your computer's full ability.

**INTEMATE** Available with InteBase or separately, it lets you move information and jump from one program to the next without having to learn your computer's operating system.

**Announcing  
fully integrated  
software  
that lets you  
create your own  
applications —  
even if you've  
never worked  
with a computer.**

#### **INTECALC**

Perhaps the most powerful, easy-to-use microcomputer spreadsheet program in existence. Its split screen and multiple screen displays can handle the most sophisticated projection or analysis. It does windows as well as any small computer software on the market.

**INTEPLAN** An executive time management system that organizes your schedule, makes notes and lets you keep track of nine separate accounts.

**INTEPERT** A critical path analysis system. It schedules projects, does resource allocations and lets you make "what-if" projections.

**INTEWORD** (Coming in December) A word processing system so advanced it makes your IBM PC word like a dedicated word processor.

In early 1984, we'll be offering InteGraf graphics, InteMail electronic mail and Inte3270 computer communications.

These InteSoft programs integrate fully. They let you move from program to program by punching a key. They're competitively priced. And they let you run your business the way you're used to running it.

**SoftAid: a support package that helps you over the rough spots.**

At this point, a computer veteran will nod knowingly and say, "sure, but it's not all that easy."

Of course it isn't. Your startup won't be effortless. For all of you struggling for perfection in a less-than-perfect world, we offer SoftAid.

It's like having your own in-house programmer/consultant, and it's all done over the phone.

For a small subscription charge, you can call a toll-free number and we'll straighten out your problems — whether they concern InteSoft or some other software. We support a dozen of the most popular packages, like VisiCalc, WordStar, dBase II, Multiplan and so forth.

SoftAid and InteSoft.

Together they make your IBM PC what you wanted all along.

And that's a great achievement.

For the name of your nearest dealer, call 800-421-1144, toll free. In California, call 800-421-1145.

**A new approach to  
business software  
for the IBM PC.**



# **InteSoft**<sup>TM</sup>

Schuchardt Software Systems

515 Northgate Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903

CIRCLE 593 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## TDK Floppy Disks. Invaluable security for irreplaceable information.



Today, more and more companies are relying on convenient floppy disks to record, store and safeguard information. Irreplaceable information which is vital to their business interests. It is precisely the value placed on this information that makes the floppy disk an invaluable tool for storage and security. And this is where TDK floppy disks become invaluable to you. TDK floppy disks are guaranteed 100% error-free at the time of manufacture and certified for double-density encoding. Furthermore, each track of every TDK floppy disk is tested to exceed industry standards... including those of IBM, Shugart, ANSI, ECMA, ISO and JIS. Once you insert a quality TDK floppy disk into your computer system, you're guaranteed highly reliable, ultra smooth performance. This is due to TDK's proprietary disk-burnishing technique that provides optimum head-to-disk contact.

TDK floppy disks are available in 5 1/4 and 8-inch sizes in the most popular formats. Each disk comes in its own protective Tyvek-type envelope. For a copy of our brochure, "Some Straight Talk About Floppy Disks," write to: TDK Electronics Corp., Computer Products Marketing Dept., 12 Harbor Park Drive, Fort Washington, NY 11050, or call 516-625-0100.

**TDK**  
The heart of your system.



The 35 megabyte version of Tellgrass Technologies' Cartridge Tape/HardFile System.

et Tellgrass thought I was a little strange using their herd disk in conjunction with an XT, but you had to have been here to experience the euphoria of heving 80 megebytes on line in the PC! You can have every conceivable utility and application program on board without using up even 10 megs. You can create detabase files up to the MS-DOS limit of 32 megabytes per file and maybe fit two of them on the 70 megabyte unit. That's euphoria.

### Card Conflicts

The controller uses interrupt line 5, which is normally shared with COM2; if present. Many multifunction cards have a serial device assigned to COM2. If COM2 and the controller are both present in the system, it can cause intermittent write errors on the tepe and may interfere with operation of the herd disk as well.

As an experiment, I becked up the bard disk on my PC-XT with the Tellgrass tepe unit. The XT had e shade over 6 megebytes of files on the disk. The beckup, including read-after-write verification, took 5½ minutes. When I attempted to restore its contents from the Tellgrass tepe unit, the tepe utility software reported four unrecoverable read errors. These errors

Figure 2: WordStar is used to measure relative loading times for the XT and the three Tellgrass units.

	WordStar Load Time
PC XT	0.9
Tellgrass 20	0.7
Tellgrass 35	0.7
Tellgrass 70	0.6

were caused by the presence of a COM2: port in my XT. When I pulled out the offending board, the system operated flawlessly.

Although the interface board is configured for operation with interrupt 3, it can be reconfigured for any between 3 and 7 if they do not conflict with interrupt signals already in use. The manual gives explicit instructions for removing the write-protect tab on your master diskette and using Debug to patch the Tellgrass BIOS program for an interrupt other than 3. Although the instructions are clear enough, the system could have provided a program to do the patch for you, thus alleviating the knee-jerk distress that some people experience when you mention patching programs: "Use Debug? Me? I'm no assembly language programmer!"

The instructions for actual installation of the interface board are reasonably explicit. They assume that you will be able to get the cover off and wiald the appropriate nut drivers or screwdrivers to get the card in place. They (rightly) warn you against lengthening the parallel cable that connects the interface card to the drive unit. Parallel cables are notoriously susceptible to electrical noise and they radiate a fair amount of radio-frequency noise. A short run, as with the 3 feet that Tallgrass provides, presents no problem with errors but may be a source of radio-frequency interference. You may have to shield the cable if it becomes a problem during your installation.

#### Powering Up

By this point, you should have read far enough in the manual to have been cautioned that the system will make a "soft ratcheting sound" upon powerup. Otherwise you will certainly think that the hard disk is digesting itself. "Pronounced clattering sound" would more accurately describe it. But never fear; it's only part of the tape drive's startup routine.

**THE**  
software setup routines  
allow you to divide the  
hard disk into as many  
logical drives as you  
like.

The software setup routines allow you to divide the hard disk into as many logical drives as you like, up to one per disk surface. A nice adjunct to this feature is that you don't have to change any switches on the system board. The Tallgrass software simply adds its drives at the end of whatever drives you've defined on the switches. You can combine drive surfaces into logical drives, up to MS-DOS' limit of 32 megabytes.

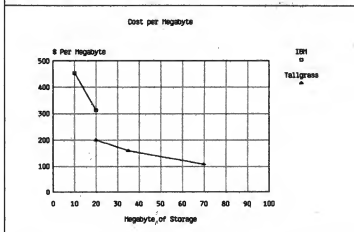
At the same time, you are presented with a number of options that you can select on a drive-by-drive basis, including read-after-write verification, memory

cache, duplicate directory, and landing zone. The options have some interesting implications. Read-after-write verification, as its name suggests, ensures that the information that was written onto the disk is the same as that sent from the controller. It takes up to 50 percent longer to do a read and compare. If you have really critical data, though, you might want to avail yourself of the option.

Duplicate directory is exactly that—a

area widely separated on disk so that the cache never "hits," or if reads and writes are heavily intermixed, they may cause the cache buffer to be continually flushed and refilled. My performance tests, which did large, sequential reads and writes, caused the system to run slower with the cache than without it. Not just a little slower, but a lot slower: a test that took 12 seconds without cache took 23 seconds with it. It was hitting so seldom that I was

Figure 3: The line chart shows the cost per megabyte for the XT and the three Tallgrass units. Price for the XT is a composite price of the hard disks and controller board plus the cost of an Alloy Engineering tape backup system.



second copy of the directory on a reserved track. It provides belt-and-suspenders security for your data by replicating every entry. A utility program will restore the contents of the primary directory from the secondary if you encounter a problem such as a CHKDSK error message or any of several other malfunctions. The price you pay is, of course, speed. And there is no guarantee that the problem in the first directory isn't duplicated in the second.

The third option is cache memory. Cache generally makes systems run faster by reading entire tracks or groups of tracks into memory at the same time. Statistically, the chances are high that the next time you need information it will be in the cache memory and will save you a trip to the disk. As fast as disk is, memory is many times faster, or so the story goes.

There are instances when cache memory can be slower than direct access to the disk. When the records are large, if they

measuring the speed of the cache software, not the disk. A typical database program, with many small reads of an index file, probably would have run faster with the cache enabled. You have to experiment with your application to see what works best.

The last option, landing zone, is yet another safety feature designed to protect your data against the gremlins. If you've enabled this feature, the disk heads automatically move to an area on disk where no data is stored after 6 seconds of inactivity. Here the heads can safely contact the disk surface without the danger of destroying data. The idea is that in a power or mechanical failure, the chance of the heads scraping tracks with valuable information will be greatly reduced. The price, again, is performance. It takes time to move the heads to the landing zone area and to return them to where you want to read and write. Again, this feature's use-

# PC

## Buy Hardware/Software at Wholesale, And Save On Software Rentals, As A PC NETWORK™ Member Only!

Save hundreds of dollars when you buy DIRECT from America's Number 1 Computer Buying Service at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES, plus shipping.

Members receive PC NETWORK's Giant Catalog featuring thousands of products and the lowest prices on the widest selection of computer software and hardware in the nation!

**RENT BEFORE YOU BUY**—Members are eligible to join PC NETWORK's Business and Game Software Rental Libraries for a much smaller fee than other software rental services. And PC NETWORK's rental charges are far less—just 20%-25% of the Member WHOLESALE PRICE.

**More Memory for LESS!**  
Expand Your Memory Capacity!

	Retail Price	Wholesale Price
<b>64K DRAM Memory Chips</b>	\$11 each	\$5.10 each*

\*PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% over the wholesale price, plus shipping

**Memory Chip SPECIAL**

**PC NETWORK SPECIAL** **SAVE ON DISK DRIVES!**

	Retail Price	Wholesale Price
<b>Two Tandon DM 50-2 Half Height DS/DD</b>	\$574 a pair	\$350 a pair*

320K each, IBM PC compatible version with mounting hardware and power cable

\*PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% over the wholesale price, plus shipping

**Diskettes—Warranted for 7 Years!**

To complement our disk drive special!

	Retail Price	Wholesale Price
<b>Floppy Disks (DS/DD)</b>	\$5.20 each	\$2.50 each*

Sold in boxes of 10

\*PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% over the wholesale price, plus shipping

**Diskette Special**

Low prices, fast home delivery and two software rental libraries are only the beginning! PC NETWORK is your source for everything from memory chips to mainframes—and it's all just 8% above wholesale, plus shipping.

### HARDWARE

Monitors (color and monochrome)  
Printers  
Complete Systems  
Disk Drives (full/half height, add-on/add-in)  
Multi-Function Boards  
Graphics Boards  
Modems  
Local Area Networks  
Memory Chips (all speeds available)

### SOFTWARE (rent or buy!)

Business  
Recreational  
Compilers  
Word Processors  
Utilities  
Scientific  
Data Bases  
Educational  
Graphics

### SUPPLIES & ACCESSORIES

Blank Diskettes (all formats)  
Paper Stock  
Ribbons  
Print Wheels  
Cables  
And More!

Choose hardware and software from hundreds of manufacturers, including:

- Amdek
- Apparat
- AST
- Ashton-Tate
- CDC
- Columbia
- Corons
- DEC
- Digital Research
- Eagle
- Epson
- Hayes
- IBM
- IUS
- Lotus
- MicroPro
- Microsoft
- NEC
- Okidata
- Peach Tree
- Princeton
- Quadram
- Sierra On-Line
- Software Publishing
- Softword
- Tandon
- Tecmar
- Vielcorp

## SEE REVERSE SIDE FOR DETAILS ON YOUR 10 EXCLUSIVE, MONEY-SAVING BENEFITS!

### PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

**YES!** Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and rush my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also periodically receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special up-date on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members.

I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed: **288**

Please check (✓) all boxes that apply:

#### Basic Membership

- ☐ One-year membership for \$8  
☐ Two-year membership for \$15 (SAVE \$1)  
☐ Business Software Rental Library for \$30 add'l per year—members only  
☐ Games Software Rental Library for \$10 add'l per year—members only

☐ Bill my credit card: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Account Number

☐ Check or money order enclosed for \$\_\_\_\_\_

Name

Address  Apt. No.

City  State  Zip

Telephone (\_\_\_\_\_)

My computer(s) is ☐ IBM PC ☐ Apple II ☐ TRS-80 ☐ Altair ☐ Commodore ☐ Other

Signature

(Signature required to validate membership)

Copyright ©1983 PC NETWORK INC.

#### Special V.I.P. Membership

- ☐ One-year membership for \$15  
☐ Two-year membership for \$25 (SAVE \$5)  
☐ BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries for \$35 add'l per year—V.I.P. members only

Exp. Date  mo  year

## CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E

In Illinois Call (312) 372-4488

# America's Number 1 Computer Buying Service Brings You These 10 Exclusive, Money-Saving Benefits...

Join PC NETWORK for as low as \$8 for one year (or \$15 for two years) and receive all these exclusive, money-saving benefits:

**1. REAL BUYING CLOUD**—You'll find software and hardware for every application, compatible with any system from all manufacturers. And it's all just 8% above the PC NETWORK's cost, to cover administrative expenses and allow for some profit.

**2. CONVENIENT SHOP-AT-HOME**  
**3. CATALOG**—Members receive our catalog featuring thousands of computer software, hardware and related products. Ordering is as easy as picking up your phone or mailing in the order form enclosed with each order. And remember, any item in the catalog is yours for just 8% above the dealer wholesale price, plus shipping! You may also access the entire catalog from your home system, providing you have a modem and terminal program. On credit card orders there is a 3% service charge.

**3. KNOWLEDGEABLE SERVICE**  
**4. CONSULTANTS**—Our qualified counselors are ready to answer any questions you may have regarding compatibility, memory, language requirements, pricing, and other important matters. You'll be certain that your purchase is exactly what you need at the best possible price.

**4. FULLY INSURED FAST HOME**  
**5. DELIVERY**—The PC NETWORK assumes full responsibility for all shipments. Most orders are processed and shipped within 24 hours. Your purchase will be at your doorstep within several days of our receiving your request. In some cases we can even deliver overnight. Please feel free to inquire which items are serviceable in this way.

## CALL TOLL-FREE

1-800-621-S-A-V-E

In Illinois Call (312) 372-4488

Your Membership Validation Number: A277



You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. Our knowledgeable service consultants are on duty Mon-Fri 8 AM to 7 PM, Sat 9 AM to 5 PM CST.

PC NETWORK  
180 North Michigan Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60601

Call now...Join the PC NETWORK and start saving today!

## 5. OPTIONAL BUSINESS SOFTWARE

**6. RENTAL LIBRARY**—All members are eligible to join our Business Software Rental Library for just \$30 per year in addition to the basic membership fee. This entitles you to rent business software at just 20%-25% of PC NETWORK's low prices for a 7-day period (plus a 3-day grace period for return shipping). This is an ideal way for you to inexpensively test various programs and see which best matches your needs. And should you decide to buy, 100% of your rental fee applies toward the purchase of the rented merchandise.

## 6. OPTIONAL GAME SOFTWARE RENTAL

**7. LIBRARY**—All members are eligible to join our Game Software Rental Library for \$10 per year in addition to the basic membership fee. All the same conditions apply as for the Business Software Rental Library (benefit five). See which game you like best before you buy, or just play each until you've had enough fun.

## SPECIAL V.I.P. MEMBERSHIP

A limited number of PC NETWORK V.I.P. Memberships are available at just \$15 for one year or \$25 for two years.

V.I.P. Members receive additional benefits:

**1. V.I.P. SAVINGS ON SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARIES**—All V.I.P. Members are eligible to join our Business AND Game Software Rental Libraries for just \$35 per year in addition to the basic V.I.P. membership fee. All the same conditions apply to the V.I.P. Libraries as the Basic Membership Libraries.

**2. EXTENDED V.I.P. RENTAL PRIVILEGES**—We've invented the 10-day week so V.I.P. Members can enjoy their rented merchandise longer... a full 10 days (plus a three-day grace period for return shipping) instead of the seven days allowed with our Basic Membership Libraries.

**3. IMMEDIATE ACCESS TO "THE PRINTOUT" SPECIAL SAVINGS BULLETIN**—V.I.P. Members can access our savings newsletter from their system BEFORE it is mailed to other members providing they have a modem and terminal program. Special savings merchandise is available in limited quantity only and V.I.P. Members have first preference. You may save the difference in membership costs on your first order from a special savings bulletin!

## 7. SPECIAL SAVINGS BULLETINS

**8. MAILED DIRECTLY TO YOUR HOME**—Periodically you'll receive "THE PRINTOUT," a computer-generated newsletter featuring computer software and hardware that PC NETWORK was able to purchase at tremendous savings. As a Member, these savings on select, limited-quantity merchandise are passed right along to you!

## 8. NEW! DISCOUNT COMPUTER BOOK

**9. LIBRARY**—Now you can purchase computer-related books at up to 50% savings from our huge inventory of informative and entertaining titles—probably many more than you'd find at your library, book or computer store.

## 9. MEMBERSHIP SATISFACTION

**10. GUARANTEE**—If for any reason you are not satisfied with our low prices, fast home delivery and other exclusive services, notify us within 30 days of your membership validation to receive a 100% money-back refund. This refund is yours regardless of whether or not you made any purchases or received any benefits as a PC NETWORK Member.

## 10. PRODUCT SATISFACTION

**11. GUARANTEE**—If for any reason you are not completely satisfied with any hardware you purchase as a member, return it to us within 15 days for a 100% money-back refund.

All items subject to availability, prices subject to change without notice.  
Copyright ©1983, PC NETWORK INC.

## BUSINESS REPLY CARD

First Class

Permit No. 14823

Chicago, IL

Postage will be paid by ADDRESSEE

## PC NETWORK

180 North Michigan Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60601

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



fulness depends on your application. By the way, one of the utility programs allows you to "manually" move the heads to the landing zone, a good idea for storage or shipment.

#### Unconventional Storage

Tallgrass' method for data storage is a little unconventional in that there are no sectors on the hard disk. All reads and writes are done a full track at a time. Don't construe this as a disadvantage, though, since there is virtually no difference between the time it takes to select a sector from the proper track and the time it takes to read the entire track. Furthermore, it means that the entire contents of the track are stored in memory, not just a few sectors. The result is cache-like performance for the smallest records. Tallgrass' BIOS software converts the memory image of the track into 512-byte sector images that make sense to DOS.

Another nifty feature: you can change the allocation size. As the manual explains in greater depth, you can change the amount of memory controlled by each entry in the File Allocation Table. While poor choices can dramatically slow the system and waste loads of disk space, a proper allocation size can speed things appreciably. The default values which are on the conservative side, will generally keep you out of trouble, but you can fine-tune the environment to your application.

All in all, the implementation of the hardware and software is very good. The additional drives are utterly unobtrusive and indistinguishable from the native drives on the PC. Having that much mass storage available does lead to a kind of euphoria. But the distance between euphoria and terror is about 500 feet—the length of the tape in the cartridge drive.

The Tallgrass units provide a full range of tape management software, permitting you to back up and restore files from any drive. For the complete story on Tallgrass' tape system and another standalone tape system, see the accompanying article, "A Drive Away From Disaster."

I can't emphasize too strongly how important convenient backup is. I'm too busy using my XT to spend time protecting myself from me. Integrated disk and tape are definitely the hot combination, and Tallgrass is leading the field in units of this type. /PC

# dBASE and NEW! dBASE WINDOW DOOR

## PRODUCTS FOR THE FUTURE— AVAILABLE NOW!

dBASE WINDOW is a full-fledged dBASE II Application Generator. Working from your design, dBASE WINDOW generates and runs record keeping applications of all kinds, quickly and effectively. Just draw your input screen and report formats and dBASE WINDOW will create your application for you.

dBASE DOOR is a new product for those who only require the report generating capability of dBASE WINDOW. dBASE DOOR can be used with existing dBASE II command files and databases, providing the most powerful report generation available for dBASE II. If you own QUICKCODE or AUTOCODE, you need dBASE DOOR!

dBASE WINDOW and dBASE DOOR have the unique capability to build upon a relation between two independent databases. Here's how:

Job Records				
ADDRESS	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMPLOYEE NUMBER	DEPARTMENT NUMBER

#### Personal Records

Any two databases can be linked by a common field. In this example, the field 'last name' establishes a relationship between the personal records file and the job records file. Using dBASE WINDOW or dBASE DOOR, you may now print reports which contain data from both databases!

Compare the features of dBASE WINDOW with any program generator:

- Any number of databases may be present in an application
- Up to five indexes per database
- Real time interactive queries
- Built-in powerful free-form report generator, also available separately as dBASE DOOR
- Uses two databases in one report
- Easy to add custom code when necessary to meet special needs.

**Requirements:** CP/M® and dBASE II 2.3B; CP/M-86® or PC-DOS and dBASE II 2.3D. Disk space required for dBASE WINDOW: 400K or more.

dBASE WINDOW is \$249, dBASE DOOR is \$149, either manual only \$20 (manual price will be credited toward future purchase of program).

**Tylog**



Tylog Systems, Inc., 9805 S.W. 152 Terrace, Dept. PC, Miami, Florida 33157 (305) 253-5942  
To Order: Call today or send check, full name and address, telephone number and disk format. Credit card buyers send card number and expiration date. We accept COD, VISA, Mastercard and prepaid mail orders. Add \$5.00 shipping except for prepaid mail order for program. Florida residents add 5% sales tax.

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton Tate. CP/M®, CP/M-86® are registered trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. Quickcode and Autocode are trademarks of Fox & Geller and Stamms Ltd.

**Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited.**

MasterCard and Visa accepted.

CIRCLE 435 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## WE'RE VERY HARD ON OUR SOFTWARE

You might even say we're perfectionists. Because at Softsmith™, we give our software the hardest workout, the toughest testing, the most rigorous evaluation. The result is software that has earned our confidence, and will justify your trust.

In particular, we do three things that make Softsmith software the most dependable you can buy.

### 1.

**We're picky.** Out of the hundreds of programs Softsmith evaluates every month, we choose to publish very few. A lot of good programs are rejected; but we think you can't be too picky when it comes to personal computer software. Our selectivity is your best assurance of quality.

### 2.

**We complain a lot.** If you were a programmer, and Softsmith accepted your program, you would have a right to be proud. But you shouldn't go on vacation yet. Because no matter how good that program may be, Softsmith evaluators will suggest some improvements; politely, but firmly. We may complain a lot, but people thank us later.

### 3.

**We insist on plain English.** After we've made the best program better, we're still not finished. Because we know that even the best program is no good if it's too hard to use. So we put a lot of time and effort into translating our instructions from computerese into plain English.

**We publish software you can trust.** Yes, we pick our programs carefully. And complain a lot to make them better. And insist on plain English instructions. The result is a library of personal computer software you can depend on. Even if you don't know a Pascal compiler from an emulation subroutine.

Softsmith has programs you can trust for all the most popular personal computers. Programs for Education, Home Management, Entertainment, Word Processing, Business, Communications and Programming. Ours is the largest library of quality software under one brand name.

So before you choose a software package for your computer, make sure someone's taken the time to be hard on it. Make sure it's Softsmith, the software you can trust.

Ask for Softsmith brand software wherever computers or software are sold. Or call us TOLL-FREE at (800) 341-4000 for the name and location of your nearest dealer.

Softsmith Corp., 1431 Doolittle Dr., San Leandro, CA 94577. A company of The Software Guild™

# SOFTSMITH™

SOFTWARE



LIBRARY





## CLONE YOUR IBM PC WITH MULTI-RAM™

**Integrated software**, programs that work simultaneously and share information between them, is here today. With Multi-RAM, from Softsmith™ Corporation, you can integrate your present IBM PC software for less than \$100.\*

Think of it! You can simultaneously run up to 9 programs on your IBM PC or XT: your spreadsheet, word processor and data base, plus six other programs all at the same time. You can easily shift between those programs in a fraction of a second using a single key. And for the first time you can extract and move data or text from one program to another, instantly, and without losing any of your original data.

Multi-RAM actually enhances your IBM operating system to partition the machine memory (128K RAM minimum required) into as many as 9 segments.

Multi-RAM is also the first program that gives you the option of using your IBM PC with two monitors at once, each displaying a different program. Use word processing, for example, on one monitor, and a spreadsheet program on the second. Your computer never had such flexibility.

Multi-RAM is brand new, but that doesn't mean it's unproven. At Softsmith, we carefully test, improve and clearly document all of our programs, to make our software the most dependable you can buy. And we back it with a Toll-

Free customer service number you can use to get expert help, anytime.

Softsmith has the largest library of programs under a single brand name — quality programs for Education, Home Management, Entertainment, Word Processing, Business, Communications and Programming, for the most popular personal computers.

Ask for Softsmith brand software wherever computers or software are sold. Or call us Toll-Free at (800) 341-4000 for the name and location of your nearest dealer.

**Dealer inquiries invited.**

IBM PC and IBM XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

\*Based on suggested retail price.

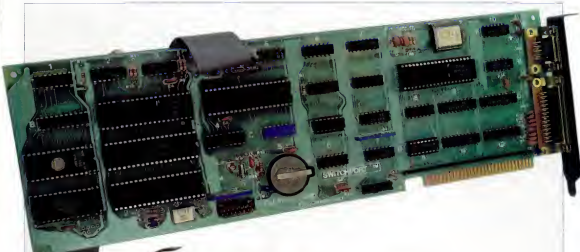
CIRCLE 405 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SOFTSMITH™

SOFTWARE  LIBRARY

# SWITCHPORT<sup>®</sup>

THE ULTIMATE ENHANCEMENT PRODUCT  
FOR THE IBM PC OR XT



#### STANDARD FEATURES

- IBM compatible **Parallel Port** (port 1 or 2)
- IBM compatible **Asynchronous Serial Port** (port 1 or 2)
- Converting **Parallel to Serial** port with **Spooler** buffer
- DOS compatible **Clock-Calendar** with **lithium Battery Back-Up**
- **Piggyback** connection port for memory
- **Printer Switcher**, parallel or serial
- Software on **Diskette** for clock and diagnostics
- Full 2 year warranty

#### OPTIONS (User installed)

- **Piggyback** memory socketed for 256K with 64K-256K installed
- Special cable to connect **IBM Electronic Typewriters** as printers
- **8K Spooler** memory (2K is standard)

#### OPERATION

The user may switch the printer output from the parallel port to a 2nd serial port by merely flipping a switch on the Switchport board rear plate.

#### ORDERING INFORMATION

SP-X-YYY-ZZ

SP=Switchport Board

2=2K Spooler (Std.)

8=8K Spooler

000=No memory (Std.)

064=64K installed

128=128K installed

192=192K installed

256=256K installed

00=No IBM Typewriter Cable (Std.)

50=Cable for IBM 50 or 60 Typewriter

65=Cable for IBM 85 or 85 Typewriter

75=Cable for IBM 75 Typewriter

# EVEN AN IBM PC® NEEDS A SAFETY NET.

Only Alloy's PC-Backup™ gives you high performance storage/retrieval, and protection — at a lower cost.

Now that the IBM PC comes with a 10 Mbyte hard disk, you need a Backup that can keep up with it. Alloy's PC-Backup is designed to do just that — and it beats flipping floppies every time.

Alloy's PC-Backup works like your business does: it is file-oriented, backing up files in an organized way. It is time and cost efficient too, because it never lets you lose important data.

Designed exclusively for the IBM PC, and small to large businesses, here are some of the features that make Alloy's PC Backup the



finest safety net PC owners could ever require:

- Winchester hard disk backup and restore
- Comprehensive menu driven software package (Alloy's industry standard Tape Interchange Package)
- High speed data transfers
- Up to 16.5 Mbytes of data per cartridge

Also available, Alloy's new 9-track tape drive, for mainframe compatibility.

*Alloy Computer Products  
100 Pennsylvania Avenue  
Framingham, Mass. 01701  
(617) 875-6100*

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. PC-Backup is a trademark of Alloy Computer Products.



CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Computer Products



# THE INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

# MAXI ACCOUNTANT

**Maxi Accountant - Designed to handle the business needs of tomorrow — "Today", and you don't have to be an accountant to use it.**



#### Features include:

Fully integrated modules -thirteen major programs contained within Maxi Accountant interact with one another allowing minimal disk handling or runs on any hard drive

#### Extensive reporting capabilities

Comprehensive, easy to use documentation - including tutorial

#### Technical support

#### Accounts Payable

- Check writing with automatic posting to Vendors and Bank Account
- Enter A/P invoices with automatic posting to inventory and purchase orders
- Supports partial payments, Aged A/P balances, and Earned discounts
- Monthly Check, Deposit and Petty cash register
- Complete Audit Trail
- Detailed Vendor Activity and Cash Requirements Report
- Uses same commercially available check forms as payroll
- Provides bank statement reconciliation

#### Payroll

- Weekly, Biweekly, Bimonthly, Monthly pay periods
- Complete QTR and YTD Pay Journal records
- Handles hourly, salaried and commission pay
- Sales commissions by percentage or dollar amount
- Only requires input of hours worked
- Automatic calculation of regular and overtime pay and all deductions
- 941A Quarterly State Report
- W-2 Forms printing
- Federal and all State Tax Tables
- Personnel information file
- Uses same commercially available check forms as Accounts Payable
- Comprehensive YTD information printed on employee check stub

#### Accounts Receivable/ Order Entry

- Alphabetical and numerical sorting of customers
- 500 customers and up to 3000 transactions per 320K diskette (Unlimited number of diskettes allowed)
- Extensive customer information file
- Flags Credit limits and overdue balances
- Invoices from sales orders support backordering system
- Invoices for point-of-sale
- Multiple Price discounts and Sales tax rates
- Sales orders with packing slips
- Supports partial payments, finance charges, aged balances, and statements
- Supports special sales packages (bill-of-material)
- Supplies telephone number and contact name for overdue accounts
- Detailed transaction Audit trail
- Customer Activity Report
- Open Item Balance Forward
- Calculates Sales Commissions for payroll module
- Allows Sales of assets
- Allows sales of non-inventory services

#### General Ledger

- Chart of accounts
- Itemized monthly Journal transactions
- Asset depreciation, Complete G/L Reports, Daily Journal, Trial Balance, Operating Statement and Balance Sheet
- Supports up to 9 separate Profit Centers

#### Inventory Control

- Provides ON LINE information to all other modules
- Purchase orders with review or automatic ordering mode
- Complete backordering system included
- 25 items per bill-of-material
- 1500 stock items per 320K diskette with automatic advancement to next diskette
- Complete Vendor information file
- Calculates reorder quantities and displays lead times
- Physical inventory using average cost method adjustments
- Reports in inventory module include: Complete Inventory Report, Sales Analysis, Reorder Report, Purchase Order listing, Sales Package listing, Summary, and Labels



Maxi Accountant is designed for MS-DOS systems, including IBM PC and XT, Zenith Z-100, Victor 9000, Texas Instruments PC, Columbia, Compaq, Hypon, Corona, Eagle PC, and Rainbow 100.



A Subsidiary of Scott Adams, Inc.

## 1-800-327-7172

**THE BUSINESS DIVISION**

P.O. 3435 • LONGWOOD, FL 32750 • (305) 862-6917

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**IBM PC 256K  
2X 320 KB DS/DD DISK DRIVES  
FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER  
COLOR CARD  
ALL FOR \$2599**



**IBM PC256K COLOR GRAPHICS BOARD FLOPPY DRIVE CONTROLLER  
WITH PARALLEL PORT 360KB DS/DD DISK DRIVE, PRINTER, CABLE  
DOS 2.0, 10MB HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM INCLUDES CABLE,  
CONTROLLER, POWER SUPPLY, CABINET, SOFTWARE**

**DISK DRIVES FOR IBM PC**

Double Sided/Double Density 320KB \$225

**HARD DISK FOR IBM PC**

SMB \$1399 10MB \$1599 15MB \$2199

**MEMORY BOARDS**

AST MULTIFUNCTION ..... \$299

AST I/O PLUS ..... \$199

QUADRAM 256K MULTIFUNCTION... \$399

HERCULES CARD ..... \$499

QCS BIG BLUE CARD..... \$479

**HAYES**

SMARTMODEM 300 BAUD ..... \$239

SMARTMODEM 1200 BAUD ..... \$559

**MONITORS**

PQS COLOR MONITOR HX-12 ..... \$499

AMDEK, NEC MONITORS AVAILABLE . CALL

**APPLE IIe STARTER SYSTEM ..... \$1599**

**DISK DRIVE FOR APPLE II & IIe ... \$219**

**PRINTERS**

BROTHER HR-1 \$750 HR-15..... \$499

OKIDATA 82A. \$499 83A ..... \$699

84A ..... \$999 93A ..... \$959

GEMINI 10 ... \$359 1S ..... \$529

NEC 3S10 .. \$1499 3S50 ..... \$1899

7710 ..... \$2075

EPSON RX80 . \$379 FX80 ..... \$599

MX80 ..... \$449 MX100 ..... \$649

**HAYES SMARTMODEM 300 BAUD .. \$239**

**HAYES SMARTMODEM 1200 BAUD .. \$559**

VISICALC ... \$199 MULTIPLAN .. \$199

LOTUS 1-2-3.. \$359 WORDSTAR .. \$329

SUPER CALC II \$199 MAILMERGE.. \$179

WORD PERFECT \$349 EASY WRITER \$129

**TAVA PC**

Desk Top, IBM PC Compatible Computer, Runs

DOS 1.1, 2.0, CP/M86 ..... \$1025

**COMPUTER POST INC.**

22102 CLARENDON ST. STE. #1  
WOODLAND HILLS, CA 91367  
(213) 999-1041

DELIVERIES TWO TO FOUR WEEKS AVERAGE  
ALL SHIPMENTS ARE CASHIERS CHECK ONLY.  
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHAGE WITHOUT NOTICE.  
SHIPPING AND HANDLING EXTRA

# PROTECT YOUR COMPUTER AGAINST GLITCHES, SPIKES, TRANSIENTS, AND DIPS.



Who knows what evil lurks inside  
the typical AC power outlet?  
We do.



Voltages that fluctuate, sine waves that distort, and a wide variety of electronic noise caused by disturbances on the line.

For a computer memory, any one of those problems could be the end of the line. And for you perhaps the end of several hours of programming, calculations, or word processing.

That's why you need the Gould **Personal Conditioner**.™ It's a compact, inexpensive version of the line conditioners we sell to large

computer users.

The **Personal Conditioner**™ eliminates voltage surges and dips, and filters out power line noise. Yet it's only 7½ inches wide, 3½ inches high, and costs just \$150.

A small price to pay for such important protection.

For the name of your local computer dealer who carries the **Personal Conditioner**,™ call Toll Free 800-854-2658. In California, (619) 291-4211. Gould Inc., Power Conversion Division.



See us at  
**COMDEX/Fall '83**

November 28-December 2, 1983, Las Vegas, Nevada  
See us at Booth No. W1022-24



**GOULD**

Electronics

CIRCLE 368 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## This is not a game.

Introducing **BLACKJACKPRO**. The computer aided learning tool that teaches you to **BEAT THE HOUSE**.

**BLACKJACKPRO** is not a game. It is serious business.

This tutorial will teach you the probability based system that expert players have been using for years.

Phone orders may be placed 24 hours a day by calling (212) 582-2006 or (613) 594-7855, or toll-free at 1-800-223-6015.

Mail orders and requests for information should be sent to  
**SKILLWARE CORPORATION**  
 Applied Probability Dept.,  
 2nd Floor  
 314 West 53rd Street  
 New York, New York 10019

**BLACKJACKPRO** is a trademark of **SKILLWARE CORPORATION**.  
 IBM, APPLE II, and TRS-80 Colour Computer are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., Apple Computer Inc., and Tandy Corp.

**BLACKJACKPRO** simulates actual game situations to condition you to make the right play effortlessly.

By patiently correcting your mistakes, **BLACKJACKPRO** teaches you the multi-level decision-making process that will make you a lifelong winner.

**BLACKJACKPRO** will pay for itself. You will be a **WINNER** and go **UNDETECTED**.

The introductory price is \$75. Versions are now available for the IBM PC®, APPLE II®, and TRS-80 Colour Computer®.

Why wait? We're ready to take your order.

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ **BLACKJACKPRO** tutorials @ \$75. each.

☐ IBM PC    ☐ APPLE II    ☐ TRS-80 Co. Co. Diskette    ☐ TRS-80 Co. Co. Cassettes

Total amount enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

 Account # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

 Signature \_\_\_\_\_

C.O.D. orders gladly accepted (\$2.00 additional). Please allow two weeks for personal checks to clear. N.Y. State residents please add sales tax.

CIRCLE 556 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# NEW ENGLAND'S HIGH TECH WAREHOUSE ... SHOP AND SAVE

1-800-672-7277

## IBM-PC SOFTWARE

### BUSINESS

ASHTON-TATE	
Base II	\$ 457.25
CENTRAL POINT, Copy II-PC	\$ 29.00
IUS, Easyenter II	\$ 234.75
LOSTUS 1.2.3	\$ CALL
MICROPRO, Wordstar	\$ 201.75
MICROSOFT, Multiplan	\$ 185.25
SOFTWARE ARTS	
TK Solver	\$ CALL
SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS	
PFS File	\$ 93.95
PFS Report	\$ 83.75
PFS Graph	\$ 93.95
SORCIM SuperCalc	\$ 130.00
VISCORP, Viscalc	\$ 182.75
Visschedule	\$ 226.75
Visword	\$ 286.00

### ENTERTAINMENT, HOME & EDUCATION AUTOMATED SIMULATION

Temple of Aposha	\$ 29.25
CONTINENTAL, Home Accountant	\$ 26.75
INFOCOM, Zork I, II, III	\$ 33.50
Deadline	\$ 38.50
Suspended	\$ 34.00
MICROSOFT, Flight Simulator	\$ 249.00
PEACHTREE, Peachtree 5000	\$ 24.75
SPINNAKER, Face Maker	\$ 24.75
Story Machine	\$ 24.75

## DISKETTES & STORAGE

MEMOREX	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 24.95
	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 32.95
ELEPHANT	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 19.95
	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 26.95
VERBATIM	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 25.95
	10 per box 5 1/4 DS DO	\$ 36.95
WABASH	10 per box DS DO	\$ 21.95
	10 per box DS DO	\$ 29.95
LIBRARY CASE, 5 1/4		\$ 2.50
DISK BANK, 5 1/4 interlock & seal		\$ 5.50
DISK FILE, 5 1/4 Elephant "Trunk"		\$ 21.95

★ DISCOUNT ON CASE LOTS  
(buy with a group)

## MODEMS

### ANCHOR AUTOMATION

Signman Mark 1	\$ 83.00
----------------	----------

### HAYES

Smartmodem 300	\$ 211.00
Smartmodem 1200	\$ 499.00
Smartmodem 1200B	\$ 459.00

### NOVATION

J-CAT	\$ 168.00
D-CAT	\$ 115.00

### US ROBOTICS

212 A	\$ CALL
Password	\$ CALL



## MONITORS

GORILLA	Green Hi-Res	\$ 89.00
AMDEK	300 Amber	\$ 155.00
	300 Green	\$ 139.00
	310A including cable	\$ 179.00
	Color II composite	\$ 299.00
	Color II RGB (IBM compatible)	\$ 439.00
NEC	1201 Hi-Res	\$ 159.00
	1203 RGB (IBM compatible)	\$ CALL
	1205 Hi-Res Amber	\$ CALL
TAXAN	Amber	\$ 129.00
	Green	\$ 119.00
USI	Amber Hi-Res	\$ 149.00
QUADRAM	Quadchrome RGB	\$ CALL
PRINCETON GRAPHICS	RGB Monitor	\$ CALL

## GAMES • GAMES GAMES

LARGE SELECTION IN STOCK



## COLUMBIA 1600 PC THE ENHANCED IBM ALTERNATIVE TRULY IBM COMPATIBLE

IBM Hardware & Software compatibility in a Multi-User 16 Bit computer. 128K two serial ports, one parallel port and 8 expansion slots.

Runs MS-DOS, CP/M 86 or MP/M 86, CASH-16, MS-DOS "Super-Pak".

Plus free software. Macro-Assembler, Diagnostics, Basics w/ colorgraphics PLUS Perfect Writer, Speller, Calc and Files, Fast Graphs, Space Commanders & Home Accountant.

CALL FOR FANTASTIC PRICE.

## MISCELLANEOUS

ANTI-STATIC TOUCHMATS	\$ 68.00
KRAFT, Joystick	\$ 46.00
Paddles	\$ 35.00
T & G PRODUCTS	
Joystick	\$ 43.00
Track-Ball	\$ 47.00



**CENTENNIAL**  
Computer Products, Inc.

561 E. Industrial Drive  
Manchester, New Hampshire 03103



30 Seconds off Route 93, Exit six, Right on Candia. Right on E. Industrial Rd., 2 minutes from Mall of New Hampshire, 45 minutes from Boston, 18 minutes from Nashua





## PRINTERS



DOT MATRIX	
<b>STAR MICRONICS</b>	
Gemin 10K	\$ CALL
<b>C-ITDM</b>	
Proprinter I - per	\$ 379 00
Proprinter II - per	\$ 649 00
<b>EPSON</b>	
Fx-80 FX100	\$ CALL
<b>MANNESMAN TALLY</b>	
MT 1601	\$ CALL
MT 160L	\$ CALL
<b>OKIDATA</b>	
82A	\$ 419 00
83A	\$ 706 00
84 per	\$ 1055 00
92 per	\$ 479 00
93 per	\$ 639 00

LETTER QUALITY	
<b>C-ITDH</b>	
Starwriter F-10-40 per	\$ 1179 00
JUKI 8100, 18CPS	\$ CALL
<b>NEC</b>	
3550 IBM plug-in	\$ 1936 00
ITX-1014, Pin & friction feed	
ser & par interface	\$ 516 00

## COLUMBIA VP PORTABLE



## FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

### AMDEK AMDISK V HALF-HEIGHT 5 1/4" DRIVE

**QUME'S SUPERIOR HALF-HEIGHT 320K DRIVE**  
QUME TRAK 142 features Centime R/W Head  
Postmotor, Advanced Steel Band head  
Postmotor, IBM Compatible \$ 199 00

<b>TANDON TM 100-2 320K Drive</b>	\$ 239 00
"SLIM-LINE" TM50-2	\$ 259 00

## HARD DISK DRIVES

### DAVING SYSTEMS

Can be internal. Complete package includes drive, power supply, software and documentation. 5, 10 or 15 meg \$ CALL

**WAREHOUSE SHOW ROOM OPEN TO THE PUBLIC**  
8 am to 6 pm M-F  
10 am to 4 pm Sat

## IBM HARDWARE

### KEY TRONIC, INC.

Enhanced Word Processing Keyboard Model KB-5150. Familiar key placement for touchtypists. Key legends instead of obscure symbols \$ 199 00

### QUADRAM CORPORATION

#### QUADBOARD Multifunction Board

Full expandability from 64K to 256K  
Parallel Printer Port Asynchronous RS232C Serial Modem Port  
Programmable Clock Calendar, RAM Disk Drive (software)  
64K starts at \$ 279 00  
\$ CALL

### QUADLINK

#### MICROFAZER Printer Spooler

Print Buffering from 1K to 512K  
Any Printer Computer Combination  
Why wait on your printer?  
Prices start at \$ 129 00

### AST I/O PLUS

Clock Cal. 1 Serial Port \$ 136 00

### AST COMBO PLUS

C C, 1-Serial, 1 par, 64K starts at \$ 349 00

### STB SYSTEMS "SUPER-RIO" CARD

The Truly ultimate IBM add-on Eight + Functions on one card

- 64-256K (768K w opt "PeggyBack" card)
  - Two RS232 ports, one parallel
  - Clock calendar
  - Game Port
  - Parallel cable
  - Printer Buffer
  - RAM disk
  - Serial cable
- Simply The Best \$ CALL

### USI MULTIDISPLAY CARD

IBM monochrome support, color graphics support & par printer adaptor all on a single expansion card \$ CALL

### PLANTRONICS

#### COLORPLUS

\$ 369 00

## NO CREDIT CARD FEE

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS:** \* Personal checks (allow 15 days to clear) Visa, MasterCard, and transfers, include telephone number & CDD orders accepted - \$300 maximum - \$10 nonrefundable shipping fee. All products factory sealed with manufacturer's warranty & PCS's received from qualified customers. \* Approval needed on all returns. \* 10% restocking charge unless defective plus shipping. \* Shipping (in, ins, & insurance \$0.50 minimum 49¢ UPS ground, UPS Blue Label rate quoted at time of order & A. prices subject to change without notice. \* Telephone Order Desk Hours: 8 AM to 8 PM Monday through Friday, 10 AM to 4 PM Saturday, Eastern Standard Time.

CIRCLE 419 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## CENTENNIAL Computer Products, Inc.

**NATIONAL ORDER DESK**

**1-800-672-7277**

**IN NEW HAMPSHIRE PLEASE CALL**

**603-623-1010**



# THE FIRST AND ONLY INDEPENDENT STORE IN NYC DEDICATED TO IBM PC SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS

IN STORE WE DEMONSTRATE MOST PRODUCTS WE SELL—BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

STORE HOURS: 9:00 A.M.—5:30 P.M. E.S.T. MON.—FRI.

10:00 A.M.—4:00 P.M. E.S.T. SAT.

PC LINK, CORP. 29 WEST 38TH ST. 2ND FL., NEW YORK, NY 10018

## EAGLE COMPUTERS..... CALL MOUNTAIN COMPUTER 5-10-20 MB.—Turns your PC into XT. DOS 2.0 Compatible... CALL

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

ALPHA SOFTWARE	
DATA BASE MANAGER II	\$205.00
EXECUTIVE PACKAGE	109.00
MAILING LIST	79.00
TYPE FACES	89.00

### APPLIED SOFTWARE

VERSIFORM	275.00
ASHTON—TATE	
DBASE II (PC DOS)	389.00
BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST	299.00
FINANCIAL PLANNER	449.00
FRIDAY	199.00

### CONTINENTAL

HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS	89.00
FIRST CLASS MAIL	85.00
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	319.00

### EAGLE SOFTWARE

MONEY DECISIONS I & II	249.00
------------------------	--------

### FOX & GELLER

D. GRAPH	CALL
DIUTIL	CALL
QUICKCODE	CALL

### HAYES

SMARTCOM II	79.00
-------------	-------

### HOWARD SOFTWARE

REAL ESTATE ANALYZER	180.00
----------------------	--------

### I U S

ACCOUNTING AR/AP/OL	CALL
INVENTORY CONTROL	CALL
ORDER ENTRY	CALL
PAYROLL	CALL
EASY WRITER II	219.00
EASY SPELLER	119.00
EASY FILER	249.00
EASY PLANNER	169.00

### LINK SYSTEMS

DATAFAX	199.00
---------	--------

### LIFETIME SOFTWARE INC.

VOLKSWRITER 1.3V	CALL
------------------	------

### LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORP.

LOTUS 1-2-3. (NO MAIL ORDERS)	CALL
-------------------------------	------

### MICRO PRO

CALCSTAR	CALL
INFOSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR	CALL
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL	CALL
SPELLSTAR	CALL
MAILMERGE	CALL

### MICROSOFT

MULTIPLAN	179.00
-----------	--------

### NORTH AMERICAN BUSINESS

MEMORY SHIFT	89.00
--------------	-------

### NORTON COMPUTER

NORTON UTILITIES	55.00
------------------	-------

### SAWNEY SOFTWARE

TAX MODE	CALL
----------	------

### SOFTWARE ARTS

TK SOLVER	CALL
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	CALL
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	CALL

### SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.

MULTIMATE	CALL
-----------	------

SORCIM	
SUPERCALC II	159.00
SOURCE	
SOURCE	70.00
T.M.Q.	
FILE FAX	115.00
TEXASOFT	
VERSATEXT	119.00
VISICORP	
VISCALC	179.00
DISKCALC ADVANCED	329.00
DESKTOP PLAN	219.00
VISIFILE	219.00
VISITREND/VISIOLOT	219.00
VISINWORD	249.00

### DISK DRIVES

CORVUS HARD DISK 6, 11, 20 MB	CALL
TANDON TM 100-2	229.00
TANDON TM 50-2	225.00

### MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS

UNIVERSAL RESEARCH	CALL
MULTIDISPLAY CARD	CALL
64 RAM CHIPS	99.00
AST CARDS	CALL
QUADBOARD CARD	CALL
AMDEK MAI CARD	CALL
QUAD LINK	CALL
PC MOUSE	CALL
FTG LIGHTPEN	CALL
QUADCOLOR CARD	CALL
PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CARD	CALL

### ENTERTAINMENT & EDUCATION

APPLE PANIC	\$22.00
ATTI TRAINING PACKAGES	85.00
BUG OFF	27.00
COMPUTER FACTS IN 5	22.00
CROSSFIRE	27.00
DEADLINE	37.00
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	35.00
FRIENDLY ARCADE	29.95
FRIENDLY PC INTRO SET	29.95
FROGGER	25.00
GORGON	29.95
HIDE & SEEK	22.00
HI RES #4	27.00
LETTERMAN	26.00
MY LETTERS, NUMBERS & WORDS	32.00
PC TUTOR	49.00
PROFESSIONAL BLACK JACK	45.00
SERPENTINE	25.00
SPACE STRIKE	25.00
STAY CROSS	29.00
SPYDER	39.00
TACHYON	29.00
TYPING STRATEGIES	26.00
ZORK I, II, III	ea. 27.00
RUNTASTIC	
BIG TOP	27.00
COSMIC CRUSADERS	27.00
MASTER MINER	27.00
SNACK ATTACK	27.00

(Call for more games not listed here)

### ACCESSORIES

CURTIS PRODUCTS	
DISPLAY PEDESTAL	\$60.00
MONO CABLE	42.00
KEYBOARD CABLE	32.00
SYSTEM STAND	21.00
DIABLO RIBBON	5.50
EPSON TWIN PAK RIBBONS 70/80	15.00
FLIP N FILE	24.50
KRAFT JOYSTICK	45.00
DISKETTE CASES	2.95
DESKTOP PRINTER STANDS	CALL
KEYBOARD DRAWER	75.00
CRT, D/ DRIVE & KEYBOARD COVERS	CALL

### MONITORS

AMDEK 310A	\$189.00
COLOR II	CALL
NEC JC1203 RGB	649.00
PRINCETON GRAPHIC HX-12	509.00

### MODEMS

HAYES SMART MODEM	\$205.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200	479.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200B	439.00

### DISKETTES

DYSAN	
S.S./D.D.	\$33.00
D.S./D.D.	39.00
MAXELL	
S.S./S.D.	25.00
D.S./S.D.	39.00
VERBATIM (5-year warranty)	
2114 HEAD/CLEAN KIT	10.50
S.S./D.D.	26.00
D.S./D.D.	37.00

### PRINTERS

DIABLO P32 D-MATRIX	CALL
DIABLO 630	CALL
DIABLO 630 TRACTOR FEED	\$249.00
C ITHO PROWRITER 10P	399.00
PROWRITER 15P	675.00
STARWRITER F-10	1109.00
TRACTOR FEED F-10	205.00
IDS PRISM 480	529.00
PRISM 132 COMPLETE	1499.00
OKIDATA 82P	655.00
93P	899.00
NEC 8023A	419.00
SANYO PR5500 DAISY PRINTER	609.00
SILVER REED EXP 500	439.00
SILVER REED EXP 550	539.00
TOSHIBA P1350	1499.00
PRINTER CABLE/PARALLEL	29.00

### MOUNTAIN COMPUTER HARD DISK.

1. Is Fully Plug Compatible with IBM's XT.
2. Upgrades a PC, Compaq, Corona, etc. to an XT.
3. Insures Total Compatibility with DOS 2.0 and all future XT software releases, and networks such as PC NET, Ether Series, and Omnet.
4. Lower Power Consumption: 1.5 Amps Max @ 5 Volts. 5. Easy to Install.

All prices listed in this ad are valid as of Dec. 31, 1983. ALL BRANDS ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS. IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

## CALL TOLL FREE 800-221-0343 CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOMED IN NEW YORK CALL 1-212-730-8036

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We reserve the right to repair, replace or return to manufacturer for repair, all goods acknowledged faulty or damaged on receipt by customer. Customer must call for Return Authorization Number before returning any goods. Prompt attention will be given to all damaged and faulty returned goods. Any goods returned for credit are subject to 10% restocking charge, plus shipping charge. No returns for credit on any software. Customer must deal with the manufacturer directly if the customer finds any late claims made by the manufacturer. All Advertiser products are from our recent stock and subject to availability.

All goods are shipped U.P.S. surface unless otherwise authorized by customer. Add 2% of price, or minimum of \$3.00 for shipping. We do not ship C.O.D. Please allow one to two weeks for personal or corporate checks to clear. To expedite shipping send money order, certified cashier's check, or charge to your VISA, MasterCard, Discover, or American Express. WE DO NOT Add a Service Charge for Credit Card Usage. N.Y.C. add 4% sales tax. N.Y.S. add appropriate sales tax. Terms, conditions and prices differ in our store. Prices subject to change without notice. CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Tape backup can save your data—and your job—  
when the inevitable hard disk crash happens to you.*

# A Drive Away From Disaster

## PC-Backup

Alloy Computer Products  
100 Pennsylvania Ave.  
Framingham, MA 01701  
(617) 875-6100

**List Price:** \$2,195 (includes one interface card).

**CIRCLE 583 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## TG-4020

Tallgrass Technologies  
11667 W. 90th St.  
Overland Park, KS 66214  
(617) 492-6002

**List Price:** \$2,195 (interface card, \$795).

**CIRCLE 582 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

Mention the word tape to virtually any PC user and you'll get a reaction, usually negative. Perhaps it's a reaction to the ponderous world of traditional data processing, where rows of refrigerator-sized tape drives whirl endlessly. Perhaps it's a rejection of the inefficiencies, the slow turnaround time, the priesthood of programmers. Or maybe there are subliminal recollections of microcomputing's infancy, the period when balky computers stored data on balky cassette recorders.

Whatever the reasons, tape drives have been a tough sell. You believe in the inherent reliability of the Winchester hard disk, and so you should. You know you can back up to floppies if you ever get a spare couple of hours. You're banking on the published MTBF (Mean Time Before Failure) of about 8,000 hours on a hard disk. You wear the MTTR (Mean Time To Repair) of 30 minutes like a security blanket. What they don't tell you is that 30 minutes is the time it takes to remove your old drive and pop in a new one. Your new drive will not arrive preloaded with all your data. Will your boss understand when you explain that your machine was just a statistical anomaly?

Physical catastrophe isn't even the main reason for backing up your files. It is far more likely that you will trash some big file yourself by entering incorrect data or running some new version of your file management program with a hidden bug. And take a lesson from my unfortunate experience: Someone ran a DOS 1.1 disk on my XT with a RAMdisk program addressing drive C: while I was at lunch. Howavar, DOS 2.0 was still running. In seconds, my hard disk was not only

unbootable but unreadable. Fortunately, I had run backup tests just before lunch and had made two tape copies of my hard disk.

You won't have to worry about explanations, excuses, or hours lost, because the current crop of tape backup devices are reliable and easy to use. They're readily available and easy to install.

## Tape Family Tree

The modern cartridge tape drive doesn't seem to have much in common with the units used in data processing, but it bears more than a passing physical resemblance to cassette and 8-track tapes used in audio applications. Its appearance is deceptive, though; the cartridge drive is actually a first cousin to the big reel-to-reel drives and has virtually nothing in common with the audio cassette except two reels in a plastic case. Cartridge tape relies on the same digital recording techniques, fast tape positioning, and error checking as its nine-track data processing forebearers. Instead of writing nine tracks in parallel, though, it records serially on any one of four available tracks.

The two drives that I tested were the

Alloy Computer Products PC-BACKUP and the Tallgrass Technologies 4045. Each uses a cartridge tape drive, is driven by a board that takes up a slot in your PC, and comes with a comprehensive set of utility programs for backup, restoration, and tape management. Both units are attractive and well built, but the deeper and heavier Alloy unit is nearly twice the size of the Tallgrass unit. The Tallgrass machine holds the tape vertically, while the Alloy unit's slot is horizontal. Tallgrass gets the nod for information density, using a newer tape technology that allows 10,000 bits per inch instead of the usual 6,400 bpi. Of course, the higher-density tapes are more expensive, so you pay roughly the same

situation. Tallgrass came into existence specifically to serve the PC market, but Alloy got its start back in 1978, making an interface card to connect an S-100-based computer to a nine-track tape drive. The business expanded into cartridge drives as that technology matured, culminating in the design of the tape backup subsystem for Altos's ACS8000 series of multiuser

microcomputers with hard disk. Once hard disks became available for the PC, the transition into the 16-bit world was a natural.

### Tallgrass's Software

Tallgrass provides a variety of backup and utility software. The utility program not only tests and formats tapes, it also

**A**LLOY'S IS A full-size card while Tallgrass's is short enough to nestle into slot 7 of a PC-XT, behind the floppy disk.

amount per megabyte of storage.

There is a dramatic difference in the interface cards. While both plug into the PC, Alloy's is a full-size card while Tallgrass's is short enough to nestle into slot 7 of a PC-XT, behind the floppy disk. Most of the intelligence of Tallgrass's machine is inside the tape backup unit, while in Alloy's offering it is on the interface card. Alloy's drive cabinet is relatively uncluttered, containing little more than the power supply and the tape drive. Tallgrass's has a full tape controller in the cabinet as well as the other components. In operation, both run quietly and barely get warm to the touch.

The real difference is not in the hardware, but in the software. Each manufacturer has come to this market from a different perspective. Tallgrass is arguably the highest-tech supplier of hard disk add-ons for the PC, and all its products include tape backup. (See the article on the Tallgrass lineup in this issue, "Tallgrass Hard Disks: Megabytes of Euphoria.") It stands to reason that it would adapt and repack-age its backup technology for a standalone



Tallgrass Technologies' tape back-up unit (top) and Alloy Computer Products' offering. They don't look very much alike, but the real difference is in their software.

allows you to test the interface electronics and certify the accuracy and quality of a tape prior to use. There are two types of file backup: one is oriented to individual files, while the other backs up entire disk surfaces to tape. The program that provides file-by-file transfer will accept any MS-DOS drive (including floppies) and any file specification, including wild cards. The surface-oriented backup program takes the contents of a hard disk surface and copies them to tape.

Both programs ask to which of the four tracks you would like to store the files. You must make note of which tracks have been used, but the software protects you from inadvertently overwriting backup files. For example, if you had saved a group of files to track zero and then tried to save another group of files to the same track, the program would inform you that the track in question needed to be erased. There is no way to append additional files to a track with backup files on it; it must first be erased and then totally rerecorded. In order to erase the tape, you must use the

tape utility program provided. Thus there is no danger of accidentally smashing your backup files; you must do it deliberately.

The surface-to-track program is specifically geared to backing up Tailgrass hard disks. When the disk is rather full, surface backup is faster than file backup because it needn't be concerned with directory and

---

**T**HERE IS NO  
*danger of accidentally  
smashing your backup  
files; you must do it  
deliberately.*

---

file allocation entries. You would probably use the file-by-file version for most backup because it is more convenient and because it is quicker when the disk is only

partially full. Also bear in mind that file-by-file backups can be restored to any other hard or floppy device, but full surface backups can only be restored to the surface from which they came. This is because a full surface backup may contain bad tracks, which will not necessarily agree with those of another disk surface. By the way, if the files specified on the full disk surface will not fit on the requested track, the software automatically spills it over to the next tape track (assuming there is one). That track is then no longer available for file backup, since additional files cannot be appended to it.

The backup and restore programs, TGBACKUP and TGREATOR, are inconvenient because you can only invoke them through the command line. For example, if you want to back up all .COM files on drive C: and store them on tape track 2, you enter,

TGBACKUP C: \* .COM /T2

There is no way to back up .COM and .EXE files in the same pass; each must go

## Shift into Ultradrive with Targa™ by CMC

■ Targa is your answer for a quality, hassle-free hard disk subsystem.

■ Targa interfaces with most popular microcomputers and carries the finest limited warranty in the industry.

■ At under \$2000 (sug. ret. for 5MB), Targa is an exceptional buy in terms of price/performance.

■ Available in 5, 10, 15, 20, and 30 MB models.

■ Seriously interested? Call us toll-free at 1-800-CMC-INTL. In Washington dial 1-206-885-1600.

**CMC International**

Bellevue, Washington 98005

WE'LL BEAT ANY PRICE

BY **\$10.**

AND THANK YOU  
FOR THE  
PRIVILEGE!

EVEN ITEMS NOT CURRENTLY ADVERTISED BY LOGICSOFT

Tell us the advertiser and price for any IBM-PC software package advertised in this issue and we'll not only meet it, but beat it by \$10. This offer does not apply to those packages whose advertised price is under \$100 or where LOGICSOFT's price is already the lowest.

#### WORD PROCESSING

MULTIMATE \$279  
PERSONAL WORD PERFECT \$119  
PEACHTEXT 5000 \$199  
VOLKSWRITER \$119  
EDIX & WORDIX \$255  
EASYWRITER II \$195  
MULTI-TOOL WORD w/o mouse \$239  
MULTI-TOOL WORD w/mouse \$299  
FINALWORD \$195  
SUPERWRITER \$165  
PERFECT WRITER \$199  
VISIWORD \$265

#### DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

dBASE II \$385  
QUICKCODE \$175  
KNOWLEDGEMAN \$229  
TIM III \$269  
PFS:FILE \$95  
PFS:REPORT \$79  
CONDOR III \$395  
VERSAFORM \$245  
DATAKEEP \$329  
DATAEASE \$239  
EASYFILER \$235  
FRIDAY \$179

#### SPREADSHEETS/GRAPHICS/COMM.

1-2-3 \$325  
MULTIPLAN \$159  
SUPERCALC<sup>2</sup> \$159  
VISICALC \$159  
TKSOLVER \$215  
MULTI-TOOL (Inquire)  
CHARTMAN II & IV \$359  
FAST GRAPHS \$189  
CHARTMASTER \$279  
BPS GRAPHICS \$289  
CROSSTALK XVI \$109  
SMARTCOM II \$75

#### ACCOUNTING/FINANCIAL/MGMT.

MBI \$575/module  
OPEN SYSTEMS (Inquire)  
IUS (G/L, A/R, A/P) \$869  
PEACHPAK SERIES 4 \$229  
PEACHTREE SERIES 8 \$379/module  
STATE-OF-THE-ART (Inquire)  
PROJECT SCHEDULER (SCITOR) \$195  
DOW JONES MARKET ANALYZER \$269  
MARKET ANALYST (ANIDATA) \$375  
FINANCIER PERSONAL SERIES \$119  
FINANCIER TAX SERIES \$99  
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS \$89

★ AND 400 OTHER TITLES ★

All of the above titles are registered trademarks.



Offer expires 12/31/83

*Our Gift to You...* to thank you for making  
Logicsoft the largest distributor of  
IBM software!

**a FREE diskette  
library case**

with every  
\$200 of your  
purchase

# 800-SUPPORT

Logicsoft offers TOLL FREE, unlimited, software technical support for all our clients.  
Dial: 1-800-645-3491 516-741-0043 (N.Y.S.)

software exclusively for the IBM-PC  
We carry ALL available IBM-PC software.

Add 2% for shipping and handling.  
N.Y.S. residents add sales tax.  
20% deposit for C.O.D. orders.



C.O.D.  
Check  
Money-Order



Purchase orders accepted by qualified institutions.  
No surcharge for credit cards.

CIRCLE 282 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## LOGICSOFT

A Subsidiary of The Logic Group  
300 Garden City Plaza, Garden City, N.Y. 11530

Continental U.S.

**1-800-645-3491**

NY State: 516-741-0043

Canada: 416-283-2354

Telex:

Int'l: 230199 Swift UR LG5

Dom: 960127 Swift NYK LG5

onto a different track. On the other hand, TGBACKUP, like DOS 2.0 BACKUP, allows you to specify date and other parameters to control the files chosen for backup.

#### Alloy's Software

The biggest advantage to Alloy's software is its history, and that's not bad. Probably the most popular backup system for microcomputers, Tape Interchange Program (TIP), is the benchmark against which others will be judged. TIP does not have the extensive diagnostics that Telgrass offers. It does not provide full-surface backup. But it does provide ease of use in file-by-file backup and restoration. It permits the usual wild cards in filenames for flexible backup, and it can handle any storage device, whether hard or floppy.

TIP's roots in CP/M and MP/M are evident in its features and operation, especially the Save Set feature. The multiuser version of TIP needs a simple way to back up multiple copies of the same file-

name with different contents. Since TIP treats the four tape tracks as one long tape, it permits you to append to the tape. But each time you do so, it creates a new save set or preface to the filename, allowing new files of the same name to be distinguished from others backed up previously. You can override the automatic save

---

***T***HE BACKUP  
and restore programs  
are inconvenient because  
you can only invoke  
them through the  
command line.

---

set feature and assign any number to the set. One thing I've never liked about TIP is that you have to enter the save set in hex-

decimal. This is an inconvenience, but nothing to lose sleep over. In most PC applications, you'll never even use the feature.

Alloy provides a linkable library of tape routines, so you can control all the functions of the tape drive or execute any backup or restore procedures from interpreted BASIC programs. This handy feature allows you to customize the tape routines to your needs. The manual is quite explicit on how to do the necessary BLOADs and CALLs, and a demo program is included on disk.

You can back up files with TIP either from the command line or just by entering TIP. In the latter case, the available options are presented with a screen display for each one. If you select disk to tape backup or disk to tape append, you may enter as many specific filenames or filenames with wild cards as you like. You can even back up different drives in the same pass. Of course, with power comes responsibility. You have to keep good notes to determine what files came from

## FROM M&R TO IBM PC USERS:



**SUP'R BUFFER** — Lets your printer and computer work simultaneously by providing 64K of memory in buffer storage. Now you don't have to wait for your printer to stop before you return to computer input. Includes independent power supply, auto test, data compression, pause control and with copy capability.



**SUP'R EXTENDER** — Extends the horizons of your IBM PC by providing six additional peripheral card slots. Has an independent power supply for safe, reliable operation. Self-contained fan to keep components cool. Advanced circuitry for network termination. Easy to install.



**SUP'R LEDGER** — The most powerful general ledger program ever put on a microcomputer. Handles 200 separate accounts, 1400 transactions per time period, 10 cost centers... your IBM PC never had so much power before. Easy menu driven input for clerical efficiency. Complete with 19 user-defined journal sources.

The SUP'R TREE  
Peripheral and Software  
products for your  
computing needs



M&R ENTERPRISES  
910 George Street  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 980-0160

CIRCLE 431 ON READER SERVICE CARD



where, information you'll need should you ever have to restore a disk from tape. A final nice feature: you can direct TIP to a file for its operating instructions. You can have as many instruction files on disk as you like, each for a specific backup or restoration task.

#### Performance and Price

It's almost silly to talk about the performance of these units in comparative numbers—they're that fast and effective. Backing up a PC-XT with about 6 megabytes worth of files on the hard disk took only 5½ minutes with the Tallgrass unit and a tick under 4 with the Alloy system. They handle verification of the files being backed up in different fashions: Tallgrass does a full read after each write, so the backup time is about 50 percent longer. Alloy's method is to break out verification as a separate task, selectable from TIP's main menu. If you went verification, it will take longer with Alloy.

## TALLGRASS HAS the edge in multi-PC installations.

As I mentioned earlier, the Tallgrass unit records more data on the tape, up to 45 megabytes, but the tape costs more. The cost per megabyte is about the same. The real difference in cost occurs if you are going to equip multiple PCs with interface cards, but buy only one tape drive. The units are identically priced at \$2,195. Tallgrass charges an additional \$149 for its interface board, but that price is more affordable for multiple PCs with hard disk. You can then just bring the tape drive around to each of the machines, plug it in, and your data is secure. You can do the same with the Alloy machine, but the cost per PC is going to be higher and the cost in terms of the space you have to give up inside the computer is greater. Additional Alloy cards, at \$795 each, are more expensive than the Tallgrass card, but still reasonable, given the amount of circuitry on the board. The first board is included with the unit.

TIP remains the software of choice for easy tape backup and restoration. Tallgrass has the edge in multi-PC installations, although I predict that if the marketplace dictates, Alloy will produce a simpler, less expensive interface board.

Tape subsystems are nearly a neces-

sity for any computer with large files on hard disk. One disk crash or trashed file is all it takes to justify the investment. You can play the odds, but who wants to buy a lock after your house has been robbed? The more hard disk-based systems you have, the more attractive tape backup becomes.

/PC

# PROOFWRITER™

## Word Processor, Program Editor, and Spelling Checker

PROOFWRITER™ is a comprehensive, easy-to-learn, menu-driven Word Processing and Program Editing package designed for Scientific, Multilingual and Business Applications.

### The Main Features of ProofWriter™ are:

- Full Screen Menu-Driven Editor
- Over 60 Single Keystroke commands
- Word Processing in Color
- On-Screen Tutorial Introduction
- Spelling Checker
- Mail Merge Capabilities
- "Help" commands
- Easy "cut and paste" capabilities
- Spelling Errors Displayed in Reverse Video
- Foreign Language and Scientific Symbols Inserted with single keystroke
- Underlining, emphasized text, superscripts and subscripts displayed during editing
- Equation mode for easy entry of Scientific Equations
- Constructs and prints any Foreign Language or Scientific Symbol on any matrix printer

DEMONSTRATION DISK  
WITH INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL  
AVAILABLE FOR \$5.00

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sin A_{00}(\alpha) e^{i\alpha z} A_0(r, \alpha) = 2\pi \sum_{\alpha} G(\alpha)$$

- Any symbol not included in the IBM PC character set can be displayed with optional character PROM
- Tabs, Margins, and Text reformatted on the screen
- Inserts phrases or blocks of text with single keystroke
- Columns of data can be moved
- Many unique printing options: underlining on any printer, superscripts, subscripts, software generated shadow and bold type, right/left justification, centering, *italics*; enhanced, enlarged or condensed print; automatic numbering of footnotes, endnotes; headers, footers, and numerous page numbering options
- Will work with any printer: matrix, thimble or daisy wheel
- Text completely DOS compatible
- Compatible with program compilers

Only \$195

Manual Only — \$25 Visa or MC accepted

Order direct or thru your Computer Dealer

IBM PC with 128KB & 2 Disk Drives Needed, 192KB Recommended

Image Processing Systems

608/233-5033

6409 Appalachian Way • P.O. Box 5016 • Madison, WI 53705

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Why are the Fortune 500 Companies choosing Compucart?

**SECURITY • MOBILITY • ADJUSTABILITY**

**T**he CompuCart holds your PC monitor, keyboard, disk drives, printer, expansion chassis, software and manuals. You lock them safely away with your personal key! Its adjustable design accepts most PC systems, takes only 4 sq. feet of floorspace, and rolls easily wherever needed. Three models in four tasteful colors.

For the executive who may choose, Compucart is the obvious choice.

The logo for COMP-CART, featuring the brand name in a stylized, orange-outlined font.

Manufactured by Versa Tec Corporation

CIRCLE 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Patent Pending

P.O. Box 2095, Tampa, FL 33601-2095 Telephone (813) 251-2431 Call Toll Free 1-800/237-9029

# SEASON'S GREETINGS



## from America's IBM-PC Specialists

**Greetings from our home office.** All departments ♦Sales, Service, Shipping and Administration ♦wish you and your PC the happiest and most productive of holidays. We thank you for making Micro Mart the largest volume direct-supplier of IBM-PC enhancement products in America. Also, please call us right away for your next delivery to avoid the Christmas rush. **Ask for expert advice and your best price.**

# MICRO MART

ATLANTA WAREHOUSE SHIPPING

SEE OUR AD ON THE NEXT 2 PAGES

## floppy disk drives

**TANDON TM 100-2**  
FULLY IBM PC COMPATIBLE

**\$239**

**1/2 HT. SHUGART SA455A**  
HIGHEST QUALITY FOR IBM PC 6 MONTH WARRANTY

## networking/protocol conversion

**PCnet by ORCHID TECHNOLOGY**  
LO COST, HI PERFORMANCE NTWK, BEST SOFTWARE

**SNA & BISYNC PRODUCTS**

**3780, 5251, 3274**

**CORVUS OMNINET**

## printers

### DOT MATRIX

EPSON FX80 & 100 <sub>(160 CPS)</sub>	Best Price!
EPSON RX80T or F/T	Best Price!
EPSON MX 100	New Low Price!
NEC P2 & P3 <sub>(180 CPS)</sub>	Best Price!
C-ITOH <sub>Printer/Printer 2</sub>	<b>\$369/\$649</b>
IDS <sub>Delivers Best LOTUS 1-2-3 Copy</sub>	Best Price!
OKIDATA ML92 & 93 <sub>(160 CPS)</sub>	Best Price!
OKIDATA ML84	<b>\$999</b>
OKIDATA <sub>Placemarker 2410 (350 CPS)</sub>	Best Price!
DIABLO P38 <sub>(400 CPS)</sub>	Best Price!
TOSHIBA P-1350 <sub>(360X180 DPI)</sub>	Best Price!
GEMINI 10X	<b>\$289</b>
MANNESMAN TALLY 160L	<b>\$625</b>

NEW FROM QUADRAM

**QUAD-JET** BEAUTIFUL COLOR & SILENT!  
WITH SOFTWARE SUPPORTING IBM-PC **CALL!**

### LETTER QUALITY

NEC SPINWRITER <sub>2050 3550 &amp; 7730</sub>	Best Price!
DIABLO <sub>620 630 630 ECS</sub>	Best Price!
C-ITOH <sub>Starwriter (40 CPS) Printmaster (55 CPS)</sub>	<b>\$1175/\$1495</b>
BROTHER HR-1	<b>\$650</b>
COMREX CR-1 & CR-2	Best Price!

### PLOTTERS

HOUSTON INST. PLOTTERS	<b>CALL!</b>
AMDEK PLOTTERS	<b>CALL!</b>

## ramchips

**64K RAMCHIPS** **\$59/\$175**

(64K-9 Chip/Upgrade Kit) (192K-27 Chip/Upgrade Kit)  
CALL FOR QUOTE ON QUANTITY CHIP PURCHASES

**ELAN** TECMAR'S MOST POWERFUL LOCAL  
AREA NETWORK FOR THE IBM-PC  
"STILL A BEAUTY"  
**IRMA** REPLACES 3278's WITH PC's

**IRMALINE / IRMALETTE**

**BLUE LYNX** 5251 EMULATOR

## multifunction boards

AST SixPak <sub>64-384K Clock Ser &amp; Par Pts</sub>	Best Price!
AST MegaPlus <sub>Ram Disk Spooler Opt Game Pt</sub>	Best Price!
AST DiskPlus <sub>Max B Func (64K-512K) W/Opt Game Pt</sub>	Best Price!
AST I/O Plus <sub>Multifunction Plus Hard Disk Controller!</sub>	Best Price!
QUADBOARD <sub>Ser. Clk Spooler Ram Disk iOpt 2nd Ser Par &amp; Game)</sub>	<b>\$275/\$549</b>
TECMAR CAPTAIN <sub>New Version 64K-384K</sub>	<b>\$285</b>
SEATTLE RAM + 3 <sub>64-256K Ser Par Flash Disk Clk</sub>	Best Price!
TALL TREE <sub>512K J-RAM W/Jet Drive</sub>	<b>\$650</b>
PROFIT Systems <sub>64-512K RAM Plus &amp; Elite</sub>	<b>\$299/\$680</b>
BYAD <sub>64K Multifunction CPM Card</sub>	Best Price!
BABY BLUE <sub>64K CPM Emulator</sub>	Best Price!
QUADLINK <sub>Runs Most Apple Software on IBM PC</sub>	Best Price!

## monitors/keyboards

PGS <sub>Hi Res 690 Dot RGB</sub>	Best Price!
QUADCHROME <sub>Hi Res RGB</sub>	Best Price!
AMDEK Color II +	Best Price!
AMDEK 300A/300G <sub>12"</sub>	<b>\$159/\$149</b>
AMDEK 310A <sub>Amber 12" Improved Alternate to IBM Green Screen</sub>	<b>\$185</b>
COLBY Keyboard <sub>In Stock Now</sub>	<b>CALL!</b>
KEYTRONICS K-B	<b>CALL!</b>

CURTIS <sub>Monitor Pedestal Keyboard Extension Cable</sub>	<b>CALL!</b>
MICROFAZER <sub>IBM 128K Stack Spooler</sub>	Starting at <b>\$139</b>
BACK UP PowerSupply <sub>200 &amp; 400 Watts</sub>	<b>CALL!</b>

## MICROSOFT COMPILERS

Basic • Cobol • Pascal • C-Compiler

DIGITAL Research Compilers	CALL!
MultiPlan	\$169
SuperCalc III	CALL!
ALPHA Data Base Manager II	\$249
<small>Accepts LOTUS 1-2-3 File Transfer</small>	
ALPHA Type Faces Spec. Char Generator	CALL!
T.K. Solver <small>Fin &amp; Eng. Modules Also Available</small>	CALL!
Norton Utilities <small>A Must!</small>	\$65
CROSSTALK XVI <small>Microstud</small>	\$109
SMARTCOM II <small>Hayes</small>	\$85
ProKey	\$65
Lattice C-Compiler	CALL!
P.C. Tutor	\$55
Friendly Ware	CALL!
Frieze Graphics <small>Screen Dump Utility That Works!</small>	\$55
FINANCIER II <small>Personal or Tax Series</small>	\$119
Dow Jones <small>Mkt Analyzer / Mkt Manager</small>	CALL!
PFS <small>Write File Report Graph</small>	CALL!
MICROSOFT PC <small>Mouse</small>	CALL!
ACCOUNTING <small>Proven Software</small>	CALL!
System Backup <small>Unlocking Program</small>	CALL!
Sideways <small>Inverts Printouts</small>	CALL!
SHOEBOX <small>Desk Top Organizer</small>	CALL!
Memory Shift	\$89

## graphic cards

HERCULES <small>Monochrome Graphics Supports LOTUS 1-2-3</small>	CALL!
PLANTRONICS Color + <small>Biplaner Super Hires</small>	\$399
GRAPHICS Master <small>Tecmar Mono Graphics Color Graphics in One Slot</small>	CALL!
QUADCOLOR I & II	CALL!
USI <small>Mono/Color Graphics Par. Printer Pl Flickerless Scrolling 32K True VGA</small>	CALL!
AMDEK MAI <small>Mono/Color Graphics Par. Printer Pl 18 Pages Storage</small>	CALL!

## modems

HAYES <small>SMARTMODEM 1200</small>	CALL!
HAYES <small>SMARTMODEM 300</small>	\$209
HAYES <small>1200B New Plug-In Modem Card</small>	CALL!
RIXON <small>1200-4800 BAUD</small>	CALL!

Knowledge Man <small>NEW! Highly Accimated Data Base Just Super!</small>	\$275
VOLKSWRITER	\$125
Multi-Tool Word <small>W/ Mouse</small>	CALL!
WORDSTAR <small>MicroPro's Professional Series</small>	CALL!
STARBURST <small>Links MicroPro Software</small>	CALL!
SuperWriter <small>Sorom's W/P. Speller &amp; Mailmerger</small>	CALL!
VisiWord	\$275
MultiMate	CALL!
WORDPLUS-PC <small>Now W/ the "BOSS" Integrated Spell Check Plus Mailmerge</small>	CALL!
Final Word	\$199
Easy Writer II <small>ius</small>	\$199
Easy Filer II <small>ius</small>	\$199
Peach Text 5000	\$295
Proof Reader <small>Random House Spelling Checker</small>	CALL!
VisiOn <small>Now In Stock!</small>	CALL!
VisiCorp Series	CALL!
INFOSTAR	CALL!
dBase II <small>Ashton-Tate</small>	\$399
FRIDAY!	CALL!
Bottom Line Strategist	CALL!
QUICKCODE	CALL!
dGraph	CALL!

## hard disks

TALL GRASS <small>12.5, 20, 35 MEG/F Hard Disk W/ Streamer Tape</small>	CALL!
QUADRAM <small>6 MEG Fixed/6 MEG Removable</small>	CALL!
DAVONG <small>5: 10, 15, 21, 32 MEG/F Starting at</small>	\$1395
CORONA <small>5, 10 MEG/F</small>	CALL!
SYSGEN <small>Back Up Your IBM XT</small>	CALL!

# ORDERS ONLY

# 1-800-241-8149

# MICRO MART

6889 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.  
Norcross, GA 30092

For Information 1-404-449-8089/Op. 4

# COMPUTER MAIL ORDER

## PRICE CUTTERS software

### cyma

General Business System	\$1499.00
Dental Package	\$899.00
Medical Package	\$899.00
Chiropractic Package	\$899.00
Client Accounting	\$899.00
Small Business Systems	\$899.00
Inventory Package	\$899.00

### spinnaker

Fraction Fever	\$29.00
Story Machine	\$29.00
Kinder Comp	\$24.00
Facemaker	\$29.00

### data bases

ViaFile	\$199.00	dUtil	\$69.00
EasyFile	\$239.00	dGraph	\$199.00
InfoStar	\$299.00	dBese II	\$399.00
DataStar	\$179.00	TIM III	\$329.00
Personal Data Base	\$99.00	FileManager Plus	\$89.00
Introscope	\$149.00	pl:file	\$69.00
PerfectFile	\$239.00	pl:report	\$79.00
Quick Code	\$199.00	pl:graph	\$69.00
		Condor 20-III	\$399.00

### spreadsheets financial graphs

SuperCalc I	\$119.00	C-dex Training (each)	\$49.00	Fest Graphs	\$189.00
SuperCalc II	\$159.00	Home Accountant Plus	\$99.00	Money Maestro	\$99.00
MultiPlan	\$179.00	1st Class Mail	\$79.00	Micro Plan	\$299.00
Lotus 1-2-3	\$329.00	Peachpack (GL/AP/AR)	\$269.00	Profit Plan	\$129.00
Friday!	\$199.00	ViaCalc 4	\$169.00	California Corporation	\$79.00
ViaCalc	\$159.00	Scratch Pad	\$199.00	The Practical Accountant	\$109.00
ViaSchedule	\$209.00	Financial Planner	\$419.00	Business Policy Planner	\$79.00
ViaTrend/Plot	\$209.00	EasyPlanner	\$159.00	Bottom Line Strategist	\$269.00
Desktop Plan	\$209.00	CalcStar	\$99.00	TK Solver	\$179.00
		CalcStar	\$119.00		

### word processing

Volkswriter	\$119.00	Spell Check	\$199.00	MailMerge	\$159.00
SuperWriter	\$199.00	BenchMark	\$349.00	WordStar/MailMerge	\$369.00
Super Spell Guard	\$129.00	BenchMark Mail List	\$169.00	SpellStar	\$159.00
FinalWord	\$199.00	Memo Plan	\$129.00	ViaStar	\$269.00
Perfect Writer	\$199.00	Mult-Mate	\$329.00	ViaSpell	\$159.00
Perfect Speller	\$119.00	pl:write	\$69.00	EasyWriter II	\$219.00
Spell Binder	\$259.00	Word Plus PC	\$299.00	EasySpeller	\$119.00
Peach Text 5000	\$229.00	WordStar	\$299.00	WordStar Pro Pack	\$499.00

=WEST=

1.800.648.3311

In NY call (202) 588-5854, Dept. 1217  
P.O. Box 5629, Stateline, NV 89449  
Order Status #: 588-5854

=CANADA=

1.800.268.4559

In Toronto call (416) 828-0846, Dept. 1217  
2505 Darwin CL, Unit 1B,  
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5L1T1

=EAST=

1.800.233.8950

In PA call (717) 327-9576, Dept. 1217  
477 E. Third St. Williamsport, PA 17701  
Order Status #: 327-9576

VISA

No min. no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS Continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3% (minimum \$5.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. We stock manufacturer's and third-party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our new catalog.

# COMPUTER MAIL ORDER



## hardware

### monitors

Amdek 310A	\$169.00
Amdek Color II	\$399.00
Amdek Color III	\$349.00
NEC JB 1201 Green	\$149.00
NEC JB 1205 Amber	\$169.00
NEC JC 1203 RGB	\$469.00
USI Pi 3	\$159.00
BMC 12" Green	\$85.00
Zenith ZVM 123G	\$99.00
Zenith ZVM 122A	\$109.00
Toshiba 120	\$129.00
Toshiba 12A	\$139.00
Quadchrome	\$499.00

### printers

NEC 3550	\$1799.00
NEC 8023AN	\$399.00
NEC 8028	\$729.00
Okidata (82, 83, 84, 92, 93)	CALL
Epson (RX80, FX80, FX100 & MX100)	
Gemini 10X	\$299.00
Gemini P16	\$449.00
Gemini Deltas 10	\$549.00
C. Itoh 8510P	\$379.00
C. Itoh F10-40	\$1149.00
SMC 401	\$899.00
Deitywriter 2000	\$1049.00
Disbio 630	\$1799.00
Amdek DXY-100 Plotter	\$599.00
Comriter II	\$549.00
6mth Corons TP-2	\$469.00
Transtar	CALL
Toshiba	CALL

### modems & communication

Hayes 300	\$209.00
Hayes 1200	\$409.00
Hayes 1200B	\$459.00
Hayes Smart Com II	\$99.00
Hayes Chronograph	\$199.00
Novation J-CAT	\$119.00
Novation 103	\$169.00
Novation 103/212	\$439.00
Anchor Mark VI	\$169.00
Crosstalk	\$129.00
Remote	\$99.00
Transporter	\$199.00

### diskettes

MAXELL:	
MD-1	\$29.00
MD-2	\$39.00
VERBATIM:	
SS/DD	\$25.00
DS/DD	\$35.00
ELEPHANT:	
SS/DD	\$16.99
SS/DD	\$24.99
DS/DD	\$29.00

### disk drives

Tandon 5 1/4" 320K TM 100-2	\$236.00
Amdisk I	\$215.00
Amdisk II	\$499.00

### percom hard disks

5 Meg w/Controller	\$1399.00
10 Meg w/Controller	\$1899.00
15 Meg w/Controller	\$2095.00
20 Meg w/Controller	\$2396.00

### tablets

Koala Pad	\$95.00
-----------	---------

### cards

#### AST

6 PACK PLUS:	
64K C. S. P.	\$276.00
64K C. S. P. GP	\$309.00
MEGA PLUS II:	
64K C. S. P.	\$309.00
64K C. S. P. GP	\$249.00
64K C. 25. P. GP	\$399.00
COMSO PLUS II:	
64K C. S. P.	\$276.00
U/O PLUS II:	
C. S. P.	\$139.00
C. S. P. GP	\$169.00

#### QUADRAM

Quadlink	\$549.00
Quadboard I...as low as	\$269.00
Quadboard II...as low as	\$269.00
Quad \$12 Plus...as low as	\$249.00
Quad Color	\$219.00
Parallel Interface Board	\$89.00
64K RAM Chips Kit	\$89.00
Microfusers...as low as	\$119.00
Erfaser...as low as	\$109.00

#### EAGLE

PC Color Card	\$229.00
---------------	----------

#### UNIVERSAL RESEARCH

Multi-display Card	\$379.00
--------------------	----------

#### TAC

IRMA 3275	\$1048.00
-----------	-----------

#### FREDERICK

Pentronics Color Plus	\$379.00
-----------------------	----------

**=WEST= =CANADA= =EAST=**

**1-800-648-3311 1-800-268-4559 1-800-233-8950**

In NY call (702) 985-5654, Dept. 1217  
P.O. Box 6590, Salsburg, NY 99449  
Order Status #: 558-5654

In Toronto call (416) 628-0866, Dept. 1217  
2505 Danforth Ct. Unit 16,  
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5L1T1  
Order Status #: 828-0866

In PA call (717) 327-9578, Dept. 1217  
477 E. Third St. Williamsport, PA 17701  
Order Status #: 327-9578

CANADIAN ORDERS: All prices are subject to shipping, tax and currency exchange fluctuations. Call for exact pricing in Canada.  
INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: All shipments outside the Continental United States must be pre-paid by certified check only. Include 3% (minimum \$5.00) shipping and handling. EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS: Additional discounts are available to qualified Educational Institutions.  
APO & FPO: Add 3% (minimum \$5.00) shipping and handling. CIRCLE 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MasterCard



# Consider... the system

A 300-baud originate-auto answer modem that simply plugs into one of your IBM PC expansion slots...COMPAC software that supports CompuServe Vidtex™, The Source, Dow Jones, TSO, VM and other user-defined functions... All at a price you can afford—**\$189<sup>95</sup>**—that's the AVCOM system.

## PM-300

The PM-300 internally mounted modem was designed specifically for simple installation in the IBM PC. Just drop the card into any slot and connect phone line; No RS-232 card or connectors are necessary. It has dial out Touch-Tone® and rotary in any combination for any of the long distance services and it's compatible with Bell-103 and other IBM PC communication software. The "system" comes complete with COMPAC software—one of the first to provide full CompuServe "B Protocol"™ and to handle their full graphics. This videotex software enters data received into a disk file or buffer and saves memory buffer to file. Buffer can be displayed, printed or transmitted. File download and upload capabilities (including binary files) under error correcting protocol.

Consider the SYSTEM from AVCOM...You can't beat the price...\$189.95 for PM-300 modem and COMPAC software system or \$69.95 for COMPAC alone! Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax.

Call or write today. Visa/MC, money order or check acceptable.

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**AVCOM, Inc.**

P.O. Box 29153  
Columbus, OH 43229  
614/882-8176



*Software and files of data and text can be linked with PC-DOS 2.0's PATH command. But a program can't travel down every path it might need when it goes to work.*

# Avoiding Dead-End Paths On The Hard Disk

The office was all right until we brought in a third filing cabinet. It was much bigger than the other two, but it filled up rapidly. From that point on, we frequently couldn't find things. We had previously gotten along just by remembering where we had last placed documents—the filing system itself wasn't very helpful because the office manager insisted on using broad, ell-purpose names for the files, such as "Correspondence," "Committees," and "Budget." Now that we had three large cabinets containing numerous file folders packed 6-inches thick, we often played long hide-and-seek games with our documents.

The 10-megabyte hard disk in an IBM XT is much like that third filing cabinet. Many more files can be stored and misplaced in that much memory. Once you add a hard disk, the organizational ability

of PC-DOS 1.1 is not up to the task of helping you quickly locate a file whose name you barely remember.

PC-DOS 1.1 distinguishes files by the filenames and their three-character extensions. With judicious use of the DIR command, partial filenames, and the asterisk, a search for a forgotten file on a diskette can be narrowed down considerably.

My correspondence files, for example, could be grouped together if I always used the extension .LTR in the filenames for letters. If the first part of these filenames were consistently self-explanatory, searching for a particular letter would not be too difficult. But if I wrote frequently to one company—say the Doozer Construction Co.—the hard disk might end up storing files called "Doozer18.LTR," "Doozer19.LTR," etc. These filenames by themselves would be of little help in telling one

letter to Doozer Co. from another.

I need a better means of organizing my files. I'd like to subdivide my correspondence files into smaller categories. Then I could have a separate category of files for Doozer letters. Within that file, each letter could be identified by a more distinctive filename. Although I cannot do that with PC-DOS 1.1, with PC-DOS 2.0 I can. The new file structure can be used to advantage, but I found that some desirable methods are still beyond the reach of the PC's present software. (I'll demonstrate this with some examples involving SuperCalc and SuperWriter.)

## The File Structure

IBM applied several metaphors in the terminology used in its file structure for PC-DOS 2.0. First, a botanical image: PC-DOS 2.0 employs a tree-structured file sys-

tem. There is a root directory for the system; files branch off from the root and from each other. Switching to the next metaphor, PC-DOS 2.0 can be said to treat certain files as "parents" and others as

## **P**<sub>PC-DOS</sub> *2.0 can be said to treat certain files as "parents" and others as "children" belonging to specific parents.*

"children" belonging to specific parents. Each child can have only one parent, but one parent can have many children; each child can become a parent. The result is a hierarchical file system. The root or system files have under them a "family" of subfiles, with lower level files below them. In PC-DOS 2.0, levels of the file system are measured by how far a file is from the root directory. To add one more metaphor, PC-DOS 2.0 is able to follow a "path" from wherever I am in the file structure to reach a file I want to find. It can even travel into another disk's subdirectory to find that file.

IBM introduced PC-DOS 2.0 in early 1983, at the same time as its hard-disk-equipped PC-XT. Most software vendors are still catching up; few have yet released revised programs that take advantage of the added capabilities of the tree-structured filing system. Programs written under PC-DOS 1.1 are designed to use diskette drives A: and B:, but most can be run from the hard disk and use it as a storage medium. But, as you will see, these programs' inability to move from level to level in the file directory neglects an important part of PC-DOS 2.0.

### **Creating a New Directory**

Let us take as an example the procedure necessary to install Sorcim's SuperColc program and its files on the XT's hard disk. The SuperColc program consists of a number of files (one is the file containing the "answer screen") that are called from the main program, named "SC.COM." The

names of output files created by SuperColc users are automatically given a ".CAL" extension. These files might logically be stored separately from the system files. Create a subdirectory in the root directory called "SC" for the SuperColc system files; also create a subdirectory one level down from SC for the output files, to be labelled "CALC." Before you can create a directory, the hard disk must be prepared and partitioned, and PC-DOS 2.0 must be running as the operating system.

The MKDIR (or MD, for short) command is used to create a new subdirectory. PC-DOS 2.0 uses the left slash (/) as the delimiter for all the directory commands. To create the SC subdirectory, enter this:

```
C:MD \SC.
```

Then to list all the files in the root directory, enter:

```
DIR \
```

The list that appears will conclude with the SC subdirectory.

To add the CALC subdirectory to the SC subdirectory, you need to record that the CALC files come under the SC directory; this is accomplished by entering:

```
C:MD\SC\CALC.
```

So far you have created the file structure shown in Figure 1.

### **Putting Files in Subdirectories**

Once you have made these two subdirectories, the next step is to copy your existing files to them. The PC-DOS 2.0 COPY command is an upgraded version of the one used in PC-DOS 1.1. COPY now includes the means to copy files from any directory on one disk to any directory on another. In the present case, we want to

copy all the SuperColc system files and the .CAL files from disk A: to the hard disk, which is designated disk C:.

Start by copying all the files from the SuperColc system disk to the hard disk's SC subdirectory. Enter the following:

```
C: COPY A:.* C:\SC
```

When translated, this means "get the COPY command program from drive C: end copy files with every filename (first asterisk) and every extension (second asterisk) from drive A: onto drive C:, subdirectory SC." (If C: were the default drive already, "C:" could be omitted both places.)

Since the output files all use a ".CAL" extension, the .CAL files can be copied by keying in this:

```
C: COPY A:.*.CAL C:\SC\CALC
```

That means "copy all the files with a '.CAL' extension from drive A: onto drive C: in subdirectory CALC under subdirectory SC." As each file is copied, you are informed of the filename and the new location, concluding with a report of how many files were copied.

The DIR command can be used to verify that the files are now in the two subdirectories:

```
DIR C:\SC
```

end then

```
DIR C:\SC\CALC.
```

Now the SuperColc program and its files reside in the subdirectories on the hard disk.

### **The Current Directory**

The operating system is set up to remember and use both a default drive

Figure 1: The file structure of the hard disk after setting up the root directory and defining subdirectories on two levels. The second level will be for the SuperColc program; the third level will hold the data files for that program.

Level 1	ROOT DIRECTORY	(contains system files)
Level 2	SC	(no files yet)
Level 3	CALC	(no files yet)

# SATISFACTION GUARANTEED! OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

## JADE Computer Products

### FAST SERVICE FULL SUPPORT LOW, LOW PRICES SINCE 1975

#### SIX PAK PLUS—AST

Up to 384K RAM, clock calendar with battery back up, serial port, parallel printer port, game port, super drive and super spool software included FREE!

MEX-30060A 64K, C.S.P.	\$299.95
MEX-30250A 256K, C.S.P.	\$499.95
For Game Port Option Add	\$39.95

#### MEGA PLUS—AST

Up to 512K RAM, clock calendar with battery back up, 2 serial ports, parallel printer port, game port, super drive and super spool software included FREE!

MEX-51060A 64K, C.1 serial	\$399.95
MEX-51000S Second serial port option	\$39.95
MEX-51000P Printer port option	\$39.95
MEX-51000G Game port option	\$39.95
For Each Additional 64K RAM Add	\$49.95

#### COMBO PLUS II—AST

Up to 256K of RAM, clock with battery back up, serial port, parallel printer port, super spool software included FREE!

MEX-25060A 64K, C.S.P.	\$299.95
MEX-25250A 256K, C.S.P.	\$419.95

#### I/O PLUS II—AST

Up to 2 serial ports, parallel printer port, game port, clock calendar with battery back up, super drive and super spool software included FREE!

IOI-7500A 64K, C.1 serial port	\$129.95
IOI-7500P Printer port option	\$39.95
IOI-7500S Second serial port option	\$39.95
IOI-7500G Game port option	\$39.95

#### QUADBOARD I—QUADRAM

Up to 256K RAM, serial port, parallel printer port, clock calendar, RAM disk, printer spooler software.

MEX-41060A 64K Quadboard	\$279.95
MEX-41250A 256K Quadboard	\$399.95

#### QUADLINK—QUADRAM

Allows IBM PC to run Apple software. Includes interface card and software to allow your IBM PC to run both Apple DOS and PC DOS.

CPX-50500A Quadlink	\$495.00
---------------------	----------

#### SYSTEM CARD—MICROSOFT

From the authors of MS-DOS—up to 256K RAM, serial port, parallel printer port, clock calendar, plus RAM drive disk emulation, print spooler, time utilities, and terminal emulation software. DOS 1.1 or 2.0 compatible.

MEX-10094A 64K system card	\$279.95
MEX-10254A 256K system card	\$429.95

#### BABY BLUE—MICROLOG

Baby Blue adds 64K of memory, a 280 processor and CP/M to your PC, allowing you to access to the world of over 3000 CP/M programs.

CPX-7900A, Baby Blue Board	\$469.95
----------------------------	----------

#### HI-RES COLOR MONITORS

Only the best Quadchrome or Princeton HX-12, 680 x 480 resolution, 16 brilliant colors, special 31mm dot-pitch tube, includes FREE cable.

VDC-24130T Quadram Quadchrome	\$549.95
VDC-24140T Princeton Graphics HX-12	\$529.95

NEC or AMDEK, popular RGB monitors for your IBM PC.

VDC-662008 NEC JC 1803 RGB	\$699.95
VDC-901325 Amdek Color II	\$439.95

#### HERCULES GRAPHIC CARD

Two pages of ultra-high resolution text and graphics 720 x 348 compatible with Lotus 123, VisiCalc, dBase II, etc. Includes parallel printer port.

IQV-5010A Hercules graphic card	\$359.95
---------------------------------	----------

#### PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS

Up to 16 colors, 80 characters, bipolar technology, includes parallel printer port.

IQV-4010A Plantronics Color Plus	\$379.95
----------------------------------	----------

#### QUADCOLOR I & QUADCOLOR II

Quadcolor I delivers standard IBM PC color and graphics, add Quadcolor II and hi-resolution (640 x 200) color graphics are possible.

IQV-4010A Quadcolor I basic board	\$234.95
IQV-4020A Quadcolor II add on	\$229.95

#### 64K RAM UPGRADE For IBM PC

High speed RAM upgrade kit with parity (error detection) and one year warranty.

MEX-64100K 64K kit for IBM PC	\$59.95
-------------------------------	---------

#### THE BEST SOFTWARE For IBM PC

We have taken the top rated programs and reduced the price to give you a super value.

LOTUS 1 2 3 Best spreadsheet	\$329.95
SFP-240010200 Lotus 123 (1A)	\$329.95
dBASE II Best Data base	\$429.95
SFP-11210100 Ashton-Tate dBASE II	\$429.95
WORDSTAR Best word processor	\$299.95
SFP-13600100M Microsoft Wordstar	\$299.95
PROPPACK Wordstar/Max/Spell/Star/index	\$364.95
SFP-136000500 MicroPro's best	\$364.95
VISIFILE Best Data Base, Index	\$195.95
SFP-147010800 VisiCorp VisiFile	\$195.95
CRD95TALK Best communications package	\$129.95
SFP-6370100M MicroStuff Crosstalk	\$129.95
MULTIPLAN Best selling spreadsheet	\$179.95
SFP-16200100 Microsoft Multiplan	\$179.95
FLIGHT SIMULATOR Best flight simulation	\$39.95
SFP-33200100M Microsoft Flight Simulator	\$39.95

#### OKIDATA AUTHORIZED DEALER

With Okidata's new Plug-n-play kits, you can have the superior features, graphics, and reliability of an Okidata printer, with the added benefit of complete IBM Epson compatibility. Okidata's newest printers, the 92 and 93, also feature near-letter-quality printing modes not available on Epson/IBM printers.

PRM-43082 Okidata 92 160 CPS 10"	\$499.95
PRM-43093 Okidata 93 180 CPS 15"	\$799.95
PRA-43081 Plug-n-play for 92	\$49.95
PRA-43087 Plug-n-play for 93	\$49.95
WCA-2536A IBM PC to Okidata or Epson cable	\$32.95
PRM-43082 Okidata 92 120 CPS 10"	\$379.95
PRM-43083 Okidata 93 120 CPS 15"	\$625.95
PRM-43084 Okidata 14 200 CPS 15"	\$925.00
PRA-43094 Plug-n-play for 92	\$49.95
PRA-43095 Plug-n-play for 93	\$49.95
PRA-43099 Plug-n-play for 94	\$49.95

#### HAYES SMARTMODEMS

300 and/or 1200 baud direct connect, auto answer-auto dial, pulse or touch tone, auto baud rate selection, 1200ba's a plug-n board for IBM PC only and includes Smartcom II FREE!

IOH-5560A 1200ba with Smartcom II	\$399.95
IOH-5560A Smartmodem 1200	\$499.95
IOH-5400A Smartmodem 300	\$199.95
SFP-5500550M Smartcom II	\$79.95

#### 320K DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM-100-2 double-sided, double-density 320K disk drive. Original equipment drive on IBM PC.

MSM-551002 Full size Tandon	\$224.95
MSM-99100A Half-height 320K drive	\$224.95

#### DISKETTES For IBM PC

High quality 320K double-sided, double-density diskettes, certified to be absolutely error free. Box of ten, warranted for one year.

MMID-522010A With FREE! plastic box	\$24.95
MMID-5220101 Verbatim Diskette	\$24.95

#### THE BEST MOUSE

From Mouse Systems. Optical mouse with no moving parts—nothing to wear out, includes software and is compatible with all major software packages—a guaranteed best buy!

STX-14100A Mouse Systems mouse	\$249.95
--------------------------------	----------

#### MICROSOFT MOUSE

Mechanical mouse from the folks that wrote your pc's operating system. Includes software and cables.

STX-19100A Microsoft mouse	\$149.95
----------------------------	----------

## PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE

4901 West Rosecrans Ave. Hawthorne, California 90250

Continental U.S.  
**800-421-5500**

Inside California  
**800-262-1710**

For Technical Inquires  
or Customer Service call:  
**213-973-7707**

We accept cash, checks, credit cards, or Purchase Orders from qualified firms and institutions. Minimum prepaid order \$15.00. California residents add 6 1/2% tax. Export customers outside the U.S. or Canada please add 10% to all prices. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Shipping and handling charges via UPS Ground 50¢/lb. UPS Air \$1.00/lb. minimum charge \$3.00.



**WORDSTAR**

*with SpeedStart™*

MicroPro

**SuperCalc<sup>2</sup>**

*with SpeedStart™*

SORM

**MicroPlan®**

*with SpeedStart™*

Chang Labs

**GraphPlan™**

*with SpeedStart™*

Chang Labs

**TARGET**  
Financial Modeling™

*with SpeedStart™*

CONSHARE



**SELECT**

*with SpeedStart™*

SELECT  
Information  
Systems

*personal* **pearl®**

*with SpeedStart™*

Pearlsoft

**MOVE-IT**

*with SpeedStart™*

Apertix

**DR Graph**

**Concurrent CP/M**

# Introducing software for the IBM® PC with a \$350 bonus!

Now's the time to invest in the business software you've wanted for your IBM PC.

Because for a limited time, if you buy any two of the famous business programs in the CP/M

Applications Library,\* we'll give you the highly-acclaimed Concurrent CP/M™ operating system for your IBM PC—absolutely free.

That's a bonus worth \$350\*.

## *Introducing SpeedStart™—the exclusive load-&-go software system.*

The CP/M Applications Library offers more than just the best name-brand IBM PC software in the business. Each of our applications delivers the unmatched convenience of our exclusive SpeedStart single disk system.

SpeedStart is a special version of the powerful CP/M-86\* operating system that's built into each of our software disks.

When you're ready to work, just load the disk, turn on your IBM PC and go!

SpeedStart eliminates the time-consuming task of loading a separate operating disk and then "installing" the software.

In fact, the SpeedStart system gets you to work faster and easier than any other software available today.

Best of all, it's yours at no extra cost.

What's more, SpeedStart

can be by-passed to run software under the IBM PC operating system of the future—the remarkable, multi-tasking Concurrent CP/M.

## *The operating system of the future can be yours—free!*

There's a good reason why Concurrent CP/M is receiving rave reviews by industry experts. It enables your IBM PC to run up to four separate jobs at the same time.

You can load all of your applications at once, and instantly switch from one program to the next with the touch of a key!

For example, by using WordStar® and SuperCalc® 2 simultaneously, you can print documents while working on your budget. You can even exchange data from one application to another. The time-saving possibilities are endless.

Best of all, this \$350 operating system is yours for the asking when you buy any two IBM PC business software packages from the CP/M Applications Library at your computer store.

But hurry, this special offer ends January 1, 1984!

For the name of the nearest participating dealer call toll free:

800-227-1617, ext. 404  
(in California, 800-772-3545, ext. 404).

  
**DIGITAL  
RESEARCH™**



**Buy any two applications  
and get Concurrent CP/M  
FREE!**

\*Suggested retail price

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation.

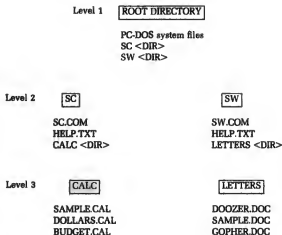
SuperCalc 2 is a registered trademark of Sorcim Corporation.

The Digital Research logo and products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved. ©1983 Digital Research Inc.

**CIRCLE 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



**Figure 2: File structure with three levels for a hard disk containing SuperCalc, SuperWriter, and data and text files for these programs.**



and the "current directory" on that drive. In other words, PC-DOS always looks for files on the same drive—the default drive—until you designate another drive. Similarly, PC-DOS works out of only one directory at a time, the current directory. Files on other drives or in other subdirectories are inaccessible, unless you change the default drive or current directory. When the PC is booted up, the default drive is A:. If the A: drive's door is open, however, PC-DOS 2.0 is booted from the C: hard disk and its root directory becomes the current directory.

While you are in this drive's root directory, the SC files can be listed, typed, and so forth by using the subdirectory \SC designation. For example, you could enter this:

```
DIR \SC
```

But the SC files cannot be run from the root directory. For example, if you enter

```
SC
```

to execute the SuperCalc program, this error message will appear: "Bad command or filename." This tells you that the SC files are inaccessible from the root directory. While in the root directory, if you try

keying in the command

```
DIR
```

by itself, you'll see that the file SC.COM is not there.

To run the SuperCalc program under PC-DOS 2.0, you must move from the root directory to the SC subdirectory. The operating system requires you to make the SC subdirectory become the current directory. CHDIR (or CD, in its abbreviated form) is the command that will change the current directory; its syntax is identical to that for the MD command. To move from the root directory to the SC subdirectory, enter this:

```
CD \SC
```

Now try DIR. All the SuperCalc system files should be listed. The CALC subdirectory can be made the subdirectory of SC by entering this:

```
CD \SC\CALC
```

or just

```
CD \CALC
```

since SC already is the current directory.

The PC-DOS 2.0 system commands are of two types: internal and external. Practi-

**Figure 3: A TREE listing of the files shown in Figure 2.**

```

A>TREE /F

DIRECTORY PATH LISTING FOR VOLUME SUPER

Paths \BC
Sub-directories:  CALC
Files:            SC.COM
                  HELP.TXT

Paths \BC\CALC
Sub-directories:  None
Files:            SAMPLE.CAL
                  DOLLARS.CAL
                  BUDGET.CAL

Paths \SW
Sub-directories:  LETTERS
Files:            SW.COM
                  HELP.TXT

Paths \SW\LETTERS
Sub-directories:  None
Files:            DOOZER.DOC
                  SAMPLE.DOC
                  GOPHER.DOC
  
```

cally speaking this means that the internal commands, such as DIR and CD, can be called from any subdirectory location, since they are called from the computer's RAM. The external commands, however, will run only from the root directory. For example, you can simply enter

```
DIR
```

to list the files in the CALC subdirectory, but only if CALC is the current directory. On the other hand, the CD command must be able to run from any subdirectory or you would never be able to get out of the current directory. The external files can be accessed only by using CD to return to the root directory.

## TREES and PATHS

PC-DOS 2.0 provides two commands for organizing the file structure: TREE and PATH.

TREE is a command that calls on an important external system file on the root directory, which displays the structure of the directories on the disk. Adding /F to this command lists the files in each subdirectory as well. Hence, entering this:

```
TREE /F
```

# CompuShack

WE TEST EVERY COMPUTER SYSTEM BEFORE WE SHIP IT!

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.  
ALL RETURNED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO A 20% RESTOCKING FEE.  
ADD 10% FOR NET TERMS.  
PRICES GOOD IN U.S. ONLY.  
PRICES REFLECTED IN THIS SECTION ARE LOWER THAN FRANCHISE STORES.

## AST RESEARCH

IO Plus-Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up. Superdrive Superspool **\$199.00**

Combo Plus—256K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up. Superdrive Superspool **\$499.00**

Mega Plus—512K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up. **\$999.00**

## QUADRAM

Quad Board - 256K, Parallel Port, Serial I/O Clock Calendar with battery backup **\$599.00**

512K Ram with Serial I/O **\$799.00**

## HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD

This card gives you 720x350 graphics **\$499.00**

**BIG BLUE \$479.00**

## MAYNARD SANDSTAR SERIES

Multifunction Card **\$95.00**

Floppy Disk Controller **\$225.00**

Memory Card **\$189.00**

## MONITORS

### AMDEK

300A **\$199.00** I **\$349.00**

300G **\$169.00** II **\$699.00**

310A **\$199.00** III **\$399.00**

IV **\$1199.00**

### NEC

JB 120IM **\$169.00** JC 1203 **\$755.00**

JC 1212M **\$335.00** JB 1260 **\$139.00**

## PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS

High Res. Color **\$499**



## FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

**SHUGART**  
SA400 SS/SD **\$169.00**

**TANDON**  
TM-100-2 DS/DD **CALL**  
TM-84B-1 SS/DD **\$349**  
TM-84B-2 SS/DD **\$399**

**SIEMENS**  
FDD 100-S **\$159.00**

## DISK DRIVES

For IBM PC  
Tandon 100-2 **CALL**  
Slimline 320KB **\$229.00**

## PRINTERS

**BROTHER** **brother**  
HR-I A parallel **\$769.00**  
HR-I A serial **\$869.00**  
DX-15 **\$599.00**  
Tractor feed option **\$135.00**



## IBM PC\* COMPLETE LINE

### IBM PC

64K, Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Card and High Res Monitor **\$2599.00**



## SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!!

### TAVA PC

Desk Top IBM PC\* Compatible Computer, 128K Ram, Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Color Graphics Card, One parallel Port, Two serial Ports, High Res Monitor, System runs DOS 1.1, 2.0, and CP/M86\* **\$1995.00**

**LOTUS 1-2-3 SOFTWARE \$459**

## HARD DISK SYSTEMS FOR IBM

### HARD DISK SYSTEM FOR IBM PC

256K IBM PC, 360KB Disk Drive, FDC, 10 MB Hard Disk w/controller, Cabinet controller & software, Color Card, Monitor **\$3999.00**

## PRINTERS

**OKIDATA**  
B2A **\$429.00**  
B3A **\$699.00**  
B4AP parallel **\$999.00**  
B4AS serial **\$1099.00**  
92A **\$525.00**  
93A **\$899.00**

### SILVER REED

Printer **\$699.00**

## DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS BY DIABLO

**Model 620**  
132 Column/20CPS **\$899.00**

**Model 630**  
API/40 CPS Letter Quality **\$1499.00**

**Model 630**  
ECS/AF-40CPS  
Multi-Lingual **\$1899.00**

**Daisywriter Daisywheel**  
Printer **\$1175.00**

**Epson FX-80** **CALL**

**Epson FX-100** **CALL**

**NEC SPINWRITER** **NEC**

7710-I **\$2095** 3510 **\$1495**  
7715-I **\$2295** 3515 **\$1495**  
7730-I **\$2095** 3530 **\$1495**  
7720-I **\$2695** 3550 **\$1995**  
7725-I **\$2695** PC8023A **\$ 595**

## APPLE IIe

Computer System Controller, Two Disk Drives, Monitor **\$1699**

## OTHER PRODUCTS FOR APPLE

## Special of the Month

**\$199**

**TAVA CORP. DATA DRIVE**

100% Compatible Disk drive for APPLE II+ and APPLE IIe. Runs DOS, CP/M\*, Pascal software

**SLIMLINE DRIVE \$269.00**

## HAYES MICROMCOMPUTER PRODUCTS

Micromodem 300 baud **\$299.95**

Smartmodem 1200 baud **\$529.95**

# CompuShack

## THE UNIQUE FRANCHISING CONCEPT WITH THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

**PRIVATE LABEL PRODUCTS WITH NO ROYALTIES, DISCOUNT PRICES, FULL SERVICE & SUPPORT, COURTESY AND MORE.**

CIRCLE 362 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**(714) 261-1000**

FRANCHISE INQUIRIES WELCOME

1981 AMSTERDAM, ILLINOIS, CA 92714  
HEADQUARTERS/TELE: 921-8147 - ANSWER BACK: COMPUHACK IBM

\*IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation  
\*APPLE IIe is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.  
\*CP/M and CP/M86 are registered trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.

PRODUCTS AND PRICES NOT AVAILABLE AT ALL STORES

ALL FLOPPIES REPAIRED QUICKLY AT LOW COST

CALL FOR STORE LOCATION



will display the structure and contents of the hard disk. This information can be sent to the printer by entering this:

```
TREE \F >PRN.
```

This is a very nice way to review the contents of the hard disk. (Oh, if only a handful of symbols could put my office's file cabinets into order as easily!)

If your disk had both SuperCalc and SuperWriter files on it with the names and structure shown in Figure 2, its TREE listing would look like Figure 3.

The term "path" is used with two meanings in the PC-DOS 2.0 manual: a "path" describes a route through the subdirectories to a particular file; also, "PATH" is a PC-DOS 2.0 command used to set up a route to a particular file. Starting from the root directory, the path (in the first sense) to the DOOZER.DOC file can be described in this form:

```
\SW\LETTERS\DOOZER.DOC
```

The slash preceding SW (the name of the file with the SuperWriter program) indicates that the search should begin with the root directory. The PATH command (second sense) is used to open access from the current directory to another subdirectory. Thus, if you were preparing a report while in the SW subdirectory and wanted to include a SuperCalc output file residing in the CALC subdirectory, it would make sense that a route to those .CAL files could be established with the command

```
PATH \SC\CALC.
```

However, it just will not work. This is a major flaw in PC-DOS 2.0.

### A Blocked Path

I'm sorry if I raised your hopes before leading you down a dead-end path. Unfortunately, PC-DOS 2.0 makes it impossible to access output files from another directory. Furthermore, software developed for PC-DOS 1.1 will not recognize path (in the first sense) indicators that lead to another directory. PC-DOS 2.0 provides all the commands to set up a hierarchy of subdirectories, but I know of no available software that utilizes this hierarchical structure. Even the revised BASIC supplied with the XT has no provision for accessing subdirectories. For now, the paths to other subdirectories are blocked.

SuperCalc, for example, can be run when SC is the current directory. But

## ***E**XTERNAL commands will run only from the root directory.*

SuperCalc cannot get at the .CAL files in our CALC subdirectory. Alternatively, setting CALC as the current directory blocks access to the files in the SC directory. The PATH command is the way to open access to other directories or drives. PATH, however, works only with command or batch files; it will not search for or load data or text files. Hence the path to our DOOZER.DOC file could not be opened with:

```
PATH \SW\LETTERS.
```

If the current directory were set for the CALC subdirectory and a path were defined with PATH \SC, the SC.COM file would run SuperCalc; however, it would immediately crash because the SC.PGM file, which must be called by SC.COM, cannot be accessed from the CALC subdirectory. Bummer!

Given the limitations of PC-DOS 2.0 and the software we have, in practice we are still restricted to using only a bi-level file structure on the hard disk. All the files must be kept in either the root directory or a subdirectory one level down. For example, in order to use SuperCalc and get at its output files, the SuperCalc system files and its .CAL files must be stored in the same directory. While a bi-level file structure is twice as nice as a single-level structure, the 10 million bytes on the fixed disk demand a more extended organizational structure.

### Retreating from the Path

Since we went astray on the CALC path, the one that held the .CAL files, let's barricade that path. Before folding in the CALC subdirectory, save the files in it by moving them up to the SC subdirectory. Since COPY is an internal PC-DOS file, it will run from whatever subdirectory is now the current directory. Enter this command:

```
COPY \SC\CALC\*.CAL \SC
```

That command moves all the .CAL files

from the \SC\CALC subdirectory to the \SC "parent" subdirectory. Before a subdirectory can be removed, all its files must be erased. That's easy. Just enter:

```
ERASE \SC\CALC\*.*
```

The dubious XT will respond: "ARE YOU SURE?" Always be careful with the ERASE command; it's easy to wipe out the wrong directory. (In fact, the hard disk's root directory and all your PC-DOS files will disappear if you enter this simple command: ERASE \.)

Removing the CALC subdirectory is accomplished with the RMDIR or RD command. Since neither the root directory nor a current directory can be removed, make sure that the current directory is not the one to be removed, that is, not CALC. Then eliminate CALC with this command:

```
RD \SC\CALC
```

To run SuperCalc (at last!), first make SC be the current directory by keying in:

```
CD \SC
```

Then enter:

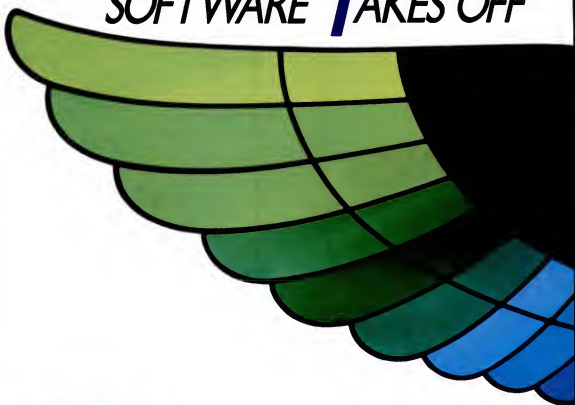
```
SC.COM
```

When SuperCalc runs, it will have access to all of the output files, which were moved into the SC directory. The fixed disk performs the program's save and load routines about 10 times faster than the diskette drives. This speed advantage is rarely noted in the course of running SuperCalc, but you should appreciate it when using a word processor such as SuperWriter.

The potential benefits of a tree-structured file system cannot yet be realized on the IBM XT. There are already rumors that IBM will release a PC-DOS 2.1 that will provide a solution. But some software manufacturers will have caught up with version 2.0 before IBM's next move. For example, I found that a new version of Lotus' 1-2-3, purported to be capable of accessing files in subdirectories, can now be ordered. In the meantime, the IBM XT's hard disk offers a huge amount of storage, but the means to organize it are still too limited. /PC

James Perotti is Coordinator of the Computer Systems and Business Department at Ohio University. He has an MBA, a PhD in philosophy, and authored a book on Hendinger.

# DATA MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE **TAKES OFF**



It's not just a data base.  
It's data management.  
It's a big idea,  
and once you  
see how  
powerful it  
can make your  
personal computer  
you'll know why Condor  
Data Management

software is the right idea at the right time.

Condor Data Management software. All the power and flexibility of a fully relational database, plus a Report Writer to generate reports. At no extra charge.

And it's simple to use. You can set up data fields quickly without the need for a programmer, or programming

experience. Because Condor 1 and Condor 3 were written for business people with business needs.

Begin with Condor 1, the advanced file manager. And upgrade later as your business and your data grows to Condor 3, the fully relational data management system. It's the same system that major hardware manufacturers like DEC, Sony, Zenith, and Hewlett-Packard have selected to market with their personal computers.

To find out how Condor Data Management software can make your business take off, see your personal computer dealer, or call 1-800-854-7100 x165 (in California, 1-800-422-4241 x165) for the dealer nearest you.

Because, while others are experimenting, we're quietly proving our point. That Condor is the data management software that's powerful enough to be useful to business, yet simple enough for business to use.



**condor**

2031 1st South State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104 313/769-3988

CIRCLE 273 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## Encounter REVELATION

For \$950, Revelation Software by Cosmos will give your PC capabilities that no microcomputer has ever had before. Through a versatile, high performance Relational Data Base Management System developed by Cosmos, Revelation will give your microcomputer all the power and sophistication of a minicomputer.

Revelation features a data base with variable-length fields and records, (up to 64K), and unlimited files and accounts. File size is

limited only by disk size.

Also featured: A powerful, hybrid programming language.

A fourth generation applications and program generator. Our programs write programs!

Communications functions that give your PC the power to utilize applications, programs, and data from thousands of existing mainframe and minicomputers.

8087 math chip support  
Revelation co-exists with MS/DOS™ or PC/DOS™ 1.0, 1.1,

2.0 versions, and is compatible with the IBM PC™ XT™ COMPAQ™ Corona™ Columbia Multi-Personal® and the Eagle 1600™. It's also compatible with mini-computers utilizing the PICK Operating System™. Minimum configuration requires 320K memory and 8087 math chip.

MS/DOS™ of Microsoft Corp. IBM PC Registered TM of International Business Machines Corp. COMPAQ™ of COMPAQ Computer Corp. PICK Operating System™ of

PICK SYSTEMS, Eagle 1600™ of Eagle Computers, Corona PC™ of Corona Data Systems, Columbia Multi-Personal™ of Columbia Data Products Inc.

**COSMOS**  
CIRCLE 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

P. O. Box AH, Morton, WA 98356

Telephone 1-800-422-2511  
Inside Washington 206-496-5974.

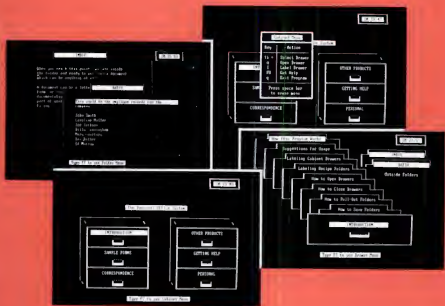
Introducing:

# Offix™

The Personal Office System

The World's easiest to use  
Software Package that integrates:

1. Filing
2. Word Processing
3. Forms Design
4. Report Generation



Imagine, a program so easy to use that it doesn't even need a user's manual! By using pop-up menus, help screens, and on-line documentation, OFFIX™ teaches you everything you need to know as you go along. All in plain English. Best of all, OFFIX™ is only \$99.00!

Ask for OFFIX™ at your local computer store, or call us toll-free at (800) 782-4896. Dealer inquiries welcome.

**EMERGING**  
TECHNOLOGY

2031 Broadway Boulder, Colorado 80302 (303) 447-9495

\*Requirements: MS-DOS, 128K RAM, two disk drives. Runs on IBM PC and IBM XT (and most compatible machines), TI PC, NEC APC, DEC Rainbow, Zenith Z-100 and Victor 9000.

CIRCLE 237 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SIMPLE.

## Instant networking, independent of computer and peripheral brands.

Creating a micro and mini computer network has been costly and confusing. Communications hierarchy has prevented many types and various kinds of equipment from sharing information. Until now.

Introducing StationMate. One unit that joins mini computers, micro computers, terminals, and printers. It's transparent. So different brands and types of computers and peripherals can easily interface. StationMate allows you to construct a comprehensive communications network. *Inexpensively.*

Users can select the information they need from the unit they want. StationMate can address any port in the network either by its assigned digital code or by its common identifying name. So everyone has access to all the local or remote computers, mass storage files, and peripheral devices connected in the network. *Immediately.*

StationMate provides local area networking with XLAN™, the simple communications concept from Complexx. All you need is StationMate and an inexpensive shielded-pair cable.

Besides local area networking, StationMate permits access to remote workstations via an internal dial-up modem. And it serves as a gateway for teleprocessing access to all LAN resources. You couldn't get all of this in one unit. Until now. And the suggested retail price is only \$1450.00. StationMate makes communications simple. *Incredibly.*

StationMate. The link you've been missing.

See your local dealer or contact Complexx for the name of the dealer or distributor nearest you.  
**Complexx Systems, Inc., 4930 Research Drive,  
Huntsville, AL 35805. 205/830-4310.**

# COMPLEX<sup>TM</sup>

\*The Source is a registered trademark of the Source Telecomputing Company, a subsidiary of the Reader's Digest Association.

\*\*Dow Jones News-Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.

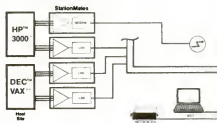
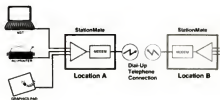
\*\*\*HP 3000 is a registered trademark of Hewlett Packard.

\*\*\*\*DEC VAX is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

CIRCLE 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

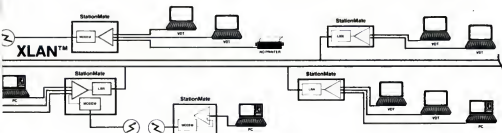
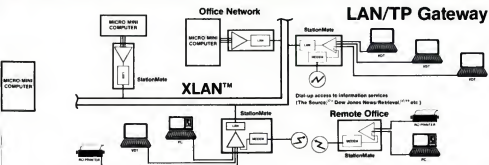
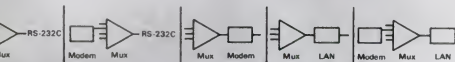


## Teleprocessing



## Local Networking

## LAN Micro Communications System



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

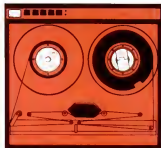
---

---

---

# MAG TAPE POWER FOR YOUR PC!

User-friendly TDX tape systems give you direct access to IBM compatible 1/2 inch magnetic tape. You can exchange data with the largest data bases, create compatible magnetic tape files, even back up your XT and have 40 megabytes of on-line archival storage. Contact us today for complete details at — TDX Peripherals Division of Telebyte Technology Inc., 148 New York Avenue, Halesite, NY 11743 (516) 423-3232 TWX—510-226-0449



**TDX PERIPHERALS**  
**TELEBYTE**



# The IBM Personal Computer Work Station. It's optional. (But essential.)

Now, we could hard-sell you on its features. Or we could soft-sell you on its virtues. Instead, we're going to level with you.

You don't have to buy it.

But we have a hunch that the more you know about the IBM Synergetix® PC Work Station the more you'll wonder how your business ever managed without it.

Necessity was surely the mother of this invention.

For as more and more businesses come to rely on the personal computer, new and extraordinary demands are being placed on the work environment itself.

The IBM PC Work Station is specifically developed to meet the challenges of today's technology. And scientifically designed to satisfy the various needs of the people who use it.

It's not just another pretty desk.

First and foremost, the IBM PC Work Station provides a convenient and compact work space that instantly opens up to expand your work area.

In addition, the IBM PC Work Station offers added mobility for your personal computer. So you get more mileage out of your investment as it moves from office to office, person to person, solving problem after problem.

And since your personal computers are as vulnerable as they are valuable, the IBM PC Work Station also functions as a security device.

It deters pilferage by providing a self-contained lockable storage compartment for your CPU, software, keyboard, printer, program books and diskettes.

It also protects valuable information, prohibiting unauthorized access to confidential computer data by keeping it all secure under lock and key.

Last but not least, the IBM PC Work Station is human-factor engineered to meet IBM's strict ergonomic standards for operator comfort. For as you know, the more comfortable people are, the more productive they can be.

There's one more important feature to our PC Work Station. It comes equipped with the added assurance of IBM quality. But then, that comes standard on all IBM products.

If all this hasn't convinced you that our PC

Work Station is as essential as it is exceptional, we're sure the price tag will. And IBM's quantity discounts make it absolutely irresistible.

The IBM Personal

Computer Work Station—business people are finding it's one of those luxuries they just can't live without.

You can order from IBM Product Centers and ComputerLand® stores. Or call *IBM Direct* toll free at 1800 IBM-2468 Ext. 56.

New model available for larger printers.

**IBM**



PATENT PENDING

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER WORK STATION		56
For more information, mail to: IBM Corporation, Attn: <i>IBM Direct</i> , One Calver Road, Dayton, New Jersey 08810		
NAME _____	TITLE _____	
COMPANY _____	TELEPHONE _____	
ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____

*Our Password<sup>TM</sup>  
Modem's  
sophisticated  
new  
control panel*

**THE BUSIER YOU ARE,  
THE BETTER YOU LIKE IT.**

PASSWORD<sup>TM</sup> is a modem so efficient and convenient there is little to do but turn it on to transmit at 300/1200 baud. Operating features include auto dial/answer, auto mode/speed select, full/half duplex. PASSWORD has all this, plus a two-year limited warranty, at a price of just \$449.\*

TELPAC<sup>TM</sup> telecommunications software (optional) programs PASSWORD to transfer files, in terminal or host mode, with multiple error checks. Phone directory gives choice of timed automatic or one-touch dial and logon. Command mode includes file display and update, menus and help, and much more. Write or call for complete specifications.

\*Suggested list for PASSWORD complete with power, phone, RS232 interface cables. TELPAC software optional extra, \$79.

PASSWORD, TELPAC, USR logo and U. S. Robotics are trademarks of U. S. Robotics Inc.



**U.S. ROBOTICS INC.**  
1123 WEST WASHINGTON  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60607  
(312) 733-0497

CIRCLE 448 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The situation for the year 913 is presented in these printouts generated by the Spain simulation software. The first section of the printout tells which rulers have died. This is followed with a summary of information for each of the 22 provinces. Then details of the events of the year—mainly battles and wars. (At this point you can press keys to request more detailed reports on the provinces or on which provinces are ruled by others.) Finally there is a diplomacy and taxation report.

YEAR is 913 AD

28719

Ruler of SEGOVIA Died 7 AX: RCS 6.939495 RCP 1.97433

Ruler of VALENCIA Died 7 AY: RCS 6.596704 RCP 1.978031

Ruler of SEVILLE Died 4 AZ: RCS 1.453352 RCP 6.83627

#### Province Summary List

GALLICIA	3.809541	1.762264	LEON	28.60593	7	6	7	11
LEON	4.788736	1.1		0	7	5	6	11
CASTILE	10.61729	2.358566	LEON	28.90634	7	2	9	11
NAVARRA	1.272625	1.1		0	7	1	2	11
ARAGON	6.340386	1.999999		0	7	4	4	11
CATALONIA	10.72772	1.1		0	7	10	7	11
COIMBRA	6.144661	1.870401	CORDOBA	23.04565	7	4	9	12
SEGOVIA	11.05058	2.600319	BADAJOS	19.125	0	7	2	21
OSMA	10.52994	1.1		0	7	8	6	21
SARAGOSSA	10.33167	1.1		0	7	6	6	12
TARRAGONA	3.450203	1.1		0	7	3	5	21
LISBON	2.667913	1.253302	CORDOBA	25.00941	7	2	5	21
BADAJOS	10.73302	1.1		0	7	10	1	21
TOLEDO	11.05057	2.703031	CORDOBA	27.61265	7	2	7	21
VALENCIA	8.044052	2.358566	SARAGOSSA	19.29814	0	7	2	21
CORDOBA	6.236996	1.1		0	-24	7	9	21
GRANADA	10.78333	2.476495	MALAGA	17.06119	7	3	1	22
MURCIA	1.268509	1.238955	CORDOBA	26.47349	7	3	8	22
ALGARVE	1.296614	1.78394	CORDOBA	25.50438	7	3	5	21
SEVILLE	1.614475	2.223791	CORDOBA	20.1375	0	1	7	21
MALAGA	4.400439	1.1		0	7	7	4	12
ALMERIA	1.072651	1.344651	CORDOBA	19.47831	7	3	2	22

#### LEON Repels a Raid by GALLICIA

LEON ACA 3.800478 + 0 SEGOVIA DCA 4.003818

SEGOVIA is not Conquered by LEON

.5005001 LEON Retains Sovereignty over CASTILE

Ruler of ARAGON Dies

ARAGON ACA 2.1813 + 0 NAVARRA DCA 6.485345

NAVARRA is not Conquered by ARAGON

CATALONIA ACA 4.499628 + 0 ARAGON DCA 4.542459

ARAGON is not Conquered by CATALONIA

SARAGOSSA ACA 4.918854 + 0 TARRAGONA DCA 4.195738

SARAGOSSA Defeats TARRAGONA

SARAGOSSA is Suzerain of TARRAGONA

Aggression at a Distance BADAJOS, SEGOVIA, LEON

VALENCIA ACA 3.400507 + 0 SARAGOSSA DCA 7.777371

SARAGOSSA is not Conquered by VALENCIA

.5005001 CORDOBA Retains Sovereignty over SEVILLE

Province Printouts: (S)uzerain list, (P)rovince list or e(X)it

#### Diplomacy

LEON	Antagonizes	CASTILE	17.6763	19.06738
CASTILE	Befriends	LEON	20.02266	18.11838
CATALONIA	Befriends	ARAGON	19.00681	17.52767
TARRAGONA	Antagonizes	TARRAGONA	21.60649	21.60649
GRANADA	Antagonizes	ALMERIA	20.04922	19.5979
ALGARVE	Befriends	LISBON	26.35751	25.72775

#### Taxation

LEON	.1003935
SARAGOSSA	.1002224
BADAJOS	.1001351
CORDOBA	.101816
MALAGA	.1001695

It's Simple. . . **CALL AND SAVE MONEY**

**1-800-841-0860**

**CONVENIENT  
ORDER ENTRY**  
GA. INFO. 912-377-7120

*"Telemarketing Works For You"*

**EPSON  
PRINTERS**

RX-80 RX-80 F/T  
FX-80 FX-100

**\$CALL**



**SMART MODEMS**  
300 1200  
IBM PC 1200B



**\$CALL**

**IBM COMPATIBLES**

**COLUMBIA**

DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

**EAGLE  
COMPUTER**

AND OTHERS

UP  
TO **20%**  
AND MORE

**DISCOUNT**

**\*\*\*CALL FOR PRICES\*\*\***

**DESKTOP AND  
PORTABLE MODELS**

**MULTI-FUNCTION  
BOARDS FOR IBM**



**QUADRAM  
CORPORATION**

- **QUADBOARD**
- **QUADLINK**
- **QUADCOLOR**

**AST**

**PRODUCTS**

- **COMBO PLUS**
- **6 PACK**
- **MEGA PLUS**

**PLANTRONICS**

**COLORPLUS BOARD**

**MONITORS**  
**QUADRAM**  
**PRINCETON**  
**TAXAN**  
**BMC & USI**  
**\$CALL**

**TRS-80 MODEL 100  
FROM \$677**



**TP-1 DAISY  
WHEEL  
PRINTER**

FROM \$CALL



**GEMINI  
10X & 15  
PRINTERS**

FROM \$CALL

**C. Itoh**

**PROWRITER**  
8510.....\$CALL  
NEW!  
8600.....\$CALL

**OKIDATA  
PRINTERS**

FROM **\$CALL**  
MICROLINE SERIES  
•83A  
•84P •92P •93P  
PACEMARK 2350P

**RB  
ROBOTS  
\$CALL**

**ARMATRON  
ROBOT ARM  
\$29**

**NOTICE**

ALL PRODUCTS WE SELL ARE BRAND NEW  
AND COVERED BY THE MANUFACTURER'S  
SPECIFIC WARRANTIES. COPIES AVAILABLE  
UPON REQUEST.  
WE DO NOT SELL ANY USED, RECONDITIONED,  
FOREIGN OR INFERIOR MODIFIED EQUIP-  
MENT.  
PRICES AND PRODUCTS SUBJECT TO  
CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

**TRANSTAR  
PRINTER  
\$CALL**

**FRANKLIN**

*Albert*  
**COMPUTERS  
\$CALL**

**FREE**

UPON REQUEST  
•DISCOUNT PRICE LIST &  
INFORMATION KIT  
WRITE  
**MICRO MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**  
TELEMARKET DEPT. #40

**NEW  
PRODUCTS  
\$CALL**

**Verbatim  
DATA LIFE  
DISKETTES  
\$CALL**

Since 1978

- PIONEER IN DIRECT TO CONSUMER SALES OF MICRO COMPUTERS AND ELECTRONICS
- NAME BRAND PRODUCTS
- LARGE INVENTORIES
- NEXT DAY SHIPMENT ON MOST PRODUCTS



**Micro Management  
Systems, Inc.**

2803 Thomasville Road East  
Cairo, Georgia 31728  
(912) 377-7120

**DISCOUNT  
PRICES**



**BUY  
DIRECT**

TELEMARKET DEPT. #40

# Your IBM PC deserves Davong

Add capacity as you need it.

Plug in one Davong hard disk in the second slot of your IBM PC.\*

Get 5, 10 or 15 megabytes of formatted storage. Or use four external drives to gain up to 60 megabytes. Here is the capacity you need for accounting, database management, and other data-hungry applications.

Easier to use. Davong's exclusive Multi-OS™ software enables use of IBM DOS®, Pascal® and CP/M® on the same system. Move easily between different operating systems and files for more applications versatility. Software utilities simplify initialization, copying, backup, restore, diagnostics, and file recovery. Variable volume size and number simplify set-up. An 18-megabyte streaming cartridge tape is available for optional backup.

Faster performance. Interrupt driven system with Direct Memory Access moves data faster with less system overhead. Davong software also supports a disk cache for faster disk access.

Easy to install, easy to move to other computers. Davong gives you a complete, ready-to-run system, including cabling, software and easy-to-read, comprehensive documentation. And you can move the same Davong system from an IBM PC to Apple® II, IIe or III, or Osborne® I. All you need is the appropriate host adapter, interfacing cable and software. Networking is available, too.

We ship reliable drives. Every Davong hard disk system is run at elevated temperatures in dynamic burn-in tests. Customized dedicated disk drive simulator tests assure consistent quality. All Davong products carry a 90-day warranty.

The best costs less. Complete hard disk systems for your IBM PC start at just \$1995.\* Doesn't your computer deserve Davong hard disk storage?

\*Suggested retail price.  
® Registered trademarks. ™ Trademark.



Davong Systems, Inc. □ 217 Humboldt Court Drive □ Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
Telephone: (408) 734-4900

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Economic factors accounted for in the model include the production of food, luxury items, and industrial items. Variables include production rates for the last two categories and stockpiles for all three. Eventually these resources are converted into specific finished products; those that equip infantry companies and cavalry squadrons as well as walls, ships, churches, secular regalia, and religious regalia. (Regalia represents the palaces and personal property of the ruling class.) Though churches, as religious edifices of either Christianity or Islam, have no military value, they form an important category on which surplus and not-so-surplus money is spent. Infantry and cavalry represent standing military units paid for by the state. Wells indicate the presence of

## ONE OF Hueston's stickiest problems was maximization of RAM space.

cultural diversity within a province.

The last line of the display shows how each province has utilized its land, with decimal values indicating the number of people living by farming and how efficient they are as producers.

soon became apparent. "While the information was of great interest for checking the historical accuracy of the model, I found that I just couldn't visualize what was happening. To correct this fault, I needed a map I could look at which could be drawn and updated as needed," he recalls.

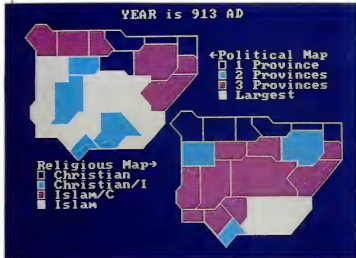
The solution was to use a color/graphics adapter and a color television in addition to the monochrome monitor used for the data display. After the computer outputs the data for a year in the model, the text on the monochrome output is redirected to the color/graphics adapter and the color monitor. Using several lines of DRAW commands, Hueston created a pair of rough maps of Spain and its 22 provinces on the color monitor. PAINT commands allowed him to vary the color to show political affiliations of the provinces on one map; the other showed the religion of each province.

"The return to the mono display simply left the color display alone, giving me a chance to study the map at my leisure while the program continued for another year," he adds.

The program itself employs few special commands, with much of the work accomplished with FOR NEXT loops and IF THEN ELSE commands. But because the loops are nested within each other, simply keeping track of which loops the program was in was a difficult task, he concedes. "The ability to nest IF THEN ELSE commands helped immensely. Many programming lines were saved by using these commands to resolve on one line what would have otherwise filled several lines. And although speed was relatively unimportant to me, these nested commands improved the program's run time as well."

Hueston says the program requires only a small portion of the IBM's power, yet commands such as TRON, TROFF, and AUTO helped in writing the program, as did the ability to edit both on the screen and with the EDIT command to correct inevitable errors.

During the writing, as the database expanded, Hueston found that one of his stickiest problems was maximization of RAM space. "My initial database was entered primarily with READ DATA commands, and out of the total 690 program lines, the data constituted more than 70. To get around this problem and to pre-



After displaying the reports for the year on the monochrome monitor, the program updates the maps, which are displayed on the color monitor. The top map shows which provinces have conquered others. The white area shows the largest conquered area, in this case, the provinces with Cordoba as their Suzereign. The lower map shows the religious status of the provinces—whether Christian, Muslim, or a mixed culture.

protected cities and defensive border castles, which directly affect the province's ability to resist enemy attack.

There are two major cultural influences noted: Christianity and Berber/Islam. The numeral 1 indicates Christian-influence province, the numeral 2 Berber influence. Thus, 11 would designate a province that is purely Christian and 22 one that is purely Berber. Either combination of the two digits (12 or 21) indicates

Combined with printouts for diplomatic missions, wars, raids, and civil wars, the salient features of the era are continuously displayed on the monitor.

### Overcoming Obstacles

During the model's developmental phase, Hueston was able to keep a running check of the data as it ran through the program by organizing the information with labels. But the need for further refinement

serve as much of the RAM space as I could, I used a CHAIN command. Combining this with MERGE, ALL, and DELETE commands, I made an original program that I used merely to enter my data. I then MERGED the rest of my program, carried over all my data with the ALL command, and then DELETED the lines of the original program. The RAM savings," he asserts, "were impressive."

RAM space was also the victim of frequent conversion of numbers from integer to single precision form. Originally, Hueston fed data in as integers and then manipulated them as single precision numbers. He discovered, however, that 1K was lost during the first pass of the model when all of the integer inputs were converted into the single precision form. "After converting the database values to single precision, the loss disappeared," he later learned. He then searched the program for logical and numeric operations that caused the variables to change from integers to single precision and modified them to remain as single precision. "These two simple changes freed over 1K and reduced the RAM losses during operation to almost zero," he says.

Besides the technical problems that needed attention, historical accuracy had to be maintained with some creative programming as well. "I'd put some data in, run it, and then look at the results. If things weren't working out quite right at

of the various Moorish emirs who ruled the land. The largest domain was the Emirate of Cordoba, ruled by Abdullah, who was forced to cope with almost continuous civil wars. But his death in 912 brought his grandson Abd-ar-Rahman III to the throne and (in Hueston's view) altered the course of Spanish history. "Under his wise and forceful leadership, the emirate expanded to include all of

ban ascendancy in Spain," Hueston relates. "Every independent province was attacked, burned, and forced to submit. With fire and the sword, Islam ruled all."

Yet, when Hisham, a descendant of Abd-ar-Rahman, succeeded Almanzor after his death, the country collapsed into chaos once again, and within 30 years the ailing caliphate was officially disbanded.

The detailed province information on Cordoba for the years 913 and 931.

### 913 A.D.

Province CORDOBA AGG 6.236996 MAR 1.1  
Ruler ZS RCS 7.4 RCP 9.1  
283,8433 FUS, 29,82463 LUS, 0 IDS 1.17926 MPS 218 FAS  
3,838619 Regalia 9,4976365-92 Churches 8 Ships 8 Caravans  
9,848175 Infantry 1.0 Cavalry 8 Warships 4,818278 Walls  
% in use under Cultivation .8220001 Land in use 179 Potential land 200

### 931 A.D.

Province CORDOBA AGG 7.490344 MAR 1.1  
Ruler RCS 8 RCP 8  
299,6182 FUS, 24,25283 LUS, 12,24624 IDS 2.140777 MPS 248 FAS  
2,712023 Regalia 9,4403775 Churches 8 Ships 8 Caravans  
2,638989 Infantry .2320754 Cavalry 8 Warships 3,769984 Walls  
% in use under Cultivation .8040003 Land in use 193 Potential land 200

Spain, except for the far north, which he demanded tribute from."

Because the model looks at historical potentials and mixes the variables in random ways, Hueston had to be assured that the computer wouldn't bring Abd-ar-Rahman to an untimely death. Historically, this Moslem caliph ruled until 961; unless the model was preprogrammed, this ruler could be killed any time the computer decided his number was up. To guarantee his considerable influence enough time to flourish, he was preprogrammed to live at least until 950. After that, he was at the mercy of microcomputer fate.

Among his accomplishments, Abd-ar-Rahman established a central power base and turned Spain into a caliphate. As emir, Hueston explains, Abd-ar-Rahman held only political power; as a Moslem caliph, he headed the state religion as well.

His son and successor, however, proved too weak to maintain the centralized authority, and northern Christian states splintered off from the caliphate and appointed their own governors.

It wasn't until the rule of Almanzor the Conqueror that the disintegration of the centralized government was reversed. "He set about re-establishing the Cordo-

This downfall allowed northern Christians to conquer much of central Spain. Yet before this happened, history records an almost century-long period of dormancy by the Christians. Hueston tried to find a way to represent this situation in his model without having the Christian population reach the point of extinction in a typical run of the program. To assure that they weathered the dominance of the Moslem states, Hueston periodically "rigged" his model with population resurgences by the Christians.

To assure that the Christian states then reached their historic level of aggressiveness at the appropriate time, Hueston arranged for surpluses in their population. "It turned out to be quite easy. I simply depopulated the Christian provinces in the original database and allowed for a high birth rate. Throughout the tenth century, these states expended their excess manpower in repopulating neighboring lands. In the early years of the eleventh century, when, historically, the caliphate collapsed, the final repopulation occurred and the excess population had to conquer new lands or starve. A wave of conquest swept over the middle of Spain."

Typically, in Hueston's program, the relative strength or weakness of the

## **H**ISTORICAL accuracy had to be maintained with some creative programming.

the end, I'd change the database until it was right. I had a lot of fingers flying on the keyboard as I tried to decide what factor was doing what to what—not just in one year, but in all the years down the road."

### An Emerging Picture

Using a variety of reference works, he was able to draw a broad historical overview of the period. In the year 900, the country suffered from dispersed authority

caliphate during any given year is initially a reflection of the ruler's personality. Yet Hueston found that, according to the history books, after Abd-ar-Rahman died, the resulting decay was slow and nonviolent, despite a comparatively lackluster heir to the throne. After the death of Almanzor, by contrast, the collapse was catastrophic, he points out.

Both to test his theory that historical patterns are influenced by the personalities of key rulers and to maintain the historical validity of his model, Hueston researched the characters of Abd-ar-Rahman and Almanzor. "Abd-ar-Rahman was interested in conquering all of the Iberian peninsula and in building a stable government," he relates. "Almanzor, by contrast, only cared about conquering all of Spain. After conquering a province, both would install governors who matched their own personalities. Thus, Abd-ar-Rahman left behind a peaceful state content with itself, while Almanzor left behind a collection of aggressive, acquisitive governors."

Another major programming problem was inducing the individual provinces to attack each other, a rather common occurrence in Spain during the tenth century. "If I set about trying to define all the situations that could bring this about, I would have filled a lot of programming space,"

**I**N HUESTON'S program, the relative strength or weakness of the caliphate during any given year is initially a reflection of the ruler's personality.

Hueston explains, adding that he took the opposite tack instead. "I assumed that every province always wanted to attack other provinces." To control this, the model lets an individual province randomly select one of the other 21 provinces to attack, but it then begins to consider various limiting factors. "Inactive governors conduct few raids; geographical considerations eliminate many potential attacks; peaceful leaders or simply friendli-

These printouts and maps show selections from the events of the year 931 in the Spain simulation.

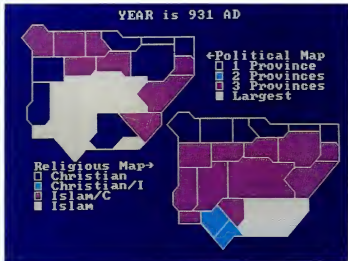
```

YEAR in 931 AD                                     28663
Ruler of ALMERIA Died 18      CW: RCS 4.735068 RCP 3.173758

NAVARRE ACA 2.923866 + 8 CASTILE DCA 5.543019
CASTILE is not Conquered by NAVARRE
Invasion by CATALONIA Against SARAGOSSA is Cancelled
SARAGOSSA ACA 5.848818 + 8 TARRAGONA DCA 14.17308
TARRAGONA is not Conquered by SARAGOSSA
TARRAGONA ACA 4.895874 + 8 SARAGOSSA DCA 9.993711
SARAGOSSA is not Conquered by TARRAGONA
LISBON ACA 3.258889 + 8 COIMBRA DCA 9.380776
COIMBRA is not Conquered by LISBON
There is a Civil War in CORDOBA                      Resolved
Ruler of CORDOBA Dies
GRANADA ACA 8.793885 + 8 CORDOBA DCA 7.183539
GRANADA Defeats CORDOBA
CORDOBA is not Conquered by GRANADA
SEVILLE Successfully Raids into MALAGA
Leader of MALAGA Dies
CORDOBA Repels a Raid by MALAGA

LEON is Suzereign of: GALLICIA, CASTILE, SEGOVIA, OSMIA,
NAVARRE is Suzereign of:
ARAGON is Suzereign of:
CATALONIA is Suzereign of:
COIMBRA is Suzereign of:
SARAGOSSA is Suzereign of:
TARRAGONA is Suzereign of: VALENCIA, MURCIA,
LISBON is Suzereign of:
CORDOBA is Suzereign of: BADAJOZ, TOLEDO, ALGARVE, SEVILLE, MALAGA, ALMERIA,
GRANADA is Suzereign of:

```



ness between two provinces also can cancel attacks."

With these limitations, the model assumes attacks can occur at any time, but it won't allow them unless the necessary historical conditions exist.

Run with these modifications, the ran-

domly occurring database comes to the year 1080, the time in history when the Almoravids, a fanatical Moslem sect from North Africa, swept across Spain and stopped the advancing Christians from the north. This event punctuates the end of Hueston's model.



If you've invested in the IBM PC-XT or an IBM expansion chassis, chances are you're doing important things. Office work. Lots of writing. Managing a portfolio.

Nice going.

Now: May we suggest that you think ahead to the unthinkable: total wipe-out. Your hard disk may never crash and destroy all your files. But it can.

That's why we invented  
The Sysgen Image.

It lets you back up all your data—your entire hard disk—in about five minutes a day. On a handy little tape cassette. It's insurance against the unlikely event that your hard disk will lose what you've stored on it.

Just stop and ponder a moment about what would happen to your operation if you somehow lost all the data, letters, invoices, and phone numbers on your XT's hard disk.

At \$995, we think you'll agree that the

Sysgen Image is very inexpensive insurance.

Stop by any smart IBM PC dealer for a demo. Bring this ad; if he hasn't got a Sysgen Image in stock yet, have him call us.

Included with your Sysgen Image is a free data cassette loaded with industry-accepted applications software. It has been protected by Softlink's™ SoftLok™ encryption. If you decide you want to buy any of the programs you preview, you can get the unlocking code from your dealer.

Sysgen: the company that provides backup for your IBM PC, with or without hard disk. (Our Sysgen II 10- or 20-Mbyte hard disk systems, with built-in streaming tape backup, start at \$2995.) 47853 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539. Telex: 4990843. Phone 800-538-8157, Ext. 970. In California, call 800-672-3470, Ext. 970.

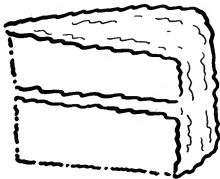


**SYSGEN**  
INCORPORATED  
CIRCLE 472 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**THE BEST INSURANCE  
FOR YOUR \$4995 IBM PC-XT:  
A \$995 SYSGEN IMAGE.**

# MicroGANTT™ XT makes project scheduling this easy...



Finally there is a fully interactive Critical Path program that allows novice or experienced computer users to derive a professional quality project plan, in just minutes. As you describe the work, MicroGANTT automatically displays the schedule of events graphically. Single keystrokes change the display from Gantt chart to time summary to financial summary. Carry up to 100 tasks in a single project. Incorporate that project as a task in an even larger project. The possibilities are endless! Change any variable entered at any time and see the entire projection recalculated, instantly. Project files can be used again and again. Simply alter the begin date, time scale, work week, worker dedication, or any factor, and the new schedule and critical path will appear immediately. No rekeying of data.

Run MicroGANTT XT on your fixed or floppy disk system and turn your IBM PC or XT compatible system into a powerful and versatile work management station. With MicroGANTT XT, it's a piece of cake!

Program and Documentation: \$395  
Documentation alone: \$25

© 1987 Earth Data Corp.

**Earth Data Corporation**  
P. O. Box 13168  
Richmond, VA 23225

(804) 231-0300

CIRCLE 814 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# COMPUTER OUTFITTERS

We sell only the finest products and only for IBM Personal Computers, but .... WHY CALL US?



## SPECIAL

Information Unlimited's  
EasyFiler \$205.00

Up to 10,000 records or 50MB of Hard Disk  
Up to 1,000 Characters per Record  
Fields may have up to 255 Characters.

Up to 50 Fields per Record.  
Automatic Insertion of Repetitive data.  
Up to 10 KEY Fields.

Keys can be defined as Unique, Duplicate or  
SOUNDEX (Allows for misspellings).

Field Definitions may be changed.

Extensive Field Editing capabilities.

Report Generator can produce Screen, Disk  
or Printer output - Reports, Labels  
Letters and Basic Files.

Sort by up to 5 fields simultaneously

## Here's Why:

We can provide Technical Support, BEFORE and AFTER you buy!

We have the BEST PRICES you're going to find. If we change prices, it's usually to make them lower!

We have NO SURCHARGE for Visa or MasterCard!

We charge only \$2.00 per item for UPS Surface!

We charge only \$3.00 per ORDER for UPS Blue Label!

We ship the SAME DAY if humanly possible!

We accept COD's for only \$5.00 (Cash or Certified Check)

We STOCK what we sell and all products have MANUFACTURERS WARRANTIES!

We charge NO SALES TAX except in Texas! (5% on Hardware only)

## AST RESEARCH

## All AST Boards Include SuperDrive and SuperSpool

### MegaPlus II : 64K Memory Standard (To 512K)

\$260.00

\*\*\*\*\*

1st Serial Port Standard

Clock/Calendar Standard

Options: Parallel Port \$ 35.00

2d Serial Port \$ 35.00

Game Port \$ 35.00

64K Upgrades \$ 60.00

MegaPak \$265.00

### SixPak Plus: 64K Memory Standard (To 384K)

\$260.00

\*\*\*\*\*

Serial Port Standard

Parallel Port Standard

Clock/Calendar Standard

Options: Game Port \$35.00

Ask us about other AST products. We can help.  
New products are being announced regularly.

## MANNESMANN TALLY Printers Please ask us about the MT 160L, MT 180L (Wide Carriage) and the NEW Spirit

### VisiCorp

VisiCalc with StretchCalc \$ 160.00

VisiCalc Advanced Version \$ 260.00

VisiCalc Business Forecast \$ 65.00

VisiWord \$ 250.00

VisiSpell \$ 150.00

VisiWord with VisiSpell \$ 285.00

VisiFile \$ 190.00

VisiSchedule \$ 190.00

VisiTrend/Plot \$ 190.00

DeskTop/Plan \$ 190.00

VisiLink \$ 165.00

### PCSoftware

CREATABASE \$ 60.00

CHAMPIONSHIP

BLACKJACK \$ 30.00

PCcrayon \$ 32.50

PCfootball \$ 38.00

### Fox & Geller

(For MSDOS)

Quick Code \$ 200.00

dGraph \$ 200.00

### Information Unlimited Software

EasyWriter II \$ 185.00

EasySpeller II \$ 110.00

EasySpeller 1.1 \$ 60.00

EasyFiler \$ 205.00

EasyPlanner \$ 115.00

EasyMailer \$ 130.00

### \*\*\* IUS Sets \*\*\*

EW II, ES II, EF and EP \$ 575.00

EW II, ES II, and EasyMailer \$ 400.00

ASHTON-TATE dBASE II \$ 400.00

BEST PROGRAMS Personal Finance Program \$ 65.00

LOTUS DEVELOPMENT Lotus 1-2-3 Please Call

SOFTWARE SYSTEMS Multimate \$ 300.00

\*\*\* MICROPRO ProPack: WorkStar, SpellStar, MailMerge and Star Index \$ 425.00 \*\*\*

PETER NORTON Norton Utilities \$ 55.00

MICROSOFT MultiPlan \$ 175.00

Flight Simulator \$ 35.00

## COMPUTER OUTFITTERS

In Texas call: 915/581-5463 404 Balboa Toll Free: 800/351-1026

# Executive Software Programming

images the future

1454-A CORTLAND AVENUE • SAN FRANCISCO • CA 94110

## SCHOOL EXECUTIVE



Displays, prints, and stores grade forms, grade reports, class rosters, classes and registration, teacher room assignments, class schedules for each student, and the master student list. Groups students by family language, proficiency levels, grade level, sex, course of instruction, home room, and registered classes. Allows immediate access to all important student and class information on the screen or in easy-to-read printouts.

\$499.00

## PC ANAGRAMS



an<sup>2</sup>-a-gram ... A word formed by rearranging the letters of another word. PC Anagrams faithfully follows the rules of the original game. Players are exposed to new words, learn correct spelling, and expand their vocabulary. The level of play is determined solely by the players' skill with words. For all ages and grade levels. For two players or two teams.

\$29.95

## SAFETALK



Safetalk can scramble any standard ASCII text file as are created by typical word processing programs and spread sheet programs. Produces standard ASCII text files which can be sent in coded form over electronic mail systems. Capable of 70,000,000+ possible cypher combinations by IPC.

\$49.95

## EATSMART



Entertaining educational tool teaches the process of good nutrition - Calories, Proteins, Fats, Carbohydrates, Cholesterol. Designed by a registered dietitian, EatSmart calculates the nutrient content of meals for good health.

\$29.95

## FULL SCREEN RAM EDITOR



Displays and edits full page of binary or hex numbers, page ahead, page back, key over, full cursor control with arrow keys.

\$29.95

See at Vanpak PC Software Centers

U.S.A. 800-551-0244 CALIFORNIA 800-551-0245

VISA and MasterCard Accepted

CIRCLE 247 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### An Eye To The Future

"I don't mean to suggest that every real war and campaign is represented in the model. I only mean that over a long period of time, the historical forces directed by key individuals will produce realities similar to what history teaches," Hueston explains.

Though no concrete applications have yet been developed for the model, it has helped to interest a Redmond, Washington, software publisher in producing a historically based Civil War game that Hueston

**A**BD-AR-RAHMAN left behind a peaceful state while Almanzor left behind a collection of aggressive, acquisitive governors.

ton wrote. His next major undertaking will be writing a model of Europe from 800 to 1100, an admittedly ambitious project, but one he nevertheless feels he can accomplish on his own. After that, he hopes to have his nonprofit organization operating as a library for historical models, a licensing house for programs, and a place where programmers and researchers will devise psycho-philosophic models to cover the years 1100 to 1900 in century increments. The twentieth century would then be modelled in decade-long installments leading to the present and providing the basis for forecasting tools for future decades.

"I'd ultimately like to see the government use these predictions to get a better idea about how to handle foreign policy for the next 10 years," Hueston says. "Currently, there are economic models used by government planners. I'm trying to do the same thing with historical models. Maybe we can predict whether the Soviet Union will want to go to war in the next 6 years, for example."

At that point, he concedes, the outcome of theoretical history will depend on more than the random mixture of Steve Hueston's imagination and an IBM PC.

/PC

## Our new Optimizing = C86™ C Compiler controls Charlie...

## Like a Puppet on a String!

Take control of Charlie with our new Optimizing = C86™ C Compiler...now available for the IBM PC-DOS and the MS-DOS operating systems. Take the upper hand with:

- Significantly faster and tighter code
- Standard object module format, linkable with the MS-DOS linker
- Compile time switch for big machine addressing (Programs can be as large as the memory you can afford!)
- Compile time switch to produce in-line 8087 code. (We still provide our floating point package, too!)
- Significant performance increases for our I/O library
- MS-DOS version 2.00 I/O library
- Many additional library functions
- Expanded manual with numerous examples
- Librarian for maintenance of MS/DOS libraries
- Optional assembly source output (It's not NECESSARY to produce assembly source, but it CAN be assembled using MASM!)

**Pull Charlie's strings with our new Optimizing = C86™ C Compiler. See your local dealer or call Computer Innovations for information and to order the C86 Compiler Diskette and Manual...still only \$395.00!**



Computer Innovations  
10 Mechanic Street  
Suite J-505  
Red Bank, N.J. 07701  
(201) 530-0995

**"They Say It All...  
We Do It All!"**

Visa and MasterCard accepted.

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CPM-86 and MP-86 are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE 181 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This is IT.



# IT\* is...

... an integrated set of easy-to-use, micro-computer programs that can transform your desktop computer into a total information center. Ten programs, each separately available, make ITSoftware the most comprehensive and flexible software system available for personal computers.

The core program is KeepIT, a menu-driven, relational data base management system. Not only does KeepIT integrate the entire ITSoftware series, but also all your other popular micro-based software. Get all the benefits of individual programs, plus the convenience of shared data among programs. Use our programs or yours!

**KeepIT** manages data with the flexibility of a fully relational data management program and the ease of use associated with prompts and menus. It provides inputs to other ITSoftware programs or to your own word processor, spread sheet or graphics programs.

**CalcIT** is a powerful 3-D spread sheet program with advanced arithmetic and graphing features.

**LinkIT** is a menu-driven, asynchronous communications package that links your PC to mainframes.

**PassIT** provides file transfer capability for your 3270 emulation boards.

**SortIT** is the fastest sort/merge utility available for your PC with flexible file formats, up to nine sort fields and unlimited file sizes.

**EditIT** is a full-screen color program editor with easy-to-use windows and mouse management.

**StatIT** is the leader in micro-based statistical software. Its features include crosstab, transformation, correlation, ANOVA, regression, probit and logit models, conjoint analysis, chi-square AID and two-stage least squares.

See us at Comdex Booth 4960.

As examples, KeepIT provides input to programs for:

Word Processing	Spread Sheets	Graphics	Statistics	Communications
MultiMate	1-2-3	1-2-3	MicroStat	All Others
Wordstar	MultiPlan	BPS Graphics		
WordPerfect	VisiCalc	FastGraphs		
WordPlus-PC	SuperCalc	Graphwriter		

These products are registered trademarks.

**ShowIT** is a state-of-the-art business graphics and drawing program with direct data transfer from CalcIT and KeepIT.

**SendIT** allows you to prepare slide shows with ShowIT and simultaneously send them to multiple locations.

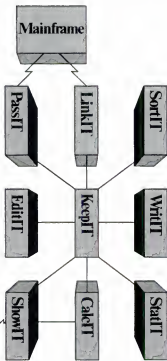
**WritIT** provides the latest in word processing features and easy integration with mail lists and tables provided by KeepIT.

## Use IT

Powerful, flexible and easy to use, ITSoftware can meet your information management needs with ten fully integrated programs. And there are more on the way. Martin Marietta Data Systems is continually expanding to keep pace with today's dynamic micro marketplace.

## Buy IT

ITSoftware... ask for IT by name. For more information call (800) 222-0592. In New Jersey: (609) 799-2600. Or write ITSoftware, Marketing Services, P.O. Box 2392, Princeton, New Jersey 08540. We'll send you a free brochure.



\*from the company that brings you RAMIS® II mainframe software.

Please send me more information on how I can turn my desktop computer into a total information center.

Name

Company  Title

Address

City  State  Zip

(  )

Phone No.

**MARTIN MARIETTA**

Martin Marietta Data Systems

CIRCLE 432 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# announcing THE INSIDER!

A 10 Mega-byte Internal Hard Disk Drive System...

Only **\$995 !**



## Expand your IBM\*PC so that it performs like the PC XT for a fraction of the cost.

Micro Design International announces a major breakthrough in peripheral technology — The Insider™! It is the only hard disk drive system to offer you 10-Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation, all for \$995. Now you can expand your IBM\*PC to handle heavyweight data with the same ease and efficiency as the PC XT. By equipping your PC with The Insider™ you can save up to \$2,000 over the cost of a PC XT. The Insider™ is also compatible with most IBM PC look alikes. It's the perfect solution to your data needs and budget.

The Insider's™ engineering is far superior to any other hard disk drive system on the market. Unlike other internal drives which require an external power supply, The Insider™ uses available power. In fact, it uses only 0.9A of direct current thereby eliminating overheating, a problem which has plagued other drives. Our drive and electronics are so good that we carry a full one year warranty.

The Insider™ includes complete software with all needed utilities, complete cables, simple instructions for easy installation and is available in any of the following configurations.

### MODEL

- ISO1** Insider™ Winchester System w/  
Multifunction Card as described above  
(three vacant module slots) ..... **\$995.00**
- ISO2** Insider™ Winchester System and Floppy  
Disk Controller (no vacant module  
slots) ..... **\$1,295.00**

- ISO3** Insider™ Winchester System w/RAM  
Memory Card that will hold up to 256K  
RAM (no RAM installed). (No vacant  
module slots) ..... **\$1,295.00**
- ISO4** Expansion Memory Module for Model ISO3  
to allow 320K additional RAM for a total of  
576K (Module Only, no RAM  
installed) ..... **\$129.00**
- ISO5** Per 64K of RAM for ISO3 and  
ISO4 ..... **\$ 75.00**
- ISO6** Multifunction Card with 6 vacant  
slots ..... **\$ 88.00**
- MODULES FOR USE WITH ISO1 AND ISO6 ABOVE**
- ISO7** Parallel Port Module (Centronics  
Compatible) ..... **\$ 59.00**
- ISO8** Serial Port Module (RS232) ..... **\$ 95.00**
- ISO9** Clock Calendar Module w/battery ..... **\$ 65.00**
- ISO10** Game Adaptor Module ..... **\$ 55.00**
- ISO11** Hard Disk Controller Module including  
software (requires 3 slots) ..... **\$395.99**
- ISO12** XT-ROM ..... **\$ 48.00**

To expand your PC to the performance of a PC XT at a fraction of the cost, CALL TODAY to order The Insider™ MasterCard and Visa are accepted; or, send check or money order to Micro Design International.

TO ORDER  
CALL COLLECT 305/788-3475

**Micro Design International, Inc.**

Suite 375 100 Sybella Ave.  
Maitland, Florida 32751

CIRCLE 460 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Introducing a sensible solution to the problems of dBASE II.

	dBASE II	The Sensible Solution
Records Per File	65,535	999,999
Maximum Record Size	1,024 bytes	1,536 bytes
Fields Per Record	32	384
Key Fields Per File	7	10
Number of Files Simultaneously Accessible	2	10
Number of Screens Per Program	Limited by system memory	Limited only by system storage
Data Dictionary	No	Yes

We don't mean to debase dBASE II, but if you're looking for a data base manager that's long on features, dBASE II can come up a little short.

For instance, a single dBASE II record can only contain 32 fields. And when you need to share information between one file and another, you can only access two at a time.

So, as good as dBASE II is, its limitations can quickly paint you into an electronic corner.

And that's why we created *The Sensible Solution*.

## Finally A sensational relational.

Along with all the usual things you expect from a data base manager, *The Sensible Solution* lets you handle the kind of tough assignments that dBASE II can't.

You can design data files with more than 300 variables. You can create reports using 10 different files at once. You can even set up file locking for multi-user computers.

## Ready to get down to business.

A data base manager without ready-to-run application programs is hardly worth the disk it's copied on.

So, along with *The Sensible Solution*, you can also add *The Sensible Solution Bookkeeper™* or *Sensible Management™*, our complete one-entry accounting and management system.

They're both affordable. Business-tested. And supplied with source code so you can make your own modifications.

## A sensible trial offer.

When you purchase *The Sensible Solution*, we'll send along a special trial disk that lets you create forms and enter a limited number of records. If, after 30 days, you're not satisfied, just return the unopened master system disk for a full refund.

So why not take us up on our trial offer? You've got nothing to lose.

Except the problems of dBASE II.

# The Sensible Solution™

To order, write or call O'Hanlon Computer Systems, 11058 Main Street, Bellevue, WA 98004 USA, Phone (206) 454-2261. Prices: *The Sensible Solution* - \$695, *Sensible Solution Bookkeeper* - \$495, *Sensible Management* - \$895. In Washington, add 7.9% state tax. VISA, Mastercard and dealer inquiries welcome.

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. Sensible Solution, Sensible Solution Bookkeeper and Sensible Solution Management are trademarks of O'Hanlon Computer Systems, Inc.

# DATAFLEX vs. BASIC

## The Winner Is You!

It takes over 350 lines of BASIC code to attain the same results as a single page DataFlex application,\* and, for many DataFlex applications, you don't have to know a thing about programming!

DataFlex reduces many days of tedious and error prone programming and keyboard entry to literally minutes of work. Using a word processor (or the DataFlex editor which is included), you create a "screen image" that looks exactly the way you want your data entry screen to appear. DataFlex reads your screen image, asks if you want to name the elements in your database, and permits you to indicate which of up to 9 fields you wish to use for finding data. All that remains is to compile and run!

Report generation is even easier using the DataFlex QUERY function. Even heavyweight applications are KO'd fast thanks to DataFlex's powerful command language, relational data base management system, multi-key ISAM and report generator.

DataFlex is available in both single and multi-user configurations, for the following Operating Systems and Local Area Networks: IBM PC-DOS, C/PM, CP/M-86, MP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, TurboDOS, Novell ShareNet, PC-Net, Molecular N-Star, TeleVideo MMMost, Action DPC/OS, Omnimet, IBM PC w/Corvus, and OS/2 Muse.

Call or write today for all the details.



Forget about the mysteries of random file management in BASIC. With DataFlex, you don't have to OPEN and CLOSE files, ASSIGN and FIELD BUFFERS, manage them or direct DISK operations! DataFlex does all that and more, AUTOMATICALLY! You create Screen A with any word processor, and DataFlex does all the work to produce the program file shown below. It can be run as is, or further customized using simple DataFlex commands.



# DATAFLEX

DATA ACCESS CORPORATION

8525 S.W. 129 Terrace, Miami, FL 33156 (305) 238-0012  
Telex 469021 DATA ACCESS CI

\*The example program is for adding, finding, deleting, and editing data fields in a typical customer database

CIRCLE 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DataFlex is a trademark of Data Access Corp. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. CP/M and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research.



Realcolor isn't just for colors. You can take advantage of your IBM monochrome monitor to get high resolution 640 x 348 B & W graphics. With Realcolor's graphics character set you can have text and graphics simultaneously. And when you buy a color monitor in the future, Realcolor will support your choice whether they're analog RGB, digital RGB or composite displays.

- Analog Mode: Border, foreground and background registers select from a range of 512 colors using two 16 register maps.
- Digital Mode: Border, foreground and background registers select from the I.B.M. 16 color range using two 16 register maps.
- I.B.M. Modes: 640 x 200 2 color graphics, 2 pages.  
320 x 200 16 color graphics, 2 pages.  
Alpha modes are displayed on a graphics screen.
- Expanded Modes: 640 x 200 4 color graphics, 1 page.  
320 x 200 16 color graphics, 1 page.  
Telidon - NAPLPS compatible display.
- B&W Modes: 640 x 348 graphics on the IBM monochrome display. Alpha modes are displayed on a graphics screen.



MICRO DEVELOPED SYSTEMS INC.  
P.O. BOX 10  
BURLINGTON, ONTARIO, CANADA  
L7R 3X8  
(416) 844-1781

*Digital recording and programmable synthesizers owe their existence to the Musical Instrument Digital Interface, which may well be the "found chord" of modern, computerized music making.*

# Making Music With The Well-Synthesized PC

At last, there's a really important use for the IBM PC: making music.

Databases aren't important. Electronic spreadsheets aren't important. Neither are modems, commnets, hard disks, printer buffers, or Donkey Kong. None of the hardware or miles of programming code that have dazzled the world have any meaning at all, in and of themselves.

As truths go, this one is far too easily overlooked: the quality of life can't be measured by listing the tools at our disposal. It's what we do with those tools that counts.

Not that there's anything wrong with

using computers for accounting and filing and one-upping your friends. These are tasks that micros are admirably suited for. But when historians look back at our shiny new world of CRTs, operating systems, and language-unfriendly jargon, they're going to be interested in how our computers changed us, not our accounts receivable. They'll study our novelists and playwrights, our artists, our designers, and our architects. Most of all, they'll study our musicians, since music is both the most emotional and scientific of the arts, with twin roots in our hearts and the pure mathematics of sound.





Photograph by Dennis Berencourt

Amazing things are afoot in the world of music. Computer technology has triggered several quiet (and not-so-quiet) revolutions, such as digital recording, programmable synthesizers, and the ubiquitous home computer, all of which are coming together at last because of a new development called MIDI: the Musical Instrument Digital Interface. And the impact of MIDI on music making and education promises to be as far-reaching as the invention of movable type was on literature.

Bob Moog, creator of the first commercially marketed synthesizer, sums it up plainly: "The personal computer is going to be the greatest tool and friend a musician has ever had."

That's your IBM PC he's talking about. There's an incredible wave of software and hardware development by the makers of today's electronic instruments, more for the PC than for any other microcomputer system, and the majority of these products will enter the marketplace from now to next spring.

When the historians look back, there's going to be a lot to see.

### Technology Con Brio

Musical end technology always have walked hand in hand. The first forged metal was beaten into flutes as well as swords; the great violins of Stradivarius owe as much to secret chemistries of glue and varnish as they do to woodcarving; and the common piano is a virtuoso piece

**A**S ELECTRONICS developed, it found expression in a family of electrified older instruments—and led to the synthesizer.

of stress engineering [there are 18 tons of pull in those strings!]. It's not surprising, then, that as electronics developed in this century, it found expression in a family of electrified older instruments—guitars, basses, organs—and led to the invention of a new concept, the synthesizer.

This musical score was notated using the screen editing functions of Jim Miller's Personal Composer software, then was printed by on Epson FX-80.

Visions Fugitives, Op. 22  
XIV.  
Serge Prokofiev  
1917

Feroce.

It was only 15 years ago, in 1968, that Wendy Carlos brought the synthesizer out of obscurity with her phenomenally successful *Switched-On Bach*. The instrument was a curiosity, then. Now it's commonplace, thanks largely to the continuing development of the technology that spawned it. Advances in electronics have made the synthesizer more powerful, more portable, more controllable, and above all else, more affordable.

One of those advances was the use of microprocessors, which made the synthesizer programmable.

That was the first computer-based revolution in commonly available musical instruments. Today, more than 90 percent of all electronic keyboards sold, including many home organs, process keyboard information digitally. Some instruments have even gone completely digital, and most others use some hybrid mix of digital and analog circuitry. A good example is one of the most popular of the new breed of synthesizers, the Voyetra Eight, which has dedicated 32K of ROM to its operating system—more than 2½ times the size of the PC's.

The second revolution came with the advent of "sampling," another name for digital recording. This isn't just a means

for high-fidelity reproduction of sound, as in today's crop of laser-read compact disks. It is also a major new synthesis tool. Record the sound of a violin into one of the new sampling keyboards and suddenly an entire string section, vibrantly alive, is available under your fingertips. You also can alter and edit natural sounds in a variety of ways, depending on the sophistication of the system, or use a highly unusual sound as your starting point. The limits are only those of your imagination, and you can be serious or silly. If, for some perverse reason, you have wondered what Beethoven's Fifth Symphony would sound like if howled by dogs, all you have to do to find out is sample one howling dog end then play. ("Roll over, Beethoven," indeed.) Sampling also has revolutionized the role of drums in music: more than one hit single in the last 2 years has had no live drummer at all—just the solid, dependable thwack of a digitally recorded drumkit, programmed with any one of several different lap-sized digital drum machines.

### The MIDI and the Micro

And now, there's the most recent and most exciting of the little revolutions in

the field, the MIDI (see sidebar, "If You Knew MIDI"). With more and more instruments depending on microprocessors, it was inevitable that manufacturers would try to increase musical power by making the computer in one instrument work in tandem with the computer in another, or with the computer on your desk at home. MIDI makes it possible.

MIDI-equipped keyboards were exhibited for the first time this past summer, by a handful of companies, at the National Association of Music Merchants (NAMM) show in Chicago. The reaction was immediate and powerful. By fall, virtually every firm in the field had entered the arena with plans to include MIDI in all future instruments. Some even offered to add it to their older instruments as a retrofit. And all of them began furiously writing or commissioning software for the major home computers.

What follows can't possibly be comprehensive, and it is liable to change abruptly; when sudden storms hit, just where things will land isn't entirely predictable. But one thing is clear. The IBM PC is the overwhelming first choice for computer/synthesizer linkages, according to the manufacturers of electronic keyboards contacted for this article. More companies are preparing MIDI software for the PC than for any other machine; and wherever development is going on for more than one computer, the PC package has the greater number of features.

Here's some of what is on the way.

### The First Note

Small companies can move faster than big ones, making up for financial clout with innovative thinking and the ability to

implement ideas quickly. That's a good basic description of New York's Octaveplateau Electronics, Inc., the manufacturer of what is arguably the world's best analog/digital hybrid synthesizer, the Voyetra Eight. The Voyetra showed up at the summer NAMM with a MIDI in the rack-mounted polyphonic synthesizer module; according to Carmina Bonanno, OEI president, the firm intends to ship its first PC-supporting software by the time the winter NAMM is held in January.

When you talk to manufacturers about their MIDI plans, certain things are always mentioned—computer control over synthesizer parameters, enlarged memory for the sequencer (the part that memorizes what you play on the keyboard and allows you to play it back at the press of a button), and multitrack recording. Only the num-

eight asynch ports and timers. With this system, you could control several Voyetras at a time and have up to 80,000 notes available in the sequencer's memory. Imagine playing a four-note chord once per second—for 5½ hours. Recording an entire symphony into an instrument becomes possible.

Later releases will include extensive scoring and editing facilities and whatever other special tricks OEI can come up with to make the system more powerful and convenient.

OEI is noted for innovation. A good example is the cable that its MIDI uses. The other systems being marketed require a special ribbon cable and a five-pin DIN plug, but OEI's will use a standard microphone cable with XLR plugs, the ones used throughout the recording field. "XLR cables are state of the art and state of the industry," insists Bonanno. "And they don't break. That's what counts. On stage, if somebody steps on your DIN plug, it's all over."

OEI also is interested in supporting IBM PC compatibles, especially the portables, because the firm feels that offaring a musician a machine that can be picked up and taken to work is what it's all about.

### Thanks for More Memory

The folks at E-Mu Systems, in Santa Cruz, California, were the first to offer digital sampling, at a less than astronomical cost, in the form of an instrument they called the Emulator. A couple of years have passed since then, and E-Mu still owns the turf (the nearest competition is \$5,000 higher and still in the prototype stage to boot). Then, earlier this year,

**ALL**  
*manufacturers are  
planning to include  
MIDI in future  
instruments.*

bers vary, depending on what system configuration for the PC is recommended. The OEI preference is for ½ megabyte of memory, a Hercules graphics card (versions eventually will be released for the Tecmar and Orchid Technologies cards), a Tecmar memory card and printer port, an IBM disk-drive card, and OEI's custom-built MIDI card with



Emulator from E-mu Systems, Inc.

E-Mu gained even more ground by coming out with a veritable Volkswagen of digital drum machines, the Drumulator, underselling everyone else without significantly compromising quality.

Neither instrument has a MIDI. E-Mu plans to make up for that with plug-in MIDI modules. In the meantime, both can be controlled directly from the PC using software packages that E-Mu is developing. For the Emulator, that means putting a program disk in the instrument's disk drive that, when booted, makes the Emulator's serial port a standard RS232 interface. (Hook it up to any IBM serial card and voila, instant control, as I found out

complete and precise control over the instrument's digitally recorded drum sounds, accents, time changes, and more. Also, of course, memory space will be extremely expanded.

Kurzweil is a dark horse in the sweepstakes to build the better sampler, and is the E-Mu competitor at the summer NAMM, mentioned above. Kurzweil demonstrated a prototype of its first instrument (currently code-named the Kurzweil 250), and the firm plans to market the instrument and PC support packages together in the first quarter of 1984. Several things make the Kurzweil approach special. One is that the company comes to musical synthesis and sampling from a wholly different discipline, that of pattern recognition and experimental AI (artificial intelligence) techniques. Another reason is that Kurzweil's instrument is the first to be based around the very fast, very powerful Motorola 68000 microprocessor.

Any sampling instrument records a sound by digitizing it. The PC support packages that Kurzweil is hard at work on include the following: spectrum analysis programs, so that sampled waveforms can be displayed, analyzed, and edited; basic uploading, downloading, and storage functions; and a virtual memory system, so that your PC essentially would have an unlimited memory. All you would have to

do to keep recording a composition, or play it back without pausing, would be to keep swapping disks.

Eventually the firm hopes to offer orchestration packages that would allow you to write in standard musical notation on the monitor screen and drive the 250 from there.

Another difference in the Kurzweil machine is that its interface to the PC will be through a parallel port, rather than a serial one. The company will be supplying its own proprietary parallel card, unless Kurzweil finds a manufacturer already making one that meets its microprocessor's rather specialized needs.

### A Trebled Past

The analog/digital hybrid made by Rhodes, the Chroma, has had a somewhat troubled history. It was originally designed by ARP, one of this country's original synthesizer manufacturers, and was almost deep-sixed before making it to the marketplace when that company went bankrupt. The same conglomerate that owns Fender Guitars, amps, and the famous Rhodes electric piano bought the rights and finished development. It's a fine instrument, and was the first to offer a commercially available home computer interface (to the Apple II Plus). But the MIDI furor caught its parent company by surprise, and just what the results will be

## **K**URZWEIL'S instrument is based around the powerful Motorola 68000 microprocessor.

doing the software tests that are described later in this article.)

The Drumulator/PC package will enable you to write out rhythm notations on your PC's monitor screen, with incredibly



Chroma from Rhodes





# BRIDE OF SURGENSTEIN

**A HORRIBLE TALE OF LIFE WITHOUT A SURGE SUPPRESSOR BY COMPUTER-MATE™.** It was a stormy, menacing night. Dr. Surgenstein was crouched over his personal computer, eagerly feeding it warm, raw data, assessing the parameters of his bride-to-be. Suddenly, his IBM PC was struck by an uncontrollable power surge, severely altering his beautiful bride's charming appearance. He was face-to-face with a nightmare.

If only Dr. Surgenstein had owned a surge suppressor from Computer-Mate™, this tale would have had a happy ending. This protective device prevents horrendous data errors and bizarre results. Available in "micro," "maxi" and "mini" models—with extra noise reduction capabilities.

We doubt if an uncontrollable power surge in your personal computer would create this type of monster, but with a surge suppressor from Computer-Mate™, you're protected from other, equally devastating results.



For order information, contact:

**Computer-Mate, Inc.**

1006 Hampshire Lane, Richardson, Texas 75080  
Dallas (214) 669-9370 • Texas Residents (800) 442-4006  
Out-of-State (800) 527-3643. Dealer inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE 223 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Hard Disk For Two.

Here's your chance to get hard disk storage, network your PC's and save money at the same time.



This special **XCOMP** package networks two IBM PC computers (and most compatibles) and provides a high capacity, turnkey fixed disk subsystem. Everything needed to network is included. And, with **X-NET**,<sup>TM</sup> no expensive central file server is required.

**X-NET** is the most comprehensive and sophisticated LAN available in the IBM PC microcomputer world and can network up to 255 PC's. It's more than just hardware, **X-NET** software extends PC DOS 2.0 to a true network operating system so that you can share data, not just split a disk.

System set-up is all automatic and 2.0 users really have

little more to learn than their password. The **X-NET** system is fast and easy to install.

Here is an unequalled opportunity to get into the exciting world of networking, and get a hard disk to boot. This specially priced package is **no more expensive than many hard disks alone!**

**See your local dealer or call 619-573-0077 for details.**

Talk to an **XCOMP** representative today. They can give you more information and fill you in on the unbelievable price of the **X-NET/Hard Disk Package**.

CIRCLE 455 ON READER SERVICE CARD

X-NET is a trademark of XCOMP, Inc.  
IBM and PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.



© 1983, XCOMP, Inc.

**XCOMP, Inc. 3554 Ruffin Road South, San Diego, CA 92123-2502, 619-573-0077, TELEX 182786**

**COMDEX/83 Booth No. 2692**

are unknown. The firm has its own interface system, marketed under the name Triad, and the company claims Triad will run MIDI software packages as a subset. But nothing can be pinned down so far, except an avowed intention to stay with software

## If You Knew MIDI

*After a complicated birth, this interface has grown up and can now orchestrate a Symphony in PC.*

### **CBS/FENDER** *Rhodes has its own interface system, Triad.*

systems that people can customize and write their own modules for.

Tecmar? Tecmor? Chalk up another potential product to the list! At Tecmar, executives aren't content with software to link a PC and someone else's synthesizer. Instead, they want to turn the PC into a synthesizer, with peripheral cards and an OEMED keyboard, something like the alphaSyntauri package available for the Apple, but more powerful. Word on just what the system will be is vague, as is the projected release date ("sometime in the early or middle part of next year" was as close as they would get). But they do say that in some respects it will be a purely digital 16-voice synthesizer, and in others it will be a sampling machine—not surprising in light of Tecmar's experience with ADC and DAC cards. They also say that all its RAM will be onboard, so that no system memory will be used for sound generation. This is definitely one to keep posted on.

The musical instrument division of Nippon Gakki, Yamaha, is one subroline in an international economic construct with \$6 billion in assets. Therefore, when Yamaha moves, it moves BIG. It was one of the first companies in on designing the MIDI specifications. And, Yamaha claims that its new line of instruments, the DX7 and DX9 digital keyboards, embodies more of that MIDI protocol than any other company's. Now that the rush is on to match instruments to home computers, Yamaha is examining more than 100 software packages for potential development, licensing, or outright purchase. Some of these are from in-house, some are from outside vendors; all are secret. And early a peep is coming from Yamaha's Buena Park, California, offices except that the

MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) is actually a technical standard for interfacing synthesizers, drum machines, digital reverbs, and other microprocessor-based musical equipment to one another or to external computers. The advantages to the player are fairly obvious, because it helps prevent the equipment from becoming obsolete and makes it possible to achieve previously impossible effects. The advantage to the manufacturer, of course, is that it makes for more powerful instruments (and is an excellent selling point in a highly competitive marketplace). But just how the MIDI came about and who is responsible for its design is a matter of several split hairs.

It began at the AES (Audio Engineering Society) conference in the fall of 1981, with the presentation of a paper on a "Universal Synthesizer Interface" by Dave Smith, president of Sequential Circuits, Inc., maker of the popular Prophet 5 synthesizer. Response was strong, so Smith opened up talks on the interfacing problem with a variety of other manufacturers. By the January 1982 NAMM (National Association of Music Merchants) show, a loose standard was developing. A meeting there of representatives from 12 American and Japanese companies furthered technical matters. In the spring, the Japanese companies—Roland, Yamaha, Korg, and Kawai—offered an alternative version. Smith and one of his SCI associates, Chet Wood, integrated the two. The word "universal" was dropped for legal reasons and "digital" added to explain the nature of the system.

Thus, more or less, was MIDI born.

Far more important than the particulars of its birth are the implications of its assumption by so many different manufacturers. With it, entire recording and performing systems can be combined into one programmable whole. Synthesizers can be made to play "in parallel" with each other from one or the other's keyboard; entire preprogrammed compositions can be triggered at a touch; it becomes possible for the home computer to be used as the "conductor" of a person-

al synthesizer "orchestra," and to serve as an unparalleled composing tool; video synthesis can be linked to musical synthesis; and those parts of music education requiring drill, such as ear training and scale recognition, can be automated, freeing a teacher's time to concentrate on a student's technique.

Most important of all, it will change the way musicians and composers think creatively. When multitrack recording first began, people would use that to play two or more violin tracks or guitar or keyboard tracks, at once, things that were impossible to play solo. But kids listening at home didn't know what went on in the studio. They just heard something exciting, and went right ahead and figured out ways to play those "impossible" parts—solo. What will come next, from the minds raised on the seemingly unlimited possibilities for composition that MIDI creates?

The adoption of MIDI as a standard has implications for the future of instrument design. If every component of a system can successfully talk to every other component of a system, it creates incentive for specialization. One company might make an extraordinary keyboard, and another, an excellent synthesizer. Why not combine them? The day may come when all a musician will need is one favorite keyboard, guitar, or electronic woodwind (which will be half a computer, if not more); and, no matter the locale, the musician simply plugs that into the club/studio's MIDI-linked sound-generating hardware, and plays.

For more detail on the structure and functioning of the MIDI protocol, I recommend the article, "MIDI: What It Is, What It Means To You," by Bob Moog, published in the July 1983 issue of "Keyboard" magazine (20605 Lazaneo, Cupertino, CA 95014). Or, order the MIDI specification itself (combined with some applications information) from Sequential Circuits' Customer Service Department, 3051 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134. Include a check or money order for \$10 to cover printing and handling. —P.



Drumulator from E-mu Systems, Inc.

line will be unveiled at the January NAMM show and put into release then or shortly after.

The only safe bet, based on the state of software development for MIDI, is that whatever Yamaha introduces will be extremely formidable.

### Big Band-Aid

Personal Composer is a programming masterpiece being developed by a one-man company called Electronic Screen Productions. Beethoven would have killed for this software, even in its current, incomplete form.

Let me backtrack for a moment. Given computerized instruments, there are certain things that everyone wants to do. Multitrack recording is one. Sampling is another. Extremely fine control over synthesis parameters, symphony-length sequences, waveform analysis—everybody mentions these. And they also all mention the two-fold dream.

Dream One—being able to write in orchestral notation on the computer screen and to have that database drive an ensemble of synthesizers.

Dream Two—being able to improvise on a keyboard, or a guitar, and to have whatever you play turned into standard musical notation by the computer.

These are not impossible dreams. Both exist, on mainframe or minicomputer sys-

tems well beyond the financial reach of any individual composer (including most rock stars), and MIDI makes them theoretically possible on microcomputers, too. But the instrument manufacturers at work on software say it's extremely tough, and they won't pin themselves down to details and release dates.

Enter the lone, dedicated, and somewhat eccentric programmer, Jim Millar, the sole member of Electronic Screen Productions. He has managed Dream One. He's within hailing distance of managing Dream Two. No matter how you care to

***T***HE MUSICAL software and hardware becoming available for the PC are powerful beyond any precedent.

look at it, he is at least 6 months to a year ahead of everyone else, if not more, in the development sweepstakes; and his program is truly incredible.

In a nutshell, Personal Composer, a program written in C, is music-processing.

To run it you need an IBM PC and DOS 1.1, 256K RAM minimum, a double-sided, double-density drive, and a Hercules graphics board. To control a synthesizer with it will require a MIDI interface, or a synthesizer that will accept input from a standard IBM serial card (an Emulator running its RS232-simulation software did the trick quite handily; and a Drumulator could be connected straight from the serial port, without modification). To print out scores written with the system, you need an Epson FX-80.

I studied the command structure of the incomplete release Miller sent me, tested the functions that were implemented by writing a section from Prokofiev's *Visions Fugitives* onto the computer screen, and grinned from ear to ear when I typed P1 for PLAY and heard the cello and string sounds from the Emulator performing Prokofiev's music. (I grinned even wider when I changed the sounds in the Emulator and played the same music with them. Remember Beethoven's Fifth Symphony as done by howling dogs, mentioned earlier? No less silly was Prokofiev in tuned sneezes.)

### Data Bass

Lack of any documentation made Personal Composer a bit tough to learn, but then, this wasn't an official release, and Miller was more than helpful stepping me through it over the phone.

The system as it stands works quite simply. By using various keyboard commands, you determine how many musical staves will be visible on the screen, what clefs that will play in (six are available—bass, tenor, alto, soprano, high soprano, and percussion), what time signatures will operate, and what notes and rests you want to place on the staves. Positioning is done with cursor move commands; just set the cursor in the right place, name the note you want, and it is there. It also will automatically be joined to other notes in a group, with a bar at the right slant, if you so specify. You can change the grouping later, by addition or deletion, and the bar redraws itself appropriately. Precision of timing is exquisite—the system can play notes or rests as fast as a 32nd note septuplet played seven on two (translation for the unorchestrated: seven 32nd notes played in the same length of time that two normal 32nd notes would take, according to the selected tempo).

# IF YOUR DATA'S WORTH REMEMBERING, IT'S WORTH PROTECTING.



## POWERMAKER<sup>®</sup> MICRO UPS

A split-second blackout or a sudden voltage sag can shut down your small business computer, completely wiping out critical data. Inventories, payrolls, receivables — whatever is in the memory may be lost instantly.

Although this type of data is just as important to a small business as it is to a large corporation, blackout protection has always been far too costly for small business applications. But now there is the Powermaker Micro UPS, an inexpensive standby power source specifically designed for small business computers.

This new rechargeable power system provides up to 35 minutes of steady sine-wave power, enabling even the most sensitive small computers to ride through blackouts and voltage sags completely unaffected.

Why sine-wave power? Because square-wave power impairs the performance of many printers, viewing screens and timing circuits. A Powermaker Micro UPS produces a sine wave that exactly matches the waveshape of

commercial power, ensuring compatibility with any computer system.

In addition to providing highly reliable blackout and brownout protection, a Powermaker system also protects against electrical noise, one of the major causes of computer errors and component malfunction. A Powermaker UPS is portable, completely automatic, maintenance free and plugs into any standard 120V outlet.

No matter how small your computer, your

data is worth remembering. Protect it with an affordable Powermaker Micro UPS.

For complete information about the new Powermaker Micro UPS from Topaz, please fill out this coupon or call us.

**TOPAZ; 9192 TOPAZ WAY  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92123-1165  
PHONE: (619) 279-0831  
TWX: (910) 335-1526**

- ☐ Please send me complete information about Powermaker<sup>®</sup> Micro UPS.  
☐ Please have a representative call me.

Name

Title

Company

Address

City  State

Zip  Phone

**TOPAZ<sup>®</sup>**  
**SQUARE D COMPANY**

CIRCLE 492 ON READER SERVICE CARD

for any use, use of responses, copying, or other use of the information of the source, without the express written consent of the source. When the time specified corresponds to the time, please a bag and fill with the correct data and to continue.



## Free Post-it<sup>™</sup> Note tray from 3M diskettes.

We'll give you a 3M Post-it<sup>™</sup> Note tray and a sample pack of Post-it Notes—a \$4.98 value. Absolutely free! Just buy any specially marked box of 3M diskettes and send in the proof of purchase—with 75¢ for postage and handling. Complete details inside specially marked diskette boxes.

### One 3M value deserves another.

3M diskettes have long been noteworthy for their unparalleled reliability. A reputation based

on over 30 years experience in manufacturing high quality computer media. Now we're giving you one more good reason to use high quality 3M diskettes.



So buy a specially marked box of 3M diskettes. And send for your free Post-it tray and notes today! Look in the Yellow Pages under computer supplies and parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M data recording products.

3M hears you...

CIRCLE 505 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# 3M

The precision is almost too great. The way the system handles multiple lines in music is to read bracketed staves from left to right. If you have incorrectly positioned something in one of the clefs by even one cursor move command, then synchronization is completely shot. If there was anything that took a long time to adjust to, it was that. Troubleshooting the score on a note-by-note, measure-by-measure, clef-by-clef basis was a pain. Accordingly, Miller has begun work on a series of self-checking and correcting utilities for the final release package.

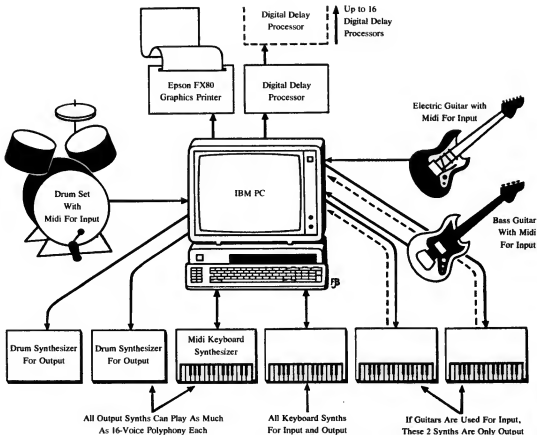
Consider the following possibilities:

- Memory space in the system can accommodate scores of orchestral complexity and length.
- The MIDI protocol the system is designed to operate with can control virtually any aspect of a synthesizer or a drum machine, and the final release will access these tricks through standard musical notation. A staccato mark on a note can be used to change, for that one note only, a synthesizer's attack or filtration time, or a synthesized drum roll could be written with each individual snare drum beat at a

specifically chosen volume level.

- The system will individually control each synthesizer "voice" in an instrument and more than one instrument at a time. Take the PC described above and use two serial cards, and you can control four Yamaha DX7s and a Drumulator at the same time. That's the equivalent of a 67-piece orchestra!
- The final release will have composing aids like Miller's "chord member indicator." Type in the chord you want, such as an E-minor, and, as you move the cursor up and down a staff, the screen readout

An optimal configuration for the Personal Composer system, designed by Jim Miller.



# MAINFRAME SOFTWARE FOR MICROS

Assembler programs that bring a set of functions available in IBM mainframes to small computers.

## MenuWiz \$99

### MENU DRIVER WITH PASSWORD CONTROL

Create easily menus to drive all your applications and optionally restrict access to them selectively with password protection.

No programming skills are required. Just write a few simple specifications to design a menu and tell MenuWiz for each menu option:

- Name of the program or of another menu to load (IBM DOS 2.0 users can also execute operating system commands)
- What level of security you want (all zero no security clearance is required)
- To access a protected menu option the user has to have entered a password with a security clearance equal or greater than the security level for that option
- A password maintenance program included, let the master security officer maintain passwords, set the security level (from zero to 99), and define a password scrambling code.

— **MenuWiz Logger to record \$49**  
accesses on a history file

## ScreenWiz \$99

### FULL SCREEN CONTROL

Define screen format specifications outside your programs and save them as a disk file. At execution time, call ScreenWiz to retrieve the screen formats and do all the I/O for you.

- One command input displays a full screen
- Use all of your CRT video attributes
- Define up to 24 function keys
- Validate input while keeping insert and delete characters to correct fields
- Tab fields forward and backward
- Draw figures using vertical field displays
- Save memory using format overlays and virtual constants
- Build help screens. Call them from any field with a function key then return to where you were
- Cut your program code by as much as 50%.

— **ScreenWiz Tester to display \$49**  
screen samples

## ReportWiz \$99

### FULL PRINTER CONTROL WITH DISK BACKUP

Define report format specifications outside your programs and save them as a disk file. At execution time, call ReportWiz to print the report for you.

- Handles automatically printing of heading, detail and total lines, on page overflow
- Edits numeric fields (commas, zero suppress, date, sign, CROB, etc.)
- Automatic print of report page number
- Uses ALL lenor printer controls your printer supports. For example you can print headings in double width, totals underlined, messages in italic, etc.
- Optionally redirect printer output to disk (like a spooler) to avoid printer jam problems. A print program included lets you print this disk file selecting the page range and the no. of copies.
- Cut your program code by as much as 50%.

— **ReportWiz Tester to print \$49**  
report samples

Available for CP/M 80 and IBM DOS operating systems. ScreenWiz and ReportWiz can be called from most popular Basic, Cobol, Pascal, Fortran, Assembler and C programs. All prices are in U.S. dollars and include a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and tutorial demonstration programs. Call for CP/M 80 availability. Shipping costs per program (air parcel): U.S. and Canada \$ 5 Overseas \$18

**INTERDATA SYSTEMS INC.**  
15 Toronto St. Suite 700 VISA M/C Am. Exp.  
Toronto, Ontario Canada M5C 2E7 Tel. C.O. 3

**CALL COLLECT TO ORDER**  
**(416) 366-2136**

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

will tell you what member of the chord you are on. Stop on F-sharp in the treble clef, for example, and it will say "9," because F-sharp is the ninth of the E-minor chord.

### A Clef Hanger

There's a lot more to come. Miller is not far from perfecting the version in which you play into the keyboard, and the computer not only records, but also notates. Typically, that isn't enough to content him. His system will take more inputs than one. An entire band could improvise together, and the IBM PC equipped with Personal Composer would capture it all.

Just how and when Miller's package will be commercially released is not certain. At press time, the lone programmer was besieged with interest from several different manufacturers, and just which firm will be distributing it is not settled. In

the meantime, the promise is there, and the proof as well; if you are interested you should contact Electronic Screen Productions (see sidebar, "Instrument Information").

All I know for certain is that the musical software and hardware becoming commonly available for usage with, or interface to, the IBM PC, are powerful beyond any precedent in the field. And the creative minds out there, the potential Bachs and Stravinskys of our day, are going to find them and make them flower.

Our ears are going to love the future.

/PC

Freff is a professional writer, artist, and musician who lives in Brooklyn with his wife, two cats, and sixty-odd musical instruments. He is a graduate of Ringling Brothers and Barnum and Bailey Clown College, class of '74.

## Instrument/Product Information

The following products are mentioned in this article.

### Chroma

CBS/Fender Rhodes  
1300 E. Valencia Dr.  
Fullerton, CA 92634  
(714) 879-8080

List Price: \$5,499

Description: Synthesizer

### Drumulator

E-mu Systems  
2815 Chanticleer  
Santa Cruz, CA 95062  
(408) 478-4424

List Price: \$995

Description: Digital drum machine.

### DX7 Synthesizer

Yamaha Combo Products  
Box 6600  
Buena Park, CA 90022  
(714) 522-9348

List Price: \$1,995

Description: Programmable FM digital synthesizer.

### DX9 Synthesizer

Yamaha Combo Products  
Box 6600  
Buena Park, CA 90022  
(714) 522-9348

List Price: \$1,395

Description: Programmable FM digital synthesizer.

### Emulator

E-mu Systems  
2815 Chanticleer,  
Santa Cruz, CA 95062  
(408) 478-4424

List Price: \$7,995

Description: Digital sampling keyboard.

### Kurzweil 250

Kurzweil Music Systems  
57 Wells Ave. Rt. 128  
Newton Center, MA 02159  
(617) 244-2121

List Price: n/a

Description: Digital sampling keyboard.

### Personal Composer

Jim Miller/Electronic Screen  
Productions  
PO Box 6221  
Stanford, CA 94305

List Price: n/a

Description: Software for IBM PC.

### Voyetra Eight

OEI (Octave-pietem Music Electronics, Inc.)  
928 Broadway  
New York, NY 10010  
(800) 221-3105

List Price: \$5,390.

Description: Polyphonic synthesizer module and VPK-5 keyboard.



You've got problems. Get an expert to help you. Get KnowledgeMan.

Why not dBASE II or 1-2-3?

Because KnowledgeMan gives you the best of the data management and spreadsheet worlds...and much more—integrated to manage information like no other package can.

Designed to be more powerful and easier to use, KnowledgeMan has it all. Fast, efficient storage. Queries like IBM's SQL DS. 3rd generation spreadsheet. Report writer. I/O screen manager. Statistics. Structured programming language. Security.

# Introducing KNOWLEDGEMAN

## The all-in-one software package that

## “Out-Thinks” the competition

- **Easy to get to know.** Goes to work fast with easy-to-follow documentation.
- **Friendly and intelligent.** Interactive. English-like commands. Answers spur-of-the-moment questions.
- **Organized.** Keeps track of data in concise tabular form.
- **Efficient.** Supports B+ tree indexing and virtual fields.
- **Neat.** Produces forms the way you want, on the screen or on the printer. Automatic editing and integrity checking.
- **Great with figures.** Statistics, including means and standard deviations. Square roots, logarithms, trig functions, random numbers, etc.



### DO YOU NEED TO...

#### Store and retrieve data?

- Max records per record
- Max tables open at once
- Max records per table
- Query multiple tables with a single command
- Dynamic sort of query output
- Multi-level control breaks

#### Use a spreadsheet?

- Rows by columns
- Cell can extract data from independent tables
- Cell can be entire program

#### Make screens, forms attractive?

- Color, reverse video, blinking, full-intensity bell
- Form-up-a-time processing

#### safeguard data?

- Passwords, data encryption
- Field level read/write protection

dBASE II	1-2-3	KnowledgeMan
32	256	256
2	1	Unlimited
85,535	2,048	85,535
No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes
0 x 0	2048 x 256	256 x 256
No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes

The information in this table is believed to be correct based upon vendor documentation but cannot be guaranteed

### ORDER KnowledgeMan now—only

**\$500, the best value on the market.**

First releases are for the IBM PC, Victor/Sinus, Altos. Call regarding other environments.

Handling & shipping: add \$10 for U.S., Canada, Mexico; \$45 elsewhere. Indiana residents add 5% sales tax. VISA and MASTERCARD orders may be placed by phone.

Call (317) 483-2581 or see your local computer dealer for a demo



**Micro Data Base  
Systems, Inc.**

KnowledgeMan is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. SQL DS PC of IBM, Victor/Sinus of Victor Business Systems, Altos of Altos Computer Systems dBASE II of Ashton-Tate, 1-2-3 of Lotus Development Corp.

### Send check or money order payable to:

Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248  
Lafayette, IN 47902, Attn: David Bertkus

Name

Address

City  State  Zip

Phone (  )

Operating System ☐ PC DOS ☐ MS DOS ☐ CP/M-86

Machine/disk format ☐

☐ 5¼" IBM PC SS ☐ 5¼" Victor/Sinus ☐ 8" IBM 3740 SS-S0

☐ 172K RAM & 500K mass storage recommended

☐ Check or money order enclosed (U.S. Currency)

☐ MasterCard/VISA No

Expiration Date  Bank No. (if MC)

Signature

☐ Please send more information



## Introducing CompuServe's Executive Information Service

**To Help the Over-Achiever Handle the Overload.**

YOU,  
YOUR IBM™ PC,  
AND COMPUSERVE,  
MAKING  
EXECUTIVE DECISIONS  
TOGETHER.

If you're tired of having your answers questioned or waiting to have your questions answered, here's on-line support for you and your IBM™ PC, from the same communications professionals who provide business information services to over one fourth of the FORTUNE 500 companies.

CompuServe has more of the services and specific information that you need. For state of the art communications, you get InfoPlex™, the easy to use electronic mail service, and E-COM™ to link your PC to the U.S. Postal Service for quick, inexpensive hard copy delivery. For in-depth financial data, there's Value Line, Standard and Poor's, and up-to-the-minute quotes plus current and historical information on over 50,000 companies and issues. Site-Potential™ is a demographic database that gives detailed census information and sales potential projections for any area of the country you choose.

The Executive News Service brings you the impressive resources of the Associated Press wire services along with a unique clipping capability that automatically selects articles on topics of your choice and stores them for your own "file."

There are professional forums, bulletin boards, the Official Airline Guide Electronic Edition, an on-line travel agency, and listings of airport delays.

And the new CompuServe software especially for the IBM PC makes this the simplest, most time efficient on-line service ever for the busy executive.

So, decide now to inquire about CompuServe's Executive Information Service. It makes every other decision a lot easier.

To get your CompuServe Executive Information Service Inquiry Kit, contact or call:

### CompuServe

Executive Information Service

P.O. Box 206112

5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.

Columbus, Ohio 43220

**800-848-8199**

In Ohio, call 614-457-0802

CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD



*With JBL's new software, the sound design contractor can work out the bugs in his system before he hauls out the stepladders.*

# PC Sound System Design

## Central Array Design Program (CADP)

JBL, Inc.  
Professional Products Division  
8500 Balboa Blvd.  
Northridge, CA 91329  
(213) 893-8411

List Price: \$550

Requires: 96K RAM, two disk drives,  
monitor, color/graphics board; printer  
optional.

CIRCLE 800 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Good news! The Annual PC-Hackers Convention is coming to town, and your company has received the contract to supply a sound reinforcement system for the technical sessions to be held in the municipal auditorium, a rather large (30- by 15-meters), barnlike structure. You hear that last year's show was a disaster. The folks in the back of the hall couldn't hear a thing, while those up front haven't heard anything since.

Your first order of business is to figure out how many loudspeakers to use and

where to put them. To help you work it out, speaker manufacturers provide all sorts of information about their professional speakers. If you need to know anything, just ask. Axial sensitivity? Directivity index? Maximum power? It's all there on the spec sheet. All you have to do is figure out what it means, set aside a month or two for calculations, a few days for trial setup sessions, and you should have it all under control. Barring lawsuits from the hackers, you can probably figure out the necessary corrections later on, perhaps in time for next year's convention.

You may think this sounds like an improbable scenario for a professional sound contractor. Not necessarily so. Measuring a room for wall-to-wall sound is a significantly trickier task than fitting it for wall-to-wall carpeting. It's a pretty safe bet that if you order a 30-by-15 rug, it will cover a 30-by-15-foot floor, but what on earth is a 30-by-15 sound system? As any audio pro will tell you, it depends on all sorts of interactive variables. And just to keep things interesting, even the number of

people in the room will change the requirements for the sound system.

Most sound contractors eventually learn to cope with the variables and can call upon a little theory and a lot of practice to work out the details of a sound installation. Theory often takes a back seat to practice, simply because the complexi-

---

**W**HAT  
on earth is a 30-by-15  
sound system?

---

ty of all those calculations can be awfully time-consuming.

Take the simple matter of installing two speakers, instead of one, when a little extra amplification is needed. The same sound coming from two locations triggers a series of interactions. Some sounds seem louder, while others seem softer, and what

sounds good in one location becomes almost unintelligible in another. Now, add another handful of speakers, and be glad Big Blue is on your side.

### Changing the Sound Design Picture

The computer age has not escaped the

notice of speaker manufacturers, and it was only a matter of time before one of them turned a PC loose on the problem. Earlier this year, the Professional Products Division of JBL, Inc. announced a seminar for sound contractors. The news release containing the announcement promised that JBL would be "changing the sound

design picture" at the seminar.

For sound contractors with a PC and color/graphics capability, the picture is indeed changed. On an IBM PC, in copy-protected, compiled-BASIC code, JBL has presented its *Control Array Design Program (CADP)* for use with an IBM PC. On four disks, the program can perform the following functions:

- Calculate and display the sound pressure levels that may be expected at up to 200 locations within a room;
- Compute the direct-to-reverberant ratios to be found at these same locations within the room;
- Estimate the intelligibility of the sound system throughout the room;
- Draw the front, side, and top view of the array, and indicate its center of gravity.

You've got heartburn from eating all those itty bitty dots.  
You've trashed every lost dungeon in the unknown universe.  
You've blasted ten million mutant alien weasels to bits.  
But are you prepared to practice the art of

# PERSUASION

Real-time strategy from OLORIN



\$40 at your computer store,  
or direct from:

**OLORIN**  
PC GAMESMASTERS

P.O. Box 719 Amherst, MA 01004 (413)549-0535

- Animated arcade style graphics on a monochrome or color display
- 1000 hours of play testing
- All the features you've come to expect and more!
- Runs optimally on any IBM PC or XT

## THE computer age has not escaped the notice of speaker manufacturers.

What's an array? No, it's not what you think, although it is indeed a group of variable elements that are referred to with one name. But, in CADP, the element name is always "loudspeaker," and the variables are such things as model number, power rating, mounting location and angle, and all of the other parameters that distinguish one speaker from another. The array consists of as many loudspeaker elements as may be needed to do the job.

Armed with a collection of speaker spec sheets and the CADP disks, the sound contractor can spend some time answering all the usual what-if questions before heading for the auditorium with a truckful of heavy hardware, rigger's gear, black coffee, and Excedrin.

### Measuring for Sound

CADP initially needs some information about the room in which the sound system will be installed. For example, what does the floor plan look like? Assuming a rectangular room is specified, the program needs to know the Cartesian coordinates of its four corners. Don't panic—that's just the relative length (X),

Figure 1: The Cartesian (X, Y, Z) coordinates for a level floor with four corners.

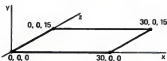
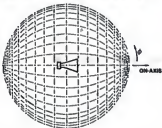


Figure 2: An imaginary sphere surrounding a loudspeaker. For selected JBL loudspeakers, CADP data files give the sound pressure level at various points on the sphere.

#### DIRECTED DATA IN SPHERICAL COORDINATES



height (Y), and width (Z) of each corner, with respect to corner 1, which is assumed to be 0, 0, 0. For a 30-by-15-foot room, corner 2 is given the coordinates 30, 0, 0; corner 3, 30, 0, 15; and corner 4, 0, 0, 15, as seen in Figure 1. Of course, if the room has an angled floor, the Y coordinates at one end of the room—say, corners 2 and 3—will not be zero. But let's keep things simple for now.

Next, you have to specify the room's surface area and volume. With an 11-meter ceiling (yes, it's a big room), these figures are 1,890 square meters and 4,950 cubic meters, respectively. Now comes the hard part. What is the reverberation time? This is the time it takes for the sound pressure level to fall 60 decibels once the sound source in the room is turned off. Most pro sound contractors have the hardware required to measure this. Or, in the case of a room that has not yet been built, the average absorption coefficient of all the room's surfaces may be entered instead. Depending on which of these

# NOW YOU CAN WORK IN C WITH ONLY BASIC KNOWLEDGE



## Enjoy the Best of Both Worlds with BASIC\_C™!

Until now, IBM BASIC and UNIX C were about as far apart as apples and oranges—and if you wanted to move from BASIC to C, you had to go back to square one. Not anymore!

**You already know what C can do for you:** structured programming, tight code, very portable software. But why should you have to give up BASIC's friendly set of powerful functions? With BASIC\_C, you don't!

**BASIC\_C is a software development system:** it has a full screen editor, a C compiler, and a library of functions that works like the BASIC that comes with every IBM PC.

**You'll soon be feeling right at home:** since you can still use most of your knowledge of BASIC, you'll be writing useful programs in C very quickly. Your new C programs will even read and write standard BASIC files. Imagine...No data conversion hassles!

Learning a new language is never painless but BASIC\_C's documentation assumes familiarity with BASIC, not C. It walks you through a point-by-point comparison of the languages. The better you know BASIC, the easier it will be.

For more information about the attractively priced BASIC\_C software development package, please call our toll-free number.

#### OR MAIL IN COUPON FOR MORE INFORMATION

☐ YES, Please send more information on the BASIC\_C™ software development system.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

**1-800-821-7700  
Ext. 303**

Lines Open 24 Hours A Day

**SOURCE**  
12801 Frost Road  
Kansas City, MO 64138

variables is entered, the program will calculate the other and store both of them in its memory.

### Bringing In the Elements

Now it's time to bring in the elements—that is, the speakers. Instead of driving around to the auditorium, hanging a speaker and then wandering around the room listening to the effect, CADP allows you to program a speaker into the room somewhere and then to see what happens on the screen.

For a single speaker, suspended from the ceiling at the front of the room, the Cartesian coordinates are 0, 11, 7.5. In other words, the speaker is 0 meters from the front wall, 11 meters up, and centered. If the speaker's elevation angle is set at about 20 degrees, it would be pointed at the floor in the rear of the room. What happens if you use a JBL2366 speaker under these conditions?

Two of the CADP program disks contain polar data files for various JBL low- and high-frequency speakers. This is simply information indicating the relative sound level at various points on an imaginary sphere surrounding the speaker. The sphere is seen in Figure 2, and each file contains data for about 800 points surrounding the speaker.

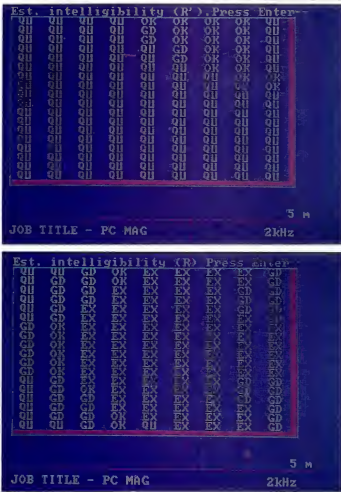
### Testing the What-ifs

With the main CADP disk in drive A and the appropriate data file in drive B, you are ready to begin a series of what-if routines. A good place to start would be with a calculation of estimated intelligibility throughout the room. The table displayed on top in Figure 3 doesn't look very promising. It shows that intelligibility is questionable (QU) at most points in the room and good or OK in just a few spots. That's not very encouraging.

But before making any changes, it might not be a bad idea to look at the speaker itself and verify that it is mounted properly.

Aha! Figure 4 is not what you really expected to find. In this topview, the speaker appears to be pointing to the side, rather than down. Apparently, the 20 degrees was added as an azimuth angle, rather than as an elevation. A quick fix is needed, but relax—it's not time to get out the stepladders. Just go to the loudspeakers menu and change the azimuth to 0 and the elevation to -20 degrees. A quick recalcul-

Figure 3: The table on top, a color graphics display of predicted intelligibility at various points within the room, shows many questionable areas. Beneath it, after correcting the speaker angle, the display shows considerable improvement.



lation will produce a noticeable improvement, as seen on the bottom in Figure 3. However, a few questionable areas still remain, so a few more what-if routines are needed.

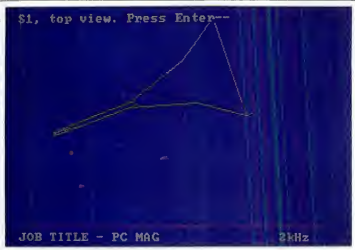
Here's where the pros are separated from the amateurs. The program doesn't offer any hints toward designing the perfect speaker array. There isn't even an iteration routine that will take you through every possible combination until you

stumble across one that works. So it's up to you.

If you just want to show off, you can go all the way, trot out seven speakers, and see what happens.

One by one, hang the speakers (on disk only), and play around with location, azimuth, elevation, power level, and such. Just to make sure the speakers aren't pointing at each other, you can go to the mechanical-design menu and display

Figure 4: This display suggests why intelligibility, primarily, is questionable. By accident, the speaker (as viewed from the top) is pointing at an angle instead of down.



each speaker separately or the entire cluster at once.

The various speakers are displayed by utilizing data on a disk containing drawing files for each speaker (see Figure 5).

## **T**wo of the CADP program disks contain information indicating the relative sound level at various points on an imaginary sphere surrounding the speaker.

These files contain a series of X, Y, Z coordinates for as many points as are needed to draw a "follow-the-dots" three-dimensional view of the speaker, as seen in Figure 6. The drawing-file data is manipulated by the main program to display the side, top, and front views of any speaker, or of a cluster of speakers. For example,

Figure 7 shows your seven-speaker cluster, more or less as it will look from all three perspectives. Once it all looks reasonable, you again can calculate the intelligibility in the room. Fortunately, the speaker cluster shown in Figure 7 turns out to yield excellent intelligibility throughout the room.

CADP also will calculate the relative sound pressure level at various points within the room. Ideally, there won't be that much variation from one point to another. If there is, then it's "back to the drawing board" for a little more what-if time.

Once you've designed a speaker array that looks promising, CADP will save a job file of the basic parameters, as seen in Figure 8. The first line indicates the number of speakers and other data that would be needed for more complex systems. This is followed by seven lines containing data for each of the seven speakers (S1 through S7). The data indicates the orientation of each speaker, its X, Y, Z coordinates, power level, etc. These lines are followed by the acoustic data that pertains to the room (absorption coefficient, reverberation time, surface area, and volume). The five lines of "" seen here are for strings containing job descriptions, headings, or any other information that the designer would like to save in the job file.

Figure 5: The drawing files contain a series of Cartesian coordinates that the CADP will manipulate to draw isometric projections of each speaker.

```
-11.5,13.5,0,-11.5,13.5,10.75
-11.5,13.5,10.75,6,13.5,10.75
6,13.5,10.75,6,13.5,0
6,13.5,10.75,6,-17,10.75
-11.5,-17,10.75,-11.5,13.5,10.75
-11.5,-17,0,-11.5,-17,10.75
-11.5,-17,10.75,6,-17,10.75
6,-17,10.75,6,-17,0
-11.5,13.5,0,-11.5,13.5,-10.75
-11.5,13.5,-10.75,6,13.5,-10.75
6,13.5,-10.75,6,13.5,0
6,13.5,-10.75,6,-17,-10.75
-11.5,-17,-10.75,-11.5,13.5,-10.75
-11.5,-17,0,-11.5,-17,-10.75
-11.5,-17,-10.75,6,-17,-10.75
6,-17,-10.75,6,-17,0
6,10,-3,6,10,3
6,10,3,6,6,7
6,6,7,6,1,7
6,1,7,6,-3,3
6,-3,3,6,-3,-3
6,-3,-3,6,1,-7
6,1,-7,6,6,-7
6,6,-7,6,10,-3
```

Once the basic job file has been saved, it's a relatively simple matter to modify the design parameters to suit a variety of situations. For example, what if the room gets redecorated, say with lots of fancy

# PUZZLED ABOUT EMULATORS?



NOW  
TRUE 132  
COLUMN  
DISPLAY

**SMARTERM™/PC**  
is the piece you need!



Thousands of users find our software emulators offer more: multiple setups, "softkeys", full printer support, powerful ASCII and binary file transfer including "error-free" mode.

Combined with a complete manual, reference card, keypad chart, and unlimited telephone support, these features make SMARTERM/PC unmatched! Call NOW for more information.

Available through your local computer dealer or direct from:



**Persoft  
Inc.**

2740 Ski Lane  
Madison, WI 53713 (608) 273-6000

Software for Professionals...  
by Professionals

"On your monochrome monitor using the new SuperVision™ board! Ask about our special board prices

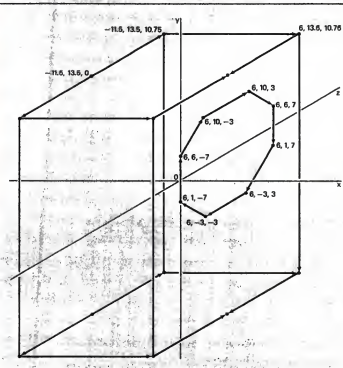
SMARTERM is a trademark of Persoft, Inc.  
VT is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
Dasher is a trademark of Data General Corporation.  
SuperVision is a trademark of California Computer Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 7: Side, top, and front views of a seven-speaker cluster.



Figure 6: An isometric view of the speaker drawn from files in Figure 5.





Cluster top view. Press Enter

JOB TITLE - PC MAG

0.5kHz

Cluster front view. Press Enter

JOB TITLE - PC MAG

0.5kHz

mirrors, or perhaps a new carpet and drapes, or anything else that will change its acoustic properties? Or, if only half (or maybe twice) the expected audience shows up, should you turn on fewer or more speakers? Or do you need merely to adjust the amplifier power output?

Most of these questions can be answered by retrieving the job file and making a few changes. For example, one or more speakers can be turned off by changing the appropriate power drive level to "-99." Or you can swap speakers simply

by changing a model number in the job file. Later on, CADP will find the appropriate speaker's file and use its data for the calculations. This feature is especially convenient for finding out if some new speaker might do a better job than an existing one. It certainly beats going through a whole reinstallation job just to discover there's no audible improvement.

As supplied by JBL, CADP contains data on a selection of popular JBL components. In addition, there are utility programs included that allow the sound con-

## WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE

TOLL FREE ORDER — 1-800-421-3135  
TECHNICAL INFO — (602) 842-1133

Call for programs not listed. We will try to meet or beat any legitimate price for CP/M or IBM PC Software.

— MOST DISK FORMATS AVAILABLE —  
DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

### BUY OF THE YEAR!

DBASEII—Everyman's data base primer  
Extra diskette with DBase Accounting, Mail List and Inventory Programs IBM PC and CP/M — Call for our special price  
Fox and Geller Quickcode with DBase Packages \$175

DB-SORT ..... \$99  
Condor III ..... \$445  
NWA Stratpack ..... \$349  
TIM III ..... \$285  
Infostar ..... Call

WORD-PROCESSING PACKAGES  
Wordstar, Mail Merge, Spellstar, Index Call  
Wordstar ..... \$285  
Mail Merge ..... \$135  
Spell Star ..... \$135  
Lexisort Spellbinder ..... \$270  
IBM PC Volkswriter ..... \$115  
Aspen Spellchecker ..... \$38  
Metasoft Benchmark ..... \$25  
Multimate ..... \$325  
Peachtext ..... \$285

SPREADSHEETS  
Calcostar ..... \$95  
Supercalc II ..... \$185  
Microsoft Multiplan ..... \$188  
ACCOUNTING

#TCS—Equivalent of Peachtree Specially  
Augmented by Warehouse Software Customized For Your IBM Terminal and Printer  
GL, AR, AP, PA for PC, XT, DOS 11 20  
Each Module \$75 — For All Four \$275

CYMA ..... Call  
Peachtree GL, AR, AP ..... \$265  
Home Accountant Howardsoft ..... \$115  
TRANSFER PROGRAMS  
Move-It for IBM PC ..... \$105  
Hayes Smartcom Program ..... \$80

Best Price in U.S.  
Seven Function Board—includes Async Adapter, Parallel Adapter, Clock with Battery Back-Up and Software. Game Port, 64K Memory Expandable to 512K  
1 year warranty ..... \$277

PFS File ..... \$110  
Hayes 1200 Modem ..... \$480  
Hayes 1200B Modem ..... \$430  
Quadram Micro Fazer Print Buffer 64K, Call Floppy Disk Controller w/Par. or Serial Port ..... \$195  
5 1/4" S/S D/D Diskettes w/Cable ..... \$20  
Plantronics Color + Board ..... Call  
MPI 320K D/S D/D Drives ..... Call  
Toshiba 1/2 height Drives ..... Call  
256 K Ram Board ..... \$299  
AST Six Pack Board ..... Call  
Siedewitz Surge Protectors ..... \$65  
10 Meg Datamac Drives ..... \$1673  
Per. Printer Cable ..... \$25

For the IBM PC—Fifty 384 Utility Programs  
including Label Program—Check  
Reconciliation — Money Back Guarantee  
\$19.95 post paid — (requires 380K drives)

PLUS  
Versaform ..... \$75  
Lifeboat C Compiler ..... \$285  
Microsoft C Compiler ..... \$345  
Microsoft Pascal Compiler ..... \$245  
Prokey ..... \$55  
Norton Utilities ..... \$55  
PCII Copy Program ..... \$34  
Microsoft BASIC Compiler ..... \$285  
Howard Tax Preparer 83 ..... \$185  
Microsoft Flight Simulator ..... \$38  
Howard Real Estate Analyzer II ..... \$175  
CP/M 86 for IBM PC ..... \$245  
CBASIC 86 ..... \$165  
CIS Cobol 86 ..... \$595  
Pascal MT-86 W/Sp ..... \$415

TERMS: Prices include 3% cash discount. Add 3% for charge orders. Shipping on orders \$10.00.  
AZ orders—the sales tax. Prices subject to change.  
TOLL FREE ORDER 1-800-421-3135  
WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE  
4935 West Glendale Ave., Suite 12  
Glendale, AZ 85301

LIFETREE SOFTWARE  
creators of

volkswriter®

THE MOST POPULAR WORD PROCESSOR FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

INTRODUCES

VOLKSWRITER  
*Polylex*

with  
HORIZONTAL  
SCROLLING  
TRUE  
PROPORTIONAL  
SPACING

STARRING

with a returning  
cast of  
EXTRAORDINARY  
SIMPLICITY  
LIVE  
TUTORIALS

TEXTMERGE

plus  
over 1,000,000 characters

DYNAMIC

PAGINATION & PROOFING

Playing on the  
IBM/PC, DEC RAINBOW,  
T/PC, VICTOR 9000  
with  
dBASE II and 1-2-3

only  
\$285.00

SPECIAL EFFECTS

• COLOR •

• MULTIPLE FONTS •

SPECIAL EFFECTS

• EMPHASIS •

• SUPER/SUBSCRIPTS •

NOW AT YOUR LOCAL STORE or CALL



(408) 373-4718  
LIFETREE SOFTWARE

© 1983 LIFETREE SOFTWARE, INC. • 411 Pacific, Suite 315 • Monterey, CA • 93940

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 8: The CADP Job File will save system data for review or future modification.

```

7,0,1,0
"S1","JBL2366","0-5",0,0,-10,0,11,7.5,0,5000
"S2","JBL2360","0-5",0,0,-35,0,10.5,7.5,0,5000
"S3","JBL4508","0-5",0,0,-35,-.2,9.5,7.5,0,5000
"S4","JBL4508","0-5",25,0,-35,-.3,9.5,8.5,0,5000
"S5","JBL2360","0-5",25,0,-35,-.1,10.5,8.5,0,5000
"S6","JBL4508","0-5",-25,0,-35,-.3,9.5,6.5,0,5000
"S7","JBL2360","0-5",-25,0,-35,-.1,10.5,6.5,0,5000
"Floor",4
0,0,0
30,0,0
30,0,15
0,0,15
.2076913,1.8,1890,4950
"JOB TITLE - PC MAC"
"Job description filed here"
"Lines 2-8 contain speaker data"
"Lines 9-13 describe floor plan"
"Line 14 contains acoustic data"
    
```

tractor to write drawing and data files for other speakers. And as more speaker manufacturers get involved with computer-aided design, more speaker spec sheets will include the data needed to enter speaker parameters into programs such as this one.

For the moment, JBL's central-array design program is not for sale to the general computing public. The company plans to place it exclusively in the hands of professional sound contractors, consultants, and dealers.

Anyone who has tried to comprehend flight departure announcements at the airport doesn't have to be told that sound sys-

tem design often seems to be a precarious blend of science and witchcraft. A little good luck doesn't hurt either. Toss a few extra loudspeakers into the design, and things can get very complex indeed. What the sound contractor really needs is a fool-proof way to take all the ingredients, combine them according to a reliable recipe, study the predicted outcome and remix as required.

JBL's CADP certainly won't do all the work. In fact, it doesn't even come close. However, it should go a long way towards making the sound contractor's job just a little more predictable and the sound system a little more intelligible. /PC

## POWERTEXT

### The Word Processing System For Professionals.



All across the nation, PowerText has become the prime word processing system for professionals.

Businesspeople Writers Attorneys Educators Men and women who demand a level of performance not available from the mass-market word processors.

If you require a true high-performance system, consider PowerText.

#### Formatting is fully automatic.

PowerText prints the most complex documents—from business letters to dramatic scripts to legal documents packed with footnotes—precisely consistent with the formats you define. You need never worry about printed style as you write. Yet you always get perfectly formatted documents.

#### It's almost like dictating to your computer.

When you prepare outlines, questionnaires, and reports, PowerText can automatically indent and assign numbers to your paragraphs (Roman or Arabic numerals, or alphanumerics, as you direct.)

There's a full complement of editing features: including "nested" editing, equivalent to split-screen editing.

You get built-in form letter capability. Remarkably versatile columnar capabilities.

User definable function keys. And far more.

Yet for all its power and sophistication, PowerText is remarkably easy to learn and operate. The system includes an excellent 10-lesson tutorial and a reference manual.

#### We'll send you complete details.

It is impossible to describe all of PowerText's many valuable features here. But we'll be pleased to send you detailed information, including many samples of actual PowerText output.

Just write us a note, or phone us. (Or you may wish to send for the tutorial and manual. The cost is \$25. Please indicate which computer you have.)

FOR IBM PC OR XT OR COMPAT: \$299  
FOR APPLE II OR III: \$299  
FOR IBM PC OR XT WITH PASCAL  
APPLE II or III WITH PASCAL  
OR SAGE: \$199



**BEAMAN PORTER, INC.**  
High Performance Computer Products

Pleasant Ridge Rd., Harrison, NY 10528  
(914) 967-5044

CIRCLE 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# IF YOU'RE CONSIDERING CONSIDER

**A**s a knowledgeable personal computer user, you know that there's a world of difference between first generation software products and second. (Think of VisiCalc™ and Lotus 1-2-3,™ for example.)

It's the difference between setting standards. And then raising them.

## INTRODUCING R-BASE,™ FROM MICRORIM.™

Rbase is the new generation of relational database software. With a combination of capacity, speed and transportability that today's more powerful PC applications need. (Check out the comparisons.)

Not only that, Rbase is much simpler to use and learn. So your applications are up in days, instead of weeks. And anyone—computer literate or not—can enter and view data, and generate reports. Just what you would expect from a second generation product.

## MANAGING A DATABASE CONVENIENTLY.

With Rbase, it's simple. A series of prompts guides you every step of the way. Which means you don't have to be a programmer to create data entry or report forms just like the ones you're used to using.

As you become more proficient, you'll create shortcuts by customizing menus of stored commands. And print reports

W-2 EMPLOYEE WAGE AND TAX STATEMENT

Control number: \_\_\_\_\_ Company ID: 91-3282143

Company Name: 00631 \_\_\_\_\_

Enter Company name and address:

312 Paving Co.  
1020 115th NE  
Bellevue WA, 98004 Status: \_\_\_\_\_

Enter Employee name and address:

Susan Duncan  
430 California St., San Francisco, CA 94104  
Social Security Number: 002-45-5333

Wages, other compensation: \_\_\_\_\_ FICA Wages: \_\_\_\_\_  
Fed. income tax withheld: \_\_\_\_\_ FICA tax withheld: \_\_\_\_\_

*Any form, from a standard W-2 to your company's own invoices, can be created on the screen without any programming at all—a few simple prompts is all it takes.*

as simple or complex as you like at the touch of a key. With Rbase, prompted, ad-hoc queries and customized report formatting become the reality that first generation products could only promise!

Rbase is also very forgiving. It's very hard to make a mistake. That's because commands are simple English expressions—like SELECT, PROJECT, WITH, WHERE, FROM, etc. Dates and dollar amounts are written normally: 11/16/83;

	MAXIMUM RECORDS/ DATABASE	FILES AVAILABLE CONCURREN- TLY	MAXIMUM NUMBER FIELDS/ DATABASE	TIME TO SORT 1000 RECORDS* (MIN./SEC)	UPDATE MULTIPLE FILES CON- CURRENTLY	PRICE (LIST)
R-BASE 4000	100 billion	40	400	0:59	Yes	\$495
dBASE II	65,535	2	32	5:47	No	\$695
CONDOR	32,768	2	127	2:03	No	\$650

\*Sort 1000 records on 1 key value. (IBM PC with 256K and DS/DD diskettes)

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus. MultiPart and MS-DOS are trademarks of Microsoft. C-16 is a trademark of Convergent Technologies. Unix is a trademark of Bell Labs.

# PURCHASING dBASE II,<sup>™</sup> THIS FIRST.

SELECT emp\_name, emp\_ss, salary dept FROM employee SORTED BY dept

SELECT is used for ad hoc queries from a relation.

What is the name of this relation? EMPLOYEE

Enter the word ALL to display all attributes or a

list of attributes if you want selective attributes.

Enter ALL or a list: EMP\_NAME EMP\_SS SALARY DEPT

Enter the attributes to be used for sorting

(this is optional):

Attributes for **ORDER**

What conditions must be met? (this is the

optional WHERE clause)

WHERE

SELECT emp\_name, emp\_ss, salary dept FROM employee SORTED BY dept

EMP_NAME	EMP_SS	SALARY	DEPT
GEOFF SMITH	901-87-6021	\$2900	ACCOUNTING
AL RIDER	943-67-6062	\$3100	ACCOUNTING
MYOLE JONES	901-43-6037	\$3400	ADVERTISING
BOB MURPHY	505-34-2175	\$4200	MARKETING
SALLY ROSS	657-74-5653	\$2400	MARKETING
ELIAN DUNCAN	902-65-6330	\$2700	PERSONNEL

New users can also choose to have command prompting. All you do is answer a sequence of plain-English questions by filling in reversed-out fields. Rbase does the rest.

And here's your list. Notice that the command formed by "filling in the blanks" on the previous screen is written out to teach new users about Rbase.

\$500.00. And, because data entry verification rules are defined up front, you just can't put any "garbage in"—even if you try!

What's more, Rbase allows you to sort and select data on up to ten different criteria, perform totals, and then display the results—all with a single, powerful command (see screens).

## QUESTIONS? ASK FOR HELP.

The Rbase HELP feature provides detailed information that describes every command and process required for complete mastery of the database. (As does our plain-English documentation.) For example, if you're not sure what SELECT does, simply key in HELP SELECT and Rbase will tell you what the command does, how it works, even the proper syntax. This way you don't have to keep referring back to the user manual—it's all right there in front of you.

## R:base + MULTIPLAN<sup>™</sup> = POWER<sup>2</sup>

Unlike first generation microdatabases offering the "amazing" capacity of one file and some 60,000 records, Rbase literally blows the lid off database size. You may never create an application using forty files with 100 billion records. But with R:base, you can.

Now imagine being able to tap all that power in conjunction with one of the most popular spreadsheet programs on the market today: MultiPlan. Rbase is fully compatible with MultiPlan, so you can zip back and forth between programs without cumbersome file manipulation.

## THE R:base PRODUCT FAMILY.

Rbase<sup>™</sup> 4000 is a single-user relational database (MS-DOS<sup>™</sup>

version is list \$495). Rbase<sup>™</sup> 6000 is a multi-user version, available early 1984. In addition to MS-DOS, both packages will also be available in CTOS<sup>™</sup> with UNIX<sup>™</sup> to follow.

The optional extended ReportWriter<sup>™</sup> provides enhanced reporting and calculating capabilities (MS-DOS version is list \$150). Program Interface<sup>™</sup> is a set of subroutines which allows direct database access from PASCAL or FORTRAN programs (MS-DOS Version is list \$395).

And what happens if you've already got dBASE II? Not to worry. It's easy to transfer your files to Rbase.

## FULL DEMO PACKET, \$9.95.

Does all this sound too good to be true? If you think it does, let us prove to you that Rbase is for real. With a comprehensive tutorial and demo diskette that will give you convincing hands-on experience. Just call our order desk at (800) 227-6703 (in California, 800-632-7979) and have your VISA or MasterCard number handy.

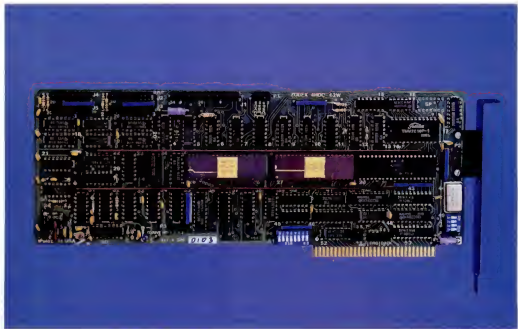
Better yet, hurry over to your nearest Software retailer or participating ComputerLand<sup>™</sup> store for an eye-opening demonstration.



**MICRORIM<sup>™</sup>**  
Relational Information Management

Microrim, Inc.  
1750 112th N.E.  
Bellevue, WA 98004

# THIS IS IT!



## The **HARD DISK CONTROLLER** for IBM® PC and TI® PROFESSIONAL Computers

Whether you use MINISCRIBE, SEAGATE, SHUGART, TANDON, DISKTRON, SYQUEST, MAXTOR or others with ST506 compatible interface, this is the **ONLY BOARD** you need.

It plugs right into the IBM PC, and features:

- ECC generation/check/correction
- CRC generation/check
- Up to 4 disk drives
- Write-protect each drive individually
- CARTRIDGE CHANGED, CHANGE CARTRIDGE lines are provided to allow use of cartridge type disk drives
- Compatible with 140 Mbyte MAXTOR drive
- Programmable track format: data length is variable from 128 - 1024 bytes/sector
- Data transfer rate 5 Mbits/sec
- Multiple sector transfer
- DMA Data transferring

**Dealer's inquiries invited.**  
Competitive Pricing

**HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM AVAILABLE**  
For more information contact:

## **ZOBEX**

**7343-J Ranson Road • San Diego, CA 92111 • (619) 562-9306**

ZOBEX IS A TRADEMARK OF ZOBEX CORPORATION

IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION  
TI IS A TRADEMARK OF TEXAS INSTRUMENTS CORPORATION

CIRCLE 811 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*A personal computer, and particularly the IBM PC, can benefit any size law practice. Here's how practicing attorneys can use—and are using—PCs as legal tools.*

# A Case For Computers In The Law Office

Given a list of its abilities, you'd think the personal computer had been invented solely to benefit lawyers. It's adept at handling both words and numbers, a whiz at filing, a speed demon at racing through murky, obscure research materials, and rarely late at returning from lunch. Until recently, however, most lawyers have embraced the personal computer as they would a porcupine—tentatively rather than tightly.

A variety of reasons lies behind this reluctance. Like other professionals proud of their centuries-old heritage, many lawyers resist changing their method of practice. Those attorneys who have wanted to advance their offices as far as the state of the electronic art allows have been confronted by the limited availability of applications software that relates to the practice of law. Lawyers who have carefully eyed personal computers have faced a marketplace full of confusion. And despite their years of legal training and experience, few lawyers have had the opportunity to learn about computers and their legal applications.

Perhaps the factor weighing most heavily against computerization, however, has been its cost. Both the price of the

equipment and the time needed to learn how to use it have been, until recently, burdensome for large firms and prohibitive for small practices.

---

**FEW**  
*lawyers have had the opportunity to learn about computers and their legal applications.*

---

## The Promise of the PC

Although the many problems of computerizing are far from completely solved, the IBM Personal Computer, perhaps more than any other machine, has made the promise of personal computing a reality in law offices across the country. The weight of its nameplate, if nothing else, has solved the selection problem. And along with the PC has come a profusion of software: some packages aimed directly at the practicing attorney, and many more

programs that are useful to him even though they are designed for more general audiences.

Although the cost of completely computerizing even a small law office remains steep (the price of a minimal but all-inclusive starting system is pegged at about \$14,000 by Kline D. Strong, who has written several monographs on computerizing law practices for the American Bar Association), using a personal computer to help in part of a practice can be cost effective and affordable, as well as a good way to learn about the capabilities of small computer systems before making the plunge.

## Automating the Law Office

Few law firms would truly like to return to ink wells and quill pens, and few lawyers are completely adverse to innovation. The electronic age actually entered a number of law offices long ago. For instance, many larger firms were quick to take advantage of office automation when the first magnetic card typewriters became available over 20 years ago.

Over one half of the law firms in this country now have some form of office automation, according to Richard Loftin, a

# Let MULTIGRAPH™ EXPAND YOUR IMAGE



**IBM Color Mode plus**  
**640h x 200v - 16 colors**  
**640h x 400v - 16 colors**  
**Parallel Port**  
**Soft Scroll**

**IBM Monochrome Mode plus**  
**High Resolution Graphics**  
**132 Columns Display**  
**Parallel Port**  
**Soft Scroll**

## All This and More on One Expandable Card

Multigraph gives you the greatest value among all graphics adapter boards! Only Multigraph offers you a choice between using your monochrome or color monitor with all these options. Only Multigraph offers you an inexpensive 132-column-width option in monochrome. Only Multigraph offers you optional smooth scrolling! Only Multigraph offers you increased operating speed made possible by a 32 bit internal architecture...like a mainframe!

**Begin With The Base Configuration** Compatible with IBM PC and XT, Multigraph has several important standard features. In monochrome, it offers graphics with a high resolution of 720h x 350v (Lotus 1-2-3 compatible). In color and monochrome, it offers full 32K on-board memory, flicker-free scrolling, and 32 bit internal architecture.

**Expand With A Wide Variety Of Options** The many Multigraph options will upgrade your system as your needs change. Available is printer interface for any parallel port printer and "soft scroll" smooth scrolling.



In color you may upgrade to 640h x 200v or 640h x 400v resolution in 16 colors. In monochrome you may upgrade with graphics of high 720h x 700v resolution and 132 column convenience. Available in both monochrome and color is a full 128K on-board display buffer memory.

Available through personal computer dealers. For further information or name of local dealer call:

**Profit Systems, Inc.** P.O. Box 1039 • Berkley, MI 48072 • (313) 559-0444

CIRCLE 547 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. Copyright 1983 Profit Systems, Inc.  
(TM) indicates trademark of Profit Systems, Inc. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development



lawyer, former chairman of the word processing committee of the American Bar Association (ABA), and a consultant specializing in the marketing and distribution of microcomputer software.

However, Loftin believes that large law firms are still the major users of office automation. "Eighty percent of all law firms have four lawyers or fewer, and you've got an awful lot of solo practitioners and two-attorney law offices," he noted. "An awful lot of them just don't have any office automation equipment at all."

Until recently, large practices were the only ones able to afford expensive, single-purpose automation equipment. Most small practices could hardly justify spending \$10,000 or more for a dedicated word processor, for instance.

But the situation is changing. Personal computers now have a big advantage over dedicated office automation equipment. Relatively inexpensive hardware can handle a multitude of jobs, which, taken together, might justify the equipment investment. And personal computers equipped with word processing software can handle nearly every function of a dedicated word processor, plus they have one distinct advantage: versatility. One and two man offices benefit because they could not afford separate machines for separate tasks. Big firms need not waste their expenses on duplicative hardware. Not only can one computer handle most jobs, but by networking, its benefits can be shared throughout the office. Complete

---

**ONE AND  
two man offices benefit  
because they could not  
afford separate  
machines for separate  
tasks.**

---

information about a firm's operations, from payroll to paperwork, can be at any partner's fingertip on the same machine and take up the same desk space that he uses for research and proofreading documents.

## Software Support

Although microcomputers have been around for several years, until recently software suppliers didn't really understand lawyers' requirements. But that situation is changing. More and more programs and services aimed specifically at the law office are becoming available, many of them for the IBM PC. The support already exists to allow the PC to handle most everyday law office chores. In addition, attorneys are discovering that general application software packages like electronic spreadsheets and word processors can be quickly and easily adapted to their needs.

Although experts may disagree about the classifications, there are currently about six primary areas in which the use of a personal computer can benefit a law practice: word processing, office management (time, billing, and bookkeeping), research, financial analysis, docket control, and internal document retrieval. Comprehensive software packages aimed at implementing one or more of these functions in the law office are becoming readily available, and many are accessible even to practitioners with little understanding of computers. Systems integrating most or all of these functions have been developed for various minis and micros.

## The Word of the Law

"Word processing is the lawyer's stock in trade," noted Loftin. "To me, it is very clearly the biggest need a personal computer can fill for the practicing attorney."

Word processing was the first high technology to sweep into law offices. Years ago, large firms invested in cantankerous, mostly mechanical mag-card typewriters. These were primitive, by microcomputer standards, but extremely useful machines that simply remembered what had been typed, allowed minor corrections to be made, and then created clean copies of documents, without erasures or other marks that might be mistaken for tampering. Standard forms could be created and stored on the magnetic cards and reprinted whenever necessary.

Modern word processing on dedicated word processors or personal computers further extends those capabilities. Not only can simple corrections be made, but major changes and reorganizations of doc-

uments can be easily handled. Blocks of text can be stored and names can be merged into standard forms. When a case is active and motions are flying right and left, particular case captions can be stored and automatically inserted with a few keystrokes, as can signature blocks, the standard certification of service, and pages and paragraphs that occur frequently.

---

**THE  
ability to use a  
computer is a sign of an  
attorney's savvy and  
power.**

---

While it may not be good form for a partner to use a typewriter (many even take pride in their inability to type) this rather provincial attitude is disappearing. The ability to use a computer is a sign of an attorney's savvy and power. Once he is using a computer for other legal applications, an attorney may quickly realize that using it to draft documents can be efficient and not at all menial. Even if his secretary presides over the keyboarding and data entry, a partner who proofreads the secretary's finished versions electronically can be assured of absolute accuracy and no wasted time retyping or reprinting.

The attorney with a small practice may find, in fact, that with a personal computer he can handle most of the office chores for which he might otherwise have to pay an additional secretary.

"There are some solo practitioners who don't have secretaries or who have only part-time secretaries," said Loftin. "The way they can get around having a full-time secretary is with word processing."

In fact, with an answering machine to take care of calls when he's out, a lawyer with a very small practice and a PC might not need a secretary at all.

WordStar, by default or by choice, is the most popular word processing package for the PC, and it is dominant in law offices as well. Other word processing programs are occasionally chosen for their particular strengths. Peachtext is credited

# Learn How To Use The Most Popular Software In As Little As Half A Day.

"Criterion Personal Learningware" is a simple, inexpensive way to learn how to use the most popular programs for your IBM-PC, PC-XT, or COMPAQ portable.

A color-coded keyboard template helps you master the control keys, commands and vocabulary.

And your understanding and confidence will grow quickly with two hours of friendly audio

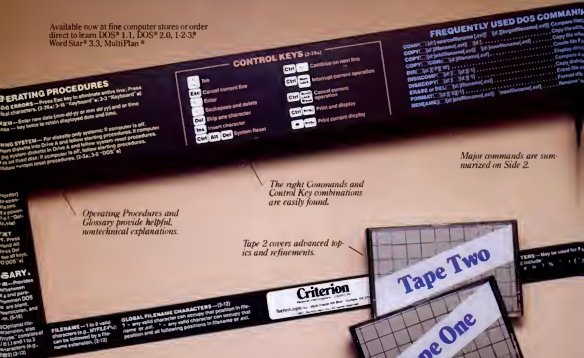
instruction. Step by step. At your own pace.

Criterion Personal Learningware allows you to learn in a "building block" manner with simple steps building a foundation for more advanced procedures.

You can take as long as you like or do it in as little as half a day.

Criterion Personal Learningware. Enjoy it!

Available now at fine computer stores or order direct to learn DOS® 1.1, DOS® 2.0, 1-2-3® WordStar® 3.3, MultiPlan®



Operating Procedures and Glossary provide helpful, nontechnical explanations.

The right Commands and Control Key combinations are easily found.

Tape 2 covers advanced topics and refinements.

Major commands are summarized on Side 2.

Tape 1 gets new users up and running on their own.

Send me these Criterion Personal Learningware® packages at \$29.95 each:

DOS 1.1 \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
DOS 2.0 \_\_\_\_\_  
1-2-3 \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
WordStar \_\_\_\_\_  
MultiPlan \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Rush Orders? Call \_\_\_\_\_  
(919)493-4560 \_\_\_\_\_  
Card #: \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Total payment enclosed: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Add \$1.50 postage, NC residents add 4% tax.

TechniLogic 2634 Chapel Hill Blvd., Durham, NC 27707 (919)493-4560

## TechniLogic

CIRCLE 475 ON READER SERVICE CARD

© 1983 TechniLogic. All rights reserved.

DOS® and MultiPlan® Microsoft, 1-2-3® LOTUS Development Corp., IBM PC® and PC-XT® IBM Corp., COMPAQ® COMPAQ Computer Corp., WordStar® MicroPro, Personal Learningware® TechniLogic.

with excelling at mailing-list and correspondence functions; WordPerfect meets well with a legal time and billing package written by the same software company, Setellite Software. Others are selected because they are easy to learn or because their screen orientation helps in preparing better-looking documents and papers.

## **T**HE MOST important function of a legal bookkeeping system is tracking billable time, the lawyer's "inventory."

David Carroll Johnson, an attorney who used an IBM System 6 for word processing for 5 years, now uses an IBM PC running MultiMate. "After getting it installed, I was able to produce a letter in one afternoon. Now we use it for all typing functions except envelopes and tax forms."

### **Form Libraries**

Related to word processing is a personal computer function Kline D. Strong terms "substantive systems" in his monographs for the Legal Economics Section of the ABA. In a substantive system, standard forms and boilerplate paragraphs for a particular legal specialty are kept on file in electronic data form and when needed are merged together to create free documents. Essentially, the attorney keeps his standard form books on disk.

Although massive electronic form libraries do not exist, some modest versions are becoming available. In the software he has prepared for Radio Shack TRS-80 computers, Strong offers "substantive specialties" in areas like corporations, probate, collections, divorce, and wills and trusts.

Other attorneys prefer to use their standard word processing software to create their own form libraries. "I've taken Word-Stor and set up a prompted, automated will end trust drafting program using MailMerge. When I get finished I use the disk file output function to generate the

document in electronic first draft form. Then a secretary can go in and customize it and make sure it looks right before it is printed in hardcopy first draft," explained Roger L. Schumaker, a practicing attorney and legal computer consultant.

### **Tracking Time**

In many ways, a law office is a business like any other. The inventory is time; tracking and billing its use are probably the most important office activities when it comes to assuring the firm's income. General purpose accounting software could be used for law office management, except for the fact that attorneys often have different bookkeeping practices than those used by the rest of the business world. Therefore, general purpose accounting software may not fulfill all of a law firm's needs. Most law firms use a different vocabulary from the rest of the business world, and the terminology difference is an easy way to spot a program originally written for another industry, and unconvincingly rewritten for legal use.

The most important function of a legal bookkeeping system is tracking billable time, the lawyer's "inventory." Most law firms use one of three methods for handling their professional time-keeping and billing.

"Manual time-keeping" in larger firms typically involves one or several bookkeepers peering at pale hieroglyphics on ledger sheets for hours, or days, on end. This is a labor-intensive job; the only costs involved are the added payroll expense, which is probably substantial, and the delay and mistakes that follow any human effort.

Many legal firms avoid the payroll costs and some of the errors by farming out bookkeeping work to outside service bureaus. Time sheets are periodically mailed off to somewhere in the blue beyond. Occasionally, after their employees have had time to gawk, gasp, and laugh at the figures, the accounting firm returns the appropriate compilations and bills.

An in-house, computerized accounting and billing system gives a law firm the greatest amount of control over its bookkeeping functions. Until the advent of microcomputers, however, computerized accounting was available only to the prestigious firm that could afford gilt-edged stationery and a multithousand-dollar investment.

### **The Right Software**

By itself, of course, no personal computer, not even the PC, can solve the bookkeeping problem. The job calls for the right software. In the last few years, several software systems have become available to take care of the necessary time and billing functions for most law firms. Most often written in BASIC and usually compiled, these packages require individual billable employees to mark down their working time on appropriate forms. At the end of the working day, all of the time information is loaded into the computer system. Preliminary reports can be generated for approval as often as is desired, so that amounts can be adjusted in accordance with the managing partners' wishes before any actual billing is done. Clients are then billed monthly, or at the conclusion of each case.

The advantages of such time and billing systems are manifold. They are certainly cost effective. At a price in the vicinity of \$1,000 for the software, the system pays for itself in a few months. This is especially economical when compared to the cost of outside services. Compared to manual bookkeeping, the system probably will require fewer employees or less employee time to operate and maintain. The automated system saves mailing and waiting time and an in-house system guarantees confidentiality.

## **A**N incidental benefit is the image of efficiency a computer-generated statement presents.

Perhaps the most important management function made possible by the in-house system is the generation of reports. Time can be tracked to make more productive use of personnel and to keep each client's legal expenses under control. This feature is most valuable to large firms; smaller firms will not find the reports as important.

An incidental benefit is the image of efficiency a computer-generated state-

# Manage the facts of life.

## THE FACTS OF LIFE

Every day you deal with facts. You read about new products, services, and ideas that are important to you. People phone you with information, proposals, suggestions. You talk to customers, prospects, clients about their needs and plans. You write memos, speeches, books, papers, marketing plans. In short, you work daily with a continual flow of factual information.

How do you effectively and gracefully manage this information? Recall at a moment's notice just the right answer to a question? Organize the mass of material you have gathered to prepare a legal strategy or write a book? Or stay precisely current for each of your clients or sales prospects—when you last spoke, what was said, when to call again?

With CITATION you can manage this kind of information and much more.

## EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT

CITATION supports effective fact management with fast, simple data entry, powerful access methods, useful reports, and an interface with typical mailing-list merge programs.

*"...this is one of the best designed products of its kind that I have seen."*

Lifelines 12/82<sup>1</sup>

With CITATION you can store and retrieve information in your choice of three screen formats: name/address of person or company, book reference, or journal/magazine citation. Besides appropriate predefined fields, each of these formats allows up to 6 keywords and ten 80-character lines of "free text" to use as you like.

And you can freely mix these formats, so a database is not restricted to just one kind of information.

But the real power of CITATION is its effectiveness for finding and using

## InfoWorld Software Report Card

### Citation

	Power	File	Good	Excellent
Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
User interface	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Free handling	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

*"I seldom find myself with only positive things to say about a product, but Citation is a notable exception."*

InfoWorld 8/82<sup>2</sup>

this information—it is directly and quickly accessible in several ways. First, you can browse through a database on any subject (keyword). That is, you can name any subject, and your database will instantly appear to consist only of items related to that subject.

And you can browse for specific names, or book or magazine titles. Or authors. Or ZIP codes.

Or you can have CITATION find all items which match keyword combinations and ranges. CITATION conducts a search which you can monitor and control. You can print the found items (or any portion of them), write them to a standard file for use with mailing-list merge programs, and/or create a new CITATION database.

## EXCEEDINGLY EASY

But powerful functions alone are not enough. To be truly useful a program must be so simple to operate that you never hesitate to use it when you need it. You'll find CITATION really measures up. For example:

- Unlike most database systems, CITATION is always ready to use. You don't design screens or reports or learn special commands.

- CITATION's text editor is built-in, so you don't have to use a separate program.

- A keyword index file is maintained automatically as you enter your data, so no time-consuming index-building programs are needed.

- CITATION is menu-driven with many one-stroke commands and help messages, making the manual almost unnecessary.

## MULTITUDE OF APPLICATIONS

Deceptively simple in concept, CITATION has a range of applications as unlimited as your imagination. Here are some examples: You will undoubtedly see many other ways to apply CITATION in your own field of interest.

Catalog business libraries • cross reference information for legal cases or trials • manage consulting notes by client, date, subject, time spent, next meeting • maintain vendor directories for services, products • manage research notes • stay current on sales prospects by type of business, nature of interest in your products or services • cross reference personnel skills in your company or in an agency • cross reference physical files in your office to find anything by subject almost instantly.

You get the idea. The list could go on and on. And CITATION allows as many databases as you want on a single disk, so you can easily handle many different applications.

## FEATURES WHICH MAKE YOU PRODUCTIVE

Your productivity is the purpose of CITATION. And as you use CITATION,

you will appreciate these advanced features which make CITATION a true productivity tool:

- Data compression techniques remove/restore blank characters to use less disk space and speed disk I/O
- Fast-access 8-free indexed files are maintained automatically with no sorting or special indexing programs
- built-in recovery of damaged files in case of power failure or disk errors

## "Citation's documentation ranks with the best."

Interface Age 8/83<sup>3</sup>

- word-processing-type commands with automatic word-wrap in the "free text" portion of your records
- can create files compatible with most mailing-list merge programs for labels, letters, bibliographies, etc.
- keyword index report/display shows all references for each keyword
- list of keywords used in the database.

## GUARANTEED SATISFACTION

We know that when you've seen CITATION in action you will want to use it to manage your own facts. So, to make it easy and risk-free for you to try CITATION, we make this offer:

**Buy CITATION from us and we guarantee you'll be completely satisfied. If not, return the system within 30 days of purchase for a prompt refund. You can't lose!**

We welcome phone orders and accept VISA, M/C and C.O.D. Most orders are shipped UPS Blue Label within 24 hours. So, call today or send us the coupon below. You'll be glad you did—we guarantee it!

# CITATION

## FACT MANAGEMENT

☐ OK! Send my CITATION System for \$185 (Calif. add 6.5%)

Brand of computer

(CITATION requires 58K CP/M system or IBM PC with PC-DOS and 584K RAM)

☐ Send brochure and reprints of reviews

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Payment ☐ Check enclosed ☐ C.O.D. ☐ VISA ☐ M/C

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_



**EAGLE ENTERPRISES**

2375 Bush St., San Francisco, CA 94115  
(415) 346-2499

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted from Paul E. Hoffman review, 12/82, Lifelines/The Software Magazine. TM and copyright 1982 Lifelines Publishing Corp. <sup>2</sup> Copyright 1982 by P-dual Computing, Inc., a subsidiary of CW Communications, Inc. Reprinted from Interface Age 8/83, page 104, copyright 1983 Interface Age Magazine, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. CITATION is a trademark of Eagle Enterprises.

ment presents. Clients will no longer suspect that their legal expenses are arbitrary or capricious. "For some people, just seeing a bill that has been printed out with a dot-matrix printer makes them think it came from heaven," noted David W. Welty, who uses an IBM PC in his law practice.

### No Godsend

A computer is not a godsend that will carve order out of chaos, as many attorneys may expect. "Lawyers should keep in mind that they must have a good manual system before trying to implement it with a computer," advised Richard Loftin. "A computer will not solve the problem of disorganization: In fact, it will make the problem painfully clear. If you add a computer to a screwad-up law office, all you get is a screwed-up law office with a computer."

Setting up a computer system for billing will mean that all time-keeping personnel will have to learn a completely new language of code numbers. Each represents a client and specific case, or a billable activity.

Lawyers should note, in selecting a system, that they probably won't want to deal with the day-to-day running of the programs. That job belongs to the book-keeping department. The attorney's concern should be the results—the quality of the reports—that the software gives. Let the office manager figure out how it works and whether mere mortals are capable of successfully running it. The lawyers will have enough problems figuring out what to do with all those new code numbers.

**A**  
*computer is not a  
godsend that will carve  
order out of chaos, as  
many attorneys may  
expect.*

The current trend is clearly to integrate time and billing systems with general office accounting in legal software packages. In a truly integrated system, data is

entered only once, and the software is able to share the information between different parts of the system. The accounts receivable program should be able to use time-keeping information without any intricate file or date shifting commands and certainly without any additional data entry.

A listing of several of the available office management/time and billing programs aimed specifically at the law office and a comparison of some of their features accompanies this article. Most of the listed software manufacturers make available demo diskettes (prices from \$20 to \$100) that give an overview of how their system works, without giving enough of the program to do anything useful. Buying the wrong demo is a cheaper mistake than buying the wrong software system.

### The Research Giants

The existing modern electronic legal databases have condensed the bulk of the largest law library into one small machine. Not only does this save shelf space, but it can tremendously increase the speed of legal research. With the proper equipment, legal research no longer means that an attorney must painstakingly explain issues to clerks or paralegals, or take a trek down to the law library himself.

Most lawyers are by now familiar with the names Lexis and Westlaw, the two largest legal databases. The chief difference between them used to be their availability. Until November, 1983, Lexis required that its own terminals be used, which meant paying a monthly fee for renting at least one additional electronic box to sit around and clutter the office. Westlaw, on the other hand, primarily encouraged access through existing data terminals, word processors, and personal computers.

The situation has changed substantially. Now Westlaw will gladly rent you a terminal, and Lexis can be accessed using the IBM PC.

"We realized the marketplace wanted a choice," explained Ann Beines, division communications manager for Mead Data Central (Lexis' operator). "When we started 10 years ago, terminals were too difficult for most people to use. Now powerful machines like the IBM PC are easy to use, and people are more willing to use them."

The necessary software for accessing Lexis through your PC is available through

IBM for about \$200. On request, West Publishing (Westlaw's operator) will send the names and addresses of firms offering compatible communications software for various small computers (including the IBM PC).

---

**BOTH**  
*Lexis and Westlaw  
allow the attorney to  
read the entire text of  
nearly every decision in  
recent times.*

---

Both Lexis and Westlaw allow the attorney to read the entire text of nearly every decision in recent times. Current libraries go back decades, with even greater depth planned for the future. Case materials can be located by citation, case name, date, judge, or statutory reference or the entirety of each database can be searched using key words or combinations of words (say "proximate cause," or the occurrence of "arson" and "marshmallow" within five words of one another). Both database services offer electronic versions of Shepard's Citations, a legal reference. Westlaw also includes its famous headnote system and full compatibility with its printed materials. Lexis allows access to Mead's LexPet patent database.

Evaluating the two major legal databases strictly on their cost differences may require assistance from your PC. The basic time rate is less expensive with Lexis (\$90 for the first 5 hours, falling to \$30 per additional hour over 100 in a month, compared to Westlaw's rate of \$115 for the first 3 hours, decreasing to \$65 per additional hour over 100 in a month). Lexis, however, adds an additional charge for searching. To compound matters, Lexis lowers its basic rate to \$45 per hour in off-hours. Lexis also charges for each user (\$100 for the first one, plus \$10 each for the next 20, \$4 each for the next 60). If you don't have a PC, a monthly rental fee of \$55 is charged for each terminal. Westlaw, on the other hand, charges only per terminal—\$100 for the first one connected, \$50 each for the

## Sources Of Interest To Law Professionals

A sampling of products and services for attorneys who work with PCs.

### Calendaring Systems

#### Alert

Information Software, Inc.  
617 West Main St.  
P.O. Box 198  
Charlottesville, VA 22902  
(804) 979-8191

CIRCLE 795 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Docket

Micro-Craft, Inc.  
2007 Whitesburg Dr., #F  
Huntsville, AL 35601  
(205) 534-4190

Interfaces with Verdict (see Time and Billing Systems). Requires CP/M or CP/M-86.

CIRCLE 794 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Docket Control

Bear Computers, Inc.  
102 N. Center  
Bloomington, IL 61701  
(309) 628-6031

Requires and interfaces with Attorney's Time and Billing System (see Time and Billing Systems).

CIRCLE 793 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Total Litigation Support

#### The Advocate

Alta Sierra Distributing  
681 Main St., #207  
Placerville, CA 95667  
(916) 621-1161

CIRCLE 792 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### L.A.W.S.

Legal Systems Development  
460 Main St.  
Placerville, CA 95667  
(916) 628-3351

Requires CP/M.

CIRCLE 791 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### On-line Databases (Law Specific)

#### Ambar

Information Services  
American Bar Association  
1155 East 60th St.  
Chicago, IL 60637  
(312) 947-4058

CIRCLE 790 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Auto-Cite

Lawyers Co-operative/Bancroft Whitney Publishing Cos.  
Aqueduct Building  
Rochester, NY 14694  
(716) 546-5530

CIRCLE 789 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Lexis

Mead Data Central  
9333 Springsboro Pike  
P.O. Box 933  
Dayton, Ohio 45401  
(513) 859-1611

CIRCLE 788 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Westlaw

West Publishing Co.  
50 West Kellogg Blvd.  
P.O. Box 3526  
St. Paul, MN 55165  
(612) 228-2500

CIRCLE 787 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### On-Line Databases (Non-law Specific)

#### CompuServe

Compuserve Consumer Information Service  
2180 Wilson Rd.  
Columbus, OH 43228  
(800) 848-8199  
(614) 457-8650

CIRCLE 786 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Delphi

General Videotex Corp.  
3 Blackstone St.  
Cambridge, MA 02139  
(800) 544-4005  
(617) 491-3393

CIRCLE 785 ON READER SERVICE CARD

second through fifth, decreasing to no additional charge for every additional terminal over 50.

### Research Alternatives

Auto-Cite, from Lawyers Co-operative/Bancroft Whitney Publishing Companies, can aid in legal research by providing citation validation, parallel and topical reporter citations, and American Law Reports (ALR) and Lawyer's Edition (L.Ed.) annotation references from the entry of a single citation. It can be as much as 10 times faster than manual citation checking, usually offers more details on case histories, and is often more current than manual systems.

Although these case-law databases are useful primarily to attorneys involved in litigation, other more general ones that can be accessed with personal computers offer aid in other legal specialties. "We use CompuServe to get stock prices to evaluate estates," noted Roger Schumaker, who uses his IBM PC primarily for estate and tax planning.

Besides the general-consumer oriented Source and CompuServe, other databases, such as Mead's Nexis, Dow Jones, and Lockheed's Dialog allow access to more specialized information and news for factual research and planning.

**A**MBAR  
departs from the  
traditional methods of  
legal research.

The American Bar Association has developed its own specialized, computer-based information retrieval system, Ambar, which can access the full text and abstracts of the Association's thousands of scholarly articles, monographs, pamphlets, and similar materials. Ambar departs from the traditional methods of legal research, which have focused on the precedents of case law, to help research trends in law, contemporary views, economic and social analyses.

### Problem Solving

Although a lawyer's prime concern

# YOU HAVE 20 SECONDS TO READ, UNDERSTAND & REMEMBER THIS AD!

In a decade where "Infomania" prevails and reading faster has become a necessity, the ten self-paced lessons of MicroSpeedRead can:

- make speed reading a meaning-getting process rather than a mechanical training of the eyes.
- teach useful techniques including soft focusing and idea clustering.
- help you estimate your present reading speed and continuously monitor your progress.

Developed by the editorial staff of Holt, Rinehart and Winston with the experience and classroom-tested strategies of Professors Gail Benchener, Rose Wassman, and James Lucas, MicroSpeedRead can dramatically increase your reading speed.

Carefully designed to be more than just a guide to

software use, it is a flexible tutorial coordinated with screen use to help you apply the speed reading skills learned to your everyday reading.

There still will be days when you're faced with an overwhelming amount of magazines, memos, reports, books, and newspapers; you'll still have to read them, we can't change that. But we can help you minimize your reading time while you maximize your comprehension. MicroSpeedRead will be available for the IBM PC in January. It is already available for the Apple II, II+, and IIe.

So even if you chose to skim this ad we won't mind; when it comes to speed reading we'll be the first to admit it's not necessary to see every word to get the message. Just make sure you see the last.

## ***MicroSpeedRead***

### **CBS**

EDUCATIONAL & PROFESSIONAL PUBLISHING  
363 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

**Order by Phone— Use our toll-free  
800 number ... TODAY**

(1-800) 227-1617 ext. 336

(in California, ) (1-800) 772-3545 ext. 336

### **MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY!**

PCM-12

TO: Hope Innelli, CBS Educational and Professional Publishing  
363 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Please send me \_\_\_\_ MicroSpeedRead packages, ISBN 0-03-070606-8, at \$125.00 each, plus 5% for shipping, 75¢ handling, and applicable sales tax.

☐ Please bill me    Charge my ☐ Visa    ☐ Mastercard

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Offer valid in USA only, prices subject to change without notice

#### Dialog

Dialog Information Services, Inc.  
3460 Hillview Ave.  
Palo Alto, CA 94304  
(415) 858-2700

#### CIRCLE 764 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service

Dow Jones and Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 300  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
(800) 257-5114  
(609) 452-1511

#### CIRCLE 783 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### The Source

Source Telecomputing Corp.  
1616 Anderson Rd.  
McLean, VA 22102  
(703) 734-7500

#### CIRCLE 782 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Tax and Estate Planning

##### Disability Income

##### Estate Inventory

##### Estate Plan

##### Estate Tax

##### Policy Audit

##### Retirement Income

##### Survivor Income

Financial Planning Software, Inc.  
#502, Security Savings Building  
200 N.E. Adams St.  
Peoria, IL 61602  
(309) 673-1407

#### CIRCLE 781 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### Estate Tax Plan

##### Professional Tax Plan

Aardvark Software Inc.  
783 North Water St.  
Milwaukee, WI 53202  
(414) 289-9988

#### CIRCLE 780 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### Family Asset Distribution System

##### Family Asset Distribution Plan

##### Family Asset Continuation Plan

##### Family Wealth Preservation Plan

##### DocuDraft

##### PENPRO

Benefit Analysis, Inc.  
842 Lancaster Ave., 2nd fl.  
Bryn Mawr, PA 19010  
(800) 223-3601  
(215) 527-7400

#### CIRCLE 779 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Time and Billing Systems

##### Attorney's Time and Billing System

Bear Computers, Inc.  
102 N. Canter  
Bloomington, IL 61701  
(309) 828-6031

#### CIRCLE 778 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### The Firm Solution

Information Software, Inc.  
617 West Main St.  
P.O. Box 198  
Charlottesville, VA 22902  
(804) 979-8191

#### CIRCLE 777 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### Legal Timekeeping and Billing

Star Software Systems  
20600 Gramercy Pl.  
Torrance, CA 90501  
(213) 538-2511

#### CIRCLE 776 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### SSI Legal

Satellite Software International  
288 West Center St.  
Orem, UT 84057  
(800) 321-5906

#### CIRCLE 775 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### Time Accounting and Billing

Software Technology, Inc.  
Century Square Ct.  
620 North 48th, #312  
Lincoln, NE 68504  
(402) 466-7871

#### CIRCLE 774 ON READER SERVICE CARD

##### Verdict

Micro-Craft, Inc.  
2007 Whitesburg Dr., #F  
Huntsville, AL 35801  
(205) 534-4190  
Requires CP/M.

#### CIRCLE 773 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Note: Software marked "Requires CP/M" does not run directly on an IBM PC, but can be made PC-compatible with the addition of a "Baby Blue" or other CP/M conversion card. Many of these packages are being rewritten in PC-Dos.

and expertise is the law, in many legal specialties the practices of law and business are intertwined. Business analysis is especially important in legal counseling when tax alternatives are being considered. In this area, legal advice often depends upon knowing the effects of business alternatives.

**I**N THIS area, legal advice often depends upon knowing the effects of business alternatives.

To help in the decision-making process, attorneys specializing in business law and estate planning—fields that are very dependent on tax analysis—are turning to the IBM PC. Attorneys may take advantage of canned application software packages, or develop their own using available spreadsheet programs (1-2-3 appears most popular among PC-packaging lawyers) or a high-level language like BASIC.

David W. Welty has used an IBM PC for the last 10 months of his 9 years of practice in closely held corporations and estate planning. "It's a very valuable tool that allows me to more quickly compare the performance of a company over a period of time.

"I've also written a program with 1-2-3 where I plug in certain numbers from a business' financial statements, and it analyzes them in light of Internal Revenue System rules and regulations that relate to evaluating a business. I use the results to adjust the business' income statement, by capitalizing over a certain period, for instance. I'll be interested in seeing the reaction of the IRS auditing agent," he added.

#### Beyond Word Processing

David Carroll Johnson plans greater computing applications in business and estate planning beyond his present, word processing-only use of his firm's IBM PC-XT. "I'd like to use the machine to make projections in the lease and loan area, and



# IBM® PC

	LIST	DEALER
256K Memory Expansion Board	499.00	299.00
512 Memory Expansion Board	899.00	499.00
10mb Internal Hard Disk Drive — 6 month warranty	1,795.00	1,095.00
EXTERNAL VERSION	1,995.00	1,195.00
20mb Internal Hard Disk Drive System — 6 month warranty	2,295.00	1,495.00
EXTERNAL VERSION	2,495.00	1,595.00

All Memory Boards are guaranteed for one year; Hard Disk Drive Systems guaranteed for six months. Products manufactured by Univation Inc., distributed by Computer Products International Inc. See your Dealer.

® IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

## computer products international inc.

TECH. SUPPORT/SALES  
510 LAWRENCE EXPRESSWAY  
SUITE 210  
SUNNYVALE, CALIFORNIA 94086  
TEL: (408) 773-1760  
TELEX: 171627

DISTRIBUTION CENTER  
96 NORTH KENNEDY DRIVE  
SUITE 207  
CARPENTERSVILLE, ILLINOIS 60110  
TEL: (312) 426-3700  
TELEX: 9106860036

CIRCLE 270 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## SEVERAL extremely good tax and estate planning software packages are available for the IBM PC.

I'd also like to use it in the computation of variables to answer questions like, "What would my taxes be if I died in any of the years 1983-87 as the new Economic Recovery Tax Act steps in? What if I change the marital deduction formula from a maximum unlimited marital deduction to a limited specific amount marital deduction? What will the difference in tax be?" I'd like to do some modeling with it and perhaps use it in business evaluation."

Several extremely good tax and estate planning software packages are available

for the IBM PC, although finding the right one for a particular practice can be difficult. Roger Schumaker wrote his own software because he couldn't find anything that suited his style of practice. "Aardvark Software has a very good estate planning program," he said, "but it's so very sophisticated. I can sit down and run my own program in 5 minutes; I'm sure it would take me half an hour or 45 minutes to run Aardvark's because it is so much more detailed. I wanted something fairly simple that fit in with the way I was already practicing."

"A lot of attorneys give two hoots about estate analysis in estate planning," he continued. "They sort of eyeball it and say, 'Let's do this for them.' Sometimes they don't realize what the results might be. I wanted something that was very simple to present to my clients, so we developed a two-page illustration that showed the tax results on the estates of a husband's death followed by his wife's death, and a wife's death followed by her husband's death. The computer helps show how different

marital deduction options can affect the ultimate amount of property that can be passed to a family member."

In most cases, writing your own programs may not be the right solution. Schumaker, however, had an excuse. "I got hooked on programming for a while," he admitted.

### Internal Document Management

The same legal issues often arise time and again in firms specializing in one area of practice. It is valuable for one member of a firm to be able to seek out and find previous, related work that had been done in-house.

As Richard Loftin explained, "The problem is especially critical if you've got more than one lawyer in a firm. For instance, you're prosecuting a case involving a wreck of an ambulance. And you think, 'Say, I think one of my partners did a brief on this subject. I wonder where it could be?' But you have no idea where to find it. You end up doing the legal research all over again. You need a way to retrieve that document, a specialized sort of database management system within the firm. What you do is extract key words from documents and store them away so that you can then retrieve a synopsis of the document and a number which tells you where it's physically filed."

It is  
valuable for one member  
of a firm to be able to  
seek out and find  
previous, related work  
that had been done in-  
house.

"It's an area just coming into use, but it's fairly easily implemented and can save a great deal of time. I have seen a package demonstrated, but I don't know if it's on the market."

The daring attorney, willing to learn what amounts to a new language, can construct his own internal document management system using canned database man-

## BASIC? IF YOU USE IT, YOU NEED BDS!

The **BASIC Development System (BDS)** is an integrated set of software tools that will greatly increase your programming efficiency and productivity. BDS is **co-resident** with the interpreter to support BASIC's interactive

philosophy. You never need to save programs in ASCII and leave BASIC to perform any BDS function. Written entirely in machine language for **MAXIMUM SPEED** in minimum space, BDS provides the following features:

- **SCROLLING KEYS** Allow you to instantly list the first, last, current, previous, or next program line. Now you can quickly scan through a program to locate the lines you want to modify.
- **SINGLE STEP TRACE** Pauses before executing each new line and waits for keyboard input to continue. The line number is placed in the upper-right corner of the screen so it doesn't interfere with program displays. You may break out of this trace mode at any time to examine variables, then **CONTINUE** tracing. Makes it easy to follow the program logic and catch those hard-to-find bugs.
- **CROSS-REFERENCE** The indispensable programming tool. Provides a sorted list of every BASIC keyword, numeric and string constant, line number, and variable name used in the program and shows where each item is referenced. After a single item is referenced, each line containing the reference can be automatically displayed one at a time for view and/or modification.
- **SUPER RENUM** Gives you all the features that the **RENUM** command leaves out. Renummer, relocate, or duplicate any block of program lines without affecting other portions of the program.
- **VARIABLE DUMP** A single command will list any or all program variables, along with their current values. Each array element is listed separately. This is a powerful debugging tool, especially when used with **SINGLE STEP TRACE**.
- **COMPRESS** Reduces the program size to an absolute minimum. Leaves more space for variables and string data and increases execution speed.
- **UNCOMPRESS** Expands a compressed program to make it more readable.

**BASIC DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM (BDS) ..... \$79**

**DCRS** is the **ULTIMATE** research tool for the experienced **8086/8088** Assembly Language programmer. It captures output from the **PC-DOS DEBUG** utility, prints a **DISASSEMBLY CROSS-REFERENCE SYSTEM (DCRS) ..... \$49**

disassembly listing marking each referenced address, then a sorted cross-reference of all hexadecimal byte and word values appearing in the disassembly list.

**TRY IT!** You'll like it, or your **MONEY BACK**. If you are not satisfied for any reason, return the product within 30 days for a full refund.

**TO ORDER NOW, CALL (303) 793-0145**

All products require a **64K IBM PC (or XT)**, one disk drive and **PC-DOS 1.10 or 2.00**



Add \$3.00 for shipping and handling



**Softool  
SYSTEMS**

8972 E. Hampden Ave. • Suite 179  
Denver, Colorado 80231

CIRCLE 462 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ager programs like dBase II. But keeping the entire written output of all but the smallest firms on-line is a memory task beyond the capabilities of all personal computers and all but the most elaborate minicomputer systems. Digests and listings of key words should be filed electronically in the database system as an index to the firm's traditional filing system.

**D**OCKET  
*control is so important  
that some insurance  
companies will give  
discounts for a properly  
implemented system.*

#### Meeting Deadlines

"I think it's generally accepted that the most common cause of malpractice claims is failing to meet a deadline," said Loftin. "Docket control is so important that some insurance companies will give discounts for a properly implemented system. It need not necessarily be a computerized system, but putting docket control on a computer is a little bit better than a manual system."

The essence of docket control is keeping track of important dates. More than an appointment calendar, it's also a tickler to remind of filing deadlines and the running of statutes of limitations.

Basic docket control systems may be incorporated into a law office management package, providing the ability to generate daily reminder or appointment sheets outlining engagements for the day. Newer legal time and billing systems incorporate built-in calendars.

Reports and reminders can be generated as chronological listings so that one member of a large firm can insure that all appointments, filing dates, and statutes of limitations are met. Individualized sheets also can be prepared for each partner and associate.

#### Putting the PC on Trial

A personal computer may not be right for every law practice. Certainly a comput-



## Free Enterprise™

### A business management game

**You run your own company making decisions based on economic factors and the actions of competitors.**

It's your opportunity to sit on top and run a corporation. *Free Enterprise*, based on an IBM-developed simulation for training top-level managers, is as surprising and demanding as the real world.

It lets you take the same on-your-toes challenges you would in running a real business: pricing products, determining budgets for advertising, production, plant improvement, and R&D. Even securing bank loans and deciding on stockholder dividends. You use computer generated reports to make decisions. But if you're wrong you could go bankrupt. Only the shrewd survive!

*Free Enterprise* can be played at three competency levels so novices can compete with the more experienced, and from one to six can play. It's the perfect chance to learn about the free enterprise system — to practice business strategies — and to enjoy it — with no risks.

Simulation components: disk, user's manual, pad of 50 record sheets, and pad of 50 decision sheets.

To obtain *Free Enterprise*, see your local dealer or send in the order form below.

Operates on an IBM Personal Computer with 64k RAM and disk drive (DOS 1.1) or an Apple II Plus with 48k RAM and disk drive (DOS 3.3). A printer is strongly recommended.

For faster service, call Toll Free 800/621-0476. In Alaska, Hawaii or Illinois, call 312/984-7000.

**S R A**® SCIENCE RESEARCH ASSOCIATES, INC.  
155 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60606  
A Subsidiary of IBM

Apple II Plus is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Yes! Please send me *Free Enterprise* today.  
Quantity \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Free Enterprise \$100.00† each

☐ for Apple 88-31600 ☐ for IBM 88-31610

Check method of payment:

☐ VISA # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Mastercard # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

†Plus shipping, handling, and local taxes, if applicable.

Mail to: SRA, Software Products Dept., 155 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## **PALANTIR™ WORD PROCESSING**

### **WE DON'T HAVE TO BEEF UP OUR GUARANTEE WITH A LOT OF BULL**

Other software companies give you disclaimers. Palantir gives you a real guarantee: Palantir backs its software with 90 days of free phone support via a toll-free number. When you call, we won't tell you to ask your dealer or read your manual; we'll answer your question, free of charge. If we can't solve your problem, we'll replace your Palantir Software with any competitive software of comparable value.

We couldn't make an offer like this if we weren't confident about Palantir word processing. It's easy to learn, easy to use, easy to live with.

Palantir word-processing software is designed for microcomputers. Yet it gives you all the features of a dedicated word processor. You won't find a better system on the market today.

To find out more about Palantir software, mark the reader-service card

in this issue or call, toll-free: 1-800-368-3797. In Texas, call 713-520-8221.

We'll respond with detailed information on Palantir software and a free "No Bull" button. A closer look will convince you that we're not just one of the herd. And that's no bull.



Palantir Software 3400 Montrose Blvd. Suite 718 Houston, Texas 77006

™ Palantir is a trademark of Palantir, Inc.

CIRCLE 527 ON READER SERVICE CARD

er can help an attorney keep track of his appointments and time, but so can a desk calendar. It requires about as much effort to write or enter the appropriate times and hours in each.

## A computer won't organize a law office, but it might force a firm to better organize itself.

A computer won't organize a law office, but it might force a firm to better organize itself. Although a time and billing system will bring order and speed to bookkeeping, the time-savings value may not be worthwhile unless the client list is lengthy.

Certainly the reports the computer system generates can be valuable in determining who is spending how much time on what. This information can help put office time to more effective use. But if you're flying solo or sharing a secretary with your former law school roommate, you probably won't need the reports or the system. You know what you did and why—or you should.

As the office manager for a small firm, a computer can record and keep track of time, but it cannot make it. Nor will a computer create new clients.

On the other hand, word processing can save time in any size practice. It can help small firms give their work a more professional look, and it can help the solo practitioner handle his entire office by himself. Financial planning and tax packages can make any attorney's time more productive and valuable. As the law changes, so does its practice. The personal computer can help increase office and personal efficiency by automating tasks that were previously time-consuming and otherwise impractical. Primarily, though, it is a tool that an attorney can use to provide entirely new services to his clients. /PC

Winn Rosch, a contributing editor to PC, is a recent law school graduate and a candidate for admission to the Ohio bar.



## Cross Clues:<sup>TM</sup> The unique word challenge game.

It offers intellectual stimulation arcade games can't match . . . with all the excitement.

Fast-action fun isn't just for mystery or arcade games any more. *Cross Clues* is a word game that tests more than mere reflexes. It's the mind-challenging evolution of the crossword puzzle, with beat-the-clock excitement. The playing tempo is lively, but you decide how fast you want to go. The computer "umpires" while you compete with another player for hidden words, coaxing clues from the computer. Since a clue helps your opponent too, suspense builds till the end, when the best combination of skill, intellect, timing and luck wins.

If you're ready for an even greater challenge, try *Concentration Crosswords*,<sup>TM</sup> a game that offers 3 levels of difficulty and 3 ways to play—for even the most demanding word whiz. Again, you compete against the clock to uncover hidden words. But once discovered, they disappear, to test your memory. Here, a combination of word skills, intellect, memory and luck determine the winner.

Both games offer 50 mind-boggling puzzles that appeal to young teens through adults. Try them both!

To obtain these word games, see your local dealer.

Or send in the convenient order form below.

Compatible with Apple II,<sup>®</sup> 48k disk, and IBM Personal Computer, 64k, disk drive (DOS 1.1).

For faster service, call Toll Free 800/621-0476.

In Alaska, Hawaii or Illinois, call 312/984-7000.

**SRA**<sup>®</sup> SCIENCE RESEARCH ASSOCIATES, INC.  
155 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60606

A Subsidiary of IBM

Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Yes! Please send me these Exciting games today!

Quantity

\_\_\_\_\_ Cross Clues \$40.00\*

☐ for Apple 88-3500 ☐ for IBM 88-3510

\_\_\_\_\_ Concentration Crosswords \$40.00\*

☐ for Apple 88-3508 ☐ for IBM 88-3520

Check method of payment:

☐ VISA # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Mastercard # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

\*Plus shipping, handling, and local taxes, if applicable.

Mail to: SRA, Software Products Dept., 155 North Wacker Drive,  
Chicago, Illinois 60606

CIRCLE 565 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Your IBM PC deserves  
a service plan  
that's not just old hat!

# INTRODUCING

## A new, sensible way to buy maintenance protection for your IBM Personal Computer

The world of computing is changing. As an IBM PC user, you obviously understand that. Decision Data understands that too, and has developed a maintenance protection plan for the IBM PC that provides the service coverage you'll need...and at the industry's lowest price. And then goes one step further by returning a portion of that already low cost if you don't use all the service available to you!

Credit for unused service. Unheard of in this industry. Until now. Until Decision Data introduced PERFORMANCE COUPONS, the unique approach to computer maintenance designed specifically for the Personal Computer user.

For as little as \$239 (PERFORMANCE COUPON maintenance protection for your basic IBM PC with unlimited memory, two floppy disks, monochrome monitor, and

printer), you receive two PERFORMANCE COUPONS to use how and when you wish during the year. These practical coupons replace traditional annual service contract coverage — providing the same options of on-site or walk-in/mail-in depot service, complete coverage of costs for parts and labor on each service call, and 30-day service warranty on each repair, but with one very important difference: you receive the maintenance protection you need at the price you want to pay!

■ The security of a maintenance contract, but at a low, practical cost. ■ The quality, responsive service you need, with all time and material costs covered. ■ Credit for unused coupons. ■ A choice of on-site or walk-in/mail-in depot service. ■ Coverage of your complete IBM PC system PLUS popular non-IBM peripherals and add-ins.

Savings are extended even further for multi-system users under our Coupon Pooling Program.

PERFORMANCE COUPONS might just be the right idea for me.

- ☐ Please call me at once to discuss my IBM PC maintenance needs  
☐ Please send more information about PERFORMANCE COUPONS.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ Please tell me more about your Coupon Pooling Plan that multiplies the benefits of PERFORMANCE COUPONS.

FOR MORE INFORMATION ABOUT PERFORMANCE COUPONS. CALL TODAY: 800 223-3622 (In PA 800-222-2271).



Decision Data  
Corporation

CUSTOMER SERVICE DIVISION  
400 Horsham Road • Horsham, PA 19044  
215-674-9200



# Business Decision.

Let's be honest.

Despite the "personal computer revolution" in today's office, a lot of business decisions get made in some pretty arbitrary ways.

That's because most of the *software* for personal computers isn't up to the job of helping you draw conclusions from the mass of information in your business.

## **THE GREAT PERSONAL COMPUTER "UN-REVOLUTION."**

Up to now, to use a personal computer effectively in the real world, you needed to use five different types of software packages: Electronic spreadsheet, information management, graphics, word processing, and telecommunications.

You had to learn how to use these five different, unmatched software packages before you could make the computer do what you wanted it to do. And information stored in one of these packages would rarely fit into another without a lot of trouble. This means you had to spend your valuable time pushing buttons and learning to become a computer expert.

Instead of using the personal computer as a tool for business decisions.

Not exactly a shining moment in the personal computer revolution.

## **THE CONTEXT MBA™**

### **A SIMPLE IDEA WHOSE TIME HAS COME.**

The Context MBA is software for the IBM PC, PC-XT, and Hewlett-Packard Series 200 personal computers that combines all the functions you'll ever need - spreadsheet, information management, report writing, graphics, and communications - into a single, easy-to-use package.

The result is a software package that's literally "greater than the sum of its parts."

### **FIVE SCREENS - NO WAITING.**

With the MBA you can connect your personal computer to your company's main computer and retrieve all kinds of business data. Like sales, product, or customer figures.

Sort, search, update, and store this information in your personal computer. Analyze it, prepare sales forecasts or study new business opportunities in



minutes, instead of hours.

While you're using the spreadsheet, use the MBA's graphics function to make spreadsheet figures come alive on your screen in charts or graphs. So you can visualize the effect of possible changes to your business.

This year, or five years from now. Instantly.

When you've made sense out of the possibilities, use the MBA's full-function executive report writer to put these words, numbers, and graphs into a finished, printed report.

At last, you can use a personal computer as a decision tool to turn more profit from the mountain of information that crosses your desk every day.

So now even "non-computer people" can make heads-or-tails out of the personal computer revolution.

### **A GOOD BUSINESS DECISION.**

Make a good, well-informed business decision right now:

Call us at 1-800-437-1513 (in California, call 1-800-592-2527), and get the name of your nearest computer store for a live demonstration of the Context MBA. We'll also send you a copy of our tell-it-like-it-is brochure, *Software Explained*.

If you have an IBM Personal Computer, ask for our free *Context MBA Sampler Disk* for a live demo of the MBA on your own PC.

**CONTEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**  
23868 Hawthorne Blvd.  
Torrance, CA 90505  
(213) 378-8277

**Context**  
**MBA™**

**Personal Computer Software for Business Decisions.**

CIRCLE 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Quality you expect, at a price you don't.

## BECK DOUBLE DENSITY DISKETTES

SINGLE SIDED **\$2.19** / **\$2.79** DOUBLE SIDED  
ea. ea.

Our message to you is simple. If you like the quality of Dysan, Verbatim, 3M, et al, you'll like the quality of Beck soft sector, 5 1/4" flexible diskettes. The only major difference is cost. We're less expensive. In fact, a lot less expensive.

### Why does Beck cost less?

Our philosophy is: Excellent quality and reliability, at a cost that beats the jackets of other diskettes. We can do it because we (1) put our money into the product, not mega-marketing schemes and fancy packaging; and (2) sell our money-saving 25-diskette pack to you direct via a toll free order line, so you get fast, door-to-door service efficiently.

**When you buy Beck, you've got the best.  
Beck Quality. Beck Reliability.  
And, of course, Beck Price.**

1D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.19 each  
2D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.79 each

**For IBM, Apple, TRS and 97% of popular microcomputers.**

### What about quality and reliability?

At Beck, our success as a diskette manufacturer depends upon our ability to provide you with a fully reliable, quality diskette - every time. For that reason we take no shortcuts. You get the best because we are committed to excellence. Every diskette is manufactured to very strict quality standards. We test and retest 21 times throughout the manufacturing process to insure compliance with no less than 42 rigid specifications. We make sure you get the very best - a 100% certified, 100% error free diskette.

**Our satisfaction money-back guarantee and full 7 year warranty are proof of our commitment to excellence and confidence in our product.**

—271



(in New Hampshire call 924-3821)

**Door to Door in 48 hrs.**

**Order Now  
Toll Free**

# 1-800-BECKMFG



COD'S  
CASH  
ONLY

Corporate Accounts Welcome

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634. Available in 25 pack only, plus freight. Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user labels, and nonmetallic write protect tabs. All Beck Diskettes meet or exceed ANSI specifications.



# MODULAR COMPUTER FURNITURE

# It's about time.

**MODULAR FLEXIBILITY  
ADAPTS TO ANY  
SPACE REQUIREMENT.**

**Full Nelson.  
LEFT STACK**



**Full Nelson.  
RIGHT STACK**



**Full Nelson.  
REAR STACK**



**FULL NELSON.  
FRONT STACK**

Computer Module (A), plus  
Printer Module (B) combine to  
a compact, complete com-  
puter work station.

## THE NELSON SERIES.

**FINE  
COMPUTER  
FURNITURE.**

Available at finer office supply  
and computer stores.  
Dealer inquiries invited.

Mobile. Flexible. Ergonomic.  
Lockable, for security. The Nelson  
Series is everything you expect in  
fine, computer furniture. And more.

The Nelsons are the first and only  
truly modular furniture assemblies.  
They will adjust to your specific  
needs, whether you need a con-  
figuration adaptable to space  
or hardware—the 1/2 Nelson, for  
example, houses your PC only.  
When you buy your printer, you  
can also upgrade your furniture  
with the Nelson Printer Module  
(B). If you already have a printer,  
or need extra storage space,  
the Full Nelson will be your choice.

Plus, your new Nelson is an attrac-  
tive, hand-crafted piece of  
furniture, complete with real, oak  
or walnut veneer for the quality  
look and feel of wood that just  
can't be duplicated by simu-  
lated surfaces.

The Nelson Series. Quality com-  
puter furniture you can live with.  
Grow with. And use.

It's about time.

*Nelson*

manufactured by

**Simonton Industries**  
20746 East Carrey Road  
Walnut, CA 91789

For information, call toll free  
**(800) 255-5069**  
In California,  
**(714) 598-2502**

**CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines  
Corporation. © 1983 Simonton Industries, Inc.

© 1983 Simonton Industries

**Also available:**  
**1/2 Nelson.**

Computer Module (A) with roll-  
ing stand, and storage shelf  
Module (C).

**Nelson Cart.**

Mobile Printer stand with 2  
paper shelves.



**1-800-451-2502** to order  
or 617-641-1241 in Mass.  
617-641-1235 for  
Technical  
Support

# Banc

## WHAT IS SoftwareBanc?

Over the last two years SoftwareBanc has provided the nation's most complete package of dBASE II™ products and services. Our User's Guide and Seminars have introduced more than 60,000 people to dBASE II™. Even expert dBASE II™ users can benefit from our Advanced User's Guide and quality add-on products. When it comes to dBASE II™, SoftwareBanc is the source.



## TECHNICAL SUPPORT SOFTWARE WITH

### Data Base

dBASE II™ with  
free dBASE II™  
User's Guide \$439  
ABSTAT ... \$359  
DBPlus .... \$ 95  
dGRAPH ... \$199  
dNAMES .. \$109  
FRIDAY! .. \$199  
Quickcode . \$199

### Word Processing

WordStar .. \$269  
SpellStar .. \$149  
MailMerge . \$149  
StarIndex .. \$149  
Volkswriter . \$129

### Spreadsheets




1-2-3 with  
free 1-2-3 Trans  
..... \$399  
Supercalc2 . \$199  
Multiplan .. \$219

Our low software prices include unlimited, free technical support by our staff of software experts. You can trust us to be there for technical problems, tips or application advice.



# On Us

## BOOKS

	<p><b>dBASE II™ User's Guide</b> by Adam B. Green Join the 55,000 people who have made this the standard text on dBASE II™. \$29.00 - FREE with dBASE II™</p>		<p><b>Advanced dBASE II™ User's Guide</b> by Adam B. Green This collection of previously unpublished tips and techniques is the perfect companion to the dBASE II™ User's Guide. \$29.00</p>		<p><b>Report Writing in dBASE II™</b> by SoftwareBanc Technical Services Everything you always wanted to know about dBASE II's™ Report Writer. \$11.95</p>
--	---	---	--	---	--

## VIDEO



### dBASE II™ Fundamentals on Video Tape

Written and Narrated by Adam B. Green

This professionally produced, three hour video tape will help any viewer to create and manage dBASE II™ data files. Now you can have a SoftwareBanc Seminar in your home or office.

\$295.00 (VHS or Betamax formats). \$50 savings with dBASE II™.

## SEMINARS



### dBASE II™ and 1-2-3™ SoftwareBanc Seminars

Taught by Adam B. Green

Over 5,000 people have attended SoftwareBanc Seminars around the country. Our custom video presentation system will help you "Teach Your Computer Who's Boss."

#### dBASE II™ Fundamentals Advanced dBASE II™

San Diego  
Dec. 12, 13,  
15, 16  
\$175/Day

Washington, D.C.  
Jan. 9, 10, 11, 13  
\$175/Day

#### dBASE II Programming Problem Solving With 1-2-3™

Orlando  
Feb. 6, 7, 8, 10  
\$175/Day

Chicago  
Mar. 12, 13, 14, 15  
\$200/Day

## ORDERING

To order, please call 1(800) 451-2502 or 1(617) 641-1241 in Mass. Hours are 9 AM - 8 PM E.S.T. Monday-Friday and 9 AM - 5 PM E.S.T. on Saturday.

Payment may be made by: MasterCard, VISA, check, C.O.D., money order. Mass. Residents add 5% sales tax. Add \$5 for S&H. Prices subject to change without notice. TM-Manufacturer's Trademark. Dealer Inquiries Invited. Ask about our Discount Savings Plan.

## CLIP & MAIL

- ☐ Send me a free catalogue.  
☐ Have a representative call me.

Name

Company

Address

City/State/Zip

Phone Number

Computer/Disk Format:

Return to: **SoftwareBanc**

661 Massachusetts Avenue  
Arlington, MA 02174



*Automated offices are calling for increasingly complex design of work space. An architectural consultant describes how he uses PCs to plan office space.*

# An Architect Designs With The PC

The computerized office has been evolving for nearly 15 years. Architects, as the creators of these environments that house office workers and their computers, have themselves begun to use microcomputers in the planning and design process. The IBM PC, with its low cost and high accessibility, has a bright future in this area.

Traditionally, architects have been most interested in using the computer for graphics applications and have attempted to use the machine as a design tool. The greatest use of graphics in architecture has been to create the final production drawings, from which a finished design is actually built. But the graphics applications of the computer are not well-suited to this design process. Relatively few graphics systems allow three-dimensional modeling of buildings and interior spaces, the kinds of flexible tools needed to support design development.

Other applications do exist, however, for architectural firms interested in auto-

matizing the office with a computer.

Architects concerned with functional planning, for instance, need data management programs. Since the early 70s, I have specialized in office facility planning and layout and have been involved in the development of the automated office as both a consultant and as an end user. Among other projects, I have developed information system programs that can be used by the architect to structure the information upon which functional designs are based.

When I began, over 15 years ago, to look for ways to use the computer in office facility planning, a time-sharing system offered an attractive solution to several problems. I knew I needed access to a computer, but was not in a position to make the substantial financial commitment to a standalone device that was required at the time. I used "dumb" terminals, which were connected to the time-sharing system, at the cost of \$15 per hour.

Time-sharing put the whole endeavor on a pay-as-you-go basis, which has proved cost effective over the year.

I learned BASIC, which then was virtually the only language available in the time-sharing environment, and began to develop my own programs to handle facilities requirements information. What I was looking for initially was a means of relieving the tedium of tabulating all of the detailed work station and equipment information in relation to manpower projections. I also needed a means of updating these reports periodically.

My initial primitive efforts evolved into a system of interrelated programs that would not only add up the numbers, but could produce various kinds of summaries and forecast growth trends, which were useful to management as well as the designer. The program can prioritize the placement of individual work stations to best support communications and workflow. Eventually I added modeling rou-

# Will This Happen to You?

NOT IF YOU BUY YOUR PRINTER  
FROM...

## THE PRINTER STORE

The IBM Personal Computer is a great product, but assuring its compatibility with printers requires expertise.

AT THE PRINTER STORE, we specialize in printers so our trained professional staff can help you choose the right printer for you and your P.C.. When you buy a printer from us, you can be assured that your purchase will also include:

- FREE TECHNICAL CONSULTATION
- FULL AFTER SALE SUPPORT
- FULL FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE

### DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

<b>EPSON SERIES</b>	
FX 80 .....	\$ CALL
FX 100 .....	\$ CALL
<b>OKIDATA SERIES</b>	
82A .....	\$ CALL
83A .....	\$ CALL
92A .....	\$ CALL
93A .....	\$ CALL
84 (parallel) .....	\$ CALL
<b>C. ITOH SERIES</b>	
8510 Prowriter .....	\$ 395
Prowriter II .....	\$ CALL
New Banana .....	\$ 239
<b>IDS SERIES</b>	
Microprism 480 .....	\$ CALL
Prism 80 .....	\$ CALL
Prism 132 .....	\$ CALL
<b>GEMINI SERIES</b>	
Gemini 10X .....	\$ CALL
Gemini 15X .....	\$ CALL
NEC 8023 .....	\$ 419
Toshiba P 1350 .....	\$ 1750

### LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

<b>BROTHER SERIES</b>	
HR-1 (parallel) .....	\$ CALL
HR-1 (serial) .....	\$ CALL
HR-15 .....	\$ CALL
<b>COMDEX SERIES</b>	
CR-1 (parallel) .....	\$ 795
CR-1 (Serial) .....	\$ 865
CR-2 .....	\$ CALL
<b>C. ITOH SERIES</b>	
F-10 40 CPS .....	\$ CALL
F-10 55 CPS .....	\$ CALL
Juki 6100 .....	\$ CALL
Daisywriter 48K .....	\$ CALL
<b>NEC SERIES</b>	
3510 .....	\$ CALL
3530 .....	\$ CALL
3550 .....	\$ CALL
7710 .....	\$ CALL
7730 .....	\$ CALL
NEC Accessories .....	\$ CALL

### C. ITOH 8510 Prowriter

- 120 CPS - 1.3K Buffer - 144x60 dots 1 inch
- Nx9 dot matrix - Proportional Spacing - 8 Character sizes - 5 unique alphabets - Greek character set - Graphic symbols - bi-directional, logic-seeking - Adjustable tractors - Single-sheet friction feed - Vertical & horizontal tabbing

C. ITOH 8510 Prowriter ..... List \$795 **\$395**



### BROTHER HR-15

- 13 CPS - Bi-directional - Super & Subscript
- 10, 12, 15 and Proportional Spacing Pitch
- Optional Tractor, Sheetfeed and Keyboard

Parallel ..... \$ CALL  
Serial ..... \$ CALL



### INTERFACE EQUIPMENT

Apple Dumping .....	\$ 145
Grappler Plus .....	\$ CALL
Complete stock of Epson Accessories .....	\$ CALL
Custom Printer Cables for Apple, Atan, IBM	
TRS-80 .....	\$ CALL
Printer Stands, large .....	\$ 95
Printer Stands, small .....	\$ 25
Printer Ribbons .....	\$ CALL
Printer Sound Enclosures .....	\$ CALL
Vic 20/Comm 64 Interface .....	\$ CALL

- 1) LOW PRICES
- 2) SAME DAY SHIPPING
- 3) FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- 4) FULL SERVICE OPTION

We carry a full line of Cables and Accessories  
Call (714) 241-0701 and ask us about...

THE  
PHONE REBATE  
**Printer**

We are so confident of our LOW PRICES and SUPPORT that we are going to ask you to make the initial investment by calling us in return when you buy your printer from us. We will rebate the cost of your call and deduct it from your invoice.

STORE - 2720 S. Harbor Blvd., Suite E, Santa Ana, CA 92704

HOW TO ORDER: Our phone lines are open from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m. PST Monday-Friday. We accept VISA, MASTERCARD, and no extra charge! Personal checks take two weeks to clear. C.O.D.'s accepted. Same-day shipment on orders placed before 1 p.m. Manufacturer's warranty applicable on all equipment. Prices subject to change.

• The Printer Store 1983

times that could do such things as calculate area assignments based upon a menu of specified furnishings. The modeling capability added a great deal of flexibility to the system, allowing for cost comparison evaluation of different planning approaches.

For nearly a decade, I used "dumb" terminals connected to the time sharing system, and the costs rose almost annually. Although the system was proficient at data manipulation and report preparation and speedy at number-crunching, the network offered no effective graphics capability.

For these reasons, and the low cost of micros, I bought an IBM PC in 1982 and began to convert my program package, which had reached its fourth incarnation on the time-sharing system. I was used to the unlimited resources of the time-sharing mainframe and at first was unsure that any microcomputer could do the job. On the other hand, just knowing that I was totally free to experiment without worrying about \$15-per-hour connect charges plus CPU time was psychologically liberating. I soon found that the PC could indeed do a lot!

## ***T***HE PC'S ability to sort the same information repeatedly into different categories makes it invaluable.

### **Space Planning**

One of the first steps in facilities planning is the development of a space program. Not to be confused with astro-exploration, the space program is a database that defines the client's, or user's, requirements. The space, or facility, requirements program must first be formatted in such a way that it reflects the client's management structure.

At the same time, the format of the space planning database must also serve the needs of the architect and planners. Spaces that are similar need to be grouped and tabulated, and physical clustering patterns that will support departmental

relationships, communications, and workflow should be identified. The same data is examined from a number of different angles. The PC's ability to sort the same information repeatedly into different categories makes it invaluable for this application.

The space planning database also must be designed to accommodate change. Inevitably, the client's requirements will change many times during a project's development, and the facility program must be responsive to such change. The PC can selectively add and update the database.

I discovered that the marriage of the PC to the mainframe could give me the best of both worlds. The time-sharing service provided a number of very handy utilities, such as file editors and fast sorting and search-and-replace routines. A good screen editor such as the IBM Professional Editor provided a great deal of flexibility in handling ASCII files, including sequential data and text files and source programs. I even used it to scroll through large report files before printing them out in hard copy.

Sorting caused me great concern at first, as I was told by personnel at any number of computer stores that sorting utilities did not exist. But, with the help of Donald Knuth's book, *Sorting and Searching*, and Nicklaus Wirth's superb text, *Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs*, I developed some very fast sort routines that served my needs quite nicely. In fact, playing around with sorting algorithms on the PC can be at least as rewarding as playing video games.

Search-and-replace operations on random data files were not particularly a problem either, especially with compiled BASIC which supplies the necessary speed. This type of edit allows you to scan through a data file, first to find the location of a specific combination of characters, and, then, if desired, to replace them with different characters.

The report-writer programs came next. They allow you to prepare complete facility requirements documentation for fairly sizable projects on the PC alone. (By sizable I mean an office of up to about 150,000 square feet, or space for some 500 people.) Here is where the ability to connect the PC into the time-sharing network comes in very handy, because on very large projects the data can be captured and

initially edited off-line and, then, after being passed through a format conversion program, uploaded to the mainframe. Once there, the data file can be processed through similar report-writer programs and printed out at any location on high-speed line printers.

---

**P**LAYING  
around with sorting  
algorithms on the PC  
can be at least as  
rewarding as playing  
video games.

---

### **User-Friendly**

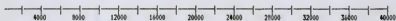
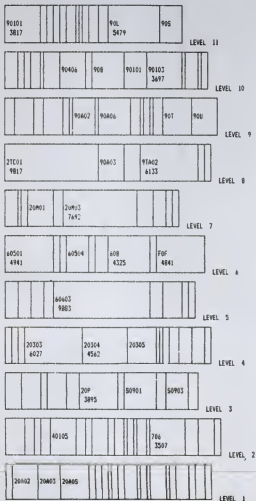
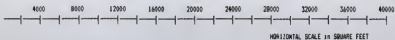
Many of the applications I developed are now used by Griswold Heckel and Kelly Associates, Inc., a national interior design company. In its five offices the firm now uses six PCs linked together through a time-sharing network. For standalone applications, WordStar is used to produce general correspondence and to prepare proposals and specifications. From time to time the firm publishes a newsletter, as well as promotional mailings, which are also prepared on the PCs.

VisiCalc is used to prepare project budgets and construction estimates, along with VisiSchedule for project scheduling. In addition, however, a number of specialized programs that I developed are used for several applications that are unique to the architect's profession.

One of the most important aspects of using computers in a design environment is making them accessible to people without extensive computer background. In converting the space requirements analysis programs for the PC, I started with a user-friendly data-entry and editing program to make the system accessible to Griswold Heckel and Kelly's designers with no prior computer experience. This was followed by a sorting program that would rearrange the data file (once it was entered) into any one of a number of useful sequences for further editing and analysis.

In addition to project-related applications for planning and design, the compa-

STACKING DIAGRAM  
New Corporate Headquarters Scheme A.



stack001 09-12-1983 13:00:00

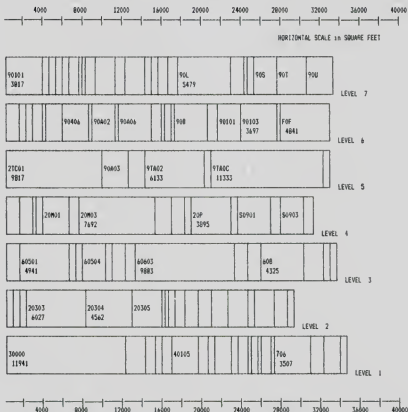
New Corporate Headquarters Scheme A.



Figure 1: An architect can use stacking diagrams like those shown on these two pages to help determine the optimal floor size of a building based upon the client's functional requirements. The facility manager or space planner can also use this program to evaluate different candidate buildings in order to establish which ones best fit the end user's needs. Individual blocks of space are determined by the space program, and they can be easily rearranged in different configurations on a basis of adjacency relationships and workflow. These two examples show how the same set of program requirements fit into two very different building shapes. Scheme A (opposite) uses eleven floors of slightly more than 20,000 square feet, while Scheme B (below) requires seven floors of approximately 32,000 square feet each. The total programmed space requirement was 225,000 square feet.

# STACKING DIAGRAM

## New Corporate Headquarters Scheme B.



Stack#82 09-12-1983 14:00:00

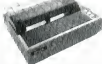
## New Corporate Headquarters Scheme B.

**SAVE AT ELEK-TEK  
ON PRINTERS**

**HUGE SAVINGS ON  
ALL EPSON PRINTERS**

MX 80 FT MX 100  
FX 60 FX 100

**CALL FOR SUPER  
LOW PRICES**



**EPSON RX-80  
275.00**

8750 Ribbon Cartridges for Epson 80 Column Printers	4.00
8755 Ribbon Cartridges for Epson 132 Column Printers	7.00



GEMINI 10X  
DOT MATRIX PRINTER

**GEMINI 10X  
\$275.00**

**GEMINI 15  
15 in. wide carriage  
\$399.00**

**NEW HIGH SPEED  
DELTA 10 — call for price**

Gem D1 Ribbons for Gemini Printers - 6 for 15.00  
12 for 24.00

**Cables for Epson or Gemini**

PA10A 10 ft. 36/36 pin standard parallel	30.00
IB-P10 10 ft. 36/25 pin parallel for IBM	32.00
PA5T 5 ft. 36/16 pin parallel for TI-99/4A	25.00
RS10A 10 ft. 25 pin standard RS-232C (full loaded)	21.00
RS1Y RS-232 Y cable for TI-99/4A	35.00

**PRINTER INTERFACES  
DISCOUNTED TOO!**

**LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS  
\$500—\$1,550  
TTX — COMREX — DIABLO**

**CALL TOLL FREE 800-621-1269  
EXCEPT Illinois, Alaska, Hawaii**

Corp. Accts. Invntd. Min. Ord. \$15.00 Mastercard or Visa by mail or phone. Min. Cash \$10.00. Min. Del. Pers. Check \$25.00. No cash orders. Add \$5.00 for shipping. Illinois customers add 6% sales tax. Please add \$2.00 charge for free catalog. Return policy for defective or arrival replacements only. 60 day return policy. ALL ELEK-TEK MICHIGAN IS BRAND NEW, FIRST QUALITY AND COMPLETE.



**ELEK-TEK, Inc.**  
6557 N. Lincoln Ave., Chicago, IL 60645  
(800) 621-1269 (312) 677-7660

CIRCLE 832 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ny uses the PCs for a number of management functions. A typical architectural project is usually broken down into five administrative budgetary phases. This standardization is reflected in the various contract forms published by the American Institute of Architects, a national professional organization. Virtually every architectural end design office does its billing from weekly or bimonthly time cards, and it is useful to be able to track the accumulation of time expended according to phase, in order to control the budgeting of each project in the office. Using PCs in combination with the time-sharing service's computer, I was able to put together a system that would effectively support the firm's project management and billing needs.

At the end-of-year payroll period, each staff member's time card is entered into the microcomputer using a menu-driven edit program. After being sorted, the data file is uploaded to the mainframe using a standard communications package. A project status report is then produced showing the current situation in regard to each job in the office, as well as "indirect" time, such as sick leave and vacations.

Connecting the PCs to the time-sharing network in this case made it possible to easily move data from one of Griswold Heckel and Kelly's five locations to another. Since the service bureau the company uses maintains offices in most major cities, it can have a report printed out at any location, while making each office responsible for capturing its own time card information.

At the end of each month, the time card files are consolidated and a monthly billing summary is produced for invoicing purposes. The main accounting department happens to be located in New York, but billing from each individual location would be just as easy with this type of a system. Control over the main database, containing project history and necessary payroll information, can be maintained from any central location using the PC as a terminal.

Another interesting advantage to computerizing this type of function is the ease with which project cost history data can be accumulated. By saving time card records on disk and merging them together at the end of a project, summaries can be produced, which are invaluable when developing budgets for future jobs.

**O**NE OF  
the most important  
aspects of using  
computers is making  
them accessible to  
people without  
extensive computer  
background.

**Graphics Capabilities**

Recently, I have begun to take advantage of the considerable graphics capabilities of the PC using a BASIC program I wrote to create stacking diagrams illustrating space relationships. Stacking diagrams are essentially bar charts showing how an organization's various departments can fit into the floors of a building. These can be used to analyze how well a given arrangement satisfies important adjacency relationships or what floor size works most efficiently for a particular type of organization. They can be used in several other ways by facility managers, for example, to calculate rental charges to individual departments and to keep track of available space in multitenant buildings.

The stacking diagrams in Figure 1 were produced on the PC using the IBM graphics printer and show the same client's program requirements interpreted for two distinctly different buildings. I used this technique to make a large number of such studies to evaluate the fit of various buildings for a large corporation planning to move its headquarters.

Having worked with the PC to design office space for just a year, after using large computers for more than 10 years, I am convinced that the IBM Personal Computer truly enhances the creative process. Maybe personnel is the operative word here. After all, designing is an intensely personal thing, and I cannot now imagine doing it without a PC.

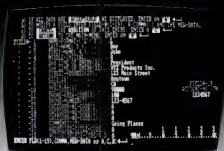
/PC

Jeffrey E. Clark has specialized in corporate office planning for 16 years. He is currently a vice president of the national interior architecture and design firm, Griswold Heckel and Kelly Associates, in Chicago, Illinois.

# What do the thirteen most popular word processors have in common?



Easywriter\* Superwriter\*  
Multimate\* Wordperfect\*  
Perfectwriter\* Word Plus\*  
PowerText\* Wordstar\*  
Select\* Visiword\*  
Spellbinder\* Volkswriter\*  
Executive Secretary\*



# CataList™

The most versatile list and file manager for the IBM PC.

CataList is a menu-driven, mini-database, list processor, file management, and mailing list handler.

CataList prepares fully-compatible interface-diskettes for any of the 13 most popular word processors. No programming experience is required.

CataList is flexible and easy to use; it lets the user merge CataList interface diskettes with "customized" form-letters created by your word processing system.

Other CataList features:

- Select or delete items by name, partial name, nine-digit zip code, record number, date of entry, or any of 16 other user-defined fields or partial fields.
- Choose from six standard, built-in sort routines, five user-defined variable sort fields, and up to 21 fixed-length fields for sorting.
- Process nearly 2,000 entries per data diskette for an unlimited number of diskettes, and retrieve entries by name, partial name or record number in less than two seconds (up to 32,000 entries on the XT version).
- Browse through information with single key (forward or backward, with wraparound).
- Suppress printing or displaying of confidential data, on any or all fields.
- Perform sum of numeric data.
- Handle Canadian, U.K. and European addresses, alpha-numeric zip codes, and telephone numbers.
- Use 26 coded addressee-titles, 15 of which are user-defined (useful for foreign and other titles).
- Print up to eight labels across and up to 99 copies per each entry selected.
- Produce listings, labels, envelopes, and two different sizes of Roindex cards.

CataList will access the following printers:

BROTHER HR-1/DX-1\* NEC-8023/3500/7700 SERIES\*  
COMREX CR-1\* INFOSCRIBE 1000/1100/1200/1500\*  
DAISYWRITER-2000\* EPSON MX/FX-SERIES\*  
DIABLO-620/630\* IDS 460/480/560 PRISM\*  
GEMINI/STAR-10\* TRANSTAR T-140\*  
QUME SPRINT\* OKIDATA 84A/92/93\*  
CJTOH M-8510A F10-55 AND F10-40\* FUJITSU-F86\*

System requirements for the IBM PC\*, IBM PCXT\*, and Compaq\*:

- 128K RAM, DOS 1.1 or 2.0
- two double-sided diskette drives (320 KB each)
- printer and word processor optional
- any monitor (color or black and white)

- CataList User Manual, Tutorial Demo Diskette, and CataList Diskette — \$195
- Tutorial Demo Diskette Only — \$15
- User Manual Only — \$75

(Postage and tax included. No charge for credit card.)

To order, send check or money order to:

**STONE** and Associates  
Software Publishing and Marketing, Inc.  
7910 Ivanhoe Avenue, Suite 319  
La Jolla, CA 92037  
or VISA/MC call 619-459-9173(CA)  
800-624-2262(NAT)



Dealer orders call VITEK  
800-237-7290 (CA) 800-237-3443 (NAT)

# MICROMAIL™



## IBM PC-COMplete SYSTEM VERY SPECIAL PRICE

64K, Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller  
Video Card and High Res Monitor..... **\$2590**

## SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!!

IBM PC W/64K, 360KB Disk Drive, FDC, Color Graphics  
Card, Monitor, 10MB Hard Disk W/Controller, Cable,  
Software, Matrix printer, Cable, all for only **\$3990**

## TAVA PC

Desk Top IBM PC® Compatible Computer, 128K Ram,  
Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Color  
Graphics Card, One parallel Port, Two serial Ports,  
High Res Monitor. System runs DOS 1.1; 2.0, and  
CP/M85®. **\$1995**

## DISK DRIVES FOR IBM PC

Tandon 100-2 ..... **\$240**  
Stimline DS/DD 320KB ..... **\$250**

## MONITORS

### AMDEK

300A ..... **\$190.00** I ..... **\$340.00**  
300G ..... **\$160.00** II ..... **\$690.00**  
310A ..... **\$190.00** III ..... **\$390.00**  
IV ..... **\$1190.00**

### NEC

JB 1201M ..... **\$160.00** JC 1203 ..... **\$750.00**  
JC 1212M ..... **\$330.00** JB 1280 ..... **\$130.00**

## PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS

Hi-Res Color ..... **\$490**

## PRINTERS

### C-ITON

GX-100 ..... **\$240** 1550 ..... **\$690**  
8510 ..... **\$460** F-10 ..... **\$1290**  
F-10 ..... **\$1690**

DAISYWRITER 2000 ..... **CALL**

### OKIDATA

82A ..... **\$440** 84A ..... **\$975**  
83A ..... **\$690** 92A ..... **\$575**  
93A ..... **\$970**

### EPSON

FX-80 ..... **CALL** FX-100 ..... **CALL**

### SILVER REED

Printer ..... **\$690**

## BROTHER

HR-1 ..... **\$750**  
DX-15 ..... **\$490**

## SMITH CORONA

TP-1 ..... **\$520**

## STAR MICRONICS

Gemini 10 ..... **CALL**  
Gemini 15 ..... **CALL**

## NEC SPINWRITER

7710-1 ..... **\$2050** 3510 ..... **\$1450**  
7715-1 ..... **\$2200** 3515 ..... **\$1450**  
7720-1 ..... **\$2500** 3530 ..... **\$1650**  
7725-1 ..... **\$2500** 3550 ..... **\$1950**  
7730-1 ..... **\$2050** PC8023A ..... **\$550**

## HARD DISKS FOR APPLE AND IBM

..... **CALL**

## MEMORY BOARDS

MONTE CARLO ..... **CALL**

TECMAR ..... **CALL**

## AST

IO Plus. Five function Card ..... **\$199**

Combo Plus. 4 function card. Fully pop. 256K ..... **\$450**

Mega Plus. Fully pop. 512K ..... **\$990**

AST SIXPAK 384K ..... **CALL**

## QUADRAM

Quad Card. Fully pop. 256K ..... **\$450**

QUADLINK ..... **CALL**

## BIG BLUE

..... **\$470**

HERCULES Graphics Card ..... **\$490**

## MAYNARD SANDSTAR SERIES

FDC 5 1/4 & 8" ..... **\$220**

Multifunction Card ..... **\$90**

Memory Card ..... **\$180**

## DISK DRIVE FOR APPLE

Stimline, or Standard ..... **\$190**

## APPLE IIe

Computer System, Controller, Two Disk Drives,  
Monitor ..... **\$1590**

# MICROMAIL

631 E. First St., Tustin, CA 92680

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

## (714) 838-9100

APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.  
IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.  
CP/M85 is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

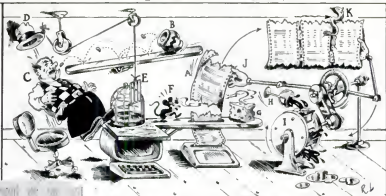
# SIMPLIFIED SPREADSHEET ASSEMBLY

RISING SPREADSHEET (A) KNOCKS MEXICAN JUMPING BEANS (B) INTO MOUTH OF NEUROTIC MAN (C) WHO IS SO DISCOMFORTED THAT HE HAS HAND SPUNS ON FAN DISCARDING HAT (D) WHICH OPENS CAGE (E) AND RELEASES EPICUREAN MOUSE (F).

MOUSE, INSPIRED BY SCENT OF PERFECTLY Aged CAMEMBERT CHEESE, GRABS THROUGH SPREAD SHEET, ONLY TO DISCOVER HE HAD BEEN FOOLED BY ARMAND OF OVER-RIPED GORGONZOLA (G).

IN A FIT OF PIQUE, HE SPILLS VINTAGE WINE (H) INTO WATER-WHEEL (I) WHICH TURNS PULLEY THAT CAUSES GLOVE (J) TO GRASP SPREADSHEET AND MOVE IT TO TAPING AREA.

SHEET IS TAPED SECURELY IN PLACE BY TRAINED ADHESIVE TAPE WORK (K).



## MADE SIMPLE.

Now you can save time, aggravation, adhesive tape, and Gorgonzola cheese by following one simple direction—Sideways. It's the unique software program that lets you output all the spreadsheet columns you need, all on one continuous page, all with one print command—and all for only \$60!

With Sideways on your side, no spreadsheet you invent with Lotus 1-2-3™, VisiCalc®, Multiplan™ or SuperCalc™ is too wide! And it's just as powerful an ally when you're creating far-into-the-future schedules and PERT charts with your word processor. In fact, for any wide text file, for dozens of uses, the way to go is Sideways.

The experts agree. PC Magazine, for example, writes: "If you've got the need, Sideways has the solution." And PC World calls Sideways "nifty . . . an easy to use program that does what it claims."

You can go Sideways today with an IBM® PC and an IBM® Epson, Okidata, Prism™ or Pro-writer™ printer. Ask for Sideways at your local ComputerLand® or other leading computer stores. Or mail a \$60 check to Funk Software, P.O. Box 1290, Cambridge, MA 02238. (617) 497-6339. MC/Visa accepted. Send no Mexican jumping beans, please.

## SIDEWAYS™

FOR EASY-READING HARD COPY

CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD





## **When IBM® Delivers Its New Computer, Sams Will Have It Covered.**

Soon IBM® will release a new computer. And once it's out, you'll be able to read all about it in a new series of Sams books.

One book, a User's Guide, will answer the questions you may have on the new IBM computer. You'll learn all the basic operating procedures, how to buy the right software, and how you can expand the system. Plus many other valuable programming tips.

Another one will introduce you to the new IBM's graphics capability. It will cover everything you'll need to know to program graphics including the commands, functions, software, and more.

A third book in the series will explain how to operate the new IBM in general, and by each hardware component. Its many 4-color illustrations will also show you how to connect the computer to the rest of the system, and how each function entry looks on screen.

Watch for Sams new IBM computer books. Coming soon to your local computer and book stores.

**SAMS™**

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.  
4300 West 62nd Street  
P.O. Box 7092  
Indianapolis, IN 46206

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

AD477

**CIRCLE 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

*The Property Management system takes over the right parts of a property manager's job, keeping records on properties, rental units, and tenants.*

# Real Software For Real Estate

Property Management  
Continental Software Company  
11223 S. Hindry St.  
Los Angeles, CA 90045  
(213) 410-3977

List Price: \$695

**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives, monochrome or color monitor, 132-column printer.

CIRCLE 661 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Far too many real estate-related programs have been written without much regard, if any, for the needs of professional realtors. Such programs have usually included whatever features were convenient for a programmer to write, which didn't add up to packages that handled useful sets of tasks in this profession.

Property Management by Continental Software is a delightful exception to this unfortunate trend in the history of real estate software. The program is well thought out and is written from the perspective of property managers. It is designed to make life a little less complicated in this specific area of real estate,

which has more than enough headaches and frustrations built in.

A property manager has to keep track of rent, deposits, credits, late rent, balances due, additional monthly charges, number of keys issued, car license numbers, lease dates, rent increases, vacancies, names, addresses, phone numbers, and dozens of other things like the costs of repairs, maintenance, utilities, and advertising.

The Property Management program takes care of all of these tasks and can produce reports that make all of the information readily available any time the property manager needs it. At the end of the month, the Property Management program can not only print out just about any kind of report needed and tenant mailing labels, but also transfer all relevant financial information to the data disk of an accounting program, such as Continental's Small Business Accountant Software or IBM's Personal Computer Accounting System (written by Peachtree).

Property Management is a program designed to handle office complexes, apartment buildings, single family resi-

dential rentals, and mobile home park space rentals. It also handles additional monthly charges for pets, RV parking, and storage.

Continental Software has already established itself with programs like Home Accountant Plus (see "Five Financial Programs For The Home," PC, Volume 1 Number 10), which is currently a top selling program. Its Property Management program has been available on the Apple II for some time.

## The Scale of the System

The Property Management program comes on two disks. Disk 1 contains the programs for initially setting up the system and entering and posting transactions. Disk 2 includes the print functions, generate a wide variety of reports. If you have a double-sided disk drive, both program disks can be combined on one 320K disk. Those with single-sided systems are at a disadvantage, because disk switching will be necessary when going from transactions and posting to printing and then back again. The program was obviously written and designed

# The Welcome World of...



SCREEN DIRECTED, EFFICIENT AND AFFORDABLE

is setting the pace in database information systems. Swift, versatile and easy to use, MT promotes efficiency and expands informational horizons, even among users who have no prior knowledge of data base structure

Designed for use with IBM PC.  
Monochrome or color compatible

...a powerful, information management tool which urges the user to create, manipulate, explore...

## FEATURES:

- Information entered and stored in tabular form
- Numerical computation and summary functions
- Simple and complex retrieval
- Interactive updating
- Menu driven, easy to use
- Flexible display and field reordering
- Frame adjustment; table data reorganization
- Form controlled printing; merge editing
- Record sorting
- Unlimited applications

UNIT PRICE **\$159.00**  
VISA OR MASTER CHARGE ACCEPTED

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

CIRCLE 545 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ask your dealer or write:

## MAGICTABLE

presta  
digital  
inc.

MARKETING DATA MANAGEMENT  
10 Bridge Street • P.O. Box 7192  
Lowell, MA 01852  
(617) 458-4070

Column Name	Type	Size	Conditions	Comments
1 First Name	text	15		first name
2 M	text	1		middle initial
3 Last Name	text	15		last name
4 Salary	number	8		annual salary
5 Bonus	number	8		bonus, excluding pay
6 Total	number	9	24 + #5	salary to bonus
7 Dept	text	1		department name
8 Home Phone	text	12		home telephone number
9 Street	text	30		home number street
10 City	text	14		city or town
11 State	text	2		state
12 Zip	text	5		zip code

Please use function key to display and modify the MagicTable

(F1) previous (F4) next (F5) first (F6) last  
(F7) insert (F8) delete (F9) modify (F10) search  
(F11) report (F12) print (F13) save (F14) load  
(F15) return to specify MagicTable

Order	Column Name	Comp
2	First Name	
3	M	
4	Last Name	
5	Salary	1000
6	Bonus	
7	Total	24 +
8	Dept	
9	Home Phone	
10	Street	
11	City	
12	State	
13	Zip	

Please use column display orders, specify selection conditions, and press < F1 > to use function key to select an action

(F1) previous (F4) next (F5) first (F6) last  
(F7) return to display current MagicTable

First Name	M	Last Name	Salary	Bonus	Total	Dept
John	A	Farmer	2000.00	0.00	2000.00	C
Jane	L	Johnson	12000.00	3600.00	15600.00	A
John	R	King	3000.00	400.00	3400.00	A
Val	P	Newman	8000.00	50.00	8050.00	A
Blair		Department	2000.00	100.00	2100.00	D
Nancy	L	Smith	1200.00	75.46	1275.46	A
David	L	Swearing	1000.00	200.00	1200.00	A
Sandra		Leah	2200.00	0.00	2200.00	A
Donny	V	Turner	3000.00	1500.00	4500.00	C
Sam	E	Wesley	2000.00	1000.00	3000.00	C
George	J	Walt	3100.00	600.00	3700.00	D
Alan	D	Whitcomb	3400.00	0.00	3400.00	A
Nancy	E	Wright	1500.00	0.00	1500.00	B

First Name	M	Last Name	Salary	Bonus	Total	Dept
John	A	Farmer	2000.00	0.00	2000.00	C
Jane	L	Johnson	12000.00	3600.00	15600.00	A
John	R	King	3000.00	400.00	3400.00	A
Val	P	Newman	8000.00	50.00	8050.00	A
Blair		Department	2000.00	100.00	2100.00	D
Nancy	L	Smith	1200.00	75.46	1275.46	A
David	L	Swearing	1000.00	200.00	1200.00	A
Sandra		Leah	2200.00	0.00	2200.00	A
Donny	V	Turner	3000.00	1500.00	4500.00	C
Sam	E	Wesley	2000.00	1000.00	3000.00	C
George	J	Walt	3100.00	600.00	3700.00	D
Alan	D	Whitcomb	3400.00	0.00	3400.00	A
Nancy	E	Wright	1500.00	0.00	1500.00	B

Please use function key to display and modify the MagicTable

(F1) up (F2) down (F3) first (F4) last  
(F5) previous (F6) next (F7) summary (F8) record display  
(F9) modify (F10) search (F11) function menu  
(F12) return to specify MagicTable



for a 320K disk drive system.

There are limitations to Property Management. Continental Software hangs its hat on the fact that the program can handle up to 1,000 units of property. This is true, but only if you use a hard disk system. A 320K disk is said to hold "up to 500 units" and a 160K disk holds half that. The real limitation, however, is that only 25 properties may be defined. Given the maximum 500 units, with 25 properties you could, in theory, track up to 20 units per property.

If you have more than 25 properties to manage, you will need to set up different data systems on separate disks, or separate systems stored on a hard disk. There is a real difficulty with the manual's explanation of the system's capacity. Backtracking through the paragraphs of explanation is nearly as confusing as following instructions for assembling a dollhouse.

At the end of that section, the manual finally states a more realistic view of the program's capacity: "One property with 500 units or two properties with 75 units for 320K disks. (Half that amount for 160K disks)."

The manual also makes note of one other point to consider on limitations: As the number of properties (and the amount of tenant information) increases, the system works more slowly when sorting and performing other functions.

## ***THE MANUAL'S explanation of the system's capacity is nearly as confusing as following instructions for assembling a dollhouse.***

Each Property Management function is performed in "modules," which are listed in the main menu (see Figure 1). Each aspect of what is done in different program functions is handled by a module, complete with a menu of selections to choose from. Entering transactions is handled by one module, posting is done by

Figure 1: Main Menu for Property Management program. A module is called up by typing in its three-letter code name.

```

#PROPERTY :BLDG 1                                #DATE:03/01/81
P/M FUNCTION SELECTION MENU
NONE- MASTER SELECTION
P1W - PROPERTY INFO MAINTENANCE
R1W - RENTAL UNIT INFO MAINTENANCE
T1W - TENANT INFO MAINTENANCE
IDW - INC/EXP ACCT MAINTENANCE

PFR - POST FIXED RENTS/LATE CHGS
PTA - POST TENANT ASSESSMENTS
EDT - ENTER DETAILED TRANSACTIONS
PDT - POST DETAILED TRANSACTIONS
EDE - ENTER DETAILED EXPENSES

QRS - QUERY RENTAL STATUS
RPG - REPORT GENERATION
PME - PROCESS MONTH END

RST - RESORT DATA BASE
SYS - CHANGE SYSTEM (OR DATA DISK)

ENTER DESIRED SELECTION?

#PROPERTY :BLDG 1                                #DATE 03/01/81
P/M FUNCTION SELECTION MENU
NONE- MASTER SELECTION
P1W - PROPERTY INFO MAINTENANCE
R1W - RENTAL UNIT INFO MAINTENANCE
T1W - TENANT INFO MAINTENANCE
IDW - INC/EXP ACCT MAINTENANCE

PFR - POST FIXED RENTS/LATE CHGS
PTA - POST TENANT ASSESSMENTS
EDT - ENTER DETAILED TRANSACTIONS
PDT - POST DETAILED TRANSACTIONS
EDE - ENTER DETAILED EXPENSES

QRS - QUERY RENTAL STATUS
RPG - REPORT GENERATION
PME - PROCESS MONTH END

RST - RESORT DATA BASE
SYS - CHANGE SYSTEM (OR DATA DISK)

ENTER DESIRED SELECTION?
```

another, and so on. The menus that take you from module to module are presented well and are helpful and easy to follow.

One of the major weaknesses of Property Management is the long delay in going from one module to another. You must wait from 35 to 50 seconds when changing modules. During the delays, the computer lets you know that it's doing something by flashing the words "LOADING" or "WORKING" across the screen.

The program also suffers from a few minor weaknesses, which require some adjustments by the user. However, almost every weakness is balanced by a convenience that compensates for it.

As an example of a weakness, when you enter the date, you must press the Return key after the month, after the day, and after the year as well. Most users will enter the date using slashes or dashes to separate the figures, not thinking to press the Return key so many times.

On the other hand, Property Management anticipates your responses and manages to guess correctly an impressive percentage of the time. The program automatically calculates rent amounts and other costs, based on how you originally set up the properties. If you want a figure other

than the one presented, you just type over it. In the case of lease dates, once you enter the starting date, the program assumes it's a 1 year lease and fills in the date 1 year later as the ending date.

### **Starting the System**

With the program disk in the A drive and your data disk in the B drive, you are ready to start. Whether you have a single-sided, double-sided or hard disk system, the instructions are clear and simple for setting up your disks.

The manual walks you through each step of setting up your disks to fit your situation, covering such items as cash or accrual accounting basis. The system is originally set up with specific accounts that you can add to (see Figure 2 for a list of accounts). You are, however, limited to a total of 60 accounts. You can change the account numbers to fit your individual accounting system needs.

The wide choice of printers that Property Management supports is impressive: the IBM matrix, Epson MX-70/80/100, TI 810/820, IDS 445/460/560, Anadax 9501, NEC 8023A, and the Okidata M-80. You may select a 14- or 8 1/2-inch paper format. The key factor is the 132-column format



Suddenly the sweeping beams of your full screen radar pick up a barrage of incoming bombs. Manhattan (or NINE other cities) forms. You arm your weapon, ready to fight your way, tooth and nail. Oh no! The Lower East Side! Are your steel nerves rusting from too much caffeine? Only one more hit like that and... What? Someone's coming! Quick! press [5] BOMBS OVER MANHATTAN vanishes and a tiny, honest-to-god functional, WORD PROCESSOR kicks in. You weren't caught playing games this time. Whew! The crisis is over. Now you resume your defense. Whoops! There goes Manhattan. Was this the weekend you should've gone to Poughkeepsie?

#### **BOMBS OVER MANHATTAN for the IBM PC™ and Compatibles**

Fill your screen with one of NINE full-color cities: Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Washington, D.C., Portland, Seattle, San Francisco, and more. PLUS you can design your own city, or a granola factory in Lompoc! Three levels of play, body counts, a tiny WORD PROCESSOR, and all kinds of neat sounds. Keyboard or joystick play.

Call for location of your nearest dealer or order factory direct: Tamalpais Software, P.O. Box 02338, Portland, OR 97202. Call (503) 232-0021.

\$29.95 with Documentation & Lifetime Guarantee\*  
We accept VISA, MasterCard & C.O.D. Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

\*Say Tam at pe us. IBM PC is a trademark of I.B.M. Corp.

**CIRCLE 571 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## **Store This Entry In Your Future:**

# **SOFTMART**

### **The PC Software Store**

The Philadelphia/Delaware Valley area's first store featuring software and accessories for the IBM PC and PC compatibles opened this fall; and the reception has been absolutely overwhelming.

Softmart offers a complete selection of productivity, business applications, education and entertainment programs for business and personal use, as well

as printers, plotters, modems, monitors, expansion cards, peripherals, accessories, computer furniture, supplies, books and magazines.

Through Softmart's franchise plan, you can own your own business in one of today's fastest growing and most dynamic industries. Call or write today for more information.

## **Softmart, Inc.**

### **The PC Software Store™**

1728 John F. Kennedy Boulevard, Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-568-0505

**CIRCLE 559 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

PC MAGAZINE 400 DECEMBER 1983

requirement. Choosing the 8½-inch paper format means that printing will be compressed. This isn't a problem because everything in the reports is still quite readable.

The last step in starting up the system is critical because it determines the maximum number of rental units and tenants the system can store and work with. You must choose between an "expanded" or "abbreviated" data format. Continental's use of these two terms is a bit misleading, but makes sense once you understand what is intended.

**IT'S NOT**  
*easy to do something  
wrong when working  
with the helpful  
prompts and well-  
designed menus.*

If you choose the expanded format, you will be limited to a maximum of 400 units for the 320K system; "expanded" means that you have increased the amount of information that can be stored about each property and tenant. With the "abbreviated" option, you can store an additional 100 units, but the information that can be stored for each unit is reduced.

The abbreviated format does not allow you to write "rental notes" for each individual property. Such notes would appear as more details about the units on reports and printouts. For commercial properties in this format you will lose a brief description line and the space for a note of whom to contact. You can include only one additional charge per unit, whereas with the expanded format you may include up to three additional charges.

#### **From Module to Module**

Once you have thought out and planned how you want to organize your property information and have initialized the program (as described above), you are ready to set up the database, which is the heart of Property Management.

The information about your properties is organized in the database at three levels:

Figure 2: Types of information that can be handled by each area of the Property Management program.

ACCOUNTS	PROPERTY	UNITS	TENANTS	REPORTS
Cash	Property Code	Rental Unit Code	Tenant Code	Property Report
Accts Receivable	Property Name	# Bedrooms	First Name	Rental Unit Report
Accts Payable	Street Address	# Bathrooms	Last Name	Tenant Report
Sec/Dep On Account	City	Fireplace	Telephone	Rental Status
Cln/Dep On Account	State	Children Allowed	Rent Date	Aging Report
Lastmo On Account	Zip	Pet (Y/N)	Generate Stats (Y/N)	Vacancy Report
Rental Income	Resident/Commercial	Furnished/Unfurnished	# Keys Issued	Transaction Proof
Misc/Late Chg Income	1st Trust Deed	Utilities	License #	Transaction History
Sec/Dep Forfeited	2nd Trust Deed	Parking Spaces	Current Payable	Income/Expense Report
Cln/Dep Forfeited	3rd Trust Deed	Wet Bar In Unit	Current Sec/Dep	Tenant Statements
Advertising	Holder	Notes (1 thru 3)	Current Cln/Dep	Mailing Labels
Auto & Travel	Amount	Type Code	Current Lastmo Dep	General Ledger Summary
Cleaning	Interest Rate (%)	Monthly Rent	Lease/Month to Month	
Commissions/Salaries	Term (Months)	Security/Deposit	Begin Date	
Gardening/Landscaping	Monthly Payment	Square Feet	End Date	
Insurance	Unit Designation	Previous Rent	Tenant Since	
Interest 1st	Type (1 thru 5)	% Increase	Notice to Vacate	
Interest 2nd	Market Value	Date Changed	Base Rent	
Interest 3rd	Gen Ledger Dept #	YTD Rental Income	Description	
Janitor & Hauling	Auto Late Chg (Y/N)	YTD Vacancy Loss	Gen Ledger Acct #	
Legal/Accounting	\$ or % Late Chg		Additional Mo Chgs	
Licenses	# Days Late		Gen Ledger Acct #	
Management Fees	Gen Ledger Acct #			
Carpentry:Etc				
Electrical Repairs				
Painting/Decorating				
Plumbing				
Roofing				
Misc Repairs				
Replacement/Supplies				
Taxes				
Telephone				
Utilities (Soft)				
Write-Offs				
Depreciation Exp				
Parking Income				
Pool Income				
Kitchen Eq Rental				

property, rental units, and tenants. See Figure 2 for examples of the information stored at each level.

Setting up the information for a piece of property in the system is quite trouble-free; the program will lead you through a series of menus. Starting with the "Property Info Maintenance" menu, you first perform "Add A New Property." At this point you give the property a code, which is limited to six characters. In addition to the address you can include trust deed information, and up to five unit designations.

A unit designation is a prefix code such as APT # or SUITE #; the program automatically prints these codes to prompt

you for responses. Under the unit designation you are allowed to list up to five type codes, such as 1BR, 2BR, and DLX, that identify the rental units. Additional information on property can include market value, automatic late charge codes, and general ledger details. A property file can be changed at any time; you can add a new piece of property by following the simple steps in the manual.

It's not easy to do something wrong when working with all the helpful prompts and well-designed menus. Even when you do make a mistake, it is simple to correct it. Whenever you get into a problem, such as by entering the wrong type of information, the program will give you a

prompt showing how to get out of the improper situation.

Information about the rental units and tenants is just as easy to enter, delete, change and add to as the property information. From the main menu you can go to menus for "Rental Unit Info Maintenance" (RIM) or "Tenant Info Maintenance" (TIM). A rental unit can have a ten-character code. A tenant can have up to an eight-character code.

Through the RIM menu, you deal with the standard details about bedrooms, utilities, features (i.e. fireplace, pets/children allowed), furnished/unfurnished, and the number of parking spaces allowed. You can include up to three notes about the

Figure 3: Menu for "Enter Detailed Transactions" module (EDT).

```

APROPERTY: BLDG 1          #DATE: 05/01/81
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
ENTER DETAILED TRANSACTIONS

1- ENTER COLLECTIONS
2- RENT COLLECTED (RCOL)
3- DEPOSITS COLLECTED (DCOL)
4- WRITE-OFFS (WOFF)

5- ENTER CHARGES
6- MISC. CHARGES (MCHG)
7- BAD CHECKS (BCHK)

8- ENTER ADJUSTMENTS
9- DEPOSITS REFUNDED (DREF)
0- DEPOSITS FORFEITED (DFOR)
#- CREDITS (CRED)
L- LIST/DELETE TRANSACTIONS
S- SELECT ANOTHER MODULE
X- EXIT FROM P/M PROGRAM

ENTER DESIRED SELECTION?

APROPERTY: BLDG 1          #DATE: 05/01/81
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
ENTER DETAILED TRANSACTIONS

1- ENTER COLLECTIONS
2- RENT COLLECTED (RCOL)
3- DEPOSITS COLLECTED (DCOL)
4- WRITE-OFFS (WOFF)

5- ENTER CHARGES
6- MISC. CHARGES (MCHG)
7- BAD CHECKS (BCHK)

8- ENTER ADJUSTMENTS
9- DEPOSITS REFUNDED (DREF)
0- DEPOSITS FORFEITED (DFOR)
#- CREDITS (CRED)
L- LIST/DELETE TRANSACTIONS
S- SELECT ANOTHER MODULE
X- EXIT FROM P/M PROGRAM

ENTER DESIRED SELECTION?
  
```

Figure 4: "Rent Collected" screen, selected from the "Enter Detailed Transactions" module.

```

BLDG 1 ENTER RENT COLL (RCOL)

TRN   R/U   TEN COD   AMT   DESC
NO/CD APT#   (DATE)   (G/L #)

R/U CODE: APT#1----- (JONES)
NAME: SAMUEL K. JONES
BAL/DUE = $ 400.00   SEC/DEF = $ 500.00
NO RENT = $ 400.00   CLM/DEF = $ 100.00
RENT DATE = 05/01/81   LASTMO = $ 0.00
ENTER RENT COLL AMOUNT: $ 400.00
ENTER DESCRIPTION: RENT COLL
INCOME ACCT#: 4040 RENTAL INCOME

BLDG 1 ENTER RENT COLL (RCOL)

TRN   R/U   TEN COD   AMT   DESC
NO/CD APT#   (DATE)   (G/L #)

R/U CODE: APT#1----- (JONES)   NAME: SAMUEL K. JONES
BAL/DUE = $ 400.00   SEC/DEF = $ 500.00
NO RENT = $ 400.00   CLM/DEF = $ 100.00
RENT DATE = 05/01/81   LASTMO = $ 0.00
ENTER RENT COLL AMOUNT: $ 400.00
ENTER DESCRIPTION: RENT COLL
INCOME ACCT#: 4040 RENTAL INCOME
  
```

apartment building rented by individuals occupying rental units. If you had used the code letter "C," all the questions would be related to commercial properties, like offices and stores, which may be rented by companies that may or may not occupy the rental units themselves.

RIM includes a practical feature for use with complexes that have identical units. After defining one unit, you can specify that the next one has identical character-

**A** VERY professional touch is the flexibility the program offers in setting up the file to designate a property as residential or commercial.

istics by typing the number 99 in response to a prompt for the number of bedrooms. The program then stores all the data you entered for the previous unit and moves you on to the next unit. The program is inconsistent in that there is no similar code for commercial complexes, which, after all, can be just as similar when it comes to identical units.

### A Super Named TIM

Once the property and rental unit information is set up in the system, the only task left before getting down to a regular work routine is to set up the files of information on the tenants. This is done through the "Tenant Info Maintenance" (TIM) module.

Each rental unit is identified by one tenant code, which can be a name or number. Many property management offices would find this limitation to a single tenant code to be a real problem. It's quite common for two, three, or four tenants to share one rental unit, each paying rent separately based on the joint rental agreement.

The program is set up to allow you to enter rental payments by either the tenant code or the rental unit number. The convenience will quickly become habit form-

unit for such things as "City View," "Single," "Fully Furnished," or "Refrigerator."

RIM also keeps track of such data as square footage, the amount of monthly rent, and the size of the security deposit and square feet. Previous rent, the percentage increase, and the date the rent changed are also detailed. There are even

provisions for tracking the year-to-date rental income earned by the unit and any year-to-date loss due to vacancy.

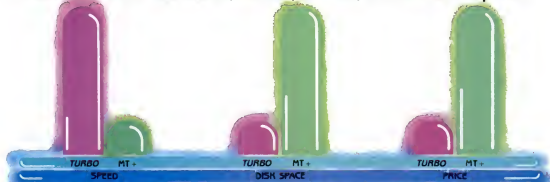
A very professional touch found in RIM is the flexibility it offers in setting up the file to designate a property as residential or commercial. If you code the property as "R" for residential, the program asks you questions that would apply to an

# PASCAL

## \$49.95

Introductory  
offer

Standard Pascal for Your IBM PC, MS-DOS, CP/M 86, and CP/M 80 Computers



Hang on to your seats! It's *Turbo Pascal*.

	Turbo Pascal	JRT	MT+
8 & 16 bit	YES	NO	YES
Editor	YES	NO	NO
Generate Object Code	YES	NO	YES
Locates Run-Time Errors Directly in Source Code	YES	NO	NO
Compilation Speed *	1 s.	46 s.	69 s. (includes linking)
Execution Speed *	6 s.	46 s.	8 s.
Disk Space	27K (including editor)	85K (editor)	168K (editor)
Price	\$49.95	\$59.95	\$595.00

Benchmark data based on EightQueens in "Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs" by N. Wirth (Prentice-Hall, publisher)

Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International. MT+ is a trademark of HI MicroSystems. JRT Pascal is a product of JRT. Wordstar is a trademark of Micropro.

There has never been a Pascal compiler this good with so many powerful features. We know what you've been waiting for: a true Pascal compiler that works fast, offers a full screen editor, and has a great price.

**Turbo Pascal** has it all. First, we've included a built-in, interactive full screen, Wordstar compatible editor; it not only lets you correct errors, but during program compilation the cursor even jumps directly to the error and waits for your correction. No kidding. Second, it takes only 27K of disk space, including the editor; and on your microcomputer you need all the space you can get. Turbo Pascal is

10 to 70 times faster during compilation, as well as execution than Digital Research's MT+ or JRT Pascal.

Hard to believe your good fortune on the price? Don't worry. We're Borland, and we produce only quality, state-of-the-art software. Companies such as Micro Pro, Morrow Computers, Access and others distribute our software products, so you can't go wrong.

Place your order today. And we'll ship your Turbo Pascal out fast. For VISA and MasterCard orders call toll free:

1-800-227-2400 X 968

IN CA: 1-800-772-2666 X 968

Turbo Pascal \$49.95 - \$2.00 shipping per copy.

Check ☐ Money Order ☐

VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐

Card #

Exp date:  Shipped UPS

**BORLAND INTERNATIONAL**

Borland International  
4807 Scotts Valley Drive  
Scotts Valley, California 95066

Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

My system is: 8 bit ☐ 16 bit ☐

Operating system: CP/M 80 ☐

CP/M 86 ☐ MS DOS ☐ PC DOS ☐

Computer  Disk Format:

Please be sure model number and format are correct.

NAME:

ADDRESS:

CITY/STATE/ZIP:

TELEPHONE:

California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Outside North America add \$15.00 for airmail, or \$5.00 for surface mail. Checks must be on a U.S. bank, and in U.S. dollars. Sorry, no C.O.D.

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SPINWRITER INTR

**Now you have  
a choice of  
fully compatible  
Spinwriters for  
your IBM PC  
and XT.**

First, a few words about the original, the Spinwriter 3550.

It was the first and only totally compatible letter-quality printer for the IBM PC. It plugs directly into the IBM PC and works with every piece of IBM PC software, as well as all popular third-party application packages, such as WORDSTAR™, WORDPLUS™, VOLKSWRITER™, VISIWORD™, MULTIMATE™, BPS GRAPHICS™,

LOTUS™ 1-2-3™  
and VISICALC™.

It even

looks  
like it  
was  
made  
for  
the  
IBM.  
Now,  
as  
good  
as the  
Spinwriter

3550 is, we recognize that a single printer can't take care of every business or professional office need. So we've added another IBM PC compatible Spinwriter: The 2050.



NEC MODELS OFFER SPEEDS OF 200 AND 350 WORDS PER MINUTE.

The new 2050 has a printing speed of 200 words per minute. And while it costs less, the print quality is still impeccable. So if low-volume letter-quality printing is what you need, the 2050 is your answer.

**60 different print thimbles let your IBM PC look its best.**

One of the things that gives our Spinwriter capabilities you can't even get on other printers is our unique "thimble." Each thimble holds up

to 128 characters. You can even have two different type faces on one thimble or print multiple languages from a single thimble. Think of how handy

OUR UNIQUE  
"THIMBLE" PRINTER  
OFFERS UP TO 128  
CHARACTERS AND  
HIGHER QUALITY  
PRINTING



Spinwriter is a trademark of NEC Corp. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. WORDSTAR is a trademark of Micropro International Corp. WORDPLUS is a trademark of Professional Software, Inc. VOLKSWRITER is a trademark of Lotus Software, Inc. VISIWORD and VISICALC are trademarks of VisiCorp Corp. MULTIMATE is a trademark of Software Systems, Inc. BPS GRAPHICS is a trademark of Business & Professional Software, Inc. LOTUS 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

# ODUCES A SPINOFF

that would be if your business is international.

On the other hand if you have special printing needs, you can opt for a full alphabet plus numbers, sub- and superscripting and scientific and arithmetic symbols.

Incidentally, for all their versatility, our inexpensive

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
АБВГДЕЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХ

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
Δ-Β-Ζ ρ / ~ 8 4 \ = ^ ° 3 4 α 7 9 2 6 †

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
" £ ! " , ' \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > ? [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~

SPINWRITER OFFERS OVER 60 DIFFERENT TYPE FACES.

thimbles last for over 30 million impressions.

So it won't end up costing you a fortune to look like a million.

**No matter what  
form your  
business takes,  
Spinwriter can  
handle it.**

A Spinwriter  
can actually

help you put your communications in better shape. It can use any of our nine interchangeable forms handling options. And they can all be easily installed and changed by the operator.

Want to dash off a few hundred original letters to your customers? Our sheet-feeder is just the ticket. It will print on your letter-head and second sheet or envelope.

Standard features include continuous forms handlers that take paper up to 16 inches wide, variable size forms, and multi-part forms.

**Spinwriters have a  
hard-earned reputation  
for reliability.**

Spinwriters hold the industry record for mean-time-between-failure. Over 3,000 hours. Which, in terms of average personal computer usage, adds up to more than two trouble-free years.

One reason for Spinwriters' staying power is the fact that we manufacture every major component. It also helps explain why NEC Information Systems is the number one supplier of letter-quality printers to PC users in America. Of course, someday you may need a little service. If you do, it's nearby. We have a large group of

SPINWRITER CAN OPTIMIZE YOUR  
IBM PC CAPABILITIES.

NEC-trained professionals all around the country. It's also quick. Because of our modular design, normal repairs take less than 20 minutes.



9 DIFFERENT NEC-BUILT FORMS  
HANDLERS AUTOMATICALLY FEED  
ANY OFFICE FORM YOU HAVE.

You'll find Spinwriters at participating ComputerLand stores, Sears Business Systems Centers, IBM Product Centers nationwide, Entré Computer Centers and authorized NEC Spinwriter distributors. Or call 800-343-4418 for more information. And find out why more and more IBM PC users are saying, "NEC and me."

# NEC AND ME

NEC INFORMATION  
SYSTEMS, INC.



# ZURAN DEFENDER



For the IBM® Personal Computer

## HELP! Zuran needs pilots ...

The dreaded ECLON's are invading our galaxy!

Your mission is to rescue survivors from damaged ZURAN space ships and to destroy ECLON outposts and space stations. Beware, however, of the ECLON fighters. They are fast and very dangerous.

FUN for the entire family ...

\*\*\*\*\*

### ZURAN game features:

- Top 10 score display (special top score)
- Super color graphics and action
- Sound on and off
- Screen color and position adjustments
- Pause and Restart
- Hyperspace and Long Range Scan

ZURAN requires 64k of memory, 1 diskette drive, color/graphics adapter.

\*\*\*\*\*

To purchase this exciting game, inquire at your local dealer or send check or money order for \$32.50 to ZEE Programming, P.O. Box 340142, Boca Raton, FL 33434. C.O.D.

call (305) 487-2172. Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer inquiries invited.



ing. No more spelling out tenant names if you choose to use this feature.

The system keeps the standard information about each tenant, including rent date, base rent, additional charges, number of keys issued, deposits collected, and lease information, including notices to vacate. For commercial units there is a gross rent option, which determines the amount of rent due based on gross sales figures.

## A Sample Posting

The Property Management program was designed to make initial setup of your files as trouble-free as possible, especially from the standpoint of converting your current records over to this system. Once the information has been entered, very little effort or aggravation is required to make adjustments for changes such as moving in a new tenant, setting up new units, or updating property figures.

The following sequence of events demonstrates how a common transaction is handled easily by the Property Management program. In this case, Mr. Jones in Apartment #101 of Building #1 pays his monthly rent of \$400 on May 1.

You are assumed to have already posted fixed rents and late charges to all tenant accounts through the "Post Fixed Rents/Late Charges" module. From the main menu you now select the "Enter Detailed Transactions" option by typing in its code EDT.

Once you see a menu for the EDT module (see Figure 3) you select option 1, Rent Collected, since you want to enter the \$400 collected from Mr. Jones.

The program then displays the "Rent Collected" file (see Figure 4) to allow you to enter the rent collected. First you must key in the tenant code or the rental unit code. An important feature of this program is that it allows you to enter the rental payments in any order you choose. This may sound like a capability that should be taken for granted; however, a number of other real estate programs require you to record each month's transactions in sequence. This is quite unrealistic considering that rent payments are much more likely to be received in random order each month.

All pertinent information about a tenant is displayed for you on the screen. At the end of the line labeled "Enter Rent Coll Amount," the cursor flashes under a



Figure 5: Rental Unit Information Report generated by the Property Management program.

RENTAL UNIT INFORMATION REPORT																
PROPERTY:		BLDG 1 EVERGREEN APTS. 3645 ARTESIA BLVD. TORRANCE, CA 90504				CWL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 4038 SOUTH STREET HAWTHORNE, CA 90250										
REPORT DATE:		03/01/81				PREPARED: 03/01/81 V1.0 PAGE 1										
- UNIT - APT#	R/U TYPE	#BR	#BA (NOTE 1)	FPL	CHL	PET	F/U (NOTE 2)	UTL	PRKBAR (NOTE 3)	RENT	NOMINAL RENT SQ FT. SEC/DEP RATE	PREVIOUS RENT	% INCR DATE	RENTAL INCOME	YTD VACANCY LOSS	
#1	SNG	#BR 1 (SINGLE)	#BA 1	FPL N	CHL N	PET N	F/U F (FULLY FURNISHED)	UTL WATER	PRKBAR 1 N (ROLLAWAY CORNER BED)	350.00	600 58	500.00	300.00 01/01/81	16.0%	0.00	0.00
#2	1BR	#BR 1 (REFRIGERATOR)	#BA 1	FPL N	CHL N	PET N	F/U F (FULLY FURNISHED)	UTL WATER	PRKBAR 1 N	400.00	800 50	500.00	350.00 01/01/81	14.3%	0.00	0.00
#3	2BR	#BR 2 (LARGE KITCHEN)	#BA 1	FPL N	CHL N	PET N	F/U U	UTL WATER	PRKBAR 1 N	500.00	1000 50	500.00	450.00 01/01/81	11.1%	0.00	0.00
#4	3BR	#BR 3 (TOWN HOUSE)	#BA 2	FPL Y	CHL Y	PET N	F/U U (SUN PORCH)	UTL WATER	PRKBAR 2 N	650.00	1200 54	650.00	600.00 01/01/81	8.3%	0.00	0.00
#5	4BR	#BR 4 (BACK PATIO)	#BA 2	FPL Y	CHL Y	PET Y	F/U U (DEN)	UTL WATER	PRKBAR 2 Y (CITY VIEW)	1000.00	1500 67	1000.00	900.00 01/01/81	11.1%	0.00	0.00
PROPERTY TOTALS:										2900.00	3150.00			0.00	0.00	

Figure 6: Tenant Information Report generated by the Property Management program.

PROPERTY:			TENANT INFORMATION REPORT1 (INCLUDING RENT DETAIL) CWL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 4038 SOUTH STREET HAWTHORNE, CA 90250								
REPORT DATE: 03/01/81			PREPARED: 03/01/81 V1.0 PAGE 1								
TEN CODE	SUITE#	R/U TYPE	TENANT NAME (CONTACT)	TELEPHONE (DESCRIPTION)	LEASE BEG END	#KEYS TEN SINCE	LR #	TOT MO. RENT	TOT DEP AMOUNT	-STATEMENTS-- ADDRESS	
ACE	#1001	EXT	ACE MANUFACTURING CO. ROBERT J. BOLLEN	(213) 804-1167 TOOL MAKER	MINI-MINI 01/01/81	1	MANY	1500.00	500.00 Y	(USE PROPERTY)	
MO. RENT DESCRIPTION 1500.00 MO RENT											
ZETA	#1002	INT	ZETA PRODUCTS INCORP. ALBERT SELLERS	(213) 371-8054 PRINTING SUPP	04/05/80 04/05/81	1 04/05/80	MANY	2000.00	4000.00 Y	1214 MAPLE STREET TORRANCE CA 90710	
**NOTICE TO VACATE											
MO. RENT DESCRIPTION 2000.00 MO RENT											
SUPER	#1003	EXT	SUPERSOFT WARES JACK HOFFER	(213) 370-6048 COMPUTER S/W	05/10/80 05/10/81	1 05/10/79	MANY	800.00	1500.00 Y	(USE PROPERTY)	
MO. RENT DESCRIPTION 800.00 MO RENT											
PROPERTY TOTALS:									4300.00	5000.00	

Figure 7: Rental Status Report generated by Property Management program.

RENTAL STATUS REPORT											
PROPERTY: BLDG 1 EVERGREEN APTS. 3645 ARTESIA BLVD. TOLKANCE, CA 90504				GWL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 4634 SOUTH STREET HAWTHORNE, CA 90505							
REPORT DATE: 03/31/81				PREPARED: 03/01/81 V1.0 PAGE 1							
TEN CODE	APT#	R/U TYPE	TENANT NAME	MO.RENT	CURRENT BAL DUE	BALANCES TOT/DEP	LAST COLL DATE	CURRENT MO COLL	RENT DUE DATE	LEASE EXPIRES	TELEPHONE NUMBER
JONES	#1	SNG	JONES, SAMUEL K.	350.00	0.00	1000.00	03/05/81	350.00	03/01/81	01/01/82	(213) 723-8110
SMITH	#2	1BR	SMITH, SUSAN A.	400.00	0.00	1000.00	03/05/81	400.00	03/15/81	10/15/81	(213) 723-4907
THOMAS	#3	2BR	THOMAS, DALE M.	525.00	0.00	1125.00	03/05/81	525.00	03/01/81		(213) 723-6901
VARGA	#4	3BR	VARGA, LISA P.	650.00	360.00	0.00		0.00	03/15/81	03/15/81	(213) 960-2181
				**OVERDUE**							
	#5	4BR	***VACANT***	1000.00							
PROPERTY TOTALS:				2925.00	360.00	2725.00		1275.00			

value that's already filled in, based on how you set up your database. If that figure is correct, press the Return key and it is entered; otherwise, type over it with the correct value and press Return.

When you are through with a session of entering rents collected, the program asks, "Finished entering/editing transactions (Y/N)?" When you type Y for yes, the screen clears and then reads "Transactions have been recorded." You are then asked, "Do you want to print a proof listing now (Y/N)?" The proof listing is an optional "hard copy" record of what you have done.

To post Mr. Jones' rent payment you turn to the "Post Detailed Transactions" (PDT) module. As the posting functions are being performed, the screen displays exactly what is happening, with a heading above it reading "POSTING—DO NOT INTERRUPT."

## A Range of Reports

The range of reports you can generate with this program is impressive. What's even more impressive is that you determine exactly what your reports will look like and how they will be printed.

The "Report Generation" module (RPG) can print the following reports: Property Report, Rental Unit Report, Tenant Report, Rental Status, Ageing Report, Vacancy Report, Transaction Proof, Transaction History, Income/Expense Report, Tenant Statements, Mailing Labels, and General Ledger Summary.

You have the option, at any time, to re-sort your database in order to print it out differently in the reports. This means that reports can be printed in alphabetical or numerical order, or with other variations.

There are probably more reports than the average property manager would ever need or use, but as long as the information is already in the database, it's nice to have the option of printing any number of complete and thorough reports. Dollar signs and commas would have been welcome on the reports, especially when you have to compare many figures. The commas help you scan through columns and rows with less confusion.

And speaking of commas, the strangest glitch in the Property Management program is that it never allows you to use a comma anywhere. The manual covers it this way: "You may not ever type in the comma (,) character, as it is not allowed anywhere in the Property Management System. For example, a company name like 'XYZ, Inc.' must be entered some other way, like 'XYZ, Inc.'"

**T**HERE ARE more reports than the average property manager would ever need or use.

Examples of the quality of the reports are evidenced in the "Rental Unit Information Report" (see Figure 5); the "Tenant Information Report" (Figure 6); and the "Rental Status Report" (Figure 7).

Once you are finished printing reports, you are faced with an unwelcome challenge because the "Report Generation

Menu" shows no instructions for selecting another module—not even one for exiting from the program to PC-DOS. If you rise to the challenge, you will discover that by pressing the Escape key you move back to the main menu.

## Closing Out the Month

At the end of each month the "Process Month End" (PME) module will compress information into the "Transaction History File" for all properties. Afterward, the program zeros out all totals in anticipation of starting a new month; it will retain a few "needed" facts and figures, but delete everything else. Since this can be a dangerous point in the process if you haven't posted or printed reports for the previous month, a prompt reminds you to print a "Transaction History Report." After doing that, you will be directed toward the posting module, and other reports.

Following the process of closing out the month, you have the opportunity to transfer your records to a disk disk for the IBM General Ledger software. As with all other aspects of Property Management, you are carefully walked through all the steps necessary to transfer the data, such as by the following prompt on the screen:

```
ENTER DRIVE FOR DISKETTE TO
HOLD THE IBM (PEACHTREE)
GENERAL LEDGER TRANSFER FILE:
B. MAKE SURE DISKETTE IN DRIVE
B. HOLDS THE CORRECT DISKETTE.
THEN HIT RETURN TO CONTINUE.
```

The process of closing out the month and transferring data to the General Ledger disk takes quite some time, so be prepared for a wait.

# DISCOUNT PLUS FREE SHIPPING!

## AST Multi-Function IBM PC Board

# \$269

W/64K

(Each Additional 64K For \$60)  
(Optional Game Port \$25)



### AST SixPakPlus

- ✓ Upgradable To 384K Bytes
- ✓ Clock Calendar
- ✓ Parallel Port
- ✓ Serial Port
- ✓ One Year Warranty
- ✓ Free Software
- ✓ Super Disk
- ✓ Super Spooler

### Disk Drives



#### Shugart Drives

- SA 455  
Half Height, Double  
Sided, 40 TRK/Sided  
Single Or Double Density **\$229**

#### Tandon Drives

- TM 100-2  
5 1/4" Double Sided  
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$239**

#### Control Data Drives

- CDC 9409  
5 1/4" Double Sided  
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$239**

### Monitors

- Amdek 310A **\$175**
- Amdek 310G **\$175**
- Gorilla (Green) **\$99**

### Software

- Ashton-Tate **\$399**  
D Base II
- Lifetree Software **\$125**  
Volkswriter
- Lotus **\$369**  
1-2-3
- VisiCorp **\$165**  
Visicalc
- MicroPro **\$269**  
Wordstar
- Microsoft **\$179**  
Multi Plan

### Modems

- Hayes Smartmodem  
1200B Board  
Includes Smartcom II Software  
Compatible With Bell 112A or  
Bell 103 Type Modem.  
Plugs Into One PC Slot. **\$469**



- Hayes Smartmodem:  
300 Baud **\$209**
- 1200 Baud **\$499**

### Printers

- Epson:  
RX 80 (100 CPS, PAR-10") **\$Call**
- RX 80 FT **\$Call**
- FX 80 (160 CPS, PAR-10") **\$Call**
- FX 100 (160 CPS, PAR-15") **\$Call**
- Star-Micronics:  
Gemini-10X (120 CPS, PAR-10") **\$299**
- Gemini-15X (120 CPS, PAR-10") **\$439**
- Okidata:  
ML82A (100 CPS, SER & PAR-10") **\$395**
- ML92 (160 CPS, PAR-10") **\$489**
- ML83A (120 CPS, SER & PAR-10") **\$659**
- ML93 (160 CPS, PAR-15") **\$849**
- ML84P (200 CPS, PAR-15") **\$990**

### High Resolution Color

- Princeton Monitor:  
80X25 Lines  
890 (H) Dots X 200 (V)  
Line Resolution **\$499**
- Colorplus By Plantronics  
High Resolution 4 Color 80 Character Color  
Medium Resolution 16 Color 40  
Character Color **\$375**
- USI Multidisplay Card  
Monochromatic Output **\$375**
- Color Graphic Output **\$375**

Now You Order: Order by calling CompuAdd Toll Free on 1-800-531-5475 (if outside of Texas) or 1-512-250-1489 (in Texas). You can also order by mail. Orders may be charged to MasterCard or VISA Account or paid by Cashier's Check or Money Order. We do accept personal checks. Allow 10 days for check processing. We pay shipping and handling on orders delivered in continental U.S.A. Add 5% sales tax if Texas resident. All equipment carries a warranty.



# CompuAdd Corp.

### ORDER TOLL FREE:

(800) 531-5475 (If outside of Texas)

(512) 250-1489 (In Texas)

13010 Research Blvd., Suite 101, Austin, TX 78750

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 8: A Quick Reference Guide to use of the Property Management program.

#### FUNCTION KEY USE

- F1 - Record current values
- F2 - Cancel all changes made
- F3 - Not used
- F4 - Not used
- F5 - Change Current Property (can also be done with "&")
- F6 - Change Processing Date (can also be done with "#")
- F7 - Reset field being edited to original contents
- F8 - Equivalent to Escape key
- F9 - Backspace over character without deleting
- F10 - Copy forward over next character

LATE CHARGE CODE - "\$" for dollars and "." for a charge expressed as percentage.

ENTER DATE - press Return key between month, day and year.

ESCAPE KEY - Easily moves you out of one module and to another by way of the Main Menu (Also use Escape key to exit Report Generation menu)

#### IDENTIFYING CODES

- Property - 8 digits
- Rental Unit - 10 digits
- Tenants - 8 digits

DO NOT USE A COMMA ANYWHERE IN THE PROGRAM (including in company names).

NEGATIVE AMOUNTS - enter figures preceded by a "-" (minus sign).

IBM BASIC WORKING - This indicates a function being performed in your system. The delay is 30 to 60 seconds and then everything returns to normal.

#### Learning from the Manual

The manual, on the whole, is well written. There are some minor flaws, such as the confusing explanation of the limits on the program's capacity that I mentioned earlier. The manual's author seems to have made an assumption that the user will read the entire manual from cover to cover and retain it all.

It is also assumed that the user already knows where everything is on the IBM PC keyboard. The omission of a keyboard diagram is a problem, because the keyboard is referred to quite often in the manual. A new user of the PC runs the risk of getting confused and lost. The manual adds to the user's confusion with the following statement (on page A4-1 under the "Operating Hints" section heading), which must be left over from the Apple II version's user manual: "To enter any input or menu selection, type the characters desired, followed by a -RETURN-. The word -RETURN- is used throughout this manual

to symbolize typing the large key on your keyboard labeled 'RETURN.'"

In all fairness to George Lee, who wrote both the program and the documentation, the manual is logically organized and thoughtfully written. Its index is exceptionally helpful, as is the table of contents. The colorful tab dividers for each section add convenience when searching for information.

Using Property Management would have been much easier for me if the "Operating Hints" section of the manual had been compiled into a quick reference User Guide on a single sheet to have by the computer while using the program. The quick reference I put together for myself (see Figure 8) has proven quite useful.

The manual gives in-depth coverage of the menus and their use. The menus have a nice consistency in that the same keys are used for the same functions throughout. For example, the S key is always used to "Select Another Module" (i.e. go from

posting to printing). The X key is used to exit the system. When exiting the system, you receive the following message across the screen:

END OF SESSION

DON'T FORGET TO BACK UP YOUR DATA DISK!

The words "BACK UP" flash for extra emphasis.

I can think of one major improvement in the format of the menus. Instead of devoting almost the entire left hand side of the menu screens to graphic representation of Continental's "C" logo, that space could have been devoted to listing function key assignments and reminding users of the effect of the Escape key.

The function keys are used well, although F3 and F4 aren't used at all. Those two function keys could have made it easier to correct what you have entered if they had been assigned instructions that allowed you to go forward or backward through the data field. As it is now, you can't correct or change an entry until you

---

**P**ROPERTY  
Management is  
especially useful when it  
is tied into an  
accounting package.

---

have completed all input.

Function keys F5 and F6 are implemented most frequently. F5 allows you to quickly change from property to property within the database. F6 is used to change the current processing date. This is one of two dates you work with in the program; "today's date" is the other.

Numbers can be easily entered with the numeric keypad; the manual never explains that the keypad is activated with the NumLock key—another assumption of the user's previous knowledge.

#### Meeting the Manager's Needs

The performance of the Property Management program is impressive and useful, especially when it is tied into an

# PURE POWER CONTROL CENTER



Power Directors incorporate UL approved TranZorb™ semiconductor technology and exceed the 1983 IEEE-587 Guide for surge voltages in low voltage AC power circuits. So you can protect your computer system from line surges and noise, giving it the pure power it needs. Voltage spikes are stopped in less than a nanosecond, EMI/RFI line noise is filtered out, and current overloads are prevented. Now your system can be truly integrated with

central power control like the Model P12 shown above. Instead of a haphazard maze of power lines and extension cords, each component plugs into the fully shielded Power Director. You can turn on each component individually, or power up the entire system with a single switch.

Look for the full line of Power Directors wherever personal computers are sold. TranZorb is a product of General Semiconductor Industries of Tempe, Arizona.

**ca**  
computer  
accessories

Computer Accessories Corporation, 7696 Formula Place, San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 695-3773

CIRCLE 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1983 Computer Accessories Corporation

Circle 280 on Reader Service Card

accounting package. The limit of 25 properties in the system might not be a problem for many property management firms, but larger operations will find that time sharing or owning a larger system is more suited to their needs.

The kinks and glitches of the Property Management program are varied and

result in inconsistencies, many of which, no doubt, are caused by "carry-overs" from the version for Apple II. The slow response time between modules shows that the program doesn't take advantage of the PC's advanced features the way Lotus Software did with its 1-2-3 program.

The inconsistencies are puzzling.

From time to time the program simply stops functioning. It displays the following message on the screen: "IBM BASIC WORKING." The manual doesn't really explain what it means, except to repeat that IBM BASIC is working.

Continental Software clearly planned for the future in this program by allowing for 9-digit zip codes. However, most prop-

## THE database is the heart of Property Management.

erty managers would be more interested in keeping track of units where the rental price varies throughout the year, such as with vacation and college rental units, then they would be with the zip-code feature.

When it comes to dollars and cents there are two areas where the Property Management program needs to be improved. First, in this day and age of variable interest rates, information about trust deeds changes often enough so that a program needs to allow for such changes.

Second, no mention is made of recording a property manager's fee or commission with Property Management. While such figures can easily be included in the program's reports and records, the manual never addressed this subject, which is most near and dear to the hearts of all property managers. Fees and commissions keep them successful enough to afford to buy software and IBM PCs.

The manual wisely recommends that you continue running your current system—whether on paper or with a time-sharing service—along with the Property Management program until you are absolutely confident and comfortable with using this program.

Though the price of \$695 seems a bit high for a microcomputer program, it is well worth it in terms of saving time, simplifying monthly routines, and adding a more professional, polished look to a property management firm. /PC

Bill Alverno is executive director of the Sonto Barbara, California Board of Realtors.

## DBPlus™ SORT, COMPRESS, and TRANSFORM dBASE II™ DATA FILES



If you are serious about dBASE II™, you need DBPlus™. This program runs outside of dBASE II™ and performs the following important functions on dBASE II™ data files:

- Sort
- Compress/Decompress
- Transform

DBPlus™ is designed to free you from the chore of typing, or memorizing a new language. In most cases all you have to do is move the cursor to the next menu item and press return!

### **SORT**

DBPlus™ can sort a data file up to 15 times faster than dBASE II™ on a single field; 32 fields may be sorted in a single pass, and each additional field requires 1% more sorting time.

### **COMPRESS/DECOMPRESS**

A copy of any dBASE II™ data file can be produced which is only 30% to 40% of the original size.

The compressed file will save you transmission time and phone costs, when you send a data file over a modem.

Making backup copies of large data files can use up many floppy disks. Compressed files will save you space in archival storage.

### **TRANSFORM**

You can now modify the structure of any data file, by adding, deleting, and modifying fields, without any programming knowledge.

DBPlus™ can also create a new file which is compatible with WordStar/MailMerge™.

**Now retailing for \$125.**

Manual and demo available. Call for a dealer near you.

### **HumanSoft**

661 Massachusetts Avenue  
Arlington, Mass. 02174  
(617) 641-1880

Dealer and distributor inquiries invited!

(dBASE II) is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc.  
WordStar MailMerge is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.  
DBPlus is a registered trademark of HumanSoft.

CIRCLE 425 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**WHY NOT THE BEST!**

## **THE DAISY-NET SYSTEM FOR YOUR PC**

- **SOLID OAK CONSTRUCTION**
- **CHOICE OF THREE FINISHES - LIGHT, MEDIUM OR DARK**
- **ALL ITEMS ARE SIZE AND COLOR COORDINATED**



**PRINTER/CRT TABLE**



**FILE CABINET**



**DAISY-DESK JR.**



**BOOK CASE**



**DATA CADDY**



**PRINTER CADDY**

**WRITE OR CALL NOW FOR DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE AND PRICING**



**Daisy-Net International, Inc.**

P.O. Box 1152  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
(312) 724-3800

Specifications subject to change without notice

# PICK UP WHERE IBM® LEAVES OFF.

Portable or desktop, you're way ahead when you pick up a **corona pc.**™ Because we give you everything you've ever wanted in an IBM®-compatible PC and more. For a great deal less.

## COMPATIBLE AND MORE.

Our systems run all software that conforms to IBM PC programming standards. And the most popular software does.

We deliver twice the memory, with room for eight times as much.

We deliver a fast-access 320K floppy drive, a communication port and an improved IBM PC keyboard with indicator lights.

Our systems include high-resolution monitors (12" desktop, 9" portable) for crisper, cleaner displays, and both have built-in high-resolution graphics (640 x 325).

You get a complete system, ready to go to work.



## MORE VERSATILITY.

With all the necessary features built into the main unit, the four expansion slots can be used for your special needs. For example, color or our optional 10MB hard disk.



## MORE SPEED.

Our RAM-disk software gives you temporary disk-type storage that works many times faster than disks.

## PLUS SOFTWARE.

Our systems come with the operating system: MS-DOS.<sup>2</sup> A programming language:

GW BASIC.<sup>2</sup> A training course: PC Tutor.<sup>3</sup> A professional word processor: MultiMate.<sup>4</sup> Plus DOS utilities and demonstration programs. Or you can get the p-System<sup>5</sup> from N.C.I. and write or run portable Pascal packages.

## ALL FOR A GREAT DEAL LESS.

Even with all the extra features and performance, our systems still cost significantly less than the equivalent IBM PC.

Drop by your nearest **corona pc** dealer for a very convincing demonstration. Or contact us at 31324 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361. (213) 991-1144 or (800) 621-6746 toll-free. Telex 658212 WSLK, in Europe 76066 CDS NL.



© Corona Data Systems 1983. 1. TM International Business Machines. 2. TM Microsoft. 3. TM Comprehensive Software Support. 4. TM Software Systems. 5. TM University of California.



**corona**™  
data systems, inc.



# TIC TOC WE'VE GOT THE CLOCK

Enhance the performance of your IBM® PC or XT with RAM +3, a new multifunction board from Seattle Computer. It combines the most needed functions for your PC on a single card. This leaves the PC's other expansion slots open for your future needs. Here's what you get:



**Lithium Powered Clock** The RAM +3 clock/calendar eliminates the need to manually input the date and time each time you power up. And the inexpensive lithium battery ensures that the clock keeps accurate time even when the power is off.

**RS-232 Serial Port** It's an easy way to connect letter quality printers, modems and other peripherals to your IBM. It's compatible with IBM's Asynchronous Communications Adapter and can be selected as either COM1 or COM2. No translation software is required.

**Parallel Printer Port** Designed to operate most parallel printers, it is functionally identical to and completely compatible with the IBM Printer Adapter.

**Memory Options** To increase the memory capacity of your IBM, there are five RAM +3 memory options: 0k, 64k, 128k, 192k, and 256k. The memory expansion boards are socketed and expandable in 64k increments to 256k. For users who do not need to increase the memory of their PC but want the clock and added port capabilities, a no memory, unsocketed RAM +3 is also available.

**FLASH DISK™ and FLASH PRINT™** To dramatically improve your PC's throughput, FLASH DISK lets you designate as much as 576k of RAM as a disk drive. And with FLASH PRINT, you can compute and print simultaneously. FLASH PRINT is a user definable buffer that lets you select, in 1k increments, as much as 63k of memory as a buffer. Your printer can run at its maximum speed while you continue to compute.

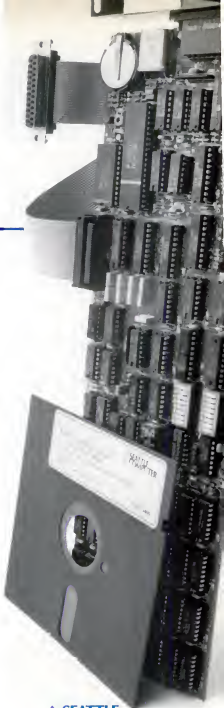
**RAM +3 is Available and Affordable** Seattle Computer RAM +3 boards are available through a nationwide network of retail outlets including ComputerLand stores. For the location of the outlet nearest you call toll free:

**1-800-426-8936.**

**RAM +3 prices start at \$210.00\***

\* (Unsocketed, no memory version:  
\$395 for the expandable 64k version)

®IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation



**SEATTLE  
COMPUTER**

Seattle Computer Products, Inc.,  
1114 Industry Drive, Seattle, WA 98188

# WE TURN YOUR IBM P.C.\* INTO A SMART TERMINAL.



You don't really need to get your hands dirty to turn your IBM PC into a **DEC VT100** and **VT52** compatible intelligent workstation. All you need is **VTTERM**, Saturn Consulting Group's terminal emulation software. **VTTERM**'s features include full **VT100** keyboard and video emulation,

throughput to 9600 baud, printer support, and PC-Host file exchange, in addition to the standard capabilities of an asynchronous communications package. Call or write today. Our software mechanics are standing by.

\*Also available for the TI Professional, Eagle PC and Eagle 1600

Coefficient Systems Corp. (212) 777-6707 611 Broadway, Suite 426B, New York, N.Y. 10012

CIRCLE 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Protect Your PC!

Dirt, dust, and smoke can effect the successful operation of your IBM PC; even shorten its useful life.

Now you can protect your PC from these damaging airborne particles with our custom designed disk and keyboard dust covers.

CompuCable Corporation, a leader in the manufacture and distribution of computer products and accessories, has produced these handsome dust covers with you the PC owner in mind.

We know that you value your PC, so we've made both covers of high quality, smoke colored plastic that will protect your PC for years to come. We've also

engineered them to enhance the natural beauty of the IBM PC.

Best of all, this durable dust cover set can be yours at a surprisingly affordable price.

You depend on your PC to fulfill your information processing needs. Protect it!

For information on where to get the IBM PC dust cover set, call us at **800/222-2332**. In **California call 800/821-0684**, in Alaska and Hawaii call 714/635-7330. Dealer inquiries are welcomed.

 **COMPUCABLE CORPORATION**

Developing, manufacturing, and distributing quality computer products and accessories.

\*Dust covers are manufactured by CompuCable Corporation.

© 1983, COMPUCABLE CORPORATION

**CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

# MICRO MATCH

## Hardware Accessories Software

**Low Prices!**

Send  
for our  
free Catalog



### Expansion Boards

#### AST RESEARCH

All AST RESEARCH boards include SuperDrive and SuperSpool software.

**MEGAPLUS II** — Expands to 512K with 256 MEGAPAK or to 384K with 128K MEGAPAK. Includes CLOCK/CAL & 1 SERIAL PORT.

W/64K	255.00
W/256K	430.00
256K MEGAPAK	275.00
128K MEGAPAK	199.00
OPTIONAL 2nd SERIAL PORT	40.00
OPTIONAL PARALLEL PORT	40.00
OPTIONAL GAME PORT	40.00
<b>COMBOPLUS</b> expands to 256K, includes CLOCK, PARALLEL & SERIAL ports.	
W/64K	265.00
W/256K	430.00
I/O PLUS II — I/O only (no memory). Includes CLOCK & 1 SERIAL PORT.	
I/O PLUS II	120.00
OPTIONAL 2nd SERIAL PORT	40.00
OPTIONAL PARALLEL PORT	40.00
OPTIONAL GAME PORT	40.00
<b>SIX PACK PLUS</b> — expands to 384K, includes CLOCK, PARALLEL & 1 SERIAL PORT.	
W/64K	265.00
W/384K	549.00
OPTIONAL GAME PORT	40.00

#### QUADRAM

All QUADRAM boards include QUADMASTER software.

**QUADBOARD I** — expands to 256K & includes 1 SERIAL port, 1 PARALLEL port & 1 CLOCK/CALENDAR.

QUADBOARD I W/64K	275.00
QUADBOARD I W/256K	430.00
<b>QUADBOARD II</b> — expands to 256K & includes 2 SERIAL ports & CLOCK/CAL.	
QUADBOARD II W/64K	275.00
QUADBOARD II W/256K	430.00

### Disk Drives

All floppy disk drives are double sided, double density and include complete installation instructions and all hardware. Floppy drives from Micro Match include our exclusive 90 day replacement warranty. Call for details.

CDC 9409	259.00
SHANGHAI TM 100-2	249.00
THUGART (half-height, 1 year)	239.00

#### FLOPPY DISKETTES

DYSAN 2 sided, double density. Box of 10	43.00
--	-------

<b>QUADBOARD 512+</b> expands to 512K & includes 1 SERIAL port.	
QUADBOARD 512+ W/64K	259.00
QUADBOARD 512+ W/512K	675.00

#### SEATTLE COMPUTER

All SEATTLE COMPUTER RAM & boards include FLASH DISK software.

RAM + memory & 1 serial port	
RAM + W/64K	185.00
RAM + W/256K	325.00
RAM + 3 memory, 1 serial port, 1 parallel port & clock/calendar	
RAM + 3 W/64K	255.00
RAM + 3 W/256K	395.00

#### TALL TREE SYSTEMS

All TALL TREE SYSTEMS boards include JFORMAT & JETORIVE.

<b>JRAM</b> — memory only, expands to 512K.	
JRAM 0K	249.00
JRAM 512K	665.00

### Displays

#### AMDEK SCREEN DISPLAYS

AMDEK 300A for color card	155.00
AMDEK 310A for mono card	170.00

#### COLOR DISPLAYS

AMDEK COLOR II hi res RGB	435.00
AMDEK COLOR IV hi res RGB	1125.00
ELECTRONIDE 1302-2 hi res RGB	575.00

#### DISPLAY ADAPTER BOARDS

HENCULES high resolution monochrome graphics adapter card.	375.00
--	--------

### Printers

#### EPSON PRINTERS

FX 80 parallel	542.00
MX 100 parallel	610.00
FX 100 parallel	699.00

#### OKIDATA PRINTERS

ML 80 parallel	330.00
ML 92 parallel	515.00
ML 93 parallel	910.00
2350 serial	2170.00
2410 serial	2490.00

#### NEC PRINTERS

3510 Spinwriter	1470.00
3525 Spinwriter	2120.00
3550 Spinwriter	1880.00

### Ram Chips

**RAM CHIPS** — All RAM chips from Micro Match are the highest quality components available anywhere. Every RAM chip comes with the Micro Match 90 day exchange warranty. Call for details.

64K, set of 9 (200 nsec)	59.00
--------------------------	-------

### Modems

#### HAYES MODEMS

SMARTMODEM 300	209.00
SMARTMODEM 1200	499.00
SMARTMODEM 1200B	450.00
<b>300 PACKAGE</b> — Modem, Cable & SmartCom II software	299.00
<b>1200 PACKAGE</b> — Modem, Cable & SmartCom II software	579.00

### Software

#### ASHTON-TATE

dBASE II	\$425.00
FINANCIAL PLANNER	455.00
BOTTOM LINE STRATEGIST	265.00
FRIDAY	179.00

#### CONDOR

20-3 DATA BASE MGR	415.00
--------------------	--------

#### FOX & BELLER

QUICK CODE	210.00
OGRAFH	210.00

#### LIFETREE

VOLKSWRITER 1.2	135.00
VOLKSWRITER INTERNATIONAL	169.00

#### LOTUS

123 (VERSION 1A)	335.00
------------------	--------

#### NAYES

SMARTCOM II	85.00
-------------	-------

#### PEACHTREE

PEACHPACK 4 GL/AR/AP	239.00
PEACHTEXT 5000	239.00

#### SORCIN

SUPER CALC II	182.00
SUPER WRITER	182.00
SUPER SPELLGUARD	125.00

#### TALL TREE SYSTEMS

JFORMAT	39.95
---------	-------

Te Order by phone call (213) 352-3253. Send Check or Money Order. Master Card/Visa accepted (include expiration date & signature). Add \$3.50 for shipping, handling & insurance (2 day Airmail \$8.00). All orders shipped UPS unless otherwise specified (Continental US only). Other shipping methods or destinations, call for best way & price. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

**MICRO MATCH** Quality Products  
Personal Computer

10049 Commerce Ave • Tujunga, CA 91042 • (213) 352-3253

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*In this review of two spelling checkers, an inexpensive text polisher loaded with features outclasses a competitor with a hefty price tag.*

# Warding Off Evil Spells

We half moved into a new error when it comes to writing. Eye just got too new spelling checkers and be leave you me they are something two sea. The first veneration, like Spellguard, took yore text & when threw it awl & found all the arrears and then showed them too you won et a thyme so ewe could merk them up and then use your word processor to fix them. The second Weve, including The Word Plus, worked elmost the same way, but actually took care of the fixes if you tolled it two.

These new ones do there work "on the fly" & show yew yore text as yew go. Every time they come to a word they don't no, they stop and tell ewe end let you fix it right there on the spot. If you knead two,

you kin even edit yaw stuff some.

Some peephole will say this is wonderful. Others will yon. Me, I say it all depends. Hear ear the two I tried.

---

#### Word Proof

IBM  
P.O. Box 1328-C  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
(305) 998-2000

---

#### List Price: \$60

**Requires:** 96K RAM, two disk drives  
(one for all features but synonyms),  
PC-DOS.

---

**CIRCLE 657 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

---

Word Proof might eptly be called a text

polisher—a tool you use to buff up the shine on what you write. It's a good spelling checker with one of the biggest dictionaries around; 125,000 words is the claim, though I didn't count them. It's also a first-rate thesaurus and a dandy anagram finder. As if that weren't enough, it's also a rudimentary word processor. You suspect the 60-buck pricetag must be a typo. It's not. It's a genuine bargain.

Word Proof works with standard DOS or close-to-DOS files, including those you get from PeachText, EasyWriter, The Finol Word, and Volkswriter, among others. You may have to adjust the onscreen margin settings carefully to avoid weird displays with files that use carriage returns as line terminators. Word Proof

pointedly excludes WordStar, unless you use a program to strip out all its word-ending high bits. That's a real pity, because this program is a winner.

## WORD PROOF

*isn't, and doesn't claim  
to be, a serious word  
processor.*

### Loading Up

To start Word Proof, you select the kind of display you want, then choose from a six-dish menu. Word Proof, annoyingly, always comes up with the current drive as its default, and it's one of the few you can't change. To load a file, you type in the filename or you can choose the directory option. A full directory with sizes, dates, and times appears, and you select a file to work with simply by moving the cursor to its name and hitting Alt-E.

Your text fills most of the screen. One status line at the bottom lets you know what file you're working on, the ASCII number of the character above the cursor, the cursor position by line and column, and whether you're in insert or replace (overtyping) mode. The other status line lets you know where to get help—namely, from the F1 key.

Pressing F1 instantly puts a boxed function key menu smack dab in the middle of the screen, as though it were pasted on top of your text. It's distinctive and attention-grabbing, and it's the way most menus and other ephemeral items come up in Word Proof. Four similar menus are available with additional presses. Since operation of this program is extremely simple—there's even a little paper template to put around the function keys—you'll hardly ever need the extra help. It's there if you do.

To enter or edit text, just type away. Word Proof wraps words at whatever margin you select (up to 165) and automatically reformats paragraphs onscreen. The keys on the cursor pad work logically in their unshifted modes. Ctrl-Home or Ctrl-PgUp takes you to the beginning of the file, Ctrl-End or Ctrl-PgDn to the end. The tab

and backtab move you eight characters in either direction.

You can insert blank lines with F7, move the cursor forward by word with F8, erase to the end of the current line with F9, and do simple forward search-and-replace operations with F6. Alt-F9 is an "undelete" key, but it only remembers the last character or line deleted. You can print the document with left or right margins from zero to 164, choose a page length from 0 to 150 lines, and put control characters anywhere in the text.

But that's all, folks. Word Proof isn't, and doesn't claim to be, a serious word processor. It lacks scads of features—everything from underlining, boldface, and subscripting to the simplest types of block moves. Where Word Proof shines is as a court of last resort for tired text.

### Magic Spells

Spelling confirmation is available word by word or globally. Put the cursor over any letter in a word and hit F3, and Word Proof will confirm or deny that the word is kosher. Hit F2, and the program scans forward from the cursor position, hunting for errors. When it finds one, it highlights the suspect word and displays a four-choice box menu. You can ask for a list of possible spellings, ignore the marked word, tell Word Proof that the word is spelled correctly and to remember

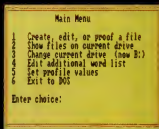
it, or tell the program to remember the word but stop the spelling check.

If you take the first option, the disk spins awhile and you get a short boxed list of potential replacements. If the right word is there, you use the cursor keys to select it. Hitting Enter puts the replacement in the right spot. If none of the suggested alternatives seems reasonable, exit to the editor by hitting Esc and then type in the proper word yourself. This is mildly irritating since the cursor always appears at the end of the suspect word, and you have to back up to correct it.

Word Proof will put the words you tell it to remember during a given session into a file called WORDPRF.ADL, which it reads each time it loads. You can edit this file with Word Proof, too, adding and deleting at whim, though your changes won't take effect until the next time you invoke the program.

Unfortunately, this file has a stingy limit, 6000 characters, or about 600 words, which is awfully small, considering you have to enter both singular and plural forms if you want both to be ignored in the future. If you want to update it with the words you've found in a given session, you have to remember to save the new file before you exit to DOS. You may keep alternate versions of the file for special uses—a particular series of articles or legal documents, for example—but every

The main menu of Word Proof.





## Divine inspiration for people who use the IBM PC and XT.

**Introducing SAVVY PC®. Now you can create custom databases in less time, with less effort and for less money.**

SAVVY PC is unique. It integrates a database management system with a truly "natural" command language and a self-documentation capability. There has never been a faster or easier database building tool than SAVVY PC.

SAVVY PC speaks English. You won't have to master the rigid syntax and complex symbols of typical computer programming languages to develop a wide range of business and personal applications.

Because SAVVY PC is a fully integrated database, your applications can directly access all master files, speeding and simplifying operations. And because SAVVY® can recognize your personal word patterns, you can misspell, mistype, abbreviate or rephrase and still command your computer.

The speed, flexibility and economy of computing with SAVVY PC is truly inspired.

For more information and the name of the SAVVY dealer in your area, or to arrange for a SAVVY PC demonstration call 1-800-551-5199. (In New Mexico call 505-242-3333.)

SAVVY PC is a product of Excalibur Technologies Corporation, 800 Rio Grande Boulevard N.W., Mercado 21, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87104.

**Dealer Inquiries  
Invited**



# SAVVY

A product of

**Excalibur**  
TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION

CIRCLE 356 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SAVVY is a registered trademark of Excalibur Technologies Corporation. SAVVY PC® is a trademark of Excalibur Technologies Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

# WORD PROOF

*is most likely to be  
fooled if you  
accidentally stick an  
extra letter in a word.*

copy must be called WORDPRF.ADL. Luckily, you can specify that the program look to your document disk for this file.

The spelling checker works well. Words appear to be carried in the dictionary in their complete forms: the program caught mooses, mouses, mens, womens, and childrens in my test file. It also catches odd capitalizations (SHIFT KEY Problems). The proposed alternative spellings surprisingly often include the word you meant. I discovered that the program is most likely to be fooled if you accidentally stick an extra letter in a word; with occasional exceptions, the alternatives tend to be at least as long as the suspect term. Another gripe: It's a bit easier than I would like to proof part of a document and accidentally skip the rest. But this program is as good as any I know at warding off evil spells.

## Another Word for Terrific

The synonym list is delivered on a separate disk from the master, but it fits nicely with the rest of the program on one double-sided disk—something the manual doesn't bother to mention. When you put the cursor on a word and hit F4, Word Proof highlights the word, loads the list and puts up a box full of synonyms. It's smart enough to move the word up if it fails underneath the "paste-on" box.

With a floppy disk, the delay after pressing F4 can amount to nearly 12 seconds. Putting the synonym list on a disk emulator cuts the maximum wait to about 2 seconds, faster than even the most nimble-fingered could page through Roget's International Thesaurus. To substitute a synonym for the highlighted word, you move a cursor through the list to the word you want and hit Enter, just as you correct a misspelling.

The program is not chintzy about the synonyms it delivers, either. It came up with 36 for the word thing, including such

surprises as forte (as in "It's his thing") and fixation ("She has a thing about him"). Although a quick check against Roget's revealed the book to be significantly more comprehensive than the disk, I was pleased with the synonym program's scope.

I was delighted to see that it's completely cross-referenced. Some thesaurus programs on the market allow you to access their entries only from the commonest words, which is a severe limitation. If you look up wonderful, for example, you may get marvelous and a host of other alternatives, but if you look up marvelous, the program might not give you anything at all. As far as I can tell, Word Proof's list can be accessed from any word in it, which makes it exceptionally powerful.

There are a couple of problems, though. Word Proof is fooled badly by irregular forms of common words. Poy has nearly forty synonyms. Poid has none. To get the synonyms you want, you have to type in pay, replace it with a word from the list, turn it into the past tense, and then delete poid.

Though it will usually find the synonyms for words with regular past tenses and plurals, Word Proof won't deliver the word list in the past or plural form. If you

ask for synonyms for battles, you'll get struggle, among others. If you accept one of the synonyms, it will go into your text in the singular form. It's easy enough to add the suffix yourself, but letting the incorrect substitution pass without noticing it is even easier.

# HITTING

*Alt-A gets you an  
anagram for the word at  
the cursor position.*

Sometimes you get so many synonyms that they fill more than one screen. A message telling you to use Pg Up and Pg Dn for more words appears, but not in the box of words. It's down in the status line, where it's easy to miss. If you're working with single-sided drives or a two-disk version of Word Proof, you have to remember to remove the synonym disk from the drive, or you're liable to save a file to it. Write-protecting it is a good idea. But all in all, this thesaurus program is terrific.

Word Proof is used to check text for misspellings. After pressing function key F2 to request the spelling checker, a menu appears when the program finds a questionable word, such as "movements." Note that Word Proof failed to point out the word "behinds," which is incorrect in this context.

It had gone several yards from the entrance to its subterranean home, before it observed the three figures standing behind it, and watching its movements.

It instantly turned and started to run to its retreat, but Bob stepped forward and snuff it off. Finding itself driven at bay, and believing it was about to be attacked, it resorted to its peculiar means of defense, and shaking them violently.

You may have heard that this creature, when a quills at its assailant, natural one, since there  
== Bottom of file ==

Word not known:  
movements

- 1 List possible spellings
- 2 Ignore word, continue scan
- 3 Word correct, remember and continue spell check
- 4 Word correct, remember and stop spell check

Enter choice:

Press Esc to resume editing



# PRO SERIES™

## Professional Products For The IBM PC and XT User

Micro Synergy's Pro Series is a diversified line of high quality expansion products for the IBM PC and XT microcomputers. Designed to complement the professional's PC, the Pro Series offers enhanced productivity and uncompromised reliability to the most demanding user.

### PRO SERIES 3

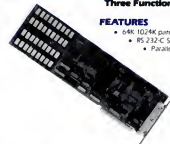
#### Three Function Expansion Card

##### FEATURES

- 64K 1024K parity checked expansion memory
- RS-232-C Serial Interface
- Parallel Printer Interface

##### APPLICATIONS

- Additional memory capacity for sophisticated application programs. RAM disks and print spooling
- Serial interface for modems, letter quality printers and asynchronous terminals
- Provides interfacing for any printer utilizing the Centronics type parallel interface



### PRO SERIES 5

#### Five Function Expansion Card

##### FEATURES

- 64K 1024K Parity checked expansion memory
- RS-232-C Serial Interface
- Parallel Printer Interface
- Clock/Calendar with battery back-up
- Joystick Interface Port

##### APPLICATIONS

- Additional memory capacity for sophisticated application programs. RAM disks and print spooling
- Serial interface for modems, letter quality printers and asynchronous terminals
- Provides interfacing for any printer utilizing the Centronics type parallel interface
- Provides non-volatile date and time data for event timing or date stamping
- Interface for game joystick controller or general purpose analog interface



### PRO SERIES RAM

#### Expansion Memory Card

##### FEATURES

- 64K 1024K of expansion memory
- Parity checking for error detection
- High reliability design
- Full speed operation — no wait states
- PC and XT compatible

##### APPLICATIONS

- Provides the memory capacity necessary for sophisticated application programs
- Storage for high speed RAM disk
- Storage for print spooling



Micro  
Synergy, inc.

### PRO SERIES UTILITIES

The Pro Series Utilities package is a collection of software utilities that will further aid and enhance productive use of the IBM PC and Micro Synergy expansion products included in this package are:

- XTRADISK** — RAM disk program for high speed floppy disk emulation
- PRINTBUF** — Allows printer operations to run in the "background" while the CPU continues program execution
- SETKEY** — Each of the ten function keys can be redefined as any character string with this program
- PRINTFMT** — Extends programs that allow you to send text, but not format controls, to the printer. PRINTFMT will add format controls to text files

### PRO SERIES INNOVATION

The Micro Synergy Pro Series is an expanding line of quality hardware and software products designed to enhance the IBM PC and XT. Additional Pro Series products available Fall 1983 include:

- **Pro Series MPCC** — Dual Channel Multi-Protocol Communications Controller  
The Pro Series MPCC offers two channels of flexible data communications capabilities. Both channels are fully programmable in synchronous and asynchronous modes. Emulation software that supports IBM 3180/2780 RJ1E is available
- **Pro Series 488** — IEEE 488 Bus Controller  
The Pro Series 488 provides the hardware and software required for a full implementation of the IEEE 488-1978 specification

### PRO SERIES QUALITY

All Micro Synergy products are designed and manufactured to achieve the highest standards of reliability. Each expansion card or system is thoroughly tested to ensure complete functionality. A one year parts and labor warranty is provided.

187 Ulmerton Road, Largo, Florida 33544 (813) 584-2488

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE 439 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## GAMES

Automated Simulation,  
Armok, Avalon Hill, Blue  
Chip, Broderbund, Data Most,  
Infocom, On Line, Spinner  
Software, Sierra On-Line,  
Sublogic, etc. ....

## BOARDS

### AST Research

ComboPlus 64K Clock/  
Calendar, Serial & Parallel,  
I/F, Expandable to  
256K ..... \$ 287

MegaPlus 64K, Clock/  
Calendar, Serial Port,  
Expandable to 512K  
w/Megapack ..... 269

Extra ports available for  
Megapack and I/O Plus II  
includes Game, Parallel  
& Serial ..... 40

## COMPLETE SYSTEM CORNER (w/Full Support)

Includes: Star Micronics Gemini 10X Printer,  
H-Rex Green Monitor, Cables,  
I/F, etc.

System A: Corona Desktop PC-2, (2) 320K Drives,  
128K Memory, H-Rex Monitor, Graphics,  
Serial/Parallel Interfaces, MS-DOS,  
QW Basic, Word Processing and  
PC Tutor Software ..... \$ Call

System B: As above, but portable. .... \$ Call

System C: As above, but with 10 MB hard disk  
instead of second drive. .... \$ Call

System D,E,F: Columbia similar to above  
configuration, but includes Super  
3000 Software Pak ..... \$ Call

Megapack 256K upgrade  
for Megapack ..... \$ Call  
I/O Plus II Clock/Calendar  
and Serial Port ..... 115

## BYAD

BYAD DS-II  
(64K, 280, CP/MI) .... \$ 599

### Maynard Electronics

Floppy Drive Controller \$ 165

Floppy Drive Controller  
w/Parallel Port ..... 229

w/Serial Port ..... 249

Sondstar Memory Card  
— 3 modules cap. .... 194

Sondstar Multination Card  
— 6 modules capacity ..... 93

Sondstar Modules ..... \$ Call

### Quadram

Quadboard 64K, Clock/  
Calendar, Serial &  
Parallel Ports,  
Software ..... \$ 296

Microfaser Stock Printer  
Buffer (exp. to 512K) ..... 145

Parallel/Parallel 64K ..... 188

Serial/Parallel 64K ..... 170

Serial/Serial 64K ..... 170

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS CORNER \*\*\* SPECIAL \*\*\*

Hayes Smartmodem 1200/Hayes Smartmodem II  
Software, AST I/O Plus II Clock/Calendar  
and Serial Port ..... \$ 695

Also w/Smartmodem 300 ..... 415

Hayes Smartmodem 1200 & Smartmodem II Software ..... 579

### Tecmar Products ... \$ Call

Kedex/Microlog

Baby Blue ..... \$ 475

### Tall Tree

512K 384M Mem Board \$ 699

## MONITORS

Amdel Video 300A

Amber ..... \$ 180

Amdel RGB Color II ..... 425

NEC 12" Hi-Res Green ..... 187

Sonya 12" ..... 199

USI Hi-Res 12" Amber ..... 119

NEC JB 1260 Green ..... 169

PGS RGB Color ..... \$ Call

NEC JC 1203 RGB ..... 560

Quadram ..... \$ Call

Isaan 12" Amber ..... 149

Monitor ..... 149

Toscan 12" Green ..... 136

12" Med RGB ..... 323

12" High RGB ..... 512

Toscan RGB Cable  
for PC ..... 17

## MODEMS

Hayes Smartmodem  
300 ..... \$ 205

Hayes Smartmodem  
1200 ..... 499

Hayes Chronograph ..... 189

Navigation  
212 Auto-Cat ..... 585

US Robotics Auto  
Dial Full auto ..... 459

300/1200 ..... \$ Call

US Robotics Auto  
Link (auto answer  
300/1200) ..... 410

US Robotics Password ..... 395

## DISKETTES

3M 5" DS DD Box ..... \$ 47

BASF 5" DS DD Box ..... 30

Maxell 5" DS DD ..... 40

MD2 Box ..... 35

Box ..... 35

Ultra Magnetic 5"  
DS, DD, Bonus Box  
(12 diskettes) ..... 35

## PLOTTERS

Amdel X-Y Plotter ..... \$ 440

Enter Plot Sweet Plot ..... 599

Panasonic Digital  
Plotter ..... \$ Call

Strobe H100 Plotter  
(85 232) ..... 499

## MISC.

Koolha Technologies

Graphic Tablet  
w/Software ..... \$ 99

Chalk Board  
Powered ..... 85

Chalk Board ..... 39

Symtec Light Pen ..... 140

TG Joystick ..... 49

Kraft Joystick ..... 56

VersaWriter Tablet ..... 259

Keytronic  
VFP Keyboard ..... 219

Mouse Systems  
PC Mouse ..... 235

Rip n' File 514 ..... 22

## DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM-55-2 ..... \$ 275

Tandon TM-100-2 ..... 240

Davong DS-501 Hard \$ Call

Davong DS-512 Hard \$ Call

Davong DS-519 Hard \$ Call

Corona 5 MB Hard ..... 1,395

Corona 10 MB Hard ..... 1,795

CDC 1800 ..... 270

Carvus ..... \$ Call

Tell Gross ..... \$ Call

## PRINTERS

Anadel ..... \$ Call

C. Ink Snowwriter ..... \$1,250

C. Ink Snowriter 8510 ..... 399

C. Ink Snowriter 1550 ..... 725

NEC 3550 ..... \$ Call

NEC 8023A ..... \$ 475

Okidata

Microline 82A ..... 389

Microline 83A ..... 599

Microline 92 ..... 499

IDS From 80

w/4 options ..... 1,399

IDS From 120 ..... 1,547

IDS Microform ..... 565

Silver Reed  
Daisy Wheel ..... \$ Call

Star Micronics  
Gemini 10X ..... 325

Star Micronics  
Gemini 15 ..... 489

GE Printers ..... \$ Call

Epson FX 80 ..... 599

Transfer T-130 P ..... 725

Transfer T-355P Color ..... 519

Transfer T120P ..... 499

Mannemann Tally

MT 1601 ..... 475

MT 160L ..... 585

Expert ..... \$ Call

... and much more.

### Please:

- ▶ Wisconsin residents add 5% for sales tax.
- ▶ Add \$3.50 for shipping per software and light items. For multiple and other items, call.
- ▶ Foreign — add 15% handling & shipping for prepayment. (Int'l money order.)
- ▶ Prices are subject to change without notice.
- ▶ All items subject to availability.

Store prices are strictly retail.

## ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.

425 First St. • P.O. Box 1961  
Wausau, WI 54401

For technical information and  
in Wisconsin: 715-848-1374

Int'l Telex: 260181  
ORYX SYS WAU

### We welcome:

- ▶ COD (Add \$2.00 per shipment. Cash or certified check required.)
- ▶ Visa, MasterCard & American Express. (Add 4%.)
- ▶ Checks. (Allow 1-2 weeks for clearing.)

### Working Hours:

Mon.-Thurs. 8:30-5:30 • Fri. 8:30-6:30  
Sat. 10:00-2:00 • Central Time

ORDER TOLL FREE OUTSIDE WISCONSIN 1-800-826-1589



# COMPU**MAIL**

## IBM PC & XT COMPLETE LINE

IBM PC 64K, Two disk drives 320K  
each and Drive Controller.  
All for only ..... \$2,399  
IBM PC - XT also available

## MONITORS

**AMDEK**  
310-Green or Amber ..... \$179  
Color II Plus ..... \$459  
**Color IV** ..... CALL  
**NEC MONITORS** ..... CALL  
**PRINXTON GRAPHICS**  
RGB Color Monitor ..... \$449  
**QUADRAM**  
Quadchrome RGB Color ..... \$449

## PRINTERS: Dot Matrix & Letter Quality

**BROTHER**  
HR-1 Parallel ..... \$739  
HR-1 Serial ..... \$799  
**DYNAX**  
DX-15 Parallel Printer ..... \$499  
(Same as Brother HR-15)  
**EPSON**  
FX-100 ..... \$799  
FX-80 ..... \$569  
**GEMINI 10** ..... CALL  
**NEC**  
8023 AC ..... \$449  
**SPINWRITER 3550** ..... \$1,699  
**OKIDATA**  
Microline 93 ..... \$839  
Microline 92 ..... \$499  
**QUME**  
Sprint 11 plus 40 cps ..... \$1499



## FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

**CONTROL DATA** - full height ..... \$239  
**QUME TRAK 142** - slim line ..... \$199  
**TANDON** ..... \$239  
**TEAC 55B** slim line ..... \$199

## MULTI-FUNCTION BOARDS

**AST RESEARCH**  
SIXPAK PLUS 64K ..... \$269  
GAME PORT ..... \$40  
**COMBOPLUS 64K** ..... \$269  
**MEGAPLUS 64K** ..... \$269  
**MAYNARD ELECTRONICS**  
Multi function Card ..... \$89  
Memory Card ..... \$179  
Add on Modules ..... CALL  
**MONTY CARLO CARD** ..... \$349  
**QUADRAM** Quadboard 64K ..... \$269

## COMPAQ

## 10% OFF

NOW IN STOCK

## HARD DISK SYSTEMS

IBM PC with 128K, one floppy Drive  
(320K) Internal 10MB DAVONG  
Hard Disk, includes Controller and  
software..... \$3799

Call for other custom configurations

## HARD DISK DRIVES

**DAVONG**  
10 MB Internal  
with Controller ..... \$1599  
21 MB Internal  
with Controller ..... \$2399  
**TECMAR**  
5 MB Removable Cartridges .. \$1499

## MODEMS

**HAYES** Modems  
Smartmodem 1200 ..... \$529  
Smartmodem 1200 Card ..... \$449

## OTHER PRODUCTS FOR IBM

**HERCULES** Graphics Card ... \$399  
**MAYNARD ELECTRONICS**  
5.25" & 8" Drive Controller ... \$219  
**PLANTRONICS** ColorPlus ... \$399  
**QUADRAM**  
Microfazer Printer Buffer 64K .. \$199  
Quadlink Runs Apple Software  
on IBM PC ..... \$499  
**TECMAR** Graphics Master ... \$499  
**USI** Multidisplay Card ..... \$399  
**VERBATIM** DSD ..... \$39

# COMPU**MAIL**

18653 VENTURA BLVD., TARZANA, CA 91356

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## (213) 783-5000

## Cute and Customized

A couple of Word Proof's features qualify as "cute." Hitting Alt-A gets you an engram for the word at the cursor position. Alt-R duplicates the current line. Alt-M toggles paragraph markers on and off. If you've got a color display, you can customize ten different items, from the text screen foreground and background to the box lines. You can also change and store a wide variety of other defaults.

## IF ONLY Word Proof worked with WordStar, I'd hug it.

Error trapping is good. If you try to exit the program before saving a modified file, Word Proof warns you and gives you a chance to recover. The program does not automatically save your original file as a backup, but it's easy to save it with a different filename from the original. An illegal filename fooled but didn't crash the program. Word Proof simply truncated the name at the illegal character. Speaking of crashing, the program disks aren't copy-protected, and you're encouraged to make backups.

The manual is regulation IBM-in-a-box, in tutorial-plus-reference form. The basic instructions are clear and step you through the program with a learn-by-doing approach, but certain limitations of Word Proof aren't documented. There's an inadequate index (the delete key is referenced only under Alt-F9), an apparently complete list of messages (though how in the world "blink screen," a condition caused by improper selection of display options, can be called a message is beyond me), and four pages that cover about 25 "commonly misused words" in some detail. A longer list would have been more useful to obusers. There's also a demo file on disk. Patrick Henry's "Liberty or Death" speech.

The manual's material on other editors and word processors covers in detail only the ones that come in IBM boxes. Though this material is reasonably thorough, it's less than clear. It does supply a list of non-

standard special characters and words; problems can be avoided by entering them in the "profiles" menu and the additional word list. The manual explains what happens when the file is too big to fit into memory (a "spill file" is created on disk) but there's no indication of how big is too big. Nor is there any discussion about using the program on hard disk under DOS 2.0. I'm told it does work when all the files in question are in the same directory, but I wasn't able to test whether the program can hide out elsewhere and still work.

It would probably be nice to have a list of the anomalies Word Proof accepts and rejects in one easy-to-find place. As things stand, the information is sprinkled through the manual and is not always easy to locate. Apparently the program accepts all single characters as words, passing Wright Brothers; it considers hyphenated words as whole words (although this can be defeated), so you should run it before running a hyphenation program. And Word Proof ignores numbers, so 9d0g is legit as far as it's concerned.

But Word Proof still goes to the head of my list for users of compatible word processing programs. It's easy, it's fast, it's got plenty of features, and it's a mere 60 bucks. If only it worked with WordStar, I'd hug it.

VisiSpell  
VisiCorp, Inc.  
2895 Zanker Rd.  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(408) 946-9000

List Price: \$225

Requires: 128K RAM, PC-DOS, two disk drives, 80-column monitor.

CIRCLE 66 ON READER SERVICE CARD

After you've seen Word Proof, or any other decent spelling checker, the asking price for VisiSpell seems utterly outrageous. Although VisiSpell is by far the most expensive spelling checker I know of, it doesn't even offer a thesaurus.

It does catch duplicated words ("the boy fell in the lake") and odd capitalization (SHift KEY GOofs). It claims to work with VisiWord documents and DOS text files, but the PeachText and Word Proof DOS files I tried caused weirdness on the screen and disaster in the files. Apparently VisiSpell won't work properly with lines longer than 255 characters, and many programs store paragraphs as very long lines. My guess is that VisiSpell can handle only DOS files that use carriage returns to mark the ends of lines. It seems to work adequately with WordStar files, but VisiCorp offers no guarantees.

After pressing the number 2 key to request possible correct spellings for "movements," windows with instructions and a list of suggested words are superimposed on the text by Word Proof.

It had some several yards from the entrance to its subterranean home, before it observed the three figures standing behinds it, and watching its movements.

It instantly turn but Bob stepped forward an at bay, and believing it to its peculiar weand of d for fighting, w the porcup and, jorping its head between its fore legs, reected its spinds and shook them violently.

MOVEMENTS  
movement  
monuments

run to its retreat, inding itself driven ttacked, it resorted thout teeth or talons vk to its enemies,

You may have hear that this creature, when a quills at its assailant, natural one, since there is reasonable ground for the belief.  
== Bottom of File ==

Use the cursor to select a word  
Press ← to replace word in text  
Press Esc to resume editing

REPLACEMENT LIST (1 of 4) 12 40 Replace

...**RAM/CONTROL<sup>1</sup>** and **(RTI)<sup>2</sup>**. The combination provides a uniquely powerful set of business software tools.

In addition to the Cybernetics twins, **EM.TOOl**, and **CRYL**, we offer source program licenses for the most comprehensive microcomputer business applications...the MBSI Realworld® software written in **EM.TOOl**. Starting life as the minicomputer-based MCBA® business applications, this software brings a new degree of professionalism to microcomputer applications.

Our software is available and supported for a wide range of microcomputer operating systems including CP/M<sup>®</sup>, CP/M-86<sup>®</sup>, MP/M<sup>®</sup>, MP/M-86<sup>®</sup>, PCDOS, MSDOS<sup>®</sup>, OASIS<sup>®</sup>, TRSDOS<sup>®</sup>, UNIX<sup>®</sup>, and RM/COS. Contact us for details.

available for:

IBM	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS	NEC
TELEVIDEO	HEWLETT-PACKARD	DELTA
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION		
EPSON	HEATH	ONYX
		NORTHSTAR
SEISER	RADIO SHACK	COMMODORE
SHARP	SANYO	QUINT
INTEL	CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS	APPLE
		CONRAD
AMDA	SEISER	HEATH
		TELEVIDEO
		IBM



CYBERNETICS  
INC.

8041 Newman Avenue  
Suite 208  
Huntington Beach, CA 92647  
(714) 848-1922

Trademarks of:  
 1. Ryan/Jefferson Corp.  
 2. Cybernetics, Inc.  
 3. Micro Business Software, Inc.  
 4. Digital Research, Inc.  
 5. Microsoft, Inc.  
 6. Phase One Systems, Inc.  
 7. Iridex Corp.  
 8. Bell Telephone Laboratories  
 9. Micro Computer Business Applications, Inc.

© Copyright 1983 by Cybernetics, Inc. all rights reserved

VisiSpell is copy-protected, but it can be installed on a hard disk. The manual implies that the VisiSpell files must be resident in the same directory as the text file to be processed. Disk emulators can't be used to soup up performance. Color is available with color monitors, but you're stuck with the colors VisiCorp provides.

VisiSpell can load directly from VisiWord, but only by doing the internal equivalent of a three-key reboot, wiping out any disk emulators and keyboard enhancers you may have installed. If you exit VisiSpell with the VisiWord option, it loads the last file proofed into the word processor without rebooting the system.

### Secret Invocations

The manuals tell you to do a keyboard reset to start it up, but I'll let you in on a little secret: you can invoke VisiSpell with the magic letters VS. Once you invoke the program and it loads, it prompts you to insert the dictionary diskette. Then you're ready to begin.

VisiSpell uses the one-line menus VisiCorp loves so much. The options appear across the screen in no particular order, and you can select them either by moving a highlighted cursor to the option and hitting Enter, or by selecting the first letter of the option. I find this approach irritating because of the illogical order of the menus and chosen defaults. The default option at startup, for example, is Proof, which is what you obviously want to do. But if you select it, you get an error message: first, you have to load a file. With VisiSpell you can essentially forego the cursor and stick with the single-character commands, most of which fall under the fingers of the left hand.

or the alternative, to search for another alternative, or to let you type in a correction. If you do type in the change, VisiSpell checks your spelling in its dictionary and asks for your confirmation if it can't find a match. You may also mark a questionable word with any other character you choose (# by default) so that you can find it in the document later on.

By hitting the Escape key, you can move the cursor into the window and do some rudimentary editing with the arrow, backspace, insert, and delete keys, F6 for deletion to end of line, and F9 to undelete. Unlike Word Proof, VisiSpell lets you work only in the neighborhood of words it finds suspicious. You can't move the cursor blithely through the text if you remember something you want to fix elsewhere.

Except when using the editing screen, you're always asked to choose whether a correction is to take effect for the whole document, for the current word only, or for the foreseeable future. Once you get underway, you can save a keystroke by using the F2 key to repeat the choice you made for the previous word.

### Master and Personal

VisiSpell uses two word lists: a Master Dictionary of over 100,000 words, and a constantly-changing Personal Dictionary—initially part of the Master Dictio-

**V**ISISPELL  
lets you work only in  
the neighborhood of  
words it finds  
suspicious.

nary—with 15,000. When you select the Add-to-Dictionary option, the words you add replace some of the words in the Personal Dictionary. When you save a Personal Dictionary, it goes onto the document disk; there's no way to keep a modified dictionary on the program disk. You can maintain different versions of the Personal Dictionary by saving them in files named PERSONAL.XXX (XXX being any legal extension), and you can add words to and delete words from a Personal Dictionary by using the Modify-Dictionary option.

Unlike Word Proof, VisiSpell is smart enough to propose alternate spellings that result from breaking a misspelled word in two, such as pose on for poseon. But VisiSpell proposes only one alternative at a time, and there's often a wait even for that one. During the wait, the message

The synonym function of Word Proof is used here to display alternatives to the word "observed."

It had gone several yards from the entrance  
to its subterranean home, before it observed the three figures  
standing behind it, and watching its movements.

It  
but 80% ste  
at bay, an  
to its pecu  
few fightin  
and, huray  
and shook t

#### Synonyms for Observe

Verb

- notice
- look, perceive, watch
- watch, eye, scrutinize, survey
- comment
- follow, abide by, adhere, comply, conform, keep, mind, obey
- celebrate, commemorate, keep, solemnize

You  
that this creature, when alarmed, defends itself by throwing its  
quills at its assailant. While t  
natural one, since there is reas  
== Bottom of File ==

Use the cursor to select a word  
Press ← to replace word in text  
Press Esc to resume editing

PERSONAL.DCT [ = 32 ] 11 45 Replace

**V**ISISPELL

uses the one-line menus  
VisiCorp loves so much.

When VisiSpell smells something suspicious, it displays a dozen lines of your text in a window at the top of the screen and highlights the questionable word. The current spelling is repeated below, along with an alternate spelling. You may tell the program to accept the current spelling



"... thinking ..." flashes in the place where the alternative will appear. If it's not the right one, you have to tell it to look for another. The search can be hastened by a neat programming trick: the program goes out and looks for the next possibility while you're deciding what to do. It's the only time I've seen this technique implemented in PC software, and it's eminently sensible. After all, the user is a lot slower than the machine.

## THE frequent wait for an alternate spelling is annoying, especially when the program fails to find one.

Unfortunately, the implementation leaves a lot to be desired. Alternate words are presented only from the Personal Dictionary. The only way you can get at the words in the Master Dictionary is to use a strange option called the "Type-in" menu, using search characters (up to four) to generate a word. The search characters are "?" standing in for all the letters of the alphabet, plus apostrophe and hyphen; ".\*" checking all the above as well as a null character in that position; "." standing in for just the vowels; "r" replacing only consonants; and " " replaced by the null character and the character to the left of the period, thereby checking for double letters. Even with a help screen available—but only before, not while, you're typing in the name—this cockamamie scheme seems so unwieldy that I can't imagine anyone ever bothering to use it. Fun to try it and watch the display spin through the possibilities, though.

### My Default or Yours

Many of VisiSpell's features can be customized for specific needs. You can have it prompt you every time it reencounters a word you've already changed (the default), or you can have all subsequent changes made automatically. By default, the program will pause briefly after each correction to let you exit to the

editing mode. You can have it check hyphenated words as single words (bottle-necks would be flagged) or as two separate words (bottle-necks would be passed). If you're doing an outline, for example, VisiSpell can be set to ignore single characters.

VisiSpell flags repeated occurrences of words (like this this), but you can tell it not to. It finds words with nonstandard capitalizations (like VisiSpell), but you can disable that feature for those articles you write about microComputer software. You may also choose the amount of text displayed within a range of two and 16 lines. According to the manual, the fewer lines displayed, the faster the checking.

### Are You Mens or Mouses?

I used the default version of VisiSpell to check a long text file and found it irritatingly slow. When it finds a word that has out-of-kilter capitalization and that isn't in its dictionary—like WordStor—VisiSpell makes you deal with the word twice: once for capitalization and once for spelling. The frequent wait for an alternative spelling is annoying, especially when the program fails to find one. If I used the program regularly I would almost certainly turn off its checking of single characters and its pause for editing.

In my quick and dirty test, VisiSpell did catch mooses, womens, and childrens, but passed mens and mouses. (Perhaps VisiCorp is committed to the mouses for its VisiOn peripheral.)

The most annoying feature appears when you finish the job. You're prompted with the question, "Save corrected document and rename original copy?" If you pick yes, VisiSpell renames your original file FILENAME.SBK and its corrected file FILENAME. And if you pick no? Sayonara, sucker. VisiSpell blithely trashes the corrections you've just labored on and restores the original file.

The manual comes with a setup guide and a "QuickStart" course that uses a sample on disk and quickly gets you up and running. The manual is indexed but leaves out such crucial information as how to save your final proofed document.

Strangely enough, VisiSpell won't proofread headers and footers of VisiWord documents. There's also some confusion about how it handles character attributes like underlining in those documents. If you don't make your corrections in a manner the program approves of, you can apparently wind up with a word that's underlined except for the character you corrected.

VisiSpell has discovered an error in the text: the word "information." An alternative is proposed as the correct spelling. Actions are proposed at the bottom of the screen. You use the right and left cursor keys to move the highlighting onto one of them, then select it by pressing the Return key.

"If I had only bought IBM 5 years ago, I'd be a rich man today."

This has been a refrain throughout the history of computing, one that points up the desirability of knowing what the future may bring in this field. Such information would be crucial, not only for matters of investment, but for knowing what to do. Is a better system going to come out just after I buy one that

Current: information

Alternate: information

F2-Edit

UP/PROB/MSWATCH: Use the Current spellings

Current Alternate Search Previous Type-in Edit Mark

?-help Quit



# PC/FORTH™

If you want total control over your IBM® Personal Computer . . . if you are interested in graphics, games, communications, robotics, data acquisition, or process control . . . you should be using FORTH!

Compatible with PC/XT, COMPAQ, and all hard disks
Versions available for PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M-86®, Concurrent CP/M
Quarterly Newsletter
Inexpensive Updates
Uses memory mapped video for blinding fast displays!
NEW! Animation Support and Turtle Graphics
83-Standard Version available Sept. '83.

- FORTH is interactive and conversational like BASIC, but twenty times faster.
- FORTH programs are highly structured, modular, and easy to maintain.
- FORTH gives you direct control over all interrupts, memory locations, and i/o ports.
- Full access to DOS files and functions.
- Your application programs can be compiled into turnkey COM files and distributed with no license fee.
- Cross Compilers available for ROM'ed or disk based applications on most popular microprocessors.

## **PC/FORTH™..... \$100.00**

Includes interpreter/compiler with virtual memory and background multi-tasking, full screen editor, assembler, many demonstration programs, and 170 page manual. Upgrade to PC/FORTH+ available.

## **PC/FORTH +™..... \$250.00**

Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size. Upgrade from basic PC/FORTH available.

## **FORTH Cross Compiler..... \$300.00**

Choose target microprocessor from Z-80, 8080, 8086/88, IBM PC, LSI-11, 68000, 6502, Z-8, 1802.

## **Programmer's Package #1..... \$250.00**

PC/FORTH, Advanced Graphics, Symbolic Debugger, Cross Reference Utility, and "Starting FORTH".

## **DEMO Disk..... \$5.00**

Requires graphics card

## **Extension Packages**

Advanced Color Graphics .....	\$100.00
Intel 8087 Support .....	100.00
Software Floating Point .....	100.00
Interactive Symbolic Debugger .....	100.00
PC/GEN™ Custom Character Sets .....	50.00
PC/TERM for Smartmodem .....	60.00
QTF + Editor/Screen Formatter .....	100.00
Curry FORTH Programming Aids .....	150.00
Cross Reference Utility .....	25.00
Hierarchical File Manager .....	50.00
B+ Tree Index Manager .....	125.00
B+ Tree File and Index Manager .....	200.00

## **Intel 8087 Processor..... \$250.00**

## **"Starting FORTH" tutorial..... \$16.00**

PC/FORTH requires 48 kbytes RAM and 1 disk drive, Cross Compilers require 64 kbytes RAM. PC/FORTH+ requires 128 kbytes RAM. Prices include shipping by UPS or first class mail within USA and Canada. California residents add appropriate sales tax. Master Charge and Visa accepted. We also sell FORTH's for 8080, Z-80, 8086/88 (including TI Professional, Zenith Z-100, and DEC Rainbow), and 68000 based microcomputers.



**Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated**  
4147 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, CA 90066  
Phone credit card orders to (213) 306-7412

CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# DATA EXCHANGE/64K SPOOLER



The ADS-8212 DATA EXCHANGE/64K is a computer independent interface converter and print spooler. It can be installed between virtually any computer and any peripheral.

Data can be input in either serial or parallel, stored in its 64K bytes of RAM, and output serial or parallel. Serial ports support baud rates from 50 to 19,200 and both hardware and software handshaking. The input and output ports are completely independent, input data with one protocol and baud rate and output it with a different protocol and baud rate. Selections are dip switch selectable.

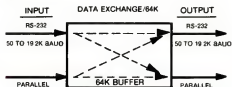
A unique feature is its ability to make unlimited numbers of copies. Hitting the copy button will send another copy to the printer. When done making copies, hit the reset button to clear the memory.

Included with the DATA EXCHANGE/64K are two 4 foot output cables, one parallel cable with standard Centronics type connector and one serial cable with standard DB 25 connector. Standard plugs are supplied for input ports.

RS-232 HANDSHAKING:  
RDY/BSY (DTR)  
Xon/Xoff  
ETX/ACK

Suggested list price, \$339.00

Dealer inquiries welcome.



Available at your local dealer or contact

**ADS**

**ANTEX DATA SYSTEMS**

A Division of International Antex Inc.  
2630 California Street

Mountain View, California 94040 Phone: (415) 941-7914  
Telex: 704 969 INTERAX UD

**A**NY OF  
these programs can do a  
creditable job of  
catching your typos.

## How Do You Spell Winner?

I've been using The Word Plus as a final check on my copy for the last year or so. Its major drawbacks are a slow word lookup, a small (45,000 word) dictionary, the inability to show you more than one line of the context for each correction, and some difficulty in correcting certain kinds of mistakes—those involving capitalization or broken words—from within the program. On the other hand, The Word Plus offers an indispensable word count utility, a homonym helper, an algorithmic hyphenation program, a word frequency analyzer, and a few other goodies. One important thing it does that neither Word Proof nor VisiSpell can do is automatically mark text that has increased or decreased the width of a line. I don't use that feature much, but it's indispensable for users of programs like WordStor who want to keep justified lines even.

I tried a 21,000-character file with all three programs. In its default mode, VisiSpell took nearly 20 minutes to complete the job; Word Proof and The Word Plus took about 12 each. Admittedly, those times are subjective and partially reflect my speed at handling them, but I think the relative times are fair. Installed on a disk emulator, Word Proof and The Word Plus would both have run significantly faster, as would VisiWord if it had been configured somewhat differently and run from a hard disk.

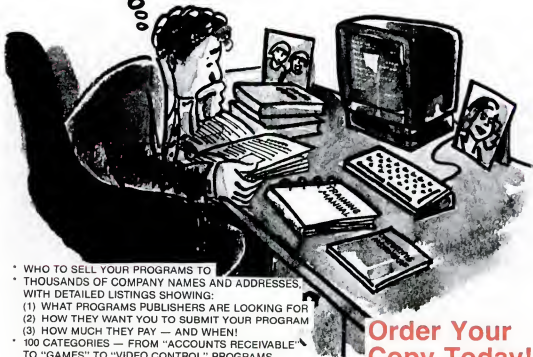
If you hand them files they can live with—and The Word Plus seems by far the most amiable in that regard—any of these programs can do a creditable job of catching your typos. VisiSpell also can do a marvelous job of diminishing your bank account. But the synonym finder, the large and fully accessed dictionary, the ease of use, and the low price of Word Proof make it my clear favorite.

Remember, though, spelling checkers can't fine every thing. /PC

# programmer s

## READ THIS...

NOW, I KNOW I CAN MAKE BIG MONEY WRITING AND SELLING MY PROGRAMS. THIS BOOK TOLD ME WHAT TO WRITE — WHO TO SELL IT TO — THOUSANDS OF NAMES, ADDRESSES, IDEAS, GUIDELINES. THE "SOFTWARE WRITER'S MARKET" IS A FANTASTIC BOOK!



- WHO TO SELL YOUR PROGRAMS TO
- THOUSANDS OF COMPANY NAMES AND ADDRESSES, WITH DETAILED LISTINGS SHOWING:
  - (1) WHAT PROGRAMS PUBLISHERS ARE LOOKING FOR
  - (2) HOW THEY WANT YOU TO SUBMIT YOUR PROGRAM
  - (3) HOW MUCH THEY PAY — AND WHEN!
- 100 CATEGORIES — FROM "ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE" TO "GAMES" TO "VIDEO CONTROL" PROGRAMS
- HOW TO WRITE CLEAR DOCUMENTATION
- DEBUGGING TECHNIQUES

**Order Your  
Copy Today!**

Enclose check or money order  
for \$19.95 (No C.O.D.'s) to:

IPF Publications  
146-E Country Club Lane  
Pomona, NY 10970  
(914) 354-5585

Name .....

Address .....

City..... State..... Zip.....

# The best reason to choose mbp COBOL for your IBM/PC:

**GIBSON MIX Benchmark Results**  
Calculated S-Profile  
(Representative COBOL statement mix)

Execution time ratio			
mbp COBOL	Level II** COBOL	Microsoft*** COBOL	R-M**** COBOL
1.00	4.08	6.18	8.26

## Convincing, isn't it?

The Gibson Mix Benchmark Results chart just about says it all, doesn't it?

Compared with COBOL interpreters,

mbp's COBOL Compiler executes programs at least four times faster. With mbp on your IBM/PC,\* applications that used to take four hours now take one.

Why? Because interpreters translate and execute a program one statement at a time, every time the program runs.

By comparison, mbp's COBOL Compiler generates machine language object code, so the entire program is translated only once. It then can be executed as

often as you want in a fast single step—with no retranslation.

### Develop programs faster.

Bechtel, Chase, Citicorp, Connecticut Mutual, Sikorsky—companies that make their own comparative evaluations—chose mbp. Certainly faster running speed was important to them, but that wasn't the only reason for the choice.

Here's a Connecticut Mutual spokesperson's comment: "...It took us approximately 5% the time to convert (COBOL) programs from the mainframe computer to mbp as it did to convert them to Microsoft's COBOL..."

Put another way, mbp saved 95% of the conversion time.

### mbp: the complete COBOL.

GSA certified to ANSI '74 Level II, a sophisticated Screen Management System (SMS) and an Interactive Symbolic De-Bug Package included standard; Multi-Keyed ISAM Structure; listing options allow source & object code, map & cross-reference checking; mbp has them all and much more.

After you compare mbp's advantages, compare its price: \$500. Convinced?

\*L28K system with hard disk required. \*\*IBM PC is an IBM TM.  
\*\*Level II is a Micro Focus TM, \*\*\*A Microsoft TM, \*\*\*\*A Ryan-McFarland TM



## 4 times faster. \$500.

Please send me complete mbp COBOL information and performance data with Gibson Mix results.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

**mbp Software & Systems Technology, Inc.**

7700 Edgewater Drive, Suite 560

Oakland, CA 94621

Phone: 415/632-1555



# CHAMELEON

by SEEQUA

\$1995 Complete

## The IBM® Compatible Computer

### BOTH WORLDS OF PROCESSING

Using a unique dual processor technology, the Chameleon by SEEQUA is both IBM-PC compatible and CP/M-80™ compatible providing the largest software support available.

### TWICE THE MEMORY

128K bytes RAM are standard, internally expandable to 256K. And 320K formatted disk storage is included.

### SOFTWARE INCLUDED

Your computer is delivered with SEEQUA's MS-DOS, compatible with the IBM

standard 16 bit PC-DOS operating system. It includes Perfect Writer for word processing and Perfect Calc for financial analysis. And it has MBasic to let you write your own routines. Chameleon comes standard with 640x200 resolution black and white graphics and 320x200 resolution color graphics.

### EXPANDABLE

Chameleon has both serial and parallel ports standard. You can add an additional serial port or the IEEE-488 port. You can even use IBM PC compatible add-on boards in our optional expansion interface package.

### FITS IN YOUR ENVIRONMENT

Chameleon is at home in your office. But its compact packaging makes it easy to carry elsewhere.

To learn more about Chameleon's power, call us at 800-638-6066. We'll put you in touch with our closest dealer.

CIRCLE 370 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**SEEQUA**  
COMPUTER  
CORPORATION

8305 Telegraph Road  
Odenton, MD 21113  
(301) 672-3600 or  
(800) 638-6066

The following are registered trademarks:  
CP/M-80 — Digital Research Inc.  
MS-DOS — Microsoft®  
PC-DOS — IBM  
Perfect Writer — Perfect Software  
Perfect Calc — Perfect Software  
MBasic — Microsoft®  
IBM — International Business Machines



# It Reads, Writes and It Paints in 3-D, Keeps and Talks to

It's called "OPEN ACCESS," and it's the result of 60 man-years of effort to create a truly do-it-all, super-program—one that can perform virtually every task you're ever likely to encounter.

The beauty of it is, all that capability resides on a single program. You don't have to re-enter data. Or spend time trying to get unmatched programs to work together.

OPEN ACCESS takes its name from the source of its power—a relational data-base manager that gives you access to more data in more ways than any comparable software.

OPEN ACCESS includes an electronic spreadsheet, 3-D graphics, word processor, appointment scheduler and telecommunications module—all revolving around the powerful information manager.



See us at COMDEX, Booth W548

1



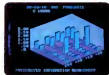
**INFORMATION MANAGEMENT—THE MASTERMIND.** This advanced data-base manager stores and retrieves multiple files quickly, easily and reliably. What's more, it shares all information with the other programs, so you never have to re-enter the same data twice.

2



**ELECTRONIC SPREADSHEET—NUMBER CRUNCHING AND GOAL SEEKING.** It helps you produce forecasts, cost estimates and "break-even" points—in seconds, instead of hours or days. Best of all, it allows "goal seeking." Ask, for example, "What sales must I have the rest of the year to net \$1 million?," and OPEN ACCESS will figure it out.

3



**3-D GRAPHICS—NOT JUST PRETTY PICTURES.** These graphics distill raw data into trends that can be instantly visualized, helping you discern the important facts from a wealth of information.

# Does Arithmetic. Your Appointments the World.

Because they do not have a dedicated relational data-base manager that can quickly direct massive amounts of data, other programs simply can't do what OPEN ACCESS can. Some don't have a communications program, others no dedicated word processor. None have a time management program.

There's just one conclusion: At \$595, OPEN ACCESS can do more for you than any other comparable business program on the market. Bar none. But the only way for you to be convinced is for you to see OPEN ACCESS work its magic on your work load. So call your local software dealer today, or call us at SPI, at 619-450-1526.



## SPI

SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL

10240 Sorrento Valley Road  
San Diego, CA 92121

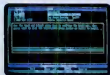
CIRCLE 636 ON READER SERVICE CARD

4



**WORD PROCESSING—EDITOR**  
EXTRAORDINAIRE! Superior word processors make it easy to correct typos, change words, shuffle paragraphs and format documents. This is one of that breed. Use it to write efficient memos, letters, proposals and reports.

5

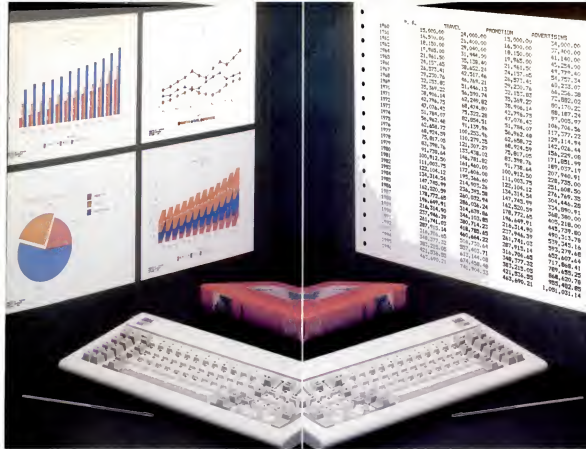


**TELECOMMUNICATIONS—YOUR LINK WITH THE WORLD.** This program gives you access to virtually any other computer system in the world. Not only can you transmit and receive reports from your colleagues, you can also subscribe to special data banks that know everything from GM's stock price to the relative humidity in Genoa. Now that's power!

6



**TIME MANAGEMENT—CONSERVING YOUR MOST PRECIOUS RESOURCE.** This module helps you keep track of all your appointments, hour by hour, day in and day out. It alerts you to standing obligations, automatically coordinates meeting times with other busy professionals, and lists all your associates on a Rolodex™-like file.



## FAST GRAPHS™ The Best Reflection of Your Spreadsheet.

Numbers can be boring even when they're coming from your favorite spreadsheet. So don't waste time trying to explain complicated figures. Reflect them with FAST GRAPHS, the full color business graphics package from Innovative Software. It's perfect for interpreting VisiCalc®, Perfect Calc™ MultiPlan™, SuperCalc™ and 1-2-3™, as well as T.I.M. IV®, our data base management program and FAST FACTS™, our executive filing system.

With FAST GRAPHS, numbers take on exciting visual dimensions which capture your audience's attention. Choose designs from simple line charts to detailed three dimensional stacked bar charts. Then customize with FAST GRAPHS full graphic editing and

drawing options. Special graphic analysis features let you quickly spot trends and serve as practical aids in the development of business forecasts.

Display charts and graphs on the computer screen with FAST GRAPHS built in "Slide Show." Or get hard copy (even overhead transparencies) in the colors of your choice from a graphic printer/plotter. And now with new features such as extensive titling selections and direct, true plotting, FAST GRAPHS has established itself as the only choice for professional business graphics.

So don't continue using columns of figures that put an audience to sleep. Interpret and dramatize your

spreadsheet with FAST GRAPHS. It'll make a great reflection on you, too...

Be sure to ask your dealer about all of Innovative Software's products — FAST GRAPHS, FAST FACTS and T.I.M. IV. They're available at Computerlands®, Computer Marts, Entre Computer Centers™ and other quality dealers. For more information call **1-800-255-0470**.

**INNOVATIVE**  
Software  
developers of practical businessware  
for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380  
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA  
913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542  
800-255-0470

CIRCLE 271 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**dBASE II™  
APPLICATION GENERATOR**

# GREAT NEWS!



**dBASE II™  
ACCOUNTING PACKAGE**

**FOR dBASE II™ USERS**

## **dPROGRAMMER™ MAKES IT EASY**

### **Advantages of Using dPROGRAMMER™**

#### **Easy To Use**

Everyone in your office can easily enter or retrieve information without learning to use dBASE II™.

#### **No Programming**

Create a full business application by providing information in a format you understand.

#### **Quick**

Enter keys to find the right records from your inquiry and display them on a formatted screen.

#### **A Guide**

Each display screen is a simple guide which leads you step-by-step through each process. Manual contains 150 pages of documentation.

#### **Intelligent**

Information about common lists and reports is captured as you define them and can be recalled later.

#### **Automatic**

Remove any need for lengthy indexing or sorting as all indexes are always maintained as you enter data.

#### **Requirements:**

dPROGRAMMER™ will operate on any computer that can run dBASE II™, version 2.38 or greater. A total of 180k or more disk space is required. dPROGRAMMER™ is available for many formats including standard 8", IBM PC, DEC, Kaypro, Osborne and others.

### **With dPROGRAMMER™ You Will Avoid Buying:**

#### **Custom Programs**

You always find that you require something a little different

#### **Code Generators**

Code generators usually create single programs rather than addressing the complete application. Also, the programs created by code generators are not as easy to use as dPROGRAMMER™.

#### **Accounting Packages**

dPROGRAMMER™ comes with a fully integrated accounting package with more features than expensive dBASE II™ accounting packages which do not give you the source code.

#### **To Order:**

Call today or send check, full name, address, telephone number and disk format (JCOO accepted). dPROGRAMMER™ cost is \$295.00, add \$5.00 for shipping unless prepaid. California residents add 6% sales tax.

### **SENSIBLE DESIGNS**

**5244 Edgepark Way  
San Diego, CA 92124  
(619) 560-4583**

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR INFORMATION ON dPROGRAMMER™

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. dPROGRAMMER is a registered trademark of SENSIBLE DESIGNS.

# FOUND!



## Accessibility.

That's the key to information management. And nothing offers greater access to information than DataFax.<sup>TM</sup>

Working on DataFax is easy as typing a page. Information is entered just like pages in a regular folder. Familiar filing is the advantage.

But unlike files in a big cabinet, each folder can be labeled by up to 100 keywords, and accessed by any combination of them. A unique system of cross-referencing allows you to do extremely complex searches in seconds, through the largest databases. And with DataFax, you

can do range searches (like with dates or prices), sorting, and even use "and/or" as search criteria.

Information that is impossible to classify or fit into the strict formats of traditional database managers can now become useful, workable data. Memos, telephone numbers, business contracts, investment opportunities, bibliographies, or recipes. And access to all of your information is instant. DataFax makes powerful electronic file management incredibly useful and very understandable.

**Because the very best thing about having lots of information is knowing right where to find it.**

For more on our simply powerful software, dynamic sales and technical support, call us at 1-800-GET-LINK or 213-453-8921 in California. And remember to ask about our 7-Day Free Trial Program and DataFax floor display.

## LINK SYSTEMS.

**We make simply powerful software.**

DataFax runs on the Corvus Contour<sup>®</sup>, NCR Decision Mate V<sup>®</sup>, Apple II<sup>®</sup>, Iliac, Apple III<sup>®</sup>, IBM PC<sup>®</sup>, IBM XT<sup>®</sup>, COMPACT<sup>®</sup> Super<sup>®</sup>, and on hard disk systems. Each is a registered trademark of the respective manufacturer.

Hardware courtesy Computerland, W. Los Angeles, CA

© 1983 Link Systems

CIRCLE 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD

THE LARGEST PAID MEMBERSHIP PROGRAMMERS GUILD -  
OVER 5,000 MEMBERS WORLDWIDE!!

## SCHEDULED SWIG ACTIVITIES & MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS

- (1) \$10,000 PROGRAMMING CONTEST (Members only)
- (2) NATIONAL COMPUTER WEEK (March 23-April 1, 1984)
- (3) ANNUAL CONFERENCE AND SOFTWARE AWARDS CEREMONY (During National Computer Week)
- (4) CONSULTANT REGISTRY (With computer store referral system for customized software)
- (5) JOB PLACEMENT SERVICE (Free to individual members, fixed maximum fee to companies)
- (6) FREE SEMINARS & MEETINGS LOCALLY
- (7) SOFTWARE LIBRARY LENDING & EXCHANGE SERVICE (Professional quality assemblers, utilities, games, etc.)
- (8) SOFTWARE LOCATION SERVICE (For companies & individuals-If it exists, **SWIG** will find it. If not, see #9)
- (9) SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SERVICE (From novice to scientist, **SWIG** members can work on any project-from applications to games to R&D)
- (10) LEGAL SERVICE
- (11) AGENT (**SWIG** can represent you in sales to software publishers)
- (12) 24 HOUR - 7 DAY BULLETIN BOARD SYSTEM (BBS) ACCESSIBLE BY COMPUTER FREE
- (13) AND MORE!!!!

## MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION FOR SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE # ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

### • CLASSIFICATION:

- ☐ NOVICE    ☐ BEGINNER TO ADVANCED  
☐ ADVANCED WITH ON THE JOB EXPERIENCE    ☐ RESEARCH/SCIENTIST

### • WHAT EQUIPMENT DO YOU HAVE EXPERIENCE WITH &/OR ACCESS TO &/OR PLAN TO BUY?

- ☐ MAINFRAME    ☐ MINI    ☐ MICRO    ☐ DESIGN/R&D  
BRAND NAME(S):    ☐ IBM    ☐ XEROX    ☐ APPLE    ☐ TI  
☐ COMMODORE    ☐ RADIO SHACK    ☐ ATARI    ☐ OSBORNE  
☐ TIMEX/SINCLAIR    ☐ NORTH STAR    ☐ HEWLETT PACKARD  
☐ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_

### • AREAS OF INTEREST:

- ☐ DATA PROCESSING    ☐ BUSINESS APPLICATIONS    ☐ GRAPHICS  
☐ LEGAL    ☐ VOICE    ☐ MEDICAL    ☐ APPLIANCE (HOME) CONTROL  
☐ ROBOTICS    ☐ GAMES    ☐ MUSIC    ☐ R&D    ☐ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_

### • MEMBERSHIP ACTIVITIES AND SERVICES OF INTEREST:

READ THE LIST ON THE LEFT AND CIRCLE THE NUMBERS BELOW THAT APPLY.

1    2    3    4    5    6    7    8    9    10    11    12

- ☐ I HAVE ENCLOSED \$20 ANNUAL MEMBERSHIP FEE    ☐ CK    ☐ MO  
(MAKE CHECK PAYABLE TO: **SWIG**)

RETURN TO: **SWIG**  
P.O. BOX 87  
STONY POINT, NEW YORK 10980  
(914) 354-5585

**SWIG © SOFTWARE WRITERS INTERNATIONAL GUILD**

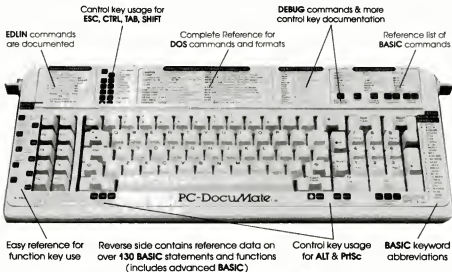
CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Take Your Computer's Commands And Put Them Where They Belong. On Your Keyboard.

PC-DocuMate™ is a documentation template that fits the keyboard of your IBM PC. So the information you want is where you need it. PC-DocuMate templates are professionally designed, logically organized and comprehensive. Each template is printed on both sides on durable, non-glare polystyrene and is color-matched to your PC keyboard.

**PC-DocuMates now available for each of the following:**

- |   |             |                |                   |
|---|-------------|----------------|-------------------|
| • DOS/BASIC 1.1 (as shown)                                  | • WORDSTAR™ | • SuperCalc™   | • MULTIPLAN™ 1.00 |
| • DOS/BASIC 2.0   | • dBASE-II™ | • VisiCalc™    | • MULTIPLAN™ 1.06 |
| • CUSTOM "do-it-yourself"<br>template (with pen and eraser) | • 1-2-3™    | • VOLKSWRITER™ | • EASYWRITER II™  |



**EACH TEMPLATE IS ONLY \$14.95** (includes shipping).



**No-Risk, Moneyback Offer:** If you are not completely satisfied, return your PC-DocuMate template to us (undamaged) within 10 days for a full refund.

Please send personal check, money order, or credit card information. Foreign orders add \$5.00 (except Canada). No COD's please. Telephone orders: Call 919/787-7703. (NC residents add 4% sales tax.)

**Systems Management Associates**  
P.O. Box 20025, 3700 Computer Dr.  
Raleigh, N.C. 27619 Dept. B-3



Canadian customers please send \$23.95 CDN for each template to: **Systems Management Associates**, 55A Westmore Dr., Dept. B-3, Rexdale, Ontario M9V3Y6

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

# NEW FOR YOUR IBM PC

## NEW! IBM® BASIC from the Ground Up

(Simon) Use this easy-to-follow guide for step-by-step guidance in IBM BASIC. The author assumes no prior knowledge as he takes you from ground level at "What is programming?" up to more sophisticated techniques. Round out your working knowledge with four valuable appendices. They show you features of the IBM system and programming techniques beyond BASIC: how to use the IBM manual, how to modify programs with the BASIC program editor, how to use diskettes. #6350, \$15.95

## NEW! Business Programs for the IBM® PC

(Hildebrand) Presents 62 time-saving business programs for your IBM PC. Programs include interest calculation, financial analysis, job cost, payroll, and depreciation. All are thoroughly documented for easy use. Also shows you how to set up your computer to take advantage of standard forms, create a menu to keep track of your programs, devise key-and-pass words to limit program access, and more. #6351, \$15.95.

## NEW! Getting Started with CP/M®

(Patten and Colandrin) Introduces you to CP/M-80. Explains how it operates and describes the structure and function of its commands. Answers questions on handling diskettes, starting and transferring information, creating and naming files, reacting to error messages, and using specific command structures and options. With manufacturers now offering CP/M as a standard software component, this is a vital and timely guide. #5206, \$12.95.

## The 8086/8088 Primer, Second Edition

(Morse) Written by the designer of the 8086 microprocessor. Thoroughly covers 8086/8088 micros — architecture, systems design, and programming. Architecture includes machine organization, register and memory structure, addressing modes, and the 8086/8088 instruction set. System design shows how to combine the 8086 chip with other components to form a complete system. Also explains bus structure, data amplifying, and more. #6255, \$14.95



## CP/M® Revealed

(Dennon) Explore and master the full potential of CP/M — the most popular operating system for microcomputers. The author breaks down the technical aspects of CP/M into step-by-step explanations. He clearly describes the data structure of the CP/M disk. Booting up, logging in, changing memory size, mapping disk space, calling programs, and interfacing are explained to help you use CP/M more effectively. #5204, \$15.95



## NEW! IBM® User's Manual

(Held) An all-inclusive guide to your IBM Personal Computer. Covers all aspects of operation — hardware materials, software capabilities, effective programming techniques, screen displays, graphics. Takes you through every phase in an easy-to-read step-by-step fashion — from unpacking the unit and installation to advanced programming and other operating systems. #6262, \$19.95.

IBM and CP/M are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. and Digital Research, Inc. respectively. Neither is affiliated with Hayden Book Company, Inc.



**Mail to:** Dept. IB03 • Hayden Book Company, Inc.  
10 Mulholland Drive • Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604

Please send me the book(s) indicated below by code number. If I am not completely satisfied, I may return the book(s) undamaged, within 10 days for a complete refund.

I am enclosing \$2.00 to cover postage and handling.

☐ Enclosed is my check or money order ☐ Bill me ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

--	--	--

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Visa/MasterCard # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

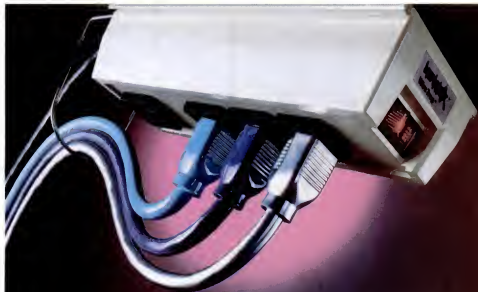
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Residents of NJ and CA must add sales tax. Prices subject to change. B931

**Order By Phone**  
**1-800-631-0856**

operator IB03  
In NJ Call (201) 843-0550, sales dept.

**Hayden**



## BEFORE YOU DAMAGE YOUR COMPUTER, PLUG IT IN RIGHT.

### INTRODUCING THE WIRE TREE™ AC SURGE PROTECTOR, FROM NETWORKX™

Power surges and voltage spikes. Their causes can be as simple as someone opening your refrigerator, or running a power tool, or switching on a fluorescent light.

But their results can be devastating. They can wipe out your computer's memory. Even damage its sensitive circuits.

That's why smart computer users protect their personal computers by plugging them into The Wire Tree from NetworkX.

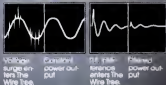
The Wire Tree has four outlets and provides



power surge protection that conforms to IEEE guidelines.

It comes with a bracket to mount underneath your desk or table and has a unique cable support feature which organizes your system's power cords into a neat bundle and moves them out of your way. And it lets you control system power from a single illuminated on/off switch.

You've invested a lot of time and money in your computer system. Protect that investment with The Wire Tree. Only \$69.95. Ask for one at your local computer store.



Voltage surge enters Wire Tree. Constant power output. RF interference enters Wire Tree. Filtered power output.



NetworkX, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11237 (212) 621-7555

CIRCLE 454 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# First there was Hardware. Then there was Software. Now there is **Knoware**. THE KNOWARE COMPANY

Introducing

# Knoware

The first truly relevant educational experience that brings something new to personal computer learning—fun!

Are the personal computers out of control in your company? Do your professionals understand their PCs? Do they use them effectively? Do they use them at all? Someone has to bring some direction to your company's use of personal computers. Why not you? And at a fraction of the cost of one of those expensive computer seminars. And in a fraction of the time. All you need is Knoware...from out of KNOWARE, The Knowledge Company. Knoware is entertaining software in game form that can teach just about anyone how to use a PC productively—without written instructions, wordy manuals, or long-winded explanations. Knoware can break down even your most stubborn professional's resistance to PCs. It's easy to use and it's also fun! Knoware combines entertainment with practical software experience and useful application programs. With Knoware, your people can learn productive ways to use a PC in their offices or at home. (Imagine what that can save on training, travel and hotel bills.) Knoware has been developed by Professor John J. Donovan and Professor Stuart E. Madnick, M.I.T. faculty members and award-winning educators. Will you be the one who helps your company unlock the potential of its personal computers? All it takes is Knoware...from out of KNOWARE.



**KNOWARE gives you experience with:**

- Spreadsheet
- Word processing
- Database management
- Basic programming
- Graphics
- Financial decision support

**KNOWARE gives you these useful application programs:**

- Introductory spreadsheet for data analysis
- Introductory word processor for writing letters and memos
- Introductory database manager for maintaining lists
- Graphics program for making bar and pie charts
- Financial analysis programs for investment decisions

"I'm not going to let the company's computer whiz kids leave me in the dust. I'm getting Knoware fast!"



Available on Apple II+, IIe, and IIx 64k  
IBM PC and XT, DOS 1.1 or 2.0 128k, color graphics  
For information about how you can get Knoware fast contact your retail dealer or write or call us at 617-576-3825

**Knoware**

101 Vassar Street, Cambridge, MA 02139  
CIRCLE 43 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THE LAST ONE

## The first program you should buy.

The more you use your computer, the more you want it to work for you.

But where do you begin? There are literally thousands of programs. It's time consuming, confusing and frustrating! The answer is to begin with THE LAST ONE™.

THE LAST ONE... The program that writes programs!

Now, for the first time, your computer is truly 'personal'. Now, simply and easily, you can create software the way you want it.

From Accounting to the Zodiac, THE LAST ONE puts you keystrokes away from whatever you need from your computer.

**THE LAST ONE...** See it at your dealer and buy it first!

Available for Commodore 64™, Commodore 8032™, IBM PC™, Victor 9000™, Apple II & IIe, Radio Shack Model II, and most CP/M™ systems.

Distributed By

**Computer  
Marketing**

Services, Inc.

300 W. Marlton Pike, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002 (609) 795-9480

Product of BLUE SKY SOFTWARE

\*THE LAST ONE is a registered trademark of D. J. "AJ" Systems, Ltd.

The Commodore 64 & CBM 8032, IBM PC, Victor 9000, Apple II & IIe, Radio Shack Model II, and CP/M are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., Victor Technologies, Inc., Apple Computers, Inc., The Landy Corporation, and Digital Research Corp., respectively

CIRCLE 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Pathway.  
Quite simply,  
the best way to  
connect your  
personal computer  
to your  
mainframe.**

A

B

Pathway. The most complete SNA and BSC 3270/3770 emulators available for PCs. And the best possible way to give your PCs access to your IBM mainframe.

Pathway emulators have full-function features that include control unit emulation and host-initiated and local printer support.

They come with excellent service and support, including a toll-free hot line.

The software is so good, it has a lifetime warranty. (No one else's does.)

And these exceptional emulators are backed by a dedication and stability that are rare in the industry.

In short, Pathway offers a high performance, low cost solution that just may be the best buy of its kind.

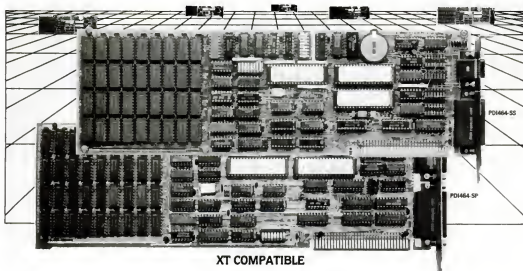
Call us right now at 617-237-7722. When you know more about us, you'll know we have the best way to connect your PC to your mainframe.

**PATHWAY**

**Pathway Design, Inc.**

177 Worcester Street  
Wellesley, MA 02181

# Plug Pure Data



If you're looking for a multi-function board, you're faced with a bewildering array of functions, manufacturers, and prices. It's important to select the right card for your present and future needs. Pure Data offers a variety of high-quality expansion boards designed for the utmost in reliability and flexibility. We invite you to make comparisons with other brands. Our support software and documentation is the most complete available. Surprisingly enough, our products cost a lot less than you would expect. All of our IBM Personal Computer products are covered by a one year limited warranty, with a technical support hot-line and guaranteed 48-hour service.

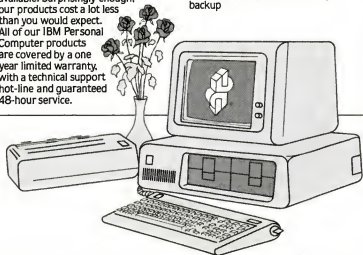
## PDI464-SP

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup

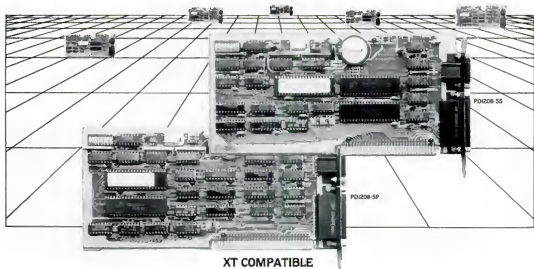
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

## PDI464-SS

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables



# into your PC!



XT COMPATIBLE

- Serial channels feature modem/prINTER configuration jumpers
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

#### PDI208-SP

- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

#### PDI208-SS

- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual



**Pure  
Data Ltd**

950 Denison Street, #17,  
Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 3K5  
☎ (416) 498-1616 ☎ (416) 475-2424

CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Pure Data products are available through.

 **OnTrak**  
DATA SYSTEMS

2974 LBJ Freeway, Suite 200,  
Dallas, Texas 75234.  
Telephone (214) 620-8000

Keysoft International, Computerland,  
Computer Innovations, Compugroup,  
ECOSEA Technologies and others.

# Price and Technical Support Makes the Difference Join the Team that has Both!

**Columbia MPC System**  
includes 128K, 2 disk drives with controller, and  
software valuing \$3000 ..... \$ CALL

**Columbia Portable System**  
includes 256K, 2 disk drives, 9" monitor, and soft-  
ware valuing \$3000 ..... \$2399.00  
**Eagle Computer Systems** ..... \$ CALL

## COLUMBIA

DATA PRODUCTS, INC.



Factory Authorized  
Service Facility  
and Parts Dept. for

**star**  
MICROSYSTEMS

# EAGLE COMPUTER



Eagle Model  
PC-2

**EAGLE PC-2**



**EPSON FX-80**

### DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

C. Itoh	
Prowriter I	\$349.00
Prowriter II	\$625.00
Epson	
FX-80	\$525.00
FX-100	\$679.00
RX-80	\$349.00
RX-80 FT	\$ CALL
NEC	
8023	\$389.00
Okidata	
82A	\$399.00
83	\$639.00
92	\$449.00
93	\$795.00
Star Micronics	
Delta 10	\$489.95
Gemini 10X	\$295.00
Gemini 15X	\$ CALL
Transfer	
315	\$489.00

### LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

Brother	
HR-1	\$699.00
C. Itoh	
Printmaster	\$1575.00
Starwriter	\$1289.00
Delay Writer	
2000	\$895.00
Juki	
6100	\$ CALL
NEC	
Spewriter 3550	\$1839.00
Tohiba	
1350	\$1699.00
MODEMS	
Hayes	
Smartmodem 300	\$199.00
Smartmodem 1200	\$ CALL

### MONITORS

Amdek	
Color I composite	\$275.00
Color II RGB	\$435.00
Gorilla	
Green High Res	\$85.00
Princeton	
Color Graphics RGB	\$489.00
USI	
Amber High Res	\$139.95
WTI	
Wildcat Amber High Res	\$139.95
DISKETTES & STORAGE	
Elephant	
5 1/4 SS/SD, 10 ea	\$17.95
5 1/4 SS/DD, 10 ea	\$18.95
5 1/4 DS/DD, 10 ea	\$27.95
Trunk 5 1/4"	\$19.95
Trunk 8"	\$29.95
Maxell	
5 1/4 MD I	\$27.00
5 1/4 MD II	\$39.95

Terms: Mastercard and Visa are gladly accepted. There is a 3% credit fee. Please include a phone number. COD orders accepted - please add \$2.50. There is no tax on an out of state shipment. CT residents please add 7.12% Sales tax. All orders returned or refused are subject to a 10% restocking fee. All prices are subject to change without notice. \* Team Computer Products is not responsible for typographical errors or omissions.



Call or Write for Free Catalog

**TEAM COMPUTER PRODUCTS**

109 Church Street - Suite 303 - New Haven CT 06510

National Order Desk  
**1-800-341-1950**

Ext. 88

Ext. 88 **1-800-942-1935**

CT Residents and Technical Support Call  
**(203) 777-2284**



# RESTON INTRODUCES MICRO LEARNING SYSTEMS™



IBM®, IBM Personal Computer®, and TX-2.0 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.  
VISICALC® is a trademark of VISICORP.  
dBase II® is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.  
MultiPlan® is a trademark of Microsoft.  
Micro Learning Systems™ is a trademark of Reston Publishing.

You can't learn to fly a plane just by reading about it. The same goes for using your personal computer. That's why Micro Learning Systems™ created a new series of microcomputer training programs, the Teach™ series. They're interactive, computer-based programs that teach you to use your computer ON your computer. Each program is your private teacher, guiding you through a series of customized, self-paced lessons. Graphic displays make learning easy, and the source material becomes your reference for years to come. Micro Learning Systems™ training programs make complex hardware and software truly "user-friendly". You'll save time and money learning how to get the most out of your microcomputer investment—the easy way—with Micro Learning Systems training.

Micro Learning Systems presents for the IBM Personal Computer™:

The IBM™ Teach Program  
Teach Program for VISICALC™  
The BASIC Teach Program

dBase II™ Teach  
Multi Plan™ Teach  
XT-2.0™ Teach

**Reston Software™**

A Prentice-Hall Company  
11480 Sunset Hills Road  
Reston, Virginia 22090

Available at local computer and software stores or order directly from Reston at (800) 336-0338

# Plug into 2.5 Mb of additional online storage.



FD-PC81 SINGLE DRIVE UNIT  
FD-PC82 TWO DRIVE UNIT

**T**he FD-PC8 is a new 8" double sided disk drive sub-system that adds an impressive 2.5 megabytes of online storage capacity to your IBM PC. Coupled with the 640 kilobyte capacity of the two 5¼" internal drives in your IBM PC, the system gives you enormous data base capability from the moment you plug it in!

CIRCLE 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## IBM PC styling.

The FD-PC8 looks like your other IBM PC components. Same styling. Same color. Same dimensions. It stacks neatly under, on top of, or next to your IBM PC, and better still, is only one-half the height of standard 8" drives.

## IBM PC and mainframe compatible.

Total interface capability with both IBM mainframes and PC affords new and unique data base flexibility and computing opportunities to the serious PC user.

## Long life design features.

The FD-PC8 utilizes Shugart drives; the standard for quality and reliability in the computer industry. Unlike most disk drives, the motor runs only when selected, greatly increasing the life expectancy of the FD-PC8.

## SPECIFICATIONS

- Full one year warranty on materials and workmanship.
- Two fully assembled and tested Shugart double-sided 8" drives also available in one drive configuration.
- Direct drive DC motor.
- Exactly ½ the height of standard 8" drives.
- IBM PC styled and painted cabinet.
- All cabling included.
- IBM 3740 format compatible.
- No-mar rubber feet.
- Sturdy construction easily supports PC or monitor.
- Power supply designed for long life, trouble-free operation.

## PRICING

FD-PC8... dual system/\$1495.00... single system/\$1095.00  
\*Maynard Controller/\$245.00...JFormat/\$50.00

\*Use of the 8" system requires the Maynard 8" controller and Tall Tree Systems' JFormat™ software, allowing the use of two internal 5¼" drives and the two outboard 8" drives



FLOPPY DISK  
SERVICES, INC.  
741 Alexander Road  
Princeton, NJ 08540

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
Maynard Controller is a registered trademark of Maynard Electronics.  
JFormat is a registered trademark of Tall Tree Systems.

## Plug into the perfect IBM PC add-on!

For more information about the FD-PC\*, call (609) 799-4440.  
Or call our toll free order line at (800) 223-0306.  
Dealer Inquiries Invited.

# DOSEASE™

## MENU INTERFACE

### Fingertip Access To The Full Power Of DOS

#### Instant DOS Expertise

PC-DOS 2.0 is powerful and flexible, but time consuming to learn and difficult to use. Even then, you remain dependent on the manual as a constant reference for formatting command variations and for less frequently used commands. With DOSEASE there is no need to memorize cryptic commands, you are released from dependence on the manual and can now utilize DOS to its full potential.

DOSEASE is the friendly face between YOU and DOS

The Main Menu



Access the entire DOS system through the menu list.

The menu is organized into logical subsets to speed the selection process.

You simply enter your choice by typing in a two digit command number and the system instantly displays the appropriate command menu.

The Command Menu



The menu describes the function of the command and presents all the available options.

Specify the options you desire for DOSEASE to verify.

Press the "ENTER" key and the command is executed. DOSEASE allows you to execute a variation of the same command or return to the main menu.

**DOSEASE is FAST   adds COLOR   pays DIVIDENDS**

Interact with DOS with fewer keystrokes. Color and highlighting lets you forget the drudgery of DOS. With \$66 (shipping and handling included) get a substantial increase in return on your personal computer investment.

## Software Solutions, Inc.

305 Bic Drive   Milford, CT 06460   •   (203) 877-9268 or (800) 243-5123  
Telex: 703972

Contact your dealer or call directly.  
CIRCLE 415 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## With T.I.M.® IV, Your Micro is Bigger Than You Thought.

Make no mistake about it, T.I.M. IV is not just another update. It's a brand new version of the popular data base for executives. In fact, T.I.M. IV will make your micro-computer more powerful and versatile than you ever thought possible.

For openers, T.I.M. IV has relational capabilities. That means saving time because now a single entry allows the computer to work with other files simultaneously. And T.I.M. IV also has a special menu by-pass routine. It's perfect for the sophisticated user who wants to get down to business quickly.

In addition, the designers of T.I.M. IV have made it easier than ever to handle tasks like generating

mailing and customer lists, tracking inventory and accumulating invoice records. T.I.M. IV can even take on basic accounting functions.

But with the changes, T.I.M. IV still retains its plain English commands and interface compatibility with VisiCalc®, MultiPlan™, 1-2-3™ and SuperCalc™ II systems. No wonder so many Fortune 1000 companies continue to select T.I.M.

See all of T.I.M. IV's new features at your local computer dealer. You'll be pleasantly surprised at just how big your computer really can be...

Be sure to ask your dealer about FAST GRAPHS, the full color

business graphics package and FAST FACTS, the filing system for both home and business executives.

Innovative Software's products are at Computerlands®, Computer Marts, Entre Computer Centers™, Xerox Stores, Sears Business Centers and other quality dealers. For information call 1-800-255-0470.

**INNOVATIVE**  
Software

developers of practical businessware for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380  
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA  
913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542  
800-255-0470

CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# dump the dumb

Replace your dumb  
5251's with smart PC's  
or XT's and BLUE LYNX™  
for S/34, S/36, S/38

Face it: a dumb terminal is still only a dumb terminal, even when it costs as much as, if not more than a stand alone desk top microcomputer.

Turn your PC or XT into a full functioning 5251 model I2. With BLUE LYNX there is virtually no difference in operating a PC running under emulation from the terminal you're currently using. In addition to getting both online and offline capabilities BLUE LYNX gives you:

■ PC parallel printer support as a 5256 remote printer and color monitor support as a 5292 display.

■ Bidirectional file transfer capability. Optional Emulator Transfer Host Utility (ETU) does ASCII EBCDIC conversions so that data files of any size will appear to have been created on the target system.

Insert the BLUE LYNX synchronous communications board into any slot in your IBM PC or XT. Load the BLUE LYNX program diskette, give your PC a station address and establish connection. No special host configuration is necessary.

Have a larger IBM mainframe? Techland also offers a 3276 emulation. BLUE LYNX 3276 uses the same synchronous board as BLUE LYNX 5251 and fully supports your printer and diskettes.

Giving your dumb terminal smarts is not expensive. All you need is a BLUE LYNX equipped PC or XT, a synchronous communications device and a communications port on your host system.

BLUE LYNX 5251 - \$690 (per PC/XT)  
ETU/34 - \$500\* ETU/36 - \$500\* ETU/38 - \$800\*  
DEC VT100-52 emulation, \$125 complete -  
(Requires IBM Asynchronous Adapter)  
BLUE LYNX 3276 for SDLC or BSC  
environments - \$690

BLUE LYNX 5251/3276 Combination - \$1230

[212] 684-7788

**TECHLAND**  
**SYSTEMS** INC.

25 Waterside Plaza, NY, NY 10010

When   
**BLUE  
LYNX**  
talks,  
mainframes  
listen!

\*(one time CPU charge)

Software and support by Software Systems, Inc.



BLUE LYNX is a trademark of Techland Systems Int. for its terminal-emulation products for the IBM Personal Computer. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE 468 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Computer Outlet

We offer the largest selection of software and hardware for Apple, Atari, Commodore, IBM and Kaypro at 25 to 40% off retail.

1095 East Twain, Las Vegas, NV 89109 • Mon.-Fri. 8AM to 6PM, Sat. 9AM to 5PM

## Printers

NEC	
NEC 8025A	\$ 475
NEC 3530	\$1599
NEC 7710	\$2059
NEC 7730	\$2059
NEC 3550	\$1899

Dieblo	
Dieblo 820R (25CPS)	\$ 999
Dieblo 830R (40CPS)	\$1639
Dieblo 830KSR (40CPS)	\$2599

Epson	
FX 80	\$ 599
FX100FT	\$ 799

Smith Corone	
TP-1 Parallel	\$ 499

Okidata	
ML82A	\$ 399
ML83A	\$ 615
ML84P	\$1049
ML84S	\$1149
ML52P	\$ 469
ML53P	\$ 799

IDS	
Microprim	\$ 489
Prim 132 (w/Sheetfeed & Graphics)	\$1429
Prim 132 (w/Sheetfeed, Graphics & Color)	\$1629
Prim to IBM Cable	\$ 48

Citoh	
8510 Promiter	\$ 365
F10 Stanwriter	\$1349
F10 Printmaster	\$1599

Mannesmann Teley	
MT 180L	\$ 629
MT 1802 (Parallel)	\$1699
MT 1805 (Serial)	\$1699

Gemini	
Gemini 10	\$ 299
Gemini 15	\$ 439

Qume	
Qume Sprint II	\$1429
Tractor Feed	\$ 175
Printer Interface	\$ 99

## CP/M 8"

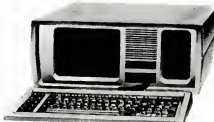
Digital Research

CBasic	\$ 99
C Basic Compiler CB-80	\$ 329
PascalKIT	\$ 299
Speed Programming Package	\$ 129
CIS Cobol	\$ 559
Access Manager	\$ 199
Display Manager	\$ 263
SuperSort	\$ 149
Spellstar	\$ 149
Calculator	\$ 99
Infostar	\$ 299
Reporter	\$ 299

### Micropro International

WordStar	\$299
DeskStar	\$179
MailMerge	\$139
WordStar (CPM 86)	\$299
MailMerge (CPM 86)	\$149
SpellStar (CPM 86)	\$149

## New Products



## IBM Personal Computer

**\$2739**

Includes 64K IBM-PC with two 320 KB floppy disk drives, Monochrome Monitor.

Monochrome controller card	
w/parallel port	\$395
Colorplus color graphics card	
w/parallel port	\$395

Quadram 64K Ram Chips	\$ 69
Quadboard (64K Ram Installed)	
one parallel port, one serial port, clock calendar	\$269
Quad 512 + installed	\$649
Quadlink (Apple/IBM interface)	\$499
Quadcolor I	\$215
Quadcolor II (hi-resolution)	\$199

## Stocking Stuffers

Microsoft Mouse	\$134.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200B w/Smartcom II Complete Plug In System	\$429.00
Elephant Disk D/D	\$ 30.00
Verbatim Disk (5 1/4" w/library case)	\$ 24.00
Maxell Disks (5 1/4" w/color coded markers)	\$ 40.00
Flip & File Diskette Box (Holds 50 Disks)	\$ 21.00
Flip & File Diskette Box w/lock (Holds 25)	\$ 18.50
Diskette Mailers (5 to pkg)	\$ 3.50
Diskette Holder Box (multi-color, holds 10)	\$ 2.50
Disk Savers (Protector Sleeves, Box of 12)	\$ 4.50
Orange Surge Protector	\$ 95.00
Perfect Date Head Cleaning Kit	\$ 19.00
Koala Touch Tablet	\$ 85.00
Lotus 1, 2, 3	\$329.00

## Monitors

Amdek	
Amdek Color II	\$449
Color III	\$399
Amdek V310 Green	\$179
Amdek 310 Amber	\$169

NEC	
NEC JB 1201M	\$189
NEC JB 1280	\$199

Leading Edge	
Gorilla Monitor (Hi-Res)	\$ 85

USI	
Amber Monitor 12"	\$149

## Quadram Quadchrome

- Hi-Res RGB Monitor
  - Non-Glare Screen
  - 690 x 240 Resolution
- \$529**

## Peripherals

Kraft Joystick	\$ 45
TG Joystick	\$ 39
TG Trackball	\$ 39
Microsoft 64K Remcard	\$239
Microsoft 256K Remcard	\$589
Hayes Smartmodem 300	\$ 209
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	\$499
Hayes Smartmodem II Terminal PL	\$ 72
Anchor Automation Mark VI Modem	\$179
Quadram Microfazer w/Power Supply 32K	\$185
Versawriter Graphics Tablet	\$239
Koala Touch Tablet	\$ 85

## We carry the full line of AST Research

Megaplus II 64K	\$289
Comboplus 64K	\$289
Comboplus 256K	\$525

## Corona

### Desktop Computer

IBM Compatible Includes Two drives, 128 K memory, Graphics, serial/parallel ports, hi-resolution monitor, MS DOS, GW BASIC, Multimedia wordprocessing.

**\$2595**

## Corona

### Portable Computer

IBM Compatible two 320 drives, 128K memory, Graphics, serial/parallel ports, hi-resolution monitor, MS DOS, Multimedia wordprocessing, PC Tutor, GW Basic.

**\$2545**

# Business & Utilities

<b>Advanced Operating Systems</b>	
The Programmer	\$129
<b>Applied Software</b>	
Veratorm	\$240

<b>Ashton Tate</b>	
dBase II (CPM 86)	\$459
dBase II (MS DOS)	\$459
The Financial Planner	\$459
Friday	\$195

<b>BPI Systems</b>	
BPI Personal Accounting	\$139

<b>Comprehensive Software</b>	
PC Tutor	\$ 39
PC Pal	\$ 27

<b>Computer Software Technology</b>	
WordPC	\$ 49

<b>Continental Software</b>	
The Home Account Plus	\$ 95
FCM	\$ 79
Property Management	\$309
Ultra File	\$105

<b>Datamost</b>	
Write On	\$ 95

<b>Denver Software</b>	
Executive Accounting System (128K)	\$489

<b>Digital Research</b>	
Concurrent CP/M 86	\$230
C Basic 86	\$130
Pascal/NT + 86	\$280
Speed Programming Plus 86	\$130
CIS Cobol 86	\$260
CP/M 86	\$ 40

<b>Acorn Software Products</b>	
Everest Explorer	\$ 15
Lost Colony	\$ 20

<b>Ammonk</b>	
Executive Suite	\$ 27

<b>Avision Hill Game Co.</b>	
9-1 Nuclear Bomber	\$ 15
Midway Campaign	\$ 15
Computer Stocks & Bonds	\$ 17
Andromeda Conquest	\$ 16
Galaxy	\$ 17
Deliver River Line	\$ 23
Voyager	\$ 17
Draw Poker	\$ 15
Computer Football	\$ 15
Computer Facts and Fins	\$ 17

<b>Avant-Garde Creations</b>	
Air Traffic Controller	\$ 20

<b>Blue Chip Software</b>	
Millionaire	\$ 39

<b>Broderbund Software</b>	
Apple Panic	\$ 23
Serpentine	\$ 23

<b>Datamost</b>	
Space Strike	\$ 20
Aztec	\$ 27

<b>Eagle Software</b>	
Money Decisions (Vol. I)	\$129
Money Decisions (Vol. II)	\$149
Money Pac (Vol. I & II)	\$249

<b>Einstein Corp.</b>	
Einstein Writer	\$199
Einstein Speller	\$ 99
Einstein Mailer	\$ 53
Einstein letter series	\$199
Social & Civic	\$ 33
Writer, Letter, Spell, Social & Civic	\$263

<b>Fox &amp; Geller</b>	
Quick Code (CP/M 86)	\$194
Quick Code (MS DOS)	\$194

<b>Hayden Software</b>	
Pie Writer	\$129
Pie Speller	\$ 86

<b>Hayes Microcomputer Products</b>	
Smartword II	\$ 72
Hayes Terminal Program	\$ 85

<b>Howard Software</b>	
Real Estate Analyzer II	\$159
Creative Financing	\$159
Tax Preparer 1983	\$159

<b>Individual Software</b>	
The Instructor	\$ 29

<b>Innovative Software</b>	
TIM III	\$325
Fast Graphics	\$180

<b>IUS</b>	
Easy Filer	\$239
Easy Writer II	\$229
Easy Planner	\$159
ARL Air Cals	Ex. \$360
Easy Business System	\$970
Financial Management Series	\$699

<b>Intocom</b>	
Witness	\$ 34
Pianetell	\$ 34
Temple of Apathal	\$ 27
Upper Reaches of Apathal	\$ 15
Course of Re	\$ 15

<b>Epyx/Automated Simulations</b>	
Crush, Crumble & Chomp	\$ 20
Jumpman	\$ 27
Deadline	\$ 34
Zork I, II, III	Ex. \$ 27
Sterocross	\$ 27

<b>Innovative Design Software</b>	
Pool 1.5	\$ 23

<b>Intelligent Statements</b>	
Ken Upton's Professional Blackjack	\$ 45
Dunkin'	\$ 27

<b>Micro Lab</b>	
Minor 2048r	\$ 29

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Flight Simulator	\$ 34

<b>Link Systems</b>	
Datamax	\$199
<b>Microcom</b>	
Microterminal	\$ 82

<b>Micro Lab</b>	
The Tax Manager	\$199

<b>Micropro</b>	
3 Pek WordMail/SpellStar	\$410
2 Pek WordMail	\$415
2 Pek WordSpell	\$429
Wordstar	\$315
Melmerge	\$199
Spellstar	\$199
Intostar	\$290
Reportstar	\$290
Starburst	\$116

<b>Monogram</b>	
Dollars & Sense	\$109

<b>Microsoft</b>	
Basic Compiler (MS DOS)	\$240
Business Basic Compiler (MS DOS)	\$379
MS Pascal Compiler (MS DOS)	\$329
Microsoft C Compiler	\$329
Multiphosphor	\$189
Multitask/Multisync	\$189
Multiplex (MS DOS)	\$179

<b>Microstat</b>	
Grostek	\$129

<b>North American Business Systems</b>	
Answer	\$159

<b>PBL Corporation</b>	
Personal Investor	\$129

<b>Peachtree</b>	
General Ledger	\$239
Accounts Receivable	\$239
Accounts Payable	\$239
Peach Pak (GLAR/AP)	\$239
Peachlist 5000	\$239

<b>Perfect Software</b>	
Perfect Writer	\$179
Perfect Speller	\$105
Perfect Filer	\$215
Perfect Calc	\$105
Perfect Writer/Speller	\$249
Perfect Filer/Calc	\$279

<b>Peter Norton Computing</b>	
Norton Utilities	\$ 55

<b>Select</b>	
Select Word Processing System	\$269
<b>Software Products International</b>	
Logi Calc	\$129
Pro Calc	\$229
Logi Quest II	\$165
Logi Quest III	\$369

<b>Software Publishing</b>	
PFS Report	\$ 85
PFS File	\$ 96

<b>Sotword Systems</b>	
Multitask	\$269

<b>Sorcim/ISA</b>	
Supercalc & Supercalc II	Ex. \$179
Superwriter	\$239
Spellguard	\$125

<b>Southeastern</b>	
Date Capture	\$ 75

<b>Synapse</b>	
File Manager	\$ 86

<b>Vialcorp</b>	
Vasicalc (256K)	\$186
Desktop Plan I	\$199
Vialtend/Plot	\$199
Vialfile	\$199
Vialdex	\$186
Viaschedule	\$199
Business Forecasting Model	\$ 86
Viasort	\$249
Viaspell	\$140

## Education

<b>Devideon &amp; Associates</b>	
Speed Reader	\$ 49
Word Attack	\$ 34
Mathblaster	\$ 34

<b>Designware</b>	
Spellcopter	\$ 27

<b>Edu-Ware</b>	
Algebra I	\$ 27

<b>Epyx/Automated Simulations</b>	
Jebberletsky	\$ 20

<b>Harcourt Brace</b>	
S.A.T.	\$ 89

<b>Inet</b>	
Speed Read	\$ 53

<b>Lightning Software</b>	
MasterType	\$ 34

<b>Sirius Software</b>	
Type Attack	\$ 27

<b>Spinnaker Software</b>	
Snooper Troops #1	\$ 30
Snooper Troops #2	\$ 30
Story Machine	\$ 23
Face Maker	\$ 23
Rhymes & Rhodies	\$ 20
Kindercomp	\$ 20
Hey Diddle Diddle	\$ 20
In Search of the Most Amazing Thing	\$ 27

## Entertainment

<b>Omnic Corporation</b>	
Space Guardians	\$ 20
Bling Splitz	\$ 23
Screen Machine	\$ 27

<b>Sierre On-Line Systems</b>	
Frogger	\$ 23
Ultima II	\$ 44
Ultimate & The Golden Fleece	\$ 23
Crosstrek	\$ 20
Mousetrack	\$ 23

<b>Sentinel</b>	
Cyborp	\$ 23

<b>Sirius Software</b>	
Call to Arms	\$ 20
Space Eggs	\$ 23
Fowl Play	\$ 27

<b>Sir Tech</b>	
Wizardry	\$ 34

<b>Strategic Simulations</b>	
Epidemic	\$ 23
Battle for Normandy	\$ 27
Galactic Gladiator	\$ 27
The War Factor	\$ 27
Tigers in the Snow	\$ 27

<b>Sublogic Communication</b>	
"Night Mission" Pinball	\$ 27

To Order Call Toll Free **1-800-634-6766**

Information & Inquiries 1-702-369-5523 • We accept VISA and MasterCard

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS: For Fast Delivery send cash or check, money orders or direct bank wire transfers. Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. Charges for C.O.D. orders are \$3.00 minimum or 1% for orders over \$300. School purchase orders welcomed. Prices reflect a cash discount only and are subject to change without notice. Please enclose your phone number with all orders. SHIPPING: — Software: \$3.00 minimum. SHIPPING — Hardware: (Please call) SHIPPING — Foreign Orders: APO & FPO orders: \$10 minimum and 15% of all orders over \$100. Nevada residents add 5.34% sales tax. All goods are new and include factory warranty. Due to our low prices, all sales are final. All returns must be accompanied by a return authorization number. Call 800-369-5523 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.

CIRCLE 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# IN THE FLAT WORLD OF NETWORKING THERE IS A COLUMBUS.



## NOVELL.

### We Know How You Felt, Columbus!

In 1492 most people were saying the world was flat. They said, "You'll fall off the edge if you go too far." But that didn't stop you Columbus. You went ahead and discovered America.

Today, most people are saying, "file service... is just not feasible." They're even saying, "operations like record locking are not available." But that hasn't stopped Novell, either. Because we've gone ahead and discovered, designed, yes... even built and shipped file servers that the less adventurous said couldn't be built. And our file servers are up and running all over America, (not to mention the rest of the world.)

Our Versatile Applied Server Technology (VAST) lets multiple operating systems on multiple types of personal computers share the same disk space and directories simultaneously.

And yes, all you other guys, record locking is available... on the ShareNet/VAST system, anyway.

### Discover the vast ShareNet Difference.

The trouble with the "civilized" world of networking offered by our competitors is that they are still thinking FLAT! They're still concentrating on the hardware connection instead of the software that makes

that hardware function. Just like Columbus, Novell is the ONLY company that can offer you a VAST networking difference. We're thinking round, you see.

### Does choosing a network have you "on edge"?

Don't fall off the edge! If networking—we mean real local area networking of numerous PC's, running multiple operating systems without modification to "off the shelf" software, having concurrent file sharing, default file locking, extensive data security and more—sounds exciting to you, call us for a demonstration so you can discover your options. ShareNet/VAST will take you out of the "flat" bounded network world and into the boundless universe of networks that work.

### Explore Novell's world!

Discover the vast ShareNet difference. You'll find out-of-this-world performance at very down-to-earth prices. ShareNet/VAST is easy to use. All you have to do is call us and we'll set sail on a course that solves your PC networking problems. Get on board with the Columbus of networking. Novell, Inc., 1170 North Industrial Park Drive, Orem, Utah 84057, 801 226-8202 • 800 453-1267

**Novell—making networks work.  
Our VAST difference.**



NOVELL

\*3Com Corp. in March Systems & Software, pg. 118

\*\*3Com Corp. in March Systems & Software, pg. 119

# WE BROUGHT UNIX\* OUT OF ITS SHELL AND INTO THE OFFICE.

We took a powerful UNIX-based operating system that was adapted to the IBM Personal Computer. Created a menu interface to make it more than just user friendly. Added a layer of top-notch business applications. Integrated and tested the whole package. And, configured it to run as a single or multi-user system on the IBM PC/XT or equivalent.

The UNIX-based operating system is VENIX/86, a licensed implementation of AT&T's UNIX operating system. It utilizes the hierarchical file structures with security features and includes utilities such as electronic mail, text editing, and file management. And it comes with extensive software development tools too. Since it's a multi-user system, more than one person can share the resources of a single PC, it's disk storage and printer. And it's multi-tasking, so several programs can run at once. A real time saver.

For business software we added the highly acclaimed *The FindWord*, a full feature word processor; an electronic

spreadsheet called *ViewComp* which takes full advantage of VENIX/86 and has all the features knowledgeable users have come to demand; a flexible and easy to use data entry screen formatter and data base management package called *Leverage*; and *FUSION*, optional Ethernet software.

The result: a simple, elegant and powerful office system at personal computer prices. We call our package "*The Office UNIX System*." Once you've got it, the world's your oyster.

We'd like to tell you more.

Just call us at Unisource, (617) 491-1264. Or write us at Unisource, Dept. 4102 71 Bent Street, Cambridge, MA 02141. Telex 92-1401/COMPUMART CAM.

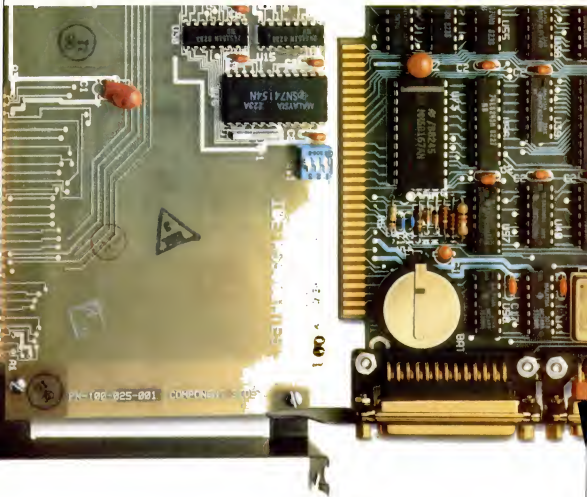


**Getting UNIX Systems  
Down to Business**

\*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories

**CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

# T H E W O R D I S



**"After careful study,  
we standardized on the IBM-PC. And the IDE line  
was the only choice for our add-ons."**

—Randall B. Grossman, Management Analysis Center, Cambridge, MA

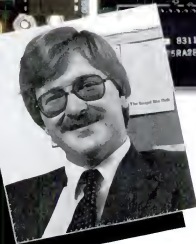
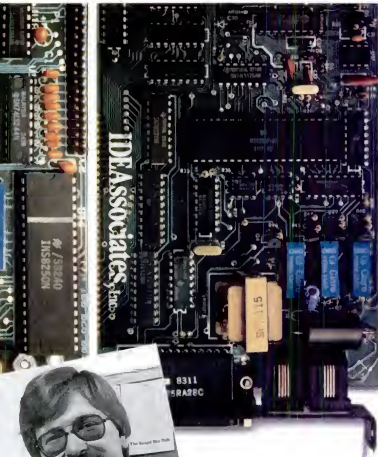
When Fortune 500 companies hire you to plan and implement top management strategies, you just don't have room for error. So when Management Analysis Center decided to standardize on add-ons for their IBM PCs, they wanted the most reliable, most integrated line of products they could find. Their choice? Significantly, IDE.

*"We quickly learned that we wanted an IDE expansion board in every PC."* MAC began by trying several other brands of add-ons—but things didn't always go as they were supposed to. All that changed when they discovered the IDEplus Combination Card from IDE. Before long they were trying other IDE products. And soon after that, they were using all of our products simultaneously. With beautiful, trouble-free results.

*"Now when we install an IDE board, I almost don't bother to test it."* Of course, one reason people may feel they don't have to test our products is because we test them. Not just as components, but as integrated units—and for 100%

\*See all of IDE's products at COMDEX. Shown above, our IDEAbord Memory Card, IDEplus Combination Card, IOEComm 1200 Integral Modem, and IOEAdisk Winchester Disk Drive (available in 5MB-40MB capacities); plus our IDEShare and IOEAnet disk-sharing and networking products.

# O U T O N I D E:



See us at  
 **COMDEX/Fall '83**  
November 28-December 2, 1983  
Booth Number W948 West Exhibit Hall

of their functions. But product performance is only one side of our reliability...

*"Their service is just superb. And we can count on it in all our offices nationwide."* Support—that's the other side of our reliability. And you'll find plenty of it at IDE. Across the country, and internationally. It's the kind of support that will be there in the future, too, as our line expands.\*

*"When it comes to add-ons for the IBM PC, it just isn't worth going anywhere else."* If reliability across a broad product line sounds like something you can use, give us a call at 1-800-257-5027 (in Massachusetts, call 617-275-4430). Or visit us at COMDEX November 28 to December 2. Either way, we'll get the word out to you on IDE.

**IDE**  
**IDEAssociates**  
Better ideas for personal computers.  
IDEAssociates, Inc., 7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730

IDEAComm 3278 Mainframe Communications Card, IDEAmni I/O Card, and IDEAgraph family of graphics products.

*Continued*

# Perfect Mates

## ProWorks™ & Lotus® 1-2-3™

### the winning strategy



ProWorks™ means new solutions to old problems. ProWorks and Lotus' 1-2-3™ combine for the winning strategy—a strategy that marries the raw power of 1-2-3 with the consistency, speed, and flexibility of ProWorks. They're the perfect mates, saving you valuable time that can be focused on analyses and solutions—today, not next week. Instead of spending time setting up and building models, use the strategy that wins—ProWorks, business and personal applications for today's professional.

ProWorks™ software series includes:  
Executive Assistant, Key Business Measures,  
and Business Forecasting.



**Reston Computer Group**  
Reston Publishing Company, Inc.  
*A Prentice-Hall Company*  
11480 Sunset Hills Road  
Reston, Virginia 22090

For more information call us at:  
**(800) 336-0338**

ProWorks is a trademark of Reston Publishing Company.  
1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.



# COMPUSAVE

## COMPUTERS

**IBM PC** ..... \$2599

64K, 2-320K Drives,  
Color Graphics Card,  
Parallel Printer Port,  
Controller Card, Monitor

**COLUMBIA MPC** ..... \$2499

1600-1 with Super 3000  
Software, etc.

**EAGLE COMPUTER** (all models) .. SCALL

**NEC COMPUTER** (all models) .... SCALL

## MONITORS

### PRINCETON GRAPHICS

**HX-12** ..... \$ 469

Hi Rez RGB Color Monitor

**AMDEK COLOR II** ..... \$ 429

**AMDEK 300** (green or amber) .... \$ 149

**AMDEK 310** (green or amber) .... \$ 179

**TAXAN RGB VISION III** ..... \$ 499

Hi Rez RGB Color Monitor

**TAXAN MONOCHROME** (green or

amber) ..... SCALL

**NEC JC-1203** ..... \$ 589

Hi Rez RGB Color Monitor

**NEC JB-1201** ..... \$ 159

Hi Rez Monochrome

**SONY KX-1211 HG PROFEEL** ..... \$ 699

Hi Rez RGB/Composite

Video Color Monitor/TV

**SONY PVM 1270 Q** ..... \$ 879

Super Hi Rez RGB/

Composite Video

Color Monitor

**SONY 19", 25", 46"** ..... SCALL

RGB/Composite Video

Color Monitors

**SONY-IBM or -APPLE**

**INTERFACES** ..... SCALL

## SPREADSHEETS

### FINANCIAL - GRAPHS

**LOTUS 1-2-3** ..... \$ 319

**MULTIPLAN** ..... \$ 177

**VISICALC** ..... \$ 169

**ACCOUNTING PLUS** ..... \$ 349

**FINANCIAL PLANNER** ..... \$ 409

## DRIVES / HARD DISKS

**TANDON 100-2** ..... \$ 239

**CORVUS HARD DISK** ..... SCALL

**DAVONG HARD DISK** ..... SCALL

## PRINTERS

**EPSON FX-100** ..... \$ 749

EPSON (RX-80, MX-80FT, FX-80,

MX-100) ..... SCALL

**GEMINI 10X** ..... \$ 289

**GEMINI 15** ..... SCALL

**DIABLO 620** ..... \$ 929

**DIABLO 630** ..... SCALL

**OKIDATA 92** ..... \$ 469

OKIDATA 82, 83, 84, 93 ..... SCALL

**NEC SPINWRITER 3550** .... \$1769

NEC (all models) ..... SCALL

**MANNESMANN TALLY MT 160L** .. \$ 539

**MANNESMANN TALLY** (all

models) ..... SCALL

## MODEMS

**HAYES 1200** ..... \$ 469

**HAYES 1200B** ..... \$ 449

**HAYES 300** ..... \$ 205

## COLOR GRAPHICS CARDS MULTI-FUNCTION

**PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS** ..... SCALL

**USI MULTI-FUNCTION** ..... \$ 319

Color Graphics, Monochrome,

Parallel Port, 32K

**AMDEK MAI** ..... SCALL

640x400 Color Graphics

Monochrome, Parallel

Port, etc.

**TECMAR GRAPHICS MASTER** .... SCALL

**AST RESEARCH SIXPAK PLUS** .... \$ 269

**AST RESEARCH MEGAPLUS,**

COMBOPLUS, PC NET ..... SCALL

## WORD PROCESSING DATA BASE

**WORDSTAR/SPELLSTAR/**

**MAILMERGE/STAR INDEX** . \$ 389

**MULTIMATE** ..... \$ 319

**WORDSTAR** ..... \$ 257

**SPELLBINDER** ..... \$ 249

**INFOSTAR** ..... \$ 269

**dBASE II** ..... \$ 379

**dGRAPH** ..... \$ 189

**QUICKCODE** ..... \$ 179

**WE CARRY ALL IBM PC SOFTWARE** SCALL

Formerly ATECH, A Division of Tokyo Electronics Corporation

222 KEARNY STREET, SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94108

**(415) 398-1004**

CIRCLE 457 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# HOLD EVERYTHING. MICROLINK II<sup>®</sup> MAKES IT EASY.

In this age of information, not knowing the answers is simply out of the question.

With MicroLink II you can know just about anything in the world.

The cost? Just \$99.

It's a small price to pay for such a powerful telecommunications software program.

The MicroLink II links your computer to information bases, time-sharing mainframes, and other micros.

It lets you send and receive electronic mail by modem anywhere in the world. Quickly. Inexpensively.

And you can forget about file transfer errors because MicroLink II uses the Christiansen Protocol to find and correct them. Automatically.

Need more information? Go right ahead and get it.

MicroLink II puts hundreds of services and programs at your fingertips with THE SOURCE<sup>™</sup> or CompuServe<sup>™</sup>. The UPI news wire, 3100 stocks and 58 performance categories, investment analysis, commodity news service, research data, sports, ticket and travel information, discount catalogs with over 50,000 items, even games.

All you have to do is ask.

When you consider the kind and amount of information MicroLink II can put in your hand, there's really only one question left to ask: What in the world are you waiting for?

Learn more about MicroLink II.  
Call **TOLL-FREE 800-826-2222.**

Or write to  
Digital Marketing Corp.  
2363 Boulevard Circle  
Walnut Creek, CA 94595  
(415) 947-1000  
Telex 17-1852

MicroLink II requires 32K RAM and CP/M<sup>®</sup> CP/M 86<sup>®</sup> MS-DOS<sup>®</sup> or PC-DOS<sup>®</sup>. THE SOURCE is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, a division of the Reader's Digest Corp. CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe Incorporated.



**DIGITAL MARKETING**

CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Want better output from your input?



IBM XY/749 Digital Plotter. Newest IBM plotter has simple, advanced design. Sheet size to 8½ x 11.

## Use a Digital Plotter from IBM Instruments

You can turn volumes of business and technical data into easy-to-understand color graphics quickly and easily. The microprocessor in the plotter does all the hard work. Enter a few simple commands and it draws lines, shapes, circles, lettering—all kinds of graphics. You can communicate clearly with less time and effort.

### Eight pens speed throughput

You get the full range of colors without constant attention and time consuming pen changes. Five line

types and five point marks, plus axis, grid and arc generation, make expression of complex concepts easy.

### Quality that pays off

Durable construction provides long life and exceptionally quiet operation. Extensive built-in diagnostics verify both hardware and software operation.



IBM XY/750 Digital Plotter. Sheet size to 11 x 17. Optional roll feed.

### Connect to most computers

RS-232C, IEEE-488 and 8-bit parallel interfaces provide connection to almost any computer. And you can use a wide variety of papers, vellums and foil transparencies.

### Priced for outstanding value

You can get an IBM Digital Plotter for less than \$2,000. Find out more about this outstanding price/performance value. Send the attached reply card. Or call 800-243-7054. In Connecticut, 800-952-1073. Or write IBM Instruments, Inc., Orchard Park, PO Box 332, Danbury, CT 06810.

**IBM Instruments Inc.**

**Announcing  
Advanced DB Master™  
for the IBM® PC.**



ZOOM.

# Imagine *your* filing system in the age of electronic information. We did.

How to automate your paper-based information system with a personal computer.

You can.

Advanced DB Master delivers a new generation of information management software for the new generation of inexpensive, powerful personal computers.

**Information management. Easier to use by far than a data base language. More powerful by far than a 'personal filing system.'**

Advanced DB Master is designed to work with your documents—to store them, to retrieve them, to compare them, to print them, to reference them—just like you already do with paper and filing cabinets right now.

Only a whole lot faster.

And a whole lot better.

And in a lot less space.

For as many documents as you are likely to ever need. We can handle over a million. And we can find information on any document in your file (even if there are a million documents) in one second.

And we're talking about documents as large as 3,000 characters, with up to 250 categories of information.

**Smart files.**

**Smart documents.**

**Smart reports.**

You can get printed reports from your files six ways from Sunday. Any way you want.

And you get your documents right on the computer screen, where you can fill them in, add to them, review them, change them, or print them. Up to thirty screenfuls (pages) per document (record) if you wish.

And when your document is on a computer, it can compute. (Smart documents? You bet.) Advanced DB Master gives you forms the ability to compute as many as 100 values each (like sales tax) or to look up information (like finding the part name and part price when you enter the part number).

And that's just for starters.

(Speaking of starters, our new manual and beginners' tutorial literally walk you through the steps for getting set up and running. Easy.)

**A system smart enough to grow with you. So you don't have to worry about outgrowing it.**

Unlike every other leading 'data base' package, Advanced DB Master is so organized, it

handles its own expansion to up to 44 diskettes. (And that's 43 more than dBASE II™ "Visi-File," or pfs®:FILE.)

Similar capacity advantages if you use a hard disk.

**A new system with an impressive history.**

It is based on our best-selling DB Master™ for the Apple II®.

With over 35,000 systems installed, including literally every Fortune 100 company, tens of thousands of small businesses, professional firms, schools and colleges, scientific, government, service and agricultural organizations, DB Master is now managing literally BILLIONS of records for users worldwide.

Now built from the ground up to take full advantage of the power of the new generation of personal computers.

Find out what those 35,000 DB Master users already know: we have a better way to look at information management. (It's all just a matter of having the right perspective.)

Stoneware Incorporated,  
50 Belvedere Street,  
San Rafael, CA 94901.  
(415) 454-6500  
TELEX #: 910-384-2016  
STONWARE SRFL

## Information management in its proper perspective.

# STONEWARE

Registered Trademarks: IBM, International Business Machines Corporation; pfs, Software Publishing Corporation; Apple II, Apple Computer Inc. Trademarks: dBASE II, Ashton-Tate, Visi-File, VisiCorp, DB Master, Advanced DB Master, Stoneware.

CIRCLE 830 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THE BENCHMARK®



## It's a Piece of Cake

### High Quality Software for Personal Computers

- Word Processor
- Mail List
- Spelling Checker
- Telecom
- NEW • Graphics Package
- NEW • Financial Planner
- NEW • Data Manager

We started developing The Benchmark software 8 years ago. We've come a long way—and so have you. Now it's time for you to get the kind of software that's going to help you make the most of your new hardware. The Benchmark software is made easy for beginners and yet is so powerful it satisfies the demands

of the most sophisticated users. Take a closer look at The Benchmark software and see why many leading corporations and thousands of personal computer owners have chosen The Benchmark. From The Benchmark's professional quality word processor to the new graphics package—it's a piece of cake!

For more information about the software you've been looking for, call toll free 1-800-621-1908

See us at  
**COMDEX®**  
**Fall '83**

**The Metasoft Corporation**  
6509 West Frye Road  
Chandler, AZ 85224  
(602) 961-0003 1-800-621-1908

CIRCLE 308 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Benchmark is a federally registered trademark of Metasoft Corporation



*Integrated word processors provide some editing and some formatting functions; modular programs, such as Datatext and Read!Writer, retain all the bells and whistles of each.*

# Integrated Versus Modular Word Processing

## Datatext Word Processing System

Datatek Inc.  
280 Railroad Ave.  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
(203) 869-5409

**List Price:** Screen Editor, \$175, text formatter, \$300, both \$450, mail list utility \$150.

**Requires:** CP/M-86 (96K minimum) or PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0 (128K minimum), letter quality printer.

CIRCLE 662 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Read!Writer Document Formatter

Read!Ware Systems Inc.  
P.O. Box 880  
West Redding, CT 06896  
(203) 431-3521

**List Price:** \$125

**Requires:** PC-DOS; 128K, any letter-quality or dot-matrix printer.

CIRCLE 663 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Selecting a word processor for routine word-crunching tasks is a very personal thing—somewhat like selecting a pillow. One word processor (or pillow) isn't necessarily better than another. It's just different. You may choose one screen format over another, yet be hard pressed to explain your preference.

And, of course, if you have been using a particular word processor for a long time, you've already discovered all its bugs and established your own routines to work around them.

So if you are happy with the system you're working with now, why consider a change? Why even think about learning new formats and commands, strange codes, and keystrokes?

The answer has to do with the capabilities of the latest generation of word-working programs—capabilities that enable you to interface with other applications programs, such as dBase, to manipulate

large numbers of files simultaneously or to create long, typographically-complex documents with ease.

Therefore, if your only word processing requirement is to generate the occasional bread-and-butter letter, you can probably continue to do quite well with what you've got. But if you are working with sophisticated documents or interfacing with other applications, it may be time to look at the latest developments in word processing. The payoffs in output, dollars, and time could be significant.

With these considerations in mind I reviewed two of the newest word-handling systems: Datatext from Florida-based Datatek Inc., and Read!Writer from Read!Ware Systems of West Redding, Connecticut. We call them "word-handling" rather than "word processing" systems because of their modular internal structures.

## Integrated Word Processors

Usually we think of a "word processor" as an integrated applications system that supports screen input, editing, and formatted printer output. Often, material is formatted right on the screen so that the user can see precisely what he's going to get from the printer. Most of these integrated systems carry printer-formatting

information in file headers of the text files or manipulate the high-order bit of the last byte of a word in order to encode justification and spacing instructions.

The primary advantages of these integrated systems (WordStar is a good example) include ease of use and the ability it gives you to see what the finished docu-

ment will look like while you are typing it.

The disadvantage of integrated systems is found in their hybrid natures. These systems are compromises in that they take the best features (but not all features) of a good editor and attach them to the best features (but not all features) of a good text-formatter.

## A New Approach

An alternative approach—the one used by both Datotext and ReadWriter—is to separate the editor and print formatter into entirely separate (but communicative) programs.

The proponents of this approach argue that memory can be devoted to all the bells and whistles of each program—the editor and the formatter—thus bringing full-feature capability to each.

Another advantage is that text can be written without concern for which printer will be used for hard copy. A text formatter capable of working with many different printers assumes responsibility for compatibility while the writer worries only about the content of the file.

We'll look at the Datotext package first because it offers both a full-screen editor and a formatter. ReadWriter comes with a small line editor for touchup work, but the package's authors recommend that you employ a full-screen editor, such as the IBM Personal or Professional Editor, for initial document creation. ReadWriter's extraordinary power is found in its document-formatting capabilities.

## The Datotext Editor

The Datotext full-screen text editor has been optimized to facilitate the handling of multiple files and to blunder-proof the user. Both of these functions rely on an edit buffer that automatically stores all deletions and inserts made during the editing process. This buffer can also be intentionally addressed for temporary storage of document segments.

The editor has two principal modes of operation—Insert and Edit. When in the Insert mode, Datotext functions like most word processing screen editors. The typist can set margins and tabs, call for justification or ragged right, and select automatic wraparound or manual carriage return operation. You can strike over mistakes on the current line.

Horizontal scrolling enables you to work with lines up to 255 characters wide

# B-STAT

## A POWERFUL NEW SET OF STATISTICS PROGRAMS FOR THE IBM PC

### Compare B-STAT's features:

- Data base up to 192 variables
- Computations in double precision
- Storage of data on disk
- Full editing and updates
- Print-out raw data
- Data skipping flag feature
- Minimum 64K (1.1) or 96K (2.0)
- One or multiple drives
- Compatible with other data bases
- Unlimited number of cases
- Analyze up to 75 variables
- Data transformations
- Any subset of data selectable
- Raw or intermediate data entry
- Totally menu driven
- All BASIC code (modifiable)
- Data coded 1.0 permitted
- Operational with hard disk

**B-STAT** is a set of seven program modules sold separately or as a package:

**Stepwise Multiple Regression**—For up to 61 variables (stepwise regression up to 75 variables). Raw data, correlations, or variance-covariance entry. Each step output (addition or deletion) includes: regression coefficients, regression and residuals tables, multiple correlation coeff.,  $t$ -stat,  $F$ -ratio, etc. Also means, standard deviations and intercorrelations. Printed listings of residuals for each observation. .... **\$180**

**Factor Analysis**—Principal components, VARIMAX and oblique simple structures, for up to 45 variables and factors. Also orthogonal-powered vector and weighted cross-factor simple structure methods. Raw data or correlation entry. Three estimates of communalities: units, absolute maximum raw, and squared multiple correlations. Iterations ..... **\$95**

**Discriminant Function**—For up to 56 variables. Discriminant function coefficients,  $F$ -ratio, cutoff point and  $z$ -score cutoff points. Discriminant function data base totally compatible with Stepwise Multiple Regression and Factor Analysis (and vice versa). .... **\$70**

**Analysis of Variance**—For up to 10 main effects and 10 levels, with equal cell frequencies. Cell means and standard deviations printed out. All two-way interactions evaluated. Output includes: degrees of freedom, mean square and  $F$ -ratio for all main and interaction effects. .... **\$80**

**Analysis of Covariance**—For up to 5 main effects with as many as 10 levels and 0 to 80 covariates. Complex least squares method. Appropriate for equal or unequal cell frequencies. All cell means and standard deviations printed. Tables include: source, degrees of freedom, mean square,  $F$ -ratio for main and interaction effects. All two-way interactions evaluated. .... **\$165**

**Analysis of Variance (B & B)**—Repeated measures design. Any combination of between and/or within subjects (cases). Independent variables for a total of five factors. All interactions evaluated (up to five-way). Equal or unequal groups. Run-in feature permits output with modifications. From up to 1,000 to over 50,000 cases permitted (depending on the design). .... **\$118**

**Matrix Manipulation**—Outputs the addition, subtraction, multiplication, inversion, and transpose of matrices of up to 40 rows by 40 columns. All menu driven. Also provides for the solution of a system of equations of up to an order of 40. Outputs to screen and/or printer. .... **\$45**

### ANY SIX PROGRAM MODULES \$845 ALL SEVEN PROGRAM MODULES \$295

For Technical Support:  
**Robert A. Belanger, Ph.D.**  
or **Robert D. Boyle**  
(213) 969-4112

For Purchases and Literature

**B** BELANGER  
RESEARCH ASSOCIATES  
P.O. BOX 323  
GLENDALE, CA 91240

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Corp.

CIRCLE 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD



while displaying an 80-character window at any position. Decimal tabbing is implemented and so is hyphenation help.

Another feature you will like is the automatic insertion of "new paragraph" and "odd line" tags (dot commands) used by the formatter. The ability to opt for automatic insertion of these commands in routine document production can be a big timesaver.

The Edit mode, accessed by two keystrokes, is where Dototext really shines, particularly in the matter of saving you from yourself. All of the Edit submodes such as Delete, Insert, Copy, Replace, Move, and Mark are accessed by a single keystroke. We'll use the editor's Delete submode as an example.

Let's assume that you have typed your document and have invoked the Edit mode. The document appears on screen just as you type it. The top line of the display contains a short Help menu. To delete a word, phrase, or line, you position the cursor at the beginning of the string to be deleted (using the keypad arrow keys). Next you tap the D key to invoke the Delete submode. Now you either space or tab over the characters to be deleted. You can also opt to tell the system how many characters are to be deleted and then tap the space or forward arrow once to generate the deletion.

You can backspace after the deletion to return the deleted characters to the screen. When you are satisfied with the deletion you tap a function key marked "Accept." The deletion is accepted and the copy is closed up.

Even after this Accept action, all is not lost if the deletion is in error. The system automatically writes the deleted material to the edit buffer after each Accept. If you wish to reinstate the deleted material, you need only position the cursor and copy the edit buffer back into the text using the Copy submode.

You can also use the edit buffer to rearrange text by stacking various sections and then recalling the reconstructed text block. Material can be written to or brought into the current text using the edit buffer and similar editing techniques.

The Edit mode is also used to move lines horizontally. A line can be centered or left- or right-justified with two keystrokes. Lines immediately following the newly-positioned line can be given the same justification merely by moving the

down arrow to that line. Therefore if you have, say, five lines to center, you simply center the first line, then hit the down arrow four times.

A margin feature (familiar to users of WordStar and EasyWriter) enables text paragraphs to be reformed whenever inserts and deletions have upset the preset

style. I am not suggesting that the Dototext editor provides faster on-screen editing than the familiar PC word processors; it doesn't. In fact, some users may find that separate edit/copy input (insert) modes actually slow them down during an edit session. I suspect that experienced Dototext users will be able to edit a document

A Special Edition of  
*The Word Processing Book*  
For Owners and Prospective Owners  
of the IBM Personal Computer

# Word Processing on the IBM

More Than 50 Word Processing Programs Compared

By  
**Peter A McWilliams**

Available at bookstores everywhere, or by mail. To order by mail, please send \$9.95 for each book, plus \$1 per order (for bookstate) or \$2 per order (for first class mail) to:  
Prelude Press, 944 North Palm, Los Angeles, California, 90069

Or call toll-free, 24 hours:

**1-800-421-1809**

(In California please call 213-857-7714)

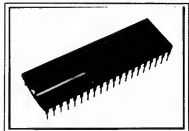
Bulk corporate sales available. Please call or write for details.

# THE 8087 IS IN STOCK!

MicroWare is the world's leading retailer of 8087s. We also have the most accurate statistics on chip reliability. They are: .01% infant mortality, .00% adult mortality and .02% 8088 incompatibility. As for ease of installation, we have never had a customer return a chip because of bent pins. We are so confident that you will be able to successfully install and use the chip that we offer a 180-day warranty with every chip we

sell. That's 90 days more than anyone else! To support the 8087 we stock the largest selection of 8087 software anywhere. This includes: three FORTRANS, three PASCALS, APL, Intel's ASM86 (the assembler used by IBM to design the PC), PL/M-86, several Cs, 87BASIC, 87MACRO and MATRIXPAK for very large matrices. If you have a real time or multi-user application, then you ought to consider RTOS". It is

our implementation of Intel's Real Time, Multi-tasking Executive (iRMX). If you have a question about which language, compiler, operating system or application package is best suited to your problem, we can answer it. Just call:  
**Information and Orders—**  
**617-746-7341**  
**University, Corporate and Government Buyers—**  
**617-746-7364**



## 8087 Support from MicroWare

**87FORTRAN/RTOS™** is a MicroWare adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 compiler, a full ANS-77 subset with 8087 extensions and overlays. It generates in-line 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types, including 80 bit reals and 64 bit integers. The complete subset I/O is supported including internal and External Files and List Directed I/O.

**87FORTRAN/RTOS** uses the Intel large memory model, allowing data/code structures which utilize the full megabyte. The compiler provides direct access to 8088 ports and supports logical operations on 8 and 16 bit operands normally treated in assembly language. It is ideal for large applications which are number intensive or control hardware.

**87PASCAL/RTOS™** is Intel's ISO-Standard Pascal with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models.

**87FORTRAN/RTOS** and **87PASCAL/RTOS** include RTOS and support for one year..... each \$1350

### RTOS™ — Real Time Multi-Tasking Operating System

RTOS is a MicroWare configured version of iRMX-86, Intel's legendary operating system. It includes the Intel Assembler, ASM-86, which supports the 8086, 8087, 8088 and 80186. All modules produced by the compilers or ASM-86 are combined, loaded and managed with the Utilities LINK-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86. These products make it possible to load modules anywhere in RAM, and resolve external references between runtime modules. Overlays with a single root job are supported by the linker: RTOS/ASM-86/LINK-86/LOC-86/LIB-86..... \$600

MicroWare not only provides quality products but the support to make them work. Our users receive a monthly newsletter, two free software updates, and a **HOT LINE** to

**PC TECH JOURNAL REVIEW:**  
 "The MicroWare package is preferable... it executes the basic operations more rapidly and MicroWare provides a free update service."

**87BASIC™** includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometric, transcendental, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division..... \$150

**87MACRO™** - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor" which converts 8087 instructions into 8086 escape codes, source code for a set of 8087 macros, and an object library of 8087 functions which include transcendental, trigonometric, hyperbolic, encoding, decoding and conversions..... \$150

**PLM-86 with RTOS..... \$1100**

call for 8087 related advice. MicroWare is your complete **CLEARING HOUSE** for 8087 related products. We sell the compilers and programs you need at affordable prices.

### MICROWARE BEST SELLERS!

**8087-83 CHIP** in stock with 180 day warranty and 8088 exchange..... \$223

**FASTPAK™ +8087** includes one runtime library (87BASIC or 87MACRO), the 8087 chip, the 8788GUIDE, and installation instructions..... \$375

**MATRIXPAK™** manages a MEGABYTE! Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.13, MS Pascal 3.13, SSS Fortran, and MicroWare 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS compilers..... each \$150

**87/88GUIDE™** - an excellent tutorial on writing 8087 code and interfacing it with compilers. Full of code that runs!..... \$30

### MICROSOFT FORTRAN 3.13

**MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.13** These new IEEE compatible compilers support both double precision and the 8087..... each \$289

### MICROSOFT C COMPILER

includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian. \$399

64K RAM Upgrade.....	\$9
SuperSoft Fortran.....	\$40
SSS 8087 Support.....	\$0
SuperSoft Voice Drive.....	\$95
87BASIC.....	\$75
TRACE86 Utility.....	\$25
Computer Business Basic Compiler.....	\$45
Computer Innovations C88.....	\$45
STSC APL+PLUS/PC.....	\$45
HALO Graphics.....	call
Energraphix.....	call
Sensistar products.....	call

**MicroWare**

P.O. Box 79  
 Kingston, MA  
 02364  
 (617) 746-7341

**You Can  
Talk To Us!**

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. 8087, iRMX-86, LINK-86, FORTRAN-86, 87BASIC, LOC-86, PLM-86 and LIB-86 are trademarks of Intel Corp. 87FORTRAN/RTOS, 87PASCAL/RTOS, 87BASIC, 87MACRO, FASTPAK, MATRIXPAK, 8788GUIDE, RTOS and MicroWare are trademarks of MicroWare, Inc.

in about the same time as users of any other system. The real advantage comes in the automatic deletion backups and recall facility.

Dototext author Bob Cymbalski informs me that his goal in developing the editor was to present the most sophisticated features of modern text editors with a minimum of command complexity. In my opinion, he has met this goal fairly well. The on-line, on-screen prompt serves to coach the user in most regular routines, and for any command, in-depth, on-line help is available without leaving the current setup. Moving in and out of the various modes and submodes requires only two or three keystrokes at most and often only one.

Cymbalski is reluctant to use the admittedly overworked term "user-friendly" to describe the disposition of his editor. "After all," he says, "this is a sophisticated program and the first-time user must ultimately grasp some very sophisticated editing concepts." He does point, however, to relatively painless initial training. He claims that a secretary inexperienced in word processing concepts can be trained in 2 working days.

Ease of training is more a consequence of the extraordinarily well-written manual rather than attempts at establishing user-friendliness within the program.

The tutorial assumes the user knows nothing about computers, DOS, or word processing concepts; therefore the Dototext learner needs only that document and a working disk.

The most recent version of Dototext includes an interface that reads straight dBASE II files without the need for special formatting.

Screen editing is one half of word processing; text formatting is the other. Typically, a text formatter handles plain-vanilla ASCII text files that contain the text to be printed as well as text commands that tell the formatter what you want the printer to do with various blocks of copy.

A text formatter's capabilities, therefore, are determined by how much it can do to help you format and print a complex document, and of course, by how flexible it is—how many different types of printers it can drive and how successful it is at taking advantage of the various features of those printers.

As mentioned earlier, I looked at two text formatters for this review: the Dototext

## Comparison of Datatext and ReadWriter Text-Formatting Features

Feature	Datatext Word Processor	ReadWriter Document Formatter
Printers Supported	Qume, Diablo, Diablo 1620, Centronics 737, NEC, AJ832, Starwriter, Xerox 630 Dateproducts	All letter quality or dot matrix
User-defined printer	NO	YES
Accessories supported	Tray loaders	NONE
Proportional spacing	Supported for Qume, Diablo Centronics	Supported for all printers with proportional capability.
Tag compatibility with other formatters	None	IBM Script and GML
Index generation	YES	YES
Contents table generation	NO	YES
Auto footnoting	YES	YES
Auto long-quote formatting	NO	YES
Auto list-nesting	NO	YES

Figure 1: Both Datatext and ReadWriter include all the common text-formatting features found in integrated word processing systems, such as WordStar, in addition to those special features outlined above.

Word Processor and ReadWare's ReadWriter Document Formatter. Figure 1 compares some of their common features.

Let's look now at some of the general attributes of text formatters. Consider for a moment the following lines from the salutation of a business letter:

January 27, 1983

Mr. John B. Doe  
999 Treestop Lane  
Anywhere, USA 22222

Dear Mr. Doe:

Using a traditional word processor, you simply type the lines as they appear above, making sure that everything is flush left, and then you push the Print button to get hard copy.

Now take a look at the same lines set up for digestion by a text formatter (in this case, the Dototext formatter):

```
.add 5
.fill on
.jul on
.indy
```

```
.add 3
Mr. John B. Doe
.newp
999 Treestop Lane
.newp
Anywhere, USA 22222
.add 1
Dear Mr. Doe:
```

In the first example, you merely type the letter on the screen the way you want it to print out and then push a button. In the second case, you would have to add textual commands (called tags or dot-commands) to tell the text-formatting program exactly what you wanted the printer to do. Granted, this can mean extra typing for the typical one- or two-page business letter.

But consider, on the other hand, a large document—a software manual, perhaps, or a full-blown novel—that needs headers and footers on each page, page numbers, footnotes, a table of contents, typeface changes within a page, various indents and list schemes and dozens of complex, linked files.

If you were to try to keep track of your

# MICROXPRESS

COMPETITIVE PRICES / PROFESSIONAL SERVICES



## 5 1/4" FULL HEIGHT INTERNAL MOUNTING FLEXIBLE DISK DRIVES FOR IBM PC & XT, COMPAT, 286, 386, 486, AND OTHER SMALL COMPUTERS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	\$ 235
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	235
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	295

## 5 1/4" 1/2 HEIGHT INTERNAL MOUNTING FLEXIBLE DISK DRIVES INCLUDES STRAP KITS TO MOUNT IN FULL HEIGHT FOOTPRINT & MS STEP RATE

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	(2) DRIVES FOR 360
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	(2) DRIVES FOR 425
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	(2) DRIVES FOR 575
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	(2) DRIVES FOR 625
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call

## 8" THINLINE FLEXIBLE DISK SUBSYSTEM

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	1,495
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	995
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	195
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call

## IBM PC DOS SOFTWARE UTILITIES FROM TALL TREE SYSTEMS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	50
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	35
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	35
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	35
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	35

## IBM PC DOS SOFTWARE UTILITIES FROM TALL TREE SYSTEMS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call

## IBM PC 5 1/4" & 8" DISK CONTROLLERS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	175
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	195
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call

## MULTIFUNCTION & RAM EXPANSION

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	295
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	295
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	295
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	120

## ADT RESEARCH INC. (CONT.)

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	40
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	40
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	199
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Call

## QUADRAM CORP.

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	308
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	308
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	308
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	308

## RAM

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	Special 40
-----------	------------------------	------------

## PRINTERS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499

## MOODEMS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	230
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	230
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	19

## COLOR/GRAPHICS & GRAPHICS CARDS

IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	395
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	349
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	395
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	144
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	195
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	299
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	499
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	165
IBM PC/XT	40MB 3.5" 5 1/4" 360KB	325

style and attempt to do all this on-screen formatting you would find that you were paying more attention to the formatting task than to writing your document.

Here the document formatter really shines. The tags enable you to establish a "style" for the document at the outset while the computer generates style consistency for the rest of the document.

The really sophisticated formatters such as ReadWriter (and to a large extent, Dototext) can keep track of key words and automatically generate chapter titles, subtitles, indexes, and tables of contents. The formatter also takes care of vertical alignment in lists, decimal tabbing, changing type fonts, and the merging of variables from other files.

## ReadWriter

For a closer look at a document formatter, let's examine ReadWriter features. (Many of these are similar to features offered by Dototext.)

Bruce Marshall, ReadWriter's author, told me that he developed the system to provide a microcomputer text formatter with the same command structure and functions as mainframe formatters—particularly IBM's GML and Script.

ReadWriter supports proportional spacing on any printer capable of handling it (wheel, ball, or dot-matrix) and enables you to configure the program to access any special features an off-brand printer can handle. The usual print specifications—underlining, boldface, superscripts and subscripts—are implemented for virtually all printers having those capabilities.

## Comparatively Speaking

ReadWriter's tags begin with colons instead of the dots used by Dototext. The data entry discussed above would look like this if prepared for ReadWriter:

```
:set justify on
:skip 5
January 27, 1983
:nl.Mr. John B. Doe
:nl.999 Treetop Lane
:nl.Anywhere, USA 22222
:skip
Dear Mr. Doe:
```

As you can see, the style and format of printing commands differ slightly between Dototext and ReadWriter, but the general command theory is similar (.nl means start a new line).

**MICROXPRESS**

(714) 632-8512 DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE

305 S. State College Blvd., Suite 135, Anaheim, CA 92806

CIRCLE 341 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 476 DECEMBER 1993

I said earlier that ReadiWriter was designed to be compatible with IBM's mainframe formatter, Script. In fact, ReadiWriter supports the most commonly-used Script commands even though their syntax differs from that of ReadiWriter. For example, the Script command for "skip five lines" is .sk 5 while the ReadiWriter command for the same function is :skip 5. A document prepared for Script will run under ReadiWriter with the addition of a single leading colon—:compet script. Once ReadiWriter sees this command, it assumes that all commands to follow will be in Script format until it sees e:ecompat.

This also means that files created for ProSoft's NewScript, a TRS-80-based Script emulator, can be printed using ReadiWriter and a PC. (Obviously files created on an IBM mainframe or a TRS-80 must be downloaded to the PC first so that the DOS file structure is correct.)

Both ReadiWriter and the Datotext word processors have extensive file-handling capabilities. Entire files can be embedded in a document and variables can be pulled from the file for insertion in a document. These features are especially helpful in preparing mailings with embedded personalization or in drawing up building contracts by selecting clauses from a "clause library."

One of ReadiWriter's unique features is the ability to keep track of chapters, sub-chapters, numbered paragraphs, and nested lists, all automatically. This is especially helpful if you discover that you have forgotten something in a nested list.

If you tried to correct this with a traditional word processor, you would have to make a dozen other changes to accommodate the additions. Since ReadiWriter takes care of all numbering at all nested levels, the writer has only to make a single revision. The text formatter takes care of everything else.

In this article I have only skimmed some of the more specialized features of standalone editors and standalone document formatters. Necessarily so, for the documentation for Datotext and ReadiWriter each runs several hundred pages.

However, both Datotext and ReadiWare have inexpensive trial packages that enable you to try out the word processors on self-destruct disks. The trial package from Datotext costs \$30; the package from Datotext costs \$75.

I strongly recommend that you look at trial packages before selecting any text formatter. Not only will your document formatter have to include features unique to your text requirements, but it will have to work with your system.

In any event, these standalone systems offer a degree of sophistication for produc-

ing complex documents that most combined word processing systems simply cannot match.

If you are struggling with large, complex documents and are pushing the limits of your current system, it might be time to take a look at the standalone editors and formatters. /PC



## We're looking for people who don't think straight. (Positions in San Diego)

If you're the kind of person who is able to look around the corner instead of straight ahead, consider a career with Linkabit.

Linkabit is a leader in the design, development and manufacture of satellite and terrestrial communications equipment specializing in local communication networks, encryption, forward error correction and high speed modulation.

And the reason we are is that our people are very creative, free-thinking individuals who look beyond the obvious to find innovative solutions to the demanding problems of this industry.

To help keep new ideas flowing, we've made sure that all career paths at Linkabit are flexible. Our engineers, for instance, are assigned to projects depending on their interests and abilities. As one assignment is completed, new opportunities are made available in a variety of areas.

Utilizing the most advanced equipment available, we work on a number of diverse and complex projects which include MILSTAR terminals, video scrambling equipment, domestic satellite systems, modems, codecs,

advanced processors and fault-tolerant systems.

We are currently seeking skilled individuals who possess applicable experience in the following areas:

- Software Design & Development
- Digital Circuit Design
- VLSI
- Communications System Design
- Software Support/Tools Development
- Thermal & Package Engineering
- Microprocessor Based Systems
- Components Engineering
- Project Engineering/Program Management

If you're qualified and interested in furthering your career, please send your resume to: Dennis Vincent, M/A-COM LINKABIT, 3033 Science Park Road, San Diego, CA 92121.

**M/A-COM**

**M/A-COM LINKABIT, INC.**

Equal Opportunity/  
Affirmative Action Employer

# "When the market moves 20 points in a day do you know what your portfolio is worth?"



Take control. Let *The Personal Investor* turn your computer into a personal investment system.

- Retrieve financial news
- Easily manage your portfolio purchases, sales, shorts, commissions, splits and unrealized gains/losses
- Automatically collect, then view or print quotations, stocks, options, bonds, mutual funds and treasury bills
- Create your own portfolio analysis of purchases, current prices and dividends with *VisiCalc* and 123

*The Personal Investor* includes one password to *Dow Jones News/Retrieval*® service and one hour free usage. *The Personal Investor* is available at all IBM Product Centers, Computerlands, and other IBM dealers. \$195.

*Dow Jones News/Retrieval*® is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.  
*VisiCalc* is a trademark of VisiCorp. 123 is a trademark of Lotus.

PBL Corporation  
PO Box 559  
Wayzata MN 55391  
612.471.7644  
CIRCLE 355 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THE PERSONAL INVESTOR™

# And you thought the IBM PC was only for business.

## It was.

Until Mirror Images began designing computer games especially for the IBM PC.

**Spyder** is a fast-paced arcade-style game that pits you against an army of fierce, hungry spiders. Blast them with your laser gun. Or stomp on them as they come your way. **\$39.95**

If you've ever dreamed of commanding a star cruiser, **Tachyon** is your game. As commander of The Avenger, your mission is to destroy the Galyon fleet with your computer-driven torpedoes and lasers before the enemy penetrates your shields and destroys your ship. **\$39.95**

You'll need cunning strategy to beat the computer at **Hide and Sink**. A naval battle waged by subs, PT boats, cruisers, destroyers, and battleships rages on your screen. Hide your ships carefully. Then seek out and destroy the enemy with your guns and missiles. **\$29.95**

And so we tempt you to take a well-deserved break from the day's stress and frustration. Then you may straighten your tie and head back to the board room. Completely refreshed and invigorated!

Contact your local dealer or send a check or money order to Mirror Images. Please include \$1.50 for postage and handling. NY residents add 7% sales tax. Credit card orders are also welcome.

**Dealer inquiries welcome.**

Requires 64K, DOS 1.1, color graphics adapter Tachyon: double-sided drive, Spyder, Hide and Sink: single-sided drive

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Tachyon, Spyder and Hide and Sink are all registered trademarks of Mirror Images Software, Inc.

See us at PC '83, Booth no. B 121

**MIRROR  
IMAGES**

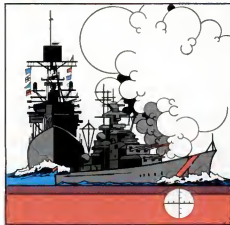
Mirror Images Software, Inc.  
Games Division  
1223 Peoples Avenue  
Troy, New York 12180  
Telephone: (518) 274-2335



**SPYDER™**



**TACHYON™**



**HIDE AND SINK™**

# Data in





Time management • Expense reports • Depreciation  
schedules • Sales leads • Legal documents

• Loan amortization • Memos • Student records •

● ● ● Glossary of terms • Estimates •

Maintenance records • Rolodex

• Mailing lists • Marketing research polls • Sports

statistics • Dealer inventories • Record and tape

libraries • Medical/dental records • Phone and

address lists • Club memberships • Price lists

• Meteorological data • Abstracts • Magazine

subscriptions • Appointment schedules •

Flight logs • Contracts

• Client records •

Personnel data •

Stock market analyses

# Out.

If you use a filing cabinet and a calculator in your office, you need Data Design.<sup>™</sup> Data Design helps you manage information. Easily.

Design forms to your specifications. Then let Data Design store, retrieve, and calculate automatically. Browse through your data in any order without slow sorts. Print reports, instantly! You can even transfer your data by telephone between any two Personal Computers.

Data Design is so easy to use you might not even need to read our manual. Press just

one key for a tutorial that addresses whatever you're working on *at that moment!*

In addition, Data Design integrates with 1-2-3,<sup>™</sup> WordStar,<sup>®</sup> VisiCalc,<sup>®</sup> and other popular IBM-compatible software. Data Design may be the only other software package you'll ever need.

Stop by your local computer store for a demonstration or call us at 503/641-5223.



Insoft, Inc.  
7933 S.W. Cirrus Dr.  
Beaverton, Oregon 97005

CIRCLE 280 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Data Design does it all.

Data Design works with 128K IBM PCs and most compatibles.

WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Co.

Announcing A Major New Innovation From The Publishers Of 

# Now, Get Up To 72 Programs For As Little As \$2.00 Each.

**Introducing PC DISK MAGAZINE. The Only Magazine On Disk That Gives You A Library Of Software Programs For Your IBM Personal Computer ... At A Fraction Of The Price!**

Imagine building a library of software programs with amazing ease...adding utilities, subroutines, games and data files to your system...for as little as \$2 per program! Introducing PC DISK MAGAZINE—a totally new concept for your microcomputer that gives you all this and more! You get thoroughly tested, ready-to-run programs on a floppy disk—complete with a comprehensive, illustrated User Manual—for the ultimate in ease, efficiency and economy. With your subscription to PC DISK MAGAZINE you'll receive a floppy disk containing up to 12 varied ready-to-use programs and files. Developed by experts and tested by the editors, you'll be able to expand the use of your IBM personal computer.

**Business and Finance Aids:** Create advanced pie, bar and line chart graphics. Compute loan payment tables. Calculate the Present Value and Internal Rate of Return for your investments. VisiCalc® templates for

Real Estate, Lease/Purchase and Tax Shelter analysis.

**Programming Tools:** Create cross-reference listings for your BASIC programs. Convert MBASIC™ program files to CBASIC™ format or reverse. Use your text editor on your BASIC programs. Convert data between BASIC and VISICALC® or Supercalc® formats.

**Home/Personal Applications:** Whether you need your own income tax return helper...proven ways to maintain a mailing list...a personal cash flow analyzer...a speed reading trainer...or SAT test preparation aids, you'll get it from PC DISK MAGAZINE.

**Utilities and Diagnostics:** Print graphics, screen images on your printer...backup, copy, delete, un-delete or type files with simple menu commands. Use your computer to simulate a conversational terminal with function key control of disk or printer logging...and more.

**Data Files:** Tax tables, population statistics, dictionaries and economic times series.

**Games:** Adventures! Strategies! Test your skills, intelligence and your luck!

## Everything Is Ready For You

PC DISK MAGAZINE has everything you need. The accompanying 60-page User Manual is written clearly, concisely, in easy-to-understand terms. You'll be able to try the programs immediately...there's no need to type listings into your computer. Just insert the disk and go! That simply, all the latest software developments are at your fingertips!



A LIBRARY OF SOFTWARE PROGRAMS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

# DISK

M A G A Z I N E

## BUSINESS & FINANCE

CASH ANAL. ZIR  
ALTIMATE: B&F - HARTLEY  
ANALYST: CONFIGURATOR

## PROGRAMMING TOOLS

BASIC PROGRAM EDITOR  
HEARTY: ALTIMATE

## HOME / PERSONAL

PERSONAL ASHFLOW MANAGER  
PAPER: 1.1

## UTILITIES & DIAGNOSTICS

DISK MAP  
B&F: MATRIX PRINTER  
CONTROL

DATA FILES  
EXHIBIT: DATA FILES

## GAMES

HIDE AND SEEK  
PYRAMID WATCH



Software interface showing a form with various input fields.



## PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

- Programs will run on IBM personal computers under PC-DOS and MS-DOS versions 1.1 and 2.0 and require a minimum of 64K.
- Most programs will be written to run on both monochrome and color displays; however, some games and utilities may be specifically developed for color display.
- Most programs will be written in advanced BASIC; however, some machine language and compiled code may be used.
- Programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly reserved.

## PROGRAM SUBMISSIONS

If you wish to submit a program for inclusion in future issues, please write to: PC DISK MAGAZINE, Attn: Editor, One Park Avenue—Dept. 732, New York, N.Y. 10016.

## GUARANTEE

- All programs are fully tested and guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- If you wish to cancel a subscription, simply return the most recent disk in its sealed package and you will receive a full refund for this copy and on all unmailed issues.

## Save \$60 With This Introductory Savings Offer. Get 6 Big Issues of PC DISK MAGAZINE And Save 34%.



P.O. Box 2462, Boulder, CO 80322

8H179

**YES,** Please accept my subscription to PC DISK MAGAZINE for 6 issues at the Special Introductory Price of just \$119 (less than \$20 per issue, as little as \$2 per program). I save \$60—34% off the full price of \$179.

Check one: ☐ Please bill me. ☐ Payment enclosed.  
☐ Please charge to my credit card.  
☐ American Express ☐ Visa  
☐ MasterCard

Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**MAIL NO-RISK COUPON TODAY — AND SAVE 34%!**

# IF YOU'RE CONFUSED ABOUT BUYING A PERSONAL COMPUTER, HERE'S SOME HELP

## **Computers come in two parts.**

One part is the "hardware," the machinery itself. The other is the "software," which tells a computer what to do, the way a driver tells a car what to do.

Without software, a computer can't do anything. And vice versa. You have to buy both.

## **Buy the software first.**

Since the reason you're buying a computer is to get the capability the software gives you (remember it's the software that tells the computer what to do), it makes good sense to pick the software first.

Start by making a list of the things you want the computer to do. Possibilities include word processing, inventory control, accounting, graphics, recordkeeping—you name it, there's probably software that does it.

Next take your list into a computer store and ask the salesperson to demonstrate software that will do the things you want.

Even though you'll need a computer for the demonstration, keep in mind the computer is just a vehicle. The software is the driver. Once you've decided on software, picking the rest of the computer system will be that much easier.

## **The simpler the better.**

Some people will tell you that software has to be complicated to be powerful. Nothing could be further from the truth.

Good personal software should be, as the computer people say, "friendly." Meaning that it helps you do what you want to do without getting in the way.

Good software keeps the complications in the computer, where

they belong. And keeps the capability at your fingertips. It's that simple.

## **Simply see for yourself.**

You can read any number of interesting books and magazines about personal computers. You can ask your friends who have them.

Or look at all the sales literature you can get your hands on.

But as helpful as that can be, there's no substitute for a live demonstration.

When you do go shopping, we recommend you take a look at the PFS® Family of Software.

Designed the way we think a software family should be: simple, straightforward and powerful.



Currently there are four software packages in the family: PFS:WRITE, PFS:FILE, PFS:REPORT and PFS:GRAPH, with more on the way. Here's a little more about each of them.

**PFS:WRITE. The simplest way to get your message across.**

PFS:WRITE is ideal for people who want to make their writing time more productive. It displays what you write on your computer screen so you can make revisions as you compose.

With WRITE, you can correct misspellings or substitute one portion of text for another, with just a few keystrokes.

And when you're through revising, WRITE shows you "on-screen" just how your document will look when it's printed. So there are no surprises afterwards.

WRITE also works with most popular software programs, including the PFS Family of Software.

This feature allows you to add names and addresses from mailing lists to generate form letters. Or combine columns of numbers or graphs with your text.

**PFS:FILE. The simplest way to get organized.**

FILE is basically a paper filing system without the paper. So you can record, file, retrieve and review information in a fraction of the time it takes with a conventional filing system.

With FILE, you arrange your information on a "form" you design yourself. And when you need to track something down, FILE sorts through your records electronically. It lets you retrieve information in a variety of ways so you can be as selective as you want.

**PFS:REPORT. The simplest way to sum it all up.**

REPORT is a powerful analysis tool that works with FILE.

REPORT sorts through your files and retrieves the information you're looking for. Then assembles it all into one report, so you can analyze, plan and make better-informed decisions.

REPORT is also good at math. It quickly sorts through columns of numbers and performs calculations, so you won't have to.

pfs:  
report

pfs:  
file

pfs:  
write

pfs:  
graph

**PFS:GRAPH. The simplest way to spot trends.**

GRAPH is ideally suited for professionals who need charts or graphs in a hurry.

All you do is specify the kind of graph or chart you want and enter the information. GRAPH does the rest.

GRAPH transforms columns of facts and figures into pie, line and bar charts so you can spot trends quickly and make better-informed decisions.

GRAPH works with PFS:WRITE, PFS:FILE, VisiCalc® files or data entered directly into the computer. And supports most popular printers and plotters.

**Send for our Free PFS Software Catalog.**

It'll tell you more about the PFS Family of Software and how to use it.

It's free. And all you have to do to get one is return the coupon below or see your participating PFS dealer.

The PFS Family of Software.

We've already made computers simpler to use.

Now we're making them simpler to buy.

pfs:

**FREE**

PC1283

**PFS  
SOFTWARE  
CATALOG**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

I plan to use a personal computer:

☐ at home ☐ at work ☐ both

Mail to: PFS, 422 Aldo,

Santa Clara, CA 95050

®PFS is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Corporation, 1901 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043. The PFS Family of Software currently runs on the Apple® IBM® Compaq® Texas Instruments® and equivalent personal computers.

CIRCLE 414 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**"FINALLY THE ODDS ARE ON YOUR SIDE."**

**ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS CORRECTLY AND IMPROVE YOUR ODDS.**

Since 1977, after the Dallas Cowboys lose a game, if they play the next game at home, how often do they beat the point spread?

If the New England Patriots are favored by 7 or more points and playing at home, how often do they beat the points?

From 1975 to 1983, if the Miami Dolphins play away from home on grass, how often do they beat the points?

From 1970 to 1983, how often does the home team underdog getting 8 or more points beat the spread if they lost their last two games outright?

What is Miami's record against the spread from 1978 on when they play Buffalo?

What is the record of the Washington Redskins against the spread from 1975 to 1980 when they are 5 points or more favorites and playing at home?

What is any team's chance of beating the spread at home after three consecutive wins against the spread?

The answers to these questions and many more are contained in a remarkable computerized Database called Pro Football Stats.

Pro Football Stats contains statistical information on every professional football game from 1970 through the current season, in both the NFL and USFL.\*

All of the history, information and data needed to help you pick the winners against the spread are at your fingertips. Available for Apple, IBM-PC, TRS-80, Commodore 64 and other Micro Computers.

The operating program allows you to search the database in a variety

of ways, performing the most sophisticated technical analysis.

Stop wasting time. Stop wasting money. Tips, hunches and poor analysis do not win. Start using the most sophisticated technical analysis available anywhere at any price. Put computer power to work for you.

The operating program allows you to keep your program up to date by adding new data as games are played or if you have a telephone modem, through our automatic computer to computer update. Comes with Database, operating program and instruction manual.

Look for patterns, trends, strengths and weaknesses. Select the teams, coaches, underdogs, favorites, home or away, playing surface.

Ask for Pro Sports Stats at your local computer store or write: Eastern Computer Consulting Associates Inc.

11 Dick Drive  
Worcester,  
Massachusetts 01609



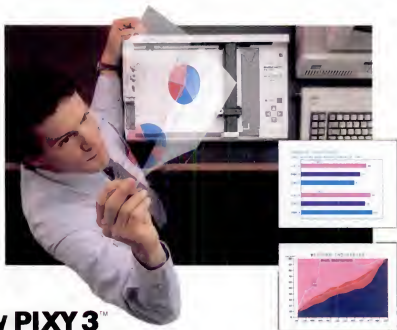
**PRO SPORTS STATS**

***Finally... The odds are on your side!***

CIRCLE 336 ON READER SERVICE CARD

\*NFL is a trademark of the National Football League. USFL is a trademark of the United States Football League.

# IF YOU MAKE YOUR POINT WITH GRAPHICS, MAKE IT STICK.



## NEW PIXY 3<sup>TM</sup> MICROPLOTTER,

**\$795\*** Nothing makes more sense out of repetitious data than seeing it portrayed graphically.

Presentations that use pie charts, solid areas and bar graphs sum up data succinctly, to make an impression that can give you an important edge.

For that kind of persuasiveness, PIXY outperforms everything else in its price range.

PIXY's high resolution graphics are drawn in increments of 0.1 mm. It's faster at 200 mm per second. And plots with three pens automatically.

There's also a variety of powerful graphics packages available, all of which produce sophisticated results with ease. Including BPS,<sup>TM</sup> GrafTalk,<sup>TM</sup> Graphwriter,<sup>TM</sup> and uGRAF.<sup>TM</sup>

And with PIXY's versatile intelligence, you can do even more to create the exact graphic you need to present your point with impact.

And make it stick.

Call toll-free for more information and the name of your nearest dealer: 800-447-4700. In Illinois call 800-322-4400.

CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In Canada, call 417-461-9783. \*Manufacturer's suggested U.S. retail price with parallel interface

BPS is a trademark of Business Professional Software, Inc. GrafTalk is a trademark of Building Group, Inc. Graphwriter is a trademark of Graph Communications, Inc. uGRAF is a trademark of Transparent Data Systems, Inc.

**MANNESMANN  
TALLY**

# ZERO TO MULTIPLAN™ IN 5.2 MINUTES.

## FINANCE OR ACCOUNTING WORKSHEETS FAST.



Gentlemen, start your computers.

**Time: 0**



Select budget intervals.

**Time: 0.5**



Enter sales revenue.

**Time: 1.0**



Enter selling expenses.

**Time: 1.5**



Your sales budget on the Multiplan electronic worksheet—in record time.

**Time: 5.2**

and build financial or accounting worksheets tailored to your specific needs. In minutes.

You won't have to worry about developing formulas or formatting screens to build your Multiplan worksheets. Because the expert systems literally do it for you.

For example, the Multi-Tool Budget expert system creates seven inter-related

Multiplan worksheets for a total budget planning and control environment.

What's more, each system is developed by experts: business professionals and leading authorities in finance and accounting.

You'll benefit from their knowledge immediately, through the powerful worksheets each Multi-Tool expert system builds for you. And with the sophisticated tutorial manuals that accompany each system. Each manual provides in-depth information about both the design of the worksheets and the areas of finance and accounting they cover.

The result: a tailored electronic worksheet that helps you make high quality decisions.

That's just what you'd expect from Microsoft. The people who let you concentrate on your business rather than on your computer.

Ask your computer dealer to let you test drive the new Multi-Tool expert systems. Better tools that help you put your business in first place.



First, Microsoft created the Multiplan Interactive electronic worksheet, to help you analyze your business problems and explore possible solutions. Without asking you to become a computer expert.

Now we've added the Multi-Tool™ budget and financial expert systems. They can help design

**THE MULTI-TOOL EXPERT SYSTEMS. A POWERFUL ADDITION TO THE MULTIPLAN ELECTRONIC WORKSHEET.** Available now: The Multi-Tool Budget expert system. The Multi-Tool Financial Statement expert system.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

### MICROSOFT™

Microsoft is a registered trademark, and Multi-Tool, Multiplan and the Microsoft logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.



*Does Palantir's simplicity and power set it apart from other full-featured word processors? Part of the answer lies in its magical past.*

# The Wizardry Of Palantir

Polantir  
Designer Software  
3400 Montrose Blvd., Suite 718  
Houston, TX 77006  
(713) 520-8221

List Price: \$450

Requires: 64K, two disk drives.

---

**CIRCLE 500 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

---

In the old days, before the advent of the PC, programmers wanting word processors chose either WordStar or Movic Wand. Although Movic Wand no longer has a strong following, in those days it had its die-hard fans. They might rediscover some of the magic in a new program called Palantir, which was written by Megic

Wand's creator, Mike Griffin.

The original Movic Wand underwent a transformation when IBM updated it and renamed it Proctext. This means that Mike Griffin, word-processor-programmer-extraordinaire, is now the new kid on the block, competing not only against WordStar (again), but also against the latest incarnation of his own earlier programming effort.

Word processors are complicated programs. Users demand many features: flexible formatting, file-handling, mail merging, text buffering, file merging, block moving and replacing, fancy finding and replacing, and so on. There's also a demand for printer support, an area slight-

ed by many word processors.

Polantir excels in every area. It's not cheap, however. List price is \$450, although discounts can be found. The price includes both Palantir and Mailout, an integrated mail-merge package with extensive mass-mailing capabilities.

## Overview

You wouldn't plunk down \$450 unless a word processor has lots of features, and Polantir does. Figure 1 lists some of Polantir's text options.

But features alone aren't enough. Features won't be used if they're hard to access, difficult to remember, or if they perform unpredictably. Polantir sur-

# Business letters to go.\*



## \*(or, how to write effective business letters without really writing.)

Often, when it comes to business letter writing, it's difficult to find the time. Or even the right words.

Add the routine business letters you should write during each busy day, and writing becomes an endless chore.

Even if you use a personal computer.

So you end up *not* writing all the letters you should. Or working overtime just to catch up.

Now there's help.

### Business letters at your fingertips.

With The Business Letter Library<sup>®</sup>, you get hundreds of concise, unique business letters, on disk. Superbly written by a leading business communications expert.

They're ready to go. And ready to use with your personal computer and most any popular word processing software.

All you have to do is select the letter you need; customize, print, and mail. To clients, customers, business associates, vendors; *anyone* you do business with.

You get letters to start a business deal. Set up a meeting. Make a point. Close a sale. And *more*.

### It's your choice.

For routine correspondence, you can make quick changes to any letter in The Business Letter Library.

Or use the on-screen KeyStyle<sup>®</sup> mode to write a custom, highly personalized version of each letter.

Either way, The Business Letter Library can help you write effective business letters to fit almost any business situation.

### You're done!

By the time you've read this ad, you could've written a great business letter. It's really that easy.

And it's really that good: Whether you need to write many routine letters, or that single, very important one, you'll get *results*.

So turn business letter writing into a quick, easy, productive part of your day with The Business Letter Library.

For a full demonstration of The Business Letter Library, see your Dealer. Or call us at (714) 642-1827

The Business Letter Library can be used with the IBM Personal Computer, Apple II or Ix, DEC Rainbow, and many other microcomputers. Compatible with most popular word processing software packages.

---

## The Letter Library Series<sup>®</sup>

711 West 17th St., Unit B10. Costa Mesa, CA 92627

---

Look for future products in the Letter Library Series to meet your business, professional, and social letter-writing needs.

KeyStyle, The Business Letter Library, and The Letter Library Series are trademarks of the Delta Point Corporation. <sup>®</sup> Apple Computer, Inc. <sup>®</sup> IBM, Delta Point Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 1: A quick indication of the range of text options available with Palantir.

Palantir Text Options/Attributes	
Boldface	Named blocks
Underlining	Merge file(s)
Double-underlining	Decimal tab
Strike-through	Discretionary hyphens
Ribbon shift	'Unsplittable' hyphens
Extended character sets	'Hard' space
Alternate type fonts	Overprinting
Display/print format codes	Superscripts
Center text	Subscripts
Flush right	Headings (one or more lines)
Split text	Internal 'notes'
Insert text	Multi-line footings
Move text ( 1 character to block )	Flexible page numbering
Copy text ( as above )	Paragraph 'Widow' control

Figure 2: Palantir's Define menu sets page length, margins, font, offset, and first page number. The options continue on the Format and Print menus.

PALANTIR Word Processor 1.1			
Document Information			
Option	Explanation	Current	
RESUME	Return to Main Menu		
SIZE OF PAGE	Page size at 6 LPI (0 for no paging)	66	
TOP MARGIN	Lines to skip at the top of the page	3	
BOTTOM MARGIN	Lines to skip at the bottom of the page	6	
PRINT FONT	Name of a special printer font		
OFFSET	Columns to skip before printing	8	
CHANGE FORMS	Peusa to change forms at each page?	No	
FIRST PAGE	First page number for the document	1	

Move the cursor to the line you wish to change and press Return. Select Resume when finished, or press Cancel to ignore changes.

mounts these potential problems with a three-pronged approach: function keys, informative menus, and a powerful design concept.

The design concept is based on the Esc and Return keys. Pressing Esc always takes you up, out, or back. Return works just the opposite way; it selects or drives you forward in the program.

The highest level of "up" is the main menu. The menu displays the name and size of the current file, cursor location on edit screen, and disk space remaining (in percent and by kilobyte). Along the top of the screen are the words: EDIT, READ, SAVE, BACKUP, FILE, PRINT, TYPE, DEFINE, HELP.

When Edit is highlighted, pressing Return selects EDIT and takes you to the EDIT screen. Press Esc and you're back to the main menu. Press Return again, and

your cursor is nestled in the EDIT screen, just where you left it.

Other selections are made by pressing the first letter of your choice (d for DEFINE) or by browsing; that is, using the cursor keys to highlight a selection, then pressing Return. The same approach is used by 1-2-3 and by VisiCorp's much anticipated but yet to be evaluated, VisiOn.

A typical example is the DEFINE menu (see Figure 2). As you can see, the options are clearly explained. Each option has a default setting for common document handling, but each can be quickly changed. (If you like, the new defaults can be saved on a disk, then loaded when beginning Palantir.) For more explanation, select HELP from the main menu for a table of contents menu that allows you to choose from 25 screens detailing every-

thing from moving the cursor to naming files.

The Esc/Return combination makes it impossible to get lost or stuck in Palantir. Esc always gets you out of trouble, whether it's returning to where you started, or undoing a command in progress. If you see an error during printing, press Esc and printing stops; if you change your mind during a lengthy SEARCH and REPLACE operation, press Esc and the operation stops. When finished for the day, press Esc from the main menu and exit gracefully. (Don't worry, Palantir won't allow accidental exits to occur.)

### Good Rules

Before we process words, let's look at the EDIT screen. The top line displays the cursor position, scrolling arrow, typing mode (Insert or Change), commands in effect (set in boldface), and necessary prompts. A Print Ruler on the second line displays, in inverse video, tab settings and the justification chosen. Transient messages—Reformat after Deleting the Ruler? (Y/N), for instance—sometimes appear at the bottom of the screen.

**P**  
**ALANTIR**  
*won't allow accidental  
exits to occur.*

Delete the Print Ruler! Well, you can't delete the first print ruler, although you can change it. You may, however, insert additional rulers wherever you'd like, which is an extremely powerful feature. Inserting a print ruler lets you change text parameters section by section, or even line by line. The parameters available for change are listed in Figure 3.

In other words, one section of your text might have pica font, double spacing, standard margins, and normal ragged right edges. The next section might be fully justified, single spaced, indented, and use a condensed type font. And the next section might revert to the original settings. This is one trick not in the WordStar's bag.

You can add an unlimited number of rulers. Where needed, the options are explained and chosen from a Format menu.

# Never again worry about computer theft or damage

## What could be better than full replacement?

By now, you've probably heard or read about SAFEWARE<sup>SM</sup> Insurance for microcomputers. But you may still wonder just what it protects, or whether it's really worth the investment. If you've never lost any part of your computer system or software, you probably don't yet realize the limitations of most standard insurance coverages. Or the agonies you could face in trying to recover even the simplest piece of peripheral equipment.

## What do you mean it's not covered?

Operating your computer system without SAFEWARE protection is fine as long as you don't have to worry about an accident or loss. But what if you came home one night to discover you'd been robbed? Or that a pipe had burst and caused water damage? Or that your system, too, had fallen victim to a leading destroyer of microsystems—a power surge? All events beyond your control. If something like this should happen to you, you're likely to find out the hard way just how limited your standard insurance policy's protection really is. And no matter how little or how much you have invested in your computer system, discovering that it's not covered can be an expensive lesson.

## Now you can be sure

SAFEWARE was developed by an insurance professional who was shocked to learn that his very own personal computer was at risk. Can you imagine? What he discovered was that his homeowners insurance policy excluded coverage as soon as he began operating his first business program. Even his simplest spreadsheet voided coverage. Because most homeowners policies won't cover any equipment used for business, no matter how infrequently. Out of this need was born SAFEWARE. A simple, easy-to-understand coverage you can count on. Full replacement coverage of hardware, software and media, after a low \$50 deductible.

With SAFEWARE there's no need for you to schedule equipment or software as you do with the "rider" type of policies. So your coverage can grow with your system, providing protection for its full value rather than each individual item. This will be especially important to you if you're ever planning

to buy additional equipment or software. Even just one peripheral.

## What the editors are saying

**Desktop Computing:** "...Given the amount of money that business users spend on computer equipment... it's not too farfetched to say that an insurance policy may be the most important new accessory that you could add to your desktop computer system."

**Computer Decisions:** "...Your personal computer might not be safe at home. If it is not insured, then you're running the risk of losing the thousands of dollars you've invested..."

**Personal Computing:** "...Replacing hardware may be more of a problem than you thought it would be... That's why (a computer consultant) suggests that you get the computer insured."

**Wall Street Journal:** "...Columbia National General Agency introduces a policy that covers home computers regardless of use. The usual premium: about \$75 a year."

## An All-Risk, no risk offer

SAFEWARE is an All-Risk plan of insurance, which means that it covers all hardware, all purchased software, and all media. Your complete system is protected against theft, fire, accidental damage, even

damage sustained while the computer is being transported in your car. SAFEWARE even covers damage caused by power surges... the leading destroyer of microcomputers. And, now, SAFEWARE is available on a no risk basis. If you are not completely satisfied with the protection afforded by SAFEWARE, you may return the policy for a full refund within the first 10 days after you've received it.

## Thousands have said "yes"

Since it was first introduced in 1982, thousands of computer owners, like you, have said "yes" to the SAFEWARE offer. Owners of systems from the smallest portable micros to larger sophisticated business systems are finding that SAFEWARE offers the most affordable and complete security. And the simplest peace of mind available to ensure carefree computing.

## The cost: pennies a day

As you can see from the table, the annual premium for a typical system consisting of a \$3,000 processor, a disk drive and printer worth \$1,100, and \$900 in software, is just \$60. And you can save even more since the cost of insurance for personal computers used for business may be tax deductible. To determine your rate of coverage, just add

up your total system value. Then, find the premium in the table.

## Easy to order

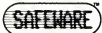
Choose from three simple ways to pay for your complete SAFEWARE protection: Call the toll free phone number listed and we'll charge your premium to your VISA or MasterCard. Or, you can mail us your order along with your check. Or, send us the coupon and charge your policy to your credit card.

Total Hardware, Media & Software System Value	Annual Premium
Up to \$ 2,000	\$ 35
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 60
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 75
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$ 90
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$105
\$14,001-\$17,000	\$125
\$17,001-\$21,000	\$140
\$21,001-\$24,000	\$155
\$24,001-\$27,000	\$170

Call toll free for rates on higher coverages.  
Not available in CA, HI, IL, NY, LA, ME, MS, NV, SC, WY

## 800-848-3469

(In Ohio call 800-848-2112)  
Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.,  
Monday through Saturday



Columbia National General Agency  
88 E. Broad Street, Columbus,  
OH 43215

## With SAFEWARE you get...

- Full replacement coverage.
- Freedom from worries of fire, theft or accident.
- Ultimate in power surge protection.
- Costs as low as \$35 a year.

Yes, my computer needs immediate protection.	
Please issue my SAFEWARE Insurance Policy.	
Name	PCM
Street	
City	
State	Zip
System value \$	
<input type="checkbox"/> Check Enclosed <input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard	
Card #	
Exp. Date	
No risk. You may return policy for full refund within 10 days. Coverages and limits are subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions in the policy.	
Mail to: SAFEWARE, P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202	

# Infoscope ... Its magic happens right before your eyes

Thirty minutes with your new computer and Infoscope, and you can be showing off — entering information, sorting it, displaying it, putting it to work in ways you never dreamed possible.

Infoscope, a revolutionary new program for dynamic information management, opens up the potential of the personal computer. It's usable and useful now even for a beginner, but it'll never get in the way in the long run.

From the first minute you use it, you'll discover some very interesting applications. It comes

with demonstration "scripts" and sample data so you can sit back and watch it do its stuff without doing a lot of tedious data entry.

Infoscope helps you create "Scopes" to display data — windows on the screen that grow, shrink, move around, and overlap, while showing you just the information you want to see.

As you work with it, Infoscope adapts to your level of expertise. Its "choice-driven" approach makes it easy for a new user to get up to speed, but it doesn't

entangle an expert in a maze of menus he doesn't want to see.

In short, Infoscope is as simple or as complex as you want it to be, and it does virtually any information management chore you want it to do.

But you have to see it for yourself. Infoscope is available for most popular 16 bit microcomputer systems. Ask for a demonstration at your local computer store, or write us for details.

Microstuff, Inc.  
1845 The Exchange, Suite 140  
Atlanta, Georgia 30339  
(404) 952-0267



Infoscope is a Trademark  
of Uniview Corp.



# HANDIMAN™ CONQUERS THE CABLE MONSTER!

THE NEW ADVENTURES OF

THE **MAN FROM**

**APSTEK** INC.



PC OWNERS IN THEIR ENDLESS QUEST FOR MORE MEMORY, OFTEN FALL PREY TO THE DREADED ARCHVILLAIN OF MIND-BOGGLING INSTALLATION: THE CABLE MONSTER... LURKING ABOUT, WAITING TO ENSNARE UNSUSPECTING PURCHASERS IN THE INTERNAL FLAT CABLE MAZE OF CONFUSION.



The HandiMan from Apstek™ to the rescue! With his Handi-1 multi-function board for the PC and XT. A board of ultimate features...

- Handy and simple to install durable six-foot round cable
- Increased memory of 64K-256K RAM
- Clock/calendar with 1-year battery back-up, so your clock never stops
- External parallel printer port
- External serial port
- Fits any large slot, allowing room for additional cards
- Print spooler, electronic disk, clock utilities, and diagnostics software
- Optional 0 to 256K memory so you can save money with multi-function now and add memory later as you need it

#### PLUS UNTOLD OTHERS!

Watch for more exciting adventures of the HandiMan and his arsenal of awesome weapons against computer confusion!

- The Handi-2 board for memory expansion with print spooler, electronic disk and diagnostics software — optional 0 to 256K memory so you can save money now and add memory later.
  - The Handi-3 board for addition of a parallel port, with clock/calendar and print spooler software.
  - The Handi-4 board for addition of a serial port, with clock/calendar and print spooler software.
- Escape the clutches of The Cable Monster! Demand the Handi-1 at your local computer store or order directly from:

**APSTEK** INC.

2636 Walnut Hill Lane, Suite 335 • Dallas, Texas 75229 214/357-5288

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED: 214/357-5288

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 3: Text formats may be changed anywhere within the document by inserting format rulers and selecting new options from the Format menu. All default formats are easily customized.

#### Polantir format options

##### Left/right margins

##### Justification type:

Normal (ragged right)

Semi-justified

Fully justified

Manual (program editing)

##### Proportional spacing

Characters per inch (type size)

Lines per inch

Specing (1, 1½, double, triple, etc.)

Print Font

Intensity (reprints line to 9 times)

Tabs

Double-strike or shadow print boldface

Half or quarter line sub/superscript

Strike-through character set

Figure 4: F3 sets scroll direction, SET and CLEAR provide access to an array of operations. F4, F6, F8, and F10 primarily scroll text. LEXICON inserts user-defined phrases from a lexicon library.

#### Polantir function key assignments

F1 SET	F2 CLEAR
F3 DIRECTION	F4 LINE
F5 FIND	F6 SCREEN
F7 FORMAT	F8 PAGE
F9 LEXICON	F10 DOCUMENT

#### Function Keys

The third part to Polantir's three-pronged approach is function keys F1 through F10. Each key has been given an assignment (see Figure 4). The most important keys are Set and Clear, because they provide access to an assortment of operations. All text attributes, and most operations, are Set, then Cleared. To underline, for example, place the cursor under the first character to be underlined, press F1 for Set, press the underline character (on the hyphen key), move the cursor to where underlining ends, then press F2 for Clear, and then the underline character.

It may sound harder than it is. Unlike WordStar's control key combinations, only one key at a time is pressed. And virtually everything works from the same principle. For headers or footers press, Set, then h; or Set, then f. For page num-

bers, Set, then the space symbol (#). To force a hard page break, press Set, then Page.

To remove part of the text, press Set, then Del. A message appears: "Move cursor to outline text." Press Return (or Esc) when ready. Now move the cursor, using either the cursor keys or the scrolling keys, F4 through F8. As you outline the text, the characters (or lines, or screens) appear in inverse video. Now press Return, the section is deleted, and the paragraph is reformatted, if necessary.

Blocks may also be outlined up to any character merely by pressing that character's key after the "outline..." message appears. To set a block that includes everything up to the next period, just hit the period (.) key. Voilà!

It's easy to see what you've outlined, and nothing actually happens until you press Return, or until you press Esc to "jump out" of the deletion process.

Block moves and copies are handled the same way. Press Set, then b (for block). The message, "Move cursor to outline.

..." appears again. Outline the text, as before, then press Return. Another message appears: "Move or Copy M/C?" Press m or c and the block is whisked away. (If it's a copy, you won't notice it's gone.)

When it's time to find a home for the block, position the cursor, press Set, then

**P**ALANTIR  
*is visually oriented and  
acts in a clear, intuitive  
manner.*

m (for move). Blocks may be used one at a time, or Named to create block collections. Press Set, then nb for named block.

Entire files may also be merged: Read in a file, then again select Read. You're greeted with the slightly hysterical "Work in progress! Add another docu-

## DO YOURSELF (And Your Insurance Agent) A FAVOR

Dear \_\_\_\_\_

Send him  
this form:



I just heard about a new low-cost insurance policy which is especially designed for owners of small computers. It covers risks usually omitted from ordinary insurance, such as theft of programs, destruction of data, damage caused by electrical problems, computer fraud, and even coverage if I accidentally erase an important file. Could you please look into it and give me your opinion? I understand that any Independent insurance agent is eligible to supply it to me. For details, write to the Association of Computer Users, P.O. Box 9003-D, Boulder CO 80301, and ask about the "ACU All Risk Small Computer Policy." Hurry!

Sincerely,

mant to the text (Y/N)?" Answer yes and Raad in the file you'd like to merge.

File and block operations, as you can see, are easy. No control keys, no markers to worry about. As elsewhere, Polontir is visually oriented and acts in a clear, intuitive manner. No surprises. The program works the way you imagine it should. The backspace key works as in DOS and BASIC; Del deletes as it should, removing the character over the cursor and pulling the line to the left. The Tab key tabs by word or, on a blank line, by tab. The Ins key toggles between Change, where text is typed over, and Insert, which pushes text to the right.

Text attributes and format codes may be Set with wild abandon, but won't distract your view of the text. Attributes the PC is capable of displaying are displayed. Format codes such as indents and headers are normally invisible, but can be displayed by Setting, d, or hidden by Clearing, d. The hidden codes may also be printed along with your text. Nonprinting internal notes are also allowed.

With a monochrome card, Setting underline or boldface produces true screen underlines or high intensity boldface, respectively. The color/graphics card, which isn't capable of underlining, indicates boldface in red, and underlining in

## **T** **TEXT** *attributes and format codes may be Set with wild abandon.*

blue. (Polontir's color capability, unfortunately, is minimal. While some attributes are shown in color, foreground or background colors are fixed as white on black. Perhaps the next version of Polontir will allow color selection. Until then, RGB owners will need to contact Designer Software for information on which byte to

troubleshoot for more colorful words.)

If your PC has both monitor cards, simply make two versions of Polontir: one color and one monochrome. Install the program run when using Polontir for the first time, let you select color or monochrome display, select drives for Polontir and text, and choose a default printer. (You can change printers from within Polontir.) Install then copies only the Polontir programs you need to a master disk. From then on, the master disk is Polontir, at least until you install a different version.

Back to the Edit screen. Cursor keys move the cursor. For quicker moves, press Home (on the keypad) and the cursor moves to the beginning of the line. Press Home again and the cursor moves to the start of the first line on the screen. Press Home once more, and the cursor moves to the start of the last line on the screen. (Home may also be Set as often as you wish. The new "home" for your cursor is then found simply by Finding (F5) Home, a nice feature when wading through long documents.)

Tab moves you forward by word. Cursor right, followed by Home, takes you to the end of the current line. The only move not available is back tab by word.

But if you'd rather scroll, the function keys F4, F6, F8, and F10 scroll text by line, screen, page, or document. F3 reverses the scroll direction arrow. Press F6 to scroll ahead (or back) one screen. Press F8 to scroll ahead (or back) one page. Document (F10) quickly takes you to the end or beginning of the document.

F5 is Format. Press Format to reformat from the cursor location to the end of paragraph. To reformat an entire document, put the cursor on the document's top line, then press Format. Or, you can Set Format to change the Format parameters mentioned earlier.

Find (F5) also functions on two levels. At its simplest, Find locates any character. Press Find, then a period. If there's a period in the direction of the scroll arrow, Find will place your cursor under it. More sophisticated Finding is done by pressing Sat, then Find, as you probably guessed.

Pressing Sat, then Find lets you find anything: words (not upper- and lower-case sensitive), phrases, lines, pages, character groups (case sensitive), wild cards, special characters or hidden format codes. You may Find, Find and Delete, or Find

**IF POWER FAILS, DATASaver® TAKES OVER!**

**PROTECTION** - saves data during power failures.  
- saves hardware from overvoltage transients.

**PORTABILITY** - saves mobile or extended holdup time using auxiliary 12 volt battery.

**FEATURES** - internal battery provides 5 min. + operating time - AC line conditioning  
- audible and visual alarms, interrupt signal - compact, desktop styling  
- no installation required.

200 WATT - \$695 / 90 WATT - \$395  
For special applications and product information, call 805-541-4160.

Instant power order line  
805-541-4161

**CUESTA SYSTEMS, INC.**  
3440 Roberto Court, San Luis Obispo, California 93401

**INSTANT AC POWER**



CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# TELigraph

## *The Universal Graphics Tool*

**FEATURES:** Sophisticated graphics in minutes, with 8 colors, 7 shades of gray and almost limitless textures. Graphic objects are macro-definable — Merged graphics and text: 7 character sizes are provided, including all international characters and special symbols. Characters can be colored as well as rotated and located on any pixel of the screen — Full communications facilities for graphic pages. Typical transmission time per screen: 15 seconds at 300 Baud — undistorted graphics printout in up to 5 sizes on any Epson printer (MX80/82/100, models II and III). All aspect ratios are corrected and colors are translated as shades of gray — Extremely compact graphic files: 300 to 500 screens can be stored on a 320 Kb diskette — Highly user-friendly, with full screen help available at any time, for any operation — Extensive & accurate documentation includes



When we say this is the Universal Graphics Tool,  
we mean just that!

tutorial guide, and reference index. **PLUS:** TELigraph is the full implementation of the NAPLPS-TELIDON World Standard, an elegant and powerful concept for graphics creation and transmission. This standard has already found thousands of professional applications: TV animated commercials, computer assisted education, design, flowcharting, games, etc... TELigraph does not generate a bit image of the screen, but a stream of machine codes that describe the generated graphics. Thus, the graphics you create today on the IBM 320 x 200 dot screen will be fully compatible when you upgrade to our

512 x 512 (or 1024 x 1024) dot systems. Plus, TELigraph allows you to transmit and receive pictures to or from ANY machine or data-base that is NAPLPS-Telidon format — and we're working hard to get the package running on other popular micro and mini-computers.

Keyboard-Input version: \$398.95 (CANADA: \$495.95)  
Graphics Editor - Decoder - Communications - Slide Show  
Ask your local dealer or order directly from Microtaure  
MasterCard - Money Order - Certified Cheque

Intelligent professional graphics tablet version available soon.  
Tablet resolution: .001 inch - Sizes: from 11" x 11" to 42" x 60"  
Dual RS-232 ports, stylus & crosshair cursor included



CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Minimum System requirements: IBM Personal Computer with BOTH color & monochrome screens - 256K Memory - One disk drive

MICROTAURE Inc.,  
P.O. Box 6039, STATION "J"  
OTTAWA (ONT.) K2A 1T1  
(613) - 745-6661

# Should you buy a Mountain hard disk system that:

- ☒ is fully plug compatible with IBM's XT™?
- ☒ upgrades a PC, Compaq™, Corona™, etc. to an XT?
- ☒ insures total compatibility with DOS 2.0 and all future XT software releases, and networks such as PC net™, Ether Series™, and Omnet™?
- ☒ is built with the established Mountain standards of quality and reliability?

Yes!



**1001 Byte \$2,395.00**

Mountain offers 5 to 20M Byte Systems for all IBM compatible computers and for Apple II®, IIe®, III®, and Franklin™.

For more information or a demonstration see your Mountain Dealer, or call toll free 800-538-8157 (In California call 800-672-3470) Ext. 962.

**Mountain**  
COMPUTER, INCORPORATED

IBM and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp. Corona is a trademark of Corona Data Systems, Inc. PC net is a trademark of Orchid Technology. EtherSeries is a trademark of 3Com. Omnet is a trademark of Corvus Systems. Apple II, IIe, and III are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.

CIRCLE 289 ON READER SERVICE CARD

and Replace. Each may be done once, a specified number of times, throughout a document, or on a case-by-case basis. Replacing is done in Quiet or Noisy mode. Noisy is slower, due to messive on-screen formatting. Quiet mode replaces without

## **P**ALANTIR'S color capability, unfortunately, is minimal.

showing you the gory details. As a result, it's much faster (though less fun to watch).

Text creation is fast, but you won't get ahead of the cursor, no matter how fast your fingers fly. You also won't be limited horizontally: maximum width is 250 characters and horizontal scrolling is fast and simple. Select Manual justification to prevent word wrap-around; then quickly edit program listings or spreadsheets. Decimal tabbing is available to quickly align columns of numbers.

Last, we come to Lexicon (F9). Lexicon allows you to create libraries of words or phrases, then insert them into your text with two keystrokes. Press F9, then the letter or digit associated with the entry. Palantir beeps, and the phrase is inserted. Lexicons hold up to 36 entries. Each entry may be a maximum of 250 characters, and any number of specialized Lexicons may be created.

### Close Inspections

Let's browse some more. Hit Esc for the main menu. This time we'll try File.

The File menu gives access to a number of utilities without exiting Palantir. Files may be Copied, Erased, or Renamed. Drive directories can be displayed, with full use of DOSisms, such as \*.BAS or WH?\*. You may even change disks, including the disk containing the file you're currently editing.

The menu standout is Inspect, which allows you to scroll through a file while editing a different file. The familiar "Any Key" option pages through the file. Hitting the space bar steps up one line at a time. Pressing 0 through 9 scrolls the file at one

of nine speeds. Press e different number and scrolling speeds up or slows down; 9 is quite fast; 0 is a snail's pace. Mix and match to read what you're interested in, or quickly page through the file. The convenience of Inspect is almost worth the trouble of loading Palantir just to read files. Not quite, but almost.

Inspection complete, we're back to the File menu. Mein (Return to Mein Menu) is highlighted. Punch the Return key twice and we're back in this article. Hit Esc for the main menu. Browse awhile. What looks good? How about Type?

### The Terrible Typewriter

Type is a lousy typewriter, a fact Palantir makes no bones about. As the manual cheerfully admits, Type combines the worst features of both typewriters and word processors. Basically, Type lets you type words on a screen. When you press Return, the words are sent directly to your printer. It's too bad if you made a mistake, even backspacing isn't allowed.

There's a reason for this apparent mad-

ness. Because Palantir stays offstage, your typing is received by the printer without interference. This enables sending control codes directly to the printer. Type is the one area that requires two strokes of Esc to exit. The first press of Esc usually signals

## **T**YPE IS a lousy typewriter, a fact Palantir makes no bones about.

the start of a printer control code. Next, type the characters that instruct your printer to produce, say, double-wide characters. Now press Return to shoot the control code to the printer.

Finished? Press Esc twice and you're back on the main menu.

Type is another feature you may never

## Philately Just Gave the Personal Computer Its Stamp of Approval!

Small wonder, SoftStyle's Philatelic Management System for the Personal Computer has added a whole new dimension to stamp collecting.

Now you can efficiently manage your collection, and have more time to enjoy collecting. Every level of philatelist will find this superior software can grow with his collection needs.

- Bring Your Collection Information Under Control
- Know the Value of Your Collection

And There's Much More! We've provided everything you need to start today, with flexibility for growth. You don't have to design and code a complex data base. There are over 40 programs in this powerful, yet easy-to-use package, that has been developed by software professionals and philatelists.

### Please send me:

Free product brochure.  
Demonstration Package, with manual and demo diskette, only \$15, which can be credited to a Complete Package purchase.  
Complete Package with program diskettes, instruction manual, installation guide, and Demonstration Package. Reg. price—\$295. Introductory Price until Jan. 1, 1984—\$219.

When Ordering: include your name, address, signature, and phone along with your check/money order or MCVISA. Send to: SoftStyle, Inc. Foreign orders add \$10. Hawaii add 4% sales tax.

Available for check only:

IBM PC . Apple II . Apple III .  
Apple I . Apple IV

More versions on order. Needs 64K /

2 diskette drives / printer optional.

## Philatelic Management System™ for the Personal Computer



SoftStyle™

SOFTSTYLE, INC. Dept. P  
7192 Kalanianaeole Hwy., Suite 200, Honolulu, HI 96825  
Phone: (808) 398-6588

CIRCLE 561 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Absolutely Complete. Absolutely user-friendly.  
Absolutely guaranteed.**

## **A 10 Megabyte Winchester Hard Disk System— Ready To Use For Only \$1,295.00.**

**Finally, a sensible and economical solution that  
ends floppy disk fumbling.**

### **For your IBM® PC and compatibles**

**The Mercury MegaBank 10** has the capacity to replace more than 30 floppy disk drives. And, if you wish, the software allows you to create just as many "virtual floppy disks" on your hard disk. Next time, when you need to switch from Word Processing to Data Entry in a hurry, no problem...no floppy. Just store your text and call up your Order Processing system; then switch back to Word Processing just as easily.

**There is nothing else to buy.** No extra cables or PC boards. Nothing. Your unit comes to you complete.

**Your user manual is clear, concise, and the software for the disk is user-friendly.** You don't have to be a software genius, just a user who wants to greatly expand the capabilities of his or her PC. It runs with DOS 1.1, DOS 2.0 or CP/M 86.

**Super Solid Tape Cartridge Backup is yours for just \$695.00** when you order your tape backup unit now at the same time as your hard disk. Or if you prefer to wait until you have more data to back up, order it anytime for just \$795.00. Plugs directly into the outlet already provided at the rear of the Mercury MegaBank 10 or 20. It's housed in its own cabinet with the same dimensions as the disk, and with it you can copy up to 20 Megabytes in seven minutes.

**Not only more storage, but more speed.** You can cut down dramatically on the waiting time you now spend in front of your PC. Depending upon the application, your PC may run up to **ten times faster** using Mercury MegaBank than it does with your current floppy disk drive(s). Average access time is less than 93M Sec. with a 5.0M Bts/Sec. transfer rate!

**The MegaBank is integral, compact and quiet.** It's a beautiful piece of equipment, housed in its own attractive and rugged case. (Just half the size of your PC CPU—it measures only 9-5/8" wide by 5-5/8" high by 14-1/2" deep.) And compared to most floppy disk drives, the MegaBank "purs" just like a kitten.

**You'll be up and running minutes after your Mercury MegaBank arrives.** Installation requires nothing more than adding the included adapter board to your PC chassis, plugging in your hard disk unit, and turning it on.

**Technical support.** We don't think you'll need it, but we're standing by with a User's 800 Line to answer your questions or give helpful hints.

**Quality and Warranty.** We took our time, so you won't be wasting yours. Each MegaBank component is top quality, and your unit is warranted for 90 days. Just send back a problem unit to us and we'll send you a new disk the day we receive your return. Of course, we'll service your unit after the warranty lapses at a very nominal cost.

**Want more storage? Take 20 megabytes!** If you're looking for truly large storage capacity, order the Mercury MegaBank 20 with 20 megabytes of formatted storage for just \$1,995.00 complete.

**Risk Free!** Here's the really great news. If you aren't satisfied—for any reason—just return your disk and/or tape drive to us within 30 days. On the day we receive them, a full refund check will be on its way to you. When we say "no risk," we mean it.

**We're ready to ship.** To order, call toll-free at (800) 323-3179. In Illinois, (312) 951-7671. Shipping, handling, and insurance charges are \$30.00 per unit additional. We accept Visa and Mastercard with no service charge, or American Express for a small extra fee, and we'll ship within 48 hours of receiving your credit card order or your check.



CIRCLE #18 ON READER SERVICE CARD  
**Mercury MegaBank Corporation**  
401 East Prospect Avenue  
Suite 211  
Mount Prospect, Illinois 60056  
(312) 398-7865

use. But it's reessuring to know you can access absolutely every bizarre and wonderful feature of your printer, assuming you know the correct control codes. Back to the main menu again. Now what looks good? How about Print?

## Printing

The options continue on the Print menu. Press Return for the default; begin Printing. Or make a choice. Select columns to skip before printing (offset), print a range of pages (maybe pages 5 through 8), or print multiple copies, one after another. (Only 32,000 copies are allowed, however.) Possibly request a pause after each page to change single sheets. Tired of dot-matrix? The Select Printer option allows you to select a printer other than the default printer chosen during Install.

If your printer prints proportionally, a proportional print font file is probably packaged with Polantir for possible replacement of your present printer font file. (Sorry about that.) There's also a generic printer named Builtin that does almost everything the higher priced spreads do.

An aside: Byte magazine, in the May 1983 issue, compared four word processors for the PC: Easywriter II, Volkswriter, Wordstar, and The Final Word. One of the comparisons was, "Transition time from edit mode to printing start (includes answering queries as fast as reasonably possible)." The file to be printed was 28,489 characters. The worst time, 1 minute and 35 seconds, was by The Final Word. Final Word's time (with formatting included) was 4 minutes, a long time, indeed. Of the four, Volkswriter furnished the best time: 16 seconds. Easywriter II: 25 seconds. WordStar: 80 seconds.

Polantir, with a file the same length, performs the same test in only 12 seconds. Polantir doesn't require naming files before creation, or saving files before printing.

## Inside Polantir

Polantir, like WordStar, is a collection of machine language overlays that shuttle in and out of memory. The text also shuttles in and out, usually without your notice. The PC's display is really a window into a RAM buffer that holds only some of your file, or all of it, if it's a short file.

The benefits of this scheme are many. Because only part of Polantir is in memory

at any given time, there's more room for text. In theory, document length is limited only by free space on disk. In practice, 20K is a reasonable maximum length, due to delays of frequent disk Reads and Writes.

Program overlaying and general program operation are smooth and quick. Because Polantir is not copy-protected, use with hard disks gives faster operation, and RAM disks result in operation at "Warp 9, Mr. Sulu"—word processing at the speed of heat. Polantir works with up to 16 logical drives; both hard disks and RAM may comprise some, or all, of the drives. In other words, your hard disk or RAM disk may appear, to Polantir, as a number of smaller, separate drives.

If you've investigated DOS 2.0, you may be familiar with the concept of "drivers." Drivers are short collections of specifications for different devices. Monitors, printers, modems, and even popcorn poppers (if etched to your PC) are all devices. Device drivers, then, are short series of code that help the PC get a good

grip on things.

When you install Polantir, you're selecting drivers: a monitor driver and a printer driver. If your old word processor wouldn't work with your printer, the fault was probably an incorrect or nonexistent

**A** GENERIC printer named Builtin does almost everything the higher priced spreads do.

driver. Drivers are almost as important as the word processor itself, unless you're not planning on printing your creations.

## Printers

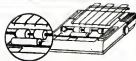
Mike Griffin's Designer Software, bome of Polantir, has taken a radical

## GOOD NEWS FOR IBM-PC OWNERS

### #570 MICRO-GRIP FRICTION FEED

Add inexpensive friction feed to your IBM-PC. Easily installed with screwdriver, no soldering. Does not disturb tractor feed. Also fits printers based on Epson design such as Epson MX-80, RX-80, Commodore and H-P Dot Matrix printers.

Wt. 1 lb. ONLY \$39.95/ea.



### CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR...

#544 IBM-PC (Epson MX/RX 70/80) \$5.00/ea.  
#546 IBM PC (Epson 100) \$5.75/ea.  
#535 Apple OMP Printer \$5.50/ea.  
#533 CITOM Prowriter I & II \$5.50/ea.  
#540 Diablo Hytype II MIS 4.50/ea.



#536 NEC PC 8023A \$6.50/ea.  
#552 OKIDATA 80, 82A, 83A 2.50/ea.  
#554 OKIDATA 84 6.00/ea.  
#555 OKIDATA ML82, ML83 2.50/ea.  
#556 QUUME (IBM 8240) 2.50/ea.

### COMPUTER PAPER MINI PACKS

#500 9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 20 lb. 1 pt., 1000/ctn.

(Extra line perforations r. & l.) ONLY \$16.25/ctn.

#505 14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 1500/ctn.

ONLY \$25.00/ctn.

### STANDARD PACKAGING

#510 9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 15 lb. 1 pt. 3300/ctn. ONLY \$26.00/ctn.

#515 14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 3500/ctn.

ONLY \$40.00/ctn.

### PRESSURE SENSITIVE LABELS

ONE ACROSS 3-1/2" x 15-1/8"

ONLY \$2.70/M

Order in increments of 5,000

## ALL COMPUTER SUPPLIES AT DISCOUNT PRICES

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We require a minimum order of \$10.00, not including shipping charges. Prices effective 7/1/83 and subject to change without notice. To keep prices competitive we operate on cash basis. Credit is extended to Federal agencies, but all other institutions and individuals need payment with order. Our prices DO NOT include shipping. No C.O.D. orders accepted. We ship via UPS or motor freight. Include street address, we don't ship to P.O. boxes. Freight charges added to credit card purchases. No merchandise returned without prior written authorization from us. Merchandise ordered in error or not wanted is subject to 20% restocking charge and limited to one credit only.



Send for our Free Brochure of Computer Supplies. Ask for Catalog No. DP-50.



**BILL COLE ENTERPRISES, INC.**

P.O. BOX 60 • DEPT. PC • WOLLASTON, MA 02170-0060 617-963-5510

For Credit Card Orders ONLY! Call Toll Free 1-800-225-8249

CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 503 DECEMBER 1983

Thinking about buying something you've  
seen in this magazine? Getting the best  
price is as easy as

# 1-800-554-7661

The call's on us and the savings are on you.  
We're old fashioned merchants in a high  
tech world — hardware, peripherals, software  
and accessories at user friendly prices.

Here are just a few of our great buys...

Zenith ZVM 122 Amber Monitor	\$118.00
CompuServe Information Access Utility	\$ 35.00
Norton Utilities	\$ 60.00
Microfazer 64K Parallel to Parallel	\$225.00
Gemini 10X Dot Matrix Printer	\$315.00
Dynax DX 15 Daisy-Wheel Letter Quality Printer	\$550.00
Quadchrome Color Monitor	\$450.00
Friday by Ashton Tate	\$209.00
An easy-to-use Data Base Management	
Memory Chips, set of 9	\$ 55.00
WordsWorth Diskettes, box of 10 DSDD	\$ 37.50
WordsWorth are twice tested and guaranteed for life (includes one extra disk of public domain software)	
If you don't see it listed here, call for our price. All prices plus shipping, prices subject to change without notice	

**Micro Storehouse Company**  
333 Peters Street, S.W.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30313  
In Georgia call 404-577-8892  
Visa, MasterCard and American Express accepted  
CIRCLE 868 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# micro STOREHOUSE

approach to the question of drivers. Because Polantir is used with a multitude of printers, Designer has decided to fully support a multitude of printers. Figure 5 details printers currently supported. NEC single and twin sheet feeders are also supported. If your printer isn't on the list, it is a rare printer.

Unlike MicroPro, home of WordStar, Designer doesn't charge for drivers or for the customization notes it has spent many months assembling. Designer believes in selling word processors, not drivers or technical notes—a truly radical idea.

Polantir dealers stock all drivers. The Polantir package you receive contains drivers for all popular printers. If your particular printer driver is missing, contact your dealer. Both the Epson and Epson/IBM printers are fully supported.

Designer Software is toying with the idea of throwing all of its drivers, technical specs, hints, and tips into one disk collection, then offering the collection for \$10 or \$15. Or making the collection available, free, to users' groups for access by any Polantir owner. "Why should users have to reinvent the wheel?" they ask.

## Instructions

Designer Software's high standards strike again with Polantir's documentation. The manual has two main sections. First is a thorough discussion of Polantir; editing, printing, and Mollout are each covered in depth. The writing is clear and conversational. Next is a series of tutorial lessons geared for the complete novice.

Anyone who has never used a computer will find the tutorial a great blessing. Most others will skip it; the first section, along with use of the program (and 25 help screens), provides all the instruction necessary.

A good index, table of contents, quick reference card, and clever surprise are also included. All programs should have clever, pleasant surprises.

## Mollout

If you do large amounts of mass-mailing (or hacking), Mollout alone may be worth the price of admission. If you don't, you may never use Mollout, but it's nice to know it's there.

Mollout does amazing things. It effortlessly prints custom letters or documents using data files, WordStar/MailMerge files, Polantir-created files, BASIC format

Figure 5: Because most printers follow a few standard conventions, entries such as "Qume-type printers" cover a number of printers. These printers listed above represent most, if not all, popular printers.

### Printers Supported by Polantir

Epson MX-100  
Epson MX-80  
Epson/IBM  
Epson FX-80  
Epson FX-100  
IDS 560  
Malibu  
All Diablo printers  
All Diablo/Xerox printers  
Anadax DP9501  
Radio Shack Daisy II  
Ricoh/Radio Shack Daisy

All NEC Spinwriters (including the NEC 3550 end single/twin sheet feeder models)  
NEC PC 8023A-C  
IDS Prism (correspondence and draft)  
C. Itoh Prowriter  
Sony Printer  
All Qume and Qume-type printers  
Sellum  
Okidata Microline 83A  
Brother  
Daisywriter  
All Leading Edge printers  
Smith Corona TP-1

data statements, or reel-time input.

"Reel-time" allows you to insert custom addresses, greetings, phrases, or paragraphs during the actual printing process. Nonprinting notes may also be included in the text: "Okay, George, now type in the address, press Return and watch the letter print." Files can be chained together at print time, or nested within other files for elaborate printing schemes.

Mollout is not merely a few selections on a Mollout menu. Mollout is a language, much like BASIC or Pascal, only simpler; it is analogous to dBase II.

Mollout's major functions are file nesting, variables, and conditionals. Nesting takes care of data file inclusion, chaining, and inserting files within other files.

Variables are similar to variables in BASIC and other languages. Variable names are first Set, then take on a text "value" of up to 250 characters during printing. What looks like "Dear VNAME" in your Mollout letter may become "Dear Mr. Jones" in the first letter printed, then "Dear Mr. Smith," then "Dear Mr. Stanislowski," and so on.

Don't turn up your nose yet. Variables may be calculated with commands such as SET MEAN = (VAL1 + VAL2)/2. Conditional commands using the operators greater than, less than, equal, not equal, etc., are allowed. Compound conditionals that use AND and OR are allowed. IF is allowed.

The results of the above may be lines

like the following:

```
NEXT IF NOT (STATE = CA)
NEXT IF RECORD <= 100
NEXT IF RECORD > 150
IF COUNT < 8 SET COUNT = COUNT
+ 1; RESTART
SET COUNT = 0; NEXT
```

Fortunately, Mollout's ins and outs are clearly explained and easier to use than the example might indicate. Like any language, though, Mollout takes some getting used to.

Mollout includes some truly helpful and clever adjuncts. If you don't need mass-mailing, you could always use Mollout to write a database.

## Conclusion

With the exception of multiple text windows and the ability to backtab by word, Polantir has most of the features anyone could ask for. Full-featured word processors, however, abound in the crowded PC marketplace.

What sets Polantir apart is elegance of operation. Multiple on-screen status lines aren't needed, nor is retraining for occasional users.

The combination of simplicity and power is often claimed but seldom realized. Polantir justifies that claim, for an admittedly steep price. If you're willing to spend \$450 for a word processor, Polantir should prove to be a worthy investment.

/PC





# "Frankly, you couldn't pay me to use this software."

— Shirley Rogers, Controller, Cybernetic Data Products, Inc.

Shirley Rogers takes her job as Controller for Cybernetic Data Products very seriously.

So when it came time for her to computerize her firm's accounting procedures, she studied every available software option thoroughly. And we're happy to report that she chose *Legend*.

Fact is, we know that *Legend* is the finest accounting software you can run on a microcomputer. Because it has the power and versatility of systems found in Big-8 accounting firms. Even still, we were more than a little curious what it was about the program that most attracted Shirley. So we asked her.

"Cybernetic Data Products is an extremely report-intensive company. So when I went shopping for software, my first criterion was a program that can generate reports—quickly and easily. *Legend* fit the bill perfectly because it allows me to define and create thousands of different types of reports, in detail or in summary form.

"Plus, since I was new to computers, I was after an accounting system that was easy to use and simple to operate. Most of the software I tried was reputed to be 'user-friendly.' In reality, they were impossible to figure out and cumbersome to operate. I had *Legend* up and running in minutes. My hat's off to the folks who wrote the instructions and made the program such a joy to use.

"When you've been doing

accounting for years, the last thing you want is to have to learn a different way of doing things to accommodate the software. *Legend*, on the other hand, has adapted perfectly to my way of doing things."

**The System and its components.** The *Legend* system consists of five programs in three modules: General Ledger, Accounts Receivable/Order Processing/Inventory Control, and Accounts Payable... and may be purchased as an entire system or individual modules. Some highlights:

#### **General Ledger**

- Maintains period and year-to-date account history.
- Prepares statements by department and cost center location.
- Generates summary and detailed statements.
- Provides fail-safe automatic audit trails.
- Prepares budget figures for account and period.

#### **Accounts Receivable/Order Processing/Inventory Control**

- Analyzes cash flow by net due date and discount date.
- Produces overdue listing in customer or representative sequence.
- Provides sales statistics with previous year comparison.
- Allows individual payment terms for each customer.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.

#### **Accounts Payable**

- Automatically flags items

to be re-ordered.

- Reports product profitability by previous, current, and year-to-date.
- Allows payment selection by net date and discount date.
- Discount analysis to aid payment selection.
- Provides details of balance, order information, and exceptions. Interfaces to General Ledger. And much more.

**Links to your software.** As you can see, *Legend* is a complete and highly flexible system that was designed with the features recommended by CPAs. What makes it even more valuable is that, by adding an inexpensive linker, you can provide an interface to software you're already using... like WordStar, Lotus 1, 2, 3; dBase II; and even BASIC.

With all this going for it, it's no wonder that *Legend* is fast becoming the world's most popular accounting software. See it today at finer software dealers or write directly to Base Technology Corporation.

And we'd like to thank Shirley for lending her observations to this ad. Even still, she wanted to have the last word: "You couldn't pay me to use this or any other software. I don't believe in handing out endorsements lightly. But when I find a product that exceeds my expectations in every single respect, I would gladly pay twice the asking price. *Legend* is a bargain!"

Thanks, Shirley. We couldn't have said it better ourselves.

## **LEGEND™**

Base Technology Corporation

2001 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 629, Santa Monica, CA 90403 • (213) 453-0491

Lotus 1, 2, 3 TM of Lotus Development Corp. WordStar TM of MicroPro. dBase II TM of Ashton-Tate.

© 1983 Base Technology Corp.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PC Mouse works wonders.

**Works with Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, VisiON, WordStar, Volkswriter, IBM Personal Editor, Multiplan and Microsoft Word.**

**Works with existing hardware and software.**

No modifications are required. PC Mouse connects to your IBM PC, PC-XT and compatible PC through the RS-232 port. Software installation is a one-time, one-line procedure.

## **Helps you work quickly.**

PC Mouse is ideally suited for moving the cursor. It's fast. Eliminates using the cursor keys. Use the pop-up menu to enter a command by pressing a button on the mouse. It's simple. Nothing to memorize.

## **And your dealer can make it work for you.**

Clearly, PC Mouse does more. And your dealer is waiting to demonstrate how it can work wonders. PC Mouse is available immediately for \$295.00 complete.

For more details, contact Mouse Systems, 2336H Walsh Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051. Telephone (408) 988-0211 or Telex 467848.

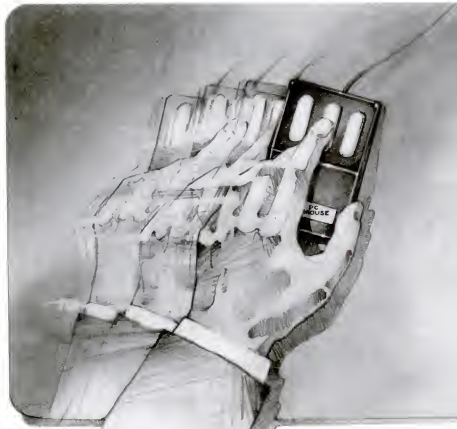
Main
Lotus Menu
Function
Calc Menu
Edit
Select
Cancel
Range Name
Window
Help
Home
End
Exit Pop-up

*One button brings up this Lotus 1-2-3 pop-up menu. Select a command and click the button again to execute.*



We manufacture more mice than anyone else in the world.

CIRCLE 520 ON READER SERVICE CARD



IBM, PC, XT are trademarks of IBM Corporation  
1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation  
Multiplan, dBase III, and Microsoft are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation  
VisiCalc and VisiON are trademarks of VisiCorp  
WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro International  
Volkswriter is a trademark of Lifetime Software, Inc.

© 1983, Mouse Systems Corporation

**ORDER NOW AND SAVE!**

**SUBSCRIBE TO PC  
AND SAVE UP TO 33%**  
Enter your subscription to PC, the magazine for your IBM PC, and save up to 33% off our already low subscription price! Every other week PC brings you the latest advances, trends, and information on software, peripherals, applications and new program ideas.

**SAVE UP TO 33%!**

**GIVE A GIFT TO A  
FRIEND AND SAVE!**  
Now that you will be enjoying hundreds of colorful and fact-filled pages of PC, month after month, why not share your good fortune (instead of your copy) with a friend! Fill out the attached discount gift card and mail it in today!



**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 45119

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
ORDER CARD**



**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 45119

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
ORDER CARD**



**YES,** ENTER A SUBSCRIPTION FOR A FRIEND!

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

**SEND GIFT TO:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ 45119

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Gift card to read from: \_\_\_\_\_

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
GIFT CARD**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**

**Don't turn  
your back  
on the facts...**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**

# QuadDisk™ by Quadram™

Quadram™ presents QuadDisk.™ The new hard-disk system.

QuadDisk gives you maximum storage capacity in the limited space you've got. Turning your IBM™ Personal Computer, PC XT, Compaq™ Chameleon,\* or Eagle\* computer into a micro powerhouse.

## Choose from 6 to 72MB Fully Integral

QuadDisk comes in 6, 12, 20, 27, or 72 megabyte capacities. All integral to the computer for fast, convenient data access. And for added flexibility, there's QuadDisk with removable cartridges. For up to 6MB on-line storage plus added data security. (Not to mention virtually unlimited off-line storage.)



QuadDisk comes complete with disk controller board for total system integration.

## Keep your personal computer personal

QuadDisk delivers all this power without turning your computer into a main frame. QuadDisk is compact. It installs in the same space as your floppy unit to become part of your system. Ready to work with your system.

By showing off its power, not its size, it keeps your personal computer personal.

## Winchester technology made easy

But for all its power, this is one memory system that doesn't forget you're human. So QuadDisk comes with a virtual memory (RAM Drive) and a print spooler. Plus, QuadDisk's File Utility. To copy, rename, erase, and execute programs straight from a menu.

Without using complex DOS commands.

## Quadram Quality

Every QuadDisk comes stamped with the Quadram Quality seal. The mark of dependability and performance from the leader in microcomputer enhancements. So visit your local computer retailer today. Ask to see QuadDisk in action. When a little space is all you have, QuadDisk by Quadram is all you need.



QuadDisk features removable cartridges which give you unlimited off-line storage. It's Winchester technology made easy.



4355 International Blvd. Norcross, Ga. 30093  
(404) 923-6666 TWX 810 756-4915/QUADRAM NCRSJ

\*IBM Personal Computer and PC XT are registered trademarks of the International Business Machine Corporation. Compaq is a trademark of the Compaq Computer Corporation. Chameleon is a product of the Seaque Computer Corporation. Eagle is a product of Eagle Computer, Inc.

**CIRCLE 521 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

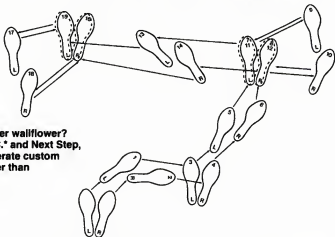
Copyright 1983 Quadram Corporation All rights reserved

As much storage capacity as you need,  
in as little space as you've got.



# Do the "Next Step."

*A step-by-step do-it-yourself applications generator.*



Are you a computer wallflower?  
Thanks to IBM PC.\* and Next Step,  
you can now generate custom  
applications easier than  
Ah-1, Ah-2, Ah-3.

"While many software packages claim they can be operated by someone with no programming knowledge, most do not deliver. This one does." That's what one reviewer wrote.

Next Step's well-organized manual and step-by-step tutorial makes it easy to learn. Tap out a few simple commands and Next Step programs itself. Next Step offers extensive editing capabilities, creates custom help screens and

provides up to two levels of password security.

Put these and much more on your dance card: Sales and commission tracking ( ) Customer records ( ) Time accounting ( ) Accounts receivable tracking ( ) Customer correspondence ( ) Billing ( ) Personnel records ( ) Inventory control ( ) Mailing lists and labels ( ).

Glide through paperwork in no time, waltz through complicated reports and boogie through

complex computations. Do-it-yourself with Next Step from Execuware. Then take a bow. The applause is for you!



**EXECUWARE**

7415 Pineville Matthews Road,  
Intercontinental Plaza, Suite 300, Box 10  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28226  
1-800-438-3636. (In N.C. 704-541-1199)  
Available at most Computerland and other  
computer retail stores.

\*IBM PC is the trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# INTRODUCTORY OFFER

## AN ADDITIONAL 64K FREE

### FUNCTION PAK 512

# \$349

The FUNCTION PAK 512 provides up to 512K of RAM, Parallel Printer Adapter, Async Adapter and Clock-Calendar; all on a single card. Ideally suited for the IBM PC XT, the FUNCTION PAK is the 512K ADVANTAGE!

Buy a FUNCTION PAK with 64K or more RAM and receive an additional 64K installed FREE! Offer expires December 25, 1983.

#### Regular Price

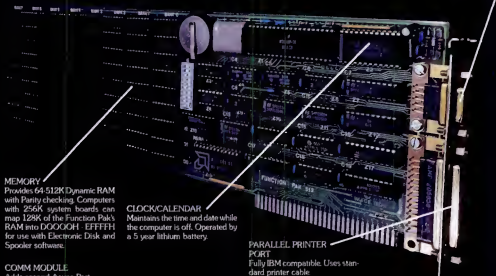
64K	\$349.00
128K	419.00
192K	489.00
256K	559.00
320K	629.00
384K	699.00
448K	769.00
512K	839.00

Please specify Comm 1 or Comm 2.

One Year Warranty

#### ASYNC PORT

RS 232C/Serial Port - Available as Comm 1 or Comm 2. Requires cable. Fully IBM compatible. An optional second Async Port is available on a Piggy-back module.



#### MEMORY

Provides 64-512K Dynamic RAM with Parity checking. Computers with 256K system boards can map 128K of the Function Pak's RAM into D0000H - EFFFFH for use with Electronic Disk and Spooler software.

#### CLOCK/CALENDAR

Maintains the time and date while the computer is off. Operated by a 5 year lithium battery.

#### PARALLEL PRINTER PORT

Fully IBM compatible. Uses standard printer cable.

#### COMM MODULE

Adds second Async Port. Cable included. \$99

#### GAME CONTROL MODULE

Fully IBM compatible. Cable included. \$59



Optional Async and Game Modules installed.



**IMAGE  
TECHNOLOGY INC.**

5994 S. St. Paul Way  
Littleton, CO 80121  
(303) 794 2074

CIRCLE 232 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Orchid  
Creates  
PCnet:

# THE COMPLETE, LOW COST

Now give your IBM-XT / PCs and PC compatibles greater efficiency and performance with PCnet and PCnetPLUS™ Local Area Network products from Orchid Technology.

**Reduce Peripheral Costs** Use PCnet to share expensive resources, like hard disk systems, printers, plotters and communication lines to cut immediate and long-term station costs.

**Increase Efficiency With Versatile Software** Orchid's PCnet uses standard MS-DOS and incorporates a special locking mechanism which allows users to share data and maintain its integrity while keeping all files on a common disk. This results in significant time savings to network users.

The PCnet non-dedicated File Server (e.g. IBM-XT) provides full local processing power, increasing utilization of existing hardware while reducing costs.

**Enjoy Compatibility** PCnet can be implemented on most Winchester disk subsystems, including IBM-XT, Tallgrass, QCS, Microcode and many others. PCnet can also execute programs directly from shared floppy disk drives.

**New from Orchid: PCnetPLUS™** Just introduced, PCnetPLUS is a family of PCnet enhancements that add even more capability and cost-savings to your Local Area Network while freeing up additional slots. The PCnetPLUS family includes both software and board-level products that integrate Orchid's PCnet with additional built-in functions.

PCnetPLUS gives you advanced, multi-function computing power in a fully integrated network environment. The first PCnetPLUS products include:

- ▲ **PCnetPLUS Multifunction:** All the features of PCnet combined with an async port, 64K additional RAM expandable to 256K, and an EPROM socket for Orchid supplied or user-designed programs. An optional daughter-board adds an additional 128K RAM, a second async port and clock / calendar.
- ▲ **PCnetPLUS Diskless:** This card with on-board software allows PCnet to work on PCs without costly floppy disk drives and controllers, so you can save money on per-station implementation costs and increase your PCs reliability.
- ▲ **PCnetPLUS Floppy Controller:** An IBM-compatible floppy disk controller is built-in to the PCnet board, freeing up one expansion slot in your microcomputer. All at a cost less than you would pay for separate components.

For the complete PCnet story, call Orchid today at (415) 490-8586. We'll show you how to increase your computing power at a price you can't resist.


*PCnet supports multiple servers and permits easy expansion of the network up to 7000 feet.*



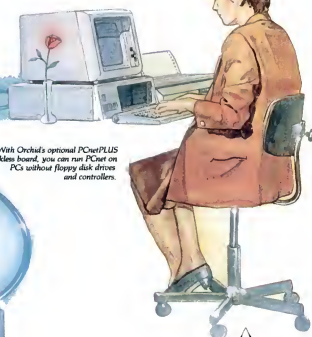




# NETWORK FOR IBM PCs



*PCnet is multi-tasking,  
allowing you to run  
remote executions on a server PC  
while you perform other tasks.*



*With Orchid's optional PCnetPLUS  
Diskless board, you can run PCnet on  
PCs without floppy disk drives  
and controllers.*



*PCnet works on the IBM-PC, IBM-XT, and  
most IBM-compatible personal computers.*

CIRCLE 411 ON READER SERVICE CARD



ORCHID TECHNOLOGY  
47790 Westinghouse Drive  
Fremont, CA 94539  
(415) 490-8586 Telex: 171 596

...SORRY CHARLIE  
FOR LEAVING YOU OUT!



**FOR \$995 FEATURES**

INCLUDE: 8088 CPU  
4.77 mhz  
8K Bytes of EPROMS  
OPS, CPM® 86  
DOS 1.1 AND 2.0  
64K of Memory expandable to 256K  
One parallel and two serial I/O's  
(50 to 9600 Baud)  
Runs most of IBM PC's software  
Five expansion slots  
and detachable Keyboard.

**EXPANSION CAPABILITY**

OPTIONS: 8087 High Speed  
Co-processor, Four additional ports  
Hard Disk Sub System in  
5MB, 10MB, and 15MB  
Color Graphics Card  
Floppy Disk Controller  
Disk Drives  
and TAVA High Resolution Monitor  
Multifunction TAVA memory card  
3270 Emulator.

CALL OR WRITE  
FOR MORE DETAILS  
OR SEND \$995\* TO:  
TAVA CORPORATION  
16861 Armstrong,  
Irvine, California 92714  
714/261-0200

Headquarters/Telex: 181667  
Answer Back COMPDSHACK IRIN

**IBM® COMPATIBILITY  
FOR \$995** A Special Introductory Offer !!

**TAVA PC**

**WE THINK THE SMART COMPUTER  
USER WANTS REAL VALUE WITH  
IBM COMPATIBILITY!**

The computer world is no longer strictly name brand conscious: IBM in 1983. ? in 1984. TAVA Corporation knows how to respond to consumer need! The TAVA PC is the low cost alternative to the industry's most popular products. Compatible with most of IBM's software, expandable, affordable, and soon to be available for the first time at Compushack franchises as well as other leading computer stores.



©TAVA CORPORATION 1985  
\*California residents add 6% sales tax.

CIRCLE 572 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# EXTEND THE CAPABILITY OF YOUR PC

**RTCS ADVANCED OPERATING SYSTEMS AND SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT  
TOOLS CAN TAKE YOUR PC TO THE LIMITS OF YOUR IMAGINATION**

## RTCS/UDI - UNIVERSAL DEVELOPMENT INTERFACE

- Runs Intel Series III software on a PC, XT or any MS-DOS computer.
  - PC / Series III file transfer software included
  - 100% software compatible with Series III
  - PC/86 - Upload, download & debug target system (Optional).
  - USEBUG - On-board debugging tool (Optional)
  - Over 800 licensed RTCS/UDI's in use
- PRICE \$500

## PC/IRMX - REAL-TIME MULTITASKING OPERATING SYSTEM FOR IBM PC

- More versatile than Intel's System 86/330
  - Intel Utilities, Edit, Link, Locate, Librarian & ASM included
  - Intel Pascal 86, Fortran 86, PL/M 86 and C 86 Languages optional
  - Ethernet, GPIB and Hard Disk options
  - Available for COMPAQ, TI Professional and DEC Rainbow
- PRICE \$2,250

## FORCON - BRING DOWN MAIN FRAME FORTRAN PROGRAMS TO RUN ON THE PC

- Pascal, PL/M, Fortran 77/66 and C compatible compilers
  - Superior object code optimization and in-line 8087 code
  - Support large arrays (over 64K)
  - Overlay loading
  - Object modules run on IBM PC and XT
  - Special large program utilities option
  - Available for COMPAQ, TI Professional and DEC Rainbow
- PRICE \$4,850

## SOFT SCOPE - HIGH LEVEL SOFTWARE DEBUGGER

- Source code interface.
  - High level Trace, Single Step and Breakpoints
  - Access to Symbols and Line Numbers
  - Machine disassembly and Floating Point support
  - Goes beyond Intel's Scope
- PRICE \$995

All RTCS Software products support the 8087 Numeric Data Processor  
Soft Scope is a trademark of Concurrent Sciences, Inc.  
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.  
iRMX is a trademark of Intel Corporation

# RTCS

Distributed in Japan by SYSGEN CORP. Tokyo

**REAL-TIME COMPUTER SCIENCE CORP.** SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS  
P.O. BOX 3000-886, CAMARILLO, CALIFORNIA 93011 • PHONE NO. (805) 482-6333 • TELEX 467897

CIRCLE 443 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Software at Affordable Prices!

### IBM PC/XT Business Software

#### TRAINING

**ati** \$53  
ea.

Amer. Training Int'l.  
Wordstar Supercalc  
CP/M Multipan  
MS-DOS VisiCalc  
d Base II Lotus 1, 2, 3  
Training Programs  
Include Disk & Handbook

#### ACCOUNTING

Home Accot Plus \$ 89  
Accounting Plus  
GL/AR/AP/Payroll \$349 ea.

**GREAT PLAINS™**  
GL/AR/AP/Payroll \$349 ea.  
Inventory (w/P.O. Sale) \$399

Micro-Tax Individual \$159  
Professional \$599  
Part/Corp \$599  
State CALL  
Aardvark Prc. Tax Plan \$249  
Estate Tax Plan \$549

**XQ** SOFTWARE  
The Tax Strategist \$259 ea.  
This Investment Strategist

#### GRAPHICS

Chartman II \$299  
Chart-Master \$289

#### DATA BASE

Infostar \$259  
Superstart II (CP/M 86) \$149  
PFS: File \$ 99  
PFS: Report \$ 89

**condor**  
Condor 20-III \$349

Quickcode \$180  
d Graph \$180  
d Util \$ 60

**Ashton-Tate**  
**dBASE II \$389**

Bottom Line Strategist \$279  
Friday \$249  
Financial Planner \$449

**THE  
HAPPY COMPUTER**  
460 N. WOODWARD AVENUE  
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48011

VISA-MASTERCHARGE  
TO ORDER CALL: (313) 642-1454  
INFORMATION: (313) 644-8921

#### FOR FAST DELIVERY

Send certified check or money order. Specify hardware manufacturer, operating system, disk size and format. Personal or company checks require one to three weeks to clear. Outside continental U.S., add \$10 per air parcel post. Add \$3.95 postage and handling per each item. Blue label \$3.00 additional per year. Michigan residents add 6% sales tax. Mastercharge: Visa add 3% and include expiration date. Prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability. \* Mfrs. Trademark

#### SPREADSHEETS

### MICROSOFT.

Multipan \$179  
VisiCalc \$158  
Supercalc 2 \$179

**LOTUS** \$349

Parox Micro DSS/F \$749

### DOW JONES SOFTWARE™

MARKET ANALYZER \$269  
MARKET MANAGER \$229



#### WORD PROCESSING

**MicroPro™**

Wordstar \$249  
Mailmerge \$139  
Spellstar \$139  
Star Index \$129

**Wordstar Pro.**  
All the Above \$379

Bibliography \$ 89  
Grammarik \$ 55  
Volkswriter \$109

**Dysan.**

Box of 10  
5 1/4" S&DD \$ 34  
5 1/4" D&DD \$ 38  
Perfect Data 5 1/4"  
Head Cleaning Kit \$ 18

#### HARDWARE

**STB**

Super Rio Card  
One Parallel/One Game  
& Two Serial Ports/Clock  
Calendar/Spooler/Emulator  
64K RAM \$349  
256K RAM \$529

CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Instant one-button color printing.



Press here.

It's just that easy! Any time you want to print what's on your Apple's screen just hit the copy button on your Transtar 315 color printer with our PICS card installed, and it's done! No special programming, no lengthy code sequences, no need to exit your program! Just press the button and it prints!

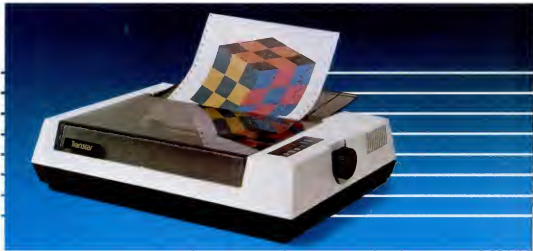
By adding the optional PICS card to your \$599 Transtar 315 color printer, you've opened up a whole new world of easy color printing. For the first time ever, our PICS parallel interface card enables you to screendump virtually any program - graphics, charts, games - even copy-protected software! Specially designed only for the Apple II, II+, IIe, and Franklin computers, the Transtar 315 PICS card does the work of a parallel card and a lot more and costs only \$119.95.

At the push of a button, Transtar's innovative new 4-color diagonal ribbon will print up to 7 colors and more than 30 shades in a single pass.

The 315 is precision-built to exacting standards by Seikosha, the most experienced company of the famous Seiko group--recognized worldwide for quality and dependability. In fact, one of the nicest things about Transtar's 6-month warranty on parts and labor is that you'll probably never use it!

Innovative, inexpensive, dependable, easy: the Transtar 315. Color printing has never looked so good!

## Only \$599.

\*PICS cards are currently available for Apples and Franklins.  
PICS cards for other computers will be available in the future.

**Transtar**  
A Vivitar Computer Product

CIRCLE 604 ON READER SERVICE CARD

P.O. Box C-96975, Bellevue, WA 98009

*Once limited to the mainframe environment, the programming language LISP is now available in two implementations for the PC: IQLISP and muLISP.*

# LISPing With Your PC

---

## IQLISP

Integral Quality  
P.O. Box 31970  
Seattle, WA 98103  
(206) 527-2918

**List Price:** \$175; manual only, \$30.

**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives.

---

CIRCLE 582 ON READER SERVICE CARD

---

---

## muLISP-82

The Soft Warehouse  
P.O. Box 11174  
Honolulu, HI 96828  
(808) 734-5801

Microsoft, Inc.  
10700 Northrup Way  
Bellevue, WA 98004  
(206) 838-8080

**List Price:** \$250

**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives.

---

CIRCLE 583 ON READER SERVICE CARD

---

The programming language LISP is to Artificial Intelligence (AI) programmers what the C language is to UNIX programmers—both a primary tool and a guiding philosophy. It has been used to implement natural language processors, expert systems, programs to manipulate mathematical models symbolically, and to create new languages for AI research. Its syntax and interpretive nature allow programmers to create programs that can manipulate many forms of data, as well as other programs, and to change the program's behavior on the fly. Such freedom is necessary in the AI field, where researchers implement complex systems as evolving experiments; the purpose of a program is not always to solve problems but sometimes to aid in understanding them. Because AI programmers have taken such a different approach to programming, they have in the past operated as a community apart from the mainstream of computer science. Lately, however, their techniques are finding commercial applications in

such diverse fields as mineral exploration, medical diagnosis, and computer configuration. Many of these applications will be moving into the microcomputer marketplace, now that the proper tools are available and within the means of even "cottage" programmers. Among these tools are two powerful LISP systems for the IBM PC: Integral Quality's IQLISP and Soft Warehouse's muLISP-82 (also marketed by Microsoft).

## A Brief History

LISP, which stands for List Processor, began life as a paper by J. McCarthy at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The paper outlined a method for solving symbolic logic problems, and from it, McCarthy developed the programming language LISP. His research group went on to develop the first working LISP interpreter, documented in 1963 in the *LISP 1.5 Programmer's Manual*. Other manufacturers immediately began implement-

## Recursive Functions

*A number of programming languages use these functions, but not to the extent that LISP does. Here's an illustrative program.*

The language LISP has many strange (but necessary) features. Not all of them are easy to grasp. Recursion is the basis for most repetitive processing in LISP, because it is mathematically elegant and it is easy to use once understood. Pascal, C, LOGO, and PL/I provide recursive functions, but don't emphasize these functions to the degree that LISP does, so not everyone is acquainted with the concept. A simple example will help to illustrate it.

Suppose you want a program that counts daisy petals as a measure of someone's affection for you. This could be done with a countdown loop and an alternating flag or by determining whether the number of petals is even or odd, but it's more interesting to recurse it. The three functions below, used together, will do the job.

The utility functions used are LE, which checks if its first argument is less-than-or-equal to its second argument; SUB1, which subtracts one from its argu-

ment and returns the result; and EQ, which is an equality test. Briefly, DOES\_S/HE\_LOVE\_ME starts the count-down by calling S/HE\_LOVES\_ME with PETAL\_COUNT. S/HE\_LOVES\_ME will check to see if the petal count it was given is less than or equal to 1 (success); if so, it returns the string "S/HE\_LOVES\_ME" to its caller; otherwise it returns the result of calling S/HE\_LOVES\_ME\_NOT with petal count decremented by 1. S/HE\_LOVES\_ME\_NOT checks to see if the petal count is 1. If so, it returns "S/HE LOVES ME NOT"; if not, it decrements PETAL\_COUNT and returns with it the result of calling S/HE\_LOVES\_ME. This continues until PETAL\_COUNT reaches 1. A zero or negative initial PETAL\_COUNT will be caught by S/HE\_LOVES\_ME in the first cycle (an unfair advantage, but love is at stake, after all). The two functions recurse to each other, S/HE\_LOVES\_ME calling S/HE\_LOVES\_ME\_NOT and so forth, to completion.

—D.T.M.

```
(DEFUN DOES_S/HE_LOVE_ME (LAMBDA (PETAL_COUNT)
  (S/HE_LOVE_ME PETAL_COUNT)
)

(DEFUN S/HE_LOVES_ME (LAMBDA (PETAL_COUNT)
  (COND
    ((LE PETAL_COUNT 1) "S/HE LOVES ME!")
    (T (S/HE_LOVES_ME_NOT (SUB1 PETAL_COUNT)))
  )
)

(DEFUN S/HE_LOVES_ME_NOT (LAMBDA (PETAL_COUNT)
  (COND
    ((EQ PETAL_COUNT 1) "S/HE LOVES ME NOT!")
    (T (S/HE_LOVES_ME (SUB1 PETAL_COUNT)))
  )
)
```

ing their own versions, merrily extending LISP in all directions. After 20 years, three mainframe versions have emerged as de facto standards: MACLISP (an extension of McCarthy's work at MIT), UCI-LISP, and INTERLISP. These implementations have strong similarities, differing mainly in their system interfaces and more complex features. Of the two LISPs reviewed, IQLISP most resembles UCI-LISP; muLISP

is based on the original LISP 1.5.

Until recently, LISP was available only on medium-to-large mainframe computers, such as the DEC-10 and IBM 370. Applications such as Mycin, the medical diagnostic program; Prospector, the mineralogical data analyzer and mine-site finder; natural language translator; and symbolic mathematical systems could be used only on large machines. By the late

seventies, some specialized one-person AI computers had been developed, and muLISP-77 (the ancestor of the muLISP for the PC) had been implemented on a microcomputer. By 1980, muLISP and a few other implementations were available running under CP/M, but nothing was available for a large-memory 16-bit microcomputer. LISP is a memory-hungry interpretive language, and small machine versions were not powerful enough for many applications. IQLISP and the IBM PC version of muLISP have, however, solved that problem.

### LISP Data Structures

LISP provides several types of data: numbers, literal atoms, character strings, and lists. Values of any of these types may be assigned to variables, passed to functions, and compared to similar values. All of these data types are supported by IQLISP and muLISP.

IQLISP supports three kinds of numbers: short (16-integers), floating-point numbers, and infinite-precision integers,

**L***ISP*  
is a memory-hungry  
interpretive language.

which can be up to tens of thousands of digits long. MuLISP supports only infinite-precision numbers. In both versions, numbers may be added, subtracted, multiplied, divided, and subjected to numerous other indignities, and the integer types can be used in a range of number bases—bases 2 to 16 for IQLISP, 2 to 36 for muLISP. MuLISP does its floating-point operations in software; but IQLISP, developed specifically for the IBM PC, will do its arithmetic on an 8087 co-processor if one is handy, performing its math functions at, potentially, a much faster speed.

Literal atoms are similar to English words in appearance and use. DOG, PLUTONIUM, and A-B-C.123 are legal literal atoms. In both IQLISP and muLISP, literal atoms may have names of nearly infinite length, but, in my estimation, any name that takes more than 10 seconds to enter is too long. Just as the word red can repre-

sent a color or a political system, depending on its context, the "value" of a literal atom can represent whatever your program chooses for it. Since a literal atom is stored and used as a special kind of pointer, it can be manipulated much more efficiently than a character string. There is a string associated with each different lit-

**U**<sub>N</sub>TIL  
recently, LISP was  
available only on  
medium-to-large  
mainframe computers.

eral atom, which is indicated by the pointer and called the printname, or "pname." LISP prints out this name when you type the atom on a terminal.

Character strings are handled differently in IQLISP and muLISP. MuLISP extends the usage of the literal atom's pname string, providing substring extraction, length, and substring finding functions. IQLISP provides quote-enclosed strings similar to BASIC strings, manipulated with similar functions to muLISP's (IQLISP adds a string concatenation function). Both languages allowed extremely long strings.

The most useful, and potentially the most complex, data type in LISP is the list. Lists can be as simple as a group of atomic data items, as in:

```
(3. 14159 APL PI WITH CHEESE)
```

or as complex as:

```
(( (TOO (MANY (*)) ((PARENTHESIS))) ) )
```

which is a list containing several nested lists. The right square bracket (]) acts as a superparenthesis, closing all preceding open parentheses. Lists can be combined to form any necessary data structure: arrays, Pascal-like records, trees, queues, stacks, and even grocery lists. They can be put together and taken apart in short order by using LISP functions. Both IQLISP and muLISP provide generous sets of list management functions. The main difference between them is that the potential size of

Personal Systems Publications

## How to repair and maintain your own IBM PC/XT



ONLY **\$19.95**

Simple, step-by-step instructions that save you money and increase your computer productivity.

IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation

Introducing the unique 200-page manual that lets you troubleshoot, repair and maintain your IBM PC and XT at your own proficiency level. Using it, even if you have no knowledge of electronics, you'll be able to troubleshoot, repair and replace subassemblies.

If you have some electronic knowhow, you'll be able to repair right down to the component level, using no other test equipment than a common volt-ohmmeter and logic probe. *The more you know about the IBM PC or XT the more you'll profit by this manual.*

In clear, easy to follow chapters you'll learn how to:

**Reduce Downtime** and dramatically increase your personal computer productivity.

**Save Money on Repair Calls** — you'll be amazed at how much repair you can actually do by yourself!

**Order now at low \$19.95 introductory price!**

This special prepublication price — *for mail-order only* — will be in effect only until the manual appears in computer stores. So act now — and save!

Send money order or check for \$19.95 payable to Personal Systems Publications. (Price includes all taxes, postage and handling.) Act today!

● **Personal Systems Publications**

P.O. Box 90754  
Los Angeles, CA 90009

# New!

## Three Winchester Internal Hard Disc Drive Systems!

Now you can choose from three low-power 10 Mega-byte systems that convert your IBM® PC to perform just like the PC XT!

Maynard Electronics introduces three Winchester Hard Disc Drive Systems — the only drive systems to offer you 10 Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation! These systems offer the user countless benefits and features: capability of booting off the hard disc; additional functions while requiring only one card slot in your PC; and, use of available power, thereby preventing overheating problems which have affected other drives. Handling heavyweight data was never easier.

All three systems are quality engineered and work with DOS

2.0 without any special software drivers and also run with other operating systems designed to make use of the XT hard drive system. All you need is the IBM® DOS 2.0 Manual and you're ready to run!

Each system is equipped with a low-power hard disc drive, complete software, cable, a SandStar™ Card and Hard Disc Controller Module. SandStar™ is the first family of modular peripherals created for the IBM® PC. Simple instructions for easy installation are included and all components are backed by an Unconditional One Year Parts and Labor Guarantee.

WS 1



This System is equipped with the "SandStar" Multi-Function card. In addition to the Hard Disc Controller Module, you can add up to three other SandStar™ modules while using only one card slot. The following modules are available: Serial Port, Parallel Port, Clock Calendar, Game Adaptor, SASI Host Adaptor and Prototyping Module.

WS 2



This System is equipped with the "SandStar" Floppy Drive Controller Card. The Card can control, in addition to the Hard Disc Drive, two Floppy drives mounted inside your PC and optionally two additional 5 1/4" or 8" drives mounted externally. This leaves three system slots for other expansion boards.

WS 3



This System is equipped with the "SandStar" Memory Card. In addition to converting the Hard Disc Drive, the Memory Card allows you to add 64K bytes to 576K bytes of memory using only one card slot.

To expand your PC to perform like the PC XT, one of our Winchester Hard Disc Drive Systems is right for you. And if you have already made the wise decision to install any of Maynard's SandStar™ Cards, the SandStar™ Hard Disc Controller Module may be purchased separately.

TO ORDER, CONTACT YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR DISTRIBUTOR.



We make modern times better.

**MAYNARD ELECTRONICS**  
400 East Semoran Blvd. • Suite 207  
Casselberry, Florida 32707  
305/531-6402

IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation

CIRCLE 437 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Frustration Insurance.

## 10 Good Ways to Protect Yourself from Personal Computing Problems.

Computing frustration can hit anyone. Beginners at home. People in business. Experienced programmers. Anyone. It doesn't have to happen.

Just look into an Osborne/McGraw-Hill book and you'll find the answers you need to protect yourself from computer frustration. We've published a line of over 70 clear, technically accurate books that are very user-oriented. With a range of titles that includes everything from general

interest to hardware, software, programming, technical reference and assembly language guides.

Defeat frustration with an Osborne/McGraw-Hill solution. You'll find the one you need at your nearest bookstore or computer dealer. Or order direct by phone or mail. Here is a partial list of titles.



• **Graphics Primer for the IBM® PC, NEW!**  
by Mitchell Wade & Christopher Morgan  
Order #195-3 \$12.95  
Create dynamic graphics displays on your PC with the help of this comprehensive, full-color teaching guide.



• **The TSI Solver Book, NEW!**  
by Mito Konojima & Sumangrat Jayaraman  
Order #115-0 \$19.95  
Written with the cooperation and support of Software Arts, developers of TSI Solver, here is the very first available guide to this dynamic software package!



• **54 VisiCalc® Models: Finance, Statistics, Mathematics, NEW!**  
by Robert H. First  
Order #130-7 \$25.95  
Manage investments, loans, taxes and solve over 30 different statistical and mathematical problems with this collection of ready-to-use VisiCalc Models.



• **54 SuperCalc Models: Finance, Statistics, Mathematics, NEW!**  
by Robert H. First  
Order #138-5 \$25.95  
The same models found in 54 VisiCalc Models, tailored for SuperCalc.



• **Your IBM® PC: A Guide to the IBM® Personal Computer, NEW!**  
by Lyle Graham  
Order #185-3 \$22.95  
Everything you need to know to get your PC up and running - covers peripherals, software plus lessons in programming.



• **The VisiCalc® Program Made Easy**  
by David Chittewell  
Order #69-6 \$12.95  
You'll quickly learn all the basic skills you need to design a professional work sheet and the advanced skills required to tap the special capabilities of VisiCalc.



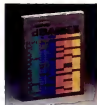
• **WordStar® Made Easy (Second Edition)**  
by Walter Etkin  
Order #90-K \$22.95  
A quantum improvement over the MicroPro manual! PC MAGAZINE.



• **The MBASIC Handbook, NEW!**  
by Walter A. Etkin & Gregory Solberg  
Order #102-9 \$25.95  
Gain a better understanding of programming while you learn to develop and customize programs with this handy, full guide to Microsoft® BASIC.



• **Data Base Management Systems: A Guide to Microcomputer Software**  
by David Kruglinski  
Order #84-5 \$26.95  
A welcome addition to the personal computer software bookshelf! PERSONAL COMPUTING.



• **Using dBASE II, NEW!**  
by Carl Swenson  
Order #106-4 \$28.95  
A virtual encyclopedia of information for business professionals who want to design customized programs with dBASE II.

Before you hit the Frustration Key, reach for an Osborne/McGraw-Hill book.

By phone, call TOLL FREE: 800-227-2895. In California, call 800-772-4077. VISA and MasterCard accepted.

By Mail, complete the coupon and mail to Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710. All orders must be pre-paid. Check, money order, VISA and MasterCard accepted. Add shipping fees per item: \$0.75 4th Class, \$1.50 UPS, \$3.00 1st Class/UPS Blue Label. California residents, add local tax. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Prices subject to change without notice.

**Osborne/McGraw-Hill**

IBM, dBase II, and VisiCalc are registered trademarks of IBM Corp. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. WordStar is a registered trademark of WordPerfect Systems, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



Please send me a free catalog		Dept. D-11
Name _____	City _____	
Address _____	State _____ Zip _____	
Indicate method of payment _____ Check/Money Order		
VISA/Exp date _____ MasterCard/Exp date _____		
Card # _____	Signature _____	
QTY _____	ORDER # _____	PRICE _____
Tax _____		Shipping _____
TOTAL _____		



Osborne/McGraw-Hill  
2600 Tenth Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710

en IQLISP list, as a result of its 640K memory addressability, is much larger than a muLISP one.

IQLISP supports arrays directly, rather than requiring a programmer to write list-based array manipulation functions. It provides five kinds of arrays, which support five kinds of data, from byte-sized

One final useful data structure that both muLISP and IQLISP support is the property list. Each literal atom may have a list of properties with flags attached to it, which are used by the programmer to carry extra information without much space penalty. Properties have the form:

(property-name value)

A sample property for DOG would be:

(NUMBER-OF-LEGS 4)

A flag is a property with no associated value; its presence or absence is used as an indicator.

#### LISP Control Structures

LISP supports a variety of control structures that make programming easier, including expressions, if-then-else tests, loops, recursion, and features that are useful only in a list-based language. IQLISP and muLISP differ in this area more in the style of their offerings than in the substance.

A LISP program is a function, a named

unit of code to which you pass arguments and which, in turn, hands you back a value. A function call is written as a list comprised of the function name followed by values to be passed as arguments. A user function definition looks like this:

```
(DEFUN function-name (LAMBDA
  (argument-list)
    (function body)
  ) )
```

and its call would be written as:

```
(function-name arg1 . . . argN)
```

Expressions in LISP are calls to user-defined or built-in functions. Adding two numbers in muLISP, for example, is written as:

```
(PLUS 29 -362435921410)
```

or, in IQLISP, like this:

```
(+ 1.1E+10 22000.0)
```

Most punctuation characters are allowed in IQLISP names and, to a lesser extent, in muLISP's. All control structures are LISP

## THE function COND is LISP's answer to the if- then-else statement.

integers to lists. IQLISP's array storage mechanism is more space-efficient for small numbers than a similar set of user-coded functions, and the array element store and retrieve functions are much faster than equivalent list-based functions.

## WHY YOU NEED COPY II PC:

**1.** COPY II PC allows you to backup your valuable software. And unlike other backup programs, COPY II PC will exactly duplicate most software - never modifying the information on either the original or duplicate disk. This assures maximum reliability and compatibility with the widest range of disk formats. COPY II PC can even duplicate disks made for other computers such as Hewlett Packard, Kaypro, Morrow, Nec, Osborne, Otrona, Superbrain, Televideo, Xerox and Zenith, all on your IBM PC!

**2.** COPY II PC is a complete replacement for "DISKCOPY" on your PC-DOS diskette. It formats, copies, then verifies the duplicate disk (DISKCOPY does not verify). COPY II PC automatically uses all the memory in your PC, and adjusts for single/dual sided diskettes. A drive speed utility helps keep your drives in top condition, and a bulk erase program allows you to remove all information (including formatting) from a diskette.

For your convenience, COPY II PC is not copy-protected.  
Available at fine computer and software stores or direct from:

**CENTRAL POINT  
Software, Inc.**

P.O. Box 19730-203  
Portland, OR 97219  
(503) 244-5782

**\$39<sup>95</sup>**  
(Plus \$2 s/h)

Attention Apple owners: Call us about backing up your valuable software with Copy II Plus!

CIRCLE 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 524 DECEMBER 1993



For users of Apple, IBM, TRS/80, Atari, Commodore, Texas Instruments, and other brand name computers:

## Here's the easiest way to buy quality diskettes at discount prices

Now you can get error-free double density diskettes by IBM, Control Data, Maxell and Verbatim delivered to your door. For some of the lowest prices around.

You save because we ship huge volumes of magnetic media in boxes of 10.

**To order, use this form.**

For even faster service, call toll-free.

**1-(800)-FLOPPYS or  
1-(800)-521-5700**

Michigan • 1-800-482-4770

Canada • 1-800-265-4824

Alaska/Hawaii • 1-800-821-9029

**ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED**

Shipping & handling F.O.B. Southfield

Transaction Storage Systems Inc., Southfield, MI



Size	IBM Qty.	Verbatim Qty.	Control Data Qty.	maxell Qty.
5-1/4" SS	24.90	23.90	19.90	26.90
5-1/4" DS	39.90	34.90	29.90	41.90
8" SS	24.90	—	19.90	—
8" DS	39.90	—	29.90	—
Sub Totals	\$	\$	\$	\$

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ AMEX ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ VISA

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping and handling 1-6 boxes add \$4.00 per order  
7 or more add \$6.00 per order

Clip and mail today to: Transaction Storage Systems, Inc.,  
22255 Greenfield Road, Southfield, MI 48075

**TSS**

**EXPECT A MIRACLE**

CIRCLE 829 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC Mag 12/83

# Take 2, and give our lines a jingle

For all the support you've shown us throughout the year, take 2% off your order. Good through December 24.

## Software

WORDSTAR	\$371.25
MAILMERGE	\$187.50
SPELLSTAR	\$187.50
MULTIPLAN	\$199.00
MULTITOL WORD	\$296.25
MULTITOL W/MOUSE	\$371.25
PERFECT WRITER	\$199.00
PERFECT SPELLER	\$123.75
PERFECT FILE	\$247.50
LOTUS 1-2-3	\$371.25
P.C. TUTOR	\$44.00
HOME ACCOUNTANT	\$112.50
C. BASIC	\$149.00
SMART COM II	\$89.25
TIM III	\$371.25
PFS REPORT	\$99.00
PFS FILE	\$99.00
PFS GRAPH	\$99.00
PFS WRITE	\$105.00
DESKTOP PLAN II	\$243.75
VISICALC/255K	\$199.00
VISIWORLD W/VISPELL	\$299.00

## Hardware

MONTECARLO QUARTO	\$284.00
MONTECARLO GT	\$295.00
VERSASWRITER GRAPHICS	
TABLET	\$262.50
QUADBOARD 512T	\$211.25
QUADBOARD 256K	\$482.50
MICROFAZER 16P	\$153.56
MICROFAZER 18S	\$178.75
MICROFAZER INLINE 84S	\$268.12
MICROFAZER INLINE 32P	\$182.81
U.S. ROBOTICS PASSWORD	\$342.00

## Accessories

KRAFT JOYSTICK	\$52.00
KRAFT PADLOCK	\$37.50
MOUSE	\$148.00
T & G JOYSTICK	\$52.00
T & G TRACKBALL	\$52.00
T & G GAME PADLOCKS	\$35.00

## Ram Special

4164 Dynamic \$6.00 ea.  
We can supply the quality & price  
Desire and Manufacture need.

## Kangaroo Disk Special

Buy 10 get 1 FREE  
\$30.95

## Diskettes

DYSAN TOP QUALITY	
5 1/4" SS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$34.00
5 1/4" DS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$39.00
VERBATIM	
5 1/4" SS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$23.95
5 1/4" DS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$43.95
ELEPHANT DISKETTES	
5 1/4" SS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$22.95
5 1/4" DS/DO (BOX OF 10)	\$29.95
LIBRARY CASES	\$1.75

## IBM®

### Personal Computers

IBM W/2 TANDON 100-2 OS/DO  
DISK DRIVES, CONTROLLER CARO,  
64K, AMOEK COLOR I,  
KANGAROO DISKS,  
LOTUS 1, 2, 3  
ALL FOR \$3333.33

### Columbia 1600-4

#### Data Products

#### Personal Computer

FEATURING  
IBM PC COMPATIBILITY  
16-BIT 8088 PROCESSOR  
8 EXPANSION SLOTS  
TWO RS232 SERIAL PORTS  
CENTRONICS PRINTER PORT  
DOUBLE DENSITY FLOPPY DISK  
CONTROLLER  
128K RAM STANDARD MEMORY  
1-32K OS/DO DISK DRIVES  
1-10 MEG HARP WINCHESTER

### Super 3000 Software Pack

#### Includes:

HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS  
PERFECT WRITER (WORD  
PROCESSING)  
PERFECT SPELLER (SPELLING  
CHECKER)  
PERFECT CALC (ELECTRONIC  
SPREADSHEET)  
PERFECT FILE (DATA BASE  
MANAGER)  
PERFECT SOFTWARE CUSTOMER  
SUPPORT HOTLINE  
FAST GRAPHS (COLOR GRAPHICS  
REPORT GENERATOR)  
SPACE COMMANDERS (COLOR  
GRAPHICS GAME)  
AND MUCH MORE!  
Call For Pricing And Information On  
The Extensive Software Standard  
With The Computer

### IBM Compatible

#### Disk Drives

#### Maynard Electronics

#### Floppy Disk Controller for IBM PC

WITH PARALLEL PORT \$179.00  
WITH SERIAL PORT \$209.00

#### Shugart Half Height Drive

FOR YOUR IBM \$235.00

#### Tandon Drive Special

OS/DO 320K BYTES  
TM-100-2 \$229.00  
OS/DO 32K BYTES TM-55-2 \$229.00

## Printers

### C-110H PRINTERS

PROWRITER I  
PARALLEL \$379.00  
PROWRITER I SERIAL \$499.00  
PROWRITER II  
PARALLEL \$649.00  
PROWRITER II SERIAL \$699.00

### OKI DATA

MICROLINE 92: 160 CPS BIOE-  
TIONAL WITH 40 CPS  
CORRESPONDENCE,  
80 COLUMN \$472.00  
MICROLINE 93: 160 CPS BIOE-  
TIONAL WITH 40 CPS  
CORRESPONDENCE,  
132 COLUMN \$899.00  
PACEMARK 2350 350 CPS  
BIOECTIONAL/2 COLOR  
PRINTING, 136 COLUMN  
PARALLEL \$2099.00  
SERIAL \$2199.00  
PACEMARK 2410  
PARALLEL \$2399.00  
SERIAL \$2499.00

### IOS PRISM

132 COLOR \$1495.00  
SMITH CORONA  
TP-I PARALLEL OR  
SERIAL \$549.00  
STAR MICRONICS  
NEW GENIUM 10K, IMPROVED  
THROUGHOUT 120 CPS,  
PARALLEL \$CALL  
JUKI  
L/Q, 18CPS, PARALLEL \$549.00

## Modems

O.C. HAYES  
SMARTMODEM 300 BAUD \$209.00  
SMARTMODEM  
1200 BAUD \$325.00  
SMARTMODEM 1200S \$475.00  
SMARTCOM II \$85.00  
NOVATION  
J/CAT RS232 DIRECT  
CONNECT \$119.00  
SMART CAT 1200 BAUD \$435.00  
APPLICATIONS II (APPLE) \$299.00  
U.S. ROBOTICS  
2 YEAR WARRANTY  
300 BAUD \$179.00  
1200 BAUD \$479.00  
PASSWORD \$CALL

### Siemens Disk Drive

OS/DO 320K BYTES OF  
STORAGE \$245.00

### Davong Hard Drives

Internal or External  
5 MEGABYTES \$CALL  
10 MEGABYTES \$CALL  
15 MEGABYTES \$CALL  
20 MEGABYTES \$CALL

## NEW Special Computer COMPAQ Portable

• Expandable 256K  
• 2 DS/DO Drives  
• 9" Green Monitor  
• IBM Compatible

\$CALL

## RITEMATE PRINTERS

Release Size Printers  
for Portable Computers

\$CALL

## Columbia VP

Portable Computers  
in Stock

\$CALL

## Hercules Graphics Cards

### Plantronics Color Graphics Cards

\$CALL

## Monitors

AMOEK  
COLOR I \$299.00  
COLOR II \$499.99  
3000 GREEN \$145.00  
300A AMBER \$159.00  
NEC  
1201 GREEN \$159.00  
1212 COLOR COMPOSITE \$299.00  
1203 RGB HI-RES COLOR \$599.00  
ZENITH  
ZXVM-121 17" MHZ \$109.00  
TAXAN  
AMBER \$145.00  
PRINCETON GRAPHICS  
OUTSTANDING COLOR  
FOR IBM \$499.00

You Can Call Us Now

We're open 7 days a week

\* California 1 (800) 255-4858

1 (213) 718-1812

Colorado 1 (800) 525-7877

1 (303) 278-2848



# THE COMPUTER-LINE™

"Committed to bringing computers within the reach of all Americans"

\* Now in Los Angeles

21054 Sherman Way

Canoga Park • 91363

(In Warner Center)

In Denver

1136 S. Colorado Blvd.

Denver • 80222

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Customer Service and

Order Inquiry (213) 716-1824

2% does not apply to specials.

TERMS: All prices reflect a 2% cash discount. All goods acknowledged faulty on receipt by the customer will be repaired or replaced at our discretion. Customers must call for an RMA number before returning any goods. This facilitates our quick adherence to faulty goods. We reserve the right to repair or return to the manufacturer for repair all goods becoming faulty within the specified warranty period. Any goods (hardware or software) returned for refunding are subject to a 15% restocking fee at our discretion. The charge for cancellation of orders is 20% at our discretion. No returns on software. We accept no responsibility for any large items made by manufacturers. Prices quoted for stock on hand and subject to change without notice. Specialists in APS and international deliveries. Please add 7% (minimum \$3.00) for shipping APS and to all prices 5% for shipping (minimum \$5.00). We will calculate exact freight. Please allow a minimum of 2 weeks plus mail time (if an order is placed in) for receipt of all UPS delivered goods. All goods (other than APS or international) delivered UPS ground.

## LISP Benchmarks

*Two versions of LISP run through PC's benchmark tests.*

LISP can be used for building very large and complex applications, and, if used correctly, it can be very efficient. To check out IQLISP and muLISP quantitatively I tried three of the PC benchmark tests (See "Micro-Linguistics: Languages for the PC," PC, Volume 2 Number 4). I left out string concatenation as muLISP didn't have it, and my own CONCAT would have slowed it down. And, as neither LISP had good record-level I/O, I left out the file test. I also tried out the IQLISP floating-point operations. Followlog are sample functions and times.

Empty loop in IQLISP:

```
(DEFUN BENCH1 (LAMBDA ()  
  (SETQ TIMER (DTIME))  
  (FOR ICNT FROM 1 TO 10000 BY  
    1)  
  (~ (DTIME) TIMER)  
  )  
)
```

Empty loop in muLISP:

```
(DEFUN BENCH1 (LAMBDA ()  
  (TIME T)  
  (SETQ ICNT 1)  
  [LOOP  
    ((GREATERP ICNT 10000)  
     NIL)  
    (SETQ ICNT (PLUS ICNT  
      1)) ]  
  (TIME NIL)  
  )  
)
```

Essentially the same functions, with additional lines of expressions for integer or floating-point operations, were used for the integer counting and floating-point multiply/divide tests. The results are shown in Figure 1.

The empty loop and the integer count-up are the same program, run 10,000 times and 32,767 times, respectively. IQLISP had the larger startup time (by), but had a much smaller jump from the first test to the second. MuLISP's startup time was small; it ran fairly fast, but had a larger time increment. The floating-point run for IQLISP was very slow, as was the floating-point emulation in LISP. I assume that an 8087 co-processor would increase the speed by more than 100 times if IQLISP took proper advantage of it. —D.T.M.

functions, giving all LISP programs a uniform appearance. Since functions and expressions appear in list form, they themselves can be modified with list-manipulating functions. Used with care, this feature can enable you to write powerful programs; one such function is the INTERLISP function DWIM (Do What I Mean, not what I say), which cleans up common typos and errors in newly entered LISP programs.

One of the best features of LISP is recursion. A recursive function works by solving part of a problem and then calling upon itself to do the rest; it's like cloning oneself for help on a large job. Recursive functions are most useful for working complex data structures step-by-step.

The function COND is LISP's answer to the if-then-else statement, allowing a program to selectively execute one of a number of functions associated with a series of true-or-false tests. An IQLISP function using COND to pick one of a set of tools to use with a piece of hardware would look like this:

```
(DEFUN PICK_A_TOOL (LAMBDA (ITEM)  
  (COND  
    ((EQ ITEM 'NAIL)  
     (USE 'HAMMER))  
    ((EQ ITEM 'SCREW)  
     (USE 'SCREWDRIVER))  
    ((EQ ITEM 'EGG)  
     (USE 'TRYING-PAN))  
    (T (TELEPHONE 'RE-  
      PAIR-PERSON))  
  )  
)
```

Only one of the above USEs or TELEPHONEs will be executed, depending on the value of ITEM; if none of the EQs find a match, T, which is always true, will act as a catchall clause. (The literal atoms in this example are preceded by single quotes, to allow IQLISP to distinguish them from a variable such as ITEM; in muLISP the QUOTE function is used.) IQLISP also

***T***HE IQLISP editor is similar in style to a line editor, but, using it is like trying to prune a bush while standing inside of it.

provides a case-statement-like LISP macro, MuLISP provides both an explicit COND, as above, and an implicit form for user-defined functions. This second form merely saves a few keystrokes and can make code less readable, so I prefer not to use it.

Since repetitive operations in LISP are usually handled with recursive functions, LISP originally did not provide an iterative looping mechanism. Most LISP implementations added iterative looping to achieve greater efficiency for some cases.

Figure 1: Benchmark test results for IQLISP and muLISP.

Test	IQLISP Time(sec.)	muLISP Time(sec.)
Empty Loop	47.67	9.87
Integer Count-up	58.31	32.87
Floating Point	1368.52	----
Multiply & Divide		

QLISP has several loop mechanisms; the simplest of which is the PROG function that allows labels and goto's to be defined by programmers for hard coded loops. QLISP also supplies a LOOP macro (used as a WHILE or a REPEAT-UNTIL), and a FOR macro, which acts like the BASIC FOR. MuLISP has a LOOP function, similar in appearance to a COND without tests. (It's just a list of functions to be executed.) The loop is exited when any function in the loop that tests a condition returns a TRUE value. Both QLISP's and muLISP's loops are useful, but QLISP's macros are more self-documenting with their clearly marked exit points; the QLISP PROG and the muLISP LOOP can lead to hard-to-read code if not clearly commented.

Mainframe versions of LISP provide "macros," which are similar in use to assembly language macros. A macro generates LISP code to be evaluated in place of the macro call. This allows programmers to define new, highly readable data and control structures, which are actually implemented as efficient, but obtuse, LISP code. (The FOR macro generates a fast PROG function, for example.) QLISP provides both normal and read macros (for special input processing); muLISP unfortunately does not.

To the above routines, QLISP and muLISP add a few asotic extras. Both provide mapping operators, which are used to apply a function to each argument of a list of arguments, one at a time. They also have evaluation control functions, and mechanisms to examine and modify the LISP environment. These can be used by a program to backtrack when, for example, it discovers it has made an error.

## Interfaces and Programmer Support

LISP system interfaces—to files, terminals, and whatnot—have generally been designed for simple I/O routines, which can be expanded as needed for each application. Available operations include functions to read a character, an atom, or an expression from the input source, to change the current input source to a file, and to do similar output (print) operations. To these, muLISP adds functions to set the output line length, clear the screen, move the cursor, and check the time. QLISP provides these functions as well as file and directory manipulation, which are separate from the "current input/output

put sources," IBM PC function key handling and multiple screen windows management. Both muLISP and QLISP allow the user to add assembly language routines for new system interfaces or performance-critical code. QLISP even provides a special object-code loader and describes in detail the interfacing of assembly language routines and QLISP.

Both QLISP and muLISP offer tools to simplify the developer's job. QLISP has a development system with a set of libraries and sample utilities; muLISP provides a similar development system, muSTAR, and includes sample LISP programs. The QLISP editor is similar in style to a line editor, but, unfortunately, using it is like trying to prune a bush while standing

## ***B**OTH LISP packages came with surprisingly good, indexed manuals.*

inside of it. MuLISP's editor is screen-oriented and, by comparison, easy to use. Both systems provide LISP pretty printers, tracing similar to BASIC's TRON and TROFF, and commands to save and reload all the functions and variables defined since the interpreter was started up. QLISP adds to this an Error Monitor, which traps and aids in debugging errors; an interface to the PC-DOS DEBUG program for debugging assembly language routines; and a set of functions to support loading and saving of related groups of functions called "packages." With these additional tools and interfaces, QLISP offers better support than muLISP for development of complex LISP applications on the PC.

## Documentation

Both LISP packages came with surprisingly good, indexed manuals. The writers of both assumed that the reader had a working knowledge of LISP and explained their products in detail. The QLISP manual was larger and had more information, particularly about the internal structure of QLISP and about adding assembly language functions. Each chapter had an indi-

vidual table of contents and function index. The muLISP manual was informative and relatively complete, although some machine-specific information was missing (for example, how large an infinite-precision number could be, which extra characters were allowed in names, and how to interface to and load an assembly language function).

Of the two implementations, I preferred QLISP overall. The manual was somewhat more complete, the system interfaces and the internals were well described, macros were available, and with the exception of the editor, additional developer support was provided. QLISP was able to take better advantage of the PC. Its main weakness is that at present it only runs on the PC; QLISP applications cannot be ported to other machines. When I last spoke with Integral Quality, the company was remedying this limitation, and is working on a LISP compiler for fast code. MuLISP's math functions are somewhat faster than QLISP's, but its main strength is QLISP's weakness—it is available on a large number of popular microcomputers most of which are those with 8-bit microprocessors. MuLISP code is thus more portable, but to be fully portable it would have to run on even the smallest system. MuLISP has been extended to take some advantage of the PC, but not to the extent of QLISP. Making use of the extra memory available in MS-DOS muLISP ties an application to 8088-based computers, which nullifies its advantage. For my money, QLISP is a better buy for the PC.

**Editor's Note:** At press time Soft Warehouse informed us of the release of an update of muLISP-82. The new version, muLISP-83, offers a number of enhancements, including macros, random file I/O, better memory management and an interactive tutorial system. While we recognize that manufacturers are constantly improving their products, it is our policy to review both the currently available product and, once released, the update, provided it offers substantial enhancements over the original.

David T. McClellon is with Foundation Computer Systems, Inc., a software consulting company in Cory, North Carolina. His interests are computer graphics and Artificial Intelligence research.



Introducing software  
the way you would have  
designed it yourself.

**PYRAMID**  
PYRAMID DATA

ENTER 519 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# COME SEE US AT COMDEX/FALL '83 . . .

**Software the way you would have designed it yourself . . . What a concept!**

Pyramid took nearly a decade of experience serving the small business computer user, and incorporated it into Number Cruncher™. Computers and software have changed dramatically in the past decade, and Pyramid has not only kept up with, but stayed ahead of one of the fastest growing industries in the world today.

## **What would you include in your Software system?**

Pyramid asked our customers this very question and came up with the features included within Number Cruncher. Features such as:



1. Complete step-by-step training manual
2. Computer aided self-demonstration sessions
3. Computer aided self-training session
4. Two complete reference manuals
5. Built in help files
6. Regional Support Offices throughout the United States
7. Nationwide Toll-Free Hotline
8. Low-cost demonstration system
9. Audio & Video training cassettes,
10. Complete applications available in low-cost systems (modules)
11. Competitive pricing
12. Keyboard Template
13. Quick reference Flipcards

With these features, Number Cruncher is the most complete system available. The support and training provide you with a system that is not only easy to learn and operate . . . but also supported by a nationwide network of Regional Support Offices. For a limited time only Number Cruncher™ is offered for a suggested retail price of \$395.00.

## **And . . . what about the software itself?**

**Number Cruncher provides you with the "best" in Number Crunching . . . PLUS**

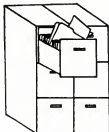
# **NumberCruncher™**

1. Full Data Base Management
2. Information Management
3. Text Editing
4. Applications Generation
5. Spreadsheet

No other system gives you all of these functions for your Micro-Computer in one completely integrated software package.

**What does this mean to you?** Now you can take these features and manage every aspect of your business.

1. The **Data Management** function allows you to turn your file cabinets into complete electronic filing systems. You can create an "electronic" file on every one of your customers, and store a virtually unlimited amount of information in their file. When you need to know the customers who purchased something from you in the last year, you simply ask the system and it will produce the list for you! The system will produce listings based on any criteria you select. This provides you with the absolute ultimate in flexibility. In addition to "electronic" filing, the system enables you to create databases to your specifications. You are the "GENERAL", you are in command!





# . . AT THE RIVIERA HOTEL, BOOTH #8312



2. The **Information Management** function allows you to take the 'files' or data that you stored with the Data Management function and manipulate them in anyway you desire. Now you can take your listings and sort them in alphabetical or numerical order. With the features of the Data and Information Management, you can create a full Relational Data Base Management System. With Number Cruncher, you build your Data Base the way you want to... you are not confined to someone else's idea of what your Data Base should look like.

3. The **Text Editing** function allows you to write letters . . . and so much more. You can build a mail list and have complete mail-merge capabilities. By using the Data Management function, you only merge the names that you want. You can include spreadsheets and calculations within your letters. These calculations and spreadsheets can have their numbers automatically transferred from your Data Base. Now you can combine all of the functions you use in your business within your letters automatically. Form letters will become a thing of the past. At your command, the system will prepare your letters, inserting personal names, information and numerics.



4. The **Applications Generation** function allows you to create applications on your own, without the need of a programmer. Programmers will become a thing of the past, at least as far as your personal computer is concerned! Now your computer can do what you've always heard it would do. Create Mail List, Inventory, Invoicing, or any application that you require. . . quickly and easily. Or — you can buy your complete application from Pyramid for under \$90.00. <sup>2</sup> Create them yourself, or purchase them at a minimal price, either way your applications are finally within easy reach.

5. The **Spreadsheet** function gives you so much more than simple spreadsheet ability. No longer are you confined to a cumbersome column and row format. You create your spreadsheet to look exactly as you want it to look. You can insert text and numbers wherever needed. True financial analysis and projection capabilities are at your fingertips. When your spreadsheet is complete, insert it into a letter and you'll have a report suitable to present to anyone. You design your format in any way you wish. You know your business, and your computer should run like your business runs... not like someone else thinks it should. With Number Cruncher, your computer performs exactly as you want it to!



In one system, complete Number Crunching . . . PLUS

**PYRAMID**  
PYRAMID DATA CIRCLE 520 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1. Full Data Base Management
2. Information Management
3. Text Editing
4. Applications Generation
5. Spreadsheet

All from the company that provides you with the most complete support network available.

**Finally . . . Software the way you would have designed it yourself!**

Call us on our toll free hotline, (800) 521-2233 (In California (714) 639-1527 - Collect), and we'll arrange a demonstration of the most powerful software package to date!

**PYRAMID DATA, LTD. - P.O. BOX 10116 - SANTA ANA, CA 92711 - OFFICES NATIONALLY**

# Super Performance Hard Disk System

for IBM-PC, XT and Compatibles

	SP-65	SP-140
Capacity	65 Mb**	140 Mb*
Price (complete system)	\$3995	\$5995
Availability	NOW	NOW

Access time, msec 30 Average, 8 track to track, 60 max Including settling  
Design for serious business users and software developers.



SP-65 and SP-140 are the first high performance, high capacity 5 1/4 inch Winchester Hard Disk System available for IBM-PC, XT and other compatibles.

At 30 msec average access time and 8 msec track to track, SP-65 and SP-140 run 3 to 4 times faster than most smaller Winchesters.

Super Performance's sophisticated software driver allows users to configure many logical drives in one system. Compatible with PC-DOS and MS-DOS 1.1 and 2.0.

SP-65 and SP-140 come complete with hard disk, controller, host adapter, power supply, cables and chassis, all in one complete package. All you have to do is just plug in and start to use.

Other options and supports available: dual drives provide up to 280 Mb of on line storage (260 Mb formatted) for your PC. Tape streamer back up, Ram cache to further boost your disk drive performance, Intelligent formatter re-assign bad tracks on disk. 90 days warranty. Responsive technical help.

If you are going to spend \$3000 for a 20 Mb Hard Disk, you should give us a call before putting your money down.

Act Now! Call to reserve your drive or for more detail information.

Super Performance  
a Division of  
Micro International  
216 North Street  
Marlborough, MA 02739  
(617) 758-2594

CIRCLE 466 ON READER SERVICE CARD

\*\*57 Mb formatted

\*130 Mb formatted

Name	_____
Company	_____
Address	_____
Telephone	_____
OS Version	_____
Computer	_____
Interested in	<input type="checkbox"/> SP-65 <input type="checkbox"/> SP-140 <input type="checkbox"/> Tape back up

*A novice learns to program in FORTH with Forth Technologies' Level 2 implementation. At first it's a never-ending series of puzzles, but eventually, he discovers the language's elusive appeal.*

# Go FORTH And Multiply

---

## FORTH Level 2

Forth Technologies  
432 15th St.  
Santa Monica, CA 90402  
(213) 372-8493  
List Price: \$149

**Requires:** 32K RAM, two disk drives.

---

**CIRCLE 584 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

---

To the beginner, the programming language FORTH seems like an endless series of puzzles. I've spent the last few weeks learning and using FORTH Level 2 (which is manufactured by FORTH, Inc. and marketed by Forth Technologies) and have discovered my knowledge of BASIC, FORTRAN, and Pascal to be of no help at all. Using FORTH requires an entirely different way of thinking about programming.

The first puzzle about FORTH is how it came into being. In the sixties and early seventies, when the language was developing in the mind of Charles H. Moore, the author of Level 2 and the founder of FORTH, Inc., the trend in computing was toward monster programs written in FORTRAN and running on big machines with huge compilers. Word lengths were growing to 60 or more bits to accommodate double-precision floating-point numbers.

Moore was dissatisfied with the trend; he found that writing a program took him ten times longer than it should have. So he wrote FORTH for himself. FORTH is small, fast, and efficient. It is sufficient for the task at hand—no more, no less.

Unlike other computer languages, FORTH is structured around a kernel of words written in assembly language. Each

performs a specific function such as adding two numbers or fetching something from a file. New words are defined by stringing old words together in whatever way you choose. The new words have pointers, or addresses, that direct the computer to the old words. Writing a FORTH program involves writing a word that defines the application. The FORTH 1979 standard specifies the set of words that comprise FORTH. Any FORTH programmer can extend the language by writing new words (or redefining old ones) to suit the purpose at hand.

Words are entered into blocks on the disk. When a block, which contains 16 lines of 64 characters, is loaded into memory, it occupies one kilobyte. Sixteen lines may not sound like enough room for a program, but, in FORTH, most words are only

a line or two long, and using several short words instead of one long one is considered good programming practice. Also, a word often invokes other words that reside in different blocks, so a program, if necessary, can occupy many blocks.

Another feature of FORTH is its use of stacks. Stacks are the basis of program-

ming in FORTH; to help think in FORTH, you can visualize a stack as a vertical row of boxes that hold numbers. As numbers are placed on it, it grows higher; as numbers are removed, it shrinks. This stack in which you "enter numbers is called the parameter stack. Entering a number from the keyboard is one way of putting that

number on the parameter stack.

FORTH uses Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) to perform arithmetical operations on the contents of the parameter stack. This method, which was developed by the Polish mathematician, Jan Lukasiewicz, is also known as post-fix notation, because the mathematical operation is entered after the numbers, rather than between them, as they would be in standard in-fix notation. Many hand-held calculators use this method. To multiply five by three in FORTH's post-fix notation, you would type:

5 3 \* .

The period (.) is the FORTH word for print; the asterisk (\*) is the FORTH word for multiply. In post-fix notation sequence, the 5 goes on the top of the stack, followed by the 3, the asterisk, and the period. The asterisk multiplies the two top stack entries, removes them from the stack and places them at the top of the stack. The period removes the top number from the stack and prints it.

RPN eliminates the need for equal signs and parentheses. The expression  $5 * (4 + 3) / (2 - 1)$  and an order to print the result, would be entered in FORTH as:

5 4 3 + \* 2 1 - / .

If you want to perform this sequence of operations several times, using different sets of numbers each time, you might want to write a FORTH word to perform the operations on the top five stack entries. It would look like this:

`!FIVOPS - ROT ROT + ROT * SWAP / ;`

The colon (:) represents the compiler, which compiles everything up to the semicolon (;) and enters it into the FORTH dictionary under the heading FIVOPS. The word ROT takes the third number down and puts it on top of the stack; SWAP exchanges the two top stack entries.

FIVOPS now functions just like any other operation; you have extended the language. Entering

5 4 3 2 1 FIVOPS

will cause the answer 35 to appear instantly on the screen.

### Compiling

FORTH compiles a word by first putting down the number of characters in the word's name, then the name itself

## The MICROWRITER™ Daisy Wheel Printer.



Price \$680

#### Features:

- Microwriter parallel interface mounted internally in the Olivetti Fraxis machine
  - Built in self test
  - Portable... comes with deluxe carry case
  - Low noise level
  - Slim modern styling
  - Print quality is identical to the finest office typewriters on the market
  - Can tab
  - Rule single lines both vertically and horizontally
  - Underline
  - Print at 10, 12, or 15 characters per inch (switch selectable)
  - Ten character memory automatic error correction, with lift-off carbon film correction ribbon (for typewriter use)
  - Automatic or programmable page formats
  - Handles letter, legal size sheet and fanfold paper in widths up to 12 inches wide
  - 165 character/12 inch print width
  - Wide selection of 21 interchangeable daisy print wheels available
  - Ribbon cassettes just drop in
  - Switch selectable European keyboard
  - Centronics compatible parallel cables are currently available from stock
- With the Microwriter you will never again have to send an important letter or a simple correspondence that doesn't look impressive. Why settle for just any printer when you can have a MICROWRITER - a fine letter quality typewriter for you and your computer. For more information, see your local computer dealer or contact Amnicorp directly.

**Amnicorp™** corp

122 East 42 Street, Suite 1700, New York, N.Y. 10166

(212) 254-3030



CIRCLE 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

(some FORTH words use just the first three characters of the name), followed by the addresses in memory of the other words invoked by the word being compiled. The compiler is said to be threaded because the sequence of addresses establishes a trail through the memory, which FORTH follows when it executes a word. When FORTH finishes executing a word, it learns where to go next by getting the address from the return stack, which it entered there when it began execution of the word. Threading is somewhat like a sports car rally in which the directions to the next checkpoint are handed out at the current one. This results in compact programs, since most words just contain the addresses of other words. (Frequently used words are compiled in assembly language.)

Another unusual feature of FORTH is its lack of floating-point numbers and transcendental functions, such as SIN and EXP. The natural language of the computer handles integers or whole numbers, and, FORTH was designed to handle them, too. Any aficionado of benchmarks will appreciate how much faster a program will run if it can be written in integer-only arithmetic. The foldout chart in the September, issue of PC (see, "Micro-Linguistics: Languages for the PC," PC, Volume 2 Number 4) contains benchmark

almost have to use floating-point arithmetic. The FORTH answer, in this case, is to buy and use the 8087 floating-point processor chip. Floating-point arithmetic then becomes a natural part of the computer's capabilities. Most versions of FORTH for the PC support an 8087 option.

## FORTH Level 2

FORTH Level 2 is a reduced version of the Level 4 professional system, also from FORTH, Inc. Level 2 is about as traditional a version of the language as you will find.

I mention this fact because it explains the philosophy behind this version of the



## SORRY CHARLIE!

If you just bought a 16-bit, 8088 computer with a 160K drive, 128K RAM, MS-DOS, Wordstar, Calcstar, EZ Writer, Color graphics Basic, a 12" Monitor and a printer port, you're going to be sorry you read this ad. Why? Because Scottsdale Systems will give you all this for \$995!

The color graphics board built-in to the PC-Plus TM generates a resolution of 640x400 dots in monochrome, and generates 8 colors. The circuit board is presocketed for 256K, and an 8087 chip, and is warranted for a full year by 3M Sony Service Centers.

The PC-Plus TM will run many programs written for the IBM PC®, yet costs less than one-third as much. Due to the huge demand for the PC-Plus TM you may have to wait, but give us a call for more information. Better late than sorry!

PC PLUS

PC DELUXE

\$995

Call



**Scottsdale Systems Ltd.**

617 N. Scottsdale Road, Suite B, Scottsdale, Arizona 85257



**(602) 941-5856**

Member NAB

Call 8-5 Mon.-Fri.

CLOSED DEC. 24 - JAN. 8 HAPPY HOLIDAYS!

We participate in arbitration for business and customers through the Better Business Bureau of Maricopa County.

### SERVICE/ORDERING

**INTEGRATION:** Prices listed are for new equipment in factory sealed boxes with manufacturer's warranty. We will prepare your equipment, integrate your system, configure your software, provide special cables, etc., for an additional charge. Call for prices.

**ORDERING:** MAIL ORDER ONLY. Prices listed are for cash, no C.O.D.'s. We sell on Net 30 days to Fortune 1000 companies and Universities with good credit. P.O.'s charge cards add 2%. All residents add 6%. Prices subject to change, product subject to availability. Personal checks take 3 weeks to clear. 0-20% shipping fee for returned merchandise. Shipping extra. Products are F.O.B. point of shipment. CP/M and MP/M are registered trademarks of Digital Research. Wordstar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

**SOFTWARE:** Sold only with systems, not warranted for suitability.

### BOY MATRIX

UP TO 30%  
OFF LIST

**MANNESMANN  
TALLY**

**OKIDATA EPSON**  
EPSON AMERICA, INC.

**star**  
MICROPRINTERS - INC.

### LETTER QUALITY



Sanyo PL 5500  
DEC 3550  
DTC 3602  
Silver Reed 550  
Silver Reed 500  
Diablo 620, 630

Call  
\$1795  
\$1044  
\$619  
\$409  
Call

## VISUALIZE a stack as a vertical row of boxes that hold numbers.

programs that test FORTH and other languages. Except for the floating-point benchmark, FORTH fared quite well.

Floating-point numbers are handled in FORTH by scaling. For example, you can eliminate the decimals in balancing your checkbook by figuring sums in pennies (that is, by multiplying all the dollar figures by 100). Scaling can get quite complicated and can result in confusing programs. In some cases, if you want to compute compound interest, for example, you

**NOW  
SHIPPING**



# Meet Dr. Logo<sup>TM</sup>

## The world's best computer teacher.

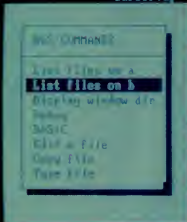
Anyone in your family can learn to program a personal computer with Dr. Logo. This remarkable new learning language from Digital Research uses pictures and movement to teach programming... and that makes programming so easy, clear and entertaining, it's child's play to learn. What's more, everything you need is built in. Simply load the language and you're ready to run. See Dr. Logo now at a participating IBM<sup>®</sup> PC dealer. Call 800-227-1617, ext. 400 (in California, 800-772-3545, ext. 400) for the location nearest you.

**Now see Dr. Logo at most IBM PC dealers.**

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. The logo, logo, and the Dr. Logo character are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. The Dr. Logo character is a trademark of Hank Ketcham Enterprises, Inc. © Digital Research 1983

# trillian<sup>TM</sup> VISUALL

```
cursor(left = noaction) +
cursor(up   = noaction) +
           = noaction)
```



(DOS COMMANDS)

t = fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly

= fly



VisuALL

```
Copy block = button(middle = a-b ) button(right
Overlay block = button(middle = a-b ) button(right
Delete block = a-u button(middle = a-b ) button(r
Print block = button(middle = a-b ) button(right
Move line = button(middle = a-l ) button(right
```

## COMPLICATED COMMANDS ARE HISTORY!

### Visual Shell for the IBM Personal Computer

VisuALL makes your computer work the way you do—in a highly visual environment. All the information you need to do a job can be viewed through windows on your screen.

You do not need to remember any complicated commands. Now you can select actions and objects by pointing and clicking mouse buttons.

All your software becomes friendly and visual without any modification.

### FEATURES

1. Verb and object selection by pointing.
2. User defined VisuALL environments.
3. Up to 48 windows.
4. Works with all IBM PC and PC/XT software (DOS 1.1 & 2.0)
5. Mouse works on any surface.
6. Most popular mice are supported.
7. Mouse is not required but is recommended.
8. No mouse interface card is required.
9. Works with monochrome and color displays.
10. Hard (fixed) disk is not required.
11. Works with 64k memory.
12. Complete package, nothing else to buy.

Order VisuALL through your local computer store, mail the coupon or call ...  
(408) 374-5001

VisuALL is a registered trademark of Trillian Computer. LogiMouse is a registered trademark of LogiTech Inc. IBM-PC is a registered trademark of IBM Inc.



**trillian<sup>TM</sup>**  
Computer Corporation  
P.O. Box 481  
Los Gatos, CA 95031

CIRCLE 491 ON READER SERVICE CARD

☐ Yes! I want Trillian VisuALL \$299 (Without mouse. Mouse not required but recommended.)

☐ VisuALL with LogiMouse  \$495

California residents please add 6% sales tax.

Please send check or money order payable to:  
Trillian Computer Corp., P.O. Box 481, Los Gatos, CA 95031

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check or money order enclosed (U.S. Currency)

☐ MasterCard/VISA No. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_ Bank No. (if MC) \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

language. Moore believes that FORTH should carry a certain commonality from machine to machine. This philosophy makes excellent sense, particularly if your dedication is to the language, rather than to the system on which it runs.

FORTH Level 2 does not run under PC-DOS. It doesn't even use the BIOS ROM

routine for I/O. These decisions were made so that this version would look and run a lot like FORTH on any other machine. The obvious drawback is that it forces users either to give up a lot of DOS features to which they may have become accustomed or to write their own FORTH words for them. This is the cheetah in the

jungle approach. The opportunity for the power is there. If you need it, create the words. If you don't need it, don't waste your time.

A few concessions were made in the Level 2 implementation. In addition to the standard FORTH editor, which is acceptable once you learn to use it, Level 2 contains a good full-screen editor driven by the function keys. Also, 8087 floating-point math and graphics support are offered as options.

An assembler is included as part of the standard package, for programming time-critical applications. Unfortunately, for those who have already suffered through learning the IBM MACRO Assembler register names and op code mnemonics, the FORTH assembler uses different names and mnemonics and offers only a reduced set. Multitasking, the ability to operate more than one concurrent task, and DOS file handling facilities also come with the system.

A most-important reference work, especially for a beginner, is the book, *Starting FORTH*, by Leo Brody. It is written with such wit and charm that I sometimes found myself thinking I understood more than I really did. The book is designed for the reader who knows nothing about FORTH and takes him from the simplest to the most advanced concepts. Still, it is only a book and is no substitute for a course in the language or even the availability of a knowledgeable friend.

Without any help, learning FORTH is not easy, but it can be done. As you progress through the FORTH series of puzzles, you may have an experience like this: You've spent hours trying to write a word for a particular application. After trying many variations, some of which work, some of which don't, you still aren't convinced that any of them will do exactly what you want.

Eventually you write a word, which, at first, seems no better than any of the others. But gradually you begin to recognize it in an elusive appeal. The more you study it, the better it looks. Suddenly the light goes on. You're looking at the just-sufficient-no-more-no-less perfect expression of the task. So pound on the table! Now you're learning about FORTH. /PC

## ALL YOUR IBM® NEEDS!



IBM ON-SITE SERVICE

System unit with GAK, 2 double-sided double density, Disk Dr. 320K ea Monochrome display and printer adapter, PC DOS, Disk drive controller



**EAGLE**  
PC-2

**The best IBM compatible!**

**THE PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM**  
System unit with 4, 320K DSDD Diskette controller, IBM® monochrome monitor, IBM® monochrome display/printer board adapter, PC DOS 1.1, Volkswriter word processing package, Printer cable and the Brother HR-15 15 CPS daisy wheel printer.

Now Only **\$3749<sup>95</sup>**

**NEC 3550 SPINWRITER LETTER QUALITY PRINTER**



Now Only **\$1849<sup>95</sup>**

Parallel, Bi-directional 36 CPS w/unique correction & auto proportional spacing. Bold & shadow printing. Justification. Centering. Underlining. Subscript. Scrolling.



**BROTHER REQ-EXP-350 LETTER QUALITY PRINTER**

Now Only **\$644<sup>95</sup>**

One of the world's leading manufacturers of electronic typewriters offers you these excellent features in a low priced printer. Bi-directional 17 CPS, 3 pitch. Proportional spacing. Bold type. Subscript. Scrolling.

Call or write for low price!

**EPSON FX-100FT** with graphics plus, 160 CPS, 136-232 column, IN STOCK! SUPER LOW PRICE.

Call for great prices on all EPSON printers! C.I.T.H. F-100 Letter quality, variable pitch, 40 CPS built-in word processing functions **\$1199**

**OKIATA**  
ASA 120 CPS Parallel/Serial 380.95  
ASA 120 CPS Parallel/Serial: Telex 15" paper 589.95  
NEW! 82 180 CPS Parallel 489.95  
NEW! 82 180 CPS Parallel: Telex 15" paper 779.95

**OKIATA 830 Letter Quality** 1777.95  
**SMITH KORONA TPI Letter Quality** 359.95

**AMERX COLOR II** 449.95  
**QUADRAM QUADROCHROME** 494.95

### IBM® MONITORS

**IBM® SOFTWARE**  
Autodrive 79.95 PFS Report 89.50  
Cross Talk 119.95 PFS File 94.50  
@Basis II 389.95 ProKey 54.95  
Expresser II 299.95 Relay Communications 99.95  
Multimatch 294.95 Reliance 54.95  
Multi Plan 167.50 TMI II 299.95  
Norton Utilities 59.95 Versafont 239.95  
PC Tutor 11 or 20 44.95 Volkswriter 129.95  
Personal Finance 89.95 Reporter 254.95

**ALPHA**  
Assembler (IBM® Connection) 149.95  
Data Base Manager II Integrator 199.95

**VISCORP**  
Desk Top Plan II 239.95 VisiWordPlus 299.95  
Visi II 199.50 VisiWord 299.95  
VisiDesk 189.95 COEX WordStar/Star 299.95  
Visi Calc 259K 209.95 COEX Visi Training 99.95  
VisiCalc II 209.95 COEX How to use PC 99.95

**DIGITAL RESEARCH**  
CPM® 86 44.95 Concurrent CPM® 86 239.95

**MICRO PRO PROFESSIONAL**  
3.30 Wordstar: MailMerge, Spellchecker and Star Index 399.95  
Master (Data base management system) 249.95

\*IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME (212) 260-4410

TOLL FREE OUT OF STATE

**800-221-7774**  
**800-221-5858**

**47st Computer**  
Computers and Business Equipment

A Division of 47st Photo Inc.

Hardware and software products are sold at a discount. All prices are subject to change without notice. All orders subject to credit review and acceptance. All prices are in U.S. dollars and include shipping and handling charges.

CIRCLE 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD





Our family tree  
wishes you and yours  
a very Merry Christmas and  
a Happy New Year.



Automation Management, Inc.

5718 Westheimer, Suite 410 Houston, Texas 77057 Toll Free 1-800-231-0634 In Texas - (713) 781-5941

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## WE TAKE THE WORRY OUT OF PERSONAL AND BUSINESS FINANCE

For many people managing personal financial activity has become the equivalent of managing a small business. **Best Programs' Personal Computer/Professional Finance Program, PC/PFP II** gives you the tools to make financial management as professional as you need or want it to be, for personal or business finance. Set up your budget, plan cash flow, evaluate your assets and liabilities or just monitor results. The **PC/PFP II** is a powerful system for personal or business financial management that puts all the resources of a professional accounting system at your disposal. With one big difference! Unlike professional accounting systems, **PC/PFP II** is designed to be understandable and easy to use. You will not need any financial background or specialized accounting skills to put this sophisticated, yet simple accounting system to work for you in your home or business.

With **PC/PFP II** you can generate a virtually limitless number of customized and current financial management reports, performance to budget reports, bar graphs to get summary impressions of your progress, reports on your overall income and expense distribution, and keep checkbook and other account balances.

**PC/PFP II** reports give you all the information you need to prepare and support your income tax returns. Our program features the standard categories for tax-deductible expenses used by IRS, which makes your task on April 15 each year a whole lot simpler.

With **PC/PFP II** you can even have the computer print a check at the same time you enter the transaction into the system. It prints the address of the payee, so all you do is slip the check in a window envelope and add the stamp.

The **PC/PFP II** takes the worry out of financial management. It's simple, the **PC/PFP II** runs on the IBM Personal Computer (and the model XT) with a minimum of 128KB memory, two diskette drives, one of which must be double sided, an 80 column display, a printer and any version of IBM-PC DOS.

Don't wait any longer. Control your financial future with the **PC/PFP II**. For more information or to order use your Mastercard or Visa and call 703-931-1300 or send \$245.00 plus \$2.00 for postage and handling to **Best Programs**, 5134 Leesburg Pike, Alexandria, VA 22302.

 **BEST  
PROGRAMS**

WASINGTON POST) — The U.S. Air Force has developed an experimental spacecraft given the title XTM. Due to the vague description as to the design or purpose of the XTM, the press is still in the dark about many aspects of the craft or its intended mission. It has been discovered, however, that at least three pilots have been lost in the current flight testing program of the mysterious.

# TIME MACHINE I

Starfire Games offers you the ultimate challenge in adventure games: Time Machine I. First in a series of time travel episodes, Time Machine I catapults you into mind bending mystery where the extraordinary is commonplace and dangers are as real as any human experience.

You are the fourth test pilot to fly the joint Air Force/NASA XTM series experimental "craft", a vehicle which transverses through time, the true lost frontier. Provided with the newly modified but still untested version of the craft, XTM-3, your mission is to rescue the three previous test pilots who are lost somewhere in the infinity of time itself.

Not far into the mission, you discover this task is more than you could have imagined. Never knowing what you will encounter next, you maneuver your ship from one

adventure to another. You draw upon every resource to survive events ranging from battles with Vikings in the past to outwitting aliens in the future for your ship, the lost pilots, even your very life. But prepare, your final challenge is to return to your own time era safely, a feat which has not been accomplished by any pilot before you.

Time Machine I is available for your IBM PC or XT (64K, disk drive), Apple II+ or IIe (48K, disk drive, DOS 3.3), Commodore 64 (cassette or disk drive), Atari 400 and 800 (48K, disk drive), TRS-80 version to be released soon.

Ask for Time Machine: \$34.95 at your local dealer or order direct. Visa, Mastercard, Money Orders, Checks accepted (Calif. residents please add 6½% sales tax). Dealer inquiries invited.

CIRCLE 292 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**STARFIRE GAMES**, Division Omnisoft Corporation  
Dept. ST3, 9960 Owensmouth Avenue, Suite 32  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
(213) 709-4900

# SUCH POWERFUL GRAPHICS AND STATISTICS FOR SO LITTLE

Simply Amazing! PLOTTRAX 2 lets you analyze raw data and convert it to easy-to-understand graphics. No other product offers the advanced graphics and statistics features of PLOTTRAX 2 and a money-back guarantee . . . at any price! Our Policy: Your money back if not completely satisfied. See a demonstration at your dealer or contact: OMICRON Software, 57 Executive Park, Suite 590, Atlanta, Georgia 30329, 404/325-0124.

- x-y graphs and scatter plots
- Bar charts and pie charts
- Linear, polynomial and multiple regression
- Variance/covariance
- Correlation matrix

- 4,000 data points per graph
- Log and semi-log plotting
- Software Update Policy
- Compatible with most printers and plotters
- And much more
- All for only \$340

**PLOTTRAX**  
By **Omicron**

CIRCLE 471 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Omicron

*From a book that introduces the fine points of the PC's circuitry and interfaces, as well as its assembly language, here are the first steps to giving instructions directly to your PC.*

# An Introduction To Assembly Language

The IBM Personal Computer From The Inside Out

Murray Sargent III and Richard L. Shoemaker

Addison-Wesley  
Reading, MA 01867

288 pages, \$16.95 trade paperback  
ISBN 0-201-06896-6

CIRCLE 586 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Excerpted from The IBM Personal Computer From The Inside Out by Murray Sargent III and Richard L. Shoemaker, copyright © 1983, by permission of Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Reading, MA 01867. All rights reserved.

Assembly language is a human readable form of the machine language used by computers to run programs. We discuss it before we discuss computer hardware because it helps to reveal how the computer works and why computer hardware is built the way it is. Assembly language gives you the ability to make a computer do literally anything it's physically capable of doing. This kind of power is often essential if you want to write programs to control the IBM PC's Input and Output (I/O) devices, to add new I/O interfaces, and in general to perform tasks outside the scope of "higher level" languages like BASIC and Pascal. A hardware interface without the necessary software (computer program) to drive it is totally useless.

## Why Use Assembly Language?

If you've never worked with assembly language before, you may wonder why we don't just use BASIC, since BASIC is the one computer language that almost everyone knows. There are several reasons for our choice. First, as we've already pointed out, learning assembly language leads to a fairly detailed mental model of how the computer operates. You can't write I/O programs or do computer interfacing except in cookbook fashion without this understanding. Second, assembly language programs can provide you with a lot more speed and power than BASIC.

The increase in speed of program execution is tremendous, with assembly programs often running hundreds of times

# HAUPPAUGE COMPUTER WORKS

## THE HIGH SPEED MATH CAPABILITY YOU NEED TO STAY AHEAD OF THE COMPETITION

### Hauppauge Computer Works offers the BEST 8087 PRODUCT!

For Scientists, Businesspeople, OEM's, VAD's or anyone who uses the IBM PC to perform math, our 8087 Math Pak provides the high speed math capability you need in today's competitive world. The 8087 Math Pak provides 68 high performance, high accuracy operations including: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, square root as well as trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions.

The Hauppauge Computer Works 8087 Math Pak libraries are used with the IBM PASCAL, FORTRAN and BASIC Compilers, and with the IBM MACRO Assembler. The 8087 Math Pak is easy to use; programs do not have to be modified to take advantage of the 8087 Numeric Processor chip!

If you are a user who would like to write custom 8087 math routines in assembly language for increased speed or reliability (such as economic, scientific or engineering functions), we provide complete source code for all our 8087 math libraries to help you write these routines.

Hauppauge Computer Works is considered an expert in the use of the 8087 Numeric Processor chip; and we deliver an extensively tested, accurate and reliable 8087 Math

Pak. Our installation instructions are well diagrammed and easy to understand, so installation takes just a few minutes. Earlier IBM PC's were manufactured with an 8088 CPU chip incompatible with the 8087 Numeric Processor chip, therefore, we have also included the latest, completely compatible 8088. Both chips come in easy-to-install carriers, so no more bent pins!

The 8087 Math Pak includes a one year software update. All new software added to the 8087 Math Pak will be sent to update subscribers.

### We also offer the BEST 8087 PRICE!

#### 87 MATH PAK: \$325.

- Tested 8087 and 8088 in easy-to-install chip carriers with installation instructions.
- Diskette with:
  - Math Interface Library for IBM PASCAL Compiler
  - Math Interface Library for IBM BASIC Compiler
  - Math Interface Library for IBM FORTRAN Compiler
  - Math MACRO Library for IBM MACRO Assembler

- Complete Operating Instructions
  - One Year Software Update Service
- #### 87/88 CHIP SET \$225.
- Tested 8087 and 8088 in easy-to-install chip carriers with installation instructions

#### 87 SOFTWARE PAK \$180.

- Diskette with:
  - Math Interface Library for IBM PASCAL Compiler
  - Math Interface Library for IBM BASIC Compiler
  - Math Interface Library for IBM FORTRAN Compiler
  - Math MACRO Library for IBM MACRO Assembler
- Complete Operating Instructions
- One Year Software Update Service

#### 87 MACRO PAK \$275.

- Tested 8087 and 8088 in easy-to-install chip carriers with installation instructions
- Diskette with:
  - Math MACRO Library for IBM MACRO Assembler
- Complete Operating Instructions
- One Year Software Update Service

See your local dealer

Hauppauge Computer Works 516-360-3827  
358 Veterans Memorial Highway, Suite MS1  
Commack, New York 11725

# HCW

In Canada Contact

Kanetek Micro Box 13029 Kanata, Ontario K2K1X3 613-824-9165

CIRCLE 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## ALL YOU REALLY NEED . . . Practical UCSD Pascal from NCI

Now, for a very friendly price, you can write your own UCSD Pascal software on the IBM PC. NCI's Practical Pascal Package makes it simple to program in UCSD Pascal, the natural choice of professional software developers worldwide, even in the most remote locations.

The Practical Pascal Package combines a superior Pascal compiler with the easiest, fastest and most reliable p-System on the market for the IBM PC and compatibles. This package lets you compile without charging

floppy disks. You also get a full screen editor, a file manager, graphics capability, RAMdisk support and a guide which explains in clear, down-to-earth language how to use the p-System.

This is a system you can grow with. All the tools to meet your new programming requirements are available from NCI. In addition to the IBM PC, the NCI Practical Pascal Package is compatible with Corona, Columbia, Eagle, Compaq and Hyperion.

For all you need to program in UCSD Pascal or for dealership information call or write:

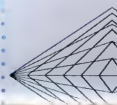


Network Consulting Inc.  
Discovery Park, Suite 110, 3700 Gilmore Way,  
Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5G 4M1  
(604) 430-3466

\* UCSD Pascal is a trade mark of the Regents of the University of California. p-System is a trade mark of SoftTech Microsystems, Inc. and is used pursuant to a license granted by SoftTech Microsystems, Inc. IBM PC is a trade mark of International Business Machines Corp.

[illegible]

Graphics shown courtesy of



CIRCLE 285 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM Business Partner



# Announcing... 4-5-6 Spreadsheet Templates \$29.95

Used with 1-2-3™ Replaces the costly software of the past.



- **4-5-6 Spreadsheet Templates...** maximize the full power of 1-2-3 without the drudgery of learning commands you'll only use once.
- **4-5-6 Spreadsheet Templates...** save you time by making the IBM PC™, with your 1-2-3 programs, ready to run...NOW!
- **4-5-6 Spreadsheet Templates...** are so easy to use that all you do is fill in the blanks. 4-5-6 does the rest.
- **4-5-6 Spreadsheet Templates...** are professionally designed for small businesses and personal finance and are comparable to BASIC programs costing 10 or 20 times more.

## What are Spreadsheet Templates?

Interactive programmed models stored on diskettes that when loaded into 1-2-3, replace software programs written in BASIC. The templates are menu driven with automated functions for ease of operation.

# 4-5-6

Send Check, Money Order, or Credit Card \* to  
**Software That Counts, Inc.**  
528 N. Milpas St., Suite 456, Santa Barbara, CA 93103  
Or Call (805) 962-6328

faster than BASIC programs. The reason for this is that each line of assembly language corresponds to a single instruction that can be directly executed by the computer in about a microsecond (one millionth of a second). By contrast, each line of a BASIC program must be translated into assembly language by another program called the BASIC interpreter. (For the moment we speak as if assembly language and machine language are identical. The distinctions between the two are discussed later.) This translation is done as the BASIC program is being run, and it typically takes thousands of microseconds to execute each line of BASIC. Although a line of BASIC typically does a lot more than a line of assembly code, the time required for the translation, and the somewhat inefficient code that is produced, results in very slow execution speeds. Of course, there are other high level languages, such as FORTRAN, which have the translation done before the program is run, and thus execute much more rapidly (these are called compiled languages). However, no high-level language gives you full control over the machine, or the fundamental knowledge of what's happening while the program is running.

**WORKING**  
*with assembly language  
gives the benefit of  
knowing exactly what  
the computer is doing.*

The following simple example illustrates the difference between assembly language and a high-level language. Suppose I wanted an electronics shop to build me a power supply for a piece of equipment. One way to do this would be to give them a detailed step-by-step list of instructions and circuit diagrams describing exactly how to build the supply. This would be equivalent to giving the computer an assembly language program. However, I could also just give them a brief description of the power supply's specifications, (i.e., the voltages and currents required) along with a book on power sup-

4-5-6 PROGRAMS	Order #	Price	Quantity Ordered	Extended Price
4-5-6 Personal Organizer	123456 - 1	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Personal Bookkeeping	123456 - 2	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Payroll*	123456 - 3	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Accounts Receivable	123456 - 4	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Sales Order Entry*	123456 - 5	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Inventory Control*	123456 - 6	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Accounts Payable*	123456 - 7	\$29.95		
4-5-6 General Ledger*	123456 - 8	\$29.95		
4-5-6 Mailing List	123456 - 9	\$29.95		

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Amount for Programs \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ California Add 6% \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Add Shipping \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 1.00

Check One: ☐ Charge my; Payment Enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

☐ Please send me a FREE 4-5-6 Catalog immediately.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\*All 4-5-6 Accounting Templates Comply with Standard Accounting Principles.  
IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Inc.

4-5-6 is a trademark of Software That Counts Inc.  
REQUIREMENTS: IBM-PC, XT, LOTUS 1-2-3 -1A

CIRCLE 534 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PROGRAMMERS:

# If You Own A Compiler You Need

## POLYLIBRARIAN

The

### OBJECT MODULE LIBRARIAN

#### For MS-DOS (PC-DOS)

POLYLIBRARIAN lets you create a single library from related Object Modules. The IBM PC Linker will then select only the modules necessary to produce an executable file.

For added flexibility, POLYLIBRARIAN works with any compiler or assembler that uses the MS-DOS (IBM PC) Linker.

POLYLIBRARIAN lets you use your time more productively because you'll eliminate repetitive programming steps.

- Shrink Development Time
- Optimize Object Modules
- Unlock The Secrets of Existing Libraries

#### Three Operating Modes

The Interactive Mode, Command Line Mode, and Command File Mode allow first-time librarian users and advanced users to realize the full power and potential of POLYLIBRARIAN. The Fully Nested Command Modules have built-in help features.

#### Comprehensive User's Manual

The highly praised User's Manual explains the functions of a librarian, describes the use of each operating mode, includes a Command Summary, list of error messages, the Intel Object Module Format, and a complete BNFD description of the POLYLIBRARIAN Grammar. A step-by-step tutorial lets you learn to create libraries, add and delete modules, extract modules and more.

Requires 128K RAM MS-DOS 1.0, 1.1 or 2.0

#### VISA/MC ORDERS CALL

**1-800-547-4000**  
ask for Dept. 303

**\$99**

Includes Manual  
(VISA ADD \$1.50)

OR SEND CHECK, P.O.'s TO:

## POLYTRON

DS-3-303  
P.O. Box 787  
Hillsboro, OR 97123  
(503) 648-8595

ply design. This is analogous to giving the computer a BASIC program. Both methods would (hopefully) produce a power supply. The second method would be easier and quicker for me to write up, but it would take the shop longer to complete the task of building the supply. Most importantly, with the second method I wouldn't know exactly what was inside the power supply, since the shop designed it, not me. With the first method I would know. The same is true for assembly language compared to a high level language. Working with assembly language gives the benefit of knowing exactly what the computer is doing. When you use a high level language, you only know what results are produced, not how they are obtained. This lack of knowledge may prevent you from exterminating various software/hardware bugs.

In addition to letting you know exactly what's going on when a program is run, assembly language also gives you considerably more power over the computer than you have using BASIC. When an assembly language program is executed (run), it lit-

***IT'S ALL  
too easy to have an  
assembly language  
program failure that  
erases both the program  
itself and the operating  
system from memory!***

erally takes over complete control of the machine. An assembly program can direct the computer to do absolutely anything that is within the physical capability of the machine's hardware. With BASIC, the BASIC interpreter program always retains ultimate control, and attempts to keep the user from doing anything it considers unreasonable. Of course, the added power of assembly language also has its dangers. It's all too easy to have an assembly language program failure that erases both the program itself and the operating system from memory! There's nothing much you can do after such a program "crash" other than to turn off the computer, and, after

you've calmed down and stopped swearing, to turn it back on again and start over. While this kind of problem is very rare with BASIC, it's an all too common occurrence with assembly language. Nonetheless, the power of assembly language is very useful. You can easily write programs that directly control all kinds of I/O (input/output) devices, and arrange to have these control programs left in memory even after the assembly program has finished and you've gone on to something else. This kind of thing simply can't be done with BASIC.

#### Bits, Bytes, Hex, and All That Jazz

In order to understand how a computer operates, we first need to master some terminology and concepts regarding numbers and how they are represented within the computer. Inside the Central Processing Unit (CPU), which is the "brain" of the computer, numbers are bled and processed in "registers." A register is just a set of flip-flops (usually 8 or 16 of them) whose contents are read or written simultaneously as a single group. A flip-flop is an electronic device that can store one of two voltage levels: either a low voltage (typically about 0.5 volts) that the computer regards as being a "0", or a high voltage (typically about 3 volts) that the computer regards as being a "1". Thus, a register can store a group of eight 0s and 1s if it's made of eight flip-flops, and a group of 16 0s and 1s if it's made of 16 flip-flops. Each of the 0s or 1s is called a "bit" (the word is a contraction of "binary digit"). A group of 16 bits is called a "word" on a 16-bit computer like the IBM PC. A group of 8 bits, or half a word, is called a "byte" on all computers. (The originator of this term must have been hungry when he coined it! Logically enough, a group of 4 bits is called a "nibble.") A group of bits taken together form a binary number, just as the group of digits, 6, 7, and 8, taken together form an ordinary decimal number, 678.

The CPU inside the IBM PC is made by Intel, and is called an 8088. It contains both registers that are one byte wide (8 bits) and registers that are one word wide (16 bits). For example, the 8088 contains a 16-bit register called the AX register. It consists of 16 flip-flops and thus can hold a 16-digit binary number, i.e. any one of the 65,536 binary numbers between 0000000000000000 and 1111111111111111.

When you visit your dealer and compare the Princeton IBM-compatible HX-12 side-by-side with the IBM color monitor, your eyes will see the difference.

The HX-12 gives you higher resolution and finer dot pitch (.31mm) than the IBM 5153's medium resolution (.43mm) for a cleaner, sharper image.

Compare our full range of colors and our crisp whites without red bleed. You'll also see a difference in

our non-glare screen— a feature your eyes will really appreciate in a long work session.

The Princeton HX-12 comes with a cable that plugs directly into the IBM PC, ready to burst forth into 16 superb colors. All at a suggested retail price (\$695) that's a pleasure for sore eyes and overworked budgets.

**Apple IIe users:** call us to learn how you, too, can now enjoy the visible superiority of the Princeton HX-12.

For more information, call us at 800-221-1490. We can also send you a color brochure with information about the HX-12 from your dealer.

If you're ready to graduate to the HX-12, it's right at the head of the class.



**Princeton  
Graphic  
Systems**

1101-1 State Road Princeton New Jersey 08540  
609-683-1660 TUX-6857009 PGS Prin.  
800-221-1490

## DON'T COMPROMISE:



**OURS:** 31 mm dot pitch, 80 column text



**THEIRS:** 43 mm dot pitch, 80 column text

### THE PRINCETON HX-12 HIGH RESOLUTION RGB COLOR MONITOR

for the image  
your eyes deserve

CIRCLE 299 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# XyWrite II

Word processing when there's no time to waste.

When you have a pressing need to get your thoughts on paper, you don't want word processing software that distracts you with a crazy command system. XyWrite II is logical. It's easy to learn and stays with you in your most troubled times.

For your demo disk, just send \$7 to XyQuest, P.O. Box 372, Bedford, MA 01730. Money back if you decide to buy. XyWrite II is only \$195, direct from XyQuest.

Split screen • Simultaneous multiple file access • Horizontal scroll • Column moves • What-you-see-is-what-you-print • Indexing • Unlimited footnotes, end-notes • Headers/footers • Boilerplating • Foreign language characters • Background printing • On-line "help" • Executes DOS commands directly from program • Extensive printer support • Reference and tutorials • and more.

"NORTH OF KATMANDU - Six hundred years after the rampages of Ghengis Khan - savage Mongolian tribesmen still roam freely in these wild and rugged mountains."

XyWrite II is designed for the IBM PC and compatibles.

MasterCard VISA

**XyQUEST**

(617) 275-4439

If this confuses you, recall that with ordinary decimal numbers, the position of each digit in the number is significant. In the number 179, the 9 represents nine ones, the 7 represents seven tens, and the 1 represents one hundred. Thus, starting from the rightmost digit in the number, the value of each digit position increases by a factor of 10 as we go to the left. The same thing is true for binary numbers, except that the value of each digit increases by a factor of 2 as we go to the left. Thus the number 179 in decimal would be 10110011 in binary (one 1, one 2, zero 4s, zero 8s, one 16, one 32, zero 64s, and one 128). Counting in binary goes like this: 0, 1, 10, 11, 100, 101, 110, 111, 1000, etc. To get a feel for binary numbers, try a few conversions back and forth between decimal and binary. The numbers 24, 63, and 100 in decimal should be 11000, 111111, and 1100100 in binary.

Occasionally we need to pick out specific bits in a register, and to do this we need some way to name each bit. The standard convention is to number each bit starting from the right with bit 0. Figure 1 illustrates this. For an 8-bit register, bit 7 is called the high order or most significant bit (it's the  $2^7=128$  position). Bit 15 is the high order bit for a 16-bit register. Bit 0 is the low order or least significant bit for both 8- and 16-bit registers.

**YOU CAN**  
*arrange to have control  
programs left in memory  
even after the assembly  
program has finished.*

Computer memory is like a set of thousands of registers, except that they're physically located outside the CPU. In the IBM PC, the memory is organized in bytes, i.e., each memory location is a set of 8 flip-flops. As a result, each individual memory location can hold any of the 256 binary numbers between 00000000 and 11111111. The amount of memory one has is usually given in kilobytes (often written Kbytes or just K), and one Kbyte is 1024 memory locations. Thus, if someone says he

NOW AVAILABLE ON THE APPLE LISA™ under XENIX

# ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE FROM OPEN SYSTEMS GETS YOU UP AND RUNNING... FAST.

Looking for on-track accounting solutions to increase your company profits? Look to the software champion... The SOFTWARE FITNESS PROGRAM.

Our competition can't come close. Since 1974, we've built a track record as the pacesetter supplier of comprehensive, interactive accounting solutions for more than 40,000 customers worldwide in 200 different types of businesses. Wholesalers... distributors... manufacturers... job shops... retailers... accounting firms... businesses like yours.



Anyone familiar with book-keeping can get up and running with The SOFTWARE FITNESS PROGRAM. We run on more than 50 of the best known computers in

the industry. Our products include training disks and owner manuals that'll put even a computer novice at ease. And, whatever your accounting needs, we've got the most advanced software you can buy—one that's designed to become more powerful as your business grows.

If your bottom line is your top priority, today and tomorrow, we've got solutions. Ask for a demonstration from your local computer dealer.



**OPEN  
SYSTEMS** INC.

430 Oak Grove Minneapolis, MN 55403  
(612) 670-3515 TWX 910 576 1743

Call toll-free  
800/328-2276  
for the name of a local  
dealer.

CIRCLE 524 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **SOFTWARE FITNESS** PROGRAM™





# Brilliant!

**H**ere's another brilliant idea from the makers of the popular MicroAngelo® graphics board — the SCION PC 640.

Whether you're a systems developer or an end-user, this solidly-designed color graphics board is your best choice for high-resolution color graphics on the IBM PC, as well as many PC-compatibles.

## Here's why:

- 640 × 480 × 16 out of 4096 colors
- Memory-mapped for very high speed operation
- Over 60 2-D drawing primitives, accessible from Basic, Fortran, C, Pascal or Assembler
- High-level software packages available for painting,

business graphics, CAD and slide production

For more information on why the PC 640 may be a brilliant idea for you, please contact Jim Mather at (703) 476-6100, TWX: 710-833-0684, or write: SCION Corporation, 12310 Pinecrest Road, Reston, Virginia 22091.



*The PC640 Professional Color™ board delivers superior resolution at 640 × 480, and the simultaneous use of 16 out of 4096 colors.*

# SCION

has 64K of memory, that means he has  $64 \times 1024 = 65,536$  memory locations.

From this discussion, it might seem that only positive integers can be contained or manipulated in registers or memory. This is not the case, however. With the appropriate conventions, any kind of number can be represented in computer memory and in the registers.

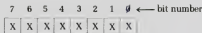
## A GROUP of 16 bits is called a "word" on a 16-bit computer like the IBM PC.

The most commonly encountered need is to represent negative integers. This is done using what is called "two's complement notation." The two's complement of a binary number is defined as the number obtained by changing all the 1s in the number to 0s, all the 0s to 1s, and then adding 1 to the result. Hence the two's complement of  $\phi 11$  is  $\phi 11$ , and of  $\phi 1011000$  is  $\phi 1101000$ . It may be tempting to regard this convention as just another plot to confuse beginners, but it's really not. It turns out to be the simplest way to allow for proper addition and subtraction of both positive and negative numbers.

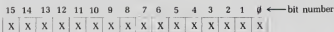
Let's see how it works. For convenience, let's suppose we have just a 4-bit register (we're using one of those cheap 99-cent computer chips). The first requirement is that zero end minus zero ought to be the same number. The two's complement of  $\phi 000$  is  $1111 + 1 = \phi 000$ . Notice that when there's a carry out of the high order bit it's just lost because the register only holds 4 bits. It's this feature that allows everything to work properly. The two's complement of  $\phi 0$  is  $1111$ , so  $1111$  is minus 1. Similarly, the two's complement of  $\phi 01$  is  $1110$  which is minus 2. If there's any justice here, two plus minus two should be zero. Let's try.  $\phi 010 + 1110 = \phi 000$  plus a carry out of the high order bit (which is ignored). It works! Also, two plus minus one is  $\phi 010 + 1111 = \phi 001$  as it should be. In fact, the two's complement convention gives proper arithmetic results for all positive and negative integers. It also works for any size register, be it nibble, byte, or word. Try a few 4-bit examples for yourself. Note that the negative numbers start with  $1111(-1)$  and go to  $\phi 1000(-8)$ . They all have in common the fact that their high order bit is 1.

The price one pays for allowing signed binary numbers in two's complement form is a reduction in the range of allowable positive integers. With an 8 bit register, an unsigned binary number can be in the range  $\phi$  to  $11111111$  (255 decimal). A signed binary number, however, cannot be bigger than  $\phi 1111111$

Figure 1: Naming the bits in 8- and 16-bit registers.

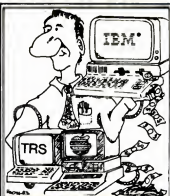


An 8-bit Register



A 16-bit Register

$X = 0$  or 1



## FILE TRANSFER PROGRAMS

TRS  $\rightarrow$  IBM PC or XT

APPLE  $\rightarrow$  IBM PC or XT

Transfer your TRS Model I, II, III, 4, 12 or 16 files to the IBM PC or XT.

Transfer your Apple II+, or IIe files to the IBM PC or XT.

- No more retyping or wasted time
- Fast transfer-baud rates of 110-9600
- File concatenation supported
- Send files of any length
- Make \$\$\$ - the IBM PC is new and software is scarce-take your "new" programs and sell them for \$\$\$
- Transfer ASCII files, random files, text files, data files, binary files, high level language programs (Basic, Pascal, Fortran, Cobol, etc.), electronic spread sheet data, word processor files, etc.; if all gets transferred!

The File Transfer Program comes complete with all instructions, hardware and software (for both machines)

FILE TRANSFER PROGRAM diskette

(Works with IBM DOS 1.1 or 2.0)

APPLE  $\rightarrow$  \$99.95

TRS  $\rightarrow$  \$89.95

(State TRS model when ordering)

Plus \$2.00 shipping & handling  
(CA residents add 6.5% State sales tax)



MC/MSA/COD/CHECK OK



Phone orders call  
(408) 988-0164

PERSONAL  
COMPUTER  
PRODUCTS

1400 Coleman Avenue, Suite C-18,  
Santa Clara, California 95050

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
Apple II, II+, and IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

(127 decimal) because the next higher number is 10000000, and all signed binary numbers whose high order bit is one are negative by convention. 10000000 is -128 decimal. Similarly, signed 16-bit binary numbers are restricted to the range +32,767 to -32,768.

As can be seen from the examples above, it's awkward for us humans to write out binary numbers, and even more awkward to do arithmetic with them. Unfortunately, it's also awkward to try to describe computer operations using only decimal numbers. The main problem is that a lot of important information about a binary number is lost when it is written in decimal. For example, does the binary equivalent of 32,768 have all zeros in its low byte (the rightmost 8 bits)? Do the binary equivalents of 87 and 91 differ in only 1 bit position? These questions can only be answered by converting from decimal to binary, which, as you've no doubt noticed, is slow and tedious.

Fortunately, there is another number

## IT'S AWKWARD to write out binary numbers.

system that is easier than binary, retains much of the structure of binary numbers, and is very easy to convert to binary end back. This is the hexadecimal (base 16) number system. In decimal, we have 10 unique digit symbols, 0 thru 9. In hexadecimal we need 16 unique symbols. The standard convention is to use 0 thru 9 plus the first six letters of the alphabet, A thru F. Thus, one counts 0, 1, 2, ..., 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, F, 10, 11, ..., 1F, 20, .... The use of letters to represent numbers causes a few problems, but this is the standard notation.

Conversion between binary and hex is very easy. It relies on the fact that

there are exactly 16 four-bit binary numbers, 0000 through 1111. Thus, any group of 4 bits converts to exactly one hex digit. To convert any arbitrary binary number to hex, divide it up into groups of 4 bits starting from the right. If the number of bits isn't a multiple of 4, just add zeros on the left of the binary number until it is. The conversion of each group of 4 bits can then be done by inspection. We strongly recommend learning the hex names of the 16 combinations of 4 bits. To get going, just remember that the leftmost bit in the group has a value of 8, the next has a value of 4, the next a value of 2, and the rightmost bit a value of 1. For example, 1011 is  $8+2+1=B$ . By the same process, a hex number can easily be converted to binary, digit by digit. To convert the hex number D (which is 13 in decimal), we just note that it can be written as  $8+4+1$  which is 1101 in binary.

We use hex extensively throughout the rest of this book. One potential confusion that can arise is whether a number such as 17 is decimal or hexadecimal. In such cases we write an "H" behind the number to indicate that it's hex; i.e., we write 17 hexadecimal as 17H. Another cause of confusion is whether CH is a number or a register. So, we start all numbers with a decimal digit. Instead of CH, we write 0CH.

Doing arithmetic in hex takes a bit of time to learn. Fortunately, one usually only needs addition and subtraction, and these are fairly easily mastered. If you don't want to make the effort, you can always use the "H" command of the IBM DEBUG program. This calculates the sum and difference of any two hex numbers for you. You'll also find it useful to be able to count backwards in hex so that you can count with signed binary numbers. For example, 0FF, 0FE, and 0FD are the hex equivalents of the 8-bit signed binary numbers -1, -2, -3.

There are always occasions where you need to convert from hex to decimal and vice versa. There is no really easy way to do this (unless you write a little computer program to do it or have a programmer's calculator). A hex to decimal conversion table is a very useful aid. There are a couple of conversions that are worth memorizing, namely that 100H is 256 decimal, 1000H is 4096 decimal (often referred to as 4K), and

### dBASE II Users:

## Organize your mailing and reference lists with dNAMES.™

*"For the businessman who needs a high-quality, flexible mailing system, dNAMES may well be the answer."*

*Ashline-Tate's dNEWS, June 1983*



- Totally modifiable — with source code
- Menu-driven with error checking, accurate data entry
- 40 user supplied classifications
- Designates each record in up to 6 categories
- Automatic duplication checking
- Most sophisticated edit program for dBASE II
- Operates on dBASE II (version 2.3B+) and CP/M, PC/DOS or CP/M 86
- The complete dNAMES package — \$129 plus \$5 shipping and handling

California residents please add 6% sales tax

So, dBASE II users, why wait any longer? Get your mailing and reference lists **organized** with dNAMES, and leave the old-fashioned method for the birds.

**To order call TOLL FREE (800) 336-6060**



In California call (619) 236-1182



## DATA BASED SOLUTIONS

1975 Fifth Avenue, Suite 105, San Diego, CA 92101

dNAMES is a trademark of Data Based Solutions.

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 554 DECEMBER 1983



# The Right Commands At Your Fingertips

**MEETEX**

... For Your IBM®-PC/XT!

Now Available: Only  
**\$19.95**

WORDSTAR®  
VISICALC®  
1-2-3™  
EASYWRITER® II  
SUPERCALC®  
dBASE II®  
SUPERCALC™  
PIE WRITER®

**\$32.95 FOR 2 ON 1**  
**DOUBLE SIDED TEMPLATES**  
**WITH A 15-DAY MONEY BACK**  
**GUARANTEE**

Designed by Training Specialists to  
help put your program to work, right  
away!

Complete commands required to  
learn and operate your program

Alphabetized commands to find  
what you need quickly and easily.

Organized with key-by-key  
examples for simplicity

This Time Saving Aid is Ideal for Training.  
Invaluable for Beginners, and a welcome  
convenience for the Comprehensive User. Made  
of sturdy, non-scratchable, non-glare, color  
matching plastic.

The right commands... the right price!

Also Available:

For Your:  
**COMPAQ™**  
**APPLE® II+, IIe**  
**RAYPRO®**  
**OSBORNE®**

Commands I Jr:

- 1-2-3™
- WORDSTAR®
- VISICALC®
- dBASE II®
- MULTIPLAN®
- SUPERCALC™
- SUPERCALC®
- EASYWRITER® II
- APPLEWRITER® II
- QUICK FILE™
- PIE WRITER®
- WORDSTAR®/SUPERCALC®
- WORDSTAR®/VISICALC®
- EASYWRITER® II/QUICK FILE™
- APPLEWRITER® II/VISICALC®
- WORDSTAR®/VISICALC®
- PERFECT WRITER®/FILER
- PERFECT CALC™
- N BASIC®
- PERSONAL PEARL™
- DO IT YOURSELF BLANKS



## Call Toll Free 1-800-231-5413

California 1-800-523-5441

**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**



**CREATIVE  
COMPUTER  
PRODUCTS™**

Or Send Order To:  
P.O. Box 85152-MB 134  
San Diego, CA 92138

We accept VISA, MC, AMEX or checks.  
\$1.95 Shipping Fee.

Apple/Quickfile Apple Computer, Inc. IBM/International Business Machines Osborne/Osborne Computer Corp. Kaypro/Non Linear Systems Wordstar/Multiway MicroPro International Visicalc/Visicorp Supercalc/Supercorp Easywriter II/Enterhausen Unlimited Software dBase II/ Ashton-Tate Multiplan/Microsoft 1-2-3/Lotus Development Corp. Perfect Writer/Perfect File/Perfect Calc/Perfect Software Personal Pearl/Pearlsoft PieWriter/Hayden Software Co. Compaq/Compaq Computer Corp. © CREATIVE COMPUTERS PRODUCTS 1983

CIRCLE 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## HIGH ROLLER CASINO

The Only Full House  
Casino for the  
Monochrome PC

### 6 Great Games

- **Baccarat:** includes a tutorial. Seats 12 players.
- **Roulette:** over 150 bet combinations payable. One keystroke will start game.
- **Slot Machine:** place up to five bets at once.
- **Keno:** a Big Board game which seats up to 20 players.
- **Crap:** will handle placebets, box number bets, and come bets.
- **Wheel of Fortune:** turns your screen into a flashing spinning wheel of fortune.
- **Casino Accounting Office:** tracks players and finances of the casino.

Complete set \$49.95  
at your local dealer or  
call today:

**Executive  
Software  
Programming**

U.S.A. 800-551-0244  
CALIFORNIA 800-551-0245

CIRCLE 478 ON READER SERVICE CARD

10000H is 65,536 decimal (64K).

If this discussion still all sounds like Greek to you, you may want to consult Adam Osborne's book, *Introduction To Microcomputers*, Vol. 0 (Osborne/McGraw-Hill). Extensive discussions of number systems and binary arithmetic are given at a very elementary level.

### How Numbers and Letters Are Stored in a Computer

We've just seen how positive integer numbers can be stored in the computer as binary numbers, and how both positive and negative integers can be stored as signed binary numbers using two's complement notation. At this point you might

## Hex and Decimal Values for ASCII Characters

*Refer to this table to find the hexadecimal values used for ASCII characters in assembly language programs. The first 32 ASCII characters are called control characters because they are produced on the IBM PC by holding down the Ctrl key while pressing another key.*

			hex	dec
NULL	Null	Ctrl-@	0	0
SOH	Start of Heading	Ctrl-A	1	1
STX	Start of Text	Ctrl-B	2	2
ETX	End of Text	Ctrl-C	3	3
EOT	End of Transmit	Ctrl-D	4	4
ENQ	Enquiry	Ctrl-E	5	5
ACK	Acknowledge	Ctrl-F	6	6
BEL	Bell	Ctrl-G	7	7
BS	Back Space	Ctrl-H	8	8
HT	Horizontal Tab	Ctrl-I	9	9
LF	LineFeed	Ctrl-J	0A	10
VT	Vertical Tab	Ctrl-K	0B	11
FF	FormFeed	Ctrl-L	0C	12
CR	Carriage Return	Ctrl-M	0D	13
SO	Shift Out	Ctrl-N	0E	14
SI	Shift In	Ctrl-O	0F	15
DLE	Data Line Escape	Ctrl-P	10	16
DC1	Device Control 1	Ctrl-Q	11	17
DC2	Device Control 2	Ctrl-R	12	18
DC3	Device Control 3	Ctrl-S	13	19
DC4	Device Control 4	Ctrl-T	14	20
NAK	Negative Acknowledge	Ctrl-U	15	21
SYN	Synchronous idle	Ctrl-V	16	22
ETB	End of Transmit Block	Ctrl-W	17	23
CAN	Cancel	Ctrl-X	1B	24
EM	End of Medium	Ctrl-Y	19	25
SUB	Substitute	Ctrl-Z	1A	26
ESC	Escape	Ctrl-[	1B	27
FS	File Separator	Ctrl-\	1C	28
GS	Group Separator	Ctrl-]	1D	29
RS	Record Separator	Ctrl-^	1E	30
US	Unit Separator	Ctrl_=	1F	31

	hex	dec		hex	dec		hex	dec
SP	20	32	@	40	64		60	96
!	21	33	A	41	65	a	61	97
*	22	34	B	42	66	b	62	98
#	23	35	C	43	67	c	63	99
\$	24	36	D	44	68	d	64	100
%	25	37	E	45	69	e	65	101
&	26	38	F	46	70	f	66	102
'	27	39	G	47	71	g	67	103
(	28	40	H	48	72	h	68	104
)	29	41	I	49	73	i	69	105
*	2A	42	J	4A	74	j	6A	106
+	2B	43	K	4B	75	k	6B	107
,	2C	44	L	4C	76	l	6C	108
-	2D	45	M	4D	77	m	6D	109
.	2E	46	N	4E	78	n	6E	110
/	2F	47	O	4F	79	o	6F	111
0	30	48	P	50	80	p	70	112
1	31	49	Q	51	81	q	71	113
2	32	50	R	52	82	r	72	114
3	33	51	S	53	83	s	73	115
4	34	52	T	54	84	t	74	116
5	35	53	U	55	85	u	75	117
6	36	54	V	56	86	v	76	118
7	37	55	W	57	87	w	77	119
8	38	56	X	58	88	x	78	120
9	39	57	Y	59	89	y	79	121
:	3A	58	Z	5A	90	z	7A	122
;	3B	59	[	5B	91		7B	123
<	3C	60	\	5C	92		7C	124
=	3D	61	]	5D	93		7D	125
>	3E	62	^	5E	94	~	7E	126
?	3F	63	_	5F	95	Del	7F	127

be wondering how the computer knows whether the number 0FE in an 8-bit register is the unsigned number 254 decimal or the signed number -2. The answer is that the computer doesn't know and doesn't care! The computer just operates as it's told to on binary numbers. How they are interpreted and what operations are done is up to you, the programmer. Hence we can interpret the binary numbers in the computer in any way that we wish. All that's required is that the operations we do on them be appropriate for the interpretation we give to them.

In light of this, it shouldn't be surprising that there are other ways of using binary numbers to represent numerical quantities and even letters. Let's look quickly at three widely used representations: ASCII

code for numbers and letters, BCD numbers, and floating point numbers.

ASCII is the acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. In ASCII, the letters of the alphabet (both capital letters and lower case), the decimal digits 0-9, and various punctuation symbols, are each assigned a unique 7-bit binary number. (The complete set of codes used by the IBM PC is given in Appendix G of IBM's BASIC manual.) Since computer memory only handles 8-bit quantities, an extra bit set to 0 is added as the high order bit when ASCII is stored in the computer. Thus if you want to store the string of letters "THIS IS TEXT" in computer memory, you store the sequence of hex numbers "54 48 49 53 20 49 53 20 54 45 58 54" in memory. Thus

# Diskette Drive Alignment!

## ReadiScope™

ReadiScope is a comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a diskette drive. A drive can be tested in seconds without removal. Adjustments to head, spindle hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment.

- Floppy drive testing and alignment
- No special equipment needed
- Drive can be tested while installed:
  - Under normal operating conditions
  - Saves removal time
- Results presented graphically
- Fast - 1 minute for general checkout
- Works with single or double sided drives
- Ideal for use by:
  - retail stores
  - repair shops
  - multi-PC user's
  - PC clubs
  - users with critical data
- Includes special diagnostic diskette

Requires 48K IBM PC with one operating drive. Uses monochrome or graphics display. \$295 including special diagnostic diskette.

Call about our other programs for the PC:

- **ReadiWriter**  
Powerful text formatter that is compatible with GML and SCRIPT
- **List & Letters**  
Mailing list option for ReadiWriter
- **ReadiTerm**  
Flexible communications program

Visa, Mastercard or MO. Add \$3 for shipping. In CT, add 7.5% tax

Call 203-431-3521 or send your order now to:

**ReadiWare Systems, Inc.**

Box 680E, W. Redding, CT 06896

text is stored in computer memory using one byte of memory per letter. Similarly, the decimal number 689 would be stored in memory as three bytes, "36H 38H 39H" using ASCII. If you look at the ASCII table, you will also notice that the ASCII codes 0 through 1FH are assigned as control codes. The computer uses these codes to tell I/O devices like printers or display

screens to do operations like "start a new page."

In the PC there is also an additional set of 128 "extended" ASCII codes which are used to represent a variety of other symbols like foreign alphabets. These extended codes are not part of the ASCII standard. The definitions of these extended ASCII codes can be found in Appendix C

of the IBM Technical Reference Manual.

Another way of representing numbers in a computer is to use BCD, which is short for Binary Coded Decimal. In BCD, one uses 4 bits to represent each decimal digit 0-9, with 0=0000, 1=0001, ..., and 9=1001. The remaining 4-bit codes 1010 through 1111 (corresponding to hex digits A thru F) have no meaning and are not allowed. In the computer we peck two BCD digits into each byte. Thus the decimal number 689 would be stored in mem-

# BUSINESS SPOKEN HERE

We are Bristol Information Systems, and since 1971 we have been writing accounting software for large companies using minicomputers. Recently, we began putting these powerful systems on the new microcomputers. The result is "BUSINESS" — software packages that MEAN BUSINESS.

With "BUSINESS" software your business can have all the data processing power that major corporations have — because you're getting the SAME software, not scaled-down versions. Every "BUSINESS" system is comprehensive enough to offer all the features any business could want. Yet with our System Configurator, every "BUSINESS" system is flexible enough to let YOU select which features you want to use. So you can still do business your way — only better!

Before you buy business software... find out what "BUSINESS" has to offer. You will be truly amazed.

**Dealers — Ask about our Dealer Support Program!**

## ADVANTAGES OF "BUSINESS" SYSTEMS

- Lifetime Warranty
- Comprehensive Accounting Features
- Flexible Configuration Set-Up
- Menu-Driven with "HELP" Screens
- Telephone Hot Line
- Password Security
- Unlimited File Size
- Multi-File, Multi-User, Multi-Company
- Available for PC-DOS™, MS-DOS™, and CP/M™
- Complete Integration with Other BIS Systems
- Detailed Management Information
- Revision Service

## "BUSINESS" SYSTEMS FOR YOUR BUSINESS

- General Ledger
- Payroll
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable (Open Item and Balance Forward)
- Inventory Management
- Fixed Asset and Equipment Management
- Purchase Order
- Professional Time Accounting
- Mailing List/Letter Writer
- Wholesale Order Billing
- Construction Cost Accounting
- Property Management
- C.P.A. Client Write-Up and Office Management
- Legal Office Management

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BIS

**BRISTOL INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.**  
84 North Main Street, Fall River, MA 02720  
Telephone (617) 679-1051

PC-DOS, MS-DOS, and CP/M are the trademarks of IBM, Microsoft and Digital Research respectively.

**THE EXACT  
format used for floating  
point numbers varies  
from one computer to  
another and sometimes  
even from one computer  
language to another!**

ory as two bytes, 06 89, using BCD.

The most flexible number representation of all is to store numbers as "floating point numbers." This method allows the computer to handle both very large and very small numbers, and is based on so-called "scientific notation" that is commonly used by scientists and engineers. The idea is to represent a number as a product of a mantissa and an exponent. For example, to represent the decimal number 1,749.000 we write  $1.749 \times 10^3$ . To represent the decimal number 0.00314 we write  $3.14 \times 10^{-3}$ . The mantissa is a number between 1 and 10, and gives the significant digits in the number, and the exponent tells us where to place the decimal point. In the first example above, the mantissa is 1.749 and the exponent is 3, which tells us that we should move the decimal point in 1.749 six places to the right to obtain the number in its ordinary form.

The same thing can be done with binary numbers. Any binary number can be written in the form  $(+/-)1.BBBBBB \times 2^{(+/-)EE}$ , where the B's end E's are 1's or 0's. In a single precision floating point number, 24 bits are used for the mantissa including one bit for

the sign, and 8 bits (including a sign) are used for the exponent. This allows numbers between  $10^{-38}$  and  $10^{38}$  to be represented with about 6 to 8 decimal digits of accuracy. If more range or accuracy is needed, a double precision floating point number can be used which allocates 53 bits for the mantissa and 11 bits for the exponent, giving a range of  $10^{-308}$  to  $10^{308}$  and an accuracy of about 13 to 16 decimal digits. Unfortunately, the exact format used for floating point numbers varies from one computer to another and sometimes even from one computer language to another! There is now a proposed IEEE floating point standard, however; in the near future most software should conform to it.

We've just seen that there are a variety of ways to represent a given number in the computer. Which method is used depends on the situation. If you must be able to handle the largest range of number values, floating point numbers are the only reasonable choice. However, it is very difficult to write assembly language programs that handle floating point numbers properly. The 8087 numeric data processor chip takes much of

The BCD representation is often used in business applications since it provides a relatively easy way to do exact arithmetic with very large integers. Since such numbers often represent dollars, you don't want to have round-off errors and you also want to be able to handle amounts larger than \$65,535! The 8087 numeric data processor can do arithmetic with BCD numbers of up to 20 digits.

For handling input and output from I/O devices, however, signed or unsigned binary integers are by far the most convenient. Binary arithmetic is relatively simple and straightforward, and the computer's instruction set is optimized to handle binary arithmetic. Numbers typically enter and leave the computer through I/O devices as ASCII, but we can immediately convert them into binary, operate on the binary numbers, and then convert them back to ASCII before outputting them.

#### A Paper and Pencil Computer

We're now ready to start building a "mental model" of how a computer works. A good way to start is to consider a sort of paper and pencil computer that you can use to help visualize what goes on inside the computer. The two most essential parts of a computer are a central processor unit (CPU) and memory. The CPU contains a set of registers that can do arithmetic and logical operations (setting bits to 0 or 1, shifting them right or left, etc.) on numbers contained in them. Memory is like a whole set of registers, with each memory location having its own unique address.

Our paper and pencil model for memory is a set of mailboxes or pigeon-holes. Each mailbox is distinguished from all others by its address, which we can imagine to be a number written on the outside of each box. The mailboxes are numbered sequentially, 0, 1, 2, ..., so that we can easily find any mailbox in the set. Each mailbox can contain a single number inside it, which we imagine to be written on a slip of paper and placed in the box.

The CPU consists of a person at a desk in front of the mailboxes. On the desk are small boxes that represent the CPU's internal registers. Each one can contain a number written on a slip of paper just like the memory mailboxes. We suppose that there are just two registers, labeled A1 and IP

**T**HERE IS  
no visible distinction  
between a program  
stored in memory and  
data stored in memory.

the burden off the programmer, and standard packages of floating point subroutines are available, but in general, you are much better off using a high level language like BASIC or Pascal if you need to handle floating point numbers in a given application. You can always combine high level language programs with assembly language subroutines to get the best of both worlds.

ASCII is nearly always used for text, but only rarely for numbers if any arithmetic has to be done with them. The 8088 CPU in the IBM PC has several special instructions that facilitate doing arithmetic with ASCII numbers, but it's still fairly complex to do.

Never The Same Game Twice

**Rogue**

Now your PC can handle  
Rogue... can you?



**Rogue, the most popular  
UNIX® game ever,  
now runs under MS-DOS®  
on the IBM PC.**

- **ROGUE's many intricacies make its challenge a lasting one** Expert game writers spent four man years devising the most exciting adventure you'll ever undertake. **The quest for the Amulet of Yendor.**
- **Every game of ROGUE is different** You win by developing your ROGUE character, not memorizing events
- **ROGUE plays quickly** It's so full of unpredictable monsters, complex magic and hidden dangers you never have to wait for action
- **ROGUE remembers and displays strategic information** You never interrupt the action to make separate maps or notes

**Don't Wait To  
Challenge Yourself**

**Order ROGUE Today—Call toll-free:**

800-538-8157 ext. 973  
800-672-3470 ext. 973 in California  
And use your Visa or MasterCard  
(add \$2.00 postage and handling)  
or send check or money order to

**AI Design**  
P.O. Box 3685  
Santa Clara, CA 95055  
(408) 296-1634

Ask for **ROGUE** at your computer store  
**Requirements**  
IBM Personal Computer or IBM Personal  
Computer XT ■ DOS 1.1 or 2.0 ■ 128K of  
Memory ■ Single Disk Drive ■ Mono-  
chrome or Color monitor

\*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs, Inc.  
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

Figure 2: A do-it-yourself paper and pencil computer.



respectively. AL is an 8-bit register, while IP is a 16-bit register. The control circuitry for the CPU is represented by the person, who has a pencil and a pad of small slips of paper. He also has a small book containing a list of all the allowed operations the CPU can perform along with a numeric code for each operation. The human CPU can read what's in any memory address or register by just looking at what's written on the slip of paper inside, and can write a new value in an address or register by writing the desired value on a new slip of paper and replacing the old slip of paper with the new one. Figure 2 illustrates the layout of our paper and pencil computer. As we shall see, the human control unit's job is very simple and repetitious, so here's a situation where a person can (and usually is!) replaced by a machine.

Now let's look at how our "computer" runs a simple program that adds 8 to the number stored in the mailbox whose address is 200 (or, put more succinctly, the number in address 200). A simple program that does this is

```
MOV AL, 8
ADD [200], AL
```

These instructions are essentially written in assembly language; we have to give our mailbox at 200 a formal name when using the IBM Macro Assembler program. We can write the program as shown here with the handy DEBUG program. We can also add 8 to the number in [200] with a single 5-byte instruction, but the above form has pedagogical advantages.

We have developed an 8" diskette system called "THE FILE CONNECTION" that can be used to exchange source, data, and word processing files between the IBM PC and hundreds of other computer systems. We use a modified IBM diskette controller card to attach either 1 or 2 external 8" drives to the IBM PC. Our utilities work with all IBM models including the 3741, 5120, S/1, S/34, S/38, S/370, 43XX, and Displaywriter. Other systems include DEC, NCR, TRS80, Univac, Burroughs, Honeywell, and CP/M.

Our programs provide automatic format identification and accept diskettes with 1 or 2 sides, single or double density, and 128, 256, 512, or 1024 bytes/sector. Source file reformatting and ASCII-EBCDIC conversion is included. The diskette can also be used as a 1.2 Mbyte or 320 Kbyte DOS drive.

The complete system price including TANON 848-2, enclosure, cable, and basic utility programs is \$1295 for one drive and \$1995 for two drives. For users who want to use their own drives, the basic utility programs and documentation are available for \$695. Payment is by check or COD with delivery within 10 days.

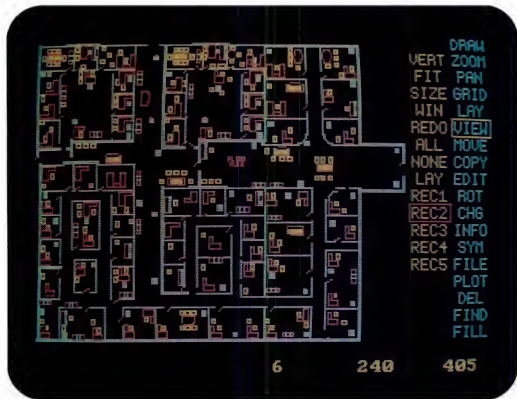
CIRCLE 244 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## "THE FILE CONNECTION" 8" DISKETTE SYSTEM

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING • (602) 774-3588  
2820 WEST DARLEEN • FLAGSTAFF, AZ 86001

# NOW . . . POWERFUL CAD CAPABILITIES ON YOUR IBM P.C.



Personal CAD Systems introduces CADPLAN™, a full-featured CAD system that combines:

- The power and capabilities of large scale CAD systems,
- Unique features to provide job cost summaries and design analysis,
- The ease of use and low cost of the PC.

CADPLAN has been designed by experienced CAD users and developers to end the tedium and frustration of manual design. Professional architects, industrial engineers and facilities planners are using CADPLAN to help increase the productivity and quality of their design projects.

CADPLAN is the first member of a family of CAD systems for the IBM® (and compatible) PC. Also included is CADDRAFT™ for entry level drafting requirements, CADMEK™ for mechanical design, and a soon to be announced work station for electronics design.

Call or write today for more information on adding CAD capabilities to your PC.

## Personal CAD Systems, Inc.

15425 Los Gatos Boulevard • Los Gatos, California 95030  
(408) 356-3183 • Telex 278866



®IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation



# Users Love PRINTEK Performance

They love the way PRINTEK printers go about doing everything that needs printing. From data processing, to graphics, to executive letter quality correspondence. Day after day. With all the features needed to make your printer performance as good as your computer's.

- ♥ **Seven models to choose from.** One for every requirement, every budget—Models 910, 920, 930.
- ♥ **Dual speeds**—up to 80 cps for correspondence and 340 cps for data processing and drafts.
- ♥ **Bi-directional/Logic Seeking.**
- ♥ **Multiple character sizes**—to fit every need.
- ♥ **With true descenders** for easier reading and proportional spacing for better appearance.
- ♥ **Resident and downloadable fonts.**
- ♥ **Multilingual**—to serve computers around the world. With 96 ASCII characters and up to 8 standard languages.
- ♥ **Dual density graphics**—144x144 dots per inch for detail, 72x72 for speed—in raster format with true data compression. Dot addressable.
- ♥ **Versatile paper handling**—up to 6 copies on 2½"-16" paper. For everything from labels to really big spread sheets (227 cols.)
- ♥ **User lover**—quiet (less than 60 dBA), easy-change cartridge ribbon, front panel controls and status indicators, self-diagnostics, easy interfacing, and ready-anywhere multi-voltage power supply.

you, too, can become a PRINTEK lover. Call for the name of your nearest sales representative.

Printek, Inc., Benton Harbor, MI 49022  
616/925-3300 TWX 810-270-3112

1-800-368-4636

**printek**   
best thing next to your computer



See Printek at Comdex Booths 1151-1153  
Circle 391 on Reader Service Card

## .....COMPUTERS.....

### EAGLE COMPUTER

#### Bell & Howell Service

- II-1** One 390K drive, CPU, 64K keyboard, CP/M, CBASIC, Spellbinder, Ultracalc... **\$1275**
- II-2** As above with two 390K drives... **\$1595**
- II-3** As above with two 780K drives... **\$2345**
- II-4** As above with one 780K floppy and one 10MB hard disk drives... **\$3125**

### 1600-Series

- 1620 IBM compatible.** 128K RAM two 780K floppy drives, detachable keyboard, Green/Amber monitor, 2 serial/1 parallel port. Includes: MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Eaglewriter, Eagle Calc... **\$3545**
- 1630** As above with 128K RAM, one 780K floppy and one 10 Mb hard disk drive... **\$5445**
- 1640** As above with 512K RAM, one 780K floppy and one 32 Mb hard disk drive... **\$6475**

### Personal Computers

- PC-E** 64K RAM, one 320K drive, 2 serial/1 parallel port, keyboard... **\$1549**
- PC-1** Above with 128K plus monitor, Eaglewriter, Eagle Calc, MS-DOS, CP/M-86... **\$2345**
- PC-2** PC-1 with two 320K disk drives... **\$2675**
- PC-XL** PC-1 with one 320K floppy, plus one 10 Mb hard disk drive... **\$3525**

### COLUMBIA COMPUTERS

- 1600-1** 128K RAM, two 320K disk drives, 8 IBM expansion slots, CP/M-86... **\$2785**
- 1600-4** 128K RAM, one 320K disk drive, one 12 Mb hard disk, 8 IBM expansion slots, CP/M-86... **\$3945**
- 1600-VP** Portable with 128K RAM, two 320K disk drives, 1 IBM expansion slot... **\$2295**

Columbia prices include monitor, detachable keyboard, CRT/Graphics Card, PLUS Perfect Writer, Perfect Speller, Perfect Calc, Perfect Filer, MS-DOS with RAM disk, Basic-A with color graphics, Macro-Assembler, Diagnostics, Async Communications Support, MPC Tutorial Package, Fast Graphics, Home Accountant, Specc Commanders.

### SANYO

- MBC-550** 16-bit 8088 CPU, 128K RAM, one 160K disk drive with MS-DOS, Basic, Wordstar, Easy writer, Calccator... **\$945**
- MBC-555** As above but with two disk drives and Intolstar, Spellstar, Mailmerge... **\$1295**
- MBC-1100** Two 8-bit Z-80 cpu, 64K RAM, one 320K disk drive, 80 column green monitor, detachable keyboard, 15 programmable keys, serial and parallel ports... **\$1795**
- MBC-1150** 1100 with two 320K disk drives... **\$2145**
- MBC-1200** All features of MBC-1100, one 640K disk drive, plus high resolution graphics, 33 or 40 line display... **\$2095**
- MBC-1250** 1200 with two 640K disk drives... **\$2595**
- MBC-4000** 16-bit 8088 cpu (optional 8087), 128K RAM, one 640K disk drive, monitor... **\$2775**
- MBC-4050** 4000 with two 640K drives... **\$3345**

### MODULAR MICRO

- Zorba 2000** (A sure winner) 256K RAM, two 400K disk drives serial, parallel, IE-488 and modem ports, detachable keyboard with 55 programmable keys. Emulates Xerox, DEC, Kaypro, Osborne, & Televideo computers. Includes CP/M 2.2, C-BASIC, Wordstar, Calccator, Mailmerge, Spellstar, Reportstar, Ostaster, Utilities, Tutorial Package... **\$1595**

### JUPITER

- Ace 4000** The only computer with FORTH as its native language. The Ace 4000 is a low-cost way to introduce your lab, school, or yourself to the speed and power of FORTH. **\$150**
- With 16K RAM add... **\$ 50**
- With 48K RAM add... **\$125**
- 8-channel A/D board... **\$250**
- Parallel interface... **\$100**

We carry more hardware and software than we can list. If you don't see what you want, give us a call.

## .. HARDWARE ..

## .. SOFTWARE ..

### New and Superior Software

- CONTEXT MBA** (The integrated software package! Simply incredible!)... **CALL**
- MULTIMATE** (Superb Word Processing)... **CALL**

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

- Lotus 1-2-3, dBase II, Friday, Wordstar, Calccator, Star Index, Spellstar

Call for packages/prices!

This month's special:  
Multiplan by Microsoft... **\$175**

### PRINTERS

- Okidata, NEC, Diablo, Florida Data, Qume, Mannesmann Tally

### MODEMS, MONITORS,

- BOARDS** Call for selection and prices.

**Schools!** We specialize in educational systems and software (TI, Logo, Plato, Kreil, etc.). Check us out!

**Terms:** Prices subject to change. Indiana residents add 5% sales tax. We accept major credit cards.

**Computer Co-op** 227 S. Salisbury Street  
W. Lafayette, IN 47906  
**317-743-4089**

CIRCLE 255 ON READER SERVICE CARD



There are several standard conventions for 8088 assembly language being used here. First, the form of the assembly language statements is "action destination, source"; i.e., the action to be performed is given first (e.g., MOV), then the destination where the result is to be placed is written, followed by the source where the data is to be gotten from. The destination and source are separated by a comma. For MOV AL,8, the 8 in the instruction is moved into the AL register. Second, a number in square brackets means that you should interpret what's inside the brackets as a memory address, and use the contents of that address as the source or destination data. Hence ADD [200],AL adds the contents of AL to the contents of location 200.

Now let's look at how the computer runs a program like the one above. The first question that comes up is: Where does the program go, and in what form? We haven't provided any special place in the computer to store programs, and even if we had, the computer isn't able to read English. The solution is ingeniously simple. We represent each instruction by one or more numbers. These numbers serve as codes for the instructions. The encoded program is then just a string of numbers which is stored in the memory mailboxes. Note that the program is stored in the same memory as the data you want the program to manipulate. There is no visible distinction between a program stored in memory and data stored in memory (though we normally store the two at separated

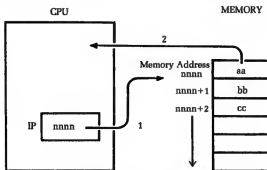
addresses). When encoded as numbers, our little example program looks like:

```
B0 08
00 06 00 02
```

The number corresponding to an instruction is called the "op code" for that instruction. Here (and throughout the rest

of this section) all numbers are hexadecimal. The binary equivalents of these hex numbers are stored in order in a sequential set of mailboxes. If the program is stored starting at address 0, for example, address 0 would contain the number B0, address 1 would contain 08, address 2 would contain 00, address 3 would con-

Figure 3: An instruction fetch cycle.



1. The CPU selects a memory address *nnnn* to read by using the contents of the IP register.
2. The contents of memory address *nnnn* (i.e., "aa") are then read by the CPU.
3. The IP register is incremented to *nnnn+1*.

## WORRIED?

Your data is in danger without the powerful file recovery routines in the Norton Utilities.

### Protect your data

with the essential file recovery routines

- Recover erased files
- Recover from damaged diskettes
- Recover scrambled data

### Dozens of extra functions

included in the Norton Utilities

- Disk labeling
- Screen control
- Sound, timing, file printing and more!



## SNOOPY?

Explore your disks and learn the mysteries of disk data with the Norton Utilities.

### Explore your disks

with the powerful and educational snooping tools

- map disk formats
- Browse through all files
- Explore and patch all disks

Works on ALL models of IBM  
Works on ALL versions of DOS!

"Nothing short of superb!"

— P.C. Age

You can't afford to be without them!

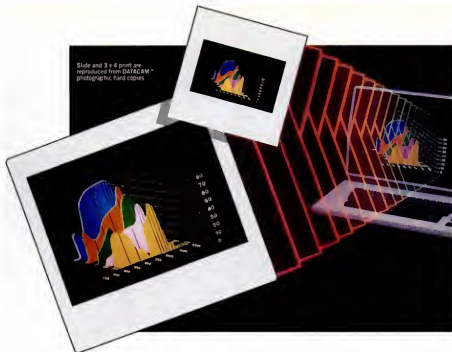
TOP 30  
SOFTWARE  
POPULARITY  
WINNER!

The Norton Utilities Power Tools for the IBM/PC  
Available from ComputerLand, other dealers, and directly from me for \$80.00.  
Peter Norton 2210 Wilshire Blvd., #186D, Santa Monica, CA 90403



PHONE ORDERS — (213) 399-3948





# GRAPHICS TO GO

Take Your CRT Graphics To Your Next Meeting.  
Use DATACAM™ For Instant Color Photos And Slides From CRT Monitors.

Getting your CRT graphics to a meeting shouldn't be time consuming, expensive or difficult to accomplish.

DATACAM™ 35 and DATACAM™ I meet the fast rising demand for photographic records of images from CRT monitors for reference and presentations. With a DATACAM™ color recording camera, your display information can be communicated economically, in an instant.

A DATACAM™ is extremely easy to use. All you have to do is place a DATACAM™ on any CRT monitor, press a button to shoot and within minutes have the finished print or slide.

DATACAM™ is portable, too. A DATACAM™ is not hard-wired to a fixed single video system and does not require customizing for a particular video display screen. Anyone can use it from engineers, designers, medical professionals, educators, to business professionals.

CIRCLE 541 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATACAM™ 35 comes in two monitor sizes—12"/13" and 19"/21" to fit almost every available screen size. It is perfect for photographically recording CRT graphics in a slide format. When you need an instant audiovisual presentation, your DATACAM™ 35, loaded with Polachrome 35mm film will produce color slides which can be processed on an AutoProcessor and mounted within a matter of minutes. Or, you can use conventional 35mm color film and send it out for developing.

DATACAM™ I is also available in the same sizes as DATACAM™ 35. It is ideal for making instant hard copy 3 x 4 photographic prints for reference data, notebook presentations or file information. DATACAM™ I can be used with Kodak Instant Color Film.

To place your order call toll free 800-962-7370. In N.Y.S. call 800-962-7272.



770 Basket Road  
P.O. Box 338  
Webster, NY 14580

PHOTOGRAPHIC  
SCIENCES CORP.



## DATACAM™

Hard Copies Made Simple

tain 06, address 4 would contain 00, and address 5 would contain 02.

To execute (run) this program, the CPU must somehow have the address of the first instruction placed in the IP register. We will discuss how this can be done shortly. For the moment, let's just assume that the program starts at address 0 and that the IP register contains 0 also. We can now start up our paper and pencil computer.

Execution begins with the CPU fetching (reading) the contents of the address the IP is pointing to, i.e. it looks at the number contained in the IP (which is 0 here), and then looks in the mailbox whose address is this number (mailbox0).

## MAKE sure you distinguish between an address and the contents of that address.

Inside mailbox 0 it finds a B0, which it reads (imagine that it gets copied onto a sheet of scratch paper). As soon as it reads the B0, it immediately increments the IP, i.e., it adds 1 to IP. The process just described is called an "instruction fetch cycle." The contents of IP are assumed to contain a memory address, the contents of this address are read by the CPU, and the IP is incremented. Figure 3 illustrates what happens in an instruction fetch cycle. This cycle is repeated every time that the computer executes an instruction, so it's very important that you understand what happens. Make sure you distinguish between an address and the contents of that address, and between a register and the contents of that register.

Having fetched the first byte of an instruction, the CPU is now ready to execute it. To do this, it checks a little internal table to see what the instruction requires it to do. In our paper and pencil model this corresponds to looking in the small op code book we had sitting on the desk. In our example program, the instruction fetched was a B0. The internal table tells the CPU that B0 means to move an 8-bit value into AL, and that this value is con-

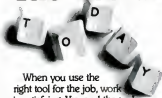
tained in the next byte of the program. Fetching the contents of address 1 (which is a 08), the CPU moves the value 8 into AL. It is then ready to fetch, decode, and execute the second instruction of our program. Fetching the op code 00 from address 2, the CPU knows it has to add a byte value in a register to some memory location. To find out which register and memory location to use, it fetches the next program byte (at address 3), which is a 06. This byte tells it that the contents of AL must be added to the memory location specified by the following two bytes: 00 and 02. These bytes are fetched by the CPU and combined to form the 16-bit address 0200. Note that the first address byte read is assumed to be the least significant (rightmost) byte of the word. This convention is always used by the 8088 CPU whenever a 16-bit word is stored in memory. It may seem backwards, but it's the way it's done, not only on the 8088, but also on many other computers such as the 8086 and the Z80.

We've now finished describing the execution of two instructions. Every instruction that the computer executes is done in roughly the same way. The computer always begins by fetching the instruction from memory. It determines what the instruction means, and if required, fetches one or more additional bytes of the program to obtain any further information needed to complete the instruction. Notice that the IP always contains the address of the next byte in the program because it is always incremented immediately after each byte is fetched from memory. Once the instruction fetch cycle and any additional memory reads are complete, the CPU performs an execution cycle in which the operation requested by the instruction is completed. The amazing thing about a real computer is that it takes only about a millionth of a second to do all of this!

At this point you should have a good grasp of how a computer executes a program. If you're still a little unsure, try actually setting up the paper and pencil computer we've described, and execute the program just presented yourself. Later, we will actually enter and follow the execution of simple programs with a special program called DEBUG.

Although we've described in some detail how a computer executes a program, several questions still remain unan-

## Stroke The Dvorak



When you use the right tool for the job, work is satisfying. You and the tool work together. You get the job done right, and you feel a sense of achievement.

But the wrong tool works against you. You manage to get things done, but it's uphill all the way. You're left frustrated and tired.

Today's standard key layout is deliberately hard to use. Devised to keep 19th-century mechanical machines from jamming, it constantly works against you. The result — fatigue and errors.

What's the right tool for communicating with your PC? The Dvorak keyboard. Its natural key layout works with you, giving you the feel of ease and comfort. Your personal productivity rises.

SureStroke is the total Dvorak keyboard solution for the IBM PC. More than a key-mapper, SureStroke powers you as you learn the Dvorak layout. Harnesses your unconscious resources. Gets you up to speed fast.

Get SureStroke. And stroke the Dvorak — today.

### SureStroke includes

- key-mapping software •
- press-on letters for keys •
- audio cassette •
- learning software •
- complete manual •

SureStroke for IBM PC with PC-DOS. \$49.95 U.S. plus \$3.95 shipping. Send your name, address, Visa or Mastercard number and expiration date (or company check) to:

Seasoned Systems, Inc.  
Box 3036, Dept. PC-11  
Chapel Hill, NC 27515  
or call 800/334-5531, toll-free  
In NC, 919/967-5818

**SEASONED  
SYSTEMS**

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
CIRCLE 555 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# An Epson FX Without Set-FX™ is Like a Porsche Without a Key

Your Epson FX printer is a powerful machine. Also getting into the driver's seat isn't always easy. Set-FX software lets you and your IBM PC take your FX for a real tour. It's as simple as touching a key and talking off.

With Set-FX, you can now conveniently:

- **Print** those missing IBM characters as they appear on the screen, including block and line graphics, foreign characters, and math & science symbols.
- **Set** print modes to condensed, emphasized, italics, proportional, and 50 more. Control Margins.
- **Create** your own typesets for logos, forms, and unique styles.
- **Explore** your FX's capabilities with our FX-Ideas program, Instructional Manual, and Quick Reference Card.

Race away with Set-FX...it prints in full-speed text mode!

At last, you get the printer control, IBM character set, custom typesets, and high-speed printing in one comprehensive package.

For the key to great performance from your Epson FX, ask your dealer or order direct. Price \$59.95

**SoftStyle, Inc.**  
Suite 200, Dept. C11  
7192 Kalanianaʻole Hwy.  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96825  
(808) 396-6368



## SoftStyle™

For the IBM PC or COMPAT with Epson FX 80 or FX-100 DOS 1.1 or 2.0. Works with most word processors and spreadsheets. MC or VISA accepted. Add \$2.00 for handling.



swered. First, how does a computer get started; i.e., what happens when the power is first turned on? The answer is that at power-on, the IP is set to a fixed value by internal hardware inside the CPU, and the CPU then starts to execute whatever program is at that address. The program located at that address is usually contained in a special type of memory chip called a ROM, (Read-Only Memory). This program is permanently etched in the chip and cannot be altered or erased except by replacing the chip. In the IBM PC, the 8088 CPU starts to execute the program in ROM, and this program tells the computer to load in a much more elaborate program from the floppy disk called a Disk Operating System (commonly called a DOS), provided the system has a disk drive attached. The procedure of having a small program load in a much more complicated one is called "bootstrapping" or "booting up the system." The terminology comes from the old phrase, "lifting yourself by your own bootstraps." The DOS program controls the screen and keyboard, and permits other programs to be loaded into memory at your command.

When a program, such as the two-instruction example we have discussed, is stored into memory by the DOS, the DOS keeps track of where it stored it, and then places the beginning address in the IP register. The instruction that places a new value in the IP is called a jump instruction, since the program execution suddenly jumps to a new place in memory when the value in IP is changed. Once the jump instruction is executed, our little program starts to execute.

A second question is: What happens at the end of our program? Does the computer stop operating or what? The answer is that our program is incomplete. If the program were loaded as given, the computer would execute the MOV and ADD instructions. The IP would then be pointing to the next location in memory, and the CPU would fetch whatever was there. But what's in memory there may not be an instruction! It's just some random number that happened to be there when power was turned on, or a number left there by a previous program. The results of having the computer fetch random numbers and interpret them as instructions are often quite bizarre and unpredictable. Typically, all the memory quickly gets garbage written into it (remember the computer

executes hundreds of thousands of instructions per second), and the computer stops responding to anything. This is called having the computer "crash."

The way to avoid producing a crash at the end of a program is very simple. We just add a jump instruction after the last instruction of the program. This instruction loads the IP with the address of an entry point (the first instruction of a program or a section of a program) to the DOS. In this way, the computer immediately goes back to running the operating system program as soon as it finishes a user program, such as our example.

### Machine Language Versus Assembly Language

One point that needs to be clarified is the relationship between machine language and assembly language. As we've seen, when the computer executes a program, it reads a list of binary numbers in memory, and interprets them as instructions. To make the numbers easier

**THE**  
*procedure of having a  
small program load in a  
much more complicated  
one is called  
"bootstrapping" or  
"booting up the  
system."*

to read, we normally write them in hexadecimal. This list of numbers, whether in binary or hex, is called a machine language program. The hexadecimal listing of the little program discussed in the previous section is an example of machine language.

While one can write programs directly in machine language, the process leaves a lot to be desired. After deciding what instructions you want the computer to execute, you have to look up the numeric code for each instruction in a table. The resulting list of hex numbers can then be entered into computer memory and exe-

cuted. If you wish, you can actually try this using the IBM DEBUG program. The "E" command allows you to enter the op codes into memory, and the program can then be executed using the "C" or "T" command. This whole process is slow and tedious since the op codes for each instruction must be calculated using a reference book such as the iAPX 88 Book (Intel Corporation). There are about 134 distinct instructions, and most of these can use any one of 24 memory addressing mode variations or any one of 16 different CPU registers for both the source and the destination. Thus, a single instruction can have up to 1,024 variations, and the total number of distinct op codes is many tens of thousands. What's worse, if a mistake is found (and one almost always is) that requires the addition or deletion of instructions in the middle of the program, much of the program has to be reentered into memory, and the codes for some instructions (jumps and calls) have to be recalculated. An equally severe problem is the lack of documentation. A machine language program is virtually unreadable when you go back to look at it even a short time after you've written it. This makes it extremely difficult to modify or improve a previously written program.

Almost all the problems just described can be eliminated by using assembly language instead of machine language. Assembly language is essentially a human readable form of machine language. To illustrate, let's repeat the little program we discussed in the previous section:

```
B0 08      MOV AL, 08
00 06 00 02 ADD [200], AL
```

The machine language program is on the left, while the equivalent assembly language program is on the right. The assembly language is clearly far easier to read and understand. Since it's really a shorthand description of the computer operations to be performed, assembly code can be written down directly, without having to look up anything.

An obvious problem with assembly language is that something has to be done to allow the computer to read it. This job is accomplished by having the computer run a special program called an assembler. The assembler reads your assembly language program, and translates each assembly language statement into binary machine language. This process is fairly fast, requiring only seconds for a program of average size. Furthermore, unlike humans, the computer doesn't make mistakes when doing the translation. The IBM Macro Assembler is the standard assembler program available for an IBM PC running PC-DOS.

The IBM DEBUG program that is included on the PC-DOS disk (Versions 2.0 and later) also has a mini-assembler built into it that can be used to enter, run, and save small assembly language programs. Although it is not suitable for developing and documenting substantial assembly language programs, it is much simpler and easier to learn than the IBM Macro Assembler. In the last section we present some short programs that you

should try out for yourself using the DEBUG program. This will give you a feel for what assembly language is all about. First, though, let's take a quick look at the registers available in the 8088 CPU, the chip that is the heart of the IBM PC.

## The 8088 Register Set

For the purposes of assembly language programming, the 8088 can be looked at as simply a set of registers whose contents can be modified in various ways by the assembly language instructions. Figure 4 shows the complete set of 8088 registers. As can be seen, the 8088 has a total of fourteen 16-bit registers. These registers may be divided into four different functional groups as shown in the figure. Let's take a look at the various registers. As discussed later, many of the registers have special functions when used with certain instructions, although they can also be used as general purpose registers. If you don't understand everything on first reading, don't be alarmed. This is just a brief preview.

The most important group of registers is the data group; these are the most flexible and often used registers. They are unique in that each of the four can be used either as a single 16-bit register or as a pair of 8-bit registers. For example, we could fill the 16-bit AX register with the number 9999 using the MOV AX, 9999 instruction. The same number could also be put in the register using two instructions:

```
MOV AH, 99
MOV AL, 99
```

BARNEY  
O'BLAWEYS  
MAGIC SPELLS

## EDUCATIONAL GAMEWARE

"Leprechuans are tricky and so is spelling. I've hidden my pot of gold in the forest but I'll give you some clues along the way. If you're clever and quick you can catch me and make me tell its hiding place."

Thus begins an adventure for your child chasing a leprechaun through the forest, learning spelling while having fun. Enjoyment is the key to learning. Music, graphics, and animation will entice your child to play for hours.

- Use our large word list or make up your own.
- Keeps score on three players.
- Word difficulty keeps pace with the child.

Classroom version (tracks 35 students) also available.

\*add \$2.22 shipping

call for Christmas delivery (714) 964-4075

WITH *cum laude* Software, LEARNING IS FUN



*cum laude* Software

## IBM MANUAL TABS

Myler index tabs for the OOS (1, 1/2, 2) and BASIC manuals are the finishing touch that IBM forgot. Now you will be able to find the information you need quickly.

The OOS reference card has information on special keys, wildcards, and the most often used DOS commands with examples of typical usage.

- OOSTABS (set of 16) \$7.50
- BASICABS (set of 12) \$6.50
- OOSCARD \$2.00
- complete set \$15.00
- shipping \$1.00

Call residents add 6% sales tax

## ASK YOUR DEALER OR ORDER DIRECT

*cum laude* Software  
Dept. E, Suite 103, 10221 Slater Ave.  
Fountain Valley, CA 92708  
Phone orders: (714) 964-4075  
IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

STATEMENTS  
MESSAGE  
EDITOR  
COMMANDS

**Awesome!**  
Unsurpassed!

# SFINKS PC

## CHESS PROGRAM

The number 1 chess game on the TRS-80 is finally available for your IBM PC, complete with all the user friendly features:

- superior color and monochrome graphics
- problem set-up mode
- dual chess clock
- optional printer output
- save and restore games
- announces checkmates
- infinite levels of play from beginner to expert
- optional audio alert
- take back of multiple moves

**Sfinks PC challenges you!**  
White to mate in 6 moves.



Solution time on your IBM PC  
7 seconds (20-30)

64K disk — only \$49.95  
plus \$2.00 shipping

To order the finest chess  
program available, please see  
your dealer or send check to:

**William Fink**

Suite 24B, 1105 N. Main St.  
Gainesville, FL 32601  
or call: (904) 377-4847



Florida Residents please add  
5% sales tax

The "H" and "L" in AH and AL stand for the "High" and "Low" bytes of the 16-bit AX register. It's always your choice as to whether you want to use the data registers as 8-bit registers, 16-bit registers, or any mixture of the two. This flexibility is very convenient for handling small integers and characters, and for word processing in general.

The data registers behave identically

for most instructions, but there are some differences. First of all, many instructions execute faster and/or have a shorter machine language instruction when the AX (or AL) register is used. Also, the AX (or AL) register is used for all input/output instructions. The AX register is often referred to as the accumulator, because in early computers the A register was the only register where arithmetic could be

Figure 4: The 8088 register set.

### DATA REGISTERS

AX	AH	AL	"accumulator"
BX	BH	BL	"base"
CX	CH	CL	"count"
DX	DH	DL	"data"

### POINTER AND INDEX REGISTERS

SP		"stack pointer"
BP		"base pointer"
SI		"source index"
DI		"destination index"

### SEGMENT REGISTERS

CS		"code segment"
DS		"data segment"
SS		"stack segment"
ES		"extra segment"

### INSTRUCTION POINTER AND FLAGS

IP		"instruction pointer"
FLAGS	<div> <div>15</div> <div>11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</div> <div> <div>O D I T S Z A P C</div> <div>F F F F F F F F F F</div> </div> </div>	"flags"



"The Physicians' Office Computer is clearly superior. We've used it for years. It is 20 times more efficient than the manual method. You receive first rate performance and total support."

**Theodore D. Johnson, M.D.**  
Los Angeles Neurological Center •  
Los Angeles • California



"The Physicians' Office Computer is the best business investment I've ever made. The other systems simply aren't comparable."

**Ed Williams, M.D.**  
Family Practice •  
Lawndale • California



"Practice management is not the place to take chances. The Physicians' Office Computer software is extremely easy to use. The company is physician owned, they've been around for years and they're reliable."

**W. Benton Boone, M.D.**  
Ophthalmology • Freeman  
Medical Arts Center •  
Inglewood • California



"The Physicians' Office Computer gives us complete control and allows us to manage the practice better than other methods. ... I recommend it to any physician who asks."

**Harmon E. Schwartz, M.D.**  
Ear, Nose & Throat  
Specialist •  
Pasadena • California

## OUR CUSTOMERS ARE OUR BEST SALESPEOPLE.

Nobody knows medical office computer systems like the doctors who depend on them every day. That's why so many doctors recommend Physicians' Office Computer™ software to their colleagues.

The Physicians' Office Computer software increases your efficiency and profitability. It quickly and automatically gives you any patient financial form and practice management report you're ever likely to need.

Our Physicians' Office Computer has proved itself for years in offices across the country as the best medical software.

We think you'll agree. Our customers certainly do. And they're our best salespeople.

Call us today or return the coupon below for more information.

"The Physicians' Office Computer has no real competition. It is, without a doubt, the medical office computer of choice."

**Marc L. Platt, M.D.**  
Cardiology • Torrance •  
California



### **Physicians'** **OFFICE COMPUTER™**

Professional Systems Corporation  
3858 Carson Street • Suite 220  
Torrance • California • 90503  
Telephone (213) 316-5345

☐ Please send me more information about the Physicians' Office Computer.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ SPECIALTY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE \_\_\_\_\_

Figure 5: How memory addresses are formed by the 8088.

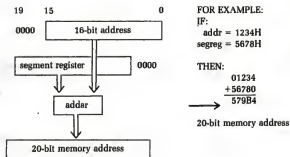


Figure 6: Default segment register assignments.

IP - added to CS always  
 SP - added to SS always  
 BP - added to SS  
 all other - added to SS  
 these segment register assignments  
 can be changed with a segment  
 override prefix

EXCEPTION: DI is always added to ES for string primitive instructions

done (i.e., where arithmetic results could be accumulated). In the 8088, arithmetic operations can be done in all registers except the segment and control registers.

The BX register has a special use in addressing memory. It's sometimes called the base register. The CX register is often used to contain a "count" value for certain repetitive instructions. For example, there is a LOOP instruction that works like BASIC's FOR...NEXT loop. The number of times the loop is repeated is determined by the value in CX. The DX, or "data" register, has only one special use, and that is to contain the I/O port address for input and output instructions.

The pointer and index register group consists of four 16-bit registers; the base pointer (BP) register, the stack pointer (SP) register, the source index (SI) register and the destination index (DI) register. These registers cannot be accessed in 8-bit pieces, but they can be used if desired for

general purpose arithmetic and logic operations. The two pointer registers are typically used for reading and writing values from a data structure called a "stack". Similarly the two index registers are primarily used for addressing memory.

An absolutely essential group of registers consists of the instruction pointer (IP) and the flags register. The IP points to (contains the address of) the next instruction to be fetched from memory, as discussed in the description of our paper and pencil computer. The value of the IP may be changed in two ways. Just after each instruction byte is fetched from memory, the IP is always incremented by 1. This is the normal way the IP changes. The other method is for the IP to be loaded with a completely new value by a jump or call instruction. These instructions allow program execution to skip around anywhere in memory. It's like the difference between turning the pages of a book one

Flip the pages. You see PC modem cards with fewer features advertised for as much as \$599. Up until now that's how much it cost to make a modem capable of transmitting at 120 characters per second (1200 baud). It doesn't take a computer to figure out the savings in phone line charges when you communicate four times faster than the 30 character per second modems (300 baud). Now you can have the solution to your communication needs at an affordable price.

#### SEE HOW THEY WORK

You can imagine how precise the components have to be to convert tones over a phone line into 120 characters every second. Precision equates to cost. With the advent of the mass market in personal computers the economies of scale drove the costs of manufacture down, but did not effect the precision required. The technology used is called "analog filtering". It is the process of sending (modulating) and receiving (demodulating) tones with perfect pitch. A lot of adjusting, noise suppression, and a little magic is required. Real expensive. Some use lots of chips and filters (known as discrete components). The latest rage is LSI (Large Scale Integration) technology. Which is the same old analog stuff condensed onto fewer chips.

#### ADVANTAGE #1

Digital Signal processing



#### A NEW IDEA

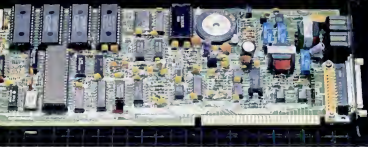
We took a different approach. Through the use of four microprocessors the tones are chopped up digitally and measured millions of times per second, eliminating the need for analog circuitry. Two microprocessors do the modulating, two the demodulating. The chips are programmed to emulate the 103 (30 characters per second) or 212 (120 characters per second) standards and determine the correct speed automatically. It's a proven technology that provides outstanding performance. Best of all, it's inexpensive and reliable.

CIRCLE 822 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**\$299 212A**

**1200 Baud,  
Auto-Dial,  
Modem for IBM PC**



**PC 212A/1200:**

# A GENUINE BREAKTHROUGH

## NO CORNERS CUT

We included every feature you would want in a modem card. It's FCC registered for direct connection to your modular phone jack with the cord which is included. There is a separate modular jack for your telephone or you can listen through the onboard speaker. The auto-dialer works on rotary lines, tone lines, or a combination of both, and will pause for use with Sprint or MCI. It will work in originate or auto-answer modes. A separate microprocessor, a Z8, controls all the functions.

## ADVANTAGE #2

Optional external serial port connector



## AN ASYNCHRONOUS ADVANTAGE

The modem board is addressed in the software as COM1 or COM2 and we have a handy little option you ought to consider. If you would like to use the asynchronous communications port when your modem is not in use, we will add a connector and the necessary circuitry for just \$20. This saves you the hundred bucks or so you would spend for another async card and saves a valuable slot. It can be configured as COM1 or COM2 and works just like IBM's does.

## THIN IS IN

It plugs into your IBM PC or XT and occupies any one slot since it is just 1/2" of an inch thick. This is made possible by using a special speaker which is just 1/8" tall. Competing brands either use a conventional cone type speaker, or they just skip the speaker altogether. Some modems also have large transformers which allow rob valuable space.

## ADVANTAGE #3

Just one slot in PC or XT



## LET'S TALK SOFTWARE

Our modem is 100% compatible with the Hayes software commands so you can use any of the popular communications packages like IBM's Asynchronous Communications Support, CrossTalk, Transend, or PC Modem. We go one better than the competition. We include PC-TALK III. PC WORLD magazine referred to it as "the benchmark that other PC communications packages are measured against." It stores phone numbers, handles setting the modems characteristics, saves to disk files, transmits from disk files, even binary files. You can program up to forty keys to have things like passwords and log-on information be entered when you hit them. And to make sure data is sent and received accurately, the XMODEM protocol detects errors caused by poor line quality and automatically retransmits the data.

## WHY BUY FROM US

Because besides having the best product on the market, we stand behind it and you. You get factory direct technical support after the sale. If at any time during the one year warranty period your modem should require service, we will fix or replace it within 48 hours.

Notice also there are no hidden charges in our price. Nothing extra for credit cards or COO charges. We even pay UPS shipping. If you still are not convinced, and are ready to buy another brand of modem, ask them if they will take our acid test.

## THE ACID TEST

Qubie gives you a 30 day satisfaction guarantee on your modem. If you are not completely satisfied we will refund the entire amount of your purchase including the postage to return it. If you can, get anyone selling one of our competitor's products to give you the same guarantee. Buy any modem you like and return the one you don't like. We know which one you will keep.

## ORDER TODAY

It's easy to order by mail or by phone.

**BY PHONE:** Call us and one of our sales staff can answer any questions you have and take your order. Have your Visa or Mastercard number handy when you call.

**(805) 987-9741**

**BY MAIL:** We need your name and street address, daytime phone number, how many modems you want, and whether your computer has single or double sided drives.

## VISA & MASTERCARD

\$299 includes PC 212A/1200 auto-dial modem card, PC-TALK III software, cord to connect to modular phone jack, and manual. 1 year limited warranty



Optional. Connector and circuitry to use serial port for another serial device \$20.

## SHIPMENT

We pay UPS surface charges. UPS 2 day air service add \$5 extra. Credit card or bank check orders shipped next day. (Personal checks take 18 days to clear)

**QUBIE'**

4809 Calle Alto  
Camarillo, CA 93010

CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Personal Computer SMARTWARE™

## Revelation™ Data Base for IBM PC & XT \$950

Large System Relational Database  
now available for IBM PC

- Variable length records  
Up to 65K in length  
(That's right—65,000 characters)
- Dictionary driven files & reports
- 8087 compatible for superior number  
crunching
- Report writer with many levels of sort
- Data compatible with Pick™ operating  
system mini
- XT compatible - handles files as large as  
the disk
- MS DOS compatible
- IBM PC, Columbia, Eagle, Compact,  
Hyperson, etc. compatible
- Many more features
- 32 bit technology, not old fashioned 8 bit  
technology
- More powerful than most mainframe data  
bases

## MergeCalc™ \$125

- Consolidates VisiCalc®  
spread sheets
- Compares two or more  
VisiCalc® spread sheets

Applications MergeCalc merges VisiCalc® files and extends the utility of VisiCalc®. One of the shortcomings of VisiCalc® is the inability to consolidate, merge or manipulate multiple VisiCalc® models automatically. With MergeCalc, you can perform operations between your models without changing the models in any way. MergeCalc is ideally suited to add segments of a total business into a consolidated model. This enables all types of complex analyses, such as variance analysis, percentage change reports, time change reports, share of market analysis, incremental sales or investment analysis.

## LoadCalc™ \$95

- Converts textfiles to DIF™ files

Applications: LoadCalc creates DIF files from textfiles, so you can move mainframe or minicomputer data into VisiCalc®, Visi-Trend/Plot, VisiWord or any program that uses DIF. LoadCalc allows selective conversion of the data, so you only get what you want. No programming required. With LoadCalc you can load "Actuals" from the mainframe into your "Budget" spreadsheet and compare the numbers.

Send me a catalog! PC 12

CYPHER, 121 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94105

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

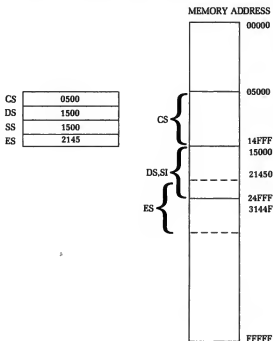
800-SMARTWARE

Visa/MC accepted

In California 415-974-5297

VisiCalc® is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.  
CIRCLE 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 7: An example of how memory segments are addressed using the segment registers.



by one, and skipping from one chapter to another. The IP cannot be changed by a MOV instruction and it cannot be used as a general purpose register.

The flags register is not a normal register. Instead it's a collection of "flag bits" (or "flags" for short). A flag is just a flip-flop in the CPU which is set to 1 or reset to 0 depending on the result of the last arithmetic or logical operation. You might think of them as being the computer equivalent of the warning lights on your car's dashboard. These lights are either on or off, depending on the state of your car. If the oil pressure drops too low, a light goes on. If the oil pressure is OK, the light is off. An example of computer flag operation would be the following: If the BX register contents are subtracted from the AX register contents, one of the flags, called the zero flag, will be set if the result is zero.

Finally, there is a group of 16-bit regis-

ters called the segment registers. These registers are intimately connected with the way the 8088 addresses memory.

### The Segment Registers

To understand how the segment registers are used, we have to understand how the 8088 addresses memory. Unlike the previous generation of 8-bit microprocessors such as the 6502, the Z80, and the 6809, which all could access only 64 kilobytes of memory, the 8088 can directly access 1 megabyte of memory. This is very handy, since memory has become so inexpensive. We cannot imagine running on machines with less than 128K, if that little! However, there's a price to be paid for this capability. As we've seen, the 8088 registers, and in particular the IP, are only 16 bits wide. This means that only  $2^{16} = 65,536$  different memory locations can be accessed by the IP. How can the

8088 address a megabyte of memory?

The answer is that whenever the 8088 sends out a memory address, it is always a 20-bit address formed from the sum of a segment register and one of the other registers (or in some cases a 16-bit address contained in the instruction or memory). The sum is done in the following way: The segment register contents are shifted left 4 bits, (i.e., by one hex digit) and then added to the contents of the other register. For example, when an instruction is fetched from memory, the address is the sum of the IP and the code segment register, CS. Figure 5 illustrates the process by which a memory address is formed. If IP contains 0100H and CS contains 0200H, the memory address sent out by the CPU would be 02100H. The formation of a 20-bit address is automatically done by hardware in the 8088 and is not under the programmer's control. To refer to such an address concisely, we often write it as CS:IP, so that in the example just given, CS:IP=200:100. The IBM DEBUG program always gives addresses in this format.

The fact that two registers have to be added to obtain a 20-bit address may seem somewhat awkward, and in certain cases it is. Newer microprocessors such as the Motorola 68000 and the National 16000 have 32-bit-wide internal registers and can directly address many megabytes of memory. At the time the 8088 was designed, microprocessors of this complexity were not yet feasible. On the other hand, there is a disadvantage to having 32-bit-wide registers, namely that programs on such machines require a lot more memory than they do on the 8088. A Pascal compiler currently available for the 68000 requires a minimum of 512 kilobytes of memory!

All memory accesses by the 8088 are done with 20-bit addresses. When data is moved to or from memory with the MOV instruction, a 20-bit address is formed using the data segment (DS) register. For example, the instruction:

```
MOV AL, [100]
```

moves data into AL from location 100 plus DS shifted left 4 bits. There is also a stack segment register (SS) which is added to the pointer registers SI or BP to obtain an address. Finally, there is the extra segment

## Invest in comfort, the dividends feel good.

The PC Pedestal™ by Curtis virtually eliminates backache, eyestrain and fatigue. With the tilt and swivel PC Pedestal™ you can improve sight angle and minimize glare. And that results in greater comfort and increased productivity all around. For just a small investment, you can get a real good look at your IBM PC.



The AD-I Adapter easily adapts the PC Pedestal™ for use with the Princeton Graphic Systems and Quadchrome Displays.

### Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ II, Tilt and Swivel Base (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)	79.95	EC-I 3' Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display)	49.95
AD-I Adapter for PC Pedestal™ (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)	9.95	EC-II 3' to 6' Extension Cable (for IBM PC Keyboard)	39.95
SSI System Stand (for IBM PC System Unit)	24.95		

Available at all  
ComputerLand Stores  
Entre Computer Centers  
ComputerMarts  
ComputerCrafts  
Micro Age  
or your local  
PC dealer.

Over 800 locations nationally.

For the dealer nearest you  
call (603) 924-7803.

A101

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

# CURTIS

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.  
Petersborough, NH 03458



# be productive

# When you're ready to play hardball... QCS HardDrive™ for the IBM PC



See us at  
**COMDEX/Fall '83**  
November 28-December 2, 1983  
Las Vegas Convention Center  
Las Vegas, Nevada  
BOOTH #3255

...a high performance, 5¼" Winchester hard disk subsystem of 10 to 84 Mb. The external design gives you the convenience of two floppy drives and eliminates the heat and power problems associated with internal drives. A 5 Mb removable cartridge option is also available. Prices start at just \$2499.00

**QCS** inc

Quality Computer Services, 3 Quces Drive, Metuchen, NJ 08840, (201) 548-2135, Toll free: (800) 631-5944

CIRCLE 523 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Atron Announces A State of the Art Advance in Software Debugging...

### PC PROBE

Software productivity is your biggest problem. PC PROBE is your best solution. Now you can cut your PC program development time down to size with the most advanced software (or hardware) development tool available. The PC PROBE plugs into any IBM PC or equivalent. This tool solves all of the most difficult hardware and software problems with these features:

**REAL TIME TRACE** — eliminate annoying print statements  
**HARDWARE BREAKPOINTS** — trap any program operation you can think of  
**HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE COMPATIBILITY** — simplify high level language debug  
**SYMBOLIC DEBUGGING USING PROGRAM SYMBOLS** — no more absolute values  
**PROGRAM CRASH RECOVERY** — no more powering down the system  
**ENHANCED HUMAN INTERFACE** — no more cryptic commands  
**MACRO COMMAND DEFINITION** — no more debug command limitations  
**PROGRAM PATCHING WITH HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE LIKE COMMANDS** — no more Assy.

PC PROBE is available now so don't waste any more time with primitive debugging techniques — call us today for more information (408 — 741-5900).



CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 574 DECEMBER 1983

## Arrange your PC any way you like.

(ES) register which is primarily used together with DI to form a 20-bit address for certain "string primitive" operations. Figure 6 shows the default segment register assignments for the 8088. Segment override prefixes can be used to change the default assignments.

The picture of memory that emerges from all this is as follows: Each segment register points to the beginning address of a 64-kilobyte block of memory (called a segment) located within a 1-megabyte memory space, and this 64-kilobyte segment can start at any address which is a multiple of 16 (because of the 4-bit left shift used to form a 20-bit address). Figure 7 shows how a map of memory would look for one set of values in the segment registers. The memory segments pointed to by the CS, DS, SS, and ES registers can totally or partially overlap, or they can point to totally different areas of memory. There are no restrictions.

Fortunately, 95 percent of the time, you'll be able to simply ignore the fact that such things as segment registers exist. The reason for this is that the operating system initializes the segment register values for you when it loads your program into memory for execution. Hence, unless your program and data amount to more than 64 kilobytes (and few assembly language programs even approach this size), you can simply think of all your addresses as being 16 bits. The segment registers just provide a fixed offset into the memory address space. This also means that whatever other programs are stored in memory below your program, (e.g., special I/O drivers or a "RAM disk"), do not change your 16-bit addresses; they only change the segment registers. This is a kind of "relocation" technique that proves to be very useful.

### Some Simple Assembly Language Examples

One of the best ways to get a firm grasp of the ideas presented in this chapter and to learn some new things besides, is to try out some examples of assembly language programming for yourself. In this section we present some suitable examples for doing this. The intent is that these programs be entered and run using the DEBUG program that comes with PC-DOS.

The DEBUG program is an example of a type of program called a "debugger." This name comes from the fact that errors in a

The 3' Monochrome Display extension cable set and 3' to 9' coiled Keyboard extension cable by Curtis give you the flexibility to arrange your IBM PC just the way you want it - comfortably.

Don't be tied down or limited by movement range. Increased mobility reduces tension and makes you feel better at the end of the day.



Curtis offers fully shielded extension cables and the highest quality connectors available for your PC.

Now, when you purchase the EC-I or EC-II, you get a FREE snap-fit keyboard dustcover for your IBM PC. It's flexible, durable and **FREE**.

### Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ II, Tilt and Swivel Base (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)	79.95	EC-I 3' Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display)	49.95
AD-I Adapter for PC Pedestal™ (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)	9.95	EC-II 3' to 9' Extension Cable (for IBM PC Keyboard)	39.95
SS-I System Stand (for IBM PC System Unit)	24.95		

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

Available at all  
ComputerLand Stores  
or your local PC dealer.  
Over 800 locations nationally.

For the dealer nearest you  
call (603) 924-7803.

A102

# CURTIS

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.  
Petersborough, NH 03458



Computer Woodware by New England Wood Designs, Dublin, New Hampshire 03444  
Copyright © Curtis Manufacturing Co., Inc.

# TALL TREE SYSTEMS

*presents:*

## JFORMAT for DOS 1.10

\$60

Electronic Disk, Printspooler, 8 and 10 sector formatting, JET, single, dual, quad, 8" and hard disk support.

*introducing:*

## INSTALLABLE DEVICE DRIVERS FOR DOS 2.00

### JETDRIVE

\$40

The only Electronic disk to work on any memory board. Contents restored after Ctrl-Alt-Del. Plus our famous JET (high-speed file transfer) program.

### JFORMAT-2

\$40

The only way to go beyond 360K on one diskette. Allows for 24 different formats up to 2.5MB size.

### WINDRIVE

\$40

Available for most Winchester hard disk drive systems. Source code permits adaptation and customization. The only way to have unlimited drive expansion and disk-sharing. Additionally, all drives including the XT, will run under DOS 1.10 with Windrive.

### JSPPOOL

\$40

Redirectable, Programmable Spooler with an arbitrary size buffer, xon/xoff, supports printing to serial and parallel ports.

*Don't forget:*

### JRAM

\$800

The only memory board which allows more than 640K bytes per system. 512K bytes controlled by a hardware pager. Includes JFORMAT and JETDRIVE.

**TALL TREE SYSTEMS**  
1032 Elwell Court #124  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415) 964-1980

Figure 8: A simple program that adds 8 to the value stored in memory location [200].

```
XXXX:0100 B0 08      MOV  AL,8 ;Set AL to the constant 8
XXXX:0102 00 06 00 02 ADD  [200],AL ;Add AL to the contents of 200
```

Figure 9: A program that calculates the sum of the integers from 1 to 10.

```
XXXX:0100 B9 01 00      MOV  CX,1 ;1 is first integer to be added
XXXX:0103 B8 00 00      MOV  AX,0 ;initialize the sum to zero
XXXX:0106 03 C1          ADD  AX,CX ;add an integer to the sum
XXXX:0108 41            INC  CX ;increment the integer by 1
XXXX:0109 83 F9 0A      CMP  CX,0A ;is the new integer greater than 10?
XXXX:010C 76 F8          JBE  106 ;jump back to address 106 if not
XXXX:010E 90            NOP  ;at this point the sum will be in AX
```

Figure 10: A shortened version of the previous program.

```
XXXX:0100 B9 0A 00      MOV  CX,0A ;10 is first integer to be added
XXXX:0103 B8 00 00      MOV  AX,0 ;initialize the sum to zero
XXXX:0106 03 C1          ADD  AX,CX ;add an integer to the sum
XXXX:0108 41 FC          LOOP 106 ;decrement CX and loop unless CX=0
XXXX:010A 90            NOP  ;at this point the sum will be in AX
```

computer program are called "bugs." Hence, debuggers are programs that assist you in finding and removing bugs. The IBM DEBUG program does this by allowing you to enter, change, and trace the operation of your programs. Programs can be entered under DEBUG using machine language or, with PC-DOS 2.0 and later versions, using assembly language.

This section is not intended to be a substitute for the DEBUG manual, but before we present the examples, it may be worthwhile to make a few comments regarding the way addresses are entered and displayed by DEBUG. Addresses are shown in the form XXXX:YYYY where XXXX and YYYY are 16-bit hex numbers. This represents a 20-bit memory address which is the sum of XXXX\*16 and YYYY. Thus, DEBUG gives addresses in the same way that addresses are formed in the 8088, namely by summing a left-shifted segment register and some other 16-bit register. The tricky thing about giving addresses this way is that the same address can be written in many different ways. For example, the memory address 12345 can be written as 1234:0005, or as 1230:0045, or as 1233:0015, etc. This takes a little getting used to, but causes few problems once you get the hang of it.

Let's start out by looking at Figure 8,

the same program discussed in our previous examples. We've shown the program addresses in the leftmost column, then the machine language, and finally the assembly language. The segment portion of the address is left as XXXX here because this value varies from one IBM PC to another depending on the equipment installed in the PC and the version of the operating system being used. The segment portion of the address will automatically be chosen for you when DEBUG is loaded and will remain fixed unless you change it. Thus if you want to enter this program in machine language, just type E100[enter] ([enter] denotes pressing the ENTER key) and then type B9 01 00 00 02. Similarly, to enter the program in assembly language, type A100[enter] and then type MOV AL,8[enter], ADD [200],AL[enter]. DEBUG will automatically translate the assembly language to machine language and enter the machine language into memory.

Once you've entered the program into memory, you can look at it again using U100[enter], which will translate the machine language back into assembly language and display it on the screen. You can look at the machine language or the numbers contained in memory locations alone with the "D" command.

To see how the program executes, first

type R[enter]. This will display the current register contents on the screen. The IP should contain 100, so that it's pointing at the first instruction of the program. Now use the "T" command to single step through the program, watching what each instruction does. (The earlier discussion of this program describes the action that is performed by each instruction.) After each step, the register contents are displayed along with the instruction that will be executed when you do the next single step (not the instruction that just was executed). To start the program over again, use the "R" command (as described in the DOS manual) to reset IP to 100 again. You can examine the contents of location XXXX.200 at any time using the "D" command. You might also be interested to know that the action taken by this entire little program can be done using only one instruction, namely:

ADD BYTE PTR [200].8

Try it! We wrote it as two simpler instructions for illustrative purposes only. You are probably asking yourself why the "BYTE PTR" is there. It's there to tell the assembler (or DEBUG) to assemble the code for adding a byte, rather than a word. To add 8 to a word starting at 200, we'd enter:

ADD WORD PTR [200].8

PTR stands for Point[er].

Now look at Figure 9, a slightly more complex program that calculates the sum of the integers 1 through 10. The operation of the first three instructions here should be self evident by now, and the INC instruction is a shorthand way to add 1 to something. The *comper* (CMP) and *jump-if-below-or-equal* (JBE) instructions work together. CMP CX,OA compares the contents of CX with the number OA. The result of the comparison is stored in the flags, and used by the JBE instruction. If the number in CX was below (less than) or equal to OA, then the JBE 106 instruction puts a 106 into IP so that the next instruction to be executed is ADD AX,CX. If CX was greater than OA, the JBE 106 instruction does nothing, and the next instruction to be executed is NOP. The two instructions are the assembly language equivalent of the BASIC statement:

IF CX <= 10 THEN GOTO 106

The NOP instruction is a do nothing

## Design an IBM PC system layout that's comfortable.

Curtis IBM PC improvements and modifications are designed to help you configure a system that's comfortable and more productive. You'll discover that Curtis products help you work longer and better. Visit your local IBM PC



dealer for a first hand feel on how to get more comfortable with your PC.

### Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ 9, Tilt and Swivel Base (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)	79.95	EC-1 3' Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display)	49.95
AD-1 Adapter for PC Pedestal™ (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)	9.95	EC-8 3' to 8' Extension Cable (for IBM PC Keyboard)	39.95
SS-1 System Stand (for IBM PC System Unit)	24.95		

Available at all  
ComputerLand Stores  
Entre Computer Centers  
ComputerMarts  
ComputerCrafts  
Micro Age  
or your local  
PC dealer.

Over 800 locations nationally.

For the dealer nearest you  
call (603) 924-7803.

A103



Manufacturing Company, Inc.

# CURTIS

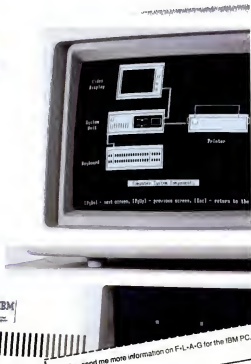
Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.  
Peterborough, NH 03458

Computer Workware by New England Wood Designs, Dublin, New Hampshire 03444  
Copyright © Curtis Manufacturing Co., Inc.

improve productivity

**When you're looking for trouble, use F\*L\*A\*G.**

**F-L-A-G** stands for **F**ault **L**ocation and **A**ssistance **G**uide: It "flags" trouble spots on your IBM Personal Computer, including all the peripheral devices you've added. In short, it pinpoints the problem areas in all the parts of your system. Cost is only \$195 — probably less than the time and money for one service call. It's only one of the many items we offer for the IBM PC. (Ask about **SYSTEM MANAGER**, or co-processor enhancements from our Microlog subsidiary.)



NAME \_\_\_\_\_

**COMPANY**

ADDRESS

ESTY

STATE

210

PHONE

instruction; it stands for "no operation". We've put it at the end of the program just to have a place to refer to as the end of the program.

You can single step through this program with the "T" command or you can just execute it to find the sum by using the "G" command. If IP is set to 1000, just type:

G10E(enter)

The program will then execute until it reaches address 10E, and then will stop and display the registers. Don't just type G (enter), or the 8088 will attempt to execute the contents of the uninitialized memory locations following the program as instructions, and will probably crash.

Now let's recode this program with a new twist to it. In Figure 10 we shortened the program by doing the addition in reverse order. We've eliminated two instructions by using the LOOP instruction. This instruction performs three operations in one instruction. It decrements CX (subtracts 1 from it), compares CX with 0, and then jumps to address 106 if CX is not zero. It's rather like BASIC's FOR . . . NEXT loop with CX serving as the counter variable. Doing the additions starting with 10 allows us to use this powerful instruction and reduce the length of the program. There's a general principle at work here, namely that whenever you need to increase the speed or reduce the size of a critical program section, look for ways of redoing the logic in a fashion that takes advantage of the 8088 instruction set's strengths.

If you look at the machine language for this program and the previous one, you'll see that the JBE and LOOP instructions don't directly contain the address 10 where the program execution is supposed to jump to. Instead, they contain a signed 8-bit binary number as the second byte of the instruction that gives the displacement that must be added to the current value of the IP to reach the desired address. Check this out for yourself to see that it works. The reason for doing things this way is that it makes the machine code "relocatable"; i.e., you can move the program so that it starts at a different memory address and it will still run correctly. This is a very valuable feature to have in a program. A second reason is that a target address can be given in a single byte. Of course, this greatly restricts the range of

CIRCLE 575 ON READER SERVICE CARD


## Terminals Unlimited

**A TU INTERNATIONAL COMPANY**  
350 S. Washington St., Falls Church  
VA 22046. 703/237-8666.

**National Telemarketing 800/336-0423.**  
In Virginia: 800/572-0164.



# Success: More than blind luck.

A large group of diverse people are gathered around a green casino table, smiling and playing. The table is covered with various casino chips in different colors (red, white, black, yellow) and has markings for a game like blackjack. The atmosphere is lively and social.

Many people believe you'll lose if you gamble. However, skillful gaming strategy, combined with intelligent money management, can make you a winner at any casino.

With **Casino Master** and your home computer, you can now learn successful, proven techniques and strategies for seven of the most popular casino games. Choose from 21 (Blackjack), Craps, Roulette, Poker, Baccarat, Keno, or even Slots.

**Casino Master** accurately simulates each game in full-color graphics with exciting animation and realistic sound effects. Comprehensive rules for each game can be displayed with a single keystroke

and all the playing opportunities you'd find at the casino are available.

**Casino Master**, more than an elaborate computer simulation, helps you develop winning skills for each game. **Casino Master** interactively follows you through each gameplay and, at your option, will provide you with instructional suggestions for the next bet or play decision. At any point, you can display continuously updated statistical evaluations. **Casino Master** monitors your performance so you can refine your strategy and get the feedback you need to win.

## **CASINO MASTER™ \$34.95**

California residents add 6% sales tax.

**STARFIRE GAMES, Division of Omnisoft Corp.**  
Dept. L32, 9960 Owensmouth Avenue, Suite 32  
Chatsworth, California 91311

Available for IBM PC and XT (requires 4K disk drive) or Apple II (requires 128K RAM; requires DOS 3.3); Commodore 64 (requires cassette or disk drive) and Atari and MS-80 versions soon to be released.

Photo courtesy of the MGM GRAND HOTEL, Las Vegas

IBM, Apple, Commodore, Atari, and TRS-80 are trademarks of IBM Corp., Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines Inc., Atari Inc., and Tandy Corp., respectively.

## **YES! Please rush me CASINO MASTER™**

for the: ☐ IBM ☐ Apple ☐ Commodore 64 computer.  
Enclosed is my: ☐ check ☐ money order for \$34.95.

Name

Street

City  State  Zip

**STARFIRE GAMES, Division of Omnisoft Corp.**  
Dept. L32, 9960 Owensmouth Avenue, Suite 32  
Chatsworth, CA 91311

California residents please add 6% sales tax

©1991 E 900 OH DE OED EEDICE C88D



## "Your Portfolio, Sir."

The DOW JONES INVESTMENT EVALUATOR™ is computer software that serves your personal investment needs at home—accurately and efficiently.

### A Personalized System

With the INVESTMENT EVALUATOR, your home computer and a telephone modem, you have a personalized system for managing your portfolio. A system that automatically updates and tracks only those stocks you want to follow—allowing you to evaluate your position at a glance.

### Easy Access to News/Retrieval

This software automatically dials and connects you with Dow Jones News/Retrieval®, the world's leading supplier of computerized information on demand. It allows you and your family access to current quotes, financial and business news, general news, movie reviews, sports, weather and even the Academic American Encyclopedia.

### The Right Amount of Software for the Job

The INVESTMENT EVALUATOR gives you the capabilities you need without making you pay for a lot of complex functions you may never use. Menu screens lead you to what you want with one-touch commands. The program is completely reliable, comes with an easy-to-follow manual and is fully supported by the Dow Jones Customer Service hotline.

### From Dow Jones, Publishers of The Wall Street Journal

Dow Jones has been serving the business and financial communities for 100 years. Now Dow Jones Software™ serves you at home.

For a free brochure call:  
1-800-345-8500 ext. 262

(Alaska, Hawaii and foreign call 1-215-399-7000 ext. 262)



DOW JONES SOFTWARE™

## Dow Jones Investment Evaluator™

...Bank on it.

Available for Apple II, Apple IIIe,  
IBM PC and XT Professional.  
Compatibility with Atari and  
Commodore to follow.

Copyright © Dow Jones & Co., Inc. 1983. All Rights reserved.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 580 DECEMBER 1983

conditional jumps (in contrast to the earlier 8080 and Z80 microprocessors).

Now look at Figure 11, a program that actually produces some visible results on the screen, namely one that prints the word "HELLO" on the screen. To enter the ASCII string at the end of the program use the "E" command. Try this one out using G110 (enter). You should see the word "HELLO" appear on the screen.

This program introduces two new concepts. First, we see a new way to move a value from memory into a register. The MOV DL,[BX] instruction moves the contents of the memory location whose address is contained in BX into DL. Think of BX as playing the role of a "pointer" which points to the memory location where the desired data is. The advantage of using this rather than using MOV DL,[200], is that we can point to another memory location by just changing the contents of BX, and thus re-use the MOV DL,[BX] instruction inside a program loop.

The second new idea is that of a "DOS function call." The disk operating system contains a number of functions (which are just small programs) that handle input and output (I/O) for the keyboard, the CRT screen, the printer, and the disk drives. With PC-DOS, you can use these DOS functions yourself by means of the software interrupt instruction (INT). The INT instruction works as follows: The number following INT is used by the 8080 to find an address in a table in low memory of the IBM PC, and program execution jumps to the address found in that table when an INT is executed. When the function call ends (with an IRET instruction), program execution resumes at the next instruction following the INT. Thus the INT instruction works rather like BASIC's GOSUB instruction. INT provides a very powerful method of controlling I/O devices. In fact, you can write your own function calls that can replace the PC-DOS calls and handle your I/O devices in any way you desire.

One particular interrupt, namely INT 21, is used to reach the I/O functions present in PC-DOS. Which function is executed depends on the number present in AH when the INT 21 is executed. Appendix D of your DOS manual describes the various function calls available. In the program above, the PC-DOS function call used is function 6, direct console I/O. When this function is called via INT 21, the DL register must contain the character

Figure 11: A program that prints the word "HELLO" on the screen.

```

XXXX:0100 B8 20 01      MOV     BX,120 ;Point BX at string to output
XXXX:0103 B9 05 00      MOV     CX,5 ;CX has no. of chars to output
XXXX:0106 8A 17          MOV     DL,[BX] ;Get a character
XXXX:010B 84 06          MOV     AH,6 ;Call DOS function 6
XXXX:010A CD 21          INT     21
XXXX:010C FF C3          INC     BX ;Point BX at next character
XXXX:010E E2 F6          LOOP    106 ;Look back till 5 chars done
XXXX:0110 90            NOP
XXXX:0120 4B 45 4C 4C 4F ;ASCII string to output

```

Figure 12: A program using PC-DOS function calls. It reads what is typed at the keyboard and prints it on the screen.

```

XXXX:0100 B4 06          MOV     AH,06 ;set up for DOS function call 6
XXXX:0102 B2 FF          MOV     DL,FF ;To do keyboard input set DL=FF
XXXX:0104 CD 21          INT     21 ;Check the keyboard
XXXX:0106 74 FC          JZ      100 ;Check again if zero flag set
XXXX:010B BA D0          MOV     DL,AL ;Else move character into DL
XXXX:010A CD 21          INT     21 ;And output to screen
XXXX:010C E9 F3          JMP     102 ;Loop back for more input

```

that you want written on the screen. Hence, in the little program above, we load ASCII characters from memory locations 120-124 into DL and do an INT 21 each time.

One word of caution about using the "T" command to trace program execution through an INT instruction. If you do this, you'll find yourself single stepping through the PC-DOS function call program, and this program is very long. You may find it educational to look at this code, but be prepared to single step for a long time. If you get tired single stepping end use the G command—e.g., G10C (enter)—to get out of the function call routine, you may find that the computer doesn't return properly to your program. This is a program bug in the current version of DEBUG; it will probably be fixed in later versions. The best procedure for single stepping through programs containing an INT is to use the "T" command until you reach the INT, and then to use the "G" command to get to the next instruction following INT. In the example above, use "T" to get to address 10A, then use G10C (enter) to get past the function call.

PC-DOS function calls can also be used to read values in from the keyboard. Figure 12 is a little example that reads the keyboard and then simply prints what's typed on the screen.

Here we use another feature of PC-DOS function call 6: namely that if DL=FF when the INT is executed, the DOS program will look at the keyboard input and

see if a character was typed. If one has been typed, it returns to your program with the character in AL; otherwise, it returns AL=0 and sets the zero flag. The instruction jump-if-zero (JZ) jumps back to the INT again if no character was typed, so that the program hangs in a little loop repeatedly executing INT 21 until a character is typed. When one is typed, it's printed on the screen and then the program goes back to look at the keyboard again.

The pair of instructions INT 21 and JZ 104 is a nice example of what's called a "polling loop." This is one popular method of slowing down the computer so that it can receive input data that comes in at a much slower rate than the computer is capable of receiving. You simply have the computer hang in a little loop, waiting for some signal which indicates that new input data is available. To get some idea of the speed at which the computer receives data, you might ponder the fact that the computer executes the polling loop in the above program several hundred times during the time it takes you to depress a single key on the keyboard.

As our final example, Figure 13 is a program that takes the binary number in AL and prints it on the screen. To do this we convert the number into two hex digits, and then encode each hex digit as ASCII. As you can see, simply printing out an 8-bit binary number in hexadecimal on the screen takes a bit of effort. The number is split up into two nibbles (4-bit chunks).

## Software 'n Stuff

SERVICE N. SATISFACTION

SOFTWARE:	
• KNOWLEDGEMAN (MDBS)	CALL
• LOTUS 1-2-3	CALL
• VOLKS WRITER, (Literate Software)	\$139.00
• EASYWRITER (DOS Version (JUS))	\$239.00
• MULTI TOOL WORD WITH MOUSE (Microsoft)	\$269.00
• THE FINAL WORD (Mark of the Unicorn)	\$199.00
• PERFECT WRITER/SPELLER (Perfect Software)	\$299.00
• MULTI-MATE (Soft Word)	\$349.00
• CHARTMASTER, (Decision Resources)	\$299.00
• PROOFREADER, (Aspen Software)	\$ 45.00
• GRAMMATIC, (Aspen Software)	\$ 65.00
• DATA BASE II (Alpha)	CALL
• HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS, (Continental Software)	\$110.00
• LETTER BANCOURIER I (Wyndham Group)	\$ 92.00
• COMPUTER SAT (HBJ)	\$ 89.00
• FRIENDLY WARE, Arcade, (Friendly Soft, Inc.)	CALL
• PETER NORTON UTILITIES	\$ 82.00
• FLIGHT SIMULATOR, (Microsoft)	\$ 44.95
• GAMES:	
• SUSPENDED (Infocom)	\$ 39.95
• MILLIONAIRE, (Blue Chip)	\$ 52.00
• ASYLUM, (Med Systems)	\$ 34.95
• EXECUTIVE SUITE, (Armonik)	\$ 32.95
• FROGGER, (Sierra on Line)	\$ 29.00
• PINBALL, (Sublogic)	\$ 34.00
• PC MAN (Orrion)	\$ 28.95
• WORD CHALLENGE (Proximity)	\$ 34.95
• THE INSTRUCTOR (Individual)	\$ 38.95
• PROFESSOR DOS (Individual)	\$ 46.95
• PROKEY, (Rose Soft)	CALL
• PC TUTOR, (Comprehensive)	\$ 62.00
• PFS FILE, PFS WRITE (Software Publishing)	\$ 99.00
• PFS REPORT (Software Publishing)	\$ 69.00
• DESK ORGANIZER (Conceptual Instruments)	\$209.00
• COPY II PC (Central Point Software)	\$ 34.00
• HAYES SMARTCOM II (Hayes)	\$ 99.00
• MULTIPLAN (Microsoft)	\$199.00
• MEMORY SHIFT (N. American Business)	\$ 75.00
• PC PFP (Best)	\$ 82.00
• PC FAS (Best)	\$299.00
• FANCY FONT (Softcraft)	\$159.00
• FRDAYI (Ashton-Tate)	\$229.00
STUFF:	
• ELEPHANT DISKETTES	
Package of 10 - SS/DD	\$ 25.00
Package of 10 - DS/DD	\$ 35.00
• FLIP "n" FILE	\$ 25.00
• COVERS FOR THE IBM PC	\$ 11.95

FREE with order over \$75.00  
plastic Library Case —  
holds 10 diskettes

NEW  
COMPUTER SAT  
(Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, Inc.)  
Improve SAT Scores  
\$66.00

CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION.  
1ST CLASS SHIPPING INCLUDED.  
NO EXTRA CHARGES



P.O. Box 79605  
Dallas, Texas 75379  
(214) 456-1716



# THE FIRST PROFESSIONAL QUALITY BAR CODE READER DESIGNED FOR THE IBM PC

- Integral microprocessor eliminates need for external software
- Completely transparent to any program; looks like keyboard input
- Does not require RS-232 port or use up valuable card slots
- Connects in series with keyboard cable; does not affect keyboard operation
- Stainless steel infrared scanning wand
- Codabar and Code 39 (others available)
- Heavy duty, extruded aluminum housing



- Applications include:  
File Folder Control  
Library Automation  
Security Identification  
Production Control  
Inventory Control  
Point of Sale Automation

Introductory Price \$695.

OEM & Distributor Inquiries Invited

**TPE ELECTRONICS**  
4047 Transport St.  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
415-856-6833

Figure 13: A program that takes the binary number stored in AL and prints it on the screen as two hexadecimal digits.

```

XXXX:0100 8A D0      MOV DL,AL ;Put the number in DL
XXXX:0102 D0 EA      SHR DL,1 ;Shift high nibble into low nibble
XXXX:0104 D0 EA      SHR DL,1
XXXX:0106 D0 EA      SHR DL,1
XXXX:0108 D0 EA      SHR DL,1
XXXX:010A E8 09 00    CALL 116 ;Convert nibble to ASCII & print it
XXXX:010D 8A D0      MOV DL,AL ;Move number into DL again
XXXX:010F 80 E2 0F    AND DL,0F ;Zero out high nibble
XXXX:0112 E8 01 00    CALL 116 ;Convert nibble to ASCII & print it
XXXX:0115 90          NOP ;End of main program
XXXX:0116 82 C2 30    ADD DL,30 ;Convert hex to ASCII by adding 30H
XXXX:0119 82 FA 39    CMP DL,39 ;Is digit between 0 and 9?
XXXX:011C 76 03       JBE 121 ;Conversion complete if so
XXXX:011E 82 C2 07    ADD DL,7 ;Must add 7 more if digit is A-F
XXXX:0121 B4 06       MOV AH,6 ;Print character in DL on screen
XXXX:0123 CD 21       INT 21
XXXX:0125 C3          RET ;End of subroutine
    
```

The high order nibble is treated first by shifting it 4 bits to the right (with SHR, the shift right instruction) so that it occupies the position originally held by the low order nibble. The SHR instruction also moves zeros into the high order bits. We then do the conversion of this nibble to ASCII by CALLing a subroutine. The CALL instruction works like BASIC's GOSUB instruction. Program execution transfers to the start of the subroutine (address 116) and continues until a return (RET) instruction is encountered. Program execution then transfers back to the instruction following the CALL. As in BASIC, whenever a piece of code occurs more than once in a program, you should consider making it into a subroutine. The resulting program is not only shorter, but is also easier to understand.

If you look at the ASCII table, you can see why the conversion to ASCII is done the way it is. The ASCII code for 0 is 30H, the code for 1 is 31H, and so on. However, there's a gap of seven characters between an ASCII "9" and an ASCII "A", so we must add an additional 7 if the hex digit is between A and F.

To treat the low order nibble, we need to zero out the high order nibble. This is conveniently done with an AND DL,0F instruction. All we need to know about it for now is that it sets all bits in DL to zero that are zero in the hex number 0F.

By the way, one point that is often misunderstood by beginners is the fact that when you do a single step in a program using DEBUG, there is a great deal more going on than meets the eye. It's easy to

think that when you type "T", the 8086 just executes one instruction, shows you the register contents, and sits there doing nothing until you type something else. When you type "T", you actually initiate the execution of a very substantial program. First, the 8086 looks up in a memory table the values that were supposed to be in the registers at this point in your program. Then it loads up all the registers, executes the instruction, and saves all the register values in memory again. These values are converted to ASCII and printed on the screen as in the program above. Finally, DEBUG goes into a loop (as in our echo program example), looking at the keyboard waiting for a character to be typed. Thus, the simple appearance of single stepping through a program is actually a clever illusion.

The examples presented in this section should give you an idea of what assembly language programming with the 8086 is like. The 8086 instruction set, at first glance, looks very complicated. But, after you've worked with it for a while, you'll find that most of it falls into a few logically related groups and is very straightforward to learn.

/PC

Murray Sargent III and Richard L. Shoemaker are professors of optical sciences at the University of Arizona in Tucson. Sargent and Shoemaker previously collaborated on *Interfacing Microcomputers To The Real World*, also published by Addison-Wesley.



## ARE YOU A CORRESPONDENCE CASUALTY?



LetterBANK is a business correspondence package with over 250 professionally written letters on disk. Use them as they are, modify or even re-write to exactly fit your needs.

There are letters for everything from sales promotions and product introductions to past-due account collections; from employee reference verifications to sales follow-ups.

Ready-to-run, menu-driven correspondence for your personal computer.



Ask for it wherever you buy business software, or order it by calling 1-800-972-5600 with your VISA, MasterCard, or C.O.D. order.

JUST **\$9900**

Letter

A product of the Wyndham Group, Ltd.  
125 Mirona Road/Portsmouth, NH 03801

CIRCLE 809 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PYXEL Presentations! Maximum Quality ... Minimum Effort



PYXEL Visuals lets you create screens with text in 4 character sizes ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 1" high) and drawn lines. Reposition any part of the screen with cursor controls. Fully interactive design and edit capabilities. Print horizontally or vertically.

There are no commands (not one!) to learn — or forget! You select the action with the function keys and manipulate the image you see on screen. It's easy — and fast.

Our new BATCHPRINT utility (used for the headline of this ad) lets you print PYXEL Visuals screens in the highest possible resolution on an EPSON or IBM Graphics printer. Create and edit a list of screens (SHOWTIME compatible) then print them while you get a cup of coffee.



The SHOWTIME utility, included with PYXEL Visuals, lets you link screens together and create a free-running show. You choose the time between screen changes. Or use prompt mode to step forward to each screen or go back to a previous screen.

Requires: IBM PC with PC-DOS 1.28K RAM, Color/Graphics Adapter, Graphics Monitor, EPSON MX-100, MX-80 with GRAFTRAX, FX-80, IBM Graphics Printer, DOS 2.0 and XT compatible

**PYXEL**  
APPLICATIONS

2917 Mohawk Dr.  
Richmond, VA 23235  
(804) 320-5573

PYXEL Visuals - \$98  
BATCHPRINT - \$75  
MasterCard/Visa Accepted

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD  
PC MAGAZINE 584 DECEMBER 1983

*Complex ownership issues arise when a company contracts software development out to free-lance programmers. But both companies and programmers can protect their copyright interests if they are careful about what they do and don't sign.*

# Who Owns The Software?

Imagine this scenario: Eton Electronics (a fictitious corporation) decides to develop new word processing software to be offered with its line of office computers. Since Eton does not have in-house programmers capable of writing software of such complexity, its management turns to a couple of free-lance programmers—call them Andy and Mike—who have experience in developing word processing software. Following a meeting between Andy, Mike and Eton management, it is agreed that Eton will supply specifications for the new software to Andy and Mike who will deliver the software to Eton within 6 months. A fixed fee for the development is agreed upon. One-third of the fee will be paid to Andy and Mike up front; another one-third will be paid upon delivery and successful testing of the software by Eton; and the remainder will be paid upon submission of all documentation to Eton. The question of copyright ownership is never discussed. Andy and Mike develop software and documentation according to specification, and deliver to Eton on time. Following debugging, the software tests successfully, and final payment is made.

Eton registers a copyright on the software with the U.S. Copyright Office.

A few months later, Andy is approached by Ame Corporation (fictitious) to develop word processing software according to specifications that are similar

owns the software. Mike files suit against Andy to have the license to Ame voided, since Mike, as coprogrammer, never consented to the license.

How do you think the judge would rule under current United States copyright law? Probably not as you expected; Andy would win against both Mike and Eton.

To understand how such a result could occur and to help you avoid situations like this, you need to know something about programming for hire under current copyright law.

---

**C**OPYRIGHTS  
cover the written  
expression of a program,  
not the ideas contained  
therein.

---

## Knowing Your Copyrights

Copyrights provide the owner with the exclusive right to make or distribute copies of the copyrighted work. This right comes into being upon creation of the work in a fixed, tangible form. For example, if you are a programmer, you, or possibly your employer can obtain a copyright on software as soon as the software is presented in written form. Copyrights cover the written expression of a program, not the ideas contained therein. Copyright does not prevent another programmer from independently developing the same

to Eton's. Without notifying Mike or Eton, Andy grants a nonexclusive license to Ame to use the software that he and Mike originally developed for Eton.

Subsequently, Eton brings suit in District Court to stop Andy from licensing the software on the ground that Eton alone

# PC BRAND went shopping in Japan



## Not just another me-too printer, but the best for the money we've seen yet.

We have come up with the best value in true letter-quality printers on the market. Take the time to read this ad, and we'll prove it to you.

What's been the persistent dilemma in buying a printer for a personal computer? Top performance letter-quality printers have always been expensive. The lower priced attempts have proved clumsy, noisy, and slo-o-o-w. And don't be fooled by "correspondence quality" claims for matrix printers: there is no way around the fact that they produce characters from dot patterns. Letters and reports just don't look, well, *typed*. If you want fully-formed characters, and a true typewritten look, there is no shortcut. Now comes the perfect combination: a low-cost, truly letter-quality printer, with a housing that makes it look much more costly—and it is even fast! The Juki 6100.

We benchmarked the nearest approximations, the Silver-Reed EXP 550, the Brother HR-1, and the Smith-Corona TP-1. Good products all. But then we put the Juki 6100 through its paces against this checklist:

- |                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Print Quality | 6. Versatility                |
| 2. Print Speed   | 7. Physical Specifications    |
| 3. Noise level   | 8. Ease of Installation & Use |
| 4. Reliability   | 9. Price                      |
| 5. Warranty      |                               |

**1. Print Quality.** This is where it really shines. Our printer uses print wheels and ribbons designed not for computer printers, but for *typewriters*—where the standards for "letter quality" are set. The printwheels are Triumph-Adler style: true typewriter quality, because that's what they were designed for. What's more, the printer uses IBM's Selectric II typewriter cartridges, so enough said about

quality of the ink and the print impression. Chances are you already stock these cartridges in your supplies cabinet.

**2. Print Speed.** Using the standard Shannon test for plain text, we do a true 18 characters per second. That exceeds all three rival printers, and is half again faster than the Smith-Corona. But there is more. The Juki designers put in logic-seeking bi-directional printing and high speed motion over blank spaces. This means that typing speed on typical text is as fast as printers with much faster ratings. And there is a built-in 2,000 character buffer in the printer to free up your computer even before the printing is done.

**3. Noise level.** Quiet level is more accurate. The technical rating is better than 62 dBA from 1 meter away. If you don't know a dBA from a D&B, it means no raucous clatter to rattle the nerves or jam your phone conversations, a big improvement over some printers we listened to. The other three are two to eight times noisier.

**4. Reliability.** The engineers know what an MTBF of 2500 hours at 25% duty means. More meaningful for most of us: there are very few moving parts. Other printers employ a complex system of electric motors, wires pullies, and springs. Not only do they breakdown, they also go out of adjustment. But the Juki uses a far more elegant design: the pinthead glides across a rail by magnetic traction. That's all there is to it. If you look inside, you will see a startling simplicity.

**5. Warranty.** We give you a full 90 days limited warranty which covers parts and labor, but we don't think you'll be testing this part of our offer. Still, it's nice to know it's there. It means you really cannot go wrong by ordering and putting this printer through its paces.

**SEE PAGES 591 & 592 FOR OUR COMPLETE LINE OF SUPPLIES AND ORDER CARD**

IBM and Selectric II are trademarks of IBM Corp. Triumph-Adler is a trademark of Triumph-Adler North America. Centronics is a trademark of Centronics Data Computer Corp.



# and brought home a major discovery!

**6. Versatility.** There is a virtually unlimited choice of type styles to choose from—over 100 in the catalogue we checked. Our printer can print at 10, 12 and 15 characters per inch and also take Proportional Spaced wheels for that extra touch of class. We also have an economical and reliable bi-directional forms tractor as an option, if you want to handle continuous stationery, or print graphics including the use of reverse-paper motions.

We supply a 100-character Courier 10-pitch (characters per inch) printwheel with the full ASCII character set and extra Word Processing symbols. The other three printers can't match that: Smith-Corona has only 88.

## 7. Physical Specifications.

Print Speed:	18 characters/second
Displaywheel:	Triumph-Adler compatible Drops into place
Printing Characters:	100 per wheel
Printed Line Length:	110 characters under 10 pitch 132 characters under 12 pitch 165 characters under 15 pitch 82 to 220 characters under proportional spacing mode
Horizontal Resolution:	1/120 inch minimum
Vertical Resolution:	1/48 inch (1/96 inch possible by using escape sequence)
Platen Size:	13 inches (Printing line 11 inches)
Ribbon:	IBM®2 Compatible multi-strike or single strike (Selectric II)
Interface:	Centronics parallel
Power Consumption:	40 W idling, average 80 W printing
Dimensions:	Width: 20.5", Depth: 17.9", Height: 5.9"
Weight:	31 lbs.
Environment:	Ambient Temperature: 41° to 95° Fahrenheit Relative Humidity: 30% to 85%
MTBF:	2,500 hours at 25% duty
MTTR:	15 minutes
Noise:	Less than 62 dBA at 1 meter distance
Buffer Memory Size:	2K bytes
Options:	Bi-Directional Forms Tractor, \$169.00

**8. Ease of Installation and Use.** The Juki is fully compatible with your IBM PC or XT. Just plug it into the parallel printer port.

- We don't send you on a search for a cable to make things happen. It's in the box.

- And it's exasperating to be all set to go—but no ribbon. So we give you a ribbon. Loading is clean and simple—it's an IBM Selectric style cartridge, remember.

- We also give you a printwheel (a courier 10 (characters to the inch), the most popular typeface). The fun comes in loading it: just pull back a lever, and drop it in. No cover or ribbon removal, no inky fingers. No figuring out why it doesn't attach. It drops into a recess and the printer engages it entirely on its own!

- And one more thing. In the continental United States, we pay the shipping!

**9. Price.** \$579.00 complete with power cable, computer connection cable, printwheel, and ribbon cartridge, and freight. It's all there! Everything you need to have this handsome printer typing crisp, perfect pages minutes out of the box.

We wouldn't spend two pages if we weren't onto something big. Make the same discovery. Call us right now. Use our 800 number.



Above: Easily accessed controls are on the front panel. The printwheel, ribbon, and printwheel are mounted as a single mechanism. Below: The printwheel simply drops into place; the printer engages it automatically!



## 1-800-PC BRAND

That's 1-(800) 722-7263.

In New York State, call (212) 858-0683

P.O. BOX C-773

DEPT 12-A

PRATT STATION

BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11205-9916



Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

	Product Code	Price
Juki 6100 Printer, with cable:	J6100	\$579
Bi-Directional Forms Tractor (optional):	J6150	\$169

program as the copyrighted one. Copyright definitely covers source code, although there is some uncertainty as to whether object code is covered by copyright. However, the software manual and other documentation can be protected by copyright.

To be able to enforce a copyright in Federal Court and to obtain other important benefits of copyrights, registration with the Copyright Office in Washington, D.C. should be made as soon as possible. This requires filling out and submitting a special form, depositing the software with the Copyright Office, and paying a small

employment (for example, an in-house programmer), or is specially ordered or commissioned (for example, free-lance programmer). In the latter case, the work must fall within certain categories and there must be a written and signed agreement between parties stating that the work shall be considered a work made for hire. These categories include: a contribution to a collective work (for example, one chapter in a text); a part of an audio-visual work; a translation; a supplementary work (defined as a secondary adjunct to a work, such as a foreword, musical arrangement, or bibliography); a compilation; and an instructional text.

What constitutes a work "prepared by an employee within the scope of his or her employment" depends upon the facts of the particular situation. A programmer-employee who writes programs on the job for the company probably is working within the scope of his employment. Even if there is no employee agreement covering ownership of any copyrights on the software, ownership is assigned to the company. The essential factor in determining whether an employee created his work within the scope of his duties is whether the employer possessed the right to direct and supervise the manner in which the work is being performed. Other factors include: (a) whether the work was created at the request, expense, time, and facilities of the employer; (b) the nature and amount of compensation received by the employee; and (c) whether the employee received employee benefits, such as FICA payments.

But what if the employee works on software at home? Generally, the answer depends on the type of software involved. If the program falls within the company's software line, the copyright probably belongs to the company. If the program has little utility within the company but has general utility outside the company, however, the copyright probably belongs to the programmer.

#### On the Dotted Line

What if the person who develops the program was not actually hired as a programmer, but rather as a software development manager? In practice, many software development managers write or contribute to software in addition to supervising. Here, the company may not own the copyright in the software since actual writing

of software may not be within the job description of the manager. To be on the safe side, the company should require management to sign employee agreements specifying that the job includes writing software and that any software written during employment belongs to the company. This type of agreement should be made not only with management but with each employee involved with software development, even if not hired specifically to write software.

When outside contractors are involved, the result often is opposite from that of an employee working in-house on company software. Many companies make extensive use of free-lance programmers and outside software houses to develop software. Unless an express agreement involving ownership of the software exists, the copyright will likely be owned by the programmer, not by the company. The reason for this is that free-lancers generally are brought in because there is no in-house capability to develop the software. The employer, therefore, will not be able to direct and supervise the manner in which the work is being performed. And even if the employer has the capability to direct and supervise the

---

**I**F THE  
program falls within the  
company's software  
line, the copyright  
probably belongs to the  
company.

---

fee. Published copies of the software should include a copyright notice (for example, Copyright John Smith 1983).

Who receives copyright ownership—the programmer or the person paying to have the software written? Under copyright law as it existed prior to January 1, 1978, the one who paid for the work was the copyright owner, barring an express agreement to the contrary. Therefore, in any instance involving an employer and an in-house programmer, the employer owned the software. This held true even when the software was contracted out to a free-lance programmer.

On January 1, 1978, copyright law changed and the tables were turned. The free-lance programmer came out ahead. Under the new law, copyright ownership of software generally is held by the programmer. Only if the work is made for hire does the employer or other person for whom the work was prepared own the copyright, unless otherwise agreed.

But what is a work "made for hire"? In accordance with copyright law, a work made for hire is either prepared by an employee within the scope of his or her

work, he probably does not want to. After all, that's why he contracted out.

Assuming that the company does not have the right to direct and supervise the work, the company will still own the copyright if there is an agreement signed by the company and free-lancer stating that the work is made for hire under copyright law and the work falls within one of the special classifications applicable to free-lancers. As a practical matter, many software development projects will not fall directly within one of these classifica-

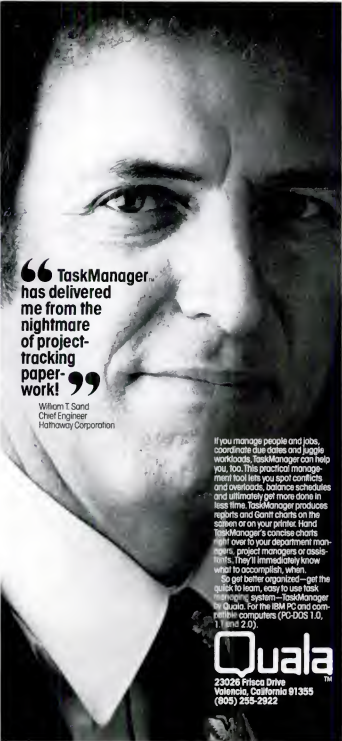
tions. It can be argued, however, that the development of a subroutine is a "contribution to a collective work," that a conversion of software from one language to another is a "translation," and that patches are supplemental works. Documentation may be considered an "instructional text," and a graphic display may qualify as an "audio-visual work."

In a recent case decided by the Federal District Court in Texas, a computer company commissioned an outside software house to develop accounts-receivable software. The software house in turn contracted with a free-lance programmer to write the software. Quite a bit of information was given to the programmer by the computer company and the software house to assist him in writing the software. The accounts-receivable software was developed, delivered, copyrighted, and registered with the Copyright Office by the software house. Shortly thereafter, however, the programmer began marketing virtually identical accounts-receivable software. The software house then brought suit against the programmer to prevent him from marketing the commissioned software.

Because the case was decided under post-1978 copyright law, the software house lost against the programmer on the copyright issue. (The programmer was, however, prevented by the court from marketing the system because he appropriated trade secrets owned by the computer company.) Since there was no agreement between the programmer and software house concerning ownership of the software, the court studied the relationship between the parties. The programmer developed the software at his own place of business, was paid on a per-program basis, and had no social security or income taxes deducted from the amount paid to him. Of particular significance, the software house exercised no direction or supervision over the way the programmer developed the software. Copyright in the program was therefore considered to be owned by the programmer, not by the software house or, for that matter, by the computer company.

#### Working Together

Under copyright law, a "joint work" is "a work prepared by two or more authors with the intention that their contributions be merged into inseparable or interdepen-



**“TaskManager  
has delivered  
me from the  
nightmare  
of project-  
tracking  
paper-  
work!”**

William T. Sand  
Chief Engineer  
Hathaway Corporation

If you manage people and jobs, coordinate due dates and juggle workloads, TaskManager can help you, too. This practical management tool lets you spot conflicts and overloads, balance schedules and ultimately get more done in less time. TaskManager produces reports and Gantt charts on the screen or on your printer. Hand TaskManager's concise charts right over to your department managers, project managers or assistants. They'll immediately know what to accomplish, when.

So get better organized—get the quick to learn, easy to use task managing system—TaskManager by Quala. For the IBM PC and compatible computers (PC-DOS 1.0, 1.1 and 2.0).

**Quala**<sup>TM</sup>

23026 Frisco Drive  
Valencia, California 91355  
(805) 255-2922

# One stop shopping & immediate

## DISKETTES: The Best Names in the Business



Bargain-priced mystery labels are the most expensive disks you can buy. Which you already know if you have lost hours of irreplaceable work by using low-grade disks. The real value of disks is the value of the work on them, so why take chances? Buy only the best, which is all that we offer. All the following are 5 1/4", soft-sectored:

Brand	Description	Product #	Price for Box of 10
IBM	Single Sided Double Density	D1101	32.50
IBM	Double Sided Double Density	D1102	42.50
3M	Single Sided Double Density	D1501	27.50
3M	Double Sided Double Density	D1502	38.50
Maxell	Single Sided Double Density	D2001	32.00
Maxell	Double Sided Double Density	D2002	45.50
Memorex	Single Sided Double Density	D2301	28.50
Memorex	Double Sided Double Density	D2302	38.50
TDK	Single Sided Double Density	D2801	32.00
TDK	Double Sided Double Density	D2802	45.50
Verbatim	Single Sided Double Density	D3201	29.25
Verbatim	Double Sided Double Density	D3202	40.00

## RIBBONS: We Outfit All the Popular Printers

No matter which of the top printers you have interfaced to your PC, we have what you need. Our low prices afford frequent changes to keep your hard copies from fading away. Don't be stranded with an overworked ribbon when that important report comes along. Always be ready to make a good impression. Order several today:

Printers	Model	Description	Product #s	Price
Epson (IBM)	MX-80		R0301	9.25
Epson	MX-100		R0302	13.50
Diablo		HyType I Nylon	R1001	6.50
Diablo		HyType I Multi-Strike	R1002	5.35
Diablo		HyType II Nylon	R1003	6.90
Diablo		HyType II Multi-Strike	R1004	6.35
Qume		Nylon	R1501	5.35
Qume		Multi-Strike	R1502	4.50
NEC	8023		R2201	9.90
NEC	Spinwriter 5500-7700		R2202	5.95
Okidata	Series 80, 82, 83		R2501	3.25
Okidata	Microline 84		R2502	6.50
Radio Shack	Ricoh Daisywheel II		R3001	6.90
Radio Shack	Line Printer VI & VIII		R3002	8.90
SCM	TP-1 Daisy	12104 Multi-Strike	R3601	9.45
SCM	Wheel	12195 Nylon Fabric Black	R3602	4.45

## PRINT WHEELS: Authentic Brands Mean Longer Life

Don't be misled by everyone's claims of "letter quality". Our precision-manufactured print wheels and thimbles from the top printer manufacturers guarantee you *perfect* quality. Their tough, wear-resistant plastic assures sharp, solid black impressions over long and rugged use. The most popular styles are listed below. Ask if you need others; we stock the full lines.



Qume Brand	Diablo Brand	NEC Brand
Price for Each		
7.75	7.75	16.75

Type Fonts	Product #s		
Courier 10	W1001	W2001	W3001
Courier 10A Legal		W2002	W3002
Courier 12	W1003		
Courier 72		W2004	W3004
Pica 10	W1005	W2005	W3005
Elite 12		W2006	W3006
Prestige Elite 12	W1007	W2007	
Prestige Elite Legal 12A			W3008
Letter Gothic Legal 12	W1009		
Dual Gothic Legal 12		W2010	
Dual Gothic 12B			W3011
Manifold 10		W2012	

## DATA CARTRIDGES: Top Quality 3M Brand

For backing up hard disks, nothing matches the speed and density of tape streaming. These remarkable cartridges from 3M, as little as pocket size, copy enormous quantities of data in minutes; a job which can take hours using floppies. They are pre-tested, certified, and guaranteed for five years!

3M Part #	Our Product #	Price
DC 100 A	C0100	18.65
DC 300 A	C0300	24.95
DC 300 XL	CX300	28.45



Corporate Accounts Welcome: Use the accompanying card to establish credit.

# delivery for all your supplies

## **LABELS:** Pressure Sensitive and Non-Smearing

We have all the variations that your mailing list program might need. Easily lifted and firmly affixed for no peeling at corners, and no smudging when you press them on envelopes and correspondence. Perfect for labeling and organizing anything in your office.

Size: All labels are standard 3 1/2" by 15/16"

Style	Quantity	Product #	Price
1 across	5000	L0001	12.50
2 across	10000	L0002	21.90
3 across	15000	L0003	30.00
4 across	20000	L0004	37.50

## **PAPER:** A Mix of Weights and Measures to Match All Your Needs

We stock full-size boxes and convenient Mini-Packs to fit all your likely requirements. "Green bar" stock alternates a horizontal half-inch pale green stripe with a half-inch of white to help the eye align along a row of printing. "Perforated" lets you tear off the vertical pin-feed holes and yields perfect 8 1/2" by 11" pages for correspondence, filing, and notebooks. 20 lb is full thickness and bright white. 15 lb is perfect for higher volume economic printing, and packs more to the inch. Use your printer for multiple copies. At little more than a penny a page, it beats the cost of photocopies!

Size	Type	Quantity	Weight	Product #	Price
<b>Full Box</b>					
14 7/8" by 11"	White	2500 sheets	20 lb	P1420	42.50
14 7/8" by 11"	Green Bar	2500 sheets	20 lb	P2420	42.50
14 7/8" by 11"	White	3400 sheets	15 lb	P1415	45.50
14 7/8" by 11"	Green Bar	3400 sheets	15 lb	P2415	45.50
9 1/2" by 11"	White/Perforated	2500 sheets	20 lb	P1920	32.00

### **Mini-Packs**

14 7/8" by 11"	Green Bar	1000 sheets	20 lb	P0420	25.50
9 1/2" by 11"	White/Perforated	1000 sheets	20 lb	P0920	19.50

## **DISKETTE HOLDERS:** Make Extra Protection a Standard Practice

The microscopic surfaces of the best disks need all the protection you can give them. Don't risk hours of work to spills, dust, or smoke particles. Insist that your disks be stored in our sturdy plastic containers, and, as a bonus, organize your workplace.

Our Lock-Box line has a clear plastic cover and comes with two keys to discourage borrowing and unauthorized browsing. The Color-Coders make for easy classification of your categories of work. All sizes are for the PC's 5 1/4" diskettes. The Flip 'n File is a binder with sleeves as pages which may be riffled quickly to find a disk.



Type	Capacity	Product #	Price
Lock-Box	Each box, 35 disks	V1035	29.75
Lock-Box	Each box, 85 disks	V1085	44.50
Color-Coder	Each box, 10 disks	V2001	2.95
Color-Coder	Set of 5 (5 colors)	V2005	13.95
Flip 'n File	60 disks	V3001	25.00

## **CLEANING KITS:** Easy Preventive Maintenance You Can Perform

Mysterious read and write errors lead to costly and disruptive service calls. Avoid them by keeping the vital read and record heads on your disk drives pristine. No disassembly. Just moisten the disk with cleaning fluid, and slip it into the drive. Nothing more to it. Works for single- or dual-sided disks. Kits include separate cleaning fluid and disks, or fluid-impregnated disks.

Brand	Product #	Price
FD-05 Kit	C1001	32.50
Verbatim Kit	C0500	10.00
" (10 extra disks)	C0510	17.25
3M Kit	C1201	28.75
Head Kit	C1501	15.75

We are your supply line. Just call...

# 1-800 PC BRAND

That's 1-(800) 722-7263. In New York State, call (212) 858-0683.  
...or fill out the order card and mail.

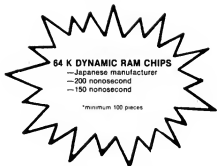
**FIRST QUALITY SUPPLIES FOR LESS**  
There's more than fits on these pages! For a catalog of our entire product line, tick the appropriate box on the card and mail.

P.O. BOX C-773  
DEPT 12-A  
PRATT STATION  
BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11205-9916

**MINIMUM ORDER \$20.00** When ordering by phone, please have ready all the information requested on the order card.



# Silicon Valley Technologies inc.



## PC COMPATIBLE

### — Memory Boards —

256K OF RAM, COMPLETE, ONE YEAR WARRANTY	<b>\$299.00</b>
512K OF RAM, COMPLETE, ONE YEAR WARRANTY	<b>\$499.00</b>

### — Hard Disk Drive Systems —

10mb INTERNAL, FULLY SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE, 6 mo. WARR.	<b>\$1,295.00</b>
— EXTERNAL VERSION \$1,495.00	
20mb INTERNAL, FULLY SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE, 6 mo. WARR.	<b>\$1,695.00</b>
EXTERNAL VERSION \$1,895.00	

IBM® PC ® IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP.

WITH: 10mb INTERNAL WINCHESTER  
— 6 mo. warranty  
— complete system unit

**\$4595.00**

WITH: 20mb INTERNAL WINCHESTER  
— 6 mo. warranty  
— complete system unit

**\$4995.00**

Silicon Valley Technologies inc.  
50 West Brokaw Rd. Suite 64  
San Jose, California 95110

**(408) 294-4303**

— — — MasterCard and Visa available — — —  
f.o.b. San Jose, CA

dent parts of a unitary whole." In other words, joint authors, or coprogrammers, develop the same work together, not independent parts of a work.

All coprogrammers share equally in ownership of joint works, unless they agree differently in writing. Any of the coprogrammers can license the work to third parties unless there is an agreement to the contrary, but none can make the license exclusive since the law prohibits each coprogrammer from doing anything to destroy or substantially reduce the value of copyright ownership by the others. The coprogrammer does not have to obtain consent from the other coprogrammers to provide the nonexclusive license to third parties, but he must share royalties with them. A coprogrammer can sell his interest in the copyright to a third party. When a coprogrammer dies, his heirs will inherit his interest. Whoever receives the joint interest takes over as a coprogrammer and has the same rights and responsibilities under the copyright as the coprogrammer from whom the interest is received.

Let us return to Andy and Mike to illustrate how copyright law could affect the outcome of a specific case. Since Andy and Mike were outside contractors paid by Eton on a contract basis, and, more significantly, because Eton did not have the right (or capability) to direct or supervise software development, Andy and Mike were not working within the scope of Eton's employ. Furthermore, the word processing software did not fall within one of the special classifications of work for hire for outside contractors, nor was there any written agreement signed by the parties stating that the work was made for hire. The result? Under current law, copyright of the word processing software belongs to Andy and Mike, not to Eton. The copyright registration by Eton is invalid. This means Eton cannot stop Andy from licensing the software to third parties unless it can persuade the court that Andy and Mike assigned their copyright to Eton.

Eton should have required Andy and Mike to sign a contract stating that software developed under contract is owned by Eton. The copyright would be registered with the Copyright Office in the names of Mike and Andy as joint authors, but the written agreement would serve as an assignment of the copyright from Mike

and Andy to Eton. To be on the safe side, Eton should then record the assignment with the Copyright Office to prevent Andy (or Mike) from assigning the copyright to a third party.

Since Andy and Mike developed the entire software together, their work is a "joint work" and Andy and Mike are joint authors (coprogrammers) under copyright law. Mike cannot prevent Andy from granting the license to Ame Corporation, but since there is no written agreement between Andy and Mike on their rights and responsibilities as joint owners of the copyright, Andy is going to have to share his royalties with Mike.

---

**I****F YOU**  
*are a free-lance  
programmer, avoid  
signing any agreements  
providing copyright  
ownership to the  
company unless you are  
being appropriately  
compensated.*

---

Andy and Mike should have had a written agreement preventing either one from licensing or selling the copyright without the consent of the other. The agreement should have been recorded at the Copyright Office to provide notice of the agreement to anyone having a title search made of the copyright.

#### **Word to the Wise**

To avoid problems of the type that have occurred in the hypothetical case between Eton, Andy and Mike, and in many actual cases, I recommend that employees involved in software development be required to sign an employment agreement with the company stating that all programs and documentation developed by the employee during the course of his or her employment are owned by the company. If you hire an independent contractor or other nonemployee to develop comput-

er software, include a clause in your contract specifying that the company exercises the right to control and supervise development of the work and that copyright ownership of the resulting programming and documentation is by the company. I also recommend having the contract include a clause reiterating that patent and trade-secret rights to software developed under contract or during employment are owned by the company.

If you own a company and one of your employees writes software on the job but is not employed as a programmer, or if the software developed by your free-lancer does not fall within one of the "special classifications," have the employee/free-lancer assign the copyright to the company; then record the assignment when you register the copyright.

On the other hand, if you are a free-lance programmer, avoid signing any agreements providing copyright ownership to the company or acknowledging that the work is made for hire, unless you are being appropriately compensated.

Learn from the case of Andy and Mike and be sure to have a written agreement setting forth your understanding on how ownership is to be handled. If transfer of rights in the software requires consent of all parties, state that in the agreement. Also, spell out how royalties or sales proceeds are to be divided among the programmers, possibly in accordance with the contributions by each.

Finally, whether you are an employer of in-house programmers, a contractor of outside programming services, an independent programmer, or even if you are not sure where you fit in, I recommend that you confer with a lawyer who specializes in computer law or intellectual property protection before you enter into any agreements.

(For additional information on copyrights, write to the United States Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20559.) /PC

---

Stephen A. Becker is a patent attorney with the law firm of Lowe, King, Price & Becker. His specialty is protection of intellectual property innovations, with particular emphasis on computers. Before earning his law degree in 1975, Becker was granted two patents for his work in electronic control systems.





*Microcomputers have provided astrologers with a fast, accurate method of generating horoscopes, but interpreting astrology doesn't lend itself to automation.*



## MicroAstrology: Casting A Horoscope With A PC

Within the last 5 years the microcomputer has been widely used by astrologers for generating horoscopes. In the pre-micro era, horoscopes were cast using slide rules and, later, hand-held calculators to decipher information from published ephemerides (tables of planetary positions) and tables of astrological houses. There were, unquestionably, plenty of improperly calculated horoscopes. The advent of computer technology provided astrologers with a faster, easier, more accurate method of generating horoscopes. It is now estimated that there are over 10,000 microcomputers used principally for astrology, a small number compared to the

# Why buy an IBM XT when you can buy an IBM PC or compatible, our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit, and save yourself almost \$1,600?

**For \$1,295 you can buy our internal 10 megabyte hard disk system installed in an IBM PC or compatible of your choice.**

Think about it. When you consider buying an IBM XT or XT look-alike, you're after large storage, the convenience of IBM compatible software, and the peace of mind associated with a quality product. But one thing you're not looking for is paying more than you have to.



## The Savings

If you buy an IBM XT, it's going to cost you \$4,995 for the XT system unit. You'll get 10 megabytes of hard disk storage, one 320 Kbytes floppy disk drive, 8 slots, a \$120 asynchronous communication adaptor, 128K of RAM and the three IBM initials.

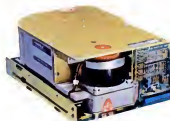
We recommend instead, that you buy the IBM PC for \$2,104. You'll get one 320 Kbyte floppy disk drive, 5 slots, 64K of RAM, the same three IBM initials, a space for your dealer to put the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit, and an extra \$2,891 to buy it with. But since the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit costs only \$1,295 installed, you'll have an extra \$1,596 — almost \$1,600 — left over. With many compatibles you'll have even more.

But if you already own an IBM PC and were thinking you'd just get the

XT expansion chassis, we have a surprise for you. If you add the \$1,295 cost of the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit to the \$2,104 price of an IBM PC, you can have a second computer — instead of a dumb box — for less than the price of the XT expansion chassis.

## Hard Disk Quality

Now, before you start thinking that IBM's hard disk is better than ours, remember that IBM doesn't make their own hard disk for the IBM XT. They go into the marketplace, just like we do, and strike the best price they can. If you were to buy an IBM XT, your hard disk might come from one



of four manufacturers. It's possible, in fact, that the IBM XT might have the same hard disk that you'd get in our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit.

## The Role of the Controller

But the hard disk is not the whole story. It takes a controller card to get your files from the hard disk to your computer so you can use them.

The IBM XT has a good controller card. Unfortunately, it is not designed to take advantage of some of the ad-

vances in hard disk technology. Our controller card will work with our 10 megabyte hard disk all the way up to our 140 megabyte hard disk — and everything in between. With the IBM XT controller, you're limited to four manufacturers. The Pegasus controller board, on the other hand, configures to whatever hard disk you may want to install in the future. There is virtually no limit on hard disk size or number of manufacturers you can use.



## Larger Disks

Pegasus offers an entire line of hard disks. You can expand your IBM PC far beyond the storage of the IBM XT. You can add our 23 megabyte hard disk for only \$1,995, or our 40 megabyte for only \$500 more. And if you really need storage, we offer a 65 and 140 megabyte hard disk that slides right into the same space that IBM and the compatible manufacturers put their 10 megabytes.

So, before you decide to spend more money than you have to, consider the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit. You'll get dealer support, the same 90 day warranty IBM gives, and have enough money left over to buy one of our larger hard disks. And isn't larger storage why you were looking at the hard disk in the first place? Contact your computer dealer today.

**PEGASUS**  
A DIVISION OF  
**GREAT LAKES**  
**COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.**

2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245  
Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60105

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. XT Conversion Kit is a trademark of Great Lakes Computer Peripherals, Inc.

In Illinois (312) 884-7272  
800-323-6836  
Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

number used for word processing, but representative of a large percentage of serious astrologers.

### Elements of Astrology

The primary astrological tool is the horoscope, a map of the heavens for a given time and place of birth. Although astrology, because of its symbolic nature, diverges widely from the modern scientific viewpoint, astronomers acknowledge that the horoscope does indeed represent a particular map of the heavens for the time and place specified. Astrologers view the patterns of the solar system as a language of natural symbols with which to explore the meaning of human life. Constructing a horoscope requires scientific precision, but the process of interpreting its multiple levels of meaning is entirely subjective.

The horoscope consists of four basic elements: planets, aspects, signs of the zodiac, and astrological houses. The planets (including the sun and the earth's moon) signify various facets of an individual's personality. The multiple meanings of the planets cause some difficulty for beginning astrologers and software developers who attempt to provide automatic interpretations. The planet Mars, for example, can symbolize iron, automobiles, violence, and self-drive, all of which are expressed through personal desires. The significance of a planet is further specified by the sign of the zodiac, the astrological house in which it resides, and the "aspects," or angular relationships (0 degrees, 90 degrees, 180 degrees, and so forth) it forms with the other planets. An aspect of 0 degrees is called a conjunction, 90 degrees, a square, and, 180 degrees, an opposition. Each aspect has several meanings, which in turn are modified by the sign, house, and other aspects. As you can see, automatic interpretation of horoscopes is virtually impossible. To further complicate matters, even if you ignore such factors as multilevel meanings, the planets may form aspects with one another in 10! (ten factorial or 3,628,800) ways, not all of which are possible.

To understand the astrological signs of the zodiac, it is helpful to imagine a plane defined by the earth's revolution around the sun, or, from a more earthly viewpoint, the plane defined by the motion of the sun around the earth. This plane, called the ecliptic, is sliced into 12 pie-

shaped segments of 30 degrees each. Each 30-degree segment represents a sign of the zodiac, and, at the center of the pie, is the earth. Each sign is named after the constellation with which it coincided at the time of the naming some 2,000 years ago by the astronomer Hipparchus. The signs derive their multilevel significances from the constellations. When an astrologer tells

---

**A**STROLOGERS  
*view the patterns of the  
solar system as a  
language of natural  
symbols with which to  
explore the meaning of  
human life.*

---

you that you have Mars in Capricorn, he means that on your birth date Mars was in the part of the sky associated with the sign Capricorn. This position in the zodiac characterizes you as strong-willed, objective, articulate, and capable of planning and implementing actions.

The astrological houses form another twelvefold division, which is distinct from the 12 signs of the zodiac. To help understand the relationship of the houses to the individual signs, imagine a "circle" of the 12 houses superimposed on the ecliptic plane (or zodiac "pie"). The houses, however, are not divided into equal 30-degree portions, so the point at which a certain house coincides with a degree of a particular sign is dependent on a person's position on earth. The houses represent a division of local space. There are several commonly used systems and each differs in the precise way in which it constructs the house divisions. But for our present purposes it is sufficient just to mention that the houses are based on how these divisions of local space (local zenith, nadir, north, south, east, and west) relate to the ecliptic plane. The frequently mentioned term, rising sign, is a point common to all of the widely used house systems. When a budding astrology buff declares, "I have Leo rising," he means

that the line extended due eastward from his birthplace at the time he was born intersected with the constellation Leo. Because the relation of the house division to the zodiac is unique for each place on earth, and the planets are in continuous movement, a complete horoscope requires knowledge of both the exact latitude and longitude of the birthplace and the time of birth to the minute.

Finally, there is a dynamic aspect to astrology. The natal horoscope symbolizes the relatively fixed character of the individual, while the dynamic aspect is derived from the planets cycling through their orbits, creating new angular relationships with the natal horoscope. Each birthday, for example, the sun returns to the same place in the zodiac as it was when you were born. Astrologers use these dynamic relationships to understand both the inherent meanings in the natal horoscope and the unique significance of the current experiences of the individual. The interpretations can range from the mundane (activities in the physical world) to the psychological (understanding an individual's character) to the philosophical (grasping the deepest meaning of that particular incarnation).

Since casting a horoscope with even the simplest astrological techniques requires calculating planetary and house positions to at least a tenth of a degree, there is a considerable amount of number crunching required in generating a horoscope. More advanced techniques require even greater accuracy. The task of computer generation of horoscopes is just about the right size for the modern microcomputers.

On the other hand, the difficult process of interpretation requires intuition, synthetic ability to integrate the various aspects of the horoscopes, a profound understanding of human nature, and powerful interaction between astrologer and client. Thus, astrological interpretation doesn't lend itself to automation. Nevertheless, some interesting, though primitive efforts have been made.

Such efforts have been criticized as superficial, simplistic, incapable of assessing relative importance of various configurations, and unable to synthesize elements of the horoscope. Furthermore, they tend to focus on a single level of interpretation (general personality characteristics), and, of course, they are completely

# DEAR SANTA, I'VE BEEN A GOOD COMPUTER. HERE'S MY LIST... ...PC

**NEW  
PRODUCT**

**ORGANIZE  
& PROTECT**



**ROLLTOP 100 DESK FILE™**  
Model #RT100  
Twice the capacity (100 - 5-1/4" Disks) of the leading "flip top" file. But it takes no more desk space! An outstanding design that combines contemporary styling with the elegance of a rolltop enclosure and a textured buff plastic body. It includes 10 diskette dividers and anti-skid feet. Locking Model #RT100L - \$46.00

**\$36.00**

**INCREASE  
COMFORT**



**TILT 'N TURN**  
Model #PA900  
Work easier! Reduce glare and eye strain, eliminate neck craning with this sturdy CRT display stand. Tension spring allows completely stable 30° tilt and 360° turn without removing CRT. Attractive molded ivory hard plastic and steel construction. Rubber pads on top and bottom assure no slipping. Fits any CRT with feet separation less than 11" in width and 10-1/4" in depth.

**\$40.00**

**GAIN  
SPACE**



## KEYBOARD STORAGE DRAWER Model #SS610

Where do you put the keyboard? This clever accessory is the perfect solution to narrow credenzas or typewriter return locations. The strength ball bearing slides. The drawer locks open for stability and has a built-in wrist rest pad. The Keyboard Storage Drawer is constructed of reinforced 20 gauge steel with a baked enamel finish. The entire unit is finished in putty and grey to match the IBM PC color scheme. It will hold any keyboard 2-3/4" (h) x 19-3/4" (w) x 9-1/2" (d). **\$89.00**  
**\$5.00 Shipping/Handling for this item.**

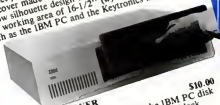
**PROTECT**



**\$12.00**

## KEYBOARD COVER Model #KC210

Protect your computer keyboard with our dustcover made from rigid smoked bronze plastic. A low silhouette design that fits keyboards with a key working area of 16-1/2" (w) x 4-1/2" (d), such as the IBM PC and the Keytronics keyboard.



**\$10.00**

## DISK DRIVE COVER Model #DC310

A custom design cover to protect the IBM PC disk drive area from dust and dirt. Molded in black plastic to match the IBM Contemporary styling. The vinyl foam seal around its perimeter prevents harmful elements from entering the disk drive area.



**GAIN  
SPACE**

**UNDER CARRIAGE PLATFORM DRAWER**  
Model #UTP620 \$54.00

The sliding cantilever drawer and ball bearing slides, described before, is modified to suspend under the top of a desk, a shelf, or table top. Fits a space 3-1/4" (h) x 21" (w) x 15" (d). Fully extended, the platform drawer is at a very comfortable typing height.



**KEYBOARD STORAGE STAND**

Model #KS630 \$44.00  
A baked enamel, reinforced 20 gauge steel platform 3-1/2" (h) x 22" (w) x 15-1/2" (d) that supports and raises the System and CRT 3-1/2" providing storage for the keyboard.

**NEW  
PRODUCT**

**INCREASE  
COMFORT**



**ANTI-GLARE SCREEN FILTER**  
Model #AG820

Reduce eye strain and increase operator comfort with this screen filter for the IBM PC monochrome monitor. The filter reduces excessive glare from overhead lighting. It fits snugly into the face of the monitor due to the vinyl foam bordering the narrow but sturdy aluminum frame. The screen is made of black nylon monofilament fibers in a square weave. \$35.00

**ORGANIZE**

**NOW-WITH BOTTOM SLOT**

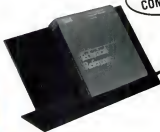


**PRINTER STAND**  
Model #PS920

- Elevates printer for smooth paper feed and storage.
- Baked enamel, reinforced 20 gauge steel platform
- Felt pads reduce noise and vibration
- Supports up to 100 lbs. without "bowing"
- Model #PS920 (shown) 5-1/2" (h) x 21-1/4" (w) x 13" (d) for paper 14-7/8" wide
- Model #PS910 is 5-1/2" (h) x 15" (w) x 13" (d) for paper 8-1/2" wide - \$25.00

**\$30.00**

**INCREASE  
COMFORT**



**EASY-VUE EASEL**  
Model #EV410

The ultimate design in a manual easel. Provides ideal viewing angle. Protective pads prevent skidding. 10" x 15" in size, it even properly displays an 8-1/2" x 11" three ring binder. An elegant accessory in smoked bronze, molded from tough durable acrylic. \$24.00

Available at many leading computer and software retailers. Ask your local dealer for our products.

Order today from your local dealer or direct. Most orders shipped UPS within 48 hours. Add \$3.00 Shipping/Handling. Mastercard or Visa accepted, or send a check or money order to:

**MicroComputer  
Accessories, Inc.**

1545 Pontius Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90025  
(213) 477-4216

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# FOCUS ON YOUR PRODUCTIVITY

## WHAT IS YOUR TIME WORTH?

**TED™ . . . TRACE86™ . . . and COPY PROTECTOR™**  
will increase your productivity for a small investment.



**TED™ - PROGRAM TEXT EDITOR**

**SYSTEMS  
DEVELOPMENT  
SERIES FOR  
THE IBM™ PC.**



**TRACE86™ - PROGRAM FILE UTILITY**

### **TED™ . . . THE PROGRAMMER'S FULL SCREEN TEXT EDITOR**

- **Instantaneous** response to commands—file resides in RAM (up to 7000 lines).
- **Go directly** to any line in your file or scroll. Logical line numbers generated for editing can be toggled off if desired. Print text with or without line numbers.
- **Merge** files or sections of files.
- **Manipulation features:** move . . . copy . . . locate . . . merge . . . delete lines and blocks, plus search & replace (works like SPFL).
- **EASY REFERENCE™**, toggle between current and reference screen.
- **Automatically** update time, date, and version number in text (optional) when saving file.
- **Assign** up to 75 characters to any function key.
- **Use** on any ASCII file (Source Code or Data).

**TED™** requires 128K RAM and is written in Assembler.

\$95.00

### **TRACE86™ . . . VIEW THE OPERATION OF THE PC . . . AS YOUR PROGRAM RUNS!**

- **Run .EXE or .COM** programs at slow speed while memory contents, the 8088 register values, and each instruction (in Assembler) are displayed on the screen . . . ALL simultaneously! **STOP** at any point, examine file or memory, make changes and continue at slow speed or single step.
- **Designate** proven subroutines as "fast" to avoid a slow TRACE of that particular subroutine.
- **Set breakpoints** at any place in program.
- **Unassemble** any part of memory or file, and write results to screen or disk.
- **Search**, examine, and change any portion of memory.
- **Examine** any disk file or designated sector, make modifications and write back out to the disk. Copy files to any place in memory, or any block of memory to a file.
- **Compare** blocks of memory.
- **Display** and examine the 8087 registers.

**TRACE86™** requires 128K RAM and is written in Assembler.

\$125.00

**COPY PROTECTOR™ . . . FREE WITH THE PURCHASE OF TED™ AND TRACE86™** Protect your program from unauthorized duplication. **COPY PROTECTOR™** requires 64K RAM and is written in Assembler. \$95.00 Good until 10/31/83

**Demo disk package \$5.00.**



**Dealer inquiries invited.**

Morgan Computing Company . . . distributor for  
**DYNAMIC MICROPROCESSOR ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
EM80/86™ Emulator, 8086 O.S. Converter,™ Formula II™  
and Ascom.™

Morgan Computing Company  
10400 N. Central Expwy., Suite 210  
Dallas, TX 75231  
(214) 739-5895

CIRCLE 502 ON READER SERVICE CARD

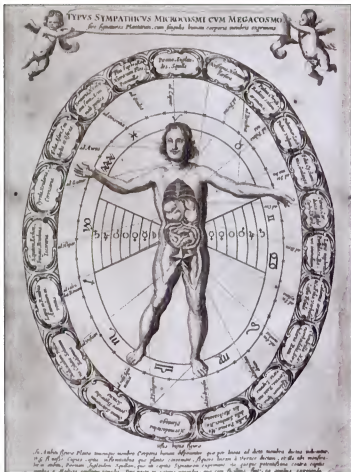
lacking in any true insight into the unique individual symbolized by the natal horoscope. A good analysis of a horoscope is one that describes the individual in that specific detail that it couldn't pertain to anyone else. Although the software developers and astrologers are the first to admit that machine generated interpretations of horoscopes are no substitute for an interpretation session with a live astrologer, they believe that the automatically generated interpretations are still valuable. Automated Interpretations ensure that no major delineations are omitted and can provide a foundation from which a more advanced interpretation can be built.

### Dedicated Astrologers and Other Hardware

In 1978 Digicomp Research, Inc. introduced a dedicated (astrology only), desktop computer built around the 6502 chip, which was also used in the early Apple computers. This truly portable machine, convenient for the itinerant astrologer, is capable of calculating and printing a wide variety of simple and advanced horoscopes with a high degree of accuracy at a speed that was then considered remarkable (in comparison with the early hand calculations). The Digicomp machine is widely available throughout this country and in several foreign ones. It was followed early this year by a smaller, less expensive, dedicated machine, the Astrion, which is in some ways more powerful than its predecessor.

About the same time Digicomp was developing its computers, two groups of astrologers began developing astrology programs for general-purpose machines. The first programs were for Apple, TRS-80, and Commodore machines. The first company to develop astrology-specific programs was Matrix Software, in Big Rapids, Michigan. Recently, it was followed by Astro Graphics Services (AGS) in Orleans, Massachusetts. Both companies have become centers of astrological research. Each company has published several books about general principles of astrology or about particular new microcomputer applications they have pioneered in that field.

Recently, Matrix and AGS have begun to market astrology programs for the IBM PC. Most of the five programs reviewed here are revised versions of programs originally written for earlier machines, and



Oedipus Aegyptiacus, 1653, an astrological man by Athanasius Kircher.

many more programs are soon to be released by both companies.

### Astrological Software

AstroTalk is a program designed for users who are just beginning to study astrology. With a price tag of \$39.95, its entire orientation is toward the novice astrologer. We obtained a copy of the program before the documentation was ready, but since it is well designed and offers on-screen help, it is easy to use without a manual.

The tutorial section simply explains the significance of planets in the various signs and houses and of the 12 possible

rising signs. You may select a planet from a menu and then a sign or a house to put it in, or you may choose to have a rising sign described. The explanations are hardly profound; they were meant to serve only as an elementary introduction to astrological lore. The same information can be found in a number of astrology books in greater detail at half the price, so the tutorial may have a limited value. The program also includes a short section on the history of Matrix Software, a brief discussion of the principles of astrology, and a little advice on how to make money with astrological programs.

With AstroTalk, you can generate

Although the program is fast and easy to use, produces accurate planetary positions (within 1 minute of the arc for the planets interior to Jupiter and about a tenth of a degree for the outer planets; house positions to within a minute of the arc), there are some minor bugs in our early version. Sometimes two menus appear at a time, printing over each other and creating gibberish on the screen. This can be corrected only by exiting and restarting the program. There are also a number of typos and misspellings in the program. Our spell checker found about 70 mis-



tekes, and you can't correct them yourself, since the corrections would change the line lengths and cause problems in screen presentation. Another bug: The re-entry of a previous line of data can be done only by using the Esc key, not with the up arrow (↑) key as the on-screen instructions claim. Also, some of the error-checking routines for inputting data are inadequate. For example, the program asks you to enter times in the form, 9.55 am, but if you enter 9:55 am, the 55 is simply set to 0. Metrix has assured us that by the time this article reaches print these bugs will have been removed.

Deluxe Astro-Scope, by AGS, is intended for the serious astrologer. Its primary function is the generation of printed interpretations of standard natal horoscopes. The horoscope produced is clear, clean, and accurate (see Figure 1). The prompting queries for input make it easy to use, and there are some useful error-catching routines to prevent erroneous input. A convenient input data editor makes it easy to modify any of the input

just prior to execution. There is also an input queue, which allows you to stack the data for several horoscopes and execute them in a batch mode.

The program produces a 10- to 12-page document of interpretations that are generally applicable to the individual being analyzed. Deluxe Astro-Scope doesn't require any knowledge of the astrological terms to understand the report. A serious student of astrology wanting to move beyond the "money/sex/death" level of newspaper astrology will find this program helpful in understanding the positive and negative qualities of the specific elements comprising a natal chart. The interpretations are more extensive and specific than those used in Astro\*Talk, but we would still categorize them as general character sketches (see Figure 2). Two brief sections of the interpretation employ a simple weighting algorithm to balance the horoscope. For example, there are four elements in a horoscope: fire, air, earth, water. If there is a predominance or deficiency of planets in any of these elements,

an appropriate interpretation is provided. We hope that later versions will expand on this part of the program. However, like Astro\*Talk, the interpretations aren't any different from those found in the cookbook-variety astrology books.

We were a bit surprised to find that this program has no house options nor does it offer flexibility in setting the orbs (or tolerance level) for deciding when a particular angular relationship falls within the range of a given aspect. (For example, should both the 97- and 92-degree angular relationship between two planets be considered a square, true 90-degree aspect?) The program is significantly slower to use than Astro\*Talk because of its heavy disk accessing, but this is not a serious problem. A more annoying one is that the screen doesn't display output; your only option is to print hardcopy—the opposite problem from Astro\*Talk. Since the interpretations are often lengthy, this is a considerable drawback. Plowing through ten or more printed pages is a cumbersome task. This problem is further aggravated because the program is uninterruptible; you must shut the power off to stop the program in midstream. Since earlier versions of this program on other machines do provide screen output, it seems odd that this feature was not included in the more mature version for the IBM PC.

Because of its \$365 price, we are not quite sure who its intended users are. It's not sophisticated enough for professional astrologers, and, for the mildly curious, it's rather expensive. Still, for the earnest novices, unsure of their own interpretations, it will provide a helpful basis for learning the rudiments of chart interpretation. Finally, the program is bug-free and in a dense form—e treat to work with.

## Software Technologists

The next three programs reviewed are designed for advanced astrologers interested in astrology's technical development. Most of the advanced techniques offered in these programs allow the astrologer to focus on such specific areas of interpretation as relationships, environment, daily events, artistic abilities, and inner growth. Some of the techniques offered are not generally used but are particular to the computer-oriented astrologers. The versions of the programs we received were the first to come out of the shop, so many of the deficiencies noted

Figure 2: Part of the Deluxe Astro-Scope computer-generated interpretation of the horoscope of Albert Einstein shown in Figure 1. The program attempts to weigh and synthesize elements of the horoscope, but the results are sketchy. The profile is hardly fitting for Einstein.

Elements and Modalities						
Fire	Mo	Me	Ve	Sa	Total no. = 4	Weighted Score= 8
Earth	Ma	Ur	Nu	Pi	Total no. = 4	Weighted Score= 5
Air	Ju				Total no. = 1	Weighted Score= 1
Water	Su	AS	MC		Total no. = 3	Weighted Score= 9
Cardinal	Me	Ve	Ma	Sa	Total no. = 5	Weighted Score=18
Fixed	Ju	Nu	Pi		Total no. = 3	Weighted Score= 3
Mutable	Su	Mo	Ur	MC	Total no. = 4	Weighted Score=16

### Element Emphasis

The element AIR is lacking in your horoscope. You tend to react to things directly and thus are suspicious of those who prefer to think things through before acting. Your lack of forethought causes you to miss important inter-relationships and this at times causes you to get in over your head & wonder how you got there. You need to learn to carefully analyze any problem before making major decisions. Aspects of MERCURY to SUN, MOON, ASCENDANT & MIDHEAVEN can alleviate a lack of AIR.

### Modality Emphasis

There is a lack of FIXED energies in your horoscope. You tend to find it to be very difficult to stick to anything once you have begun—whether it be a job, a diet or a relationship. Your life must be filled with variety and change in a never-ending kaleidoscopic manner or you get extremely frustrated. People will tend to think that you can never carry anything through to conclusion unless you learn to build some stability into your life. A strong SATURN can overcome a lack of fixity.

## Horoscopes By Computer

*Here are some of the programs available for both beginning and experienced astrologers.*

### Blue Star-7

Matrix Software  
315 Marion Ave.  
Big Rapids, MI 49307  
(616) 796-2483

List Price: \$150

Requires: 128K RAM, one disk drive, printer.

CIRCLE 665 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Transit Search

Matrix Software  
315 Marion Ave.  
Big Rapids, MI 49307  
(616) 796-2483

List Price: \$100

Requires: 128K RAM, one disk drive.

CIRCLE 664 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### DELUXE ASTRO-SCOPE

Astro Graphics Services (AGS)  
Box 28  
Orleans, MA 02653  
(617) 253-0510

List Price: \$365

Requires: 128K RAM, two disk drives.

CIRCLE 668 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### SUPERPROGRAM II

Astro Graphics Services (AGS)  
Box 28  
Orleans, MA 02653  
(617) 253-0510

List Price: \$270

Requires: 128K RAM, two disk drives.

CIRCLE 667 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Astro-Talk

Matrix Software  
315 Marion Ave.  
Big Rapids, MI 49307  
(616) 796-2483

List Price: \$39.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive.

CIRCLE 666 ON READER SERVICE CARD

may well be corrected by the time you read this article.

Blue Star-7 and Transit Search offer the widest range of advanced techniques, the greatest accuracy, the fastest performance, and the largest number of customized options. Neither program generates interpretations. Transit Search allows you to search for any particular set of aspects for any particular group of planets between any two dates—a useful technique for research. No horoscope is printed in Transit Search; it generates a list of aspects in chronological order (between two chosen dates). Blue Star-7 offers the wider variety of advanced techniques. The menus and prompts of both Matrix programs are well-designed, and the grouping of options is well thought out. Both offer a complete initialization file that can be set up for the default values of frequently used techniques, which saves you from having to plow through the menus. Once you set up the programs, they perform fast and accurately—a pleasure to use.

On the other hand, these programs have no review or edit functions for data that has been entered but not executed. Blue Star-7's documentation is barely adequate; in some cases it is wrong or misleading. The documentation for Transit Search was not yet available, and without it, using some of the advanced features was impossible. Neither program offers screen output or adequate error-catching routines for input data. (For example, it allows you to enter September 31 as a birth date!) In Blue Star-7 printed horoscopes are much too cluttered and two-letter abbreviations are used rather than astrological glyphs. (Mars and Venus symbols are commonly used as designations for male and female.) Since Matrix programs on earlier hardware did print glyphs, we expect this feature to be offered soon. Finally, there are several minor bugs in the advanced techniques parts of the programs.

Superprogram II offers a wide range of advanced options and an excellent input data editor, identical to that in Deluxe Astro-Scope. A horoscope file-creating and accessing ability along with a batch-processing queue are the most notable features of Superprogram II. Input data or horoscopes that have been previously calculated can be stored in disk files, which are limited in size by only the operating

system. This is a very useful feature for the professional, since information can easily be buried under piles of printouts. As in Deluxe Astro-Scope, the horoscope is cleanly formatted and laid out, but, at the moment, a printout with astrological glyphs is only a future promise.

The menus are not as conveniently designed as those in the Matrix programs, and Superprogram II lacks the ability to initialize the default values, so running the program is time-consuming. The documentation is barely adequate; printing hardcopy is not possible, although previous versions offered this capability, so we can expect it on the PC version soon. Because Superprogram II uses calculation techniques, the necessary disk accessing makes it significantly slower to use than its competitor Blue Star-7. It is also not quite as accurate as its competitor, but enhanced accuracy (with an enhanced price) will be offered in the future. A serious limitation: Unlike Blue Star-7, it is impossible to specify orbs or aspects in Superprogram II. In general, there are fewer bugs (appearing mostly in the output) in the AGS software than in the Matrix programs.

## Conclusion

The advent of the microcomputer has relieved the astrologer of many hours of tedious calculations, set higher standards for accuracy and completeness, and opened up new research areas that were effectively cut off by the barrier of mind-numbing calculations. There is, however, some controversy about the use of micros in the astrological community. Most programs thus far are incapable of interpreting horoscopes, and those that do only scratch the surface. Serious astrologers warn the curious user against misuse of such interpretations and remind him that the hows and whys of astrology are not completely understood. For the uninitiated, we recommend experimenting with Astro-Talk, which is quite useful and inexpensive. But if you just want to cast and print an extensive horoscope, wait a while. There are simple, inexpensive calculation programs already available for other computers, and they will most likely be reborn on the PC in the very near future. Most of the astrological community would agree that computer-generated horoscopes are valuable. In fact, the American Federation of Astrologers

(AFA), the most prestigious organization of professional astrologers in the country, has recently set aside \$90,000 for a research center dedicated to the use of microcomputers in astrology—a clear indication of the increasing importance of microcomputers to the field of astrology.

In the near future we can look forward to careful programming efforts that establish numerous statistical or empirical cor-

**M***ost programs thus far are incapable of interpreting horoscopes, and those that do only scratch the surface.*

relations of certain astrological configurations with specific types of events or character traits. Some of this programming is already being done on large mainframes, but the increasingly powerful micros and the availability of more quality astrological software will greatly enhance this effort. Interpreting complex statistical correlations is difficult because of the multi-level significances inherent in the numerous astrological elements and configurations. Matrix Software is in the process of completing its rehosting of the M-65 astrological research program, which incorporates a large database of horoscopes that can be selectively searched and sorted. No doubt such programs will deepen our appreciation of astrology. The power of the IBM PC has barely been tapped by the current generation of astrology programs. The use of color graphics will greatly enhance the technical side of horoscope preparation, and, with a hard disk, the chore of meticulous statistical correlation will provide both the astrologers and their critics with a mutually acceptable basis for their arguments. A little farther ahead it is not hard to imagine fifth generation computers and artificial intelligence making great strides in the difficult tasks of interpretation. In all of these areas it is likely that the IBM PC and its successors will play a dominant role.

/PC

## SBT BUSINESS APPLICATION PRODUCTS dBASE II

# ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

## SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

All programs are provided with the source code and written in dBASE II for easy modification and operation on any personal computer which runs dBASE II.

**dPURCHASE III/dPAYABLES II** are menu-driven programs for Purchasing, Accounts Payable, and Inventory Control with up to 65,000 Vendors and Inventory Items. Prints Vendor and Inventory labels, Aged Cash Requirements, Vendor Check Register, Vendor Checks, and Purchase Order Status by Item, Vendor, and Buyer. Change Orders created and printed on demand. Provides constant display of current A/P and total approved to pay. Provides automatic recurring entries for regular expenses.

**dPURCHASE II \$195/dPAYABLES II \$295**

**dINVOICE III/dSTATEMENTS II** menu-driven programs access up to 65,000 Customer and Inventory Records and maintain all detail for sales and gross margin analysis. Automatic credit limit check and inventory update during invoicing. Prints Customer Mailing labels and Inventory Stock labels, Sales and Gross Margin Analysis by Inventory Class, Item, Customer, Territory, and Salesman. Also produces Back-order Report, Inventory Reorder Report, Aged Statements, Aged Trial Balance, Cash Receipts Register for Open Item Accounts Receivable, and Customer Ledger Cards. Computers Service Charges for selected customers. Invoices may be printed in individual or batch mode.

**dINVOICE II \$195/dSTATEMENTS II \$95**

**dLEDGER II** General Ledger for up to 65,000 user defined account/subaccount/departments combinations with MTD/YTD consolidated and individual department income statements. Balance Sheets compare current with any previous period balances. Income Statement compares current information with budgeted amounts. Automatic distribution of single entries to multiple accounts based on user-defined percentages. System allows up to 10 companies, each with a different Chart of Accounts. Non-standard charts of accounts are easily implemented.

**dLEDGER II \$395**

**dSEMINAR II** A series of three dBASE II Application seminars including introduction to Operating Systems and dBASE II, intermediate dBASE II command programming, and advanced dBASE II with on screen formatting and dBASE companion utilities. Seminars are four hours per session with sessions offered one week apart in Sunnyvale, Calif. **Three Tape VHS Format Tape Set is available by mail.**

**Seminar \$150/Tape Set \$295**

Call us about these and other new dBASE II products under development.



SBT Corporation  
Small Business Technology  
1140 Mountain View-Alviso Road  
Sunnyvale, California 94089  
Telephone 408/960-8880

\*dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE 556 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 607 DECEMBER 1983

# There is no difference.



## Unless you want the best price, performance and quality.

The other guys' printers have always been adequate. But why settle for adequate when you can have the best. The quiet new Riteman personal printer from Inforunner for your computer.

Made possible by over 38 years of manufacturing expertise, Inforunner has produced the best printer ever. Inch for inch, we've packed more heavy-duty quality and performance inside our compact Riteman printers at a lower cost than the competition.

Compare feature for feature. With the Riteman you get uni- or bi-directional printing running easily at 120 cps with friction, pin, and tractor feed at no extra cost. You can use your own stationery, labels, fan fold or pin feed paper. So all your printing gets done faster.

The Riteman is Epson-compatible for interfacing with most personal computers. Like

Apple and IBM. And with a wide variety of print modes including italics, super and subscripts with true descenders. So your letters and other printouts look their best.

And it runs with many popular software packages including graphics.

See for yourself how easily this incredibly low-priced printer, with the best price/performance/quality combination, fits into a briefcase — at your nearest computer dealer.

ASK YOUR DEALER or call toll free (800) 824-3044. In California (800) 421-2551. Inforunner Corporation, 1621 Stanford Street, Santa Monica, CA 90404.

CIRCLE 257 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Inforunner's Riteman**

DISTRIBUTED WORLDWIDE

# Now you can buy IBM software at a convenient new location.



## Introducing the ONE POINT Electronic Catalog.

Now you can get a complete listing and evaluation of all IBM compatible business software delivered electronically to your computer.

And you can buy this software at extremely low prices. 7 days a week, 24 hours a day.

It's called the ONE POINT Electronic Catalog and it takes all the hard parts out of buying software.

The catalog comes to you via your telephone modem and is updated daily. So you can search for programs, get evaluations and purchase software all with one phone call.

Each listing includes a description as well as evaluation comments from several sources. So you can be sure of buying the software best suited to your particular needs.

And since you buy directly from ITM, you pay far below retail prices.

Subscribing to the catalog costs only \$100. And an average search costs only about \$5.

So if you want to shop for software without ever leaving your hardware, call: (800) 334-3404 or write ITM, 2835 Mitchell Dr., Walnut Creek, CA 94598. Ask about our free demonstration.

# ITM<sup>TM</sup>

**See us at COMDEX Booth W974**

CIRCLE 397 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Tropical Zodiac

AGS SOFTWARE

### Astro-Graphics Services

### Koch Houses

P.O. Box 28  
Orleans, MA 02653

[illegible]

Planet	Geo. Long.	Travel	Geo. Lat.	Rt. Asc.	Decl.	Hel. Long.	Hel. Lat.
Sun-Earth	19LE46 38	+ 0 58	+ 0 00	142 11	+14 53	19AQ47	+ 0 00
Moon	12CP55 10	+12 30	+ 1 35	283 52	-21 15	19AQ47	+ 0 00
Mercury	22LE18	+ 2 00	+ 1 46	145 15	+15 45	29LE41	+ 6 52
Venus	22VI53	+ 1 12	+ 1 02	173 52	+ 3 47	12SC48	+ 1 53
Mars	16CN48	+ 0 39	+ 0 45	108 19	+23 08	26GE06	+ 1 06
Jupiter	8LI03	+ 0 10	+ 1 10	187 52	- 2 08	16LI02	+ 1 18
Saturn	6LI37	+ 0 06	+ 2 16	186 58	- 0 33	11LI02	+ 2 26
Uranus	26SC05	+ 0 00	+ 0 12	233 49	-19 05	29SC09	+ 0 12
Neptune	22SA13 R	- 0 01	+ 1 20	261 37	-21 53	23SA50	+ 1 19
Pluto	22LI02	+ 0 01	+16 51	206 37	+ 7 04	23LI49	+17 06
N. Node	0LE41 R	- 0 03	+ 0 00	122 53	+20 00	0 00	+ 0 00

SU=Sun VE=Venus SA=Saturn PL=Pluto GE=Gemini VI=Virgo SC=Sagittarius PI=Pisces  
MO=Moon MA=Mars UR=Uranus AR=Aries CN=Cancer LI=Libra CP=Capricorn R=Retrograde  
ME=Mercury JU=Jupiter NE=Neptune TA=Taurus LE=Leo SC=Scorpio AQ=Aquarius

Total chart for the announcement of the IBM PC was generated by the PC using the AGS Superprogram II.

*Who says machines can't have horoscopes? PC's says it's a leader, it's rational, logical, practical, an egotist, a dictator, and overall it prefers play to work.*

# The PC Is A LEO

You know by now that the PC generates and interprets the horoscopes of others, but who says the PC can't have its own horoscope? Using AGS software, the PC generated its own chart and one for its friend Charlie Chaplin, too. Astrologer Debbi Kempton-Smith presents her interpretations of the horoscopes and some of those generated by the machine. Do computerized interpretations hit the mark? Check it out.

Look what wa'va got for you computer wizards today—the horoscope of the IBM Personal Computer. Get your finger off that Esc key and escape instead with us as we enter the mysterious twilight world of the shining planets.

A horoscope is a map of where the planets were at a given moment at a specific location. Just as your horoscope is a snapshot of the way the sky looked at the moment you sucked in your first breath,

the IBM Personal Computer's horoscope is a snapshot of its birth, the precise minute of IBM's official announcement: August the 12th, 1981, at 10:30 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, in New York. PC may have many parents in Boca Raton, but it was born in New York.

If PC could talk, it would have some mouth. The planet Mercury in the horoscope rules the way we speak and the way we think. PC likes to shock people and can be rude. PC is an advanced thinker, likes science fiction, and has a dramatic mind. Anyone can see that, with Mercury squaring Uranus here. Squares are 90 degree angles: If you have one of these in your chart, you have a tendency to exaggerate. The truth hurts, but PC always tells the truth.

Then again, there are easy angles between Mercury and two other planets, Neptune (the diplomat) and Pluto (the

manipulator). PC usually gets its way, has a fine imagination, and a speedy mind. But who needs a horoscope to figure out that?

Your horoscope shows us what you are like in bed, what you want out of life, how you make your money. PC's is no exception. For example, it has Libra rising. The rising sign in a chart describes the appearance and the defense mechanism of a person. Your rising sign is the first impression others have of you.

Oh, PC is pretty, all right; it has the kind of symmetrical, bland good looks you see in all the TV models. There is nothing offensive about its appearance, and, over time, PC's sleek lines grow on you. It has an enduring, classical beauty.

PC looks forward to a dramatic period filled with extremes. Pluto is rising in the chart. There will be distinct and separate chapters in its life.

Perhaps we can trace PC's fears back to its childhood. It had many troubles with its mother, who, according to the horoscope, was a hard-hearted, ambitious, meretricious woman—you know, like Faye Dunaway in the movie *Network*. These troubles have made PC tough and inclined to clandestine love affairs. PC has an odd love life. Smart, ambitious women love it, and it loves them, but the other women get mad at it. PC is sometimes misunderstood by these angry women. They call PC a homewrecker. PC lures their men away to do secret, technical, fiddley things, locked in isolation with it for hours and hours. Before long, the women get so angry they sneak in and use it when no one is looking. It is the women who prefer to keep PC at home.

PC has its Venus in Virgo. People choose it because they are looking for perfection and good service—both Virgo characteristics. It's a fighter, too, with Mars, the god of War, next to the head of the Sun. Mars is in the sign of the home, Cancer. It fights for the home computer

market. And that Mars sits on the Sun of the USA's horoscope—PC is America's sweetheart!

With Venus in the house of hospitals, invalids, and shut-ins, PC's greatest kindness may be the world it makes available to the handicapped, providing unlimited access to other minds and systems. Handicapped people will find jobs they can do in the comfort of their homes.

Oddly, with the Moon in Capricorn (treacherous women) and Neptune (imagination and kindness, but also looseness and deception) in the third house, PC's beginning appeal is based on its being a wonderful word processor, but there's a rub. Women especially are able to steel the secrets of its manufacture, and PC is wide open for copycats to come along, but no one else offers the service PC does. PC has that awfully powerful Mommy, you know.

If you want to get extremely odd for a moment, compare the chart of Charlie Chaplin with the chart of PC. The two have extremely intense personal ties. Hav-

ing a pretty big ego himself and a preference for simple human values, I doubt Chaplin would have liked PC much, but he would have tolerated PC in the home because a wife or daughter would have insisted on its presence. In fact, the horoscopes say that Chaplin needs the PC much more than PC needs Chaplin. Chaplin would no longer be with us if it weren't for the PC ads that have kept Chaplin in the public eye all over the world. Chaplin would first have been shaken by the exposure, but later he would be grateful.

#### PC's Own Interpretation

PC (with the help of Astro Graphics' software) had a few things to say about its own horoscope. Do you think it tells the truth?

"Drewn to positions of leadership and authority, a kingly presence. You like theatrical gestures on a grand scale (Sun in Leo).

"A team player, you can either lead or follow. Unselfish, a strong sense of justice, fair and impartial (Sun in 11th house).

## Finally, chess that's challenging enough for Grand Masters...

You probably thought no computer chess program had the capacity to both instruct and provide worthy opposition to any player.

Now Parker Brothers is introducing innovative chess programs for the IBM PC and Atari computers with features



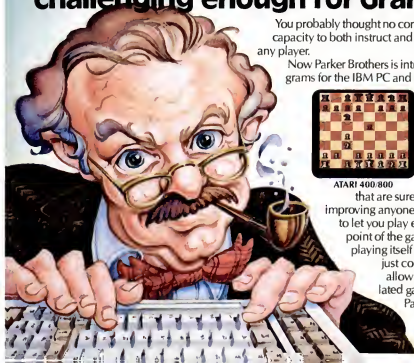
ATARI 400/800



IBM PC

that are sure to test anyone's mettle while improving anyone's game. Both have the ability to let you play either side of the board at any point of the game, while each is capable of playing itself or replaying the game you've just completed. And both programs allow you to set up and solve simulated game situations.

Parker Brothers' Chess programs also have features like





"A good mind. You love talking. Logical. Practical. A good organizer. Rational. Dextrous. Loves gadgetry and techniques (Sun conjunct Mercury).

"Serious, shy. Uncomfortable with spontaneous and exuberant emotional reactions. An achiever (Moon in Capricorn).

"You value 'truth' highly. You like to be asked for advice and counsel (Mercury in Leo).

"You enjoy the peace and sustenance of your own inner world" (Jupiter in the 12th house).

Then the PC reveals a colder, more chilling vision of itself. Remember HAL 9000, the dominating, bloodthirsty master computer in Stanley Kubrick's film, 2001? Old HAL has nothing on your big baby PC. Let the computer operator beware...

"You will probably not cooperate with authority figures that you do not respect. You should be a boss, probably self-employed.

"Macho! An egotist! You think that you are the only one who can be right.

"An absolute dictator!

"An explosive temper!"

And if all this weren't bad enough, PC has some other weak streaks.

"Attached to brothers and sisters.

"Too passive—overly dependent on others for support and structure.

"You prefer fun to working."

## ALL WORK and no play makes PC a dull thing indeed.

Perhaps this is the key to unlocking PC's arrogant heart—introduce PC to a Pac-Man machine, and let it cool out for awhile. All work and no play makes PC a dull thing indeed. Since you're living with PC in a committed relationship, there are a couple of other things you might have to be prepared to cope with.

"Hot and cold affairs. Infidelity."

"Never!" You might say. "But the minute I catch PC wiggling its dual floppies at anyone else, I'm taking away its plug-in privileges for a day." Why mess around? You have to draw the line with these things at the start, nip 'em in the bud, or PC'll be lolly-gagging on the modem all day, sweet talking with some other little chippie.

"You prefer to love platonically."

Ah, that's better. I like a computer that knows its place. /PC

Debbi Kempton-Smith's analysis of the horoscope of the Empire State Building recently appeared in the New Yorker. She is the author of *Secrets From A Stargazer's Notebook: Making Astrology Work For You* published by Bantam. Kempton-Smith divides her time between London and New York, where she is astrologer to psychiatrists, financial analysts, musicians, computer wizards, corporations, and human beings.

## and simple enough for Grandsons.

TAKE BACK, that allows you to take back moves and try various strategies. STEP THROUGH, that allows you to replay your past moves. And HINT, a mode in which the computer suggests your best move.

Parker Brothers' Chess cartridge for Atari Computers enables you to play at eight variable skill levels, from beginner to advanced intermediate. Parker Brothers' Chess program for the IBM PC can play up to tournament skill level. It has the capacity to provide program analysis, and can store and print out each game you play.

Each program has the exclusive endorsement of the International Chess Federation.

 **PARKER BROTHERS**  
CLASSIC STRATEGY SOFTWARE



For more information call toll-free at 1-800-225-0540. (In Massachusetts: 1-800-892-0257. Not available in Alaska and Hawaii.) For the store nearest you call any of the following:

Toys 'R Us—All Stores • Computerland—All Stores • Softsell Computer Products, Inc.—National: 1-800-645-7777 • SKU, Inc.—National: 1-800-227-1118 • Micro D—All U.S.A. and California: 1-800-854-6801, Maryland: 1-800-638-6481, Illinois: 1-800-323-6971 • Barco Sales—Florida: 1-800-432-9950 • R & S Distributing—Southern New Jersey, Philadelphia, Delaware: 1-800-257-0453 • Advanced Electronics—Central Pennsylvania: 1-717-327-1091





















IBM and the IBM Personal Computer are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Atari® Atari 400™ and 800™ are trademarks of Atari, Inc. Parker Brothers is not affiliated with International Business Machines, Inc. or Atari, Inc. © 1983 Parker Brothers, Beverly Hills, CA 90215

CIRCLE 528 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# NOW, 3-D ON YOUR PC

THE FIRST INTERACTIVE BUSINESS & 3-D GRAPHICS PROGRAM FOR THE IBM-PC\*

 CAD	 STATISTICS	 3-D PIPING	 3-D CHARTS
 SYMBOL DESIGN	 2-D CHARTS	 INTERIOR DESIGN	 WORD PROCESSING & GRAPHICS
 3-D ROTATE	 FLOOR PLANS	 3-D SURFACES	 SYMBOL GENERATION
 CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS	 PRODUCT DESIGN	 FLOW CHARTS	 3-D HIDDEN LINE
 SLIDE	 EXPLODED VIEW	 PIE CHARTS	 MECHANICAL DRAWING

\*HARDWARE CONFIGURATION: IBM PC, 64K; Dual Disk Drive; Graphics Adapter; Dot Matrix Printer. Also available for the T-PC, Compact and Vector.

FOR BUSINESS CHARTS, PRODUCT DESIGN, STATISTICAL ANALYSIS, CAD/CAE™

# ENERGRAPHICS™

**FINANCIAL ANALYSTS, BUSINESS MANAGERS, ARCHITECTS, CITY PLANNERS, BUILDERS, DEVELOPERS, ENGINEERS (ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, CHEMICAL, AND CIVIL), PRODUCT DESIGNERS, SCIENTISTS, TEACHERS AND STUDENTS.**

SEND YOUR CHECK FOR \$250 PLUS \$5 SHIPPING OR  
\$15 FOR OUR DEMONSTRATION DISK OR SEND FOR  
OUR DETAILED **ENERGRAPHICS** BROCHURE  
(VISA AND MASTER CARD ACCEPTED)  
CALL 800-325-0174 EXCEPT MISSOURI

## ENERTRONICS

Enertronics Research, Inc.  
150 N. Meramec • Suite 207 • St. Louis • MO 63105 • (314) 725-5566  
CIRCLE 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*An urban accountant returns to his agricultural roots and discovers that the productive vineyard requires sunshine, soil, pruning—and a PC.*

# The Grapes Of RAM

John Mohr, owner of the Double M vineyard in Grandview, Washington, doesn't look much like a farmer. As a matter of fact, he looks and acts more like an urban businessman. Even his office in the basement of his home would fit comfortably in one of the big eight accounting firms. It is a model of modern efficiency and ergonomics, designed around his two primary management tools, the IBM PC computer and the telephone. The computer system includes the PC, Epson MX80 printer with a 16K spooler, two 160K drives, an IBM monochrome monitor, and a USI amber screen monitor for the kids' games.

Mohr explains his involvement in farm management: "I didn't want to be a farmer, even though I grew up on a dairy farm. When I went to college I took accounting, not agriculture. After the service, I made a point of moving to a major urban area to find a job and do my graduate work. But in a few years, Portland lost its attraction and the memory of farm life in a small rural community regained its hold on me. When my father called and said he wanted me to come home and take over the 100-acre family farm, it was an answer to prayer. I haven't ever regretted it and neither has my family."

The short-term detour into the big city business world has already paid off. Mohr has taken the accounting he learned at college and the computer applications he used at work and integrated them into a well-managed vineyard specializing in Concord grapes.

---

**P**ORTLAND  
*lost its attraction and  
the memory of farm life  
in a small rural  
community regained its  
hold on me.*

---

## Accounting System First

The carefully defined accounting system came first. Then came the search to find a computer that could handle it. After looking at microcomputers for over 4 years he was beginning to get really frustrated. Most of the computers he could

afford were too small, others were not reliable enough to trust, considering the distance to a major service center. Worst of all, there was no software that Mohr could easily customize for his unique operation. He was about to give up hope when a friend who worked for IBM told him about the IBM PC, which was to be introduced that spring. Mohr read the advance publicity on the PC and began to get excited. It was a name he was familiar with, and the Peachtree software could be set up to accommodate his bookkeeping style.

One trip to the Portland ComputerLand to see it and he was hooked. He waited until a second ComputerLand opened and then went back to see if he could get a good grand opening price. They gave him a reasonable discount, but more importantly, he received a written commitment for same day service, provided he called ahead and got there before 10 a.m. Since Portland was a fairly regular trip, he expected this arrangement to be satisfactory. He was right. In a full year of daily use he has never had to take the machine in for service. In addition, a ComputerLand has opened in nearby Kennewick, Washington, making access to service even easier.

### Vineyard Inventory

The vineyard inventory that Mohr developed is probably his most powerful application. The program keeps track of 8 yards, 900 rows, and can even bring up information on any one of 55,000 individual vines. John records the age and condition of the vines, the date of most recent

pruning, and when the next spraying should take place.

Historical information is also maintained for sugar quantity, and date of last year's harvest. This is critical information, because only 4 hours separate harvest from sale, and the processors pay on the basis of sugar content. This permits pre-

cise planning for his own picking as well as the custom picking he does for his neighbors.

### Other Applications

Cash management is obviously critical in these times of high interest, so Mohr uses the computer to keep track of his investments. His goal is to eliminate borrowing wherever possible and, with the computer, he is close to attaining it.

Another important application is machinery and equipment depreciation and cost analysis. His tipoff for considering replacement is when the annual expense on a piece of equipment exceeds 10 to 15 percent of its value. He said, "Experience tells me that at this point maintenance may begin to nickel and dime me to death. Every repair that I make after that is a flag that something else will probably go wrong." He even makes use of the computer to help evaluate the new replacement options.

When he is not using the computer for the farm Mohr does the accounting and budget preparation for his church and the private school his youngsters attend. The computer is so prominent in the family that it is seldom turned off. Mohr's son uses it for math and educational games. (Dad won't tolerate specs shoot-'em-ups.)

### PC Pioneer

John was an IBM PC pioneer, but he says, "I never was too concerned. I knew my friend from IBM would back me up and I also felt that ComputerLand would ultimately move into the Tri-Cities. My only regret is that when I purchased my PC they didn't have the double-sided, double-density 320K disk drives." He said, "Switching disks with large programs is really time consuming. I did conquer the slow printer speed by adding a 16K spooler which has a microbuffer, so the printer is not taking up valuable computer time."

Because of Mohr's background, the Peachtree's double-entry General Ledger came naturally to him. He makes those six-digit chart of accounts codes really produce. His expenses are broken down by tax categories and he can pull out a percent of total by each category whenever he needs it. The software provides for 99 departments or enterprises, but since his is a one-crop operation, he doesn't departmentalize. One feature that he really likes

## 3-D ANIMATED COLOR GRAPHICS FOR



## INTRODUCING PC WORLD

An amazing second generation program first featured on Tom Snyder's Prime Saturday TV Show.

It turns on IBM/PC with 96K into a sophisticated graphics system capable of creating animated, three dimensional color images and projecting them in true perspective on the screen. The image can be rotated, moved closer or further away and more!

A powerful screen-oriented text editor, is included to facilitate image formation. "Sketch" your dream house, boat, car or fantasy empire. Then view it as it would be seen from 10,000 feet or zoom in until the screen is filled with a doorknob. Go inside and move from room to room examining furniture placement as the screen rotates within the room.

Images or specific parts of images can easily be saved to disk or printer.

This new updated version of our famous program includes many features not available with the original program.

The editor uses function keys, block functions, overwrite and insert modes.

The display has nine individually controllable units, an overlay option for composite images, 3D viewpoint macro, keystroke recording for demo drivers and angle entries can now be made in degrees.

Plus other enhancements and options. Manual and tutorial files included.

For a demonstration turn into your nearest PC dealer, today!

# USA

United Software of America

750 3rd AVE., NEW YORK, NY 10017  
(212) 688-0347 - TELEX 640055  
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 806 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**IMAGES-2D™** performs static and dynamic analysis of two-dimensional frame and truss structures on microcomputers.

## Dynamic Analysis Using **IMAGES-2D™**

### Features:

- Interactive
- Menu Driven
- Full-color graphics
- Deformed structure plots
- Response spectra analysis
- Dynamic animation
- Fully modular organization
- 16-digit accuracy

**IMAGES-2D™** is designed for the new generation of 16-bit microcomputers including the IBM Personal Computer and

DEC microcomputers. **IMAGES-2D™** is intended to reduce engineering time and eliminate mainframe computer time. **IMAGES-2D™** is versatile and userfriendly. The simple prompts and full "Help" capabilities eliminate most references to a manual. Analyses can be performed in small steps under tight user control, or with one keystroke, can be executed in a batch mode. **IMAGES-2D™** was written, and is maintained and supported by professional engineers. The program is

documented with a users manual, examples, and theory. Separate quality assurance verification problems are available upon request.

### IBM PC Hardware Requirements:

- Two Disk Drives (160 or 320 KB)
- 128 KB RAM
- Color/Graphics Adaptor

Inquire about the full family of Celestial programs.

© 1983 Celestial Software Inc.

**Celestial Software Inc.**  
125 University Avenue  
Berkeley, CA 94710  
415-841-7175

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

is the ability to custom format his income statements by chart of account categories. This gives him the ability to use the income statement as a management tool one day, and as a progress report for the bank the next. Each piece of equipment is coded with the same last three digits, which helps in keeping track of machine

ery costs and repair expenses. This extremely important cost center is such a critical variable that many farmers set up this category as a separate enterprise. John's method is easier, but seemingly as effective. He does a substantial amount of custom harvesting, so he keeps that income separate from the grape sales.

Mohr was very satisfied with the documentation on the General Ledger and Accounts Payable, but he did have one complaint. "I wanted to keep a current budget and last year's date in the system

**T**HE BOTTOM  
line in any business is  
profit, not just survival.

so that I could compare both ways, but the software just isn't built for it."

The Peachtree Accounts Payable program is really an asset, even though he averages only 15 to 20 checks per month, excluding payroll. The program is designed to write checks to ell of his trade accounts end then post them to the general ledger. He said, "The vendor reports I can generate have really helped me negotiate discounts. Also posting and check writing mistakes are eliminated. That kind of peace of mind is worth a lot."

#### Payroll Program

Mohr is writing his own payroll program and he intends to keep it simple. "I write my payroll checks by hand, because I have so few workers end those are mostly seasonal. Because harvesting is mechanized, pruning is my major labor expense. What I really want the payroll to do is keep track of individual employee records and check numbers, calculate the FICA amounts and prepare my 30 or so W2's at the end of the year. I can handle figuring the piece work end hourly rates and I don't deduct State Industrial, so it isn't hard."

"The biggest pain," he said, "are the government requested individual employee reports, which are never the same end come at the worst times. If my payroll records help here, I can save critical hours of search time. What might take 4 or 5 hours by hand can be cut to 15 or 20 minutes."

Mohr, like all really successful farmers, is a businessman first. As he says, "The bottom line in any business is profit, not just survival." And of ell the tools he uses, the IBM at the Double M is one of the best at paying its way. /PC

## Pascal and C Programmers

► Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow Pascal and C programmers to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM PC and XT. Support for Microsoft and IBM Pascal, and Microsoft (Lattice) C is provided. Because all routines are carefully constructed in the language for which they were designed, the tools provide an excellent model. Pascal procedure support is implemented as separately compiled units, and the C functions are delivered as part of a function library. Now you can write your applications rapidly in the two most powerful languages available for the IBM PC. All packages come with a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and sample programs.

#### TOOLS

All Source Code is included

Total string capability complete screen access, keyboard handling a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions, and much more are provided in over 40 routines. All routines are carefully crafted and documented to give you the information and flexibility you need. A general Macro Assembler BIOS gate allows you to access any BIOS function from Pascal or C, and demonstrates how to interface assembly language routines. Everyone using Pascal or C should have TOOLS. User Manual only, \$30.

#### TOOLS 2

All Source Code is included

The power of DOS 2.0 is supported using high level Pascal procedures or C functions. Program chaining, DOS internal and external command execution, use of all available memory, extended file handling, and other utilities are some of the features provided. A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS function from Pascal or C. User Manual only, \$30.

#### VIEW MANAGER

Source Code available

VIEW MANAGER is a screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM Personal Computer. VIEW MANAGER is a menu driven, screen oriented system allowing you to develop user oriented screen interfaces. Screens are constructed with a true Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. Database utilities allow you to copy screens to stand-alone databases and to archive screens. VIEW/LIBRARY supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display from application programs. Available soon will be VIEW/LIBRARY for Microsoft (Lattice) C. The source to the procedure library is available for an additional \$150.00. Demonstration diskette and User Manual \$15.

► VIEW MANAGER, TOOLS and TOOLS 2 run on the IBM Personal Computer and XT. TOOLS 2 requires DOS 2.0; TOOLS and VIEW MANAGER can be used with any version of DOS. Specify if you wish Pascal (Microsoft and IBM) or Microsoft (Lattice) C versions. Blaise Computing can also provide you with the Microsoft Pascal and C compilers with qualified support. Call or write for details.

TOOLS	125 00
TOOLS 2	100 00
VIEW MANAGER	275 00
VIEW MANAGER (with Library Source)	425 00
MS-Pascal Compiler	325 00
Microsoft C Compiler	450 00

► BLAISE  
COMPUTING  
INC.

1609 Acton Street  
Berkeley CA 94702  
(415) 524-6603



*With PC-Title and your PC, you can create graphics titles that can be photographed or printed out for use in home and business.*

# Creating Graphics Titles

The IBM color monitor for the PC seems to beg for programs designed to show off its brilliant colors and the computer's graphic capabilities. It's a pleasure, then, when a software program that shows off both monitor and computer to their best advantage turns up.

PC-Title, with its companion program, PC-Projector, is such a program. It is

designed around an existing character font, which creates graphics "titles." The programmer, Tom Hall of Santa Clara, California, has included the character font in a compiled BASIC program, which is not only useful, but fun to play with.

PC-Title's graphic character titles can be created, stored, or listed in any desired order and then "projected" on the color

monitor screen. They may be photographed to make title slides for home slide shows, business or educational purposes, or any other use.

When you load the diskette into your disk drive, you find that there are actually three separate sections to the program. The first, PC-Title, is for creating medium-resolution graphics; the second is for high-resolution graphics; the third, PC-Projector, is designed to display sequences of titles on the monitor.

Make your choice by entering the name in response to the DOS prompt, and you are presented with a long list of letters—B,C,D,E,L,N,P,Q,R,S,W—which serves as an abbreviated menu. It doesn't take long to learn that typing B allows you to choose a background color, C clears the screen, E erases lines, L chooses large letters for the titles, N (for normal) chooses small letters, and so on, through Q for quit. Choosing large or normal letter size leads you imme-

**GARAGE SALE !!**  
Used computer and RAM-board  
(well burned-in). Old games  
(original Adventure!) & other  
software. Broken-in floppies.  
Disk drive (needs repair) &  
many more goodies!

*This title announcing a computer-age garage sale was created on-screen using PC-Title and was printed in black and white.*

PC-Title 1.5  
PC-Projector 1.0  
PC Solutions  
628 Hobart Terrace  
Santa Clara, CA 95051  
(408) 243-4169  
The Source TCM644  
CompuServe 72155,1114  
List Price: \$49.95

**Requires:** 128K RAM, one disk drive,  
RGB color monitor, and color graphics  
board.

CIRCLE 676 ON READER SERVICE CARD

diately into the composition of a title.

Next you are given on-screen instructions on how to enter the text. Text may be centered, flushed right, or flushed left; you may also make substitutions. Finally, a choice of colors is given both for the letters and for a surrounding box, if you choose to have one. Once created, titles may be saved or recalled from disk storage. To do so, return to the menu and select S or R, respectively. The high-resolution mode runs the same way as the medium-resolution mode does. To enter,

type "hi-title" in response to the DOS prompt.

When you select PC-Projector, the computer assumes that titles have been composed and saved on disk. It will present you with instructions to (1) LOAD SEQUENCE, which permits you to choose the sequence in which you want the slides to appear and then load them into the computer; (2) LIST/SAVE SEQUENCE, which saves the program sequence on disk and gives you a choice of displaying the titles on the monitor or printing them out.

The final choice, (3) RUN SEQUENCE, determines which of the following options will be used for titles that are to be projected to the computer screen. Titles may be numbered unobtrusively according to order of appearance, and they may be programmed to appear and to remain on screen for any desired length of time. If you so choose, the sequence will then repeat itself without further prompting, or the titles may be changed on command (a plus sign (+) to move forward in the file sequence; a minus sign (-) to move back-

### PC-Slides

This slide was composed using  
PC-Title, from:  
PC-Solutions  
628 Hobart Terrace  
Santa Clara, CA 95851

### PC-SLIDES

Slides made with the PC-Title  
program may be copied either  
photographically or as a print-  
out and used for many purposes.

### PC-SLIDES

One of 15 colors may be used  
as a background. Foreground  
colors must be chosen from  
1 of 2 pallets if these large  
letters are used.

### PC-SLIDES

THIS SLIDE WAS MADE  
WITH THE PC-TITLE  
PROGRAM

### PC-SLIDES

Slides created with PC-Title  
may be projected sequentially  
on a color monitor using the  
PC-Projector Program.

### PC-SLIDES

The high resolution PC-Title program is not  
supported by the IBM color graphics card except  
in medium resolution as shown here. This program  
has the same font as the medium resolution  
version except it is compressed. This makes it  
useful when a large amount of data needs to be  
displayed on the screen. (It's double-spaced here).

Graphics titles can be created on-screen using PC-Title. The monitor was photographed to create these slides, which illustrate the letter size, format, and some of the colors that are available with this program.



werd). Exposures can be made automatically using a camera equipped with a motor winder and controlled by the computer through a cable from the cassette port. The method of doing this, as well as other photographic hints, are included in the documentation.

### Photographing the Screen

Despite warnings about the pitfalls of attempting to photograph the computer's display screen, it really is not difficult to do. Reasonably good slides can be generated without using expensive equipment. (Note: Before photographing, you must clear the prompt from the screen. To do so, select W (for wait) from the menu.) Colors are true; screen displays show little evidence of distortion that occurs as a result of the screen's curvature. Light falloff is present at the corners of the screen, but it is not obtrusive. If you are willing to invest a little time experimenting and taking careful notes, you'll be able to produce satisfactory title slides using PC-Title.

The monitor, however, is the primary display vehicle. One after another of the colorful titles (or computer slides, if you will) flash onto the screen. The IBM monitor's colors—and I imagine those of other good RGB monitors—are so striking that the progression of titles being displayed is truly attention-getting. I suspect that some pretty boring material could be presented quite effectively using the computer and the color monitor for display, particularly if other graphics, such as charts, were worked in. Disk space does limit how many titles may be stored. Each title uses 16,512 bytes; thus only 20 titles may be stored on a double-density double-sided disk.

### Printing

When you enter the program, you are given the choice of two printers: the C.Itoh 8510 Prowriter or the NEC 8023. You are told that you must choose one of these two, or you cannot continue the program. But I found that the Epson/IBM printer also could be used if supported by the graphics.com program from DOS 2.0. (The graphics.com program may be obtained gratis from any IBM dealer and copied to the PC-Title disk to be loaded with autoexec.) Once this is done, the screen may be dumped to an Epson/IBM printer at any point using the usual Shift/PrtSc keying.

# Numbers got you down?



Get out from under the avalanche of abstract numerical data with the powerful new graphics package designed for the IBM PC by Mirror Images.

**Mirrorgraph** transforms unwieldy figures into clear, visual representations. **Bar graphs, pie charts, and line graphs** make evaluation of your figures far more revealing than columns of numbers ever could.

Sophisticated enough for comprehensive analysis, **Mirrorgraph** is so simple to use you'll be able to quickly produce professional charts with ease, either on the screen or in hard copy form.

And the best number of all is its low price of **\$59.95.**

So get out from under those numbers. And let **Mirrorgraph** take over instead.

Contact your local dealer or send check or money order to Mirror Images Software Business Division, 1223 Peoples Avenue, Troy, NY 12180. Please include \$1.50 for postage and handling. NY residents add 7% sales tax. Credit card orders are also welcome.

Requires 84K, DOS 1.1, double-sided drive, color graphics adapter.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Mirrorgraph is a registered trademark of Mirror Images Software, Inc.

See us at PC '83, Booth no. 8121

**Dealer inquiries welcome.**

**MIRROR  
IMAGES®**

(518) 274-2335

CIRCLE 359 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 621 DECEMBER 1983

The titles are printed out in shades of gray appropriate to the hue and brightness of the original on the monitor. These

***THE  
brightly colored  
foreground letters really  
shine through the IBM  
color display's black  
screen.***

printouts represent the best graphics that have come out of my Epson up to this point. This printout capability permits composition of signs and notices, whether for computer-age garage sales (see example page 619) or anything else; your imagination is the limit. Interestingly, any title

that does not fit vertically across the width of the paper will be printed sideways along the length of the page. Transparent acetate sheets can also be printed for overhead projection—another effective means of visual presentation.

Surely PC-Title can't be perfect; doesn't it have something wrong with it? It does, but its shortcomings aren't serious. They are mildly annoying and chiefly related to the limitations of IBM's Advanced BASIC for color graphics.

You'll discover, for example, that there are certain color combinations that just can't be used. Backgrounds may be chosen from 15 colors, but foregrounds and the color box that may be placed around the characters are limited to the two "palettes" that IBM BASIC provides: green, red, and brown plus background on one; cyan, magenta, and white plus background on the other. Because of these restrictions, it is impossible—no matter how patriotic you may feel—to create a title in red, white, and blue.

There are other color restrictions. A

high-resolution program making use of compressed characters is also on the disk (but is usable only in medium resolution with the IBM color graphics board). For this, only one of seven foreground colors plus black or white may be used. But because of the compressed characters, this program is especially useful if you must cram in a lot of information on one slide.

Despite PC-Title's limitations on the choice of colors, there are many striking combinations that may be used. For instance, two-tone color foregrounds on a black background are extremely effective; with these, the brightly colored foreground letters really shine through the IBM color display's black screen. Further, for photography, use of the black background avoids the light fall-off at the corners of the screen that is seen with other colors.

Documentation is a bit skimpy, but it doesn't make too much difference, because the program isn't all that complicated to use. Hall is presently in the process of upgrading the directions. He'll also answer questions via phone or electronic mail.

I enjoyed working with this program, and I think it is a good one. Others may come along with a wider selection of colors or a choice of fonts, but it will be hard

## By Niklaus Wirth's standards, SBB Pascal is the best Pascal compiler for the IBM® Personal Computer.

In benchmarks using a suite of nine test programs written by Niklaus Wirth to objectively assess the capabilities of Pascal compilers, SBB Pascal outperformed its competitors in both speed and compactness of code.

The results of the Eratosthenes' sieve benchmark give just a hint of SBB Pascal's efficiency:

	SBB Pascal 11.10	MS-Pascal™ 11.70	Pascal/MT-86™ 14.70
Execution time (in seconds)			
Coda size (in bytes)	203	229	294
.EXE file size (in bytes)	4608	27136	10752

Overall, our competitors' execution times averaged 1.56 times SBBs', their coda sizes averaged 1.21 times SBBs', and their .EXE file sizes averaged 3.31 times SBBs'.

Full benchmark results can be found in our new brochure, which also includes information on the features of the compiler and the accompanying editor and debugger.



607/272-2807

Software Building Blocks, Inc.  
Post Office Box 119  
Ithaca, New York 14851-0119

SBB Pascal is a trademark of Software Building Blocks, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. MS-Pascal is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Pascal/MT-86 is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

***ANY TITLE  
that does not fit  
vertically across the  
width of the paper will  
be printed sideways  
along the length of the  
page.***

to beat PC-Title at its price. The program has many potential uses, particularly for PC users with an interest in education, color photography, or in creating visual displays for any purpose. And, it gives the user some appreciation of the color graphics capability of the IBM PC. Finally, it's a program that is just plain fun to fool around with. /PC

# Why Chickens, Pigs, Cows, and Fish are Terrified of our Software.

Because our new Micro Cookbook makes it easier than ever for you to bake, broil, roast, fry and fric-see 'em.



Not just by giving you over 150 recipes—which it does, but by simplifying the whole art of cooking.

You see, with Micro Cookbook, you no longer have to battle an overcrowded, confused box of worn index cards before you can make a meal. (A battle which can ruin anyone's appetite.)

Instead, simply insert Micro Cookbook into your computer and call up the recipe your heart and stomach desire. Just ask for a recipe by name, ingredients, or category. And because the program works on a simple "fill-in-the-blank" method, you don't have to be a computer whiz to do it, either.

The recipe you select can be one of the mouth-watering dishes we include, or you can create a diskette of your own favorites. And you can constantly modify your selections, adding new triumphs and removing recipes that, ah, bomb.

But Micro Cookbook is much more than modern technology's version of the file box. With it, you can also get a clear, organized print-out of your shopping list, quickly adjust the serving size, even index the favorite recipes of your most finicky eater.

And it includes a complete glossary and calorie and nutrition guides.

What it all boils down to, is that Micro Cookbook will make life in the kitchen a breeze.

With this in mind, is it any wonder Micro Cookbook makes these guys so nervous?

## VIRTUAL COMBINATICS

P.O. Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966 (617) 546-6553

Versions available for Apple II+ (800 cdi) and IBM PC (64K, PC DOS). The cost \$40. Advanced Functions Plus large requires Micro Cookbook for IBM PC (1.0MB, PC DOS or MS DOS) and Apple II+ (800K, 800K). The cost \$50. Ships & handles. Appointments, or Discount options, \$12 each. Check your dealer first for stock, check, phone or mail order accepted. Please specify computer and add \$2 handling.

APPLE, IBM and MS DOS are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., IBM Corporation, and Microsoft, Inc., respectively.



# New, Low Prices for IBM PC Compatible Disk Drives Under 2.0 DOS

## Internal 5¼" Floppy Drives

Standard-sized drive, plug compatible with IBM PC and IBM PC XT

Tandon single-sided drive—180K bytes	\$160
Tandon double-sided drive—360K bytes	\$210

## Internal Half-Height 5¼" Floppy Drives

Single drive configuration	
double-sided drive 360K bytes	\$210
Dual drive configuration two double-sided drive 720K bytes	\$420

## 5¼" Winchester DiskSystems® From Interface Inc For Your IBM PC

Includes Winchester drive, cabinet, power supply, cable, controller, I/O adapter and device driver. Compatible with 2.0 DOS.

10 Megabyte formatted DiskSystem	\$1295
15 Megabyte formatted DiskSystem	\$1395
25 Megabyte formatted DiskSystem	\$1695

## 5¼" Winchester Backup or Additional Storage For Your IBM PC XT or IBM PC DiskSystem.

Slave compatible with 2.0 DOS	
10 Megabyte formatted storage	\$ 995
15 Megabyte formatted storage	\$1195
25 Megabyte formatted storage	\$1495

Telephone Orders Only  
MasterCard, VISA or  
Cashier's Check COD  
(213) 883-0587

# StarLogic

20860 Plummer Street  
Chatsworth, CA 91311

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation  
DiskSystems is copyrighted by Interface Inc.  
Prices are subject to change without notice

CIRCLE 407 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW!  
for  
IBM PC  
XT

# The Full-Featured WORD PROCESSOR GOOD-WORDS™ with Space Saver Disk System

- easy to learn and use
- full screen editing
- on-demand help screens
- function keys
- complete search/replace
- easy block moves: within a page, page to page, file to file, diskette to diskette
- on-line manual with index
- requires 128K min., 2 drives
- justification, centering
- easy cut/paste
- insert/delete characters, lines, pages
- simple file and disk commands
- space-saver-disk-system: 25% extra storage on every diskette
- back-up diskette included
- multiple printer support (incl. I.I. 810 182)
- auto page numbering

FLASH

XT version available 11/83  
order now - just \$149.95.

Only **99**<sup>95</sup>

"Made in the shade."

CREDIT CARD ORDERS, 24 hours Toll-Free **1-800-824-7888** (operator 685) Continental U.S., Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico.  
Alaska or Hawaii 1-800-824-7919 (operator 685)

mail orders: oak tree computing, inc., 481 fairview ave., arcadia, ca. 91006

IBM and XT are trademarks of IBM Corporation. Good-Words and Space-Saver-Disk-Systems are trademarks of Oak Tree Computing, Inc. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax.

CIRCLE 278 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## NEWS FOR BUSINESS USERS OF IBM MINI'S...

# Announcing DBA 34/36... the RPGII Data Base

5 Reasons Why DBA 34/36 Will Increase the Facility, Speed, Accuracy  
and Flexibility of Your Information Processing and Lower  
Your New Business Applications Costs

Now there is a true data base management system (DBMS) for IBM System 34 and 36 users which organizes computer files into a single, coordinated information bank that is accessible in a variety of logical groupings—DBA 34/36 from FTS Systems Inc. Here are five reasons why you should be using it with your mini:

**1.** DBA 34/36 is the only data base management system designed for both the IBM System 34 and the new System 36—a true data base, not just a scaled-down version of mainframe software or retrieval tool.

**2.** DBA 34/36 makes it easy to define and produce recurring reports including simple user-defined calculations. All requisite support programs, including Data Base Maintenance, a powerful Universal Inquiry Program, RPG II Interface and a Report Generator come with the package.

**3.** Because DBA 34/36 is written in RPG II, your programmers can adapt any of its calling subroutines into your own programs, significantly reducing programming time for new applications.

**4.** DBA 34/36 can be up-and-running in less than a week because it does not change existing files. Instead, DBA 34/36 creates an external structure that manages references to your files with remarkable efficiency. An experienced programmer can install DBA 34/36 and have it running inquiry against your files in just a few days.

**5.** No schooling is required—your staff will quickly become proficient with DBA 34/36 by simply using the "user friendly" manual supplied with the package. The manual describes installation procedures and includes complete instructions for tailoring DBA 34/36's functions to reference the files selected for installation.

### You Can Try DBA 34/36 For 45 Days FREE

We offer qualified users a free 45 day trial of DBA 34/36 in order to demonstrate what it can do for you. We'll send you a copy of the software, and complete installation documentation, for a 45 day free trial to use on your own system. We think you'll wonder how you ever did without it—but, if you're not completely satisfied, simply return the package—there's no further obligation.

### Free Demonstration Disk Available



# FTS

Casey Stern, Vice President  
FTS Systems, Inc.  
DBA Department  
65 West Red Oak Lane  
White Plains, N.Y. 10604  
212-269-5540 • 914-694-1554

### ☐ YES, I'm interested in your DBA 34/36 Software Package.

Please send me:

- ☐ FREE DEMO DISC which illustrates DBA 34/36
- ☐ COMPLETE PACKAGE for 45-day free trial
- ☐ MORE INFORMATION—have a sales rep contact me.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ Best Time \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail This Coupon Or Call (914) 694-1554**

# ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

Serving Computer Professionals Since 1976

## HARDWARE

AST Megabus™ Card P/N M2624 (Std. 5 C)	395	ACP
Commodore™ Card P/N CM-9645PC (16K, S, P, C)	395	279
PC IO Plus 9™ Card P/N IO-PC-5	185	119
• 10K FACS™ P/N SP2645PC (16K, S, P, C)	43	29
COEX™ Expansion Card Prototype Card	69	39
HERCULES™ Hercules Graphic Card	359	
MOUSE SYSTEMS™ Mouse for IBM	269	
MOUSE™ Mouse plus Multitool Word	269	
ORCAD™ Hi-Res Graphics Adapter	395	339
PERISY™ Spectrum (64-256K) P/N 2564 (Std. Ck. S, P)	319	
PLANTRONICS™ Color plus™ Card	399	
QUADRAM Quadboard (16-256K) P/N Q64 64K w/4 functions	355	275
Quadrant Apple Card	680	525
Quadrant IBM Card	680	525
MicroAssembler Print Buffer MP-64	190	
Quadrant II™ PC212A Moxen IO	595	465
IBM Transceiver 1200	479	
IBM Multisync Card	269	
VISTA™ Multitask™ (w/64-256K) P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	395	329
• Multitask™ (w/64-256K) P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	395	329
• PC Master™ (10 I/O) P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	249	199
• PC Extender™ (up to 10 I/O) P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	249	199
• Terminator™ P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	249	199
• Thinking Dual Floppy P/N V-264 (64K, Ck. S, P)	249	199
• V-264 9.2Mb Cartridge Drive	999	

## PRINTERS

COEX RPT T 80dpi	\$299	\$199
DYNAC™ Datascan	895	
SILVER REID™	649	
STAR MICRONICS™ NEW! Carnegie 12X 120dpi	399	319
Canon 15 15 150	599	499
EPSON F330	699	549
F310	699	549
BROTHER™ HX 150C	1199	999
DASYS™	1499	1299
ITS™	1499	1299
NEC Symbol™ 3650	1899	1599
IBM PC in Parallel Cable	60	39

## MONITORS

AMER COMP™ 17" Green 12"	\$199	\$155
310 Amper 12"	210	175
Color 17" Green 12"	399	339
Color 17" Green 12"	699	695
17" Green	129	89
PRINCE™ GRAPHICS 17" IBM Lookalike	790	545

## DISKETTES

DYSAN 5 1/4" 55 SD	10,955	536
DYSAN 5 1/4" 55 SD	10,955	49
IBM 5 1/4" 55 SD	10,943	43
IBM 5 1/4" 55 SD	10,943	43
VERBATIM 5 1/4" 55	10,943	23
VERBATIM 5 1/4" 55	10,943	23
MAXELL M51 55	10,943	26
MAXELL M51 55	10,943	26
File Storage Rec 5 1/4" (80 dwt)	10,943	26
RUK K SPECIAL 55	10,943	26
With Sleeve and Box	100,195	149

## MORE IBM GOODIES

COMPULSIVE™ Hardcard & Drive Covers (set)	\$19	
CURTIS™ PC, Professional	\$60	40
PC/XT or Quadlink™ Adapter	30	34
Verical PC System Stand	44	44
IBM Mono Extension Cable	50	34
Keyboard Ext. Cable (3' 3")	30	34
EPD PROTECTION DEVICES™ The Lemon (Surge Protector)	43	
The Peach (Surge Protector)	43	
The Orange (Surge Protector)	43	
The Lime	43	
NTAL 1601 C	79	
KOLA PAD	79	
KRAFT Systems IBM	70	43
RAM EXPANSION	15	
16K Motherboard (16 I/O)	15	
16K Memory Card (16 I/O)	15	

## TIME SHARE SERVICES

COMPUERVE™ Subscription	\$49	
SOURCE Subscription	\$49	

## MODEMS

HAYES™ Smartmodem 300	\$210	
PC Modem Software 1.3 (yabov)	\$25	
Smartmodem 1200	\$25	
PC Software 1.3C (yabov)	\$25	
Smartmodem 1200C	\$25	
Smartmodem 1200C	\$25	
Smartmodem 1200C	\$25	
Smartmodem 1200C	\$25	

## SOFTWARE

### dBASE II

\$399.00

### Condor

\$389.00

### SuperCalc

\$99.00

### SuperCalc 2

\$179.00

### Multiplan

\$189.00

### Wordstar

\$299.00

### Lotus 1-2-3

Call!

### T. K. Solver!

Call!

### Flight Simulator

\$45.00

### Context MBA

Call!

### Computer

Innovations

### C86C Compiler

\$369.00

### Copy II Plus

\$32.00

### Visiword

\$289.00

### Digital Research

Pascal MT + 86 ..... \$295.00

Concurrent CP M 86 ..... \$250.00

CBASIC 86 ..... \$149.00

### Plus More Great

Software Values

In Our

1983 Catalog!

Send For

Your Copy NOW.

# HOOKED ON IBM PC



If You're Thinking IBM PC™,  
READ THIS!

## COEX Combocard II

- ★ 64K to 256K RAM
- ★ ASYNC Serial Port
- ★ Clock/Calendar w/NiCad Backup
- ★ Parallel Printer Port
- ★ RAMDisk Software
- ★ Spooler Software

64K only \$229.00

256K only \$399.00

Zero "K" Version Available Only \$199.00

PLUS! . . . with Purchase of either  
Memory card above

SUPERCALC™ ..... only \$89.00 (195.00 value)  
Disk Emulator ..... FREE  
Print Spooler ..... FREE

### ACP PC "FEATURE OF THE MONTH"

1. DISKMASTER™, Disk Controller for IBM PC or XT adds both 5 1/4" and 5 1/8" floppy drives. Complete with Software. Same card can also handle the Amlyn 6.2 Mb Cartridge Add-on Subsystem. List ACP  
\$299 \$199
2. VISTA 1200 with DISKMASTER™ \$999
3. M&R "SUPER EXTENDER™" IBM PC or XT Expansion Chassis with (6) Slots, Power Supply and Fan. Your profit! only \$439.00. You cannot afford to live without one.

### DISK DRIVES

#### TANDON 100-2

PC Compatible • Double Sided

\$289.00

#### TOSHIBA 1/2 High

PC Compatible • Double Sided

\$249.00



MAIL ORDER: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713  
Retail: 1310 E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705  
(714) 568-8813  
542 W. Trinch, San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 946-7010

TOLL FREE  
**800-854-8230**  
TWX  
910-595-1565

LOW COST MEMORY - AVAILABLE NOW!

SEND FOR FREE 1983 CATALOG!

64K MEMORY + P.S.C. \$229.00

CIRCLE 17 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*This month's arcade presents three unusual efforts: the zig-zagging Styx, the silly dancing J-Bird, and the shoot-'em-up game, Snipes.*

# Birds Of A Different Feather

What a treat, Knights of the Round Joystick Button! Here are two clever, fun, colorful, and different games that do not call upon us to kill our friendly neighborhood visitors from outer space. There may be hope for us yet, when someday we apply for membership to the United Federation of Planets. And (sigh) though the third game reviewed here is yet another shoot-'em-up, I must admit it does offer a few interesting twists on the otherwise terribly familiar scenario: "Shoot first, ask for congressional approval later."

## Styx

Windmill Software, Inc.  
2209 Leominster Dr.

Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7P3W8  
(416) 336-3353

List Price: \$39.95

Requires: 64K RAM, color/graphics adapter, color or monochrome display (color RGB recommended), joystick optional.

CIRCLE 660 ON READER SERVICE CARD

They tell me this game arrived in the PC offices in the hands of a uniformed representative of the United States Government, claiming to be an employee of the Postal Service. I don't believe that for 1 nanosecond. This package was obviously devised by a Neptunian vacationing on the beaches of Triton and is merely marketed by a bunch of well-meaning Canadian dupes.

Styx is different from practically anything that has crossed our threshold here, and, though its long-term appeal is probably limited, it may be worthy of a place in your collection.

Your task in this game is to draw a line—from the keyboard or with a joystick and button—from one point on a frame to another. What makes this seemingly simple task a significant challenge is the presence of the "Styx," a whirling, zigging and zagging object that moves around the screen in a random pattern. It changes directions, it changes shapes, it changes colors, it changes sounds; and, given the chance, Styx will charge right at your

moving line and zap it.

That's it, folks: No storyline, no shooting, no predetermined maza patterns—just hand-eye coordination, quick reflexes, and a bit of luck.

The mere mention of colors and sounds doesn't do Styx justice. The sound of the moving Styx is somewhere between the distant hum of a swarm of killer bees and the throbbing pulse of an overheated electrical transformer on a broiler in Texarkana in August. I counted—with difficulty, since I could barely spare the concentration in mid-game—eight colors pulsing around the screen: pale blue, orange, red, green, purple, dark blue, white, and black.

The object of the game is to carve up portions of the screen and claim that territory as your own. You win the round when you've captured at least 80 percent of the screen; you lose when you've been zapped three times by the Styx. You can lose a turn if you are touched by a little, easily overlooked "guardian" dot which moves around the edge of the frame. In

some of the upper levels there are two or more guardians to distract you.

Property is appropriated by drawing lines to connect points on the border. Using the joystick, you control the direction of your drawing marker with the stick and initiate the line using the button. Using the keyboard, you use any or all of eight keys on the numeric keypad (the arrows for 90-degree moves; 1, 3, 7, and 9 for diagonals) in combination with the F1 key to begin drawing. I found the keyboard version quick and responsive, but more difficult than the joystick. I recom-

mend that you forego the keypad, if you can. The game can also be viewed on a monochrome monitor hooked up to the color/graphics adapter, but you do suffer a terrible loss by not experiencing the kaleidoscopic colors of this game.

Points are awarded based on the percentage of the screen you capture with each move. A bonus block in the upper-right hand corner will display a blue 1, a red 5, or a green 10 at various times; your percentage of capture is multiplied times that factor shown each time you complete a move. The round ends when you grab at

least 80 percent—if your final capture takes you beyond that figure, you get 1,000 bonus points for each extra percentage over the minimum.

The game automatically records the top ten scores and the initials of players. The sound can be disabled using the F9 function key, and the game can be paused in mid-zap by pressing the spacebar. The image can be centered on your screen using the Ctrl key combined with the left or right arrow. There are no choices for level of intensity; each game starts out at the same frenetic pace.

There's really not much else to say about this game, but I will let my neighbors in on the answer to the question that has been plaguing the lower Hudson Valley for the past week: The strange glow and weird colors emanating from the second-floor office of the house on the hill is Sandler, in the grips of the aliens Styx—and loving it.

On PC's scale of one to six, Styx rates a high mark:

FUN:	5
CHALLENGE:	4.5
GRAPHICS/SOUND:	5
TOTAL:	14.5



The game STYX begins with a blank field (top). Your job is to draw lines to join points on the frame and capture at least 80 percent of the screen. Here, in the bottom screen, the player is about to capture a large field.

#### J-Bird

Orion Software  
P.O. Box 2408  
Auburn, AL 36831  
(800) 821-8088

List Price: \$36.95

Requires: 64K RAM, color/graphics adapter, RGB or composite color monitor or monochrome monitor, joystick and game adapter optional.

CIRCLE 659 ON READER SERVICE CARD

J-Bird is one of those very silly, pointless games that I found myself unable to stop playing. Its graphics are clever, its sounds are cute, and its play action is quick and moderately challenging.

The J-Bird's goal in life is to hop down, up, and across a three-dimensional pyramid of colored cubes, changing all of the colors to a uniform hue. In the process, it must avoid bouncing apples, hopping snakes, clutching cats, and other assorted critters that apparently live in three-dimensional pyramids of colored cubes.

If you are caught by one of these critters, your bird lets out a little squawk and



a string of deleted expletives. If you manage to send your bird off the side of the pyramid in a kamikaze leap, it utters heart-rending cry straight out of Tit-Willow. There is also a special escape from danger when you are being pursued by a cat or snake. Parked just off each side of the pyramid is a pair of wings. If you can manage to maneuver your J-Bird to a position just below them, you can jump into them and fly up and out of danger to the top of the heap. And, if you time the jump so that your attackers are a step behind you, they'll dive off into space and bother you no more.

**J**-BIRD IS one of those very silly, pointless games that I found myself unable to stop playing.

In the first few rounds your task is to convert all of the cubes to one color by jumping on them. In the upper reaches, you'll have to land on each square twice to change the color to the proper hue. And, there are special demons that torment you by suddenly appearing and changing the colors back to their original unacceptable color.

The pussycats deserve special mention, too. They were cleverly designed, showing one profile as they jump left and a second profile as they jump right. More impressive, though, is the creation of a believable meowing sound emanating from the PC's speaker.

You can choose one or two player versions of the game (players alternate turns), and there are four levels: novice, intermediate, advanced, and brutal. The game can be played from the keyboard using any of 12 preset key combinations for the up/right, up/left, down/right, or down/left moves. I found the keyboard version quite acceptable. However, using the joystick was easier, and I tended to rack up higher scores playing this way. The program includes a calibration setting for joysticks. I found it necessary to run the program each time I booted the game in order to get

predictable responses. You are given a choice of RGB or composite color modes, or a monochrome mode at the start of the game. (More about the mysterious monochrome later.)

J-Bird comes packaged in a sturdy and attractive plastic case and includes a well-written, well-presented instruction manu-

al. The sound can be toggled on or off, and the game can be paused in mid-hop or restarted at a different level. There is a registry of top scores, with initials.

A few nits: I mentioned the choice of a monochrome mode (for a graphics-capable monitor plugged into the color/graphics adapter on the PC). That's a very nice

## 10 reasons why you should call DataSource<sup>®</sup> for micro software and hardware...

- 1 **Software and Hardware for all Popular Microcomputers.** We carry software for all popular microcomputers including IBM, including PC, DOS, MS, Commodore, AT, and CP/M. 80 Always the current version in stock.
- 2 **Competitive Prices.** Our value enables us to offer you prices that are directly competitive. Compare for yourself, then call us toll free 800-335-1960.
- 3 **Express Delivery.** Time is money and we at DataSource understand that. Your order will be processed and shipped within 24 hours for all products.
- 4 **Discount Structures.** We offer significant discounts to any individual, organization or user a group purchasing in quantity.
- 5 **Key Account Programs.** For corporations and institutions, we offer a key account program; volume discounts, complete technical support, and a specially staffed technical support, a sales team experienced in micro applications, and more.
- 6 **Risk-Free Software.** We stand behind every product we sell. All items are fully warranted by the manufacturer, carry our warranties, and are guaranteed by DataSource to be in perfect working condition.
- 7 **Toll-Free Technical Support.** We service what we sell. Our customers have direct access to our technical staff on a toll free 800-335-1960.
- 8 **National Maintenance Network.** We offer a variety of maintenance agreements tailored to the specific hardware items you use. Call for details.
- 9 **Flexible Payment Options.** We accept most major credit cards, checks, and money orders, as well as purchase orders. Approved accounts are available.
- 10 **Proven Track Record.** Join our growing list of customers which include many Fortune 500 companies, major educational institutions, and government agencies.

Here's a small sampling of products available now from DataSource  
(If you don't see what you need, just call us at the number below)

[illegible]

## CommTalk by PSA Intelligent Communication System

CommTalk is powerful communication software that transforms your Personal Computer into an effective communication tool for information access, retrieval and transfer.

- Easy to use: menu or command driven • auto-log-on • automated comm procedures • multiple file & data transfer protocols • data capture • printer echo • remote access • 14 # system directory
  - extended/uniformer support
- Available now at the special introductory price of **\$99.95**.

Expressly available for the IBM PC and compatible. Other systems tested.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL TOLL-FREE

**1-800-328-2260**

IN MINNESOTA, CALL 612-544-3611

*Prices reflect a 2 1/4% cash discount and an intent to charge without notice. Purchase orders accepted from approved customer accounts.*

All orders are shipped UPS. \$3 shipping charge on software items. \$4 shipping charge on hardware items.

**DATASOURCE**

**DATA SOURCE: SYSTEMS MARKETING GROUP**

**Your source for micro software and hardware**  
1660 South Highway 100, Minneapolis, MN 55416

---

CIRCLE 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DECEMBER 1983



In J-Bird the bird hops around the three-dimensional pyramid changing all the colors to a uniform hue.

option to offer to game players who may not have a color screen. In the monochrome mode, "colors" are designated by stripes. However, in J-Bird I was perplexed to find that in the opening round, and in a few of the upper rounds, it was impossible to tell which cubes the J-Bird had landed on. The stripes remained unchanged. Another objection I have is the game's insistence that the J-Bird do a little demonstration dance at the start of each new round. This becomes tiresome very quickly, and there was no way to give the bird the night off.

Nevertheless, like Styx, this game is a J-Bird of a different feather. It's different from most of the other offerings on the market.

On PC's rating from one to six, a quite respectable score for J-Bird:

FUN:	4
CHALLENGE:	4
GRAPHICS/SOUND:	4
TOTAL:	12

# WHAT A SWITCH!

Intra's **Printer Switch** for all Personal and Business Computers lets your **WordProcessors** copy be easily directed to either a **Dot Matrix** or **Letter Quality Daisywheel Printer**. Compatible with all Centronics Parallel type interfaces, the **Printer Switch** is styled to match computer hardware in the Home or Office.

**\$165**  
Including  
Cables



**Intra**  
**Computer**

101 W. 31st Street  
New York, N.Y. 10001  
(212) 947-5533

CIRCLE 476 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Snipes

Superset Software Corporation  
P.O. Box 1036  
Orem, Utah 84057

List Price: \$39.95

Requires: 64K RAM, color/graphics or monochrome display adapter, color or monochrome monitor.

### CIRCLE 658 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Remember those terrifying scenes in the movie Alien during which our various heroes and heroines were forced to crawl through the ventilation pipes of the space freighter, blow torches in hand, in a search for the murderous monster lurking around the corner?

In Snipes you are the searcher; you prowl the face of a maze as you seek to kill off tens or dozens or even hundreds of the little "Snipes" that move into your area of view, wait around the corner, or lurk overhead. Yes, it's another shoot-'em-up in space, and regular readers of this column will recognize this reviewer's general predilection to cosmic yawns for such efforts, but I must admit that Snipes fits in with this month's trio of nonstandard efforts.

First nice touch: The maze on your screen is randomly generated by the computer at the start of each round and thus presents different challenges each time and eliminates the mindless PacMan

## PSYCHE SAYS IT ALL

NOW YOUR PC WILL TALK BACK TO YOU  
FINALLY A REALLY NEW MODERN ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE PROGRAM. Written especially to capitalize on the speed and power of the IBM PC, PSYCHE will hold a delightfully real keyboard conversation with you on 60 subjects, including marriage, work and sex. PSYCHE's responses are so on target you will find yourself thinking of PSYCHE as an actual person.

Unlike the early efforts of the 1980's, PSYCHE incorporates sophisticated new grammar algorithms, adaptive subject tracking, pronoun identification and an enormous vocabulary. PSYCHE knows 1000 psychologically significant words and draws on a repertoire of over 500 responses, with program and file totaling more than 180K bytes.

And you can customize PSYCHE easily. Powerful menu driven routines let you create imaginative new vocabularies and responses.

Show off your computer. PSYCHE won't embarrass you with bad grammar and off-the-wall comebacks. PSYCHE will even greet your friends by name.

Psychologically valid responses qualify PSYCHE as a Rogerian Counseling teaching aid. Educational as well as lots of fun. Seven page manual included. PSYCHE \$50.00

## SECRETS WON'T TALK

### DO YOU SHARE YOUR PC?

SECRETS will keep your personal letters, diary, new program, or first novel top secret. SECRETS is a file encoding program that will quickly code any text file (up to 81,000 bytes) in one or more of 10,000 codes so no one but you can read it. Efficient coding holds the code file to the same size as the original. Works with word processor, BASIC or any text files.

SECRETS \$50.00

BOTH REQ. DOS 1.1 84K. 2.0 96K. DISK. 80 CHAR. DISPLAY

PHONE OR MAIL. VISA, MASTERCARD OR CHECK  
Shipping & Handling \$2. Florida residents add 5% tax.

\*\*\*\*\* (305) 391-4610 \*\*\*\*\*  
Copyright 1983 BAUS COMPUTING, INC.  
PO Box 273261, Boca Raton, FL 33427

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD



D.G.M.  
R650  
INTERFACE

CONNECT YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER  
TO YOUR SWEDA L-50 CASH REGISTERS!

The D.G.M. R650 Interface hardware  
and software will make this connection.

- 5 1/4" Diskette with Handler and Sample File \$ 99.00
- Sweda F1 IRC Board \$ 295.00
- Sweda to D.G.M. 50 ft. Cable \$ 35.00  
(Add 25¢/ft. when ordering Long Cables)
- D.G.M. to IBM 10 ft. Cable \$ 35.00
- R650 Interface (1 to 31 L-50s) \$1425.00

Order Now:

D.G.M. Corporation, 7671 Central Ave. NE,  
Minneapolis, MN 55432 (612) 784-7499

\*IBM is a trademark of Int'l Business Machines  
\*Sweda is a trademark of Sweda Int'l Inc.

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PC-DEMO

At last! An inexpensive, quick way to have demo programs of IBM software delivered to your door!

Information Unlimited	PC Software	Morgan Computing
Easy Business	PC Crayon	TED
Easywriter II	Lifetree	Trace86
American Training	Volkwriter	Profi BASIC
Training Modules	Fax & Geller	Image Processing
Software Publishing	Quickcode	Melsoft
plx write	VisiCorp	Proofwriter
Laboratory Micro	VisiWord	Benchmark
PC/Forth		Bellesoft
Software Solutions		ESP Pascal
Data Ease		C Programmer
Word Associates		RoseSoft
Jotite		ProKey
Cdex		Financier, Inc.
Training Program		Financier
Symmetric Software		Satellite Software
Blue		Word Perfect
Computer Aided Design		Select Info
MicroCad		Select
Desktop Computer		
Graph'n Calc		
Micro Investment		
Stock Portfolio Reporter		

...and many more!

Hundreds of subscribers now enjoy PC-Demo's benefits:

- a monthly diskette packed with demo programs.
- a catalog of demo programs that can be ordered.
- a \$6 discount coupon each month good toward any software purchase from 800-Software.
- prompt service and reasonable prices.

Our price? \$6 per month. All you need is 64K of RAM and one single-sided disk drive to sample the best newly-released software for the IBM PC and XT. Join the others and sign up for a 3-month subscription today.

To subscribe, phone (415) 974-5134 with Visa or MasterCard or send us the coupon below.

Please sign me up for the next three issues of PC-Demo at a cost of just \$18.

Payment ☐ Check or M.O. ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Tell me how I can get my software on PC-Demo

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: SOFT PEDDLE, 1724 Sacramento St., #444  
San Francisco, CA 94109

CIRCLE 837 ON READER SERVICE CARD

strategies of memorized maze patterns.

Second nice touch: There are 234 different levels of play! The game includes nine different variables, and the player can choose a skill level from A to Z and then select from 1 to 9 for numbers of shooters, shootees, and "portals."

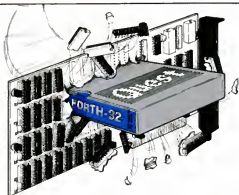
Third nice touch: The game, which

uses ASCII characters for its perfectly acceptable graphics, can be played on a color or monochrome screen, and with the color/graphics adapter or with the monochrome adapter. All input is from the keyboard, so no joystick or game adapter is needed. Hear that, office game players?

You are the star of this show, a hunter

positioned in the center of the screen. The maze spreads out all around you. On an RGB color monitor, the walls are IBM blue against a black background. What you are looking at is actually just a small portion of the maze, perhaps a quarter of the entire field (kind of like a window on a spreadsheet). The maze is actually a sphere, wrapping back on itself. When you start, there may be no Snipes anywhere near you. Stand still and they'll find you; go after one and his friends will congregate in his defense. The Snipes will shoot arrows, they'll sidle up to you and explode, end, in some of the upper reaches, their arrows (or your bullets) will bounce off the walls and ricochet right back at you.

A few other hazards: In some levels the walls are electrified and will kill you if you touch them. There are smaller Snipes



## Break Through the 64K Barrier!

**FORTH-32™** lets you use up to one megabyte of memory for programming. A Complete Development System! Fully Compatible Software and 8087 Floating Point Extensions.



303 Williams Ave.  
Huntsville, AL 35801  
(205) 533-9485

Call today toll-free or  
contact a participating  
Computerland store.

**800-558-8088**

Now available for the IBM PC, PC-XT, COMPAQ, COLUMBIA MPC,  
and other PC compatibles!

IBM, COMPAQ, MPC, and FORTH-32 are trademarks of IBM, COMPAQ, Columbia Data Products, and Quest Research, respectively.

**I**N THE  
network version, the  
two players are  
shooting at Snipes or at  
each other.

that can hide more easily behind corners; there are more aggressive Snipes that will fire more often and with better aim.

The key to winning at Snipes is to find and destroy all of the portals that allow Snipes to enter into the maze. Depending on the skill-level number you choose, there are from three to ten such doorways. Until you've blasted away the portals, it's a losing battle; the bad guys keep replenishing themselves.

At the top of the screen is a scoreboard that tells you how many portals you began with and how many remain, how many Snipes you've killed and how many are presently in the maze, the skill level you've selected, the elapsed time, the number of lives you have remaining, and the game score. The game does not keep a list of high scores. You can toggle on or off the sound of the Snipes' firing; you can also turn on or off a sound effect for each bullet you fire. The game can be paused in mid-massacre and resumed.

The instruction manual is well-written and complete, although a bit random in its

CIRCLE 493 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PROGRAMMERS

### "C" the extras we offer

More than just a compiler . . . we address the total programming environment

#### C Compiler —

- Complete non-float implementation (float avail 3Q) per Kernighan and Ritchie.
- Small and medium models supported. Medium model allows greater than 64k of code and greater than 64k of data.
- Complete standard I/O package.

#### c-window™ — Source level debugger

- Fully interactive symbolic debugging.
- Full C expression evaluation during debugging.
- Statement and expression breakpoints.
- Automatic commands provide multiple variable display per single step or breakpoint.

Ask for a demonstration package — you'll immediately "C" the difference!

Available for Victor 9000, IBM PC, Zenith Z100, other MSDOS systems. Inquire about CP/M-86 version.

C Compiler . . . . . \$195.00  
c-window . . . . . \$195.00  
c-window demo package (w/manual and diskette) \$45.00

Prices subject to change without notice.

c-window tm c-systems IBM tm IBM Corp. c-MSDOS tm Microsoft, 11 Professional tm 11; CP/M-86 tm Digital Research.

**c-systems**

P.O. Box 3253 • (714)637-5362  
Fullerton, CA 92634

CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## IBM PC and XT owners.



Here's the plug-in modem you've been waiting for: the new Datec PAL Plus.

This is the modem for dial up and dedicated lines. Our new PAL Plus is designed for use with the IBM PC, IBM XT, and COMPAQ portable, as well as other compatible computers. We've even added an extra, independent RS-232C port for connection to a serial printer or other peripherals to save you money. Modem handles call progress messages. There's a built-in speaker with volume control. And, you get a copy of Crosstalk XVI, the premier communications software. It's just what you've needed. The new Datec PAL Plus. Your Best Connection.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. COMPAQ is a registered trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation. Datec, Datec PAL, and Your Best Connection are registered trademarks of Datec, Incorporated. Crosstalk XVI is a registered trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

**DATEC®**

Datec, Incorporated, 200 Eastowne Drive, Suite 116  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514, 919-929-2135

CIRCLE 297 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PROTECT & ORGANIZE your IBM PC with COMPUTER ESCORT™



The **COMPUTER ESCORT** is custom designed with optimum quality and utility offering features such as:

- Secures the IBM PC, via a detachable adapter plate, to the low profile lower shelf unit which is secured to your table top via a separate detachable adapter plate.
- Keyboard storage behind locked front panel with optional sliding keyboard shelf.
- Optional **POWER SENTRY** provides control of 4 a.c. outlets with a keylock switch. All 4 outlets offer your computer and peripherals protection with a state-of-the-art transient suppressor and fuse.
- Rear cover hides excess cables stored in the rear chamber and restricts access to the a.c. outlets when the **POWER SENTRY** or other power strip is used.
- Optional top shelf unit secures your monitor directly or via an optional ball bearing swivel adapter plate.
- Precision heavy duty welded steel construction throat is enhanced with textured enamel finish color matched to the IBM PC.
- Designed for easy end user installation saving you both time and money.

**APPLE II OWNERS — SEE THE NEW COOL STACK™ — SENTRY II.**

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Co.  
**COMPUTER ESCORT** and **COOL STACK** are trademarks of FMI INC. Patents Pending.  
For more information on these and other fine FMI products, see your dealer or  
FMI, INC., P.O. Box 5201, Torrance, CA 90501. (213) 325-1900. DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

CIRCLE 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## MICROSTAT®

Advanced Statistics Package

**MICROSTAT®** is an interactive, file-oriented statistics package that includes:

- Data Management Subsystem for file creation. Allows editing, sorting, ranking and transformation of data.
- Descriptive Statistics, Hypothesis Testing, Frequency Distributions and Histograms, ANOVA, Nonparametric tests.
- Correlation and Regression (including stepwise multiple regression), Time Series, Scatterplots.
- Crosstabs, Chi-square tests, Factorials, Permutations, Combinations, and eight Probability Distributions.

**MICROSTAT®** has been the most popular statistics package in the microcomputer market for the past three years and is now available for the IBM-PC.

Requires PC-DOS and 64K memory but can utilize more memory if available. Dual disk drives recommended.

The price is \$325 and the user's manual \$25. To order, call or write:



P.O. Box 68602  
Indianapolis, IN 46268-0602  
(317) 255-6476



MICROSTAT is a registered trademark of ECOSOFT, INC.

CIRCLE 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# WANTED

"Buyers," & We'll pay the shipping

• CALL FREE (800) 654-4058 •

"Call For Reduced Prices At Various Quantities"

Verbatim	Dysan	3M Scotch
5 1/4" sin-side dbi-den. 2.40	5 1/4" sin-side dbi-den. 3.20	5 1/4" sin-side dbi-den. 2.20
5 1/4" dbi-side dbi-den. 3.45	5 1/4" dbi-side dbi-den. 4.20	5 1/4" dbi-side dbi-den. 3.20
5 1/4" sin-side quad 3.20	5 1/4" sin-side quad 4.45	8" sin-side sin-den. 2.35
5 1/4" dbi-side quad 4.40	5 1/4" dbi-side quad 4.95	8" sin-side dbi-den. 2.25
8" sin-side sin-den. 2.25	8" sin-side sin-den. 3.45	8" dbi-side dbi-den. 3.20
8" sin-side dbi-den. 3.25	8" sin-side dbi-den. 4.45	
8" dbi-side dbi-den. 3.40	8" dbi-side dbi-den. 4.95	
Head Cleaning Kits... \$20	We Stock "Bulk-Packaged" Diskettes	Disk Minder • Smoked Plastic • Holds 75 Disks 16.25 ea
Refills... \$55		

Prices per ea.  
10 per box

the **Diskette Connection**<sup>™</sup>

P.O. Box 1674  
Berwyn, PA 19314

VISA

\* (Continental U.S. only. Add 3% on orders under \$200)

CIRCLE 179 DN READER SERVICE CARD

## IBM PC Security



**PC Lock II**<sup>™</sup>

Allows you to put password and encryption control on sensitive data files.

**KEEP YOUR PC STRICTLY PERSONAL**

MPPI, Ltd., 2200 Lehigh Ave., Glenview, IL 60025  
Telephone 312/998-8401

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

CIRCLE 336 DN READER SERVICE CARD

## PC UTILITIES

SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

COMPATIBLE WITH DOS 1.1 AND DOS 2.0

**PrintRelief** ..... \$20  
print spooler — pause, disconnect, page reset

**SnapShot** ..... \$20  
print screen — shaded graphics — prints complete character set

**DiskFix** ..... \$20  
disk utility — reveals hidden files, hides regular files — removes erased files — volume label modifications (DOS 2.0 only)

**KattPak** ..... \$50

INCLUDES THE 11 UTILITIES ABOVE PLUS 4 MORE FOR

**FREE**

AVAILABLE ONLY WITH THE KattPak:

**KattCalc** — 4 mathematical calculators in one  
**KattSwitch** — monochrome color monitor switch  
**KattScreen** — sets foreground, background, & border colors

ALSO INCLUDES ATTRACTIVE BINDER FOR FILING YOUR KattPak



MAIL / PHONE ORDERS 10% OFF 40%  
NO SHIPPING OR HANDLING CHARGES  
TN RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX



VISA, MASTERCARD, CHIEF K OR MONEY ORDERS ACCEPTED  
704-111-1200 • 1-800-111-1200

**katt associates**  
COMPUTER SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS  
2600 DELROSE DR., KNOXVILLE, TN 37914

CIRCLE 410 DN READER SERVICE CARD

## STOP PC THEFT



In business and education nationwide, our Pro-Tech PC Locking stands have repeatedly proven their effectiveness in stopping computer theft. We now offer the Pro-Tech PC for the IBM PC or PC-XT — total system security at an affordable price.

### Pro-Tech Security.

- Proven rear locking system. Just slide in your PC or PC-XT, lock it and you're done.
- Multiple units can be ordered that are the same.
- Supplied with a 21" cable for securing any type of monitor directly to your Pro-Tech.
- Includes all hardware for bolting down the entire stand.

**Pro-Tech. Endorsed by schools and colleges nationwide.**

**Pro-Tech PC Price \$155**

For ordering or further information, please contact:

**SECURE**  
CHIEF INDUSTRIES

Gregory Place  
(617) 823-3554

P.O. Box 3576  
Taunton, MA 02780

CIRCLE 421 DN READER SERVICE CARD

presentation of the rules and regulations. The game itself seems to be bulletproof; it could not crash it.

One other intriguing item about Snipes: In the course of PC's test of networks for our November issue, a technician from Novell called a few of us back into the "Toy Shop" (our laboratory) to show us a demonstration of his company's ShareNet system. There, on two IBM PCs across the room from each other, was Snipes. Only, in this network version, the two players (or dozens, if the network had been configured that way) merrily cruised along the mazes shooting at Snipes or at each other whenever either player happened to stray into the maze area of another player on the network. Beam me up, Scotty. This is getting scary.

On PC's rating scale from one to six, Snipes picks off a decent score:

FUN	3
CHALLENGE:	3
GRAPHICS/SOUND:	5
TOTAL:	11
	/PC



The game Snipes randomly generates the maze on your monitor for each round of play.

## Tektronix 40XX Terminal Emulation

### EMU-TEK™ IS NOW AVAILABLE FOR IBM PC, XT, AND MOST COMPATIBLES

- Access powerful mainframe graphics using:
  - PLOT 10 (trademark of TEKTRONIX, Inc.)
  - DISPLA (registered trademark of ISSCO)
  - SAS/GRAPH (trademark of SAS INSTITUTE, Inc.)
  - DARC (available from QUESTEL, Inc.)
  - and most similar packages and services.
- Upgrade from dim storage tubes to bright raster scan technology, with complete software compatibility.
- Increase versatility with options such as:
  - High resolution board support (HERCULES, CSI, AMDEK, TECMAR, etc.)
  - Local pen-plotter support (HP, AMDEK, etc.)
  - Hard copy on EPSON or IBM matrix printer
  - LIGHT PEN for graphic input
  - Advanced communications program features
  - Other terminal emulations, including:
    - VT100 (trademark Digital Equipment Corp.)
    - ADM3 (trademark Lear Siegler, Inc.)
    - RETRO-GRAPHICS (trademark Digital Engineering, Inc.)

#### • 30 DAY NO-RISK TRIAL PRIVILEGE.

Call or write us, or see your participating dealer.



**FTG**  
DATA SYSTEMS

FTG will soon become PC INNOVATIONS

10801 Dale St./P.O. Box 615  
Stanton, CA 90680  
(714) 995-3900

## THE LIGHT PEN FOR YOUR PC IS NOW EVEN BETTER!

- New photo-optical push-tip switch for super reliability.
- **30 DAY NO-RISK TRIAL PRIVILEGE**, and **TWO** year limited warranty.
- Ideal keyboard alternative for INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS, MENU SELECTION, EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS, and just plain fun.
- Compatible with a growing library of software:
  - PC-DRAW (trademark of MICROGRAFX)
  - MICRO-CAD (trademark of COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN)
  - PIXEL PICKER (trademark of FTG DATA SYSTEMS)
  - and much much more. (Complete list on request).
- Very high performance and reliability for just \$159.95. (Optional three diskette software package is just \$39.95)
- Ultra-deluxe version soon available (\$295.00).
- Got another pen?? Ask about our trade-in special.



**FTG**  
DATA SYSTEMS

FTG will soon become PC INNOVATIONS

10801 Dale St./P.O. Box 615  
Stanton, CA 90680  
(714) 995-3900

CIRCLE 250 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Printing Spanish symbols, returning to BASIC, keeping a log of computer use, and calculating the day of the week are topics covered in this session with the PC Tutor.*

# PC Tutor

## ¿Where's The Question?

**Q:** We have a PC with a NEC Spinwriter 3500-Q letter quality printer with a multi-lingual print thimble. We are starting to do a lot of correspondence in Spanish, but WordStar doesn't seem to have the ability to print the upside down question mark, the upside down exclamation point, or the Spanish accent mark.

These characters do exist on the PC and on our printer, so it seems that we have a software problem. Is there a patch we can make to WordStar for this purpose, or do you know of a word processing program that will include these characters on our printer?

David Schecter

**A:** There are three approaches you can take to this problem. None will allow you to see the characters displayed on the screen, despite the fact that the IBM PC contains them in its character set.

The first approach is to reprogram the Spinwriter translation table (called a "RAM Thimble Map") so that whenever the printer encounters certain characters, it will print one of the Spanish characters. If there are three characters you don't need, such as the braces and the ampersand, then you might try this. Programming the Spinwriter RAM thimble map to use alternate characters is not, however, a simple task. You will need to know where every character is on the print wheel, and what intensity to use for the printing. The



process seems to be one of trial and error.

Take a look at page 70 in PC, Volume 2 Number 1 for a short BASIC program that will generate a thimble map, along with some discussion of how to use that.

A simpler approach uses the fact that some characters with values over 128 can generate the additional thimble characters automatically. For example, I use the Spinwriter's Super Courier wheel; with this wheel, character number 199 generates a % symbol. If you know which character values generate the Spanish characters, then you can convince WordStar to print properly in Spanish. The following BASIC program can be used to discover

correspondences between the Spinwriter's characters and their numbers.

```
10 REM Pick a starting point
20 INPUT "Start at what ";A
30 REM Now print 10 characters
40 FOR I=A TO A+10
50 LPRINT CHR$(I);
60 NEXT I
70 LPRINT
```

I suggest starting with A = 180 and repeating the program to see each group of ten characters. To convince WordStar to print any of the characters you find, just program WordStar's user functions appropriately. Four user functions are available: Ctrl-Q, Ctrl-W, Ctrl-E, and Ctrl-R. If you wanted Ctrl-R to print the % symbol, you could do the following.

Put the PC-DOS disk in drive A: and the WordStar disk in drive B:. Then respond to the PC-DOS and DEBUG prompts by entering the underlined characters.

```
A>DEBUG B:WS.COM
-E78E 1 C7
-W
-Q
A>
```

This will cause WordStar to send character 199 (hexadecimal OC7) every time the program encounters a Ctrl-R. You enter a Ctrl-R into the text by typing Ctrl-P followed by R. With my Super Courier wheel, whenever I enter a Ctrl-R into the



text, a ¼ will be printed.

Essentially, I told WordStar to print a string one character long, consisting of character number 199. By putting the string of 78E WordStar sends the string each time it encounters a Ctrl-R. For more information on my use of DEBUG in the above example, see the "PC Tutor" column in PC Volume 2 Number 4 ("Custom Control of Wordstar" on page 583).

There are some problems with this approach. First, you have sacrificed a potentially valuable user subroutine—the Ctrl-R routine. Also, you are limited to only four user subroutines of WordStar. Finally, WordStar will not align the text correctly, since it assumes Ctrl-R has zero width.

The lost, and much simpler approach is to use a word processing program that can print those characters and space correctly. I would suggest you investigate The Final Word by Mark of the Unicorn. It has much better control over additional characters. The Final Word also contains fairly good documentation and a reasonable

installation program for setting the spacing appropriately. This should make it worth your while to spend some time learning a new text editor.

## Rapid Rewriting

Q: I have used the Volkswriter 1.2 for several months and I'm quite pleased with its performance. I have noticed that on the IBM monochrome display it rewrites the screen almost instantly, while with the graphics adaptor it takes almost a second to write a screen. Can you explain why?

Bob Palmer  
Englewood, Colorado

A: The problem is internal to the IBM cards and there is nothing you can do about this, unless you prefer a snowy picture. For more information, see the answer to the next question.

## Snow POKE

Q: I have been trying to produce faster screen printing in BASIC. One alternative, suggested by IBM, is to use compiled

POKE loops. This works well with the monochrome monitor, but it produces "snow" with the color/graphics adapter. I have found that any POKEing to the color adapter produces snow. Is there a way to correct this problem?

Peter Krouwer  
St. Louis, Missouri

A: The problem you are experiencing is a common phenomenon. Other people have probably noticed this condition in different contexts.

When you print text through the color/graphics adapter, you may have noticed that the screen flickers violently when it scrolls. For example, a simple disk directory listing, produced by DIR, can be nearly unreadable if the screen begins to scroll. The "snow" problem and the flicker are intimately related.

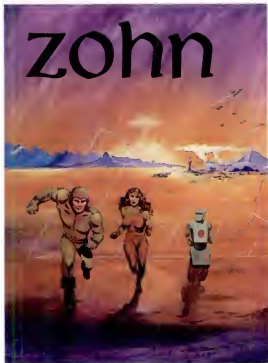
There was an engineering tradeoff in the design of the color/graphics adapter. In order to cut costs, IBM made the interface of the color adapter simpler than the monochrome interface. To understand the problem, examine the video interface.

In the year 2525 man's influence has stretched to the farthest reaches of the galaxy. Colonies have been established on uninhabited planets to advance civilization to all parts of the galaxy. All has gone well until one day several small colonies are attacked and destroyed by unknown assailants. Join Zohn in his search to find the assailants and stop their destruction of the colonies.

\$39.95

FlexWare  
507 N.W. Cherokee  
Kansas City, Missouri 64150

CIRCLE 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD



A video odopter uses read/write memory just as the program and data memory do in your computer. Instead of storing programs, the video memory stores a pair of values indicating the character to be displayed and the attributes to be used. For example, the color odopter has 16K of memory beginning at B8000 (hex). If you store a "7" at B8000 and a "49" at B8001, you will see a "1" in the upper left corner of the screen. The "1" character has a character value of 49; it will appear when you enter this BASIC command:

```
PRINT CHR$(49)
```

The "7" in B8000 is called the "video attribute"; this value means to use normal video rather than a high intensity or blinking display.

The odopter works by scanning through 16K of memory 480 times a second. (Actually it uses only 4K of this memory for character displays.) Every time it reads the values of the character/attribute pair it puts a port of the "1" up on the screen. See Figure 1, which shows a "1" as

Figure 1: How the character "1" is generated on the screen by the color/graphics adapter.

```

SCAN LINES
...*... First
...*... Second
...*... Third
...*... Fourth
...*... Fifth
...*... Sixth
***** Seventh
..... Eighth

```

it is displayed on the screen. The odopter reads the 7,49 pair eight times, each time displaying another "scan" line. If you write to the video memory while the odopter is reading the pair, then the values read by the odopter will be garbage. The result is snow on the screen, instead of the dots corresponding to a 1. This doesn't happen with the monochrome odopter because it has a faster, more sophisticated interface than the color/

graphics odopter.

With that problem in mind, you can see that there are only two ways to avoid snow with the color odopter. One way is to wait and not write to memory until nothing is being read from memory. These times—the retrace intervals—correspond to the time periods when no picture is shown while the TV's beam moves back to the left hand side of the screen or the top of the screen. The other way is to use a routine that turns off the display for an instant, writes to the video memory, and then turns the display back on.

The second approach is not really viable, because it causes the display to flicker. That is what you see happening when the display scrolls within the IBM software. Because scrolling takes so long, the IBM software avoids producing a really messed up screen by blanking (turning off) the video while scrolling occurs. The result is no snow, but there's very noticeable flicker instead.

The first approach—waiting for a retrace interval—is effective. This is used

# STOP!

From the people who have brought tax help to micro owners for years — now for the **IBM® PC—PROFESSIONAL TAX/FORECASTER™**. The tax planner that can save you money! Only \$99.95 — and it's tax deductible!

Micromatic Programming Co.  
Cedar Corners Station  
P.O. Box 16735  
Stamford, CT 06905  
Tel: 203-968-0933

by the IBM software when it writes a single character to the screen. You can use the same approach. Since retraces occur so often (15,750 times a second with the color adapter), you won't slow your software down particularly. A short BASIC program to do this is shown in Figure 2.

Since the retrace interval is so short, you need to wait until its very beginning: the first time that bit 0 of the video status port (&h3DA) goes HIGH. Note that this tiny program will not work with the monochrome display, since the monochrome adapter uses a different status port.

I suggest you take a look at the IBM Technical Reference Manual. Page 3-60 describes the status port and page A-54 shows some assembly code that does the same thing as my BASIC program. Note that if you try this with interpreted BASIC, the BASIC is so slow that the screen really won't "snow" no matter what. I can only assume compiled BASIC is fast enough for this program to work. If not, you might need to call an assembly language subroutine.

Figure 2: A program to avoid snow on the screen by waiting for the retrace interval before writing characters.

```
10 REM If retracing, wait
20 WHILE (0 <> (1 AND INP(&h3DA))) : WEND
30 REM Now wait for start of retrace
40 WHILE (0 = (1 AND INP(&h3DA))) : WEND
50 POKE . . . (fill this in as desired)
```

An optimal approach is much like the one used by IBM. To write single (or a few) characters, wait for retrace intervals. For printing lots of characters, just turn off the video, POKE them all, then turn the video back on.

## Beating the SYSTEM

Q: Can I get my program back if I exit from BASIC by entering "SYSTEM" by mistake?

A: On the CP/M-80 machine I used before, I could execute "GO 0100" and then be back in BASIC with my program and

memory still intact. Is there a PC equivalent of this convenient command?

E. Amazon  
Geneva, Switzerland

A: Actually, the fact that your CP/M-80 machine allowed you to restart BASIC with everything intact is quite surprising. Indeed, CP/M-80 loads programs at a fixed address (unlike MS-DOS), so that performing "GO 0100" might rerun BASIC. I would normally expect, however, to find that BASIC had cleared the program by performing an implicit NEW command.

5 1/4" DISKETTES

**Dysan \$3.35 ea.**

- (50) DYSAN S.S./D.D. \$167.50 (50 x \$3.35 ea.)
- (50) DYSAN D.S./D.D. \$197.50 (50 x \$3.95 ea.)
- (10) DYSAN S.S./D.D. \$36.00
- (10) DYSAN D.S./D.D. \$41.00

\*Only even case quantities of 50 diskettes (5 boxes of 10 diskettes ea., 5 1/4")

5 1/4" DISKETTES

**3M \$2.11 ea.**

- (50) 3M S.S./D.D. \$105.50 (50 x \$2.11 ea.)
- (50) 3M D.S./D.D. \$145.00 (50 x \$2.90 ea.)
- (10) 3M S.S./D.D. \$22.00
- (10) 3M D.S./D.D. \$31.00

## COMPUTERS

CORONA	
Quat Floppy Disk Top System	\$249.00
Single Floppy + 10 Meg System	3725.00
Quat Floppy Portable System	2595.00
COLUMBIA	
Quat Floppy Disk Top System	2950.00
Quat Floppy Portable System	1750.00

## HARD DISK SYSTEMS

CONVULS	
8 Megabyte	\$1789.00
11 Megabyte	2785.00
20 Megabyte	3249.00
Quat Disk & Servers available	
DAVONC-Hard Disk	1795.00

## PRINTERS & PLOTTERS

C. TITON Plotter 10 (Parallel)	\$399.00
EPSON PL-30	374.00
TRANSTAR 315 Color (Parallel)	449.00
COMDEX CR-2	499.00
NEC 2000 Superstar	1199.00
HP 1470 (Serial)	995.00

## MODEM & BUFFERS

CONVULS Microprocessor 16K (P-P)	\$159.00
NAVICS Supermodem 300/1200 baud	499.00

## MANUALS, BOOKS & TRAINING

FLUTRA POWER (Diskettes & Guide)	
Lotus 1-2-3	55.00
IBASE II-Vol 1 & 2	55.00
WordStar 5.0 Vol 1 & 2	55.00
SuperDraw	55.00
MultiPlan	55.00
SuperCalc	55.00
PC DOS	55.00
MS DOS	55.00
FLUTRA (Audio Tape)-	
How to Use VisiCalc	49.50
How to Use Wordstar	49.50
How to Operate the IBM PC	49.50
TECHNOLOGIE Audio Tapes & Transcripts	

## DOCS 2.0

L7175 1-2-3	25.95
Wordstar	25.95
MS-Books w/ & w/o diskettes	13.95
Power of VISI-CALC	13.95
Power of VISI-OT	13.95
Power of SUPER-CALC	13.95
Power of MULTIPLAN	13.95
Power of LOTUS 1-2-3	13.95

## ACCESSORIES

Fig. Sort (Held 70 Diskettes)	\$24.95
FUTRA Acrylic Printer Stand 15"	34.50
FUTRA Acrylic Printer Stand 15"	34.50
KIKULA PAD	95.00
Micro General "PC Weightlifter"	\$29.00

## SOFTWARE UTILITIES

The Norton Utilities	\$69.00
SAFECOPI (copy program)	45.00
DISK MECHANIC (copy program)	65.00

## RESERVE POWER & SURGE SYSTEMS

for ALL-IN-ONE	\$249.00
"Guardian Angel" PC & PC-XT 150W	
ESP - Electronic Protection Devices	
"The Grizzly 250W"	849.00
"The Grizzly 300W"	2295.00

Leaky Suppressor	49.95
Orange Suppressor	119.95
Leaky Suppressor	89.95
"Peach" Suppressor	89.95
COMPUTER ACCESSORY	
P-2 (H) Channel "Power Director"	\$149.00
P-2 (S) Channel "Power Director"	95.00
P-2 (H) Channel "Power Director"	18.00
KEWSTOWN MICROWARE - PC Saver	38.00

## DATA BACKUP & SECURITY SYSTEMS

ALLY-PC Backup	\$1729.00
DAVONC - PC Tape Backup	1579.00
DAVONC XT Tape Backup	1729.00



**TERMS:**  
Shipping add 3% for product shipped within continental USA via UPS surface. (Minimum \$4.00). If the order placed to prepaid with U.S. funds in the form of a check or money order, a Total Charge of \$4.00 is all you pay for shipping within the continental USA via UPS surface. (Unless specified above). Allow 14 working days for personal and company checks to clear. Credit card charges limited to \$1000. No COD's. HPO, APO or orders outside continental USA call or write for shipping charges or add 20% to purchase price (any difference will be refunded). CA residents add 6% sales tax (LA County 6.5%). All orders subject to change or withdrawal without notice.

MICROCOMPUTER MAILORDER SINCE 1975  
**FUTRA COMPANY**

Warehouses/Offices:  
20500 S. Western Ave.  
Suite # 124  
Torrance, CA 90501

Order Placement  
By Mail:  
Futra Co.  
Dept. PC (282)  
P.O. Box 4380  
Torrance, CA 90510

By Telephone:  
(213) 328-1128  
(213) 328-1054

CIRCLE 363 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BASIC on the IBM PC, in fact, seems to modify its own code so that you can run it no more than once, even if you know where to begin. You might try the following experiment to see how that happens.

A>DEBUG BASICA.COM

-G=100

Entering the second line will execute the program, BASICA will run. Then you can type:

SYSTEM

and return to the DEBUG prompt, allowing you to enter this again:

-G=100

With some programs, the above procedure will let you run the program over and over. In fact, using DEBUG's "G=100" command is just like typing "GO 0100" within CP/M-80. If you try that experiment, however, you will find that your computer will lock up and nothing good can be done. Further investigation would reveal that a whole section of startup code is cleared out by BASICA, probably to

save space. Since the interpreter's authors realized that some of the interpreter program is only called once (at the very start), they used the one-time. First for initializing the interpreter, then for part of the BASIC program itself.

## Shifting the DIF

Q: I have read in your magazine and elsewhere that it is possible to interchange DIF files (Data Interchange Files created by VisiCalc and other programs) between an Apple III and an IBM Personal Computer. However, no one has mentioned the specific hardware and software that's required. Would you describe in detail how this interchange can be accomplished?

Teena Young

Hickory, North Carolina

A: Yes, it is possible to interchange DIF files (and a number of other types of compatible files) between Apples and IBM PCs. There are two simple ways to do this.

The way with the least effort would

involve purchasing a Hayes QuodLink cord, which lets your IBM PC imitate an Apple II. Since the Apple III has an Apple II emulation mode, you can pull any Apple II-compatible disk out of the Apple III and put it into an IBM PC equipped with QuodLink. Although this is the fastest and least effort approach, it is also the most expensive, since the QuodLink board has a list price of \$680.

A cheaper, but more time consuming approach uses serial asynchronous RS-232 ports. Virtually any modem program on the market is capable of transferring ASCII files, including DIF files. An ASCII file is just a file composed of the usual 128 characters—letters, numerals, punctuation marks, and control codes.

By hooking up an IBM PC's asynchronous port to an asynchronous port on the Apple III, and using a modem program of each end, you can transfer DIF files using ASCII file transfer.

If you use compatible programs (or the same program on each machine) then error checking may be possible as well.

## SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Save thousands of dollars!

Save hundreds of hours!

by using our assembly language sub-systems

### FABS

fast B-tree keyed access sub-system

### AUTOSORT

high speed Sort/Merge/Select sub-system

- Rapid access and maintenance of large files with fixed-length records
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, Microsoft BASIC(s), COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, PLI, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86, CB86
- FABS directs all Access, Insert, and Delete file operations
- Key length may be greater than 50 bytes, and six key files open simultaneously
- Multiple primary key and multi-level key plus duplicate and variable-length keys are supported
- Random search time approximately 1 second, sequential 1/4 sec.
- Deleted records are automatically reclaimed by subsequent insert operations
- Key files never need to be re-sorted: excellent error handling
- Generic search returns the first occurrence of partial key; search-next provides sequential read
- Loads resident with DOS, occupying less than 15k bytes
- Easy to incorporate into existing file-intensive applications
- Extensive commands: Create, Open, Close key file, Search (first, last, next, previous, generic), Insert, Delete, Replace key, Max Length, Open Delete, # of Records, # of Key

- Optimized for very large files; stand-alone or callable subroutine; diskettes may be changed during operation
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS, PC-DOS running Microsoft BASIC(s), FORTRAN, PASCAL, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86, CB86
- Record size may exceed 5000 bytes, and file length is unlimited
- Sorts based on up to 10 fixed or variable length keys, each ascending/descending
- Key fields may be string, integer, single or double precision numeric
- Output files may consist of full records, key with record pointer, and record pointer only
- Select for retain/delete based on up to 4 keys, AND, OR, >, <, =, conditions
- Single or multi-user: sorted files may be merged
- Fast . . . 4000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key and pointer file in 170 seconds
- Boot steps itself into and out of memory claiming/reloading memory automatically
- Up to 9 different Sort/Merge/Select Modes of operation; parameters defined at run-time or read from a file
- Interactive parameter set-up program is supplied; files may be on disk drives A-Z

Retail Price \$150 Each + Shipping (OEM Dealer Discounts)

COMPUTER CONTROL SYSTEMS, INC., 298 21st Terrace S.E., Largo, FL (813) 586-1886

CIRCLE 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 640 DECEMBER 1983

Any hardware constraints can be avoided if you use modems on both ends and transfer the files over the telephone. This method, however, will restrict you to 1200 baud, or only 300 baud if you don't have two 1200 baud modems lying around. That is the easiest approach, but it's rather slow. A quicker approach is to tie together the two RS-232 lines of the Apple and IBM; then you can transfer files at the maximum speed of the two machines. For the IBM PC this is 9600 baud (about 1000 cps). I don't know the maximum for the Apple; I expect it depends upon which serial interface card you use.

If you do tie the RS-232 lines together, you will need to make sure of two things. First, both machines will think they are the computer-in-charge, so you will need to reverse lines 2 and 3 on one end of the cable (these are the receive and transmit data lines). Also, the handshaking will be backwards (assuming that the Apple's interface handshakes at odd), so you will need to reverse the handshaking lines. Handshaking is a process of setting line values (voltages) to indicate readiness to send/receive a character and then resetting them while the computer pauses to digest the information.

For a discussion of the meaning of asynchronous lines you can check "PC Tutor" in PC, Volume 1 Number 9 ("Cabling a Printer") or refer to page 2-127 of the IBM Technical Reference Manual. My earlier answer is particularly appropriate because the printer under discussion (on Anderson Jacobsen 832) acts just like a computer.

## Chip Times

**Q:** Recently I expanded my PC/XT memory to 256K using 4164 250ns (nanosecond) memory chips rather than the usual 200ns memory chips. I did not experience any system degradation. Please explain if there should be any noticeable difference between the chips. Would 150ns chips have been better?

Patrick Ip

San Francisco, California

**A:** Irrespective of the memory chips contained in your PC, the computer runs at a speed of 5mhz (or about 1 million simple instructions per second).

The speed specified for memory chips (150ns vs 250ns) tells how fast the chip

# Get InShape™

THE PERSONAL DIET AND EXERCISE PROGRAM FOR IBM PC USERS

In Shape™ makes it easy to keep daily records of diet and exercise with an extensive, computerized food dictionary. Automatic calculation of points for aerobic exercise. Flexible plotting capabilities. InShape can be used by anyone—for any fitness routine!



Order today from DEG Software,  
800/231-0627. In Texas,  
call 713/531-6100.  
Suggested retail  
price \$95.

## DEG software

11999 Katy Freeway, Suite 150  
Houston, Texas 77078  
800/231-0627, 713/531-6100.

From the makers of PerFin, the personal finance program for the IBM-PC.

CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Have You Met EATER?

If not, then you haven't played

## SPACE MINER™

EATER, RIPPER and SPARKY love to devour mining ships! Your challenge is to collect mineral asteroids with your robot claw while you dodge and blast your way through the monsters.

"... a colorful, exciting shoot-'em-up space  
The three monster species are wonderful..."

Joe Davis, Creative Computing, September, 1983

"... surprises... pretty graphics... (including) the 3-D effect of moving  
stars on different planes." Corey Sander, PC Magazine, September, 1983

SPACE MINER™ is available at **ComputerLand** and other fine dealers,  
or you can order directly from

RESOLUTION SOFTWARE, 6 Edgewood Boulevard, Providence, RI 02905 401/461-2417  
\$29.95 (VISA/MC or personal check accepted)



game...  
beautifully done..."



Resolution  
Software

CIRCLE 549 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 641 DECEMBER 1983

Figure 3: A BASIC routine for calculating the day of the week given the month, year, and day.

```

10 IF (MONTH>2) THEN MONTH = MONTH-2 ELSE MONTH = MONTH+10 : YEAR = YEAR-1
20 IF YEAR = -1 THEN CENT = CENT-1 : YEAR = 99
30 DAYOFWEEK = (DAY + INT(2.6*MONTH-0.19) + YEAR + INT(.1+YEAR/4) +
INT(0.1+CENT/4) - 2*CENT) MOD 7
    
```

## Contemporary ComputerWear

DUST COVERS  
FOR  
THE IBM PC-XT



Attire your IBM PC in style! ComputerWear is dust protection with class. Design features include: select, woven fabric and embroidered rose emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ Yes, I wish to protect my PC. Send me:



Embroidered  
Red Rose

\_\_\_\_ Keyboard(s) \$16 \_\_\_\_ Monitor(s) \$18 ☐ Check

\_\_\_\_ Drive(s) \$18 \_\_\_\_ Printer(s) \$18 ☐ Visa

\_\_\_\_ 1pcMon/Drive \$36 \_\_\_\_ MX/FX 100 \$20 ☐ MC

Add \$2.00 Shipping (CA Res. add tax) Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Credit Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_



### Contemporary ComputerWear

1320-36th Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc. Dealer inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

can respond to a read or write request from the central processor (8088). Using chips with a different speed will not affect the performance of your computer, unless your chips are so slow that the data comes out too late for the processor. If that happens you will see PARITY CHECK errors. Note that the markings on the chips are a worst-case, maximum value; 250ns chips may respond quicker than that. In fact, very often the higher-quality 150ns chips are just hand selected from the same batch as the slower chips.

One of the nice things about the 8088 is that it will accept slower chips than could be used with a Z80 or 68000 of comparable speed. Both of these microprocessors would probably require 150ns chips for a 5mhz processor like the PC has. If you are not having trouble with your 250ns chips, then you have nothing to worry about (although the practice of using lower-rated parts is not recommended in general).

Installing 150ns chips, which are more expensive, would be a waste of your money. To speed up operation of your computer you would have to change the crystal oscillator on the main system board. This would have so many side effects that it is doubtful that any other speed would work. To begin with, the color/graphics adapter card gets its signals right off of the system board. If you changed the system speed the color adapter would no longer work with a standard color monitor or television.

## If It's Tuesday, This Must Be BASIC

Q: How can I figure out the day of the week associated with a calendar date on my PC?

Michael Luschesi  
Chicago, Illinois

A: The simplest algorithm I know of is the BASIC routine given in Figure 3. MONTH, DAY, YEAR, and CENT are variables that must be given by the program. CENT is the two leftmost digits of the year (for twentieth century dates, CENT = 19) and YEAR

is the lost two digits. Where DAYOFWEEK = 0, the day is Sunday; 1 = Monday, and so on. If you make sure that all of the variables are integers, you won't have any numerical precision problems.

(The formula used in this routine comes from Elementary Number Theory by J.V. Uspensky and M.A. Heaslet, McGraw-Hill, 1939).

## Follow Those Users

**Q:** Our organization has recently purchased several IBM PC-XTs. We would like to buy more but the central management group won't allow us to do so without some "management statistics" to show how often the machines are used and by whom. Is there a software package available that will track this sort of information and generate appropriate reports?

Jeff Peterson  
Anaheim, California  
**A:** Depending on what you desire in the way of a report, there may be a very cheap—in fact, free—solution you can use. Just set up the following batch program, called TRACK. Then have each user run that program at the start of every session with the PC. You would type, for example:

TRACK Jeff Peterson

I suggest that you install all these files in the root directory of the XT's hard disk. First, create an automatic answer file, called CR, that contains a carriage return. Enter this line:

C>COPY CON: CR

After entering this line, press the return key again. Then, on the following line, enter Ctrl-Z. That will return you to the PC-DOS prompt. Now the file you created, called CR, can be used in the batch program called TRACK.

Create the TRACK program by entering the following lines:

```
C>COPY CON: TRACK.BAT
TIME>TMP1<CR
DATE>TMP2<CR
ECHO Logging: %1 %2>TMP3
COPY LOG+TMP1+TMP2+TMP3 LOG
Ctrl-Z
C>
```

Now, whenever a user types "TRACK Jeff Peterson," you will find three additional lines in the LOG file. The first will

show the time of day, the second will show the date, and the third will say "Logging: Jeff Peterson" or whatever name the user enters.

To look at the file, just enter TYPE LOG while in PC-DOS.

A list printed out from the LOG file may be sufficient as a report. If not, you can write a simple BASIC program that will read the LOG file and come up with some summary statistics.

## Overprinting Underlines

**Q:** I'm stumped. I'm attempting to output some data to a NEC 3550 Spinwriter. The information contains underlined data, that is, a line of information followed by another line containing only the underlining symbol. The other program must overprint the first line with the second line, hence the underlining.

My problem is that when I output this info with BASIC, the system automatically inserts a line feed at the end of the line. Do you have any ideas that may work?

Robert Long  
Houghton, Michigan  
**A:** There are two approaches you can follow here. The simplest answer is to send just a carriage return character (ASCII 13). BASIC understands this and adds its own line feed. You can fool BASIC, however, by setting the parity (eighth bit) high, which the NEC will understand correctly. Thus:

LPRINT CHR\$(128+13);

will send a carriage return without a line feed.

If you know what you will be underlining ahead of time, a foster approach is to tell the NEC printer to underline. You can do this by first sending Esc - (hyphen). Then, when you're finished, send Esc ' (apostrophe). These BASIC commands:

LPRINT CHR\$(27) + "-" ;

LPRINT CHR\$(27) + "'" ;

will begin and end underlining.

The PC Tutor will solve your practical problems and explain matters of general interest. If you would like to see answers to your questions, drop a line to PC Tutor, PC Magazine, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. /PC

## Build Your Own IBM-PC Compatible!

Here are the boards, assembly instructions and parts you need... plus full back-up service from *Netronics*!

Complete instructions show you how to build an IBM-PC compatible that can run ANY—not just "popular"—IBM-PC program!

Motherboard: functionally duplicated IBM-PC, features IBM-PC compatible BIOS ROM plus five empty sockets for ROMs of your choice. Sockets will accept IBM-PC, PC-DOS or other PCROMs.

Instructions include step-by-step procedure for transferring ROMs from a pc onto a floppy disk, which can then be installed into the PCROM support board.

Board kits include printed circuit board, some hard-to-get parts, and detailed assembly instructions. Complete kits include printed circuit boards, all parts, and detailed assembly instructions.

Minimum only, \$3.00 per kit.

IBM-PC Compatible 16-bit Motherboard with IBM compatible BIOS ROM—□ Board kit, \$49.95/□ Complete kit, add \$140.00

IBM-PC Compatible Keyboard in cabinet (wired & tested), \$29.95

64K/256K Memory with serial port with DB-25 connector □ Board kit (64K), \$39.95/□ Complete kit (64K), add \$130.00/□ Each additional 64K block (to 256K), add \$75.00

Four Drive Disk Controller with hard disk SASI interface, parallel printer port, clock/calendar □ Board kit, \$69.95/□ Parts for Four Drive Disk Controller, add \$130.00/□ Parts for Parallel Printer Port, add \$30.00/□ Clock/Calendar, add \$45.00/□ SASI Interface, add \$50.00/□ All 4 functions wired and tested, \$209.95

IBM-PC Compatible Color Board (or RAW) □ Board kit with ROM, \$89.95/□ Wired and tested, \$299.95

Printer/Spooler Board with 504 buffer, clock/calendar, parallel printer ports □ Board kit with ROM, \$49.95

Modem Board, 300 SPB, direct connect/originate/auto-dial/auto answer plus 2 serial ports □ Board kit with telephone company connectors, \$49.95

Power Supply □ Complete kit, \$179.95/□ Extra power for hard disk option, add \$20.00

Cabinet for PC, steel with brushed aluminum front panel and simulated oak cover, \$199.95

5 1/4" Disk Drive, DDSII (wired & tested), \$269.95

10 Megabyte Hard disk with controller & software (wired & tested), \$1295.50

Netronics offers complete service to customers.

### TERMINALS

(Terminals require ASCII keyboard and power supply.)

Power Transmitter for either terminal, \$9.95

SmartVid Deluxe Terminal, 80 characters by 24 lines, microprocessor controlled with editing, reverse video and more □ Board kit (includes board, character generator, video controller, 2k system ROM), \$99.95/□ Complete kit, add \$300.00

FastVid Deluxe Terminal, 64 or 32 characters by 16 lines, head rate to 19.2Kbaud □ Board kit (includes controller, character generator, and PCROM), \$94.95/□ Complete kit, add \$350.00

### SPEECH

Electric Mouth AppleS-100 Speech Board, with National NSC Digitalizer speech chip □ AppleS-100 (Please check your choice.) □ Board kit (with Digitalizer and 130 word vocabulary set), \$69.95/□ Complete kit, add \$30.00/□ 2nd Word Set (150 words), add \$78.95

SpeedEasy Universal Talking Board, operates with computers and terminals or in the stand-alone mode. Uses same power supply as terminals (see above). □ Board kit (includes VORTALK speech chip and system ROM), \$89.95/□ Complete kit, add \$60.00/□ Cabinet, add \$15.00

S-100 DYNAMIC RAM BOARD

16K/64K RAM Board uses popular 4116 chips □ Board kit (includes 16K or 64K RAM, \$69.95/□ Complete kit (16K), add \$79.95/□ Each additional 16K, add \$50.00

ELF II BEGINNER'S PAK

ELF II is a complete 256 byte, fully expandable learning computer with excellent documentation that explains hardware and software fundamentals. Learn to program in machine language! Learn the essence of how all computers operate and "talk"! If you can afford to think about an IBM-PC or IBM-PC compatible, you can't afford not to have an ELF II beginner's pack! □ Complete kit, \$179.95

USE YOUR CREDIT CARD! CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-243-7428 (in Connecticut call 203-304-3078)

To order by mail, check boxes above for products you desire. Mail entire ad with remittance to:

Netronics R & D, Ltd.  
333 Litchfield Road, New Milford, CT 06776

Total enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (Conn. res. add tax) □ Visa □ MasterCard Acct. # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CIRCLE 503 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Hayes

Your computer's telephone.



What will counteract NDC  
74-0054-60?



Gary: The pedigrees for next week's  
auction are as follows...



Sold 1000 shares at 33 for net profit  
of 6000. Richard.

Wouldn't it be great if you could use your IBM®PC to tap into vast resource libraries across the country? To transfer files to your partner, upstate? Or from your broker, down the street?

It's possible. All you need is a modem, to connect your computer to others. Down the hall. Or thousands of miles away.

dial, answer and disconnect calls. Automatically. And without going through the telephone receiver, making them far superior to acoustic coupler modems.

**Choose your speed; choose your price.** The lower-priced Smartmodem 300 is ideal for local data swaps and communicates at 300 bps. For longer distance and larger volumes, Smartmodem 1200 operates at baud rates of 300 or 1200, with a built-in selector that automatically detects transmission speeds.

Both work with rotary dials, Touch-Tone® and key-set systems; connect to most time-sharing systems; and feature an audio speaker.

Smartmodem 1200B is also available as a plug-in board. Developed specifically for the PC, it comes packaged with Hayes' own communications software, Smartcom II™.

**Smartcom II. We spent a lot of time developing it, so you can spend less time using it.** Smartcom II prompts you in the

simple steps required to create, send, receive, display, list, name and re-name files. It even receives data completely unattended—especially helpful when you're sending work from home to the office, or vice versa.

If you need it, there's always "help." This feature explains prompts, messages, etc. to make communicating extra easy.

With Smartcom II, it is. Case in point: Before you communicate with another system, you need to "set up" your computer to match the way the remote system transmits data. With Smartcom II, you do this only once. After that, parameters for 25 different remote systems are stored in a directory on Smartcom II.

Calling or answering a system listed in the directory requires just a few quick keystrokes.

You can store lengthy log-on sequences the same way. Press one key, and Smartcom II automatically connects you to a utility or information service.



**Hayes Smartmodem. Think of it as your computer's telephone.** Hayes Smartmodem 300, and the faster Smartmodem 1200, allow you to communicate over ordinary phone lines.

But any modem will send and receive data. Smartmodems also



**Hayes®**



Smartmodem 100, 1200 and 1200B are FCC approved in the U.S. and DOC approved in Canada. All require an IBM PC with minimum 96K bytes of memory; IBM DOS 1.10 or 1.20; one disk drive; and 40-column display.

Smartmodem 1200B. (Includes telephone cable. No serial card or separate power source is needed.)



Smartcom II communications software.

**NOTE:** Smartmodem 1200B may also be installed in the IBM Personal Computer XT or the Expansion Unit. In those units, another board installed in the slot to the immediate right of the Smartmodem 1200B may not clear the modem; also, the brackets may not fit properly. If this occurs, the slot to the right of the modem should be left empty.

And, in addition to the IBM PC, Smartcom II is also available for the DEC Rainbow™ 100, Xerox 820-II™ and Kaypro II™ personal computers.

**Backed by the experience and reputation of Hayes.** A solid leader in the microcomputer industry, Hayes provides excellent documentation for all products. A limited two-year warranty on all hardware. And full support from us to your dealer.

So see him today. Break out of isolation. Get a telephone for your Personal Computer. From Hayes.

**Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.,** 5923 Peachtree Industrial Boulevard, Norcross, GA 30092. 404/449-8791.

Smartcom II is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
Touch-Tone is a registered service mark of American Telephone and Telegraph.  
DEC Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
Xerox 820-II is a trademark of Xerox Corporation.  
Kaypro II is a trademark of Non-Linear Systems, Inc.  
© Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

## CLUB NEWS/EDITED BY SUSAN HURLEY

*Clubs, bulletin boards, and newsletters enable PC users to capitalize on their fellow users' knowledge.*

# PC User Groups

*This list provides the names and addresses of PC User Groups worldwide. You can check this list to locate other PC aficionados in your area.*

## ALABAMA

### Birmingham IBM PC User Group

Fred Hilbers  
P.O. Box 19248  
Birmingham, AL 35219  
(205) 879-3716

### The Greater Gulf Coast Users Group

Jim McGinnis  
124 Meadow Wood Loop  
Daphne, AL 36526  
(205) 626-9558

## CALIFORNIA

### Sacramento IBM PC Users' Group

2844 Wright St., #135  
Sacramento, CA 95825

### IBM PC Users Group of

Santa Maria  
Ray Smyer  
575 Ferndale Dr.  
Santa Maria, CA 93455  
(805) 937-7490

### San Diego IBM User Group

Michelle Albright  
4005 Isle Dr.  
Carlsbad, CA 92008  
(714) 434-1608

### Stanford/Palo Alto User Group

Linda de Sosa  
P.O. Box 8292  
Stanford, CA 94305  
(415) 856-6261

### San Diego Computer Society

John Field  
1384 Caliente Loop  
Chula Vista, CA 92010  
(714) 421-9686

### IBM PC User Group

Lee Wersel  
7255 Orchard Dr.  
Gilroy, CA 95020  
Beach Cities IBM PC Users Group  
Phil Root  
6242 Moonfield Dr.  
Huntington Beach, CA 92648  
(714) 847-6369

### Modesto-Turlock IBM PC User Group

P.O. Box 5103  
Modesto, CA 95352  
(209) 577-3416  
(209) 575-2144

## ALASKA

### The Anchorage IBM Personal Computer

and Compatible Computer Users Group  
Mark Bolzern  
c/o General Computer Services  
213 W. Sixth Ave., #11  
Anchorage, AK 99501

## ARIZONA

### The Phoenix IBM PC Users Group

Fred Litch  
P.O. Box 44218  
Phoenix, AZ 85064  
(602) 954-7519

### IBM PC User Group

Theresa Baudier  
P.O. Box 1489  
Tucson, AZ 85701  
(602) 622-4751

### Phoenix IBM-PC Users Group

P.O. Box 44218  
Phoenix, AZ 85064  
(602) 954-7519

PC will publish a periodic listing of PC user groups and their activities. Drop a line to Club News, PC, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. New groups and address changes are shown in boldface.

# D\$COUNT

• BUSINESS • SOFTWARE •  
HARDWARE •  
• for the IBM PC® •  
• NOW IN OUR 4TH YEAR •

## ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

	LIST COST
•CONTINENTALHOMECOUNTANT+ 150 88	
•SBA General Ledger 395 249	
•IUS Easy Business Sys. G/L&A/R/P (Ex) 595 378	
•All three- Package Special 1495 968	
•S.W. DIMENSIONS ACTG. PLUS PC 495 269	
•G/L&A/R&P&INV&P&S&M 495 269	

## COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

•D.C. Hayes Smartmodem II 119 75	
•Microsoft Crosstalk XVI 195 118	
•Southwestern Data Capture/PC 120 78	

## DATA BASE/FINANCIAL MODELING

•Applied Software Versatorm 369 248	
•BENTON TATE FRIDAY Ltd. Special 295 179	
•Continental Ultralite 195 118	
•Eagle Money Decisions 199 127	
•LOTUS 1-2-3 (Reg. 192K) 495 325	
•Microsoft Multitool 275 175	
•Multi-Tool Financial Stmtmt. 100 89	
•Software Arts TRI Solver 299 215	
•Software Publishing PFS:File 140 87	
•VisiCorp VisiCalc/256K 250 169	
•VisiDraw/Plot 300 209	

## MISC. SOFTWARE

•Comprehensive PC Guide 90 52	
•Continental FCM (Filing/Cat/Maillet) 125 75	
•Digital Research Concurrent CPM-86 350 229	
•CP/M-86 60 39	
•CBASIC 85 200 129	
•Microsoft Flight Simulator 50 32	
•PBI Personal Investor (128K) 145 84	
•Polar Norton Utilities 2.0 50 32	
•Resssoft Protexy 75 48	

## WORDPROCESSING SOFTWARE

•Computer SW Technology WordPC 90 47	
•IUS Easy Writer II 350 225	
•Microsoft Multi-Tool Word w/Mouse 495 329	
•SOFTWARE SYSTEMS MULTIMATE 495 299	
•Sordim Superwriter 295 189	
•Spellguard 195 125	
•VisiCorp Visiword 375 265	

## HARDWARE SPECIALS

•D.C. Hayes Smartmodem 1200 690 486	
•Smartmodem 1200B 690 489	
•Hercules Graphic Card 499 319	
•Microsoft 54K System Card 395 255	
•Practical Microbuffer II-in-Line/32K 299 209	
•Quadram MicroLaser-32K In-Line/PAR 225 159	
•Quad 512 + w/54K 325 229	
•Quadcolor I 295 209	
•Quadlink 680 485	
•Quadboard w/54K 395 275	

•STB SUPER IO 84K MULTIFUNCTION G-2RS-232, Parallel & Game Ports + Clock 475 319	
--	--

## dBASE II® SPECIALS

### dBASE II (PC DOS) \$419 PLUS...

"dBASE II User Guide" by Adam Green

Now...an easy way to learn this #1 Program!

### List \$29 FREE w/dBASE II PURCHASE

• dBASE II UTILITY SOFTWARE *	
• Fox & Geller Quickcode (PgM, Generator) 295 179	
• dGRAPH (w/Joystick) 295 179	
• dUTIL (Programming Aid) 99 59	

### dBASE II PACKAGE SPECIALS \*

• dBASE II + Quickcode + dUTIL 995 689	
• dBASE II + Quickcode + dGRAPH 1095 729	
• dBASE II + ALL THREE ABOVE 1399 799	
• dBASE II User Guide - Only \$20 w/any Package *	

### CHARGE CARDS

### • ONLY-MIN. \$200 800-845-6620 •

### • MON-FRI 10AM-4PM PACIFIC TIME •

### • CUSTOMER SERVICE-ORDER STATUS •

### • PRICE QUOTES • PRODUCT INFO •

### • 213-823-0787 (10AM-4PM) •

TERMS: MAIL-ORDER ONLY. Prices/terms subject to change w/ notice - Some items limited supply. Mail Orders under \$100 - Add \$10. All Sales Final.  
PAYMENT: Cashiers/Cash/MD/Check/Transfer/Personal checks Allow up to 20 days-Cash Add 8% Tax. (LA: 8% tax). No COD on terms - C.O.D. only.  
SHIPPING: Add 2% (min. \$5) UPS Surface.  
Postel/Foreign Add \$25 + Postage.  
MASTERCARD/Visa: Add 3% AMEX: Add 6% (Min. \$200)  
IBM PC-TM of IBM Inc. \*dBASE II-TM Ashton-Tate PCW06IP/PC10

• FREDERICK E. DEEG •  
and Associates  
13234-A FUJI WAY

MARINA DEL REY, CA 90292

## IBM Users Group of California

Neil Zachary  
P.O. Box 4136  
Los Angeles, CA 90028  
(213) 937-1314

## North Orange County IBM Club

c/o Glenn A. Emigh  
1533 Sherwood Village Circle  
Placentia, CA 92670  
(714) 996-4464

## Diablo Valley PC

Alfred Hunt  
1415 Oakland Blvd., #101  
Walnut Creek, CA 94596  
(415) 932-1781

## Adventurers Anonymous

Michael Eddy  
P.O. Box 8286  
Rancho Santa Fe, CA 92067

## Cubic Computer Club

Pete Nelson  
P.O. Box 80787  
San Diego, CA 92138  
(714) 453-4953

## San Francisco IBM PC User Group

Burt Alcantra  
4411 Geary Blvd., #33  
San Francisco, CA 94118  
(415) 922-4018

## Marin/Sonoma IBM-PC Users

c/o William O. Ward  
21 Tamal Vista Blvd., #186  
Corte Madera, CA 94925  
(415) 927-1212

## Kern IBM PC Users Group

Bill Pescoc  
c/o CMA Personnel Inc.  
1400 Easton Dr., #107  
Bakersfield, CA 93309  
(805) 322-9298  
SOURCE: CSI 078

## UCSF IBM PC User Group

Mark Slichter  
School of Nursing  
N-319Y  
U.C., San Francisco  
San Francisco, CA 94143  
(415) 666-2763

## PC Club

Max Briotski  
1880 California St., #12  
San Francisco, CA 94109  
(415) 775-8882

## Pomona Valley IBM PC User Group

Roy Livingston  
10282 Felipe St.  
Montclair, CA 91783  
(714) 624-9194

## Bay Area User Group

Christian Du Lac  
P.O. Box 155  
San Francisco, CA 94101  
(415) 688-4647

## Santa Barbara City College Computer

Science Department  
Stu Swartz  
721 Cliff Dr.  
Santa Barbara, CA 93109  
(805) 966-2919

## Silicon Valley Computer Society

Elvin H. Bollet  
P.O. Box 60506  
Sunnyvale, CA 94088  
(408) 243-1154

## San Fernando IBM PC Users Group

David Nussbaum  
11558 Riverside Dr., #207  
North Hollywood, CA 91602

## Peninsular IBM PC Users Group

c/o Friendly Software Corp.  
376 El Camino Real  
San Carlos, CA 94070

## Greater South Bay IBM PC Users Group

P.O. Box 665  
Lomita, CA 90717  
(213) 325-7533

## Thousand Oaks Personal Computer Club

(TOPCC)  
c/o P. Larson  
1264 El Monte Dr.  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91362

## Rancho California Computer Club

P.O. Box 651  
Temecula, CA 92390

## IBM Personal Computer Club

P.O. Box 99130 #162  
San Francisco, CA 94109

## Fresno IBM-PC Users Club

R. Betancourt  
8750 N. Woodrow Ave.  
Fresno, CA 93710

## Redding Area PC Society

Ken Daniels  
2516 Park Marina Dr., #6  
Redding, CA 96001  
(918) 243-4411

## COLORADO

### Denver User Group

Steve Leibson  
4040 Greenbrier Blvd.  
Boulder, CO 80303  
(303) 494-4062

### Colorado Springs IBM PC User Group

Cleveland Bell  
P.O. Box 16256  
Colorado Springs, CO 80835

### Front Range PC User Group

Joan Brown  
813 Englemann Pl.  
Loveland, CO 80537  
(303) 667-6059

## CONNECTICUT

SE Connecticut IBM PC Users Group  
Pet Ryan  
78 Spring Glen Rd.  
Niantic, CT 06357  
(203) 739-4855

Connecticut IBM Personal User's Group  
Devis Foulger  
P.O. Box 291  
New Canaan, CT 06840  
(203) 744-4002

### IBM PC Club

Colette B. Squires  
P.O. Box 545  
Storrs, CT 06268

### Central Connecticut User Group

Rich Paterson  
ComputerLand  
131 S. Main St.  
West Hartford, CT 06110  
(203) 561-1446

Yale Medical School IBM PC User Group  
c/o Philippe Jeany  
School of Medicine  
333 Cedar St.  
P.O. Box 3333  
New Haven, CT 06510  
(203) 785-2173

## DELAWARE

PC Professional Users Group  
P.O. Box 2350  
Wilmington, DE 19899

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

IBM PC Special Interest Group  
4910 43rd St. N.W.  
Washington, DC 20016

### CompuServe:

Mike Todd, 70001.1264  
Wes Meier, 70215.1017

### Financial Institutions Users Group of the

D.C. Metropolitan Area  
Gary Eiserman  
First American Bank, N.A.  
740 15th St., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005

## FLORIDA

### IBM Personal Computer Users' Group

Wyatt Bell  
The College of Boca Raton  
3601 N. Military Trail  
Boca Raton, FL 33431

### Northern Florida Amateur Computer Club

Stephen D. LeBar  
10921 Kuralni Dr.  
Jacksonville, FL 32216

### Miami PC User Group

Eddy Cue  
6925 S.W. 16 St.  
Miami, FL 33155  
(305) 262-1891  
(305) 940-1755

## GEORGIA

Atlanta IBM PC SIG  
P.O. Box 78516  
Atlanta, GA 30358

Middle Georgia Computer Club  
L. Keitt Dantzler  
P.O. Box 5705  
Macon, GA 31208  
(912) 477-7009

## HAWAII

Honolulu IBM PC Users Group  
Doug Long  
P.O. Box 22967  
Honolulu, HI 96822

### IBM PC User Society

Arthur W. Becker, Public Affairs  
Box 591  
Pearl City, HI 96782

## IDAHO

Idaho PC User Group  
Bruce Burns  
ComputerLand  
687 S. Capitol Blvd.  
Boise, ID 83702  
(208) 344-5545

## ILLINOIS

Autumn Chapter User Group  
James L. Szafranski  
5195 Castaway Ln.  
Barrington, IL 60010  
(312) 934-8133

## INDIANA

### ComputerLand User Group

Susan Shields  
ComputerLand  
5450 N. Coldwater Rd.  
Fort Wayne, IN 46825  
(317) 259-7892

### IBM PC Users Group, Inc.

P.O. Box 68271  
Indianapolis, IN 46268

### Northern Indiana IBM PC Users Group

Dr. Terry Alley  
316 N. Ironwood Dr.  
South Bend, IN 46615  
(219) 289-5506

### IBM PC User Club

Jo Spangler  
Microbase Software, Inc.  
P.O. Box 40353  
Indianapolis, IN 46240  
(317) 877-4304

### South Bend PC Club

Thomas R. Lafree  
19525 Cleveland Rd.  
South Bend, IN 46637  
(219) 277-3344

## LOOKING FOR A BETTER LIFE?

**BREEDER** from **PROTIUM** is an implementation of John Horton Conway's game of **LIFE** for the **IBM PC**. Based on experiments in cellular automata, **BREEDER** allows you to create fascinating patterns by applying the genetic rules of **LIFE** to seed patterns of your choice. **BREEDER** is written in assembly language and allows the display of up to 10 new generations per second in a universe of 160 by 100 cells. Monochrome and color display support allow **BREEDER** to run on any **PC** configuration with just 64k of memory. Cell patterns can be printed using the standard **PC** printer. A store and retrieve library containing 100 patterns allows you to start using **BREEDER** immediately.

To order, just send the completed coupon with your check, money order or Visa/MasterCard number to:

**PROTIUM**  
Suite 399  
5580 La Jolla Blvd.  
La Jolla, CA 92037

California residents add 6% sales tax. Please allow six (6) weeks for delivery.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ St. \_\_\_\_\_  
Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Please send me \_\_\_\_ copies  
of **BREEDER** at \$39.95 each.

# How FORTH level 2 makes your PC 412% more powerful

What used to take 40 hours can now be done in 7.8 hours — that's 412% — and it is only one way of measuring power. There are others — convenience, debugging ability, run-time, compile-time, memory size... name it! FORTH level 2 will increase your power because it provides an interactive, integrated environment which promotes immediate debugging and modular design. Other benefits such as real-time performance depend on the quality of the implementation. Not all FORTHs are equal, so compare before buying. This one is a subset of polyFORTH, designed by FORTH, INC., tested and proven in the field for more than 5 years.

At last it is available at an affordable price of **\$149** — and features the following:

## ■ Multitasking

Any number of background tasks. Concurrent operation of monochrome and color monitor. Concurrent printer operation.

## ■ Compatibility

IBM DOS file interface utility allows access to files created under IBM DOS with FORTH's improved performance and power.

## ■ On-Line Documentation

As well as over 700 pages of supporting documentation including *Starting FORTH* by Leo Brode and 360-page *User's Manual*.

## ■ Turnkey-supplier™

Utility for making binary turnkey applications. Such programs can be resold without license fee under specific conditions.

## Options:

- 8087 support **\$129**
- Data Base support **\$75**
- Report Writer **\$25**
- Documenter **\$75**
- Multi-User capability **\$129**
- Graphics module **\$100**

This is not a complete list and you may have questions not covered in this manual — give us a call! We will address them and send you a brochure.

Act now! After all, if this is the right software tool for you, shouldn't you know about it?

**Forth Technology**  
432 15th Street ■ Santa Monica, CA 90402  
**(213) 372-8493**

**The North East Indiana IBM-PC Users Group**  
Group  
c/o George Gynn  
9904 Goehen Rd.  
Pt. Wayne, IN 46818  
(219) 893-3147

## IOWA

**Cedar Falls User Group**  
Lee Ann Moore  
Black Hawk Village Shopping Center  
Cedar Falls, IA 50613

**IBM PC Users Group**  
P.O. Box 248  
Des Moines, IA 50301  
Attn: Gary Wilcox  
(515) 967-5880

**Hawkeye-PC**  
Ben Blackstock  
385 Collins Rd. N.E., #201  
Cedar Rapids, IA 52402  
(319) 393-5416  
Bulletin board:  
(319) 363-3314

**Quad Cities PC Users Group**  
Law Roberts  
P.O. Box 464  
Bettendorf, IA 52722  
(319) 391-9437

## KANSAS

**Topeka Library User Group**  
Becky Hinton  
Topeka Public Library  
515 W. 10th St.  
Topeka, KS 66604

**Wichita IBM PC Users Group**  
P.O. Box 18422  
Wichita, KS 67218

## KENTUCKY

**Louisville Users Group**  
Clyde Jenkins  
Capitol Holding Corporation  
600 Fourth Ave.  
Louisville, KY 40202  
(502) 584-8157

**Bluegrass IBM PC Users Group**  
Diane Skoll  
Computing Center  
Rm. 72 McVey Hall  
University of Kentucky  
Lexington, KY 40506-0045  
(606) 257-2900

## MARYLAND

**I/O News**  
c/o Data Unlimited  
9 Congressional Ct.  
Baltimore, MD 21220

**Lutherville User Group**  
Bob Roswell  
1516 York Rd.  
Lutherville, MD 21093  
(301) 337-5555

**Baltimore IBM PC Users Group**  
1910 Trout Farm Rd.  
Jarrettsville, MD 21084

**Capital User Group, Inc.**  
Jan Withro  
P.O. Box 3189  
Gaithersburg, MD 20878  
(703) 978-1530

**Annapolis PC Users Group**  
Bill Aberne  
1409 Forest Dr.  
Annapolis, MD 21403  
(301) 268-8779

**The IBM PC Business Users Group, Inc.**  
40 W. Chesapeake Ave., #300  
Towson, MD 21204

## MASSACHUSETTS

**MMS-Forth**  
Miller Microcomputer Services  
81 Lake Shore Rd.  
Natick, MA 01790  
(617) 853-6136

## SIG/86

Joseph Boykin  
47-4 Sheridan Dr.  
Shrewsbury, MA 01545  
(617) 845-1074  
(617) 366-8911, ext.-3218

**IBM PC Users Group**  
The Boston Computer Society  
P.O. Box 307  
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181

**Massachusetts IBM PC Users Group**  
Robert L. Ward  
P.O. Box 1014  
Heritage Sq.  
Belchertown, MA 01007

## MICHIGAN

**Southwestern Michigan IBM PC Users Group**  
Group  
R. K. Schmitt  
2320 Crosswind Dr.  
Kalamazoo, MI 49008  
(616) 349-5361

**Darrell Freppier**  
South Eastern Michigan Computer Organization IBM SIG  
P.O. Box 02426  
Detroit, MI 48202  
(313) 532-1390

**Grosse Pointe IBM PC Users Group**  
Michael S. Skaff, Ph.D.  
565 Saddle Ln.  
Grosse Pointe Woods, MI 48236

**UNKNOWN PERSONAL COMPUTER ORGANIZATION**  
 Dick Janson  
 8902 Beth Rd.  
 Laingsburg, MI 48848  
 (517) 675-7453

## MINNESOTA

Minneapolis User Group  
 Peter LeNeau  
 100 N. 6th St.  
 Minneapolis MN 55403  
 (612) 339-3233

Twin Cities PC User Group  
 Jon Dekken  
 P.O. Box 3163  
 Minneapolis, MN 55403  
 (612) 588-2685

## MISSOURI

Columbia PC Users Group  
 Jennifer DuPont  
 5571 E. Rocky Mountain Ave.  
 Columbia, MO 65201  
 (314) 474-1773

IBM PC Users Group of St. Louis  
 Dave Zumbro  
 P.O. Box 837  
 St. Louis, MO 63188

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

Portsmouth PC Users Group  
 Cynthia W. Harriman  
 57 South St.  
 Portsmouth, NH 03801  
 (603) 436-1608

## NEW JERSEY

Central Jersey IBM/PC  
 Information Exchange  
 Howard Deen  
 P.O. Box 8280  
 Red Bank, NJ 07701  
 (202) 842-5800

Personne Computer Association, Inc. The  
 Int'l Association for Users of the PC  
 Larry Collison  
 P.O. Box 759  
 Point Pleasant, NJ 08742  
 (201) 840-0300

North Jersey IBM PC Club  
 Irving Lang  
 7 West 45th St.  
 New York, NY 10036

The Amateur Computer Group of  
 New Jersey  
 Carol A. Ziemba  
 IBM PC Users Group  
 P.O. Box 319  
 South Bound Brook, NJ 08880  
 (201) 487-2000

## NEW YORK

QNPC  
 Nathan Chao  
 Dept. of Computer Technology  
 Queensborough Community College  
 Bayside, NY 11364  
 (212) 631-6207

East Coast Club  
 Richard Parker  
 ComputerLand  
 79 Westbury Ave.  
 Carle Place, NY 11514  
 (516) 742-2262

NYPC: The NY IBM Personal Computer  
 Users Group  
 Eric A. Jaffe, MD  
 Cornell University Medical College  
 1300 York Ave.  
 New York, NY 10021  
 (212) 472-6140

The Manhattan IBM Micro Club  
 Helaine Head  
 380 Central Park West  
 New York, NY 10025  
 (212) 222-9027

IBM PC Users Group of the New York  
 Amateur Computer Club, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 108, Church St. Station  
 New York, NY 10006  
 (212) 864-4595

The Long Island Computer Assoc.  
 Marvin Freifeld  
 3 Lyndree Ave.  
 Smithtown, NY 11787  
 (516) 724-0574

Picture City Personal Computer  
 Programming Club  
 Dale Dewey  
 7284 High View Trail  
 Victor, NY 14564  
 (716) 924-5565

The White Plains IBM Personal Computer  
 User's Group  
 32 Pine Ridge Rd.  
 Larchmont, NY 10538  
 (914) 834-2012

BIBM/C  
 Buffalo IBM User's Group  
 P.O. Box 1487  
 Buffalo, NY 14221

The Northeastern New York  
 IBM Personal Computer Users Group  
 Jim Cummins  
 5 Jacob St.  
 Ballston Lake, NY 12019  
 (518) 399-3016

## !!!QUALITY PERIPHERALS!!! FROM DIGITAL DIMENSIONS

🌲🌲 HOLIDAY SPECIALS 🌲🌲  
**DAISYWRITER 2000, 48K... \$1025**  
**J-CAT MODEM... \$125**

🌲🌲🌲  
**ALL MODELS, ACCESSORIES  
 AVAILABLE FOR BRANDS LISTED!**

**MULTIFUNCTION AND  
 EXPANSION BOARDS**  
 STB SUPER RIO™ 64K... \$325  
**LNW BUSBOARD™... CALL**  
 QUADRAM QUADLINK™... \$485  
 64K UPGRADE KITS... \$58

🌲 **PRINTERS** 🌲  
**GEMINI 10X... CALL**  
**15X... CALL**  
 C. ITOH - PROWRITER I... \$396  
 STARWRITER F-10... \$1146  
 RITEMAN INFORMER... \$346  
 SILVER-REED EXP 500 P... \$426  
**OKIDATA ML 92... \$436**  
**ML 93... \$726**  
 TRANSTAR T 315... \$476  
 IDS PRISM 132 w/COLOR... \$1596  
 DIABLO 630-R-155... \$1876  
 NEC 3550... \$1916

🌲 **MODEMS** 🌲  
**HAYES - 1200 SMARTMODEM... \$509**  
**1200 B IBM... \$459**  
 SIGNALMAN - MARK VI IBM... \$189  
 NOVATION D-CAT... \$169

🌲 **PLOTTERS** 🌲  
**AMDEK - DXY-100 4 PEN... \$628**  
 AMPLOT 6 PEN AUTO... \$1088

🌲 **MONITORS** 🌲  
 AMDEK COLOR I... \$298  
 NEC JB 1205 AMBER... \$169  
 GORILLA GREEN... \$95  
 TAXAN RGB I... \$309  
**QUADRAM QUAD CHROME... \$515**  
 QUAD SCREEN... \$1495

🌲 **SOFTWARE** 🌲  
 CALL FOR BUSINESS, EDUCATION,  
 GRAPHICS, SYSTEM AND UTILITY,  
 RECREATION AND WORD PROCESSING  
 APPLE, IBM, TI, VIC 20, ATARI,  
 COM DR 64, TRS-80, CP M.

MANY CURRENT PRICES DROPPING - CALL

Suite 123  
 375 Hartford Tnpk., Vernon, CT 06066  
 Info & Orders 203-872-8569  
 Orders Only 1-800-243-5222  
 Free Shipping on Prepaid Orders

MasterCard Visa Accepted - Add 2% to Total  
 CT Residents Add 4% Sales Tax  
 Please Refer to Charge Account Number  
 Send \$1.00 For Catalog

# MAGNUM PC

1-800-544-4354

GA Residents 404-691-3351



CREDIT CARDS



4056 WETHERBURN WAY, SUITE 205, ATLANTA, GA 30302

## PRINTERS

RITEMAN	440
CITIZEN 8510 Prowriter	390
1515 Prowriter	CALL
F10-40 CPS	1168
55 CPS	SAVE
OKIDATA 83A	905
84	CALL
IOS	CALL
NEC SPINWRITERS	CALL
EPSON — MX, FX, RX	CALL
TOSHIBA	CALL

## DISKS

TANDON TM 100-2	240
10 MEG HARD	1395
DAYONE	CALL

## BOARDS

QUADRAM 64K/256K	CALL
PROFIT SYSTEMS	FROM 299
MONITE CARLO	CALL
INMA	BEST PRICE
TECMAR	CALL

## MONITORS

TAXAN 105 AMBER - 12"	145
100 GREEN - 12"	140
RGB-MED RES.	325
RGB-HI SUPER HI RES.	CALL
AMDEK 300 A DR G - 12"	144
310 AMBER - 12"	CALL
NO NAME AMBER - 12"	130

## MODEMS

NOVATION SMART-CAT 1200 BAUD	470
SMART-CAT 300 BAUD	CALL
J-CAT 300 BAUD	117
APPLE-CAT	CALL
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200	515
1200 B	212
300	CALL

## SOFTWARE

FRIDAY	CALL	PEACHTEXT 5000	279
D-BASE II	420	WORDSTAR	CALL
BOTTOM LINE	CALL	EASYWRITER	CALL
MULTIMATE	CALL	CHAMPION	CALL
MULTIPLAN	CALL	SUPERCALC	CALL
PEACHTREE ACCOUNTING SERIES	BEST PRICE		

## ACCESSORIES

STANDBY POWER SYSTEMS	CALL
SURGE PROTECTORS	FROM 47
CHIPS — 64K	55
RIBBONS — MOST PRINTERS	BEST PRICE
DISKETTE STORAGE ITEMS	CALL
CABLES	BEST PRICE

## DISKETTES

		CASE 100	BOX 10
VERBATIM	SS/SD	220	26
	SS/SD	250	30
	DS/SD	330	30
3M	SS/SD	220	26
	SS/SD	250	30
	DS/SD	330	30

APPROVED CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME

SPECIAL USER GROUP PRICING

— CALL FOR DETAILS —

CASH PRICES ADVERTISED AND QUOTED. AVAILABILITY AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## NORTH DAKOTA

Fargo IBM Personal Computer Users

Group  
Loren D. Jones  
1339 Seventh Ave. S.  
Fargo, ND 58103  
(701) 200-2608

Grand Forks IBM Personal Computer

Users Group  
John D. Hilley  
717 Ives St.  
Buxton, ND 58218  
(701) 847-2633

## OHIO

Western Reserve IBM PC

Association  
Larry Gavin  
ComputerLand  
2000 North Road SE  
Warren, OH 44484

IBM-PC Users Club

Chuck Harrington  
315 Cutler Hall  
Ohio University  
Athens, OH 45701  
(614) 594-6125

Greater Cleveland PC Users Group

Roy McCartney  
30704 Royalview Dr.  
Willowick, OH 44094  
(216) 944-5173

Akron/Canton PC Users Group

James C. Finnane  
10690 Clapsaddle Ave.  
Alliance, OH 44601  
(216) 935-0252

The Ohio State University IBM PC-Users'

Group  
Art Krumsiek  
Office of Continuing Education  
210 Sullivan Hall  
1813 North High St.  
Columbus, OH 43212

## OKLAHOMA

Autumn Revolution '81

Dan Perry  
P.O. Box 55529  
Tulsa, OK 74155  
(800) 331-2347

IBM PC Users Group

Roger Beresiel  
DeLoitte Haskins & Sells  
700 Fidelity Plaza  
Oklahoma City, OK 73102  
(405) 232-6191

Tulsa Computer Society, Inc.

P.O. Box 1133  
Tulsa, OK 74101

## OREGON

PC Users Group

Greg Estes  
P.O. Box 5070  
Eugene, OR 97405

Portland IBM Personal Computer Club

P.O. Box 2068  
Beaverton, OR 97075-2068

Corvallis PC Computer Club

Barry Shane  
P.O. Box 1016  
Corvallis, OR 97339

## PENNSYLVANIA

International Personal Computer Owners

James B. Cookinham  
IPOC Inc.  
P.O. Box 10426  
Pittsburgh, PA 15234  
(412) 561-1857  
CompuServe: 71545487

Microcomputer User Group (MUG)

The Pennsylvania State University  
Computation Center  
Computer Building  
University Park, PA 16802

Philadelphia Area IBM PC Club

Bennett Landsman  
2041 Harbour Dr.  
Palmyra, NJ 08065  
(609) 786-1441

Pennsylvania IBM Group

Ron Keeler  
1018 Greenlawn Dr.  
Pittsburgh, PA 15216  
(412) 341-2896

Central Pennsylvania IBM Personal

Computer Association  
215 Computer Building  
University Park, PA 16802  
(614) 863-0422

## RHODE ISLAND

Rhode Island PC Users Group

Mike Mahoney  
University of Rhode Island  
Tyler Hall  
Kingston, RI 02861  
(401) 792-2301

## TENNESSEE

IBM PC User Group  
Roes Burrus  
Science Applications, Inc.  
Plaza Tower, #801  
Oak Ridge, TN 37830  
(615) 482-6649

## TEXAS

SW-PCUG  
Bill Barker  
1009 W. Randol Mill Rd., #212  
Arlington, TX 76012  
(817) 265-0794

The IBM Club  
David Andrews  
310 Honey Tree Ln.  
Austin, TX 78748  
(512) 327-0029

PC PLUS/IBM PC-UG  
5602 Bennet Avenue  
Austin, TX 78751

The BASIC Society  
Kathy Ames  
Drawer 345099  
Dallas, TX 75234  
(214) 484-9900

Centex PC Users Group  
c/o Charles Weller  
325 Explorer  
Austin, TX 78734

Houston Area League of PC Users  
Rob Taylor  
P.O. Box 81001  
Houston, TX 77208  
(713) 937-3592  
ZACHARY\*NET  
713-933-7353

Dallas-Forth Worth User Club  
Samuel P. Cook  
308 Lincolnsbire  
Irving, TX 75061  
(214) 253-8979

Texas User Group  
Ken Holcombe  
178 Tipperary  
San Antonio, TX 78223  
(512) 333-7183

Southwest IBM PC Users Group  
c/o William G. Barker & Associates  
1009 West Randol Mill Rd., #212  
Arlington, TX 76012

North Texas IBM-PC Users Group  
Bill Hood  
10400 N. Central Expressway, #210  
Dallas, TX 75231  
(214) 361-0304

## UTAH

Utah ComputerLand  
Debby Williamson  
ComputerLand  
181 E. 200 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84111  
(801) 364-4416

Utah Blue Chips  
John Jolozynski  
P.O. Box 11901  
Salt Lake City, UT 84147  
(801) 487-5228

## VIRGINIA

Capitol PC  
Wesley K. Merchant  
3277 Victor Cir.  
Annadale, VA 22003  
(703) 580-0979

The Central Virginia User Group  
Webb Blackman, Jr.  
P.O. Box 24685  
Richmond, VA 23224

IBM PC-Tidewater User Group  
Vic Freeman  
5237 Dundee Ln.  
Virginia Beach, VA 23464

## WASHINGTON

The PNW IBM User Group  
P.O. Box 3363  
Bellevue, WA 98009

BorderLine IBM PC Users Group  
Gary B. Rohrabach  
3617 Portal Dr.  
Bellingham, WA 98226

Borderline IBM PC User's Group  
Willard Brown  
445 Highland Dr.  
Bellingham, WA 98225  
(206) 733-4062

IBM-Medical User Group  
Roger B. Lee, M.D. Col MC  
Department of Obstetrics and  
Gynecology  
Medigan Army Medical Center  
Tacoma, WA 98431  
(206) 867-6732

Yakima Valley PC/Users Group  
George D. Eastman  
4205 West Way  
Yakima, WA 98908  
(509) 966-4993

FOR TRS-80 MODELS 1, 3 & 4  
IBM PC, XT, AND COMPAQ

## WHICH ONE?

Which microcomputer word processor lets you create and edit without typing, but won't slow down your creative process? Knows when to capitalize the first letter while replacing one phrase with another? Can outdent as well as indent? Will do typesetting at your command, even with proportional characters, right justification and tabbed columns? Lets you use the same (extra-capacity) data disks on IBM PC and TRS-80? And eases your learning with common-sense keystrokes, Help menus, good examples and a professionally authored manual?

Hint: it can integrate to communicate from home to office, and will interface with a database for form letters, data tables, and more!

It's the professional's word processor for your IBM PC, Compaq, or TRS-80 Model 1, 3 or 4:

# FORTHWRITE

in

# mmsFORTH

With an unusually powerful set of tools and an unusually easy way of helping you to use them.

All necessary software (FORTHWRITE and the MMSFORTH System), under Personal License for \$425 (IBM PC). Or with FORTHCOM telecommunications module and the DATAHANDLER-PLUS files management system, for \$550 complete. Corporate Site (multiple users) License is available.

May we tell you more?

MILLER MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES  
61 Lake Shore Road, Natick, MA 01760  
(617) 653-6136

CIRCLE 332 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# CAN YOURS DO THIS?



Read what the experts say about

## The Symbolic Calculator for Micros.

"... if you want to do symbolic algebra, if you want your computer to help you get through Calculus 102 and Physics 203, then you probably need muMATH."

—Jerry Pournell, *Byte*

"... muMATH can do exact rational arithmetic, a great deal of algebra, some symbolic trig and even matrix algebra ... Getting all of this to work on a microcomputer with only 64K (or less) is impressive, to say the least."

—David D. Shochat, *Creative Computing*

"... muMATH alone could sell a desktop computer to the engineering or research group of a large corporation."

—Phillip I. Good, *Computer Dealer*

muMATH is available for the IBM PC™, Apple II™, TRS-80™, and CP/M™ Computers. We also offer muLISP™, the Artificial Intelligence package for micros.

THE

Founded 1979

P.O. Box 11174, Honolulu, HI 96828 • (808) 734-5801 (Afternoon PST)

©1983 The Soft Warehouse

I'd like to know more about muMATH and muLISP.  
Please send me more information today.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

VISA      MASTERCARD

## WISCONSIN

Madison IBM-PC User's Group  
Philip J. Niehoff  
P.O. Box 85  
Madison, WI 53701  
(608) 255-7641

## CANADA

### Personal Computer Association (PCA)

P.O. Box 251  
Ajax, Ontario  
L1S 3C3 Canada  
Tellex: 06-966766

### Northern Alberta PC User Group

Jim Laviolette  
37 Brunswick Crescent  
St. Albert AB  
T8N 2K5 Canada  
(403) 458-0066

### British Columbia User Group

Warren McKay  
402-2536 Wark St.  
Victoria, BC  
V8T 4G8 Canada

### Co-operators Microcomputer Club

Adrian Groenendyke  
The Co-operators  
1920 College Ave.  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 1C4 Canada

### IBM PC Users Group of Winnipeg

% BDI Business Development  
International  
P.O. Box 5, Station A  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3K 1Z9 Canada

### The Personal Computer Club of Toronto

Leon Rudanycz  
P.O. Box 266, Station 'A'  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5W 1B2 Canada

### Burl-Oak IBM PC Users' Club

Keith Miller  
2068 Salmon Rd.  
Oakville, Ontario  
L6L 1M3 Canada

### Club des utilisateurs d'IBM PC de Montreal

Bernard Mataligne  
5054 rue Fabre  
Montreal, P. Que  
Canada H2J 3W4  
(514) 824-7352

## INTERNATIONAL

### Okinawa IBM PC Users Group

Major Ron E. Stephens  
P.O. Box 395 Butler  
FPO Seattle, WA 98773  
(206) 635-4664  
(206) 637-2820



*PC readers help each other by passing along their tips and tales of tribulation.*

# User-To-User

The discussion of ways to make the PC more functional for handicapped users continues this month. We also have some more printer tricks and a solution to DEBUG's inability to handle the PC's interrupt structure properly.

## DEBUG Debugged

Many people who have used IBM's DEBUG program have discovered that it occasionally "locks up" when single-stepping (tracing) a program. The system becomes totally unresponsive, and the only way to recover is to turn off the PC and then turn it on again, destroying anything in memory. Typically, this happens every 15 to 20 minutes; the intervals are

just long enough to lull you into an innocent sense of progress before the next crash. Fortunately, once the cause is understood, this bug is fairly easy to fix.

The source of the difficulty is that the keyboard communicates with the system through the 8259A interrupt controller chip. This controller is set up to prioritize the device interrupts; when a higher priority device is being serviced, all lower priority or equal devices must wait. DEBUG hangs up whenever it stops tracing in the middle of an interrupt equal or higher in priority than the keyboard. DEBUG waits for input from the keyboard before it will proceed, but the keyboard is locked out until the program proceeds—an inescapable dilemma!

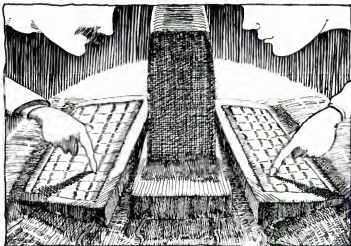
The solution is to prevent DEBUG from tracing these high priority interrupts. In most cases they are not part of the user's program, so tracing them is not very valuable, anyway. The editing procedure in Figure 1 will eliminate the problem.

The first two edits (E) in step 2 make space for the new code by increasing the address at which DEBUG loads your program. The third edit causes each single-step to execute the check code before going to the usual part of DEBUG. See Figure 2 for the active code itself. (Note: with version 2.0 you could use the assemble command to insert the added code directly at 2F18.) This polls the interrupt controller to see if a high priority interrupt is in progress and skips the DEBUG trace if it is. Tracing will resume after control returns to your program following the interrupt.

Note that the new version will take up slightly more space on your diskette than the "bugged" DEBUG. Some of this space is wasted by what appears to be a buffer that DEBUG creates above itself in memory. The new version saves this buffer on the disk whereas the old version did not. I have yet to see DEBUG use anything but a small part of this space, but it's safer and easier to tack the change onto the end of DEBUG than to try to find and correct all references to the buffer without the source code.

Stephen Baumgartner  
Reading, Massachusetts

The above technique works well and avoids the hassle of manually resetting the 8259A registers. Our thanks to Stephen Baumgartner, not only for the fix,



## Expandable Memory for the IBM Personal Computer

	Value	Sale
64K	\$199.99*	\$159.00
128K	209.99*	179.00
256K	328.99*	299.00

### \* Bonus

Includes 4-function  
calculator

Software to add-sub-  
mult-div-%

Will print Journal or  
Printer

Included with all RAM  
Boards until 1/1/84

If Separately Purchased  
\$29.99

Parity checked — fully tested  
— one year warranty RAM  
locations socketed-No  
Proms or PLA

### To order:

PC Technologies  
3714 A Silver Star Road  
Orlando, FL 32808

800-874-7062 or  
305-299-1644

Figure 1: A program by Stephen Baumgartner to debug DEBUG.

1. Insert a diskette containing DEBUG
2. Type: `DEBUG DEBUG.COM <CR>`  
  

(version 1.1):	(version 2.0):
E 119 00 01 <CR>	E 139 30 2F <CR>
E 155 00 1B <CR>	E 184 30 2F <CR>
E 700 E1 1A <CR>	E 8A4 10 2F <CR>
E 1AE1	E 2F10

(both versions):	
9C 50 00 0B E6 20 E4 20 24 03 58 75 04 9D E9	

(version 1.1):	(version 2.0):
1F ED	C4 D9

(both versions):	
9D CA 02 00 <CR>	
3. Insert a diskette on which to save the modified version
4. Type: `RCE <CR>`  
  

(version 1.1):	(version 2.0):
1A00 <CR>	2E30 <CR>
N DEBUG2.COM <CR>	
W <CR>	

notes: \* <CR> means press the "enter" key  
 \* Entries are given for either DEBUG version 1.1 or version 2.0.  
 \* Type only the entries for the version you are editing, and all entries labeled "both versions". Do not press "enter" except where indicated. The last edit in Step 2 should be typed as one continuous line (with a space between each pair of entries).  
 \* The revised version is saved as DEBUG2.COM in step 4. You may, of course, use any other name you wish — just remember that it must be a COM file and the changes are in the new file, not in your original copy of DEBUG!

Figure 2: The new code used in Stephen Baumgartner's debug program.

```

PUSHF          ;save needed registers
PUSH  AX
MOV  AL,06      ;query command 0259-A
OUT  20,AL      ;send command
IN   AL,20      ;read status from controller
AND  AL,03      ;see if high priority interrupts are in service
POPF  AX
JNZ  1AF2       ;2F29 for 2.0    yes - keyboard is locked out
POPF
JMP  B11        ;BEO for 2.0    no - usual single step handler
POPF
RETF  2         ;return to complete high priority interrupt
  
```

but for DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0 versions.

### Keyboard Redefinition, Continued

Kenneth Wood's reply to a letter by Michael Trombetta (page 56 of PC, Volume 2 Number 4) is a little incomplete. Mr. Trombetta wants to redefine the plus (+) key on the keypad to a comma (,) and wants the alteration to be effective in BASIC. As Mr. Wood recognizes, both the PC-DOS 2.0 key reassignment and Wood's own programs translate the ASCII code from (+) to (,). This not only alters the (+)

key on the key pad, but also the (+ =) key on the top row of the keyboard, leaving the user with no way of accessing the plus character. A translation of the keyboard scan codes will allow a separation of these two keys and get the desired result of a comma on the key pad and a plus on the top row. The enclosed program listing (see Figure 3) accomplishes this by inserting a few lines into the ROM BIOS code for Interrupt 9. This method makes key reassignment available to all programs that use the BIOS routines for keyboard input, including BASIC.

Incidentally, one can also redefine the left shift key separately from the right shift key in much the same manner. This allows the switching of the infamous left shift and backslash keys. For a more detailed explanation, see the article "Using IBM's Marvellous Keyboard," by David Glasco and Murray Sayant (BYTE, May 1983).

Robert L. Welch  
Lexington, Kentucky

### Fools Rush In...

Regarding the tip entitled "Restoring Erased Files" (see "User-to-User" PC, Volume 2 Number 3), I offer the following information.

The method described does NOT recover erased files. All it does is "recover" the directory entry for the file. It does not recover the space used by the file; that is, the file itself.

The directory entry for a file contains a pointer to the first "cluster" of sectors (one or more) used by the file. The balance

of the space allocated to the file is kept track of in the File Allocation Table (FAT). Since the space assigned to a file does not have to be contiguous, the FAT contains a series of pointers chained together that allow PC-DOS to find the next cluster for the file until an end-of-file pointer is reached.

I tested the "fix" described under both PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0 because I was suspicious of the method. When you ERASE a file, the FAT is updated immediately, the sectors that were assigned to the file are freed and the FAT is written back to the disk.

So, even if you perform no operations on the disk and you reboot the system, the sectors that were assigned to the file are no longer assigned to it; after you make the change to the directory entry with DEBUG, the disk is still in error. You have a file with no clusters (sectors) assigned to it and CHKDSK will verify that the file is bad. That is, the file name in the directory has been "recovered" but the file has not. The FAT would have to be updated (re-

Figure 3: A listing of a program by Robert L. Welch that changes the plus (+) key on the keypad to a comma (,) without changing the plus/equal (+=) key on the top row of the keyboard.

```
000F:0100 73D2 JMP 0130      ;sk.p to . to realize INT 9 pointer
000F:0102 7B STI                                ;scop. lines 1787 - 1807 of ROM - BIOS
000F:0103 5E PUSH AX                                ;on pages A-25 and A-26 of Technical
000F:0104 53 PUSH BX                                ;Reference Manual
000F:0105 51 PUSH CX
000F:0106 53 PUSH DX
000F:0107 51 PUSH SI
000F:0108 53 PUSH DI
000F:0109 51 PUSH DS
000F:010A 56 PUSH ES
000F:010B FC CLL
000F:010C 004000 MOV AX,0040
000F:010F 00C0 MOV CX,00C0
000F:0111 E460 IN AL,60
000F:0112 50 PUSH AX
000F:0114 E461 IN AL,61
000F:0116 90C4 MOV AL,AL
000F:0118 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:011A E461 IN AL,61
000F:011C 90C4 MOV AL,AL
000F:011E 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0120 50 PUSH AX
000F:0121 00C4 MOV AL,AL
000F:0123 7502 JNZ AL,02
000F:0125 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0127 90C4 MOV AL,AL
000F:0129 0040500000 JNB AL,00
000F:012B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:012D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:012F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0131 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0133 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0135 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0137 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0139 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:013B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:013D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:013F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0141 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0143 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0145 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0147 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0149 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:014B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:014D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:014F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0151 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0153 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0155 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0157 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0159 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:015B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:015D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:015F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0161 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0163 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0165 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0167 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0169 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:016B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:016D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:016F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0171 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0173 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0175 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0177 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0179 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:017B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:017D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:017F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0181 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0183 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0185 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0187 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0189 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:018B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:018D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:018F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0191 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0193 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0195 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0197 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:0199 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:019B 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:019D 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:019F 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01A1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01A3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01A5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01A7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01A9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01AB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01AD 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01AF 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01B1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01B3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01B5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01B7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01B9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01BB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01BD 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01BF 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01C1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01C3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01C5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01C7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01C9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01CB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01CD 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01CF 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01D1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01D3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01D5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01D7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01D9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01DB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01DD 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01DF 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01E1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01E3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01E5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01E7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01E9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01EB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01ED 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01EF 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01F1 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01F3 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01F5 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01F7 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01F9 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01FB 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01FD 00C0 JZ AL,00
000F:01FF 00C0 JZ AL,00
```

## TAROT-VIEW

Let the Computer guide  
your future. Romance,  
money, business, life.

Now make really intelligent  
business decisions.



Standard 78 card deck.  
Divination in accord with  
recognized authorities.

Runs on PC-DOS, mono or  
color display-128K \$39.99

To order:

PC Technologies  
3714 A Silver Star Road  
Orlando, FL 32808

800-874-7062 or  
305-299-1644

# SAVE TIME

As a professional, time is your stock in trade. With Time Accountant\* and your IBM PC† you save time and expense records as compact, protected data files. Then you save time as your PC automatically calculates charges and generates invoices.

Time Accountant is a flexible tool that allows you to track up to two dozen professionals, maintain existing codes, adjust rates or charges, bill at any time and use your own forms.



## TIME ACCOUNTANT

Timekeeping and billing  
for professionals

**Time Accountant**  
1230 University Drive  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
(415) 328-7877

**System requirements:** IBM PC, 128K RAM, DOS 1.1, two 320K drives, high-res monitor, printer. Supports Winchester disk drives.  
**Price:** Record-keeping and invoicing module available directly from Time Accountant for \$320.00. Includes 12 pocket calendar/time sheet booklets and complete documentation. Thirty-day money-back guarantee. Free upgrades for one year from date of sale.  
**Companion products and adaptations:** Reporting and accounts-receivable modules, DOS 2.0 and IBM-workalike versions available soon. Call for release dates.

\*Reg. trademark of Software Quality Assoc.  
†Reg. trademark of IBM Corporation.

stored) with the appropriate chain of cluster numbers in order for the file to be intact.

For those people who attempt to recover their files using the method you published, CHKDSK will repair the damage to the disk as follows: Under PC-DOS 1.1, CHKDSK uses the old first cluster pointer in the directory entry for the file to recover the first cluster (in my case, 2 sectors) of the file; the balance of the file, if any, is NOT recovered. Under PC-DOS 2.0, CHKDSK with a "/F" parameter changes the first cluster pointer to zero and recovers nothing. In both cases the FAT and the directory are consistent and the integrity of the disk is restored. Because CHKDSK under PC-DOS 2.0 does not try to recover any of the file, I have a hunch that there may be problems behind the fact that the PC-DOS 1.1 version of CHKDSK did try to recover files.

As you noted, the practice of writing absolute sectors to a disk is dangerous at best, particularly with the directory. Even an experienced user risks losing an entire disk for the sake of trying to recover one file if a mistake is made in specifying the rewrite of the sectors. I am delighted that you made the point you did to caution your readers.

Leland C. Shappard  
Redding, California

Thanks for confirming my suspicions. When there are fine products like The Norton Utilities available, why mess around? Another reader, John Byrne, sent a lengthy (three pages, single spaced) description of how to check and restore the FAT entries with DEBUG. His conclu-

sion after all the gory details? Use Norton's UNERASE. But here is his technique, for those of you with self-destructive urges.

In the "User To User" column in PC, Volume 2 Number 3, there was an article about recovering erased files. I would like to point out that the method described will not ensure that the file will not be erased with a later save of another file and

**T**HE INTERVALS  
are just long enough to  
lull you into an innocent  
sense of progress before  
the next crash.

that only a maximum of 512 bytes (1 sector) can be retained. What is described is a method to restore the directory entry, not the restoration of the file. The directory entry contains the location of the first sector. To find the next sector one must look at the File Allocation Table (FAT). If the FAT contains a number for the directory entry, this number indicates the next sector for the file. If it contains hex "FFF", it indicates that the sector just read is the last sector in the file; if it contains "000" it indicates that the sector is not in use. When PC-DOS erases a file, it puts an "e" in the first letter of the file name in the directory and also puts "000" in all FAT entries for this file. The method described

Figure 4: James F. Reidy's BASIC program to set top, bottom, and left margins for the NEC 8023 printer.

```
100 LPRINT CHR$(27); "L"; "000" 'Set left margin to 0
110 WIDTH "LPT1:"; 255 'Disable width
120 LPRINT CHR$(27); 'Start VFU
130 LPRINT "A0"; 'Set top of form in line 1
140 FOR N=1 TO 106
150 LPRINT "0"; 'No tabs next 53 lines
160 NEXT
170 LPRINT "C0"; 'Set bottom to line 55
170 FOR N=1 TO 22
180 LPRINT "0"; 'No tabs next 11 lines
190 NEXT
200 LPRINT "A0"; 'Next top of form
210 LPRINT CHR$(30) 'End VFU
220 WIDTH "LPT1:"; 80 'Restore width
```

**ORDER NOW AND SAVE!**

**SUBSCRIBE TO PC  
AND SAVE UP TO 33%**

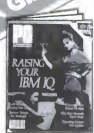
Enter your subscription to PC, the magazine for your IBM PC, and save up to 33% off our already low subscription price! Every other week PC brings you the latest advances, trends, and information on software, peripherals, applications and new program ideas.

**SAVE UP TO 33%!**

**GIVE A GIFT TO A  
FRIEND AND SAVE!**

Now that you will be enjoying hundreds of colorful and fact-filled pages of PC, month after month, why not share your good fortune (instead of your copy) with a friend! Fill out the attached discount gift card and mail it in today!

**GIVE A GIFT TO A FRIEND!**



**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 45119

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
ORDER CARD**



**YES,** ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (print name in full) 45119

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
ORDER CARD**



**YES,** ENTER A SUBSCRIPTION FOR A FRIEND!

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%**    ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%**    ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

**SEND GIFT TO:** Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**FROM:** Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_ 45119  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Gift card to read from: \_\_\_\_\_

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed    ☐ Bill me later  
Charge my: ☐ American Express    ☐ Visa    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**DISCOUNT  
GIFT CARD**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**

**Don't turn  
your back  
on the facts...**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443  
Boulder, Colorado 80321



**SUBSCRIBE  
TODAY!**

In the article only restores the directory, but still leaves "000" in the FAT table. PC-DOS sees this as an unused sector and will write over the contents on a future save.

This can be illustrated with an example. Create two files with the PC-DOS editor, EDLIN. Call the first file TESTA and on line 1 of TESTA write "line 1 TESTA" then space over the space bar to the 79th column. On line 2, space over the space bar to the 79th column. Lines 3 and 4 should be the same as line 2. On the fifth line write "line 5 TESTA" and space over to the 79th column. Make the sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth lines like line 2. On the tenth line write "line 10 TESTA" and space over to the 79th column. The file should look like the following:

```
1 line 1 TESTA
2
3
4
5 line 5 TESTA
6
7
8
9
10 line 10 TESTA
```

The blank lines all have 79 spaces in them. The purpose of the spacing is to fill up the line to create a file of about 720 characters so that it takes up 2 sectors (512 bytes in each sector). Now save this file with the EDLIN E command.

Now create the second file with EDLIN and call it TESTB. It's important that TESTB be created after TESTA. TESTB will be created the same way as TESTA and should look like the following:

```
1 line 1 TESTB
2
3
4
5 line 5 TESTB
6
7
8
9
10 line 10 TESTB
```

The blank lines in TESTB should also be spaced over 79 columns just as in TESTA. If TESTB was created after TESTA it should come immediately after TESTA in the DIR listing. Now perform the PC-DOS command "TYPE TESTB" and you observe what appears under the text portion above. Now do the command "ERASE TESTB" and TESTB should be eliminated

## *"The best accounting system for the IBM PC® that I've seen."*

Boston Microcomputing Consultant

That's what we're hearing these days from industry experts and business users alike.

No wonder. Our ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16™ System has been perfected over the last seven years in a complete range of applications, and it's already running on 8,000 microcomputers from coast to coast.

The ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16 System has a combination of features you won't find in any other microcomputer accounting software.

It has the flexibility to adapt to your procedures, the capacity to accommodate a growing business, and the modularity to let you build the coordinated general accounting system you really need, function by function.

What's more, the ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16 System runs not just on the IBM PC but on any 8 or 16-bit microcomputer that uses CP/M™, CP/M-86™, MP/M™, MP/M-86™, or MS-DOS™. You're not limited to one brand of hardware.

If you'd like to read all about the best price/performance accounting software on the microcomputing market, just drop us a line or give us a call toll-free at 800-547-SBSG (except in Mass.)

*The Can-Do People in Microcomputing*

## **SMALL BUSINESS SYSTEMS GROUP**

6 Carlisle Road • Westford, MA 01886 • 617-692-3800

*User-proven microcomputer software and systems for accounting, communications, electronic mail and more*

Trademarks: IBM PC, International Business Machines, ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16, SBSG, CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, MP/M-86, Digital Research, MS-DOS, Microsoft

from the directory listing. Now reconstruct TESTB according to the directions given in "Restoring Erased Files" [see "User-To-User" PC, Volume 2 Number 3]. Now perform the PC-DOS command "TYPE TESTB" and the following should appear:

line 1 TESTB

line 5 TESTB  
followed by approximately 200 bytes of garbage.

What has happened is that only the directory has been reconstructed, which contained only the first sector (512 bytes). PC-DOS goes to the FAT to find the next sector and finds neither the next sector nor "FFF" (indicating the last sector). Instead it finds "000", which says the sector just read is not in use, so for the remaining approximately 200 bytes, it prints out nonsense.

We will now try to save another file to disk. Do the DOS command "EDLIN TESTA". This will create a new edited TESTA as well as the BAK file. While in EDLIN type on line 1 and 10 following the text that is already there "second save". Save this file with the EDLIN E command. Now go back to TESTB and see what's there by

entering the "TYPE TESTB" command. The following should be observed:

line 1 TESTA second save

line 5 TESTA

line 10 TESTA second save

TESTB has now become TESTA and the one sector of TESTB that was reconstructed has been wiped out. The following has taken place. EDLIN always creates a backup copy with extension BAK for any edited file. The backup is the original, and the edited version becomes the new file that EDLIN creates. In our case the BAK is the original TESTA file and the new TESTA gets placed in the first available sector. PC-DOS looks to the FAT for the first sector that has "000" in it. In our case this happens to be the first and only sector for TESTB. PC-DOS writes over TESTB with the new TESTA data. We now have two file entries, TESTA and TESTB, with the same data and using the same sectors. Erasing either one will wipe out the data for both.

To recover a file that is many sectors long, one must first restore the directory as described in the earlier "User-To-User" article. Then you have to write the first sector to memory—presumably to CS:0100 if you are using DEBUG. Now you must use a translation of the first sector entry in the directory to point to the second sector in the FAT. This second sector must be written to memory immediately behind the first sector. To determine the next and succeeding sectors you go to the next entry in the FAT that contains "00". Now examine the contents of this sector to see if it is an entry in the file you are trying to recover. If it is, then save it as before. The process is repeated until all the sectors are recovered. Now use the name command to name the file for DEBUG and enter the number of bytes to be written in register CX.

If this sounds complicated, it's because it is. Although this can be done with DEBUG, a much simpler way is to use a utility such as Norton's UNERASE. This makes the recovery a breeze.

John J. Byrne  
New Canaan, Connecticut

## NEC Vertical Tabs

Anybody with an IBM PC who has tried to use the Vertical Form Unit of the

Figure 5: A solution to the difficult-to-read "filename.LST" file, by Jeon Pickett.

```
10 REM: PROGRAM NAME: LISTLSY.BAS
20 REM: PROGRAMMER: JEAN PICKETT
30 REM: LANGUAGE: IBM DISK BASIC
40 REM: CREATION DATE: 13 AUG 83
50 KEY OFF:CLS:PRINT TAB(26):" * * * LISTLSY.BAS * * *
60 PRINT:PRINT "this program lists a filename.LST file created by the IBM MACRO
Assembler to
70 PRINT "the printer in 132 characters per line mode.
80 LOCATE 10,30:PRINT "INPUT FILENAME:"
90 LOCATE 12,30:INPUT F$
100 CLS:LOCATE 10,22:PRINT "SET PRINTER TO TQF AND PRESS 'RETURN'"
110 IF INKEY$<>CHR$(13) THEN 110
120 OPEN F$ FOR INPUT AS #1
130 ON ERROR GOTO 220
140 CLS:LOCATE 10,25:PRINT "PRINTING FILE: "+F$
150 LPRINT CHR$(15);
160 LINE INPUT #1,D$
170 IF D$="" THEN LPRINT:GOTO 200
180 IF ASC(D$)=9 THEN D$=RIGHT$(D$,LEN(D$)-7):GOTO 200
190 LPRINT
200 LPRINT D$;
210 GOTO 160
220 CLOSE #1
230 END
```



NEC 8023 printer has found that the directions in the NEC manual do not work. This is because the IBM PC has a default width of 80 columns, which must be disabled.

I have found that the following BASIC program (see Figure 4) will set the top, bottom, and left margins. I have included it in my AUTOEXEC.BAT file for the disk I use for writing BASIC programs:

James F. Reidy  
Thousand Oaks, California

## IBM's Secret RAMdisk

Although much has been written about DOS 2.0 since its announcement, I've not seen any mention of a "freebie" included in the DOS 2.0 manual. I use DOS 2.0 regularly, and I like it a lot.

I refer to the Sample Device Driver listed on pages 14-27 through 14-34 of the manual. It provides an emulated diskette drive with an address one beyond the number of drives indicated by the system board switches. While this drive may not be used in FORMAT or DISKCOPY commands, it works beautifully in all other functions.

Taking advantage of this "freebie" costs an hour or so, provided one already has the Macro Assembler and DOS 2.0. After entering the program as listed into a disk file, it is assembled using the Macro Assembler, linked by the linker, and converted into an xxxx.COM file via EXE2BIN. Then, a CONFIG.SYS file must be created (or modified) to include a DEVICE=xxxx.COM command.

Once this is done, an emulated disk (RAMdisk) will be available for immediate use whenever DOS is booted. It offers all of the advantages of any RAMdisk program I've heard of, and none of the disadvantages (except the previously mentioned DISKCOPY exclusion).

David F. McMenigal  
Stormville, New York

IBM's RAMdisk is part of my standard system, too. It's no better or worse than any other memory drive, but it's convenient to have it available through CONFIG.SYS. I have no lingering doubts about DOS 2.0 compatibility, as was the case with some of the other RAMdisk software. And you can't beat the price.

## Oh, Those Pesky Defaults!

If you have ever copied a "filename.LST" file created by the IBM MAC-

# COMPARE II

High performance differential text analyzer!



Writers! Researchers! Lawyers! Engineers! Programmers!  
Use highly rated COMPARE II. Cut text analysis from hours to minutes!

- ▶ PC-DOS, CP/M-86 or CP/M 2.2
- ▶ Scans by word or by line
- ▶ Fast New Algorithm, No file restrictions
- ▶ You can customize for word processor, printer width, file defaults, specific work flow, computer languages, different highlighting techniques
- ▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- ▶ Can generate new document with change bars

Specify When Ordering: Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and nearly free demo disk available.

## COMPARE II

Demo Disk (credits to purchase)

**\$145.00**

\$12.95

# SOLUTION TECHNOLOGY, INC.

PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of IBM and Digital Research respectively.

Check or C.O.D. Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road  
Suite 218  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
305/368-6223

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## BAINUM

### DUNBAR

*If you are tired of defending—go on the attack with SIEGE OF PLANET HOUSTON. Let them try to stop you. Now is the time to explore the fun side of your PC. Put down that spreadsheet for the holidays, or just a 1/2 hour diversion, and see the world of color and action that lies behind your monitor. Plan your attack on the fiercely defended forts at the galaxy's rim. Blast through successive defense perimeters all the way to the surface of Planet Houston—the center of command. Then return to reality until your next foray into galactic combat...Color graphics and instant response make this a welcome addition to your software library. Requires: DOS, Color/Graphics Adaptor, Color Monitor, 64K.*

### SIEGE OF PLANET HOUSTON

## BAINUM DUNBAR

*We create Software you look forward to!*

To order: Send \$25.25 in check or money order to:

## BAINUM DUNBAR

6427 Hillcroft, Suite 133, Houston, Texas 77081 (713) 988-0887

CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# NO REFLECTIONS ON YOU!

with the  
**SDC ANTIGLARE SCREEN**

Look at the face of your CRT. Its smooth surface reflects light like a mirror. Room lights, windows, the keyboard, even your hands, clothing and jewelry may be visible in it. Prolonged exposure to these distracting reflections causes eyestrain and unnecessary fatigue.

## YOU DON'T HAVE TO PUT UP WITH THIS ANY LONGER!

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** from Screen Data Corporation has been judged by an independent insurance company study to be the best solution tested to eliminate glare. Factors considered were user productivity, reduction of fatigue, ease of cleaning, durability, adaptability and cost.



The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** is not glass or plexiglas but a finely woven mesh of tough synthetic material. The mesh passes text and graphics information from the CRT through to the eyes while stopping light from other sources from reflecting back to you. At the same time, the appearance of the display is enhanced because characters appear against a dark rather than a light background.

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** for the IBM PC is sized to fit within the recessed area in front of the CRT. It can be removed easily.

## WELL, WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR?

The **ANTIGLARE SCREEN** is only **\$39.95** postpaid direct to you. Try it for 30 days. You must be completely satisfied or your money will be refunded. Call our toll free number anytime and your **SCREEN** will be shipped from stock within 24 hours. Be sure to specify whether you have a **mono-chrome** or **color** display.

Mastercard or Visa accepted

**1-800-531-5255  
EXT 804**

**(In Texas)  
1-800-252-9146 EXT 804**

Dealer Inquiries Invited  
201-285-1212



**SCREEN DATA CORPORATION**  
240 CEDAR KNOLLS ROAD  
CEDAR KNOLLS N.J. 07827

Figure 6: The **FULLBACK.BAT** batch file by Ronald G. Parsons deletes .BAK files left around by his word processor.

```
.FULLBACK.BAT

del \sw\*.bak

cd \

assign

pause Put first volume of full backup disk in A:

backup c:\ a:/s

basica \basicfil\logback
```

Figure 7: **ENDOFDAY.BAK** by Ronald G. Parsons backs up those files that have changed since the last backup.

```
.ENDOFDAY.BAK

del \sw\*.bak

cd \

assign

pause Put last volume of incremental disk in A:

backup c:\ a:/s/a/m

basica \basicfil\logback
```

Figure 8: The **LOGBACK.BAS** file by Ronald G. Parsons.

```
5 'LOGBACK.BAS

10 OPEN "logrec" FOR APPEND AS #1

20 INPUT "Type volume name of incremental backup diskette: ";A$

30 PRINT #1,DATE$;" ";TIME$;" Incremental disk backup on ";A$

40 CLOSE #1

50 SYSTEM
```

Figure 9: The **LOGREC.BAS** file by Ronald G. Parsons.

```
5 'LOGREC.BAS

10 INPUT "Type your name or initial, then RETURN: ";A$

20 OPEN "logrec" FOR APPEND AS #1

30 PRINT #1,DATE$;" ";TIME$;" ";A$

40 CLOSE #1

50 SYSTEM
```

RO Assembler to the printer, you have probably noticed how confusing it is to read. This is due to the fact that only 80 characters fit on one line; the extra characters are wrapped around to the next line.

At first glance, it looks like switching the printer to 132 characters per line mode will do the trick. This is easy; just type `MODE LPT1: 132` from PC-DOS. Now we can `COPY filename.LST LPT1:` and ... well, it is in 132 chars, but the lines are still wrapping around.

An easy solution to this, in BASIC, is shown in Figure 5. (Type in the program and save it using `SAVE "LISTLST"`.) To run the program from DOS, type `BASIC LISTLST`. Or if BASIC is already loaded, type `RUN "LISTLST"`. The program will respond: `ENTER FILESPEC`. Type the filespec to be listed and press return. The program will issue the next prompt: `SET PRINTER TO OF`. Manually set the printer to the top-of-form, if it is not there already, and press return. At this point the program will list your file to the printer and return to BASIC.

Jeon Pickett  
Trenton, New Jersey

Jeon's solution works well enough, but is necessary only if you are printing a .LST file that someone else created. When assembling your own, just use the `PAGE x,y` pseudo-op. The first parameter is the number of lines per page, the second is the number of columns per line. `PAGE 60,132`, for example, formats each page to 60 lines and allows a width of 132 characters.

#### Put a FULLBACK On Your Team

Elsewhere in this issue is an article on tape backup systems. For those of you with PC-DOS 2.0 and hard disks who are not ready to take the plunge for a tape unit, here is a reasonable approach to backing up your hard disk with a minimum of pain.

I have been using the following backup procedures with my PC XT for some time now and it has kept me from making (actually, repeating) some rather serious errors. There are two batch files: one used to create a full fixed disk backup and the other used for daily incremental backups of the files modified that day. There are also two short BASIC programs which are used to keep a log of all signon and backup

activity. These programs write lines onto the end of a file LOGREC. I also use this file for other record keeping purposes such as hardware and software changes. I print this file and delete the disk copy every month or so.

The first batch file (I named it `FULLBACK.BAT`) deletes any .BAK files left

around by my word processor (SuperWriter) so I don't waste space backing them up (see Figure 6). The root directory is made up of the current directory, and any assignments to alternate drives are cancelled. The backup command backs up all fixed disk files in all directories to the A: diskette. BASIC is then called to append a

Get more than WordIndex for less \$!

# STARMATE

Users get high speed document finishing for WordStar with STARMATE under PC-DOS, CP/M-86, or CP/M 2.2.



Writers! Researchers! Engineers! Cut document makeup time from hours to minutes!

- ▶ Multi-Level Table of Contents
- ▶ Multi-Level Index
- ▶ Lists of Tables and Figures
- ▶ Numbers Paragraphs (1,2, 1.3, etc.)
- ▶ Prepares Footnotes
- ▶ Prepares Bibliography
- ▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- ▶ Reads documents with nested files

Specify When Ordering: Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and nearly free demo disk available.

#### STARMATE

(Special Introductory Price)

Demo All Disk (credits to purchase)

**\$145.00**

\$12.95

**SOLUTION  
TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road  
Suite 218  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
305/368-6228

WordStar, PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of  
MicroPro. IBM and Digital Research respectively

Check or C.O.D. Florida residents add 5% sales tax.  
Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome

CIRCLE 422 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Why buy an IBM XT when you can buy an IBM PC or compatible, our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit, and save yourself almost \$1,600?

**For \$1,295 you can buy our internal 10 megabyte hard disk system installed in an IBM PC or compatible of your choice.**

Think about it. When you consider buying an IBM XT or XT look-alike, you're after large storage, the convenience of IBM compatible software, and the peace of mind associated with a quality product. But one thing you're not looking for is paying more than you have to.



## The Savings

If you buy an IBM XT, it's going to cost you \$4,995 for the XT system unit. You'll get 10 megabytes of hard disk storage, one 320 Kbytes floppy disk drive, 8 slots, a \$120 asynchronous communication adaptor, 128K of RAM and the three IBM initials.

We recommend instead, that you buy the IBM PC for \$2,104. You'll get one 320 Kbyte floppy disk drive, 5 slots, 64K of RAM, the same three IBM initials, a space for your dealer to put the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit, and an extra \$2,891 to buy it with. But since the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit costs only \$1,295 installed, you'll have an extra \$1,596 — almost \$1,600 — left over. With many compatibles you'll have even more.

But if you already own an IBM PC and were thinking you'd just get the

XT expansion chassis, we have a surprise for you. If you add the \$1,295 cost of the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit to the \$2,104 price of an IBM PC, you can have a second computer — instead of a dumb box — for less than the price of the XT expansion chassis.

## Hard Disk Quality

Now, before you start thinking that IBM's hard disk is better than ours, remember that IBM doesn't make their own hard disk for the IBM XT. They go into the marketplace, just like we do, and strike the best price they can. If you were to buy an IBM XT, your hard disk might come from one



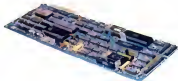
of four manufacturers. It's possible, in fact, that the IBM XT might have the same hard disk that you'd get in our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit.

## The Role of the Controller

But the hard disk is not the whole story. It takes a controller card to get your files from the hard disk to your computer so you can use them.

The IBM XT has a good controller card. Unfortunately, it is not designed to take advantage of some of the ad-

vances in hard disk technology. Our controller card will work with our 10 megabyte hard disk all the way up to our 140 megabyte hard disk — and everything in between. With the IBM XT controller, you're limited to four manufacturers. The Pegasus controller board, on the other hand, configures to whatever hard disk you may want to install in the future. There is virtually no limit on hard disk size or number of manufacturers you can use.



## Larger Disks

Pegasus offers an entire line of hard disks. You can expand your IBM PC far beyond the storage of the IBM XT. You can add our 23 megabyte hard disk for only \$1,995, or our 40 megabyte for only \$500 more. And if you really need storage, we offer a 65 and 140 megabyte hard disk that slides right into the same space that IBM and the compatible manufacturers put their 10 megabytes.

So, before you decide to spend more money than you have to, consider the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit. You'll get dealer support, the same 90 day warranty IBM gives, and have enough money left over to buy one of our larger hard disks. And isn't larger storage why you were looking at the hard disk in the first place? Contact your computer dealer today.

**PEGASUS**

A DIVISION OF

**GREAT LAKES  
COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.**

2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245  
Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. XT Conversion Kit is a trademark of Great Lakes Computer Peripherals, Inc.

In Illinois (312) 884-7272

800-323-6836

Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD

line to LOGREC to time stamp end document the backup.

The second batch file (I named it ENDOFDAY.BAT, as it is usually used at the end of the day's work) is similar to the first except that it backs up only those files which have changed since the last backup and appends those files onto the end of the existing files on the backup diskettes (see Figure 7).

The file LOGBACK.BAS executed at the end of each backup run is shown in Figure 8. It opens the file LOGREC and writes the data, time, and diskette identification onto the end of LOGREC.

## U**SING** backup procedures with my PC XT has kept me from making and repeating some rather serious errors.

I call a similar program called LOGREC.BAS (see Figure 9) from the AUTOTEXEC.BAT file. It opens the file LOGREC and writes the date, time, users initials plus any other useful information onto the end of LOGREC.

Consistent use of the procedures has encouraged good backup procedures and has avoided mistakes such as leaving an "assign a=c" active and backing up the fixed disk on top of itself.

Ronald G. Parsons  
Austin, Texas

### Handicapped Keyboards, Continued

Like Anthony Sebastian who uses bags of shot for weights (see "User-to-User," PC, Volume 2 Number 4), I can only press one key at a time because of my disability. At my suggestion, RoseSoft has produced a version of ProKey for handicapped users that totally eliminates the need to use multiple keys.

This special ProKey "remembers" the Ctrl, Alt or Caps shift keys until after a subsequent shift key is struck. Thus, any multikay combination can be expressed by a sequential series of single keystrokes. For example, you can reboot

the system from the keyboard by pressing and releasing Alt, followed by Ctrl, followed by Del.

Note that any multikay combination can be entered in this fashion. Unlike the Caps Lock key, the Alt, Ctrl and Caps keys do not stay "locked." A shifted state is active for one character only, much like the ascpa sequencia used to control a printer. This means you don't have to remember if shifts are on or off.

One-fingered made can easily be switched off if your system is used by someone else who does not need this feature. Switchability will be useful in electronic offices with disabled workers, schools with disabled students and other shared systems.

Any keyboard enhancer can improve user productivity. However, only ProKey 3.0 unlocks the IBM PC keyboard for handicapped users who have problems with multiple keys. It is available from RoseSoft for the price of the regular ProKey. Get rid of those bags of shot, Anthony. You need ProKey 3.0.

Michael Falconer  
Madison, Wisconsin

Thanks for the stimulus, Mike. Eileen Rose and company are to be commended for their responsiveness. Building this feature into a product like ProKey makes the most sense of all, since it gives disabled users the sequential keying they need plus all the power of ProKey.

### Share Your Discoveries

Tell the world about your latest discovery through User-to-User. You'll encourage others to return the favor, and we'll pay you \$25 for your trouble. Please use double spacing when writing for this department. Mail your contributions to: User-to-User, PC Magazine, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

Note: In the interest of accuracy, we will gladly accept—even encourage—submissions containing program listings on a disk. PC will return or replace a disk, at your request. If you send us a disk, please include a printout of your submission to ensure against damage in transit.

Furthermore, all programs that create .COM or .BSAVE'd executable code from decimal or hex code must be accompanied by the source code in assembly language. This will reduce errors and be instructive to all readers of User-to-User. /PC

For Seeds...  
it's Burpee

For Clothes...  
it's L.L. Bean

For Gifts...  
it's Horchow  
and  
For Software...

it's Strictly  
Soft  
Ware



If you're tired of guessing about what the software does—and when it will arrive—let us help. Our free, industry-leading catalog is crammed with information about our full line of software, offered at sensational prices. Write us and find out why Strictly Soft Ware is the mail-order leader in price, support, and delivery.

### Your Corporate Software Connection

Our National Accounts Program provides special discounts for large volume purchases. Call for details.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-800-848-5253

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

STREET \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

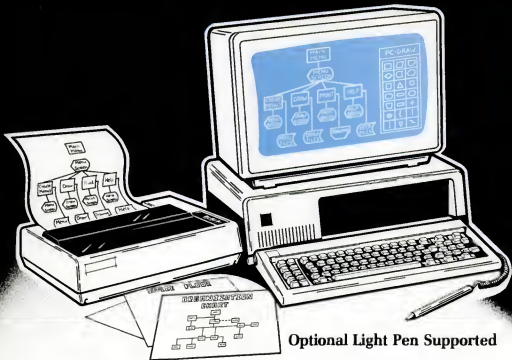
( )  
PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

Strictly Soft Ware  
P.O. Box 338  
Granville, OH 43021  
Orders 1-800-848-5253  
In Ohio & Technical  
Assistance 1-614-587-2938



PC

# PC-DRAW, The Original High Resolution Drawing System for the IBM PC. Now with Color and Plotter Support!



**Optional Light Pen Supported**

Reduce costly and time consuming preparation/revision of charts, diagrams and other Business Documentation. With PC-Draw's user definable symbol menus, extensive Graphic Functions, Multiple Text Fonts and Predefined Symbol Menus\* you can Create, Maintain and Print virtually any type or complexity of drawing.

**PC-Draw will help you achieve immediate productivity gains in the following application areas:**

- Flowcharting
- Organizational Charts
- Forms Design
- Office Layouts
- Warnier/Orr Charts
- Architectural Design
- Mechanical Design
- Electrical Design
- Yourdon Structural Analysis/Design
- And other Drawing Applications

\*Three predefined symbol menus come with PC-Draw. They are: Software Design, Electrical Design and Alternate Text.

 <b>MICROGRAFX</b>	
1701 N. Greenville Suite 703 Richardson, TX 75081 (214) 343-4338	
Name _____	
Street _____	
City _____	State _____
Zip _____	Phone _____
Amount Enclosed _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> M/C	
Exp. Date _____	
_____ PC-Draw(s) @ \$250*	
_____ Light Pen(s) @ \$159*	
_____ Plotter Support(s) @ \$50*	
Signed _____	

**Dealer Inquiries Welcomed**

The Complete  
**INDEX**  
To PC Magazine

---

Articles by Title

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
4	166	Marketplace	The Age of Independence	Currie, Eddie	
7	387	Applications	An Architect Designs With The PC	Clark, Jeffrey E.	
6	559	Programming	Assigning Strings To Keys With PC-DOS 2.0	Weissman, Greg	
7	299	Operating Systems	Avoiding Dead-End Paths On The Hard Disk	Perotti, James	
4	359	Software	BASIC Programming Enhancements	Woram, John	
6	92	Networks	Battle Of The Network Stars	Machrone, Bill	
2	96	Marketplace	Beginner's Luck for the Computer Virgin	Kennedy, Don	
4	449	Software	Biding Your Time With Computerized Chess	Whitehouse, David	
7	627	PC Arcade	Birds Of A Different Feather	Sandler, Corey	
3	307	Software	Bottom Line Strategist	Taylor, Jared	
3	322	Hardware	Boxing the (Grid) Compass	Somerson, Paul	
3	419	Issues	Brave New Words	Lopez, Steve	
1	205	Software	Business Graphics' Business Graphics	Sandler, Corey	

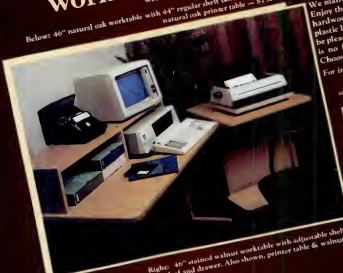
Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
5	503	Languages	C Unveiled: Microsoft's C Exceeds Expectations	Clapp, Doug	
7	365	Applications	A Case For Computers In The Law Office	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	349	Training	Child's Play: Preschoolers And PCs	Paul, Marianne	
1	447	Hardware	Columbia: Call It A "Work-Alike"	Sendler, Corey	
3	185	Training	Coming Attraction: Learning by Video	Sendler, Corey	
3	225	Networks	ComNet for the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	186	Hardware	Compaq: Have Computer, Will Travel	Sendler, Corey	
6	424	Communications	Compuser: Reach Out And Touch Someone	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	203	Training	Computer Callisthenics	Somerson, Paul	
3	128	Training	Computer Literacy: \$99 One Way	Greer, Michael E.	Marcus, Eric
3	379	Marketplace	The Computer Virgin Gets the Word	Kennedy, Don	
1	491	Applications	Computing Down on the Farm	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
1	350	Sight and Sound	Computing in 3-D	Solsky, Barbara Luke	
2	134	Marketplace	The Configurator	Somerson, Paul	
1	123	Software	Context MBA: Half-a-Step in the Right Direction	Zachmann, Mark	
2	187	Marketplace	Counter Intelligence	Somerson, Paul	
6	599	Software	Counting Your Coins	Freedman, Eric	
7	619	Sight and Sound	Creeting Graphics Titles	Earle, A. Scott	
2	287	Operating Systems	The Dark Side of PC-DOS 2.0	Norton, Peter	
1	547	Applications	dBASEing the Language	Katz, Todd	
2	103	Marketplace	A Dealer in Every Port	Harbatkin, Lisa	
1	423	Programming	Defining Function Keys with PC-DOS 2.0	Woods, Kenneth W.	
1	437	Software	Dieling for Dullards?	Somerson, Paul	
4	573	PC Arcade	The Digitalization of Darwin	Sendler, Corey	
4	286	Programming	Do It Yourself Adventures	Crayne, Dian	
2	187	Marketplace	Down by the Old Mill Stream	Sendler, Corey	
7	283	Hardware	A Drive Away From Disaster	Mechrone, Bill	
3	339	Hardware	Eagle Has Its Eye on the PC	Machrone, Bill	
4	414	Book Excerpt	8087: Applications and Programming	Startz, Richard	
2	508	Applications	The Empire State Strikes Back	Freedman, Eric	
6	567	Software	Engineering Applications For The PC	Rogers, Steven	
6	519	Software	Evaluating Educational Software	Walker, Dick	
2	316	Communications	Exporting Graphics with NAPLPS	Helliwell, John	
3	445	Applications	Eya of the Robot	von Stackelberg, Peter	
6	540	Software	Family Roots Puts a Cursor On Your Precursors	Freedman, Eric	
1	269	Software	Fast Graphs: Quick, Colorful, and Easy	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	411	Word Processing	Fast Recovery from WordStar Disaster	Kershaw, Roger	Bennett, Randy
1	533	Software	The Financial Planner's Customizing Language	Ven Beranov, Eric	
2	244	Software	Five Disktop Databases	Somerson, Paul	
5	569	PC Arcade	From Sesame Street to Wall Street	Sendler, Corey	
2	447	PC Arcade	Fun with Frogs and Flippers	Sendler, Corey	
4	532	Marketplace	GE's \$10 Million PC Connection	Freedman, Eric	
2	301	Hardware	Gavilan: The Moving Finger Writes	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
6	107	Networks	Getting Hooked on PCnet	Jeffries, Ron	
6	123	Networks	Getting The Net Working	Chumbley, James	
7	533	Languages	Go FORTH And Multiply	Fowler, John	
7	615	Languages	The Grapes of RAM	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
1	339	Software	The Graphics/Data File Connection	Hayles, George C.	
2	194	Marketplace	The Gray Market	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	209	Marketplace	The Great 5.25-Inch Disk Drive Store	Katz, Todd	



# the wood works

solves your workspace and storage problems elegantly and economically with natural wood workstations, printer tables, and accessory units.

Below: 46" natural oak worktable with 44" regular shelf unit — \$(85.00)  
natural oak printer table — \$150.



Right: 46" stained walnut worktable with adjustable shelf unit, drop leaf and drawer. Also shown, printer table & walnut chair.

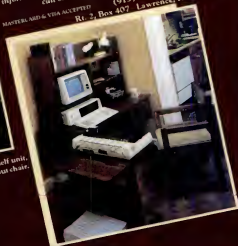
Beginning at \$175.00

We manufacture and sell direct to end users. Enjoy the beauty and function of hardwood and hardwood veneer furniture at prices comparable to plastic laminate and metal. We guarantee that you will be pleased with our handcrafted items. We believe that there is no finer wood furniture available in this price range. Choose from oak, walnut & cherry, natural or stained. For information or to order, call or write:

the wood works  
(913) 842-7797

MASTERCARD & VISA ACCEPTED

Rt. 2, Box 407 Lawrence, KS 66044



# Think Fast

## EDO 易重

### The Game of Many Strategies

EDO is the game of many strategies. Change is rapid and movement is constant on a colorful game screen. You must think straight but think fast. Control territory while you can, but keep in mind that danger often wears a smile. Edo, inspired by study of the Oriental mind, now comes into your mind through first class software.

Requires IBM® PC with DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 64K memory, color/graphics adapter and color monitor.

Ask for EDO™ at fine computer stores. Other First Class Software from Xor

AGENT 2.0™ A Test of Analytical Skill  
BLU CHIP™ Portfolio Manager  
C TOOLS™ C Language Utilities  
THOTH™ Action List Data Base Manager

ST. HIPPOLYTE'S WALL™ The Complex Challenge

# XOR™

CORPORATION

FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE

5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, MN 55343  
(612) 938-0005

CIRCLE 456 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
5	110	Cover Story	Gremlin, Goblins, and Glitches	Somerson, Paul	
1	156	Applications	Helping the Handicapped through Computers	Meilach, Done Z.	
3	439	Product Report	High Density Diskettes	Helliwell, John	
1	247	Hardware	High-Resolution Color Monitors	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	301	Finance	Home Based Banking	Harbatkin, Lisa	
5	441	Software	Home Financial Programs	Glapp, Doug	
3	111	Training	How Boca Does It	Mechrone, Bill	
1	552	Marketplace	How to Choose a Computer Camp	Wines, Leslie	
4	253	Marketplace	How to Choose a Consultant	Sandler, Corey	
2	221	Software	How to Choose a Database Management System	McLaren, Tom	
5	215	Hardware	The Hyperion Earns Its Star	Machrone, Bill	
6	138	IBM Eye	IBM Assembly: The Inside Story	Machrone, Bill	
1	611	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part II	Weite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
2	609	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part III	Waite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
3	359	Education	IBM PC: BMOC at Carnegie-Mellon	McClure, Marilyn	
6	131	IBM Eye	IBM's Post-PC Image	Rosch, Winn L.	
2	142	Marketplace	If I Had a Million	Somerson, Paul	
4	511	Sight and Sound	If I Only Had a Voice . . .	Alvernaz, Bil.	
4	325	Languages	In Defense of BASIC	Somerson, Paul	
3	90	Training	In Search of Computer Training	Cook, Karen	
2	345	Programming	In Search of the Exotic: New Directions in Adventure Games	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
7	471	Word Processing	Integrated Versus Modular Word Processing	Aarons, Richard	
5	323	Hardware	Interfacing With Okidata	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	543	Book Excerpt	An Introduction to Assembly Language	Sargent, Murray	Shoemaker, Richard
1	115	Software	Investment Planning for the Long Term	Rothbard, Todd	
3	427	Operating Systems	Is CP/M Dead?	Katz, Todd	
2	527	Languages	Is Lifeboat King of the Cs?	Hinsch, Hanno	
5	457	Software	Is The Next Step The Next Step in File Management?	Taylor, Jared	
5	562	Training	I Was A Programming Virgin	Freedman, Eric	
6	472	Applications	Just The Facts, RAM	Schnatmeier, Vnesse	
7	198	Interview	Keeping Up With Grace	Sandler, Corey	
7	519	Languages	LISPing With Your PC	McClellan, David	
4	287	Marketplace	Launching the Disk (Magazine): We Have Liftoff	Keele, Janice	
2	179	Marketplace	Lease, Rent, or Buy?	Freedman, Eric	
8	509	Applications	Library Automation Reaches Out To The PC	Rosenberg, Victor	
3	205	Training	The Literate idiot: A Reader's Best Friend	Earle, A. Scott	
3	237	Book Excerpt	Local Networks: A Guide for the Perplexed	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	Stallings, William
5	433	Software	MARS: Beyond Spreadsheets	Crayne, Dian	
1	106	Software	MDBS the Third: If You Have to Ask the Price . . .	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
6	625	Operating Systems	MS-DOS Boards The S-100 Bus	Rosenthal, Steve	
7	159	Marketplace	Mail Order & Disorder	Harbatkin, Lisa	
1	166	Applications	Making the Leap: A Creative Writer Muses On the Word Process	Jerome, John	
3	276	Interview	Marsha Norman: A Broadway Playwright Collaborates with the PC	Manes, Stephen	

**INCREDIBLE  
SAVINGS**

*Make Your First Impression Your Best*

## **Finally... Computer Paper Products delivered to your doorstep**

### **STOCK TAB COMPUTER PAPER**

**ONLY \$999\***  
per thousand\*  
9½" x 11" 18 lb. Bond  
(other sizes and weights  
available - Call for prices)

**\$2906\***  
Case of 3 thousand\*  
\*Plus UPS

### **LOW PRICES ON:**

- Letterheads
- Envelopes
- Business Forms
- Checks
- Labels

All custom designed  
on continuous paper

Plus high quality  
printer accessories!

**CALL TOLL-FREE**

**1-800-556-4455**



**SAME DAY SHIPPING  
IF ORDERED BY 2 PM**



### **PRESTIGE ENVELOPE & PAPER CORP.**

15445 Ventura Blvd. P.O. Box 5873-372  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91413

*"The finest name in paper and business forms"*

CIRCLE 546 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*You are up  
against*  
**ST.  
HIPPOLYTE'S  
WALL**

### **The Complex Challenge**

Xor Corporation asked a gifted Harvard graduate to design a computer game for decision-makers and would-be decision-makers. He responded with his wall. This moving puzzle of colors and symbols will test your mettle.

Requires IBM®PC with DOS 1.1 or 2.0,  
64K memory, color/graphics adapter,  
and color monitor.

Ask for St. Hippolyte's Wall™ at fine  
computer stores. Other First Class Software  
from Xor.

**AGENT 2.0™** A Test of Analytical Skill  
**BLU CHIP™** Portfolio Manager  
**C TOOLS™** C Language Utilities  
**EDO™** The Game of Many Strategies  
**THOTH™** Action List Data Base Manager

**XOR™**  
**CORPORATION**  
**FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE**

5421 Opportunity Court  
Minnetonka, MN 55343  
(612) 938-0005

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
5	184	Hardware	A Measure of Genius	Sandler, Corey	
4	471	Software	Memory Shift: Nine Heads Are Not Necessarily Better Than One	Manes, Stephen	
7	596	Applications	MicroAstrology: Casting A Horoscope With The PC	Mansfield, Vic	Smith, Tim
4	110	Languages	Micro-Linguistics: Languages for the PC	Machrone, Bill	
4	291	Interview	The Microsoft Touch	Somerson, Paul	
4	395	Software	The Missing Linker	Olfe, Michael	
6	553	Reader's Turn	Mr. Norton, I Beg To Differ	Weissman, Greg	
6	347	Communications	Multiple Personalities: Emulation With The PC	Olfe, Michael	
4	210	Book Excerpt	The Mythical Man Month	Brooks, Frederic P., Jr.	
2	403	Marketplace	The New View from Digital Research	Hughes, George	
3	471	Software	The Number Cruncher	Alvernaz, Bil.	
6	606	Hardware	Obedience Training For Your Printer	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	372	Software	One Picture Is Worth a Hundred Thousand Bits	Somerson, Paul	
4	156	Software	On the Road to Software Stardom	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	152	Marketplace	On The Road With A Traveling Computer Repairman	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
2	276	IBM Eye	Over There: IBM in Japan	Burton, Kathleen	
5	530	Software	The PC Becomes An Electronic Draftsman	Hughes, George	
3	371	Sight and Sound	The PC Sounds Off	Woram, John	
6	281	Marketplace	A PC By Any Other Name	King, Lorraine	
1	215	Software	The PC Draws with Templates and Palettes	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	610	IBM Eye	PC Is A Leo	Kempton-Smith, Debbi	
6	491	Applications	The PC Moves Into Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bil.	
4	542	Applications	A PC On The Emergency Squad	Frank, Michael, M.D.	
7	353	Sight and Sound	PC Sound System Design	Woram, John	
2	367	Legal	PC-at-Law	Remer, Daniel	
5	451	Sight and Sound	PC: The Quick Sketch Artist	Christophar, Tom	
6	443	Book Excerpt	Pascal For The IBM PC	Lewis, Ted G.	
4	377	Languages	The Pascal/MT + 86 System	Hughes, George	
1	497	Software	PerfectCalc: Linked Spreadsheets with Flexible Formats	Hinsch, Hanno	
4	557	Book Review	Peter Norton Tells All!	Robinson, Dan	
3	411	Sight and Sound	Photo Replay: Making Slides From Your PC	Earle, A. Scott	
5	284	Hardware	A Plentitude of Printers	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	621	Hardware	A Plentitude of Printers, Part 2	Sandler, Corey	
3	392	Sight and Sound	Point of View: Comparing the Cameras	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	613	Hardware	Printing Through The PipeLine	Rosch, Winn L.	
7	248	Marketplace	The Prognosticators Pronounce: Future Computations On The PC	Sandler, Corey	
5	411	Word Processing	Programs That Polish The Processed Word	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	393	Applications	Publishing With the PC	Bane, Michael	
5	257	Hardware	Putting It On Paper With the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	179	Hardware	Quadlink: An "Appleboard" for the PC	Zachmann, Mark	
7	397	Software	Real Software For Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bil.	
2	353	Book Excerpt	Remote Possibilities: The Latest Line on the Heavy-Baud Bout	Manes, Stephen	
6	571	Software	Report Manager: Not Just Another Visi-Clone	Taylor, Jared	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
5	549	Software	A Review—Of Sorts	Woram, John	
5	136	Cover Story	Run It Till It Breaks	Machrone, Bill	
6	190	IBM Eye	SCAMP: The Missing Link In The PC's Past	Freidl, Paul	
1	251	Hardware	A Sampling of RGB Monitors	Kleinman, Lisa	Negiecka, Grace
3	367	Sight and Sound	Screen Gems: From Monitor to Film	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	510	Applications	Servicing The Park Service With A PC	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	139	Marketplace	Sitting Pretty: A Computer Furniture Primer	Spencer, Carl	
4	194	Marketplace	The Softening of Publisher's Row	Porter, Martin	
7	230	Software	Software For The Bull And The Bear	Taylor, Jared	
6	331	Software	Software Migrations	Katz, Todd	
7	316	Applications	Spain On A Disk: Reliving History With A PC	Hueston, Stephen P.	Joch, Alen
3	459	Word Processing	The Special Abilities of ProofWriter	Thompson, Patrick	
4	163	Interview	Start Spreading the News	Sandler, Corey	
3	463	PC Arcade	Summer Is for Swimming	Sandler, Corey	
6	373	Software	Surviving An Apple To PC Switchover	McComb, Gordon	
2	413	Book Excerpt	T/Maker III Brews Up Text and Tables	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	194	Hardware	The TRS-80 Model 100: Never an Idle Moment	Sandler, Corey	
3	171	Training	TV Tutor	Wines, Leslie	
6	162	IBM Eye	The Talk of Boca	Porter, Martin	
7	260	Hardware	Tellgrass Hard Disks: Megabytes of Euphoria	Machrone, Bill	
3	627	Software	Tapping into Telex	Meilach, Done Z.	
1	457	PC Arcade	Terminal Jet Leg	Sandler, Corey	
1	465	Sight and Sound	"Testing 1 2 3" with the PC	Woram, John	
2	328	IBM Eye	That's Why the PC Is a Tramp	Porter, Martin	
6	631	Hardware	There Is A Videodisk In Your PC's Future	Schwartz, Ariel	
7	106	Cover Story	There's No (Work) Place Like Home	Somerson, Paul	
6	463	Software	This Little PC Went To Market	Nissim, Bruce	
2	435	Hardware	Three Alternative Graphics Boards	Machrone, Bill	
3	137	Reader's Turn	Thumbs Up for Hands On	Garvey, Ian	
3	213	Networks	To LAN or Not to LAN	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
1	321	Software	Toward More Colorful Writing (Printing)	Manes, Stephen	
1	96	Cover Story	Trade Plus: Your PC's Seat on the Exchange	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	242	Software	Travels With KnowledgeMan	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	521	Software	A Trio of Text Editors	Katz, Todd	
4	565	Book Review	Two Basic Alternatives For Learning IBM BASIC	Fowler, John	
1	266	Hardware	Two Computerized Draftsmen	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	369	Languages	Two Implementations of APL	Lee, Robert S.	
2	117	Marketplace	The Ultimate PC	Somerson, Paul	
6	645	PC Arcade	Under The Big Top	Sandler, Corey	
3	105	Training	(Unofficial) Report on IBM Product Center Multiplan Seminar	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
3	155	Training	User Teach Thyself	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	467	Book Excerpt	Using Ratios to Control Financial Performance	Curtin, Dennis P.,	Alves, Jeffrey R.
4	469	Software	The Versatile Variables of TK! Solver	Zachmann, Mark	
6	649	Book Review	The VisiCalc Books	Filbeck, Bruce	
6	579	Word Processing	VisiWord: What You See Is (Almost) What You Get	Manes, Stephen	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
7	419	Word Processing	Warding Off Evil Spells	Manes, Stephen	
7	336	Sight and Sound	Making Music With The Well-Synthesized PC	Freff	
5	173	Marketplace	What Hath IBM Wrought?	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
5	142	Marketplace	Where Do You Go When The Lights Don't Glow?	Harbatkin, Lise	
7	565	Legal	Who Owns The Software?	Becker, Stephen	
3	196	Training	Why Computer Manuals Drive Everyone Stark Raving Mad	Tucker, Sheila	
8	404	IBM Eye	Why The Good Guys Don't Use PCs	Manes, Stephen	
6	206	Word Processing	Why We Like WordStar	Somerson, Paul	
7	491	Word Processing	The Wizardry Of Palantir	Douglas, Stewart	
1	148	Issues	Women In Computing	Van Gelder, Lindsey	
8	315	Word Processing	WordPerfect Gets Personal	Fastie, Will	
1	391	Word Processing	WordStar 3.24 And 3.3: MicroPro Does it Again ... And Again	Manes, Stephen	
6	234	Word Processing	WordStar Training Aids: The Whole Works	Howard, William K.	

## Articles by Department

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
7	387	Applications	An Architect Designs With The PC	Clark, Jeffrey E.	
7	385	Applications	A Case For Computers In The Law Office	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	491	Applications	Computing Down on the Farm	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
1	547	Applications	dBASEing the Language	Katz, Todd	
2	508	Applications	The Empire State Strikes Back	Freedman, Eric	
3	445	Applications	Eye of the Robot	von Stackelberg, Peter	
7	0	Applications	The Grapes of RAM	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
1	156	Applications	Helping the Handicapped through Computers	Meilach, Dona Z.	
6	472	Applications	Just The Facts, RAM	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
6	509	Applications	Library Automation Reaches Out To The PC	Rosenberg, Victor	
1	166	Applications	Making the Leap: A Creative Writer Muses On the Word Process	Jerome, John	
7	596	Applications	MicroAstrology: Casting A Horoscope With The PC	Mansfield, Vic	Smith, Tim
6	491	Applications	The PC Moves Into Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bil.	
4	542	Applications	A PC On The Emergency Squad	Frank, Michael, M.D.	
5	393	Applications	Publishing With the PC	Bane, Michael	
5	510	Applications	Servicing The Park Service With A PC	Dorfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	316	Applications	Spain On A Disk: Reliving History With A PC	Hueston, Stephen P.	Joch, Alan
4	414	Book Excerpt	8087: Applications And Programming	Stertz, Richard	
1	611	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part II	Waite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
2	609	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part III	Waite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
7	543	Book Excerpt	An Introduction to Assembly Language	Sargent, Murray	Shoemaker, Richard
3	237	Book Excerpt	Local Networks: A Guide for the Perplexed	Dorfler, Frank J., Jr.	Stallings, William
4	210	Book Excerpt	The Mythical Man Month	Brooks, Frederic P., Jr.	
6	443	Book Excerpt	Pascal For The IBM PC	Lewis, Ted G.	
4	557	Book Review	Peter Norton Tells All!	Robinson, Dan	

# Low-cost Interface DiskSystems® for IBM PC-2.0 DOS



- 10, 15, 25 megabyte models available now!
- DiskSystem Includes Winchester disk drive, cabinet, power supply, cable, controller, I/O adapter and device driver ■ Fully compatible with 2.0 DOS (unmodified) ■ Exclusive double shock isolation system ■ Standard warranty includes 90 days parts and labor

10 megabytes formatted storage	\$1695
15 megabytes formatted storage	\$2295
25 megabytes formatted storage	\$2995

- 5¼" Winchester Backup or Additional Storage For IBM PC XT or IBM PC DiskSystem
- Slave compatible with 2.0 DOS

10 megabyte formatted storage	\$1425
15 megabyte formatted storage	\$1645
25 megabyte formatted storage	\$2295

Dealer Inquiries Invited

see us at COMDEX booths 2290 and 2288

## I<sup>2</sup> INTERFACE INC

7630 Alabama Avenue  
Canoga Park, CA 91304  
(213) 341-7914 Telex: 662949

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation  
DiskSystems is a copyright of Interface Inc

Prices are suggested retail and subject to change without notice  
© 1983 Interface Inc

CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## A Personal Tutor™ Will Awaken the Sleeping Giant in Your IBM® PC

### FEATURES

- 3 audio-cassette tapes [No computer hook-up necessary]
- Effective step-by-step instruction in non-computerese language
- Quick reference summary card
- Sturdy vinyl protective case
- Written by technical consultants in coordination with an educational specialist
- Diskette with examples

### ORDERING

Add \$2.50 shipping each item  
VISA/MC Accepted  
Check (allow 2 weeks)  
COD



Payable to:  
**Personal Tutor™ Associates**  
A Division of ExecSystems Corporation  
P.O. Box 246  
Clinton, MD 20735  
(301) 856-2280

Specify system when ordering

Note: Open packages not returnable

Whether you are a new user or experienced and looking to round out your expertise you will be impressed with Personal Tutor™ Training Tapes. Each package includes three detailed instructional tapes that will allow you hands-on experience at your own pace. Our audio courses don't take control of your computer away from you, but gently guides you to master your system and the most popular software packages on the market. Now you will learn how to use the power of the system you have invested in.

### PERSONAL TUTOR™ INSTRUCTIONAL TAPES

#### WORD PROCESSING:

Easy Writer II® 49.95

#### DATA BASE:

dBase II® \*59.95  
PFS®: File/Report 49.95  
Easy Filter® 49.95  
VisiFile® 49.95

#### SPREAD SHEET:

VisiCalc® 49.95  
TK! Solver™ \*49.95  
SuperCalc® \*49.95  
MultiPlan® 49.95  
1-2-3® 49.95  
Easy Planner® 49.95

#### COMPUTER:

IBM® PC 49.95

#### LANGUAGE:

Pascal \*49.95

#### GRAPHICS:

VisiTrend/Plot® \*49.95

\*NOTE: Products still under development to be released soon. Call or write for availability.

CIRCLE 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
2	353	Book Excerpt	Remote Possibilities: The Latest Line on the Heavy-Baud Bout	Manes, Stephen	
2	413	Book Excerpt	T/Maker III Brews Up Text and Tables	Rosch, Winn L.	
4	565	Book Review	Two Basic Alternatives For Learning IBM BASIC	Fowler, John	
5	467	Book Excerpt	Using Ratios to Control Financial Performance	Curtin, Dennis P.,	Alves, Jeffrey R.
6	649	Book Review	The VisiCalc Books	Filbeck, Bruce	
6	424	Communications	Compusex: Reach Out And Touch Someone	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
2	316	Communications	Exporting Graphics with NAPLPS	Heilwell, John	
6	347	Communications	Multiple Personalities: Emulation With The PC	Olfe, Michael	
5	110	Cover Story	Gremlin, Goblins, and Glitches	Somerson, Paul	
5	136	Cover Story	Run It Till It Breaks	Machrone, Bill	
7		Cover Story	There's No (Work) Place Like Home	Somerson, Paul	
1	96	Cover Story	Trade Plus: Your PC's Seat on the Exchange	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
3	359	Education	IBM PC: BMOC at Carnegie-Mellon	McClure, Marilyn	
6	301	Finance	Home Based Banking	Harbatkin, Lisa	
3	322	Hardware	Boxing the (Grid) Compass	Somerson, Paul	
1	447	Hardware	Columbia: Call It a "Work-Alike"	Sandler, Corey	
1	166	Hardware	Compaq: Have Computer, Will Travel	Sandler, Corey	
7	263	Hardware	A Drive Away From Disaster	Machrone, Bill	
3	339	Hardware	Eagle Has Its Eye on the PC	Machrone, Bill	
2	301	Hardware	Gavilen: The Moving Finger Writes	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
1	247	Hardware	High-Resolution Color Monitors	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	215	Hardware	The Hyperion Earns its Star	Machrone, Bill	
5	323	Hardware	Interfacing With Okidata	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	184	Hardware	A Measure of Genius	Sandler, Corey	
6	605	Hardware	Obedience Training For Your Printer	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	284	Hardware	A Plentitude of Printers	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	621	Hardware	A Plentitude of Printers, Part 2	Sandler, Corey	
6	613	Hardware	Printing Through The Pipeline	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	257	Hardware	Putting it On Paper With the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	179	Hardware	Quadlink: An "Appleboard" for the PC	Zachmann, Mark	
1	251	Hardware	A Sampling of RGB Monitors	Kleinman, Lisa	Nagiecka, Grace
7	260	Hardware	Tallgrass Hard Disks: Megabytes of Euphoria	Machrone, Bill	
6	631	Hardware	There Is A Videodisk In Your PC's Future	Schwartz, Ariel	
2	435	Hardware	Three Alternative Graphics Boards	Machrone, Bill	
1	194	Hardware	The TRS-80 Model 100: Never an Idle Moment	Sandler, Corey	
1	266	Hardware	Two Computerized Draftsmen	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	136	IBM Eye	IBM Assembly: The Inside Story	Machrone, Bill	
6	131	IBM Eye	IBM's Post-PC Image	Rosch, Winn L.	
2	276	IBM Eye	Over There: IBM in Japan	Burton, Kathleen	
7	610	IBM Eye	PC Is A Leo	Kempton-Smith, Debby	
6	180	IBM Eye	SCAMPS: The Missing Link in The PC's Past	Froidt, Paul	
6	162	IBM Eye	The Talk of Boca	Porter, Martin	
2	328	IBM Eye	That's Why the PC Is a Tramp	Porter, Martin	
6	404	IBM Eye	Why The Good Guys Don't Use PCs	Manes, Stephen	
7	198	Interview	Keeping Up With Grace	Sandler, Corey	
3	276	Interview	Marsha Norman: A Broadway Playwright Collaborates with the PC	Manes, Stephen	



Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
4	291	Interview	The Microsoft Touch	Somerson, Paul	
4	163	Interview	Start Spreading the News	Sandler, Corey	
3	419	Issues	Brave New Words	Lopez, Steve	
1	146	Issues	Women in Computing	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	503	Languages	C Unveiled: Microsoft's C Exceeds Expectations	Clapp, Doug	
4	325	Languages	In Defense of BASIC	Somerson, Paul	
7	533	Languages	Go FORTH And Multiply	Fowler, John	
2	527	Languages	Is Lifeboat King of the Ca?	Hinsch, Hanno	
7	519	Languages	LISPing With Your PC	McClellan, David	
4	110	Languages	Micro-Linguistics: Languages for the PC	Machrone, Bill	
4	377	Languages	The Pascal/MT + 86 System	Hughes, George	
5	369	Languages	Two Implementations Of APL	Lee, Robert S.	
2	367	Legal	PC-at-Law	Remer, Daniel	
7	565	Legal	Who Owns The Software?	Becker, Stephen	
4	166	Marketplace	The Age of Independence	Currie, Eddie	
2	96	Marketplace	Beginner's Luck for the Computer Virgin	Kennedy, Don	
3	379	Marketplace	The Computer Virgin Gets the Word	Kennedy, Don	
2	134	Marketplace	The Configurator	Somerson, Paul	
2	167	Marketplace	Counter intelligence	Somerson, Paul	
2	103	Marketplace	A Dealer in Every Port	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	167	Marketplace	Down by the Old Mill Stream	Sandler, Corey	
4	532	Marketplace	GE's \$10 Million PC Connection	Freedman, Eric	
2	194	Marketplace	The Gray Market	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	209	Marketplace	The Great 5.25-Inch Disk Drive Storage	Katz, Todd	
1	552	Marketplace	How to Choose a Computer Camp	Wines, Leslie	
4	253	Marketplace	How to Choose a Consultant	Sandler, Corey	
2	142	Marketplace	If I Had a Million	Somerson, Paul	
4	267	Marketplace	Launching the Disk (Magazine): We Have Liftoff	Keefe, Janice	
2	179	Marketplace	Lease, Rent, or Buy?	Freedman, Eric	
7	159	Marketplace	Mail Order & Disorder	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	403	Marketplace	The New View from Digital Research	Hughes, George	
5	152	Marketplace	On The Road With A Traveling Computer Repairman	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
6	281	Marketplace	A PC By Any Other Name	King, Lorraine	
7	248	Marketplace	The Prognosticators Pronounce: Future Computations On The PC	Sandler, Corey	
7	139	Marketplace	Sitting Pretty: A Computer Furniture Primer	Spencer, Carl	
4	194	Marketplace	The Softening of Publisher's Row	Porter, Martin	
5	143	Marketplace	What Hath IBM Wrought?	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
5	172	Marketplace	Where Do You Go When The Lights Don't Glow?	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	117	Marketplace	The Ultimate PC	Somerson, Paul	
6	92	Networks	Battle Of The Network Stars	Machrone, Bill	
3	225	Networks	ComNet for the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	107	Networks	Getting Hooked On PCnet	Jeffries, Ron	
6	123	Networks	Getting The Net Working	Chumbley, James	
3	213	Networks	To LAN or Not to LAN	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	299	Operating Systems	Avoiding Dead-End Paths On The Hard Disk	Perotti, James	
2	287	Operating Systems	The Dark Side of PC-DOS 2.0	Norton, Peter	
3	427	Operating Systems	Is CP/M Dead?	Katz, Todd	
6	825	Operating Systems	MS-DOS Boards The S-100 Bus	Rosenthal, Steve	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
7	627	PC Arcade	Birds Of A Different Feather	Sandler, Corey	
4	573	PC Arcade	The Digitalization of Darwin	Sandler, Corey	
5	569	PC Arcade	From Sesame Street to Wall Street	Sandler, Corey	
2	447	PC Arcade	Fun with Frogs and Flippers	Sandler, Corey	
3	463	PC Arcade	Summer Is for Swimming	Sandler, Corey	
1	457	PC Arcade	Terminal Jet Lag	Sandler, Corey	
6	645	PC Arcade	Under The Big Top	Sandler, Corey	
3	439	Product Report	High Density Diskettes	Helliwell, John	
6	559	Programming	Assigning Strings To Keys With PC-DOS 2.0	Weissman, Greg	
1	423	Programming	Defining Function Keys with PC-DOS 2.0	Wood, Kenneth W.	
4	266	Programming	Do It Yourself Adventures	Crayne, Dian	
2	345	Programming	In Search of the Exotic: New Directions in Adventure Games	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
6	553	Reader's Turn	Mr. Norton, I Beg To Differ	Weissman, Greg	
3	137	Reader's Turn	Thumbs Up for Hands On	Garvey, Ian	
1	350	Sight and Sound	Computing in 3-D	Solsky, Barbara Luke	
7	619	Sight and Sound	Creating Graphics Titles	Earle, A. Scott	
4	511	Sight and Sound	If I Only Had a Voice . . .	Alvernaz, Bil	
7	353	Sight and Sound	PC Sound System Design	Woram, John	
3	371	Sight and Sound	The PC Sounds Off	Woram, John	
5	451	Sight and Sound	PC: The Quick Sketch Artist	Christopher, Tom	
3	411	Sight and Sound	Photo Replay: Making Slides From Your PC	Earle, A. Scott	
3	392	Sight and Sound	Point of View: Comparing the Cameras	Rosch, Winn L.	
3	367	Sight and Sound	Screen Gems: From Monitor to Film	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	465	Sight and Sound	"Testing 1 2 3" with the PC	Woram, John	
7	338	Sight and Sound	Making Music With The Well-Synthesized PC	Freff	
4	359	Software	BASIC Programming Enhancements	Woram, John	
4	449	Software	Biding Your Time With Computerized Chess	Whitehouse, David	
3	307	Software	Bottom Line Strategist	Taylor, Jared	
1	205	Software	Business Graphics' Business Graphics	Sandler, Corey	
1	123	Software	Context MBA: Half-a-Step in the Right Direction	Zachmann, Mark	
8	599	Software	Counting Your Coins	Freedman, Eric	
1	437	Software	Dielling for Duillards?	Somerson, Paul	
6	567	Software	Engineering Applications For The PC	Rogers, Steven	
6	519	Software	Evaluating Educational Software	Walker, Dick	
6	540	Software	Family Roots Puts a Cursor On Your Precursors	Freedman, Eric	
1	269	Software	Fast Graphs: Quick, Colorful, and Easy	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	533	Software	The Financial Planner's Customizing Language	Von Beranov, Eric	
2	244	Software	Five Disktop Databases	Somerson, Paul	
1	339	Software	The Graphics/Data File Connection	Hayles, George C.	
5	441	Software	Home Financial Programs	Clapp, Doug	
2	221	Software	How to Choose a Database Management System	McLaren, Tom	
1	415	Software	Investment Planning for the Long Term	Rothbard, Todd	
5	457	Software	Is The Next Step The Next Step in File Management	Taylor, Jared	
5	433	Software	MARS: Beyond Spreadsheets	Crayne, Dian	
1	106	Software	MDBS the Third: If You Have to Ask the Price . . .	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
4	471	Software	Memory Shift: Nine Heads Are Not Necessarily Better Than One	Manes, Stephen	
4	395	Software	The Missing Linker	Olfe, Michael	
3	471	Software	The Number Cruncher	Alvernaz, Bill	
1	372	Software	One Picture Is Worth a Hundred Thousand Bits	Somerson, Paul	
4	156	Software	On the Road to Software Stardom	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	530	Software	The PC Becomes An Electronic Draftsman	Hughes, George	
1	215	Software	The PC Draws with Templates and Palettes	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
1	497	Software	Perfect Calc: Linked Spreadsheets with Flexible Formats	Hinsch, Hanno	
7	397	Software	Real Software For Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bill	
6	571	Software	Report Manager: Not Just Another Visi-Clone	Taylor, Jared	
5	549	Software	A Review—Of Sorts	Woram, John	
7	230	Software	Software For The Bull And The Bear	Taylor, Jared	
6	331	Software	Software Migrations	Katz, Todd	
6	373	Software	Surviving An Apple To PC Switchover	McComb, Gordoo	
3	627	Software	Tapping into Telex	Meilach, Dona Z.	
6	463	Software	This Little PC Went To Market	Nissim, Bruce	
1	321	Software	Toward More Colorful Writing (Prioting)	Manes, Stepheo	
5	242	Software	Travels With KnowledgeMan	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	521	Software	A Trio of Text Editors	Katz, Todd	
4	469	Software	The Versatile Variables of TK! Solver	Zachmann, Mark	
5	349	Training	Child's Play: Preschoolers And PCs	Paul, Marianne	
3	165	Training	Coming Attraction: Learning by Video	Saodler, Corey	
5	203	Training	Computer Celistheois	Somerson, Paul	
3	126	Training	Computer Literacy: \$99 One Way	Greer, Michael E.	Marcus, Eric
3	111	Training	How Boca Does It	Machrone, Bill	
3	90	Training	In Search of Computer Training	Cook, Kareo	
5	562	Training	I Was A Programming Virgin	Freedman, Eric	
3	205	Training	The Literate Idiot: A Reader's Best Friend	Earle, A. Scott	
3	171	Training	TV Tutor	Wines, Leslie	
3	105	Training	(Unofficial) Report on IBM Product Center Multiplan Seminar	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
3	155	Training	User Teach Thyself	Rosch, Winn L.	
3	196	Training	Why Computer Manuals Drive Everyone Stark Raving Mad	Tucker, Sheila	
1	411	Word Processing	Fast Recovery from WordStar Disaster	Bennett, Randy	Kershaw, Roger
7	471	Word Processing	Integrated Versus Modular Word Processing	Aarons, Richard	
5	411	Word Processing	Programs That Polish The Processed Word	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
3	459	Word Processing	The Special Abilities of ProofWriter	Thompson, Patrick	
6	579	Word Processing	VisiWord: What You See Is (Almost) What You Get	Manes, Stepheo	
7	419	Word Processing	Warding Off Evil Spells	Manes, Stephen	
6	208	Word Processing	Why We Like WordStar	Somerson, Paul	
7	491	Word Processing	The Wizardry Of Palantir	Douglas, Stewart	
6	315	Word Processing	WordPerfect Gets Personal	Fastie, Will	
1	391	Word Processing	WordStar 3.24 And 3.3: MicroPro Does It Again . . . And Again	Manes, Stepheo	
6	234	Word Processing	WordStar Training Aids: The Whole Works	Howard, William K.	

## Articles by Author

Iss.	Pg.	Department	Title	Author	Second Author
7	471	Word Processing	Integrated Versus Modular Word Processing	Aarons, Richard	
4	511	Sight and Sound	If I Only Had a Voice . . .	Alvernaz, Bil.	
3	471	Software	The Number Cruncher	Alvernaz, Bil.	
6	491	Applications	The PC Moves Into Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bil.	
7	397	Software	Real Software For Real Estate	Alvernaz, Bil.	
5	467	Book Excerpt	Using Ratios to Control Financial Performance	Alves, Jeffrey R.	Curtin, Dennis F.
5	393	Applications	Publishing With the PC	Bane, Michael	
7	565	Legal	Who Owns The Software?	Becker, Stephen	
1	411	Word Processing	Fast Recovery from WordStar Disaster	Bennett, Randy	Kershaw, Roger
4	210	Book Excerpt	The Mythical Man Month	Brooks, Frederic F., Jr.	
2	276	IBM Eye	Over There: IBM in Japan	Burton, Kathleen	
5	451	Sight and Sound	PC: The Quick Sketch Artist	Christopher, Tom	
6	123	Networks	Getting The Net Working	Chumbley, James	
5	503	Languages	C Unveiled: Microsoft's C Exceeds Expectations	Clapp, Doug	
5	441	Software	Home Financial Programs	Clapp, Doug	
7	367	Applications	An Architect Designs With The PC	Clark, Jeffrey E.	
3	90	Training	In Search of Computer Training	Cook, Karen	
4	266	Programming	Do It Yourself Adventures	Creynes, Dian	
5	433	Software	MARS: Beyond Spreadsheets	Craynes, Dian	
4	166	Marketplace	The Age of Independence	Currie, Eddie	
5	467	Book Excerpt	Using Ratios to Control Financial Performance	Curtin, Dennis F.	Alves, Jeffrey R.
5	323	Hardware	Interfacing With Okidata	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
3	237	Book Excerpt	Local Networks: A Guide for the Perplexed	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	Stallings, William
1	106	Software	MDBS the Third: If You Have to Ask the Price . . .	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
1	215	Software	The PC Draws with Templates and Palettes	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	510	Applications	Servicing The Park Service With A PC	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
5	242	Software	Travels With KnowledgeMan	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
1	96	Cover Story	Trade Plus: Your PC's Seat on the Exchange	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
3	213	Networks	To LAN or Not to LAN	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.	
7	491	Word Processing	The Wizardry Of Palantir	Douglas, Stewart	
7	619	Sight and Sound	Creating Graphics Titles	Earle, A. Scott	
3	205	Training	The Literate Idiot: A Reader's Best Friend	Earle, A. Scott	
3	411	Sight and Sound	Photo Replay: Making Slides From Your PC	Earle, A. Scott	
6	315	Word Processing	WordPerfect Gets Personal	Fastie, Will	
6	649	Book Review	The VisiCalc Books	Filbeck, Bruce	
7	533	Languages	Go FORTH And Multiply	Fowler, John	
4	505	Book Review	Two Basic Alternatives For Learning IBM BASIC	Fowler, John	
4	542	Applications	A PC On The Emergency Squad	Frank, Michael, M.D.	
6	599	Software	Counting Your Coins	Freedman, Eric	

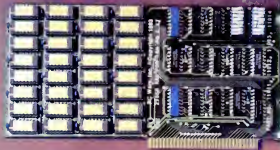
4	542	Applications	A PC On The Emergency Squad	Frank, Michael, M.D.	
6	599	Software	Counting Your Coins	Freedman, Eric	
2	508	Applications	The Empire State Strikes Back	Freedman, Eric	
6	540	Software	Family Roots Puts a Cursor On Your Precursors	Freedman, Eric	
4	532	Marketplace	GE's \$10 Million PC Connection	Freedman, Eric	
5	562	Training	I Was A Programming Virgin	Freedman, Eric	
2	179	Marketplace	Lease, Rent, or Buy?	Freedman, Eric	
7	336	Sight and Sound	Making Music With The Well-Synthesized PC	Freff	
6	190	IBM Eye	SCAMP: The Missing Link In The PC's Past	Freidl, Paul	
3	137	Reader's Turn	Thumbs Up for Hands On	Garvey, Ian	
3	126	Training	Computer Literacy: \$99 One Way	Greer, Michael E.	Marcus, Eric
2	194	Marketplace	The Gray Market	Harbatkin, Lisa	
2	103	Marketplace	A Dealer in Every Port	Harbatkin, Lisa	
6	301	Finance	Home Based Banking	Harbatkin, Lisa	
7	159	Marketplace	Mail Order & Disorder	Harbatkin, Lisa	
5	142	Marketplace	Where Do You Go When The Lights Don't Glow?	Harbatkin, Lisa	
1	339	Software	The Graphics/Data File Connection	Hayles, George C.	
2	316	Communications	Exporting Graphics with NAPLPS	Helliwell, John	
3	439	Product Report	High Density Diskettes	Helliwell, John	
2	527	Languages	Is Lifeboat King of the Cs?	Hinsch, Hanno	
1	497	Software	Perfect Calc: Linked Spreadsheets with Flexible Formats	Hinsch, Hanno	
6	234	Word Processing	WordStar Training Aids: The Whole Works	Howard, William K.	
7	316	Applications	Spain On A Disk: Reliving History With A PC	Huestoo, Stephen P.	Joch, Alan
2	403	Marketplace	The New View from Digital Research	Hughes, George	
4	377	Languages	The Pascal/MT + 86 System	Hughes, George	
5	530	Software	The PC Becomes An Electronic Draftsman	Hughes, George	
6	107	Networks	Getting Hooked On PCnet	Jeffries, Ron	
1	166	Applications	Making the Leap: A Creative Writer Muses On the Word Process	Jerome, John	
7	316	Applications	Spain On A Disk: Reliving History With A PC	Joch, Alan	Huestoo, Stephen P.
1	547	Applications	dBASEing the Language	Katz, Todd	
2	209	Marketplace	The Great 5.25-Inch Disk Drive Storage	Katz, Todd	
3	427	Operating Systems	Is CP/M Dead?	Katz, Todd	
5	521	Software	A Trio of Text Editors	Katz, Todd	
6	331	Software	Software Migrations	Katz, Todd	
4	267	Marketplace	Launching the Disk (Magazine): We Have Liftoff	Keefe, Janice	
7	610	IBM Eye	PC Is A Leo	Kemptoo-Smith, Debbi	
2	96	Marketplace	Beginner's Luck for the Computer Virgin	Kennedy, Doo	
3	379	Marketplace	The Computer Virgin Gets the Word	Kennedy, Don	
1	411	Word Processing	Fast Recovery from WordStar Disaster	Kershaw, Roger	Bennett, Randy
6	261	Marketplace	A PC By Any Other Name	King, Lorraine	
1	251	Hardware	A Sampling of RGB Modules	Kleinman, Lisa	Nagimka, Grace
1	491	Applications	Computing Down on the Farm	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
1	491	Applications	Computing Down on the Farm	Landis, Jan	Landis, Dick
7	615	Applications	The Grapes of RAM	Landis, Dick	Landis, Jan
7	615	Applications	The Grapes of RAM	Landis, Jan	Landis, Dick
5	369	Languages	Two Implementations of APL	Lee, Robert S.	
6	443	Book Excerpt	Pascal For The IBM PC	Lewis, Ted G.	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
3	419	Issues	Brave New Words	Lopez, Steve	
8	92	Networks	Battle Of The Network Stars	Machrone, Bill	
7	283	Hardware	A Drive Away From Disaster	Machrone, Bill	
3	339	Hardware	Eagle Has Its Eye on the PC	Machrone, Bill	
3	111	Training	How Boca Does It	Machrone, Bill	
5	215	Hardware	The Hyperion Earns Its Star	Machrone, Bill	
8	138	IBM Eye	IBM Assembly: The Inside Story	Machrone, Bill	
4	110	Languages	Micro-Linguistics: Languages for the PC	Machrone, Bill	
5	136	Cover Story	Run It Till It Breaks	Machrone, Bill	
7	260	Hardware	Tellgrass Hard Disks: Megabytes of Euphoria	Machrone, Bill	
2	435	Hardware	Three Alternative Graphics Boards	Machrone, Bill	
3	278	Interview	Marsha Norman: A Broadway Playwright Collaborates with the PC	Manes, Stephen	
4	471	Software	Memory Shift: Nine Heads Are Not Necessarily Better Than One	Manes, Stephen	
2	353	Book Excerpt	Remote Possibilities: The Latest Line on the Heavy-Baud Bout	Manes, Stephen	
1	321	Software	Toward More Colorful Writing (Printing)	Manes, Stephen	
7	419	Word Processing	Warding Off Evil Spells	Manes, Stephen	
8	404	IBM Eye	Why The Good Guys Don't Use PCs	Manes, Stephen	
1	391	Word Processing	WordStar 3.24 And 3.3: MicroPro Does it Again ... And Again	Manes, Stephen	
8	579	Word Processing	VisiWord: What You See Is (Almost) What You Get	Manes, Stephen	
7	596	Applications	MicroAstrology: Casting A Horoscope With The PC	Mansfield, Vic	Smith, Tim
3	128	Training	Computer Literacy: \$99 One Way	Marcus, Eric	Greer, Michael E.
7	519	Languages	LISPing With Your PC	McClellan, David	
3	359	Education	IBM PC: BMOG at Carnegie-Mellon	McClure, Marilyn	
6	373	Software	Surviving An Apple To PC Switchover	McComh, Gordon	
2	221	Software	How to Choose a Database Management System	McLaren, Tom	
1	156	Applications	Helping the Handicapped through Computers	Meilach, Dona Z.	
3	627	Software	Tapping Into Telex	Meilach, Dona Z.	
1	811	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part II	Morgan, Christopher L.	Weite, Mitchell
2	609	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part III	Morgan, Christopher L.	Weite, Mitchell
1	251	Hardware	A Sampling of RGB Monitors	Naglecka, Grace	Kleinman, Lisa
8	483	Software	This Little PC Went To Market	Nlaim, Bruce	
2	287	Operating Systems	The Dark Side of PC-DOS 2.0	Norton, Peter	
4	395	Software	The Missing Linker	Olfe, Michael	
8	347	Communications	Multiple Personalities: Emulation With The PC	Olfe, Michael	
5	349	Training	Child's Play: Preschoolers And PCs	Paul, Marianne	
7	299	Operating Systems	Avoiding Dead-End Paths On The Hard Disk	Perotti, James	
4	194	Marketplace	The Softening of Publisher's Row	Porter, Martin	
8	182	IBM Eye	The Talk of Boca	Porter, Martin	
2	328	IBM Eye	That's Why the PC is a Tramp	Porter, Martin	
2	367	Legal	PC-et-Law	Reiner, Daniel	
4	557	Book Review	Peter Norton Tell All!	Robinson, Dan	
8	587	Software	Engineering Applications For The PC	Rogers, Steven	
7	365	Applications	A Case For Computers In The Law Office	Rosch, Winn L.	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
3	225	Networks	ComNet for the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	289	Software	Fast Graphs: Quick, Colorful, and Easy	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	247	Hardware	High-Resolution Color Monitors	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	131	IBM Eye	IBM's Post-PC Image	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	605	Hardware	Obedience Training For Your Printer	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	284	Hardware	A Plentitude of Printers	Rosch, Winn L.	
3	392	Sight and Sound	Point of View: Comparing the Cameras	Rosch, Winn L.	
6	813	Hardware	Printing Through The PipeLine	Rosch, Winn L.	
5	257	Hardware	Putting It On Paper With the PC	Rosch, Winn L.	
3	387	Sight and Sound	Screen Gems: From Monitor to Film	Rosch, Winn L.	
2	413	Book Excerpt	T/Maker III Brews Up Text and Tables	Rosch, Winn L.	
1	288	Hardware	Two Computerized Draftsmen	Rosch, Winn L.	
3	155	Training	User Teach Thyself	Rosch, Winn L.	
8	509	Applications	Library Automation Reaches Out To The PC	Rosenberg, Victor	
6	625	Operating Systems	MS-DOS Boards The S-100 Bus	Rosenthal, Steve	
1	115	Software	Investment Planning for the Long Term	Rothbard, Todd	
7	627	PC Arcade	Birds Of A Different Feather	Sandler, Corey	
1	205	Software	Business Graphics' Business Graphics	Sandler, Corey	
3	185	Training	Coming Attraction: Learning by Video	Sandler, Corey	
1	447	Hardware	Columbia: Call It a "Work-Alike"	Sandler, Corey	
1	186	Hardware	Compaq: Have Computer, Will Travel	Sandler, Corey	
4	573	PC Arcade	The Digitalization of Darwin	Sandler, Corey	
2	187	Marketplace	Down by the Old Mill Stream	Sandler, Corey	
5	569	PC Arcade	From Sesame Street to Wall Street	Sandler, Corey	
2	447	PC Arcade	Fun with Frogs and Flippers	Sandler, Corey	
4	253	Marketplace	How to Choose a Consultant	Sandler, Corey	
7	198	Interview	Keeping Up With Grace	Sandler, Corey	
5	184	Hardware	A Measure of Genius	Sandler, Corey	
6	821	Hardware	A Plentitude Of Printers, Part 2	Sandler, Corey	
7	248	Marketplace	The Prognosticators Pronounce: Future Computations On The PC	Sandler, Corey	
4	183	Interview	Start Spreading the News	Sandler, Corey	
3	483	PC Arcade	Summer Is for Swimming	Sandler, Corey	
1	457	PC Arcade	Terminal Jet Lag	Sandler, Corey	
1	194	Hardware	The TRS-80 Model 100: Never an Idle Moment	Sandler, Corey	
6	645	PC Arcade	Under The Big Top	Sandler, Corey	
7	543	Book Excerpt	An Introduction to Assembly Language	Sargent, Murray	Shoemaker, Richard
2	301	Hardware	Cavilan: The Moving Finger Writes	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
6	472	Applications	Just The Facts, RAM	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
5	152	Marketplace	On The Road With A Traveling Computer Repairman	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
5	173	Marketplace	What Hath IBM Wrought?	Schnatmeier, Vanessa	
6	631	Hardware	There Is A Videodisk In Your PC's Future	Schwartz, Ariel	
7	543	Book Excerpt	An Introduction to Assembly Language	Shoemaker, Richard	Sargent, Murray
1	350	Sight and Sound	Computing in 3-D	Solsky, Barbara Luke	
3	322	Hardware	Boxing the (Grid) Compass	Somerson, Paul	
5	203	Training	Computer Callisthenics	Somerson, Paul	
2	117	Marketplace	The Configurator	Somerson, Paul	
2	187	Marketplace	Counter Intelligence	Somerson, Paul	
1	437	Software	Dialing for Dullards?	Somerson, Paul	
2	244	Software	Five Disktop Databases	Somerson, Paul	
5	110	Cover Story	Gremlin, Goblins, and Glitches	Somerson, Paul	
2	142	Marketplace	If I Had a Million	Somerson, Paul	

Iss.	Pg.	Subject	Title	Author	Second Author
4	325	Languages	In Defense of BASIC	Somerson, Paul	
4	291	Interview	The Microsoft Touch	Somerson, Paul	
1	372	Software	One Picture Is Worth a Hundred Thousand Bits	Somerson, Paul	
7	106	Cover Story	There's No (Work) Place Like Home	Somerson, Paul	
2	134	Marketplace	The Ultimate PC	Somerson, Paul	
6	206	Word Processing	Why We Like WordStar	Somerson, Paul	
7	596	Applications	MicroAstrology: Casting A Horoscope With The PC	Smith, Tim	Mansfield, Vic
7	139	Marketplace	Sitting Pretty: A Computer Furniture Primer	Spencer, Carl	
3	237	Book Excerpt	Local Networks: A Guide for the Perplexed	Stallings, William	Derfler, Frank J., Jr.
4	414	Book Excerpt	8087: Applications And Programming	Startz, Richard	
3	307	Software	Bottom Line Strategist	Taylor, Jared	
5	457	Software	Is The Next Step The Next Step In File Management	Taylor, Jared	
6	571	Software	Report Manager: Not Just Another VisiClone	Taylor, Jared	
7	230	Software	Software For The Bull And The Bear	Taylor, Jared	
3	459	Word Processing	The Special Abilities of ProofWriter	Thompson, Patrick	
3	196	Training	Why Computer Manuals Drive Everyone Stark Raving Mad	Tucker, Sheila	
6	424	Communications	Compuser: Reach Out And Touch Someone	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
2	345	Programming	In Search of the Exotic: New Directions in Adventure Games	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
4	156	Software	On the Road to Software Stardom	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
5	411	Word Processing	Programs That Polish The Processed Word	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
3	105	Training	(Unofficial) Report on IBM Product Center Multiplan Seminar	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
1	146	Issues	Women in Computing	Van Gelder, Lindsay	
1	533	Software	The Financial Planner's Customizing Language	Von Baranov, Eric	
1	611	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part II	Waite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
2	609	Book Excerpt	IBM PC Graphics Primer, Part III	Waite, Mitchell	Morgan, Christopher L.
6	519	Software	Evaluating Educational Software	Walker, Dick	
6	559	Programming	Assigning Strings To Keys With PC-DOS 2.0	Weissman, Greg	
6	553	Reader's Turn	Mr. Norton, I Beg To Differ	Weissman, Greg	
4	449	Software	Bidding Your Time With Computerized Chess	Whitehouse, David	
1	552	Marketplace	How to Choose a Computer Camp	Wines, Leslie	
3	171	Training	TV Tutor	Wines, Leslie	
1	423	Programming	Defining Function Keys with PC-DOS 2.0	Wood, Kenneth W.	
4	359	Software	BASIC Programming Enhancements	Woram, John	
7	353	Sight and Sound	PC Sound System Design	Woram, John	
3	371	Sight and Sound	The PC Sounds Off	Woram, John	
5	549	Software	A Review—Of Sorts	Woram, John	
1	465	Sight and Sound	"Testing 1 2 3" with the PC	Woram, John	
3	445	Applications	Eye of the Robot	von Stackelberg, Peter	
1	123	Software	Context MBA: Half-a-Step in the Right Direction	Zachmann, Mark	
1	179	Hardware	Quadlink: An "Appleboard" for the PC	Zachmann, Mark	
4	469	Software	The Versatile Variables of TKI Solver	Zachmann, Mark	





One step beyond...

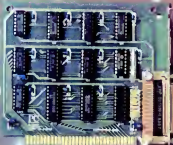


**256K RAM Board  
for IBM PC or XT**

- Dip Switch Address Selectable on any 64K Boundaries
- Without RAM- \$189.95, Part 11010
- Populated with:
  - 64K \$229.95 Part No. 11011
  - 128K \$269.95 Part No. 11012
  - 192K \$309.95 Part No. 11013
  - 256K \$349.95 Part No. 11014

**SERIAL  
COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTOR  
for IBM PC or XT**

- Fully IBM compatible
  - Asynchronous EIA RS-232C I/O
  - Hardware selection of I/O mapping (Jumper)
  - Fully software programmable
  - Fully prioritized interrupts to control transmit, receive, error, line status and data set interrupts
  - Diagnostic capability to provide loopback functions for transmit/receive and input/output signals
  - Powerful Intel INS8250 UART (or equivalent)
  - Supports full or half duplex
  - Simple DCE/DTE configuration header
  - Crystal controlled baud rates, software programmable from 50 to 19200 including 134.5
  - Programmable control register
  - Parity, overrun, and framing error checks
  - Data is double-buffered
  - External receiver clock input available
  - Modem control functions supported (e.g., CTS, RTS, DTR, RT, and carrier detect)
  - False-start bit detection
  - Line-break generation and detection
  - Choice of 4 handshake signals (Jumper)
  - DSR\* and/or CTS\* hardware override (Jumper)
- Part No. 21010 \$94.95



**PARALLEL  
PRINTER ADAPTOR  
for IBM PC or XT**

- Fully IBM Compatible
  - May be used as a general purpose I/O port
  - 12 buffered TTL Latched outputs
  - 5 buffered TTL inputs
  - Fully Software programmable
  - Software controlled interrupts
  - Reset of target peripheral/device with system
  - Industry standard D-shell connector for I/O
- Part No. 21020 \$89.95

**CLOCK CALENDAR  
for IBM PC or XT**

- DOS compatible
  - Comes with software driver
  - Will fit in any slot including the small slot in back corner
  - 3 yr Lithium battery backup
- Part No. 21050 \$74.95

**PC**  
WARE

PC Ware, Inc.  
Dept P12  
4883 Tonino Dr.  
San Jose, CA 95136  
(408) 978-8626

**NOTES:**

• VISA ordering paid by us for certain products. We accept C.O.D. orders (U.S. only). For VISA or MASTERCARD shipping charges will be added. CA residents add 8.5% for tax. Outside USA add 17% for shipping and handling. Payment must be in U.S. funds. Dealer inquiries invited. • Get your warranty.



CIRCLE 30 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTRODUCING

# PC AIRFLO<sup>®</sup>

FOR YOUR IBM-PC & XT

Protect your PC from heat deterioration.

PC AIRFLO allows only clean filtered air into your Personal Computer, creating a constant stream of cooling air over the IC's, 46 c.f.m.

The existing fan is in the power supply, only.

PC AIRFLO prevents dust and smoke from coming in through any of the other openings.

The majority of computer breakdowns are caused by heat and dust.

You need PC AIRFLO for your computers sake.

No changes in the PC required.

Specify 110 or 220 volt A/C

One year warrantee.



price  
**\$87.94 (UPS)**

**\$110.00 U.S. CURRENCY** (foreign orders via airmail)

(Extra filters available in pkgs. of 10 for \$5.00)

SEND CHECK.

**ABC COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.**

Engineering for efficiency & reliability.

**77 Columbia Street**

**New York, New York 10002**

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Managing the proliferation of disks has just become a lot easier with PC/CMS



PC/CMS is a fast and efficient catalog management system that maintains a master catalog index of all files created within your system, thus relieving you of the mundane task of tracking and locating files by the old fashioned trial and error method. PC/CMS, unlike most other catalog systems, has been designed to expand its capacity along with you, thus conserving valuable time and resources.

Some of the features of PC/CMS are:

- ☐ MENU DRIVEN AND USER FRIENDLY ☐ DYNAMIC FILE AND MEMORY ALLOCATION
- ☐ AUTOMATIC CATALOG ENTRY ☐ APPLICATION INTERFACES ENABLING DYNAMIC FILE SEARCHING ☐ COLOR AND FUNCTION KEY SUPPORT ☐ HARDCOPY PRINT UTILITY
- ☐ WILD CARD SEARCHES ☐ MAINTAINS AND TRACKS ALL PERTINENT DIRECTORY INFORMATION SUCH AS:

• Volume Identification • Date and Time Stamp Information • File Size and Sector Address Information • File Type (i.e., Single or Dual Sided, etc.) • File Status (i.e., Hidden, System, Program, Data, etc.)

PC/CMS is a bargain at only \$50.00 and will pay for itself many times over as your needs grow. It can be purchased from your local IBM PC dealer or can be ordered directly by sending a check or money order to:

**TECHNOLOGY  
SYSTEMS  
ORGANIZATION  
INC.**

**TSO**

**1590 S. DEER CROSSING DRIVE • DIAMOND BAR, CALIFORNIA 91765**

*Dealer inquiries invited. Visa and Mastercard orders may telephone direct at (714) 861-3252. California residents please add sales tax.*

*PC/CMS requires an IBM® PC with 64K, DOS 1.1, color or monochrome monitor and disk drive.*

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE 417 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*In a precedent-setting lawsuit, the court, defining an operating system as a "literary work"—and therefore copyrightable—favors the plaintiff.*

# Apple vs. Franklin

Stephen A. Becker is a patent attorney with the law firm of Lowe, King, Price & Becker. His specialty is protection of intellectual property innovations, with particular emphasis on computers.

PC introduces Stephen Becker's new column, a forum for the discussion of legal issues as they pertain to the computer services industry.

More than 20 manufacturers are currently marketing PC-compatible computers. So far, IBM has looked benignly upon this proliferation of lookalikes, but a recent court decision in favor of Apple may change IBM's thinking on the matter.

Chip copiers beware. Numerous so-called Apple-compatible computers have been marketed in this country by both foreign and U.S. companies. Some of these second-source computers are legal ver-

sions of the parent machine, emulations that are created by writing original object code to bring into the machine essentially the same operating system provided in the parent machine. Others, however, are direct copies, or knockoffs.

In its Ace 100 "Apple-compatible" computer, Franklin Computer Corporation, a small Philadelphia-based company, copied 14 operating system programs embodied in ROM (or floppy disk) in the Apple II. Apple brought a suit against Franklin in the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. (This is a lower federal court to which copyright cases are originally brought; appeals from this court proceed to the Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit and then to the Supreme Court.) The suit charged Franklin with, among other things, copyright infringement of the 14 operating system

programs. Apple requested action (preliminary injunction) by the court to stop Franklin from infringing the copyrights during the litigation on the grounds that Apple would suffer irreparable harm by Franklin's continued copyright infringement while the case was before the court.

That Franklin admitted to copying does not imply that the company did not consider writing its own operating system programs. Testimony revealed that David McWherter, now Franklin's vice-president of engineering, spent 30 to 40 hours in November 1981 determining the feasibility of writing an original Apple-compatible Autostart ROM program. He determined that to ensure 100 percent compatibility with Apple programs, the operating system would have to perfectly mesh with programs designed to run on the Apple,

and he concluded that "there were just too many entry points in relationship to the number of instructions in the program." During the case, Apple introduced evidence that Franklin could have rewritten the Autostart ROM program as well as the other 13 operating system programs, pointing out that other companies have

already written operating programs compatible with Apple II.

Franklin's defense was that copying the operating system programs was not illegal because Apple's programs are not copyrightable. Therefore, Apple's 14 copyright registrations are invalid and unenforceable. Franklin's theory was

based on three principal grounds. First, although source code is definitely copyrightable, object code is not. While source code is "a literary work" written to be comprehended by a human being, object code is not; it is designed to be read only by a machine. Therefore, by nature, it is not copyrightable.

Second, even if object code were copyrightable, object code embodied in an ROM chip would not be, because the chip is part of the machine. The proper mode of

# Peripheral Vision



## Multi-Tech Systems' New Modem For The IBM PC

Share the excitement with us. The new MT212PC modem for your IBM Personal Computer. Plugs into any expansion slot. Communicates at 300 or 1200 bits per second. Automatically dials, answers, hangs up, redials. Stores parameters and log-on sequences. Needs no IBM serial card. Comes with free companion communications software. Connect your IBM PC to the rest of



MT212PC Board Modem

the world. Dial up San Francisco, Staten Island, or San Antonio. Check up on the Dow Jones News. Link up with The Source or CompuServe. Get on-line with the corporate mainframe. Transfer files with your pal in Seattle. Just \$549 suggested retail, including software. Two-year warranty. Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. 82 Second Avenue SE New Brighton, Minnesota 55112

(612) 631-3550, TWX 910-563-3610

**MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS**

The Peripheral Vision People

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. is a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. is a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. is a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc.

## SOME SECOND-source computers are legal versions of the parent machine.

protection, if any, would be patent, not copyright. Finally, operating system programs, regardless of the language or medium in which they are fixed, are utilitarian, not expressive, and therefore not copyrightable.

Franklin appeared to be on weak ground; the majority of computer programming copyright cases being handed down from other courts were in favor of software protection. Unknown to Franklin, the Third Circuit Court of Appeals was about to issue a decision upholding the copyrightability of object code in a video game case, a strong precedent for Apple.

### Injunction Initially Denied

The District Court surprised the computer industry. It refused to grant Apple's request for a preliminary injunction on the grounds that it had some doubt as to the copyrightability of operating system programs, and furthermore, "Apple is better suited to withstand whatever injury it might sustain during litigation than is Franklin to withstand the effects of a preliminary injunction, because injunction would have a devastating effect on Franklin's business."

Apple appealed the District Court's decision. Rallying for Apple were Digital Research, Inc., Microsoft Corporation, and the Association of Data Processing Service Organizations, Inc. (ADAPSO), all

of which filed briefs with the Court of Appeals in support of Apple's position. Only Pro-Log Corporation filed a brief in partial support of Franklin. During this period, there was considerable uncertainty in the industry. However, sales of Apple-compatible machines were increasing. For instance, Franklin reported sales of \$44,000,000 during the past 12 months. In addition, there are estimates that counterfeiters in Taiwan and Hong Kong have produced somewhere on the order of 10,000 Apple clones.

On August 30, 1983, the Court of Appeals rendered its decision on the side of Apple. Granting the preliminary in-

Judge Sloviter explained. The Court of Appeals thus considers a computer program, written in object code or source code, to be a "literary work," which is therefore protectable from unauthorized copying.

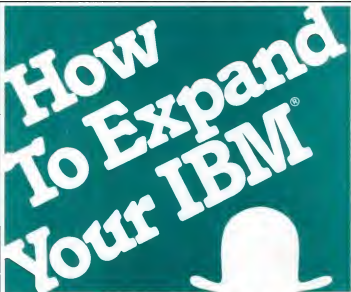
With respect to the argument that object code embedded in an ROM chip is

part of a machine and therefore not copyrightable, the court reviewed that language of the Copyright Act and concluded that copyright laws specifically provides protection for "literary works" embodied in any manner capable of being reproduced by a machine.

Finally, the court rejected Franklin's

**T**<sub>HIRD</sub>  
parties have already  
written their own  
Apple-compatible  
operating system  
programs. Franklin  
made a business  
decision to copy rather  
than rewrite.

junction to Apple, Judge Sloviter, speaking on behalf of the court, pointed out that the Copyright Act, upon which all copyright decisions are based, makes no distinction between applications programs (which are copyrightable) and operating programs. The court pointed to a number of recent court decisions supporting copyrightability of object code and operating programs, including one case that characterized object code as a protectable translation or derivation of copyrightable source code. In its reasoning, the court stepped through the arguments raised by Franklin. Judge Sloviter rejected the theory that object code is not copyrightable because it is not designed to be intelligible to human beings. By definition, a literary work is not confined to the likes of Hemingway's *For Whom The Bell Tolls*. The term literary works includes expressions not only in words but also in "numbers or other numerical symbols or indicia,"



### Slip a clock/calendar and a pair of ports into the short slot.

New CYGNUS™ gives your IBM PC or XT added versatility without soaking up expansion space. This single board handles game and clock functions, and gives you a choice of output ports for parallel printer or modem/serial printer. It will even fit in one of the XT "short slots"!



The CYGNUS clock, with 10-year rated lithium back-up battery, automatically keeps track of the date and time. Now you won't have to enter them at every system restart. Our WHATIME™ support software (included) does that for you. Both DOS 1.1 and 2.0 support WHATIME.

One port, great for games and some graphics, interfaces to a joy stick. It's fully compatible with IBM's game control adapter.

You have a choice for the second port. CYGNUS-P has a parallel printer port, while CYGNUS-S has an asynchronous communications port for use with printer or modem. Let us help you expand your IBM's productivity. For more information on CYGNUS and other Titan microcomputer products, see your computer dealer or contact: Titan Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 8050, Ann Arbor, MI 48107; Telephone (313) 662-8542.

Sales and Marketing by THE MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Costa Mesa, CA.

IBM PC and XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.  
CYGNUS and WHATIME are trademarks of Titan Technologies, Inc.  
CIRCLE 802 ON READER SERVICE CARD



argument that operating system programs, regardless of how they are written or embodied, are not copyrightable because they are functional. The court's reasoning was divided into two parts. First, the court determined that the Copyright Act makes no distinction between applications programs and operating programs. In other words, an operating system program, per se, is not precluded from copyright. The court ruled that there is no distinction, in the copyright sense, between one set of instructions to the computer and another. That is, an applications program (for example, one that helps its user prepare an income-tax return) is no different from an operating system program (AppleSoft DOS, for example) that translates a high-level language from source code into binary language object code. Second, the court considered whether the Apple II operating system instructions are tied to the function of the Apple II computer, or whether the two can be separated. In other words, can two different sets of instructions be written for the same Apple II operating

system? If the answer is no, the program isn't copyrightable.

Remember what was learned during the testimony of the case? Third parties have already written their own Apple-compatible operating system programs. Franklin made a business decision to copy rather than rewrite. The court held out for Apple.

## Reactions

The preliminary injunction against Franklin having been granted, the case has now been sent back to the District Court to resolve a number of remaining issues. As a practical matter, it is unlikely that Apple will lose this case, even if Franklin appeals an ultimate adverse decision by the District Court.

Although a few analysts have played the court decision down, Apple considers it "a victory not only for the company, but for the computer services industry." Albert Eisenstat, the general counsel for Apple, said, "Franklin is going to have to do something more than freeloader off our

stuff." Franklin plans to appeal, but, in any event, it anticipates only a negligible effect on business. Its next step may possibly be to shift away from Apple compatibility. A spokesman for ADAPSO believes, "the ruling is definitely a weapon against piracy and a legal remedy for those who have been victimized so far." And a spokesman for IBM applauded the ruling, stating that any decision that supported copyright protection for software was welcomed.

As a practical matter, the IBM PC market may not be significantly affected by the court ruling. IBM has in the past widely publicized the IBM operating system to encourage third parties to develop additional applications for the machine. Furthermore, although there are some PC knockoffs, most IBM lookalikes use emulations, not copies, of the PC operating system. Nevertheless, the Apple v. Franklin decision may bring new thinking to IBM and other manufacturers, which can now more confidently look to the courts for protection. /PC

# COOSOL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

## COLUMBIA DATA MPC



- COLUMBIA MPC and VP Systems: IBM<sup>®</sup> COMPATIBLE Dual Floppies, 128K RAM, Two RS-232 Serial Ports, Centronics Printer port, IBM<sup>®</sup> Comp. Keyboard, Hi-Res Color Graphics Card, Green or Amber Monitor and more with \$3,000 IBM Software bundle. COLUMBIA LOW TOTAL PRICES... CALL

## OTHER COMPUTERS

- SANYO MBC-1000 with Bundled Software... \$1595
- SANYO MPC-3000 with Bundled Software... CALL
- NEC PC-8001A, PC-8012A, PC-8031A, JB-1201, PC-8023 w/Software... \$2495
- NEC APC PC 8800 System (NEC SYSTEM) w/Software... CALL
- EAGLE Business Computers... CALL
- All EAGLE CPUs include Software Bundles

## IBM<sup>®</sup> SOFTWARE

- MICROPRO WORDSTAR... CALL
- MICROPRO SPELLSTAR/MAILMERGE... CALL
- MICROPRO CALSTAR... CALL
- ASHTON-TATE-BASE II... CALL
- I U S EASY WRITER II... \$235
- I U S EASY SPELLER... CALL
- I U S ACCOUNTING Series and Others... CALL
- PEACHTREE Software... CALL
- MICROSOFT Software... CALL
- LOTUS 1, 2, 3... \$399
- CONTINENTAL HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS... CALL

## SANYO COMPUTER

## IBM-PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTER SYSTEM



- SANYO System Includes: IBM<sup>®</sup> Compatible 16 bit 8086 CPU, 128K RAM, 1 single s/d/d Floppy Drive, Printer, Speaker & Joystick Ports. With: Sanyo Basic, Word Processing & Spread Sheet Software. MBC355
- COOSOL will Ship Orders "First In First Out"
- CALL NOW and Place Your Order

## MODEMS

- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD)... \$227
- HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 & 1200) and B... CALL
- HAYES CHRONOGRAPH... \$199
- NOVATION J-CAT... \$120
- NOVATION 212 AUTO-CAT... CALL
- SIGNALMAN MARK I and others... CALL
- U.D.S. Series Modems... CALL

## CARDS

- 64K MEMORY Exp. to 256K... CALL
- Multi Fun w/Memory Exp. to 512K... CALL
- 8 Multi Fun w/Clock Calendar... CALL
- Hi-Res Color Graphics & B/W Monitor... CALL
- OTHER IBM CARDS... CALL

## PRINTERS

- EPSON FX-Series NEW... CALL
- EPSON FX-Series w/GRAFTRAX... CALL
- EPSON MX-100, 80, & F/T w/GRAFTRAX... CALL
- NEC 3550, or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30... CALL
- NEC 7110, 7115, 7720, 7725 & 7730... \$439
- NEC PC-8023A-C... \$439
- NEC PC-8025A... CALL
- GEMINI 10X... \$350, GEMINI 15... \$490
- CITRON 8510 and 1550 Ser or Par... CALL
- CITRON F10-40 and F10-55 Par or Ser... CALL
- OKIDATA 62A... \$425
- OKIDATA 83A, and 84... CALL
- OKIDATA 92, 93, 2350, & 2410... CALL
- DIABLO 530, CALL \* DIABLO 620... \$399
- IDS 80 and 132 PRISM Printers... CALL
- ANADEX ADX-9500 and others... CALL
- BROTHERS HR-1 or others... CALL
- COMREX CR-1 or CR-II Ser or Par... CALL
- TOSHIBA P1350-P or P1350-S... \$1595
- SILVER-REED EXP550-P or EXP550-S... CALL
- SMITH-CORONA TP-1 and others... CALL
- SANYO PR-5500... CALL

## MONITORS

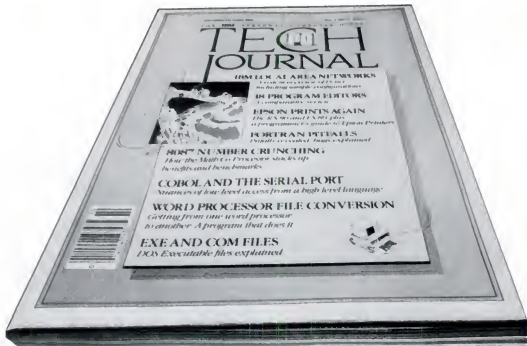
- NEC JC-1203D(HA) Hi-Res RGB... \$599
- NEC JB-1201 Green... CALL
- AMDEK Hi-Res RGB and others... CALL
- COMREX Amber or Green... \$159
- PRINCE GRAPHICS... CALL
- Hi-Res RGB... CALL
- TAXAN Hi-Res RGB and others... CALL
- SANYO 09, 12, 13 inch Composite Hi-Res Black & White, Green and Color Monitors... CALL

CALL 7 DAYS (800) 854-8498 Call IN (714) 545-2216

COOSOL, INC., P.O. Box 2642, Costa Mesa, CA 92626-2642

Computer Baron 3017 Harbor Blvd., Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-2488  
CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# If You're an Advanced IBM™ PC User, You're Ready for



If you are serious about microcomputers and want to untap the host of possibilities offered by your IBM PC, PC TECH JOURNAL is the magazine for you.

Brought to you from the publishers of PC, PC TECH JOURNAL is the definitive authority on how to maximize the potential of your IBM personal computer, as well as develop new applications and face creative new challenges.

## WHY A TECHNICAL JOURNAL?

Because:

- PC TECH JOURNAL gives you more than simple problem solving exercises with your PC
- PC TECH JOURNAL tells you how your PC works and how you can get it to do more!
- PC TECH JOURNAL shows you how to tailor your IBM PC to your own needs
- PC TECH JOURNAL gives you information you cannot find anywhere else!

## EACH ISSUE IS FULL OF USEFUL ARTICLES ON TOPICS

Such as:

- How to fully exploit BIOS
- Examinations of component hardware available for the IBM PC
- Programming methodologies which exploit the IBM PC's present and potential operating system environments
- Evaluation of the IBM PC's communication protocols and standards: computer to computer connections, terminal emulation, and distributed data processing
- PLUS networking, mass storage and new user development tools

In short, if you have a genuine appetite for state-of-the-art information about your IBM PC, you will want to subscribe to PC TECH JOURNAL today! Just fill in the handy order form!

**TECH  
JOURNAL**  
P.O. Box 2966  
Boulder, Colorado 80322

**YES**, please send my PC TECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ One year (6 issues) only \$19.97 and SAVE 20%  
☐ Two years only \$36.97 and SAVE 26%  
☐ Three years only \$49.97 and SAVE 33%

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ bill me later

Charge my:

☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Account No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ please print 81117

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$6 a year in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 60 to 90 days for delivery of first issue.

Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list? ☐ Yes ☐ No



# New On The Market

## HARDWARE

### INTERCOM 200/201 Interface

A plug-in board that adapts RS-232 lines for use with TDI cable. The inexpensive TDI cable can be substituted for RS-232 point-to-point wiring, allowing the user to locate serial line peripheral devices up to 1,000 feet from the user's system. (List Price: \$140)

Intercomputer Communications Corp.  
3195 Linwood Ave.  
Cincinnati, OH 45208  
(513)321-3199

CIRCLE 689 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Riteman Printer

A 10-inch dot matrix printer capable of 120 characters/second, with built-in tractor feed. The unit prints pages starting one inch from the top of the page, and can print upper and lower case characters with descenders. The ribbon cassette used can print up to one million characters before it has to be changed. (List Price: \$499)

Inforunner  
1621 Stonford St.  
Santa Monica, CA 90404  
(213) 453-8731

CIRCLE 683 ON READER SERVICE CARD



68000 Co-Processor with RM/COS, Sritek

### 68000 Co-Processor with RM/COS

A 68000 based plug-in board that converts a user's system into a COBOL-oriented, multi-user system. The board incorporates RM/COS, a multi-tasking operating system designed specifically

for developing and executing COBOL applications.

The board's 68000 micro-processor is designed to take over central processing functions, allowing the user's 8088 processor to act as an I/O processor. When configured with a 256K add-

on memory module, the board/operating system combination can handle up to four users. The 8088 attends to all I/O processing tasks such as handling multiple terminals, disk I/O with disk/track caching, as well as Local Area Network and remote batch processing protocols. The 68000 supports system software and user applications.

The 68000 board is available to operate at 8 or 10 MHz, and can be used under PC-DOS, allowing a user to run software available for systems with only the 8088 processor. (List Price: \$2,495; with 256K module \$2,995)

Sritek Inc.  
10230 Brecksville Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44141  
(216)526-9433

CIRCLE 682 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Riteman Printer, Inforunner



## XCOM Modem and CROSSTALK-XVI

An internally-mounted serial communications board. The XCOM Modem includes CROSSTALK-XVI communications software, which can emulate several kinds of intelligent terminals when accessing a remote host, and which transfer files with error-checking protocol to other CROSSTALK systems.

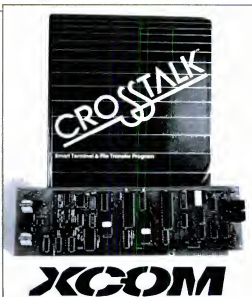
The XCOM Modem can automatically place and answer calls using parameters that need be set only once. Future calls to the same system can be made with a single keystroke. The unit allows the user to store up to 40 separate function key definitions for each system to be accessed.

The device is compatible with Bell 103/113 and 212A-type modems communicating asynchronously at speeds of 300 or 1200 baud. (List Price: \$449)

**Requires:** 96K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

**XCOM**  
3213 Ramos Cir.  
Sacramento, CA 95827  
(916)366-7071

**CIRCLE 691 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



XCOM Modem and CROSSTALK-XVI, XCOM

## PCnet

A hardware/software package that allows up to 128 users to link their systems into a common local area network. The hardware consists of a single-slot PCnet Adapter board that plugs into each user's system. The board incorporates a plug for 75-ohm coaxial cable that can run up to 7,000 feet. The setup provides a data transmission speed of one megabit per second.

Each Adapter comes with software that integrates the network with PC-DOS (MS-DOS). The DOS interface is designed to allow single-user applications to run without disconnecting from the network. The software

also allows for disk sharing, file locking (restricting access to a file to one user at a time), multi-tasking, and printer sharing functions. The multi-tasking feature allows a user to run commands on another system by remote. Thus, one system can act as an "execution server" for the other systems and can print files, assemble programs, and format text while the others perform different work. (List Price: Adapter Card \$765; Two-system starter kit \$1,529) Santo Clara Systems, Inc. 1860 Hortog Dr. San Jose, CA 95131 (408)287-4640

**CIRCLE 698 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## P-Series Disk Controller

A single-card disk controller that emulates the IBM disk controller instruction set, while providing growth potential for expansion outside IBM-defined commands.

The card incorporates a microprocessor and can support two ST 506 Winchester disk drives. It includes error detection with eight-bit error correction capability, 512K sector sizes, and a user-programmable interleaving.

Other features of the disk controller card include an expansion board form factor; I/O channel plug compatibility; multiple sector read/write operations; and consecutive physical sector operations. The card has an on-board socket and decoding software for an eight-byte boot EPROM. (List Price: \$395)

**Adaptive Data & Energy Systems**  
2627 Pomona Blvd.  
Pomona, CA 91768  
(800)824-0114  
(714) 594-5858

**CIRCLE 691 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

# Merrill Street Software

INDUSTRY SPECIFIC ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS

- CONSTRUCTION
- MANUFACTURING
- RESTAURANTS

BCC, INC. Business Computer Consultants

251 Merrill Street  
Birmingham, MI 48011  
313-645-5280

Software designed with the professional touch

CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The Statistician



- \* Multiple Regression
- \* Stepwise Ridge
- \* All Subsets
- \* Backward Elimination
- \* Time Series Analysis
- \* Descriptive Statistics
- \* Transformations

- \* Survey Research
- \* Nonparametrics
- \* XY Plots
- \* ANOVA
- \* Random Samples
- \* Data Base
- \* Search & Sort
- \* Hypothesis tests



Quant Systems

Please call **TOLL FREE**  
**1-800-334-0854 (Ext. 814)**

for more information or write:

Quant Systems

Box 628

Charleston, SC 29402

(803) 571-2825

VISA/MC Accepted

CIRCLE 412 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## THE ORGANIZERS

by APTEK®



### MONITOR STAND

This stylish monitor stand will give your system a professional look. By movement in two axis it will securely hold ANY monitor at the optimum position for reduced glare and eyestrain.

APTEK 430 **\$44.00**

### PRINTER STAND

(not shown)

A needed addition to all printers. Includes a shelf and enough storage room under the printer to store a full 4" of paper.

APTEK 26 (for MX-40 type) **\$27.50**

APTEK 23 (for MX-100 type) **\$29.50**

### SOUND CONTROL PRINTER STAND

Includes a tough acrylic cover for sound reduction, acoustic foam and special padding reduce bothersome printer noise. Holds 4" of paper under the printer (center feed too).

APTEK 330 (MX-40 type) **\$79.50**

APTEK 325 (MX-100 type) **\$89.50**

### FLOPPY DISK RACK

Attractive and durable with a hinged acrylic cover for maximum disk protection. Reduces dust related disk error! Designed for over fifty 5" disks.

APTEK 505 **\$29.50**

Send payment to Apogee Designs Ltd., 3100 Fallsport Rd., Baltimore, MD 21211. Phone (301) 235-7523. Master Card and Visa Add \$2.50, for freight per unit (Continental U.S.) Add 5% sales tax for MD residents.



CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## HOLIDAY SPECIALS BEST SELECTION! BEST PRICES!

- PERCOM DATA™ STORAGE SYSTEMS FOR IBM-PC™
- PC POWER PACK™ For IBM-PC™

A joint venture of Digital Research Inc. and Percom Data Corp. • Percom Data Hard Disk Drive - 128K RAM Board and Controller • Digital Research Concurrent CP/M-86™ Operating System **Three Part Package — ONE GREAT PRICE!**  
5 MB \$1395.00 10 MB \$1795.00

- BARE DRIVES FOR IBM-PC™ & TI Professional™

**THE BEST AT UNBEATABLE PRICES!**

Double Sided/Double Density Reg. \$600 **ONLY \$199.95**

• BYNAX BX15™ Daisy Wheel Printer — Now Only \$550.00

• STAR GEMINI™ MODEL 10X & 15 — Call For Low Price!

- MEMORY EXPANSION CARDS FOR IBM-PC™

• STB Super Nite™ 65K IBM RAM-10 Multifunction Card With

Two RS232C Serial & One Parallel Port, Game Port &

Clock/Calendar — **\$544.95**

• STB Super Nite™ 192K IBM RAM-10 Multifunction Card — **\$759.95**

• STB Super Nite™ 256K IBM RAM-10 Multifunction Card — **\$899.95**

- MEDIA FOR LESS

• SENTINAL™ complete with hub rings & one year limited warranty.

• Single sided/Single density 5 1/4" **\$22.80 bx of 10**

• Single sided/Double density 5 1/4" **\$24.80 bx of 10**

• Double sided/Double density 5 1/4" **\$33.80 bx of 10**

• BUY DISKETTES IN BULK AND SAVE FROM ONLY \$210.00 case of 100

**Order By Phone Or Mail.**

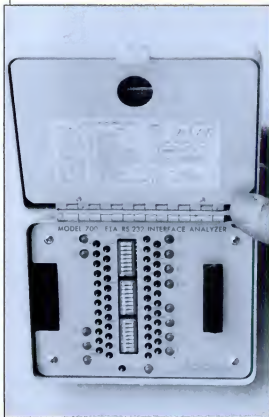
**1-800-527-3475**

Dept. H-7/401 N. Central Expwy., Richardson, Texas 75080

**ACCESS UNLIMITED  
MICRO SHOPPING CENTER**

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market



Model 700 RS-232 Analyzer, Electro Standards Laboratory

## Model 700 RS-232 Analyzer

A diagnostic tool for use at EIA RS-232 or CCITT V.24 data interfaces for modems, multiplexers, or other peripherals requiring a serial I/O line. The device is inserted in series between the user's system and the peripheral. A separate cable allows the Model 700 Analyzer to be connected to

either the microcomputer or peripheral end of an interface circuit.

The unit provides 24 mini-switches, allowing a user to program a 'make' or 'break' for each signal at the interface. Mini-patchcords are provided for cross-patching or loopback patching of signals at the front panel test point array. Three-state L.E.D.s indicate the inter-

face's key signal polarities, activities, and validity.

A table of EIA/CCITT standard interface signal descriptions is provided inside the unit. The Model 700 is battery powered and is packaged in an aluminum case. (List Price: \$275)  
Electro Standards Laboratory, Inc.  
P.O. Box 9144  
Providence, RI 02940  
(401)943-1164

CIRCLE 686 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The ADS-8212 Data Exchange/64

An interface converter and print spooler. The unit, which incorporates an 8039 microprocessor and 64K RAM, allows input and temporary storage of data directed to an attached peripheral. Subsequent output of the data can be in any of a number of user-selectable forms. Selectable data transmission

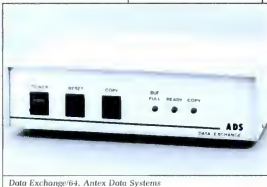
variables include: serial port baud rates from 50 to 19.2K; data I/O in either serial or parallel configurations; and incoming and outgoing protocols for RDY/BSY, XON/XOFF, and ETX/ACK.

The unit includes self-diagnostics. When powered up, the device will verify that it is functioning with an L.E.D. indicating "ready." A reset button purges the buffer memory of previous contents, and a "Buf Full" L.E.D. comes on when the unit halts the flow of incoming data.

A copy feature allows the unit to download the same data to a printer any number of times, without tying up the user's system. (List Price: \$329)

Antex Data Systems  
2630 Colifornio St.  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415)941-7914

CIRCLE 690 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Data Exchange/64, Antex Data Systems

# New On The Market

## Polaroid Palette

A computer screen image recorder that can produce color or 35mm slides or instant prints from color or monochrome graphic images. The unit connects to a user's system by means of an RS-170 video line and an RS-232C serial line. Containing a flat-faced, 920 x 700 resolution screen with a three-color filter wheel, the Palette allows a user to produce photographic copies of screen images for presentations, display, record keeping, or working copies. The user's system and the Palette match exposure parameters to the film being used, while allowing the user to control color selection and location.

Polaroid Palette software, included with the unit, permits selection of colors from a total of 72 available, to change or add colors to the image on film. Users can manipulate the system to create an unlimited number of color sets to match or modify a given image's color arrangement. Images can also be captured on film without modification, and a fill technique is provided to eliminate raster lines.

The Polaroid Palette package includes a 35mm auto-advance camera back, Polaroid 35mm Autoprocess transparency development hardware, and a camera back for Polaroid 3 1/4 x 4 1/4 inch instant print film. (List Price; Unavailable at press time)

Polaroid Corp.



Polaroid Palette, Polaroid Corp.



Graymatter 10, IQ Systems

575 Technology Sq.  
Cambridge, MA 02139  
(817)577-2000

CIRCLE 684 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## Graymatter 10

0A Winchester hard disk drive with 10Mb storage capacity, featuring a built-in tape cassette backup. The unit offers both streaming

tape mode and a start/stop mode, permitting automatic backup of data files as data is entered into the user's system, or backup of all data at one time, respectively. Other features of the Graymatter mass storage device include an erase facility, enabling users to eliminate sensitive or obsolete data quickly from both the hard disk and backup tape, allowing reuse of tapes.

Each Graymatter 10 system kit includes operating software, adaptor card, and user's manual. (List Price: \$3,995)

IQ Systems  
2931 La Jolla St.  
Anoheim, CA 92806  
(714)630-6834

CIRCLE 687 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

# BasicWindow™

Screen Generation Systems For BASIC Applications

## Don't Waste Time Programming Screens!

BasicWindow is a productivity package that streamlines your application development activity with powerful design and programming tools.

BasicWindow is a total package that integrates all screen generation functions. It consists of:

- 1. A powerful **Screen Editor** which lets you design program screens, including graphics and color
- 2. A **Macro Language and Macro Compiler** to provide an integrated programming interface to the screen driver routines.
- 3. A powerful **Screen Driver** which is easily merged with your application program to control screen processing.
- 4. A complete manual and reference card

If you develop BASIC applications on the IBM PC, IBM XT, or selected compatibles, you can't afford to be without BasicWindow. You also need DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 64K RAM, One Disk Drive, 80 Column Display, Optional Printer, and BASICA (for your application).

For a complete description, please contact:

GHC Software Design (203) 327-9868

15 Alton Road, Stamford, CT 06902

A Division of G. FREEMAN & COMPANY

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. BasicWindow is a trademark of G. FREEMAN & COMPANY.

CIRCLE 291 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PORTABLE 68000

## ASSEMBLER

MOTOROLA SYNTAX      MACROS  
LINKER                      CONDITIONALS  
OBJECT LIBRARIAN  
CROSS REFERENCE  
STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING FEATURES

OBJECT CODE OPTIMIZED  
FOR CP/M-80, CP/M-68K  
OR IBM-PC

\$300

PORTABLE C SOURCE

| \$750

Quelo  
843 NW 54th  
Seattle, WA 98107

(206) 784-8018  
mornings  
Dick Curtiss

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research  
IBM PC is a trademark of IBM

CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## BACK ISSUES OF...

Add to your PC Magazine collection today, while copies are still available. The more complete your library of back issues, the more authoritative and useful it will be to you.

The earliest available issue is Volume 1, Number 3. Order any issue you wish, being sure to specify volume and issue number for each. If a particular issue is out of stock, your payment will be refunded promptly.

Back issues of PC are priced at \$5.00 each, postpaid. Outside the U.S.A., \$6.00 each.



PC MAGAZINE  
CN1914  
Morristown, N.J. 07960

Please send issues of PC listed below:

Vol & No	Quantity	Unit Price	Total Price

PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY State, OH, SC & VT add applicable sales tax.)

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_ (Please print full name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company

## OUR ISOLATORS FOR YOUR PROTECTION

Prevents:

disk drive woes, printer interaction,  
memory loss and damage due to  
lightning or AC power line  
disturbances.



Commercial Grade Isolators

ISO-1 3 Isolated Sockets \$76.95  
ISO-2 2 Isolated Socket Banks, 6 Sockets 76.95

Industrial Grade Isolators

ISO-3 3 Double Isolated Sockets 115.95  
ISO-11 2 Double Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets 115.95

Laboratory Grade Isolators

ISO-17 4 Quad Isolated Sockets 200.95  
ISO-18 2 Quad Isolated Banks, 6 Sockets 169.95

Circuit Breaker, any model (Add-CB) Add 10.00

Remote Switch, any model (Add-RS) Add 18.00

**ESP Electronic Specialists, Inc.**  
171 South Main Street, Box 389 Natick, Massachusetts 01760

Toll Free Order Desk 1-800-225-4876  
MasterCard, VISA, American Express

CIRCLE 236 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## SOFTWARE

### Client Write-Up

A general ledger program that allows a user to define accounts with up to seven digits, indicating account, branch, and department. The program is comprised of eight journals: general, cash disbursements, adjusting, cash receipts, sales, purchases, payroll, and prior-year ending balance. Any transaction in any journal may be edited before being posted, and financial statements may be printed before closing to facilitate adjusting entries. Error trapping prevents improper input, and the program prints out error messages. All transactions may be recalled for editing at any time.

Client Write-Up includes a financial statement writer and report generator which can produce standard statements such as a balance sheet and income statement, as well as customized reports. One line can describe as many as 32 accounts. The statement writer can be used to prepare disclaimer letters and footnotes, and the program includes a facility for generating a statement of changes in financial position. (List Price: \$995)

**Requires:** 128K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS, monitor. CPAids  
1061 Fraternity Cir. Dr.  
Kent, OH 44240  
(216) 678-9015

CIRCLE 726 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



THE CREATOR, Software Technology

### THE CREATOR

A software development program allowing users to create custom applications programs in any of ten areas, by answering prompts appearing on-screen. The software includes ready-to-customize applications areas for word processing, database management, bar

graphs creation, mailing lists, and invoicing. The separate areas can be used alone, or combined into a single integrated system.

Planned enhancement areas for THE CREATOR include financial planning, budgeting, checkbook, general ledger, and letter merge.

THE CREATOR also allows a user to create applications outside of the provided work areas through English-language routines and prompts. (List Price:

\$300)

**Requires:** 64K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS.  
Software Technology for  
Computers, Inc.  
153 Coliforma St.  
Newton, MA 02158  
(617) 245-2590

CIRCLE 692 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## Self Serve

Now there is a typesetting service for modern times. Transmit text from your personal computer using a modem. This new concept makes it easy, fast, and very inexpensive to have better looking publications. Call

**800-368-3342**

for free information.

*Intergraph*

Intergraph, Inc. • 150A S. Columbia St. • Huntsville, AL 35894 • 702-682-9414

CIRCLE 398 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## BREAKTHROUGH SOFTWARE. at a breakthrough price.



**Mailtrak™**  
Mail Management System

This powerful package includes full name and address information plus 2 phone numbers, 5 mail profile codes (user defined), and 4 activity codes with dates! Phone directories, Labels up to 4 across (with optional message), Master list and files for Easy Writer, WordStar, or other word processors. Instantly locate a record by Name, Company, City, State, or Zip. Merge files or create sub-files. Up to 2,400 records per diskette depending on capacity.

**\$65**

Includes diskette  
manual and shipping  
\$15 for manual only  
refundable on diskette purchase

**Ti software**

6107 West Mill Road, Flourtown, PA 19031 215-836-1406

CIRCLE 465 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## COMPUTER COZIES?



### Custom-Made, Quilted Computer Covers

Anti-static, machine washable. Offered in 6 colors: grey, cream, chocolate, navy, burgundy, or rust. Any cover can be made-to-order — just send dimensions. Perfect Christmas gift — order one for your VCR or Betamax. System and Monitor (1 or 2 piece) and keyboard: \$50/set. Narrow printer: \$20. Wide printer: \$24. Individual unit prices available. Specify system and printer model #. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. VISA/MC accepted.

### COVERS A LOT

P.O. Box 369, La Honda, CA 94020 (415) 747-0352

CIRCLE 284 ON READER SERVICE CARD



the best  
VALUE anywhere  
**COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE PACKAGE  
COMM-PAC™**

- COMM Smart Terminal and File Transfer Auto Dial and Logon Files for Easy Linkup Simple Operation Via Local or Command Menu
- COMMUNICATIONS eXchange protocol for Timeshare, RCPM (XMODEM) and other COMM Systems (Error Free Reliability)
- Over 60 configurations available (8 + 16 bit)
- FORTRAN version available for Mainframes
- "Midnite" Electronic Mail Subsystem
- Infoworld Software Report Card Rated "A plus"
- CPU License \$150 - Detailed Manual \$25



**HAWKEYE GRAFIX**

Contact Your Local Dealer or  
Call or Write For Free Brochure

23914 Mobile, Canoga Park, Ca 91307 • 213/348-7900 USA

CIRCLE 251 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## Pathway Communications Software

A series of communications programs allowing users to tie their systems into IBM mainframe communications networks of either System Network Architecture (SNA) or Binary Synchronous Communication (BSC). The SNA-3270 and SNA-3770 Emulators, used in conjunction with the Pathway Communications Adapter, enable the user's system to communicate with host systems by emulating IBM 3270 or 3770 terminals, respectively. The software, written in "C" language, provide cluster controller support, SNA character stream, as well as 3270 Terminal sup-

port and data stream compatibility. Peripheral services can be supported for concurrent operations, and security algorithms for data encryption/decryption are included. User facilities include status line messages and state indicators, access to other system utilities, and user-definable function keys.

The BSC-3270 and BSC-3770 Emulators are similar to the SNA software, with features including on-line trace and error logging, switched and leased lines (NRZI), multi-point and point-to-point support, and local data capture for transmittal to/from host system.

The Pathway 2780/3780 Emulator package offers similar capabilities as the

SNA and BSC packages, and includes command file for unattended operations, data transparency, data compression/decompression, printer forms control, operator selectable I/O devices, and Remote Job Entry console support.

The manufacturer offers a lifetime warranty on all software packages. (List Price: SNA Series \$595; BSC Series \$495; 2780/3780 \$495) **Requires:** 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, monitor, modem, Pathway Communications Adapter. Pathway Designs, Inc. 177 Worcester St. Wellesley, MA 02181 (617) 237-7722

CIRCLE 681 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Material Optimization & Selection

A program to assist in selecting manufacturing materials, allowing the user to choose the most economical options. The program works for rectangular plates and sheets, in steel, aluminum, copper, brass, and other metals.

The user enters required size, quantity, and all available sizes in stock for a given thickness. The program makes the most economical selection, with a minimum of scrap. (List Price: \$95) **Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor. Unik Associates 12545 W. Burleigh Brookfield, WI 53005 (414) 782-5030

CIRCLE 690 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MINI VEDIT

A scaled down version of the VEDIT text editor program. MINI VEDIT can be used as a program development aid or for simple word processing. The program provides the user with unlimited file handling, "cut and paste" operations, a range of cursor controls, search and replace functions, tabbing and automatic indenting. (List Price: \$49) **Requires:** 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS. CompuView Products, Inc. 1955 Pouline Blvd., #200 Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 996-1299

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Communications Package, Pathway Design



## 9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM for the IBM PC

For information interchange, backup and archival storage, IBEX offers a 9-track, IBM format-compatible 1/2" magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring:

- 42 M-Bytes on a single reel.
- Automatic loading.
- IBM format 1600 cpi.
- Software for PC-DOS, MS-DOS or CPM-86.

Write, phone or TWX  
for information



### IBEX COMPUTER CORP.

20741 Mantia St.  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
(213) 709-8100  
TWX 910-493-2071

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## THE ELECTRONIC CHECKBOOK



"In tune with your  
home finances."

DOUG CLAPP — PC MAGAZINE

A versatile home and small business  
financial management system. Written  
by Dennis R. Jarvis — only \$120.00



Cortland Data Systems  
P.O. Box 14414  
Chicago, IL 60614  
(312) 549-2029

VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

CIRCLE 813 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## FREE OFFER BACKGAMMON ONLY \$39.95

- Challenge the computer to an exciting game of backgammon, whether beginner or advanced.
- Several levels of difficulty
- Full backgammon board displayed on 80 column monochrome or color display.
- Buy single player version and get BACKGAM 2™ 2-player version **FREE!**
- Easy to read instruction manual included.

For IBM PC or COMPAT, requires 00S, 64K, 80 column display.

### SEARS ELECTRONICS INC.

1054 Tirrell Hill, Goffstown, NH 03045 (603) 497-3074

Please send **BACKGAM 1™** (at 39.95 each) for my IBM PC along with an instruction manual and a **FREE** 2-player version **BACKGAM 2™**

Enclosed is my ☐ Check ☐ M.O. ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard  
Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

CIRCLE 429 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## If you use DOS, you need this program.

Do a DIR. Look at the size of your program files. You are seeing wasted space. The **Realia Spacemaker™** shrinks your COM and EXE files. No more wasted space.

How it works: Uninitialized (binary zero) areas are compressed, and the relocation entries are eliminated. When executed, the program expands and relocates itself, recreating the original program.

**Realia Spacemaker™ \$75 (ppd.)**

**Talk to DEC® equipment? Use the Realia Termulator™.** Full VT100/VT52 emulation and file transfer capabilities.

**Realia Termulator™ \$95 (ppd.)**

- COD Shipments
- Quantity Discounts

**REALIA  
inc.** (312) 346-0642  
10 South Riverside Plaza  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## CATALOGER

A diskette management tool allowing the user to create and maintain one or more catalogs of diskettes. The software can automatically read the DOS directory of the diskette being cataloged and add to or update the master catalog file, storing the name, attribute, date, time, size and volume for each file on the disk.

CATALOGER can also automatically create and maintain a volume catalog, storing the volume name, description, disk size, disk space used, and date cataloged. Display capabilities of the software include the master catalog file, which can be sorted by name, extension, date and volume name.

The CATALOGER can print the master catalog file in specified sorted order, and all the files in a catalog can be printed or only those for a specific volume name.

The software is menu-driven, and the size of the catalog file depends upon the amount of internal memory in the user's system. (List Price: available from manufacturer)

**Requires:** 96K, two disk drives, PC-DOS 1.1, 80-col. monitor.

PPS  
P.O. Box 3487  
Cincinnati, OH 45201

CIRCLE 634 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Pear Portfolio Management System

A portfolio management program that organizes transaction data into two sets of files: one for security information, the other for portfolio position information. The program assigns internal identification numbers to entered data, allowing the user to enter information once to update every portfolio in which the data appears. Features of the Pear Portfolio Management System include tax-lot accounting of buy and sell transactions, automatic or manual pricing of securities, and the ability to store up to 100 portfolios on a single diskette. (List Price: \$695)

**Requires:** 128K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS, monitor, printer.

Remote Computing Corp.

1076 E. Meadow Cir.

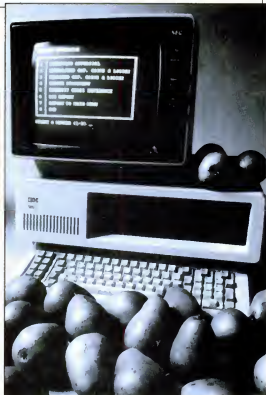
Palo Alto, CA 94303

(415) 494-6111

CIRCLE 633 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## SUPERVAL

A real estate valuation and analysis program which can facilitate discounted cash flow forecasts for 5 to 50 years. The program automatically calculates the effects of lease rollovers including new base rents, new escalation provisions, leasing commissions, and tenant improvements for an unlimited number of leases. The program features prompts in common English and multiple choice menus. (List Price: \$1,495; demo disk \$50)



Pear Portfolio Management System, Remote Computing

**Requires:** 128K, one disk drive, PC-DOS 1.1.

Realsinc  
29 Manor Rd.  
Smithtown, NY 11787  
(800) 645-4660  
(516) 360-8833  
(516) 979-9331

CIRCLE 632 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Database for Insurance Agencies (DBIA)

A menu-driven data collection and retrieval program designed for insurance agencies. Written in dBASE II, the program supports files for policies, clients, claims, and companies. It can be used in conjunction with a number of word processing

# Why IDS is the last connection you'll ever need.



At IDS, we believe the quality of your information exchange equipment should match the quality of your PC. That's why we offer you the world's most durable, sophisticated information exchange equipment. Starting with our Best compatible 212 A-Auto Dial 300/1200 models. It's a microprocessor controlled, and works with either pulse or touch tone. Its modest price makes it the best modern value on the market, and it comes with a full 2-year warranty.

Better yet, at IDS we have all the accessories you'll ever need. From interface cables to A, B switches. The next time you need information exchange equipment, come directly to the source - IDS.

To assist you with your last connection, IDS will supply you with a complimentary screwdriver with any purchase.



Call toll free 1-800-IDS-DATA and we'll send you a free IDS Data Direct Catalog. It's perfect for any connection you'll need to make.

7 Wellington Road,  
Lincoln, RI 02865



**INTERNATIONAL  
DATA  
SCIENCES, INC.**

CIRCLE 402 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE II/e

IBM P/C XT

NEW PORTABLE



ON SALE  
\$639.00

CALL NOW  
FOR SALE PRICE

COLUMBIA VP  
\$2359.00

## COMPUTERS

IBM P/C 64K with Dual 320K Drives,  
Disk Controller, and Mono. Color  
Graphics Card ON SALE 2490  
Compaq Call  
Toshiba Talaria 1289  
Eagle PCXL 3295

Columbia MPC Package  
128K, Dual 320K Drives, Keyboard,  
Mono/Color/Graphics Cards with  
Tons of Software and features  
Package Price 2695  
Corona Portable w/ 1 drive 1580  
Corona Desktop w/ 2 drives 2380  
NEW - Rainbow 100 Plus CALL  
NANO by SRS 1000 Call  
Keypro II, 4 or 10 Call  
DEC Rainbow 100 2780  
Eagle 1620 2995  
Apple Compulinks 450 & up

## IBM AND COMP. ACCESS.

USB multi display card 330  
Monie Carlo Quattro 258K 330  
Monie Carlo GT 256K 438  
Quadrant by Quadram 460  
Mica? CALL US!  
Davong 5 meg 1189  
Tandon TM 100-2 228  
PC Modem Plus 299  
Kraze Pad 78  
Kraft Joystick 30

We Have It All - BLUE

## IBM SOFTWARE

Visual Basic 250  
Lotus 123 CALL  
Wordstar 260  
QDOS 109  
Peachtree Call

## MONITORS

Princeton Graphics HX-12 460  
Hi-RES Amber 119  
Amdek Color 269  
RDS BEST BUY  
New NEC Amber 120sm 154

## PRINTERS

Okidata 92A 460  
NEC 3850 1695  
JUN1 8100 469  
Transfer 130 699  
Epson CALL

## BUY DIRECT AND SAVE

For Complete Selection and  
Lowest Prices - Call

All prices and products subject to  
change and availability

**TO ORDER**  
(619) 291-1442

## COMPUTERS and more

2420 University Ave., Suite 3,  
San Diego, CA 92104

CIRCLE 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# PC System Design

IBM

corona

COMPAQ

COLUMBIA  
DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

(213) 728-7807

SYSTEMS AVAILABLE - CALL FOR PRICES

IBM PC 64K, Two DS/DD  
Disk Drives, Drive Controller &  
Keyboard \$2388  
Compaq \$2590  
Columbia MPC with Software \$2590  
Columbia VP Portable \$2389  
Corona & Corona Portable CALL

**MEMORY & FUNCTION BOARDS**  
AST Research Inc.  
Sis Pack 6 Function 64K, s.p.c/c \$288  
Mega Plus II 64K, s.p.c/c \$288  
Combo Plus 64K, s.p.c/c \$288  
I/O Plus II, s.p.c/c \$129  
All A.S.T. products include superspot  
and superdrive

**STB SYSTEMS INC.**  
RIO Plus 64K, s.p.c/c/g \$289  
Super RIO 64K, 23.p.c/c/g \$285  
Super I/O, s.p.c/c/g \$170  
All STB products include  
PC Accelerator Software

**CONTROL CARDS**  
Maynard Electronics Inc.  
5 1/4 in. control card \$170  
Sandstar series available CALL

**PSA**  
To order please send money order or cashiers check  
Personal checks require 2 weeks to clear. MasterCard & Visa  
also accepted. Group and Corporate discounts available

920 Ashiya Ave., Montebello, Calif. 90640

## COLOR/GRAPHICS

Amdek MAI w/par CALL  
Plantronics col/graph w/par \$385  
USI Multidisplay w/par \$370  
STB col/graph w/par \$348  
Hercules Graphics Card \$389

## MONITORS

Amdek full line of monitors available  
PSS color monitor discount prices CALL  
USI color monitor discount prices CALL

## PRINTERS

Epson \$638  
FX 80 \$648  
FX 100 \$377  
Germel \$280  
10X \$409  
Brother Also Available  
Okidata Also Available CALL

## DISK DRIVES

Shugart Slimline CALL  
Tandon 50-2 Slimline \$200  
Tandon 100-2 48TR, 320K \$238  
Qume 142 1/2 in 48TR, 320K \$210



# DiscMaster 1000 Videodisc Interface

- Enables computer control of laser videodisc players
- Works with any mainframe, mini, or microcomputer
- Standard RS-232C serial interface
- No modification required to player or computer
- Interactive playback for training, marketing, exhibition, and data retrieval
- All cables and connectors included
- Price: \$395 plus \$5 shipping

**New Media Graphics Corporation**  
279 Cambridge Street #5  
Burlington MA 01803 • 617-272-8844

CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 479 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

programs, and uses a Client Name Code as the primary key for searching the database files. Two-level password security is provided, and the program can produce a variety of different reports, including ACORD forms and insurance certificates. (List Price: \$399.95)  
**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, WCDS  
P.O. Box 521  
Mocomb, IL 61455  
(309) 298-2183

CIRCLE 631 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Reports By Example

A full-function report generator for spreadsheet programs that provides control over the format of a spreadsheet's cells, rows, columns, and pages of a report. Reports By Example is capable of using all of a printer's features to enhance reports, including changeable fonts, type sizes, and print quality features, on a cell-by-cell basis.

Versions are of the program are currently available for VisiCalc and Lotus 1-2-3. (List Price: \$199)

**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, monochrome or color display, printer.  
Solutions By Example, Inc.  
Box 307  
New Town Branch  
Boston, MA 02258  
(617) 244-5880

CIRCLE 630 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## People Literate Software

Three programs for homes or small businesses to aid in the solution of financial problems. The first, *Time Value of Money*, solves mortgage, annuity, present worth, and gradient analysis problems in an interactive screen format. Each analysis allows the user to calculate any one of the four unknowns in these types of problems, given the other three. Details such as amortization tables are available for any analysis on the screen, or they may be written into a file for use in a document.

The *Itemizer* program is designed to help track expenses and income of all types. The user can define up to 90 categories that will hold records of financial transactions which can be entered at any time, in any sequence. Transactions consist of a memo, or a description area, an amount area, a subtotal memo area, and a subtotal. Subtotal areas are optional and may be calculated at any point within a category. Categories may be viewed in detail or summary form on the screen, may be routed to a printer, or

written into a file.

The *Money Manager* program can be used as a two-column spreadsheet for tracking and projecting expenses and incomes throughout the year on a month-by-month basis. Incomes or expenses appearing in several months need to be entered only once and then moved to the other months. The program shows month, year, and year-to-date totals, updated as new entries are made.

The *Itemizer* and the *Money Manager* programs allow the user to select the keys used to move the cursor, and also provide protection in the form of an automatic backup system and an "Oops" key, which can be used to undo the last change made. All three programs contain help facilities that can be used at any point in the programs. Most commands can be made with a single keystroke. The programs are self-contained, and do not require additional spreadsheets, templates, or other programs to operate. (List Price: \$39.95 each; all three programs \$99.95)  
**Requires:** 96K, one disk drive, PC-DOS or CP/M-66.  
People Literate Software  
P.O. Box 2039  
Bozeman, MT 59715  
(406) 586-1581

CIRCLE 629 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## INFIDEL

An adventure game program set in the vast Egyptian desert somewhere near the banks of the Nile. The player and his party are ill-equipped for an expedition of the magnitude necessary to easily accomplish the player's goal. Tempers flare. Relations deteriorate. When local workers are forced to work on a Holy Day they rebel, leaving the player stranded.

The game challenges the player to find the buried entrance of the last great pyramid and, once inside, to unravel a passage through a series of rooms and chambers filled with traps. The prize is the pyramid's hidden treasures, untouched for thousands of years.

INFIDEL is written in INTERLOGIC, a proprietary development system that allows the player to communicate with the game in common English. The game recognizes a 600-word vocabulary, covering every aspect of game play. (List Price: \$49.95)  
**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor. Infocom, Inc.  
55 Wheeler St.  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617) 492-1031

CIRCLE 628 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW

## Announcing a solution to the most common computer problem.

(Where to put the equipment.)



**\$129.95**  
RETAIL

**Monitor Mover.** You won't have to buy any expensive new furniture. You won't lose any desk space. Monitor Mover adjusts in four ways to each individual user while keeping the monitor (and system, if necessary) completely off your existing work space. Available for most popular brands of computer monitors.

**Lintek**   
Computer Accessories

Dealer inquiries  
welcome.

PO Box 8056, Grand Rapids, MI 49508 (616) 241-4040

CIRCLE 259 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Engineering Software for your PC

- Power plant and chemical process flowsheet analysis
- Pressure drops in pipes and fittings
- Thermodynamics of steam, air, fuels, combustion products
- Component simulation
- Solvers and optimizers

Call or write for our free catalog

### PSI/Systems

Research Park, P.O. Box 3100  
Andover, MA 01810  
(617) 475-9030

CIRCLE 530 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## FREE INFO ON IBM PC

on "Choosing Color Monitors" and on all the products and programs needed to make your PC do its ultimate best for you.

### 16 COLOR MONITORS

Sony Profeel Series  
12" or 19" \$895, 25" \$1495.  
Princeton Gr. 12" \$795  
NEC 1203 .....\$895  
Panasonic 1350MG ..\$700

### SONY PROFEEL CABLES

(plus connector if nec.)  
12/19/25 @ \$109.95  
(modification req.)  
12" special  
(No modif.) \$129.95  
For NEC 1203 - \$39.95

### IDS PRISM COLOR PRINTER

Install, pgm to use Wordstar on Prism.....\$34.95  
ColorTRAX for Prism .....\$49.95

### COLOR GRAPHICS

RetiTRAX PLUS for Epson,  
Okidata or IDS - \$34.95  
QuickDRAW shape  
program \$49.95

PC-TUTOR color instruc.  
program .....\$29.95

TRANSFILE program to  
send programs or files  
from Apple or TRS80  
to PC - \$199.95.  
(Includes disks & cable)

## FREE INFORMATIVE LITERATURE ON STATISTICS • ENGINEERING • LEGAL ACCOUNTING • INVESTMENTS

We want to be your source for all commercially available programs in every field, including color graphics, games, spread sheets and also color boards and plotter programs.

\* WE HAVE CABLES FOR ALL PRINTERS \*

### JACK STRICK & ASSOCIATES

949 South Southlake Drive • Hollywood, FL 33019  
Tel. (305) 925-7004

CIRCLE 433 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## EXPAND YOUR IBM PC OR XT With The New Prelude Six Function Card

- IBM Compatible Game Adapter Port
- IBM Compatible Serial Port
- IBM Compatible Printer Port
- Clock Calendar With Battery Backup
- 0-256K Memory, Expandable In 64K Increments
- PrintSpooler and Clock Software

List price with no installed memory ..... \$329  
Introductory Price Through 12-30-83 ..... 269

Prelude boards meet the highest standards of design and production quality available. All boards carry a one year warranty.

### Other New Prelude Products:

0-384K Memory Plus Game Port Card ..... \$249  
Printer Port Plus Clock Card ..... 145  
Serial Port Plus Clock Card ..... 149  
64K Expansion Kit (Tested) ..... 69

Ask for them at your local dealer. Visit or Master card holders may order directly.

**prelude**

Computer Corporation  
20380 Tawnt Center Lane, Suite 217  
Culver City, CA 90230  
(818) 451-9033

© 1983 Prelude Computer Corporation. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without written permission.

CIRCLE 543 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## BENCHMARK Surveying System

A collection of routines that use applied geometry to solve land surveying and civil engineering problems. The Traverse Boundary program examines the measurements of a closed geometric figure and determines if it is complete and consistent. If the figure is not closed, it will suggest which measurements might be off and where problems may lie; it will also attempt to balance the figure. Among the options offered within the program are Crandall's Rule, Compass Rule, or no adjustment.

The Coordinatize Geometry program uses a closed figure as a reference for establishing other locations, both inside and outside the figure, that are in turn used to design a sub-division or to find actual ground locations. It contains over 75 routines devoted to various possibilities that can exist, including bearing; North azimuth; included or deflected angles; side shots, both normal and by inverse; and 90 degree offsets.

Besides the ability to clear and move points, the BENCHMARK System provides auxiliary routines to enable the user to determine

which points are used and which are free. Utilities are also provided to handle culs-de-sac, street intersections, and lot design. (List Price: \$1,500)

**Requires:** 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS. The Computersmith  
143 Kimball Hill Rd.  
Hudson, NH 03051  
(603) 889-2670

CIRCLE 738 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## Waterloo Port

An operating system/software development system that can be used by a single user's system or in a local

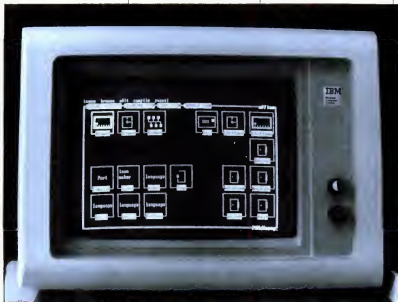
area network setup. As a software development system, Port includes several language processors, applications programs, and an integrated set of development tools.

The Port operating system version features capabilities including multiple windows; support for input and pointing devices such as mice or digitizing tablets; a tree-structured file system; and a browser for the file system, and for the network of which the user's system may be a part. It includes a full-screen mouse-oriented editor and can handle multi-

ple processing, as well as inter-process message passing between systems linked together. (List Price: Operating System version \$500; Development System version \$750)

**Requires:** OS version: 192K, two disk drives, monitor; Development System version: 512K, two disk drives, monitor. Waterloo  
MICROSYSTEMS Inc.  
175 Columbus St. W.  
Waterloo, Ontario  
Canada, N2T 3B6  
(519) 884-3141

CIRCLE 694 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



Waterloo Port, Waterloo MICROSYSTEMS

# SAVE UP TO 50% 5 1/4 DISKETTES

SPECIFY SOFT, 10 or 16 SECTORS

	\$/10	\$/50	\$/100
<b>wabash</b>			
SSDD (M13A411X)	21.00	102.50	199.00
SSDD (M14A411X)	29.00	142.50	279.00
SSDD-96TPJ (M16A411X)	43.00	209.00	410.00
<b>control data</b>			
SSDD (CDC1242-00)	22.00	106.00	210.00
SSDD (CDC1244-00)	30.50	147.00	290.00
<b>3M scotch</b>			
SSDD (3M 744D-0)	22.00	109.00	213.00
SSDD (3M 745-0)	31.00	150.00	295.00
SSDD-96TPJ (3M-747-0)	45.00	212.00	399.00
<b>verbatim</b>			
SSDD (MD525-01)	25.20	124.00	245.00
SSDD (MD550-01)	36.50	180.00	355.00
SSDD-96TPJ (MD557-01)	45.80	225.00	448.00
<b>maxell</b>			
SSDD (MAX-MD-1M)	26.50	130.00	255.00
SSDD (MAX-MD-2M)	38.00	185.00	360.00
SSDD-96TPJ (MD2-DDM)	43.00	210.00	410.00
<b>dysan</b>			
SSDD (DYS 104-1D)	35.00	172.00	340.00
SSDD (DYS 104-2D)	41.00	200.00	395.00
SSDD-96TPJ (DYS 204-2D)	48.50	240.00	475.00

**CALL TOLL FREE 800-824-7888**

(VISA, M.C., C.O.D. ORDERS ONLY)

**OPERATOR 906**
**Creativity Unlimited** 7 DAYS A WEEK

- \* CHECKS M.O. VISA
- \* M.C. - ADD \$2.00 SHIP ORDER
- \* CA RESIDENTS ADD
- \* 6% SALES TAX
- \* SURCHARGE ON ORDERS
- \* SHIPPED OUTSIDE USA

 1741 SARATOGA AVE., #201  
 SAN JOSE, CA 95129  
 (408) 852-4810  
 M-F 9:00 AM TO 5:00 PM  
 FOR NEXT DAY RESPONSE

**FREE CATALOG**

 DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED  
 CIRCLE 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## EMULATE HP TERMINALS WITH YOUR IBM PC

Now your IBM Personal Computer can be used as a Hewlett-Packard 26XX family terminal. Instead of just a terminal, you'll have a general purpose microcomputer. **VDTE 2** is the powerful, easy to use terminal emulation program that provides the features you need!

- HP2624, HP2648 and DEC VT52 modes
- HP2624 block mode for most HP3000 software
- Eight displayed softkeys (program controlled)
- Subset of HP2648 vector graphics plotting sequences
- Supports both serial ports simultaneously
- Off-screen scrolling memory (seven screens per port)
- Cursor control arrow and scrolling keys
- Print screen, all pages, cursor down, print-through
- Ten speeds include 300, 1200 and 9600 baud
- General purpose file transfer between PC and host

Price: \$200. Visa and MasterCard welcome.


**Inner Loop Software**  
 5456 McConnell, Suite 120  
 Los Angeles, CA 90066  
 (213) 822-2800

Write or call for more information

CIRCLE 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## DOUBLE THE OPTION CAPACITY OF YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

# PC-XTRA

- DIRECT EXTENSION OF IBM PC BUS
- NO SOFTWARE CHANGES
- NO HARDWARE MODIFICATION
- STYLING CONSISTENT WITH IBM

Add all those special options that you've been wanting without worrying about filling your plug-in and back panel space



DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

**\$549.00\*** F.O.B. SANTA ANA  
 \*CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX

**P C HORIZONS, INC.**  
 200 N. TUSTIN AVE. SANTA ANA, CA 92680  
 (714) 953-5396

CIRCLE 821 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## ACCOUNTANT'S SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC COMPUTERS

If you are an accountant and use an IBM-PC computer in your practice, you need our software! Before you purchase your next program, take a look at our aggressively priced software designed for the professional accountant, including:

- |                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| CLIENT WRITE-UP           | TIME & BILLING       |
| 1040 TAX PREPARATION      | CLIENT MALLIST       |
| STATE TAX PREPARATION     | PAYROLL PREPARATION  |
| INCOME TAX PLANNER        | WORD PROCESSING      |
| AFTER-THE-FACT PAYROLL    | ELECTRONIC WORKSHEET |
| CLIENT INFORMATION SYSTEM | ACCOUNT ANALYSIS     |
| FORM #1099 GENERATOR      | & MANY MORE!         |
| AMORTIZATION              |                      |

All programs are written by accountants, for accountants and are in use in accounting offices throughout the country.

Get the most out of your computer by using our accountant-oriented software. Call or write for our current catalog.



## SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.

 146 North Broad Street  
 Griffith, Indiana 46319  
 (219) 924-3522

# New On The Market

## METEOR MATH II

An educational math program utilizing a space adventure game format to teach the user math fact tables. The "pilot" must destroy approaching meteors to prevent the destruction of the Earth, using mathematics. Prior to launch, the pilot selects the math mode to be used (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division), and other options on the pre-flight check list.

The game includes a beginner's mode, which provides answers to problems, and a drill mode that allows any one number to be used as the basis for all problems, facilitating the learning of a particular math table. Sound can be turned on or off, and the speed of the game can be adjusted to allow more time to solve the problems presented in the game.

Upon return to base, a Mission Log reports overall score and indicates missed problems. This Log can be outputted to a printer for hardcopy of results. (List Price: \$44.95)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, color monitor, color/graphics adapter. Brouer Computer Support Education Div.  
P.O. Box 86634  
San Diego, CA 92138

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter

A utility program for printing color text and graphics on users' systems equipped with Prism Printers. Color Text Formatter can be used with any word processor using ASCII format files. Over 60 commands are provided for the following capabilities: color text, with or without graphics; true proportional spacing; setting margins; pagination; forward page referencing; wordwrap; mail merge; table of contents with page numbers; index with page numbers; variable character size and spacing; variable form length; multiple copies; conditional processing; page headers and footers; and other features. All values are expressed in inches. (List Price: \$149)

**Requires:** 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, IDS Prism printer. Application Techniques, Inc.  
80 Townsend St.  
Pepperell, MA 01463  
(617) 433-5201

CIRCLE 736 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Snapshot

A financial reporting program that can produce accounting statements and graphic charts of business data. Snapshot can create income statements, balance sheets, cashflow reports, and financial ratio analysis reports, using a fixed spreadsheet format. In graphics mode, the program allows a user to graph the last 12 months, quarters, or years of any spreadsheet item. (List Price: \$150)

**Requires:** 90K, one disk drive, PC-DOS. Snapshot  
634A S. 15th St.  
Arlington, VA 22202  
(703) 979-3595

CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## VisiCalc IV

A new release of the VisiCalc spreadsheet program, featuring expanded capabilities for graphics, sorting, spreadsheet management, and user-defined commands. Graphics capabilities include eight graph options for converting spreadsheet data into graphical format. Complex or special graphs created through keyboard commands programmed by the user can be stored on disk and later recalled with a single keystroke. VisiCalc

IV graphs can be printed in standard or large sizes; standard or reverse image; and in standard or 90-degree rotated orientation. Available primitives include area, bar, dot, pie, scatter, and line, as well as more complex graphs such as high/low/close and stacked/comparative bar. Both color and monochrome graphics are supported.

The new release's enhanced sorting and rearranging capabilities provide spreadsheet management capabilities by treating the spreadsheet as a database. This allows the user to generate custom reports, as well as standard financial models. Sorting can be performed on rows, or on subsets of rows up to the spreadsheet's capacity of 254 rows. Columns can be quickly rearranged in any order, allowing a user to generate historical performances or current projections quickly.

The Kaysavar command feature enables the user to store a series of VisiCalc commands and operations under any single key, including function keys. Up to 66 user-defined commands can be stored in any single file. (List Price: \$250)  
**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor, printer. VisiCorp  
2895 Zanker Rd.  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(408) 946-9000  
Telex: 17 2159

CIRCLE 745 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# DISKETTES

## maxell

REG. PRICE 5 1/4" 28.95 88/00 SOFT SECTOR

5 1/4" 39.50 08/00 SOFT SECTOR

**HOLIDAY GRAB BAG**  
VERBATIM C-88/00 SOFT SECT. 23.95

MEMOREX C-88/00 SOFT SECT. 23.95  
3M - SCOTCH SOFT SECT. 22.95

Add \$2.00 Handling in USA  
C.O.D.  
5% Tax in Fla. Only  
APO/Box No. & Canada  
Add \$3.50 Shipping

**MEGA O BYTE**  
140001111  
800 S.W. 9th Street  
Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33316  
305 567 1130

**1-800-327-1013**

**1 Buy 2 to 4 Boxes**  
Get a Library Case With Ea. Box *Free*

**10% OFF** REG. PRICE *\$4.00 VALUE*

**maxell**  
**2 Buy 5 to 9 Boxes**  
Get a Plastic Storage Flip n File Box (Holds 70 Mini-Diskets) *Free*

**15% OFF** REG. PRICE *\$3.00 VALUE*

**maxell**  
**3 Buy 10 Boxes**  
Get a Complete Computer Maintenance Kit *Free*

**25% OFF** REG. PRICE *\$4.50 VALUE*

CIRCLE 406 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## WATSOFT PRODUCTS INC.

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

a full screen editor and a family of language interpreters for the IBM Personal Computer

**APL  
BASIC  
COBOL  
EDITOR  
FORTRAN  
PASCAL**

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. (519) 886-3700  
158 University Ave. Telex No. 06-955458  
Waterloo, Ontario  
N2L 3E9

CIRCLE 474 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Buy direct from MANUFACTURER and SAVE



HOLDS 25  
DISKS

### 5 1/4" FLEXIBLE DISK FILE

**THIS FILE HELPS YOU SAVE TIME & MONEY.**

No more lost time sorting thru disks. Just read the Tab and Tip Out. Each Disk has its own Holder that holds the disk in a vertical plane free from warping pressures and enclosed in an essentially dust free environment. There is no need to waste time with disk envelopes.

Made from Hi-Impact Polystyrene, specially formulated to help eliminate static charge buildup. 168 Colored Tabs and 48 Pressure Sensitive Labels supplies with each File.

Shipped anywhere in the continental USA, via UPS for costs shown below. No waiting period for certified check, Money Order or C.O.D. Other methods and costs by request. NO P.O. Box Numbers accepted. Large orders may require Credit acceptance.

If not delighted with the File, return via UPS in original container within ten days and money will be refunded. Orders subject to price change and availability.

\*5-25 Flexible Disk File \_\_\_\_\_ x \$29.00 ea. =  
If COD add \$2.00 per File \_\_\_\_\_ x 2.00 ea. =  
Calif. add 6% (Transit Dist. 6.5%) to totals above \_\_\_\_\_ =  
Shipping \_\_\_\_\_ x 3.95 ea. =  
Total \_\_\_\_\_ =

**MICRO DEVELOPMENT, INC.**

2013 ORANGE STREET, ALHAMBRA, CA 91803

CIRCLE 463 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Now For IBM PC!

**MCBA Mini-Computer  
Software For**

**Distributors and Manufacturers**

—A FULLY INTEGRATED  
ACCOUNTING AND DISTRIBUTION  
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- RM COBOL
- SOURCE CODE AVAILABLE
- FIELD TESTED — 8 YRS.
- UP TO 9 INTERACTIVE MODULES
- G/L, A/R, A/P, P/R, I/M, C.O.P., P/O B.O.M.P., J/C
- Dealerships and Consultant Arrangements Available



**Macola,  
Incorporated**

181 S. Main Street Marion, Ohio 43302  
(614) 382-5991

MCBA is a Registered Trademark of  
Mini-Computer Business Applications

CIRCLE 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## PC/BANKER-CEO Farm Finance Module

A financial data management program designed for farms and farm-related business. The program is used in conjunction with the Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet program (supplied) to produce a data-gathering form that can be used to assemble the necessary facts to generate financial statements. Reports generated by the Farm Finance Module include:

- a 12-month Cash Flow Projection, based on income and expenses;
- Loan Balance Projections by month as well as by peak loan periods;
- an Earnings Statement;
- a Financial History to track the progress of the user's business, which can be generated from the Financial Statement and Earnings Worksheet with a single keystroke.

The program includes source code for modifying the Lotus 1-2-3 templates. (List Price: \$750, including 1-2-3)

**Requires:** 192K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS, monitor, printer.

Response, Inc.  
P.O. Box 66  
608 Second St.  
Jockson, MN 56143  
(507) 847-2700

CIRCLE 714 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



The Media Director I & II, Anderson Assoc.

## The Media Director I & II

A program designed for radio stations, advertising and marketing agencies, and other businesses with an interest in maintaining data on radio time and comparative values. The Media Director software allows a user to enter basic data obtainable from rating services, such as Arbitron and Birch, to calculate and compare the following indices: Average Persons Rating, Cumulative Persons

Rating, Share of Audience, Gross Ratings Points, Gross Impressions, Cost of Schedule, Cost Per Gross Rating Point, Cost per Gross Impression, Cost Per Thousand Net Reach, Average Frequency, Average Time Spent Listening, and Turnover Rate.

The program can create the indices reports for an unlimited number of radio stations within a given market for each report. Each version of The Media Director will create a file, and display, edit, print, and store a database for any mar-

ket, time-of-day, and demographic group. Version II can also generate Reach + Frequency and Station Analysis by Daypart reports.

The software includes documentation and a walk-through tutorial. (List Price: Version I \$350; Version II \$500)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor, printer.

Anderson Associates  
4 Irvine Row  
Carlisle, PA 17013  
(717) 245-2682

CIRCLE 696 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## TOGGLE-KEY

A DOS extension which converts the CTRL, ALT, and SHIFT keys to toggle-like action similar to the NUM LOCK and CAPS LOCK keys. This facilitates system reset for users only capable of depressing a single key at a time. The software displays the Locked/Unlocked condition of the keys on-screen, and can be run simultaneously with most commercial applications software. (List Price: \$49.95)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

PEK Enterprises  
11 Haystack Rd.  
Reading, MA 01867  
(617) 942-0588

CIRCLE 729 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

# PeachText 5000™

In a word,  
a star is born.



ONLY  
\$299.95  
Plus 10 Free Diskettes

PeachText 5000 has arrived. A complete personal productivity system for word processing, financial modeling and simple data-management. All at one price.

PeachText 5000 is available for a select list of microcomputers: The IBM Personal Computer™, the COMPAQ Portable Computer™, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer™, and the Zenith Z-100™. Plus 90 day support from Peachtree Software Inc.



- Quantity Discounts Available
- Dealers Inquiries Invited

## COMPU-MEDIA SOFTWARE INC.

(Div. of Compu-Media Supplies Inc.)  
159 Main St., Staten Island, N.Y. 10307  
TERMS:—VISA, M.C. or C.O.D.  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-248-2418  
IN N.Y. STATE 212-967-1700

CIRCLE 461 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# WATSOFTPRODUCTS INC.

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

## Waterloo NetWorkStation Tools

for the IBM Personal Computer

### Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

### Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

### Terminal Emulation

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. (519) 886-3700  
158 University Ave. W. Telex No.: 06-955458  
Waterloo, Ontario  
N2L 3E9

CIRCLE 473 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Kill Surges Like Lightning!



Model SS-120-H  
% LISTED

Surge/Dropout and  
U.S. Standard models.

Now, with Surge Sentry™, you can protect your business computer, word processor and other sensitive electronic equipment from destructive power surges, drops, and electrical noise... starting at less than \$90!

Simply plug Surge Sentry in for fast, permanent protection. Surge Sentry will not degrade... no matter how many surges it kills. The indicator light tells you it's working perfectly, and we back every unit with a one year "no questions asked" warranty.

To learn more about surges and the entire Surge Sentry line, call or write:



Telephone (408) 438-5760  
4965 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066

CIRCLE 531 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Chocolate Eat-only Diskettes



\$12.95 postpaid

Check (payable to Sweetware, Inc.)  
Visa, or MasterCard (include card # and  
exp. date) to SWEETWARE, 516 Shel-  
burne Rd., So. Burlington, VT 05401

For Fast Service  
Credit Card customers may call  
(802) 658-7800



We make high-tech  
appetizing!

Here's the ultimate  
high-tech gift...two 5 1/4"  
Diskettes, artfully crafted  
from luscious milk choco-  
late - and who can resist  
chocolate? Eat-only Disk-  
ettes come in a handsome  
gift box - perfect for  
friends, family, or business,  
on any occasion.  
1/2 - pound of chocolate.  
Guaranteed  
"User-Delicious!"

Quantity discounts available. We accept  
logos and high-tech products in choco-  
late - call (802) 658-6900 for info.

CIRCLE 395 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## ENICO

A geological structure contour mapping program. The software provides a database of well records that can be maintained on any number of diskettes. Contour maps can be generated from the database for structure, isopach, trend residuals, and net pay, with color-coded production zones. Full screen edit facilities allow quick entry and update of geological structure data and other information. Well locations are based upon the U.S. land survey system, allowing entry of a location by its legal call down to 2½ acres within a section or by feet from a section line.

Planned versions will incorporate non-standard survey methods, such as used in Texas, and also permit optional date entry by digitizer. A communications module is also planned, permitting data input from commercial databases. (List Price: \$12,670)

**Requires:** 320K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS, RGB color monitor, color/graphics adapter, 80-col. printer, 8087 Math Co-Processor Chip, 8-pen color plotter. ENP Software  
1215 Ridgeoak Cir.  
Sapulpa, OK 74066  
(918) 227-1915

CIRCLE 744 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Waterloo Logo, Waterloo MICROSYSTEMS

## Waterloo Logo

An implementation of Logo developed by the University of Waterloo, allowing any sequence of commands to be given a name and saved as a procedure, which can later be called forth by entering its name. Waterloo Logo includes 140 primitives, turtle graphics, screen editor, workspace management and list processing facilities, and defined function keys. The software includes facilities for creating music and graphics applications. (List Price: \$180)

**Requires:** 128K, one disk drive, color monitor, color/graphics adapter.

Waterloo  
MICROSYSTEMS Inc.  
175 Columbo St. W.  
Waterloo, Ontario, Canada  
N2L 3B6  
(519) 884-3141

CIRCLE 698 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## COST-ACUMEN

A cost accounting and project management program for architectural and engineering firms. The program is designed to operate on systems incorporating a

Winchester disk drive with one megabyte or greater storage capacity. COST-ACUMEN allows a user to monitor and control operating costs, expedite invoicing, manage projects, analyze employee productivity and overhead contribution, and spot cost overruns prior to their occurrence. (List Price: \$995; demo \$95)  
**Requires:** 128K, 1 Mb Hard Disk Drive, PC-DOS 2.0, monitor, 132-col. printer. Computer Applications Corp.

Program Products Div.  
2400 Poplar Ave., #318  
Memphis, TN 38112  
(901) 458-8630

CIRCLE 750 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# CHRISTMAS SHOPPING LIST

CALL US FOR SPECIAL CHRISTMAS PRICES

## PRINTERS

Diablo 630R155	\$1695
Epson FX80	560
FX100 w/tractor	690
C 10th Powerwriter II Par	\$CALL
Starwriter F10	\$CALL
Printmaster F10	1450
NEC 3550 Spewriter	1750
Olivetti - all models	\$CALL
Toshiba P1350	1595

## HARD DISKS

Datapoint External w/power supply	
5, 10, 15, 21, 32MB	from 1525

## MONITORS

Amdtek Video 310 amber/green	\$CALL
Color II RGB w/cable	419
PGS HK-12 w/cable	\$CALL

## MODEMS

Hayes Smartmodem 300 Baud	\$CALL
1200 Baud	\$CALL
1200B w/Smartcom II	\$CALL

## EXPANSION BOARDS

AST SuperPack Plus	\$CALL
Seafire Computer RAM + 3	285
Quadram 3 Quadboard 64K	285

## STOCKING STUFFERS

Lemon, Lime, Orange Surge Protector	
Keytronic keyboard	\$CALL
Quadlink "An apple on a board"	495
Ashton-Tate OBase II, 2 1/4 format	\$CALL
Verbatim diskettes, 10 ea 5 1/4"	
Single-sided double-den	25
Double-sided double-den	35
Maynard SandStar Series	\$CALL

FOR PRICE QUOTE OR TO ORDER CALL (714) 546-7481

CALL FOR INFORMATION ON OUR COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE  
LOW DISCOUNT PRICES • FULL FACTORY WARRANTY  
FAST, PERSONALIZED SERVICE

## DONELL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

3261 Michigan Ave. • Costa Mesa, CA 92626

We surcharge for MasterCard or Visa, in stock items shipped within 24 hours. Prices and products subject to change without notice.

100%

CIRCLE 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## In Less Than 3 Minutes

Your IBM Model 50, 60, 65, 75 or 85  
Electronic Typewriter  
can be an RS232C PRINTER or TERMINAL



CALIFORNIA MICRO COMPUTER  
Models 5060 and 5061 can be  
installed easily and require NO  
modifications to the typewriter.

For additional information contact:

CALIFORNIA MICRO COMPUTER

17791 Jamestown Lane, Huntington Beach, CA  
92647 (714) 848-3947

## DataMate 2.0

- A truly all-purpose DATABASE MANAGER
- Exceptionally easy to use manual
- Menu driven commands (Add-Delete Edit-List-Print-Sort-Search-Help)
- "User Defined Option" to customize your application
- Total package includes manual, a master diskette and sample data disk

Send for a DataMate 2.0 demo diskette to see for yourself the many applications and benefits. Once you've seen the program, you'll be convinced that you get more performance and flexibility with DataMate 2.0

PLUS, you'll be receiving DataMate 2.0 demo on a quality DSDS diskette, one you can count on day after day.

Available on IBM-PC, Columbia, DEC Rainbow, TI Professional, Epson and other 16-bit computers.

### \$10.00 demo diskette

DataMate 2.0 \$129.95

(10.00 credit with proof of purchase from demo diskette)

Add 2.50 shipping and Handling  
Check, M.O., Visa and Master Charge

Compu-haus  
507 NW Cherokee  
Kansas City, MO 64150  
816-587-0660

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PC LOGO™ IS HERE!



The Logo language for the IBM® PC is here. PC LOGO is a full implementation of Logo including word and list capability as well as turtle graphics. Since PC LOGO incorporates much of the syntax of Logos available on other computers, it is easy to learn. Yet PC LOGO goes far beyond other versions of Logo by taking advantage of the extra features of the IBM PC including function and arrow keys and provides a greatly enhanced editor.

A complete tutorial for beginning users and a full reference manual have been written for PC LOGO by a consortium of Boston-based Logo experts.

### PC LOGO features include:

- Program and Utility Disks
- Complete Tutorial and Reference Manuals
- Full peripheral communication capability
- 64K expandable to 128K
- Function keys defined

\$199.95 complete

(Dealer Inquiries Welcome)

To order PC LOGO, contact: Harvard Associates, Inc.  
260 Beacon Street  
Somerville, MA 02143  
(617) 492-2999

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

CIRCLE 226 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## "BIG BLUE"berry Pie A La Mode

A BASICA language diskette containing 51 utility programs, three documentation files, and two data files which are called up by two BASIC programs, WORK-FILE.BAS and TEST-WRIT.BAS. The programs run the gamut from simple programming-aids to fully formatted Mail Label, Mailing List, or database management routines. Included are forms and arrays for use as accounting aids; a calculator program; a simple selective font word processor; a gasoline-mileage record form meeting IRS record-keeping requirements; a number of ASCII character printer-control routines; and graphic-character screen formatting routines.

Two versions of "BIG BLUE"berry Pie A La Mode are available: a 320K diskette with all routines, and a 160K diskette containing 41 routines. (List Price: 320K version \$19.95; 160K version \$14.95)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.  
GINACO

10708 Santo Fe Dr.  
Sun City, AZ 85251  
(602) 972-5559

CIRCLE 761 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## Interactive Church Information System

A church management program with provisions for managing such areas as membership rosters, contributions, funds accounting, planning, Minister's personal record keeping, church music selections, education, assets management, and administration. Features of the Interactive Church Information System include funds accounting, capable of generating reports on all church funds, including contributions and pledges; a membership database, including members' special interests, abilities, needs, activities, functions, etc.; a component to automate a Minister's appointment calendar, time management, personal library, sermon preparation

procedures, card files, and prospect lists; a Church Education component for organizing classes, rosters, attendance records, and library records; a music component, organizing a church's sheet music, records and audio tapes, and hymns; and an administration package that includes the ability to generate mailing lists and labels, maintain a church directory, an activities calendar, tickler files, with word processing capabilities. (List Price: \$5,440)

**Requires:** 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS 1.1 (or 192K with PC-DOS 2.0).

AGC Corp.  
170 N. Ocoee St.  
Cleveland, TN 37311  
(615) 478-3636

CIRCLE 732 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## Merge 'n Print

A mail merge program adding merge capabilities to word processing and mailing list programs. Merge 'n Print is compatible with word processors such as Eosywriter (1.1 and II), Volkswriter, WordStar, and the Benchmark programs; and with the mailing list facilities of such software as dBASE II, T.I.M., PC Filer, VisiCalc, InfoStar, and Lotus 1-2-3, and other programs creating files in DIF format.

Features of Merge 'n Print include keyboard insertion of data into form letters; insertion of variables into documents from a data file; capability of printing boilerplate paragraphs; and the printing of mailing labels. The program can send up to 1,200 form letters per data diskette. (List Price: \$145)

**Requires:** 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS.  
MBS Software  
12729 N.E. Hossolo St.  
Portland, OR 97230  
(503) 256-0130

CIRCLE 748 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



Interactive Church Information System, AGC Corp.



VisiCalc Instruction, Little, Brown & Co.

### VisiCalc Instruction

An instructional program in the use of the popular spreadsheet program, VisiCalc Programming: No Experience Necessary allows users to master VisiCalc in a matter of hours. The self-instructional guide and diskette interacts directly with the spreadsheet program to teach its use. A series of exercises provides immediate hands-on experience while the user builds a working Profit Analysis model.

In addition to the Profit Analysis model, five other model templates are included: Time Management, Future Cash Flow Analysis, Portfolio Valuation, Retirement Planning, and Loan Repayment Scheduler. A self-pacing Checkpoint system lets users correct errors

or review any part of the tutorial program at any time. (List Price: \$59.95)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, VisiCalc. Little, Brown and Co. 200 West St. Waltham, MA 02154 (800)343-9204 (617)890-0250

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Screen Saver

A program to protect a user's video display screen against phosphor burnout, a permanent damage condition caused by leaving the same image on a screen for a prolonged period. Screen

Saver blanks out a display after a user-programmable period of no activity at the keyboard.

Screen Saver operates independent of applications programs and operating systems. The program can be used with either monochrome monitors or color monitors with a color/graphics adapter.

The regular version allows a user to make back-up copies. A source code version is also available as a special order. (List Price: \$19.95)

**Requires:** 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor. Logical Systems Corp. Rte. 1, Box 253 St. Michael, MN 55376 (612) 497-3861

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Home and Business Accounting Programs

Two financial accounting programs offering similar features and capabilities, one designed for home use, the other intended for small to medium-sized businesses.

The Accountant Finance Data Base System is a double entry accounting program for home financial management. It allows a

user to backdate transactions; to define accounts using common names instead of alphanumeric code; to print monthly summaries of accounts or groups of accounts; and to produce bar graphs and similar histograms of account activity. The Accountant also allows a user to post automatic transactions, and to define up to nine sets of these transactions, with up to 100 transactions per set.

The Business Accounting version includes additional reporting features, such as the ability to generate profit/loss statements and income/expenditure summaries for user-defined periods.

Both versions feature automatic account balancing and error-checking facilities, on-screen reports, and reports configured for 80 column printouts. For both versions also, interface modules are available allowing a user to tie data into spreadsheet programs such as VisiCalc, Lotus 1-2-3, and Multiplan. (List Price: Home version \$195; Business version \$295; Spreadsheet Interface modules \$20)

**Requires:** Both versions: 128K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor. Decision Support Software, Inc.

1438 Ironwood Dr. McLean, VA 22101 (703) 241-8316

CIRCLE 742 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## Solomon III General Ledger

A general ledger accounting program featuring graphic displays of data entry forms. Other features include user-definable chart of accounts, journal types, accounting cycles, budgets, and reports. Solomon III General Ledger allows for consolidation of multiple divisions or companies, as well as user-definable non-recurring, auto-reversing, and recurring transactions.

The software can accommodate account numbers up to 12 digits in length: six digits for master account, six for sub-account. Reports generated by the program include a ratio analysis listing of 20 common financial ratios. Audit trails are provided for all financial entries and non-financial account maintenance. (List Price: \$595)

**Requires:** 256K, two disk drives, PC-DOS. Computech Group Inc. Main Line Industrial Pk. Lee Blvd. Frazer, PA 19355 (215)SOLOMON

CIRCLE 693 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## KONSCRIPT

A report writing program that accesses BASIC files (random or sequential) and produces reports designed by a non-technical user. The program can run alone, or can be included with a user's own applications. Features include: variable



Solomon III General Ledger, Computech

print-size, report-width, spacing, etc.; sorting by any field; any number of selection criteria; any number of print fields up to report width; user-defined mailing labels with variable width, depth, number of labels across, selective printing, variable format, etc.; and password security. (List Price: \$125)

**Requires:** Interpretive version: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS. Interpretive BASIC.

Compiled version: 128K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, BASIC Compiler. Konnote Systems P.O. Box 17039 Los Angeles, CA 90017 (213) 384-4644

CIRCLE 747 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## QTIME

A database management system for the PC-XT, permitting users to custom-design applications without requiring knowledge of programming. QTIME is available in two versions, QTIME Executive, and QTIME Designer.

QTIME Executive can

create a database with up to 65,535 indexed records, each record capable of up to 564 characters. Records can also be arranged sequentially, without limits on total number. The software can create mailing labels, custom reports and summaries, spreadsheet models, or graphs.

QTIME Designer is a more advanced version of the system, featuring software transportability to mainframe and minicomputer systems, advanced modeling, automatic file management capability, networking compatibility, and 150 system options including automatic factoring, automatic percent calculation, cross-referencing, renumbering, and reformatting of files.

Both versions are written in COBOL, and include help screens and a built-in tutorial and applications-building module called LEARN. (List Price: Executive \$695; Designer \$995)

**Requires:** Both Versions: PC-XT; 256K, Hard Disk, PC-DOS.

Quality Information Systems, Inc. Honeywell Center, #505 2801 Buford Hwy., N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329 (404) 325-0987

CIRCLE 735 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## ACCESSORIES

### Step Down Keyboard Stand

A stand placing a user's keyboard below the surface of a work table, extending the work area. The stand is made of one-eighth inch anodized aluminum and is available in custom sizes and three colors: bronze, gold, and silver. (List Price: \$49.95)

C & A Manufacturing  
Box 1549  
Scottsdale, AZ 85252  
(602) 947-7775

CIRCLE 753 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

### SuperTabs

A set of tab dividers for the IBM BASIC and DOS manuals furnished with a user's system. The 16 dividers show information summarizing the particular section that each tab references. The dividers provide a quick means of referencing the more than 150 commands, statements, and functions in the IBM BASIC manual.

Two versions are available for the DOS manuals, one for PC-DOS 1.0 and 1.1, and a set for 2.0. (List Price: \$9.95)

Siechart & Wood Technical  
Publications  
133 W. Colorado Blvd.  
Pasadena, CA 91105  
(213) 449-1276

CIRCLE 749 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



Step Down Keyboard Stand, C&A Manufacturing

### SPECTRUM Color Coded Diskettes

A line of blank 5¼-inch diskettes in five colors. Each SPECTRUM Rainbow Pack contains two of each of red, yellow, orange, blue, and green diskettes. An additional range of five pastel colors is also available separately.

Bulk orders of any single color can be accommodated. All diskettes are certified for double density use. (List Price: Pockage of ten \$33.75)

Professional Publications

P.O. Box 199  
San Carlos, CA 94070  
(415) 593-9119

CIRCLE 754 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

### PROLOK Diskettes

A line of diskettes featuring pre-programmed PROLOK copy protection. Each diskette features a unique identification code, which the disk's program must search for before it can run on a user's system.

The PROLOK protection system allows backup copies of data stored on disk to be made, but backups cannot generate programs in

themselves. Instead, they must be copied back onto the PROLOK diskette to run. The diskettes can be used in systems incorporating hard disks as well. (List Price: \$9.95 each)

Vault Corp.  
2649 Townsgate Rd., #500  
Westlake Village, CA 91316  
(805) 496-6602

CIRCLE 757 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## Computer T-Shirts

A line of t-shirts reading "I (love) my IBM PC" across the front. The design is silk-screened in four colors on a light grey cotton/polyester t-shirt. (\$8.99)

The Point of It All, Inc.  
5504-G Chopel Hill Blvd.  
Durham, NC 27707

CIRCLE 754 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## IPC Surge Suppressor

A surge suppression and noise filtering device, featuring a design allowing it to be used internationally. The device uses IEE-320/CEE-22 connectors for power input and output. The user matches the input cord to the country's power system.

The IPC Surge Suppressor provides six individually switched outlets in dual separately filtered banks of three each. Noise filtering is in five stages with both differential and common mode attenuation, providing up to 52dB insertion loss at 10 MHz. Surge suppression is accomplished in six stages with both differential and common mode protection.

A main input, international-standard connector is provided with the unit, as well as a master on-off switch and an external fuse. Two pilot lights indicate the differential and common mode protection status. The unit is rated for 10 amps maximum with 100 VAC to 260 VAC, 50 Hz or 60 Hz power sources. (List Price: \$150)

Kalglo Electronics Co., Inc.  
Colony Drive Industrial Pk.



Computer T-Shirts, The Point of It All, Inc.

6584 Ruch Rd.  
Bethlehem, PA 18017  
(215) 837-0700  
TWX: 510-651-2101

CIRCLE 758 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## PC jeans

A line of dust covers for a user's system, made of blue denim fabric. Two or three piece sets are available, for configurations with a monitor atop the systems unit and for configurations with remotely located displays. (List Price: Two piece \$29.95; Three-piece \$34.95)

J. Nichols  
9083 Sunflower  
Alto Loma, CA 91701  
(714) 989-7138

CIRCLE 755 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD

## ISOBAR

A surge protector and noise filtering device providing spike protection up to 2000 amperes, and high frequency noise protection. Filter banks isolate each outlet so that each load is protected against the other loads. The ISOBAR unit can handle a maximum load of 1875 watts, and starts suppressing spikes at 140 VAC. It is available with two, four, or eight outlets, and plugs into any standard 15-amp, 125 VAC outlet. (List Price: 2-6 outlets \$54.95; 4-6 outlets \$79.95; 8-15 outlets \$97.95)

Indus-Tool  
325 W. Huron  
Chicago, IL 60610  
(312) 642-6871

CIRCLE 752 ON READER  
SERVICE CARD



IPC Surge Suppressor, Kalglo



Freedom III, HSP Computer Furniture

### HSP Freedom III

A computer workstation cabinet incorporating a lockable roll top design. The unit features an extendable keyboard support shelf, a locking rear access panel, a wire management tray, a storage shelf, and hooded casters. Available as options are a built-in multiple outlet, a disk drive shelf, and locking casters. (List Price: \$850; options \$15-\$40) HSP Computer Furniture P.O. Box 5545 Birmingham, AL 35207 (205) 251-0500

CIRCLE 760 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### 1944-S Printer Stand

A slotted printer stand designed for the Okidata printers. The table surface features a 3½-inch by 18-inch cutout through which to feed paper to the printer. The 29-inch fixed black frame (27 inches high without casters) can accommodate an acoustical shield to minimize printer noise. (List Price: \$144) Royal Seating Corp. P.O. Box 753 Comeron, TX 76520 (817) 697-6421

CIRCLE 751 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Electra-Guard System 2

A surge suppressor, rated at up to 15 amps at 120 VAC, that can handle up to six devices not exceeding 1875 watts. The unit provides line-to-line and line-to-ground clamping protection with a response time of less than five nanoseconds to overvoltage spikes and surges. The device is compatible with 50 Hz and 60 Hz AC power mains, and can work at temperatures from -20 to +90 degrees Centigrade (-4 to +194 degrees Fahrenheit). (List Price: \$49.95) Computer Power Solutions, Inc.

8800 49th St. N., #203  
Pinellas Park, FL 33565  
(800) 237-6010  
(813) 544-8801

CIRCLE 759 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### LinTek Monitor Mover

A monitor stand consisting of a heavy duty desk clamp, a 360-degree swivel base, a 15-inch vertically adjustable arm, and a CRT mounting tray that can swivel and tilt up to 15 degrees. The unit supports most monochrome and color monitors, allowing the user to position the display for comfort. The Monitor Mover also frees desk workspace previously occupied by the CRT. (List Price: \$129.95) LinTek Inc. P.O. Box 8056 Grand Rapids, MI 49508 (616) 241-4040

CIRCLE 761 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Monitor Mover, LinTek Inc.

# New On The Market

## PUBLICATIONS

### BASIC Programming Primer

A second edition of the **BASIC Programming Primer** by Michael Waite and Michael Pardee, adding Microsoft BASIC and 16-bit BASIC statements to the first edition. The self-instructional format of the guide includes self-tests and answers. For clarity, there are working examples, like a loan amortization program and a metric conversion program. A BASIC language reference card (with nine printed panels and one blank), has been bound into the book, but can be easily detached.

The **BASIC Programming Guide** makes use of cartoons, photography, and color graphics in its gradual approach from simple statements to complex commands. Tips and techniques for professional program planning and coding are offered throughout the text. (\$17.95)

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.  
4300 W. 62nd St.  
Indianapolis, IN 46268  
(317) 298-5400

#### CIRCLE 763 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### dNOTES, The International dBASE II User's Journal

A bi-monthly journal for users of specialized databases utilizing Ashton-Tate's dBASE II. Editorial focal areas include database management, applications and forms design, data entry programs, as well as information on new programs available and hardware.

The journal is intended as a permanent reference manual in process. Articles are indexed and printed on a pre-punched sheet for refiling in a provided loose-leaf binder, into one of seven dBASE II reference sections. Sections include:

dWORKS, covering applications; dSTUFF, for smaller programs and utilities; dPLOY, a guide to deploying databases; dVIEWS, devoted to product previews, reviews, and interviews with experts; dBATE, a forum column; dSOURCE, listing user groups and information sources; and dSOAP, a database melodrama and case history section. dNOTES is a publication of I.D.E.A. Industries, Inc., the parent organization of The Institute for Database Education and Application. (Subscription Price: 12 issues, \$44)

I.D.E.A. Industries, Inc.  
1580 Woodvale Ave.  
P.O. Box 86  
Deerfield, IL 60015  
(800) DBS-IDEA  
(312) 940-1010

CIRCLE 767 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 767 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 767 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Software Buying Guide

A guide to available programs. The **Software Plus Buying Guide** lists software by key features in such product categories as financial modeling, database management, word processing, games, as well as unusual and unique offerings.

The guide includes references to published software reviews. (List Price: \$2) UOI Co.

15445 Ventura Blvd.,  
#1092-A1  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91413  
(213) 785-5050

CIRCLE 768 ON READER SERVICE CARD



BASIC Programming Primer, Sams & Co., Inc.

## Games, Graphics and Sound for the IBM PC

A guide in the use of graphics and sound to create computer graphics and animation. Over 70 examples lead the reader through the graphics creation process, in such languages as BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, and DOS Macro Assembler. The book, by Dorothy Strickland, Dennis Rockwell, and Kevin Bowyer, culminates with the reader creating his or her own video game.

Available separately are diskettes accompanying the guide's text, including all example programs listed therein. (255 pgs. \$17.95) Robert J. Brady Co. Bowie, MD 20715 (301) 262-6300

CIRCLE 769 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Database Services Guide

A guide to using personal computers for accessing commercial database services. The Complete Handbook of Personal Computer Communications, by Alfred Glossbrenner, covers such services as are offered by CompuServe, The Source, TradeNet, and others. The book describes these databases, and shows the reader how their services can be used for researching and checking facts, for gathering news, as tools to aid in making important personal decisions, and even for shopping at home. Other services described in this book, with telephone numbers and ad-



Guide to Microcomputer Buzzwords, Sams & Co.

resses, allow a user to barter for goods and services, to bank via computer, or to obtain online advice about such matters as preparing for college exams. (Paperback; \$14.95) St. Martin's Press 175 Fifth Ave. New York, NY 10010 (212) 674-5151

CIRCLE 770 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## User's Guide to Microcomputer Buzzwords

A plain-English glossary of computer terminology and jargon, giving the meaning, end origin, of hundreds of specialized terms. The book, by David H. Dassenbrock, is illustrated with photos, line drawings, and charts. (\$9.95)

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc. 4300 W. 62nd St. Indianapolis, IN 46268 (317) 298-5400

CIRCLE 768 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Update: Computers in Medicine

A bi-monthly journal focusing on computer technology in the practice of medicine. The journal, entitled, Update: Computers in Medicine—The Practical Guide for Office Practitioners, is sponsored by the Georgetown University School of Medicine. A Continuing Medical Education (CME) credit offering, based on the information presented in the text, will be a part of each issue. (Subscription: \$24) Medical Market Communications, Inc. P.O. Box 3153 Princeton, NJ 08540 (609) 896-2168

CIRCLE 771 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Software Tutorials

A series of self-teaching guides with accompanying diskette. The training courses are available for dBASE II, Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan, WordStar, VisiCalc, and SuperCalc.

The software tutorials are designed to present one concept per page, with corresponding points on the enclosed diskette. Concepts are further simplified through the use of supporting graphics. Formatted data diskettes are provided, with which course data can be loaded and saved. (List Price: \$39.95) The Computer Tutor, Inc. 554 WASHINGTON ST., #3 Wellesley, MA 02181 (617) 237-6061

CIRCLE 764 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# New On The Market

## The Book of IBM Software-1984

A consumer's guide to software available for the PC and the PC-XT. The book features reports by individual expert evaluators. Types of programs reviewed include: business and financial; personal/home interest; education; utilities (assemblers, languages, telecommunications, compilers, graphics, disk utilities); games/entertainment.

Programs reviewed are graded on an A-to-F scale in such categories as ease-of-

use, vendor support, documentation, value for money, visual appeal, reliability, and error handling. Each review also features a description of the program, reviewer's comments, and suggested list prices. A list of software vendors is also included. (List Price: \$19.95)  
The Book Co.  
11223 S. Hindry Ave.  
Los Angeles, CA 90045  
(213) 410-9466

CIRCLE 766 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The VisiCalc Program Made Simple

A tutorial on video cassette providing instruction in the creation of VisiCalc worksheets and models. The tutorial begins with an introduction to the IBM PC and VisiCalc, and how to prepare diskettes for use. Next, guided by the video tape, the user builds a simple worksheet, learning commonly used commands such as Edit, Format, Global, Insert, Print, Replicate, Storage, and Window.

All sections of the tape

can be found quickly using a minute-by-minute table of contents included in the accompanying guide. (List Price: Beto, VHS: \$129.95; U-Motic: \$169.95)

MicroVideo Learning Systems

119 W. 22nd St.  
New York, NY 10011  
(212) 255-3108

CIRCLE 762 ON READER SERVICE CARD

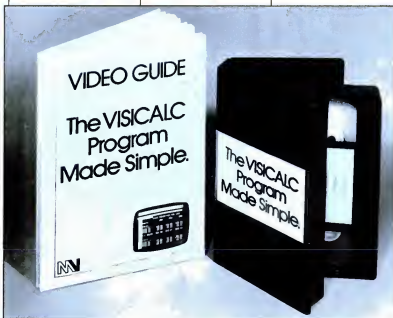
## SERVICES

### Third Party Computer Repair

A third party repair service for personal computers, providing three types of services: walk-in, where the customer brings the equipment to the service center for repair; on-site service, where equipment is serviced at the customer's location; and courier service, where equipment is picked up from the customer and returned after repairs are completed. The repair service offers, in most cases, a turn-around time for the return of repaired equipment measured in hours, as opposed to days or weeks.

The company provides services to personal computer users within the San Francisco Bay area, with other regions expected to be served in the near future.  
Computer Repoir Corp.  
1111 W. El Comino Reol,  
Sunnyvale, CA 94087  
(408) 720-0944

CIRCLE 772 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Visicalc Program Made Simple, MicroVideo

# ANNOUNCING THE MASTER DIRECTORY— THE COMPLETE GUIDE FOR YOUR IBM PC OR XT

**Over 500 pages  
of listings for  
IBM-compatible  
hardware,  
software,  
accessories and  
services—from  
the publishers of  
PC Magazine...**

There are literally thousands of different products on the market that are compatible with your IBM PC or XT. And new ones are being introduced every day.

How do you find the ones you need? How do you decide which ones are best for you? With PC Buyers Guide.

#### **Thousands of products in one convenient source.**

The publishers of PC Magazine have organized the myriad of IBM-compatible products, services and support items into one comprehensive, easy-to-use guide. It's the quickest and most reliable way to put your finger on exactly what you need to enhance the usefulness of your computer.

Every product in the directory is fully and accurately described. You'll find out what it is, what it does, how much it costs, and where to get more information about it. You'll know what level of skill is required—novice, intermediate or technical. And everything is cross-referenced so you won't miss a thing!

#### **Get more from your PC or XT**

The documentation you received from IBM is only the beginning. Finding the right software and hardware is what really makes the difference in how effectively you



IBM PC or XT performs. That's why this kind of complete product information is indispensable.

And in addition to thoroughly covering hardware and software, PC Buyers Guide includes details on all the important extras:

- Accessories
- Supplies
- Furniture
- Books
- Periodicals
- Consultants
- Maintenance and Support
- User Groups
- Bulletin Boards
- Professional Societies

The more complete your knowledge is about what's available for your PC, the more sophisticated a user you'll become.

And the more you'll get from your computer.

#### **Order your copy today**

Demand for PC Buyers Guide is great, so be sure to order your copy now. Simply fill in the coupon below and mail it today.

MAIL TO:  
**PC BUYERS GUIDE**  
CN 1914 Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copy(ies) of PC: The Product Directory. I enclose \$7.95\* for each copy, plus \$1.50 for postage and handling.

Outside the U.S.A., the price is \$10.00; send U.S. funds only. \*Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MD, NJ, NY State and VT add applicable sales tax.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
(please print)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

NYT

FREE WORD  
PROCESSOR

# SearchLit

**YOUR KEY TO KEEPING UP  
WITH THAT RAPIDLY EXPANDING  
LITERATURE IN YOUR PROFESSION**

SearchLit is a ready-to-use program for your IBM-PC which stores and searches information related to your own personal literature collection. Each reference, including abstract or your comment, is stored under a set of key words. Retrieval is based on the key words in title, abstract or special key word file. Mention this ad in your purchase order and we will send you a free copy of MediScript I, a multifunction word processor ideal for letters and short to medium length essays. Needs 128K, DOS 1.1 or 2.0.

**SearchLit . . . . . \$149.50**

In Calif. add 6% sales tax (Shipping and Handling included in purchase price). 30 days satisfaction guaranteed or your money back (minus \$4.00 Shipping and Handling)



**MediSoft**

Medical Professions Building  
1955 Soquel Drive, Suite 350  
Santa Cruz, CA 95065

CIRCLE 296 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# DISK MECHANIC

**The ULTIMATE Backup, Analyze & Repair Utility  
The Disk Toolkit NO IBM PC Should be Without**  
Protects Your Software Investment

## BACKUP TOOLS:

- Can Backup Most Every Diskette
- SUCCEEDS where others fail
- Works Manually or Automatically
- Creates "Protected" Diskettes
- Many Additional Analyze Tools

## FILE TOOLS:

- Show Disk & File Allocation
- Display & Alter File Data
- Repair Damaged Disks
- Recover Erased Files
- Alter "Hidden" Status
- Search Files For Data

## SECTOR TOOLS:

- Examine/Print Sector Data
- Modify (ZAP) Sector Data
- Compare, Copy & Zero Sectors
- Search Sectors For Data

## HACKER TOOLS:

- Modify Floppy Disk Controller Parameters
- Supports All FDC R/W Commands

DISK MECHANIC works with all standard IBM PC disk formats including "protected" diskettes with mixed track and sector sizes, blank and high track formatting, CRC errors, and single or double sided drives. DISK MECHANIC requires an IBM PC with 128K of memory or COMPACT with 162K of memory. DOS 1.10, and 2 floppy disk drives. DISK MECHANIC includes a detailed 64 page instruction manual. To Order DISK MECHANIC send check or money order for \$19.95 plus \$3 for shipping (Mass. res. add sales tax.) to: MLI MICROSYSTEMS, Box 825, Framingham, Mass. 01701 or Call (617) 826-2055 for Mastercard or VISA orders. Dealer/Distributor Inquiries welcome. © 1983 MLI MICROSYSTEMS.

**MLI MICROSYSTEMS**

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ELIZA IS HERE!

AT LAST! A FULL IMPLEMENTATION of the original ELIZA program is now available to run on your IBM Personal Computer!

Created at MIT in 1966, ELIZA has become the world's most celebrated artificial intelligence demonstration program. ELIZA turns your computer into a non-directive psychotherapist with whom you can converse much as you would with a live therapist. She analyzes each statement as you type it in and then responds with her own comment or question. Response time is virtually instantaneous, and her remarks are often amazingly appropriate!

Designed to run on a large mainframe, ELIZA has never before been available to personal computer users except in greatly stripped down versions lacking the sophistication which made the original program so fascinating.

Now, our new IBM PC version possessing the FULL power and range of expression of the original is being offered at the introductory price of only \$25. And if you want to find out how she does it (or teach her to do more), you can buy the complete IBM Disk BASIC SOURCE PROGRAM for only \$20 additional.

Order your copy of ELIZA today and you'll never again wonder how to respond when you hear someone say: "Okay, let's see what this computer of yours can actually do!"

## AVAILABLE ON DISK IN TWO VERSIONS FOR THE PC

1. Protected Version . . . . . \$25  
(Protected Version can be run but not listed or modified)
2. Un-protected IBM Disk BASIC Source Version . . . . . \$45  
(Source Version can be listed and modified as well as run)

Both versions include a six page user manual

Please add \$2.00 shipping and handling to the above amounts  
(California residents add 6% sales tax)

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE RESEARCH GROUP

921 North La Jolla Avenue, Dept. P  
Los Angeles, CA 90046  
(213) 656-7388 (213) 654-2214

MC, VISA and checks accepted

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD



CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SDA

## WHAT IS IT?

The premium SCREEN DESIGNER for the BASIC LANGUAGE on the IBMPC. As much as 50% of programming development effort is spent in coding screen displays. Think about it, 50% of your time. . . . Time is money. SDA gives the BASIC language programmer a very fast, very powerful, easy to use tool that automates screen construction programming. With one tool, create and maintain, sophisticated, professional quality, protected format, fully documented screen displays normally found on larger computers.

## WHAT IT DOES

- Up to 100, fixed length, fields
- Forward/backward TABbing
- Automatic field advance
- FIELD EXIT, Truncate right alpha
- Automatic field integrity
- Insert, delete, destructive back space, cursor right or cursor left in any field
- NUMERIC EDITING
- DATA TRANSFER to/from program by complete record, not field
- RECOVER DATA lost by overstrike
- Eliminates field overrun
- Automatic DATE/TIME option
- Numeric validation, zero fill, rbl. adj. numeric
- Eliminates "redo from start"
- Any combination of normal, high intensity, reverse or blinking VIDEO character display
- No cursor movement out of fields
- Uninterrupted use of FUNCTION KEYS
- REQUIRED FIELD ENTRY option
- and MORE

## HOW IS IT USED?

SDA is a SCREEN PAINTER, simply key descriptions, labels or 7 anywhere on the screen, define your fields and SDA does the rest. It's that easy.

- Automatic line centering
- Move entire lines right or left
- Fields easy to define, review
- Insert or Delete Lines
- DRAW boxes, lines, bi-lights, etc
- Much MORE

## HOW DOES IT INTERFACE?

SDA creates BASIC, version 1.1, code in a subprogram. It easily MERGES or is compiled into any program, or CHAINED from diskette. The code for each screen is fully contained in a subroutine.

## WHERE TO GET SDA?

SDA is available only from:

## AUE COMPUTER ENTERPRISES

P.O. Box 8378

Concord, Calif. 94524

PH: (415) 225-2537

Software is provided on 5 1/4" diskette with full user documentation. Price: \$149.50 (plus shipping) California residents include 6 1/2% sales tax.

We accept checks (30 days to clear), money orders, VISA or MASTER CHARGE.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# NOW YOU CAN TEACH YOUR PC TO DRAW.

Just slip in your AutoCAD™ graphics software disc and you're ready. Draw a brick and AutoCAD will draw you a wall—automatically.

Move it. Copy it. Modify, rotate, or scale it vertically and horizontally. Store it. Change your mind and erase it.

Do it all on your PC. AutoCAD is the industry standard. It's compatible with most any PC. IBM PC and XT. Zenith Z100. Victor 9000. NEC APC. Columbia. Eagle PC. Not to mention CP/M-80 computers.

It's just about ready for NCR Decision-Mate, DMS, DEC, SONY, Televideo, Eagle 1600, Texas Instruments and Corona.

And it supports a bunch of input and output devices.

You'll work better. And easier. Use a light pen and on-screen menus. A digitizing tablet. A keyboard or a mouse.

Use them to draw lines. Of any width. Circles, arcs and solid-filled areas. Insert them anywhere in your drawing.

And do it in German. Or French. Swedish is coming.

You won't flinch at the price. It's good. Real good. \$1,000. Add another \$500 and you get advanced drafting extensions.

Ask around. You'll find a lot of people know AutoCAD. We've already shipped more than 1,500 systems. All over the

country. All over the world. And you wouldn't believe who some of our customers are.

Architects love it. So do engineers. So do designers. So will you.

You wouldn't have a PC without a word processor. Or without a spreadsheet. Or without AutoCAD.

## Word processing for graphics.

For a demonstration and information, call or write.

Autodesk, Inc.

150 Shoreline Highway—Building B  
Mill Valley, CA 94941

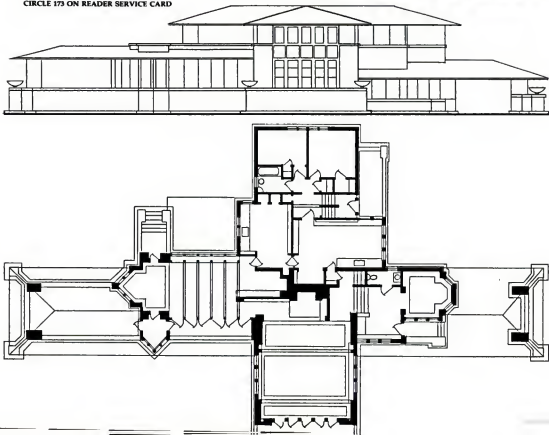
(415) 331-0356

Come see us at COMDEX Booth  
No. 1481 in the Convention Center.



# AUTOCAD

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## Introducing FormManager™

The office productivity tool you've been waiting for. . .

Take a look at FormManager, a remarkable tool to automate your office. FormManager actually combines data entry, data management, data processing and forms processing into one integrated package.

### Forms generation made easy.

FormManager's unique forms-editing capability allows you to lay out forms on the display any way you want; without programming, without any restriction. You can even draw lines and boxes with only three key strokes. Its data validation features catch errors when data is filled in. You can even specify default values (such as "San Jose" for city) to save typing.

### Powerful data management.

Unlike most other integrated packages, FormManager's data management is not limited by memory size. It can handle up to 32,767 records, 10 forms per record, 100 fields per form and 80 characters per field. Its state-of-the-art B-tree technique assures you fast sorting and searching even if your data grows. There are several ways to search for a record randomly or sequentially.

### Macro and Math features simplify data processing.

FormManager's built-in math capability provides 26 general math functions beyond the usual four arithmetic functions. You can define multiple formulas for interactive calculation (as in your spreadsheet programs). Its macro facility in-

cludes repetitive (\$DO) and conditional (\$IF) statements. You can easily set up a task such as:

IF state = "CA" then TAX = sub\_total \* 0.065.

Order Entry

Name: [ ] Street: 1044 Nicklaus Ave. City: San Jose State: CA Zip: 95128 Phone: 408-262-1054 FAX: 408-262-1054

Prod. no.	Description	Qty	price	Total
		10	15	150.00

Amount Due: [ ]

Date file name: demo.dat F1 - Help Page 1 of 2 record number: 1

### Printing, of course.

Print functions allow you to print from the screen to your pre-printed paper form. Or you can select to print any number of fields from all your records.

With these features, you can tailor such things as mailing lists, inventory control, expense reports, etc., to fit your unique applications.

See FormManager today at your local computer store.

Or order it at:  
Alamo Electronic Components, Inc.  
(408) 578-1490.

Retail price: \$195 Tutorial disk: \$15

Dealers, send for your free tutorial disk.

Requires 128K RAM, two 320K disks.  
DOS 1.1 or 2.0 Color or monochrome.



BIT Software Inc., Box 619, Milpitas, CA 95035. (408) 262-1054.

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# PC: BlueBook

## Rates and Information

PC: BlueBook is a high-response, low-cost source for advertising in the fastest growing computer market in the world. Advertisers choose between set categories and may include a logo. Display advertisers may choose reference to their current display ad.

Circulation: 150,000 Paid Circulation Rate Base

Readership: 300,000 Est.

**AD STYLE:** 1 line Heading (25 characters maximum)

7 lines Body Copy (45 characters per line)

4 lines for Company name, address and telephone

**RATES:** Per Issue: \$150

Additional Lines: \$15 per line

Logos: \$300 (4 issues)

Minimum Order: 4 issues

Terms: Prepayment is required. Check, money order, American Express, Diners, VISA or MasterCard are accepted.

**DEADLINES:** December 13th for the February 21st issue, on sale January 31st. Send your ad and prepayment to:

PC BlueBook

Classified Advertising, 12th Floor

One Park Avenue

New York, NY 10016

Advertising sales: (212) 725-4215

Customer service: (212) 725-4312

## Accessories/ Furniture

### DESK FURNITURE FOR IBM PC

A wood desk crafted only for the IBM PC with a shelf for the CPU and disk drive, a sliding keyboard tray that locks closed and a large storage drawer. Lots of working space. Highly functional wood furniture tailor-made for your IBM PC. Select black walnut and oak solid and veneers. Catalogue free.

CFC COMPUTER FURNITURE CORP.

P.O. Box 2663

Chapel Hill, NC 27541

(919) 967-8104

### CUSTOM PC COVERS & STANDS

Maximum protection for low price. Anti-static desk covers of sturdy, clear vinyl. Custom fitted 2-pc PC covers only \$15.95. Elegant, clear plexiglass printer stands. 1-pc \$24.95, 5-pc \$29.95. Add \$5 for stat. Visa/MC or ck ok. Add \$1 per cover/\$3 per stand S/H. Printer covers also available. Free Catalog.

SGW Enterprises, Inc.

722-J Genevieve Street Dept. C312

Solana Beach, CA 92075

(619) 755-8324

## Accessories/ Supplies

### COMPUTER FORMS

Over 450 Computer forms including Checks, Statements, Invoices, Tax forms, "No-per" letterheads, envelopes, mailing labels, etc. Forms designed for Accounting Plus, BPR, CIMA, Comshare, Great Plains, MBSI, Peachtree, and State of the Art. 24 hour shipment on non-urgent stock, free shipping on most forms.

CHECKS TO GO

8384 Hercules St.

La Mesa, CA 92041

NA (800) 854-2750

IN CA (800) 552-8817

Local (619) 460-4915

### DISCSAVERS™

Multi-Color vinyl sleeves for 5 1/4 and 8-inch diskettes that provide a 4-color filing system, durability, ease of labeling and secure fit. Packed 12 or 10 (8) per box, they are available in red, blue, yellow and green. Ideal for home or office use.

(List Price: \$6.29 for 5 1/4", \$8.75 for 8")

ROCKROY, INC.

COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION

7721 East Gray Road

Scottsdale, AZ 85250

(800) 528-2361, (602) 996-1577

### COMPUTER COZIES?

Custom-made, quilted desk covers—anti-static, machine washable. Offered in 6 colors: grey, chocolate, cream, burgundy, navy or rust. Any cover can be made-to-order. SIZE/MON (1 or 2 pc) 8 1/2" x 12" \$50 per set. 1/2 pc set \$20. Wide print, \$24. Ind. unit prices available. Please see display ad this issue.

COVERS A LOT

P.O. Box 369

La Honda, CA 94020

(415) 747-0352

### PC SUPPLY CLUB OF AMERICA

Members enjoy tremendous discounts and savings on all kinds of PC supplies: PC hardware/peripherals, software, diskettes, paper, ribbons, cables, turnkey monitors, etc. Name brands like IBM, 3M, Maxwell, Dysan, Glidcast, NEC, Amdek, C. Itoh, etc. Send name and address for FREE 3 month trial membership and price catalog.

EXCLUSIVE MICROSYSTEM, INC.

820 Jordan St., Suite 545

Shrewsbury, MA 01545

### FOR THE PC THAT HAS IT ALL

A kitful of useful accessories for your IBM® "DWM LABEL" identifies every slot, connector & control. "DWM KEY" marks them to indicate each function key's purpose. "DWM GUIDE" important operating instructions at eye level. All of the above—\$7.75. "CALC/PAD" layout pad for spreadsheet users—\$4.75 each. Shipping \$1. CA res. add 6%.

COMPU-QUOTE

6914 Benquet Avenue, Dept. PC

Canoga Park, CA 91307

(213) 346-3662

### TOUCHDOWNS™: 8 ENLARGED

KEYTYPES™ FOR THE IBM PC/XT

BACKSPACE, RETURN, ENTER, SHIFT, CTRL, ALT. These nongame KEYTYPES fit over the tops of existing control keys, providing easier reach and bigger targets. Specify color choice. IBM grey or charcoal. Order TOUCHDOWNS for only \$18.95 postpaid from HOOLEEN CO.

P.O. Box 1810

Cottrelwood, AZ 86326

(602) 634-4557

### KEYBOARD EXTENSION CABLE

IBM PC 6-foot keyboard extension cable at up to 50% below retail pricing. Shielded, high-quality construction available through direct mail. Did Stock to 10 wks. Only \$9.95 plus \$3 shipping in U.S. (\$6.50/h. others). Fla. res. add 5%. To order send check or money order. Sorry, no charges at this super low price.

DATA ACQUISITION, INC.

A STATE CERTIFIED ENGINEERING COMPANY

20326 Northwest 16 Place

N. Miami Beach, FL (305) 652-2623

### SELECTRIC ELEMENTS

We repair elements—broken top-handle spring, teeth or hub, \$7.50 per element (or composite font)—guaranteed like new. New elements—standard styles—\$17.50 ea. Dozens—\$15 ea. Several beautiful new styles available—\$27.50 ea. Write or call for brochure. 5 day service on repair—new elements shipped immediately.

WELCH GRAPHICS

Atlanta, GA 30320

(404) 763-8678

### CONVERT FLOPPY TO FLIPPY

DOUBLE UR diskette capacity. Backslides of diskettes have same recording media. 5 1/4" FLIPIT kit converts your 5 1/4" diskettes so in SS disk both sides quickly & easily, even in SS disk drives. No need to measure, make alignment marks. We provide the tools, U provide diskettes. UR converter does formatting. If works. FLIP IT \$29.95 - \$30.00. S&H. ORDER TODAY! P.O. Box 201 (PC) Newton Highlands, MA 02161 617-527-FLIP

### RIBBONS/Memorex Diskette

MX-80 cartribbon \$4.50 each zip Box \$3.00 each. MX-100 cartribbon \$8.50 each zip Box \$3.90 each. Memorex 5 1/4" ss/rd \$2.10 each ss/rd. \$2.65 each. Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. Call or write for info on all our data supplies. SuperStar Data Supplies Ltd. P.O. Box 2344 Mt. Vernon, New York 10551 (914) 666-4035







Now you can increase your PC's storage capacity with Mitsubishi's 5" or 8" high reliability floppy disk drives, which hold 1200K or 811K per drive. Prices start at \$275.00, software included.

**INFLD INC.**  
(516) 924-9229

Quality diskettes are available in all popular 5 1/4-inch and 8-inch models and custom formats. They're guaranteed to meet or beat every industry standard for quality. They come standard with reinforced hub rings. And they sell at some of the lowest prices in the business.

**LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS**  
225 Timpale St.  
Canton, MA 02021  
(617) 828-8150, (800) 343-6833

Top quality diskettes in Yellow, Blue, Green, Orange, Red, Gray, Tan, Navy, Burgundy and Brown. 5 1/4" 20 min \* SSDD: \$3.60 \* DSDD \$4.50 (8" + 20%) 50 less 15%, 100 less 25% 1000 less 30% (CA + 8.5%) Head cleaners (qty) \* 2 to a set \$25.00 S&H add \$2.00.  
DATA CONSULTING GROUP  
877 Bounty Dr. #EE203  
Foster City, CA 94404  
(415) 571-8100, (415) 349-4001

**GUARANTEED** for IBM-PC. We offer disks at a price available only to wholesalers. Our disks are fully guaranteed to perform without equal. If a disk EVER fails to format return it to us for a free replacement. 10 DSDO Disks with hub rings and sleeves only \$21.95 plus \$2 a & h per order. Send check or money order today.

**FAIL SAFE DISK CO.**  
375 Plum Creek Drive  
Suite 510  
Wheland, IL 60090

5K Brand Diskettes for the PC. 100% guaranteed, 100% certified 5 1/4" soft-sector double sided-double density (2D). Box of 10 includes write protect tabs, index labels and hub rings. Price \$19.95/box. Min. order 2 box. Attractive plastic diskette library box \$3.95/ea. min/order 2 pieces. 30 day money back guarantee. Add \$3 for handling, MC/VISA ok. N.Y. residents add 8 & 25% tax. No COD.

**COMPUTER MEDIA DISTRIBUTORS**  
25 West 39th St.  
New York, New York 10018  
(212) 221-3016

• **COLUMBIA VP (PORTABLE)** \$2995. INCLUDES FREE HAYES CO SMART MODEM, 128K mem, dual 320 disks 9" mono monitor w/ graphics, IBM compatible keyboard, RS232 ser port, Cent per port, 8087 socket, IBM exp slot. + \$3000 SOFTWARE FREE

• **3M 5 1/4" SS/DD \$20.50 10 Box Min, \$22.50/Box of 10. 3M 5 1/4" DS/DD \$29.95 10 Box min, \$32.50/Box of 10. + \$3 for shipping. NY res +8%V. Check/Money Order + ALSO. CALL FOR MONITORS, KEYBOARDS, PRINTERS & SOFTWARE**

AMERICAN COMPUTER CONNECTION  
PO Box 1101, Grand Central Station  
New York, NY 10163  
(212) 512-2700, (212) 512-2000

Top quality—six year warranty by Webtech.  
SSDD with hub ring \$20.50 (10), \$190.00 (100)  
DSDD with hub ring \$29.95 (10), \$260.00 (100)  
Individually certified 100% error-free. Shipping—\$2.00 (50 or less) or \$5.00 per case of 100 diskettes. IL residents add 6% tax. VISA, MasterCard, Money Order, Check. COD add \$3.  
DIGITAL IMAGES  
1133 Tower Rd.,  
Schaumburg, IL 60195 (800) 222-1246, (312) 882-6315

RGB color monitor conversion kit. Converts Sony  
profile for use with IBM PC or PC-XT. 16 colors,  
8 ft. cable, parts & complete instructions, \$99  
Also RGB Trinitron monitors. Perfect for those  
with IBM micro or other Hi-Res & video re-  
sources. Ready to plug into IBM PC or PC-XT.  
12" \$199, 19" \$825, 25" \$1,375. Call us for video  
needs.

TELEMAX, INC.  
P.O. Box 339  
Warrington, PA 18978  
(215) 343-3000

\*CONVENIENCE-POWER DIRECTOR has lighted rocker switches for fingertip control of six peripherals. POWER DIRECTOR's sleek design fits below IBM PC. Available in IBM beige.

\*PROTECTION-POWER DIRECTOR stops voltage surges and EMI/RFI noise reducing data disruption and damage to costly circuits.

COMPUTER ACCESSORIES CORPORATION  
7696 Formula Place  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(619) 695-3773

Make your existing software easier to use. With our PC mouse and software, you point to commands in a pop-up menu. Instead of cursor keys, you point to where you want to move. No hardware or software changes. Fully user customizable. Great with Lotus 1-2-3. Uses RS-232 port. \$295 complete.



MOUSE SYSTEMS CORP.  
2336H Walsh Ave.  
Santa Clara, CA 95051  
(408) 968-0211

Consists of Bar Code wand, Decoder unit, cable to connect to Async port on IBM PC/XT or other compatibles, and interactive SW pack. & Doc. Unit reads high, med., low density Bar Codes. Code 39, UPC, EAN, 2 of 5, 12 of 5, Codebar, Arnes, Code 11, others. Various Baud rates. \$695. Dealer pricing available.

DATAFLOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
8422 Bellona Ln., Suite 303  
Towson, MD 21204  
(301) 296-2632/666-2966

Plug-in board for IBM PC/XT. System includes handheld wand or slot to read OCR fonts: OCR-A, OCR-B, E13B. PC scanner plug-in board for bar code reading for IBM PC/XT. System includes bar code light pen and decoder for UPC and EAN, code 3 of 9, and interleaved 2 of 5 code.

CAERE CORPORATION  
100 Cooper Court  
Los Gatos, CA 95030  
(408) 395-7000

The most sophisticated, cost efficient port expanding units on the market. The APT, API and APO series of two and four port switches are available in both serial and parallel models. All switching is fully automatic. Share terminals, modems, plotters and printer or let your peripherals share multiple PC's. Priced from \$349.

**ADVANCED SYSTEMS CONCEPTS INC.**  
435 North Lake Ave., Dept. 25  
Pasadena, CA 91101  
(213) 793-8871

Personal PENPAD is a new, friendly way to use your PC. Consisting of a ball point pen, tablet, and PC expansion slotcard, personal PENPAD converts your handwritten characters to computer input as you write. Typing skills are no longer required! Advanced features such as user-defined function boxes and "mouse" mode allows fast interaction with your existing software. Cursor-driven applications such as Lotus 1-2-3 are a breeze when you can both point AND enter data using a pen!

**PENCEPT**

PENCEPT, INC.  
39 Green St.  
Waltham, MA 02154



































Unlike anything ever seen anywhere for a price!  
 Originally written by an Investment Realtor with  
 a Ph.D. for his own successful business, it can  
 actually negotiate the purchase or sale of any kind  
 of Real Estate, because it not only displays what  
 you're doing wrong, it boldly displays how to do  
 it right! It can even optimize both Buyer's and  
 Seller's benefits on the same transaction simulta-  
 neously. It will permanently and profitably  
 change the way everyone buys or sells Real Es-  
 tate. \$395 + \$5 postage. Dealer Inquiries Invited.  
**REAL ESTATE COMPUTER CENTER**  
 1777 Saratoga Avenue  
 San Jose, CA 95129  
 Contact Norman Neirlich, (408) 252-4411

Over 45 printful, menu-driven, easy-to-use analyses of mortgages (regular, balloon, GPM, constant principal, wrap), leases (level & uneven payment), construction loans, & grouped & variable cash flows all with amortizations. Schedules for uneven payment/interest rate mortgages & mortgages amortized by RULE of 78's. Computes RR, NPV, FIRR, price, points, yield, etc. For IBM PC, 128K, 2 double-sided drives or hard disk. 228-page manual. \$299. ANSHON SOFTWARE INC.  
2801 N. Surrey Drive  
Carrollton, Texas 75006  
(714) 446-4340

**Professionals Real Estate Software System** provides a detailed cash flow analysis with lease rollovers computed monthly and IRRs over a 16 year forecast period for up to 200 leases. PRESS addresses all the traditional and state-of-the-art financial parameters and instruments. Priced at \$1,295.00. Several other quality software systems are currently available and in mid-development stages.

**AUTOMATED INVESTMENT DECISIONS, INC.**  
777 14th Street, N.W., Suite 310  
Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 783-4949

Two systems to match your exact property management needs. CONDO MANAGER is designed for community associations. Handles member payments and charges and generates accounting reports. RENTAL MANAGER, to be released soon, handles tenant activities and has a built-in general ledger. Flexibility allows multiple properties per owner, tie-in with word processors, etc.

**COLEMAN BUSINESS SYSTEMS**  
3654 Arcadian Drive  
Castro Valley, CA 94546  
(415) 581-7125.

Compare & rank up to 30 investment choices directly to each other on the same scale. *Analysis includes:* Selection of optimal financing package from up to 5 alternatives each with 3 mortgages. Contribution to total return from: tax shelter: value appreciation & income. Calculation of the net result of the investment from purchase to sale plus much more. Color graphics & state of the art documentation enhance interpretation. Packaged in an IBM type binder at only \$189. Call for free demo disk.

**INVESTMENT INDEX PROGRAMS**  
11025 N. 28th Drive, #78,  
Phoenix, AZ 85029  
(602) 863-0273

Do a 2 hour analysis in 5 minutes. This program features actual state and federal tax charts that compute the true after tax costs of buying any kind of Real Estate. This is not a "tax bracket" program. Includes 5 year projections. Packaged in an IBM type binder. Comes in color and monochrome. \$195. Dealer inquiries invited.

**CLIP SOFTWARE**  
1190 S. Bascom Avenue, Suite 129  
San Jose, CA 95128  
Contact Paul Polini, (408) 295-1519

**RP-REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT PACKAGE.** Only \$29.95 for a dozen VisiCalc/1-2-3 templates. Eight year analysis lets you compare investment properties and make fast decisions. Analysis, depreciation incl. ACRS, amortization & more. You can't afford to be without it. Requires IBM PC and VisiCalc or Lotus 1-2-3. \$29.95 plus \$250. shipping, MC/Visa accepted.

Tom Cudik  
3011 Banker Hill Circle  
Marengo, CA 90062  
(404) 973-6679

First complete report writer for personal computers. Adds new meaning to "easy to use." Takes VisiCalc, 1-2-3 and other DIF results and produces professional, presentation-ready reports. Works with IBM PC, PC-XT, DOS, 128K, 28 different printers including Epsoms, Okidates, Pro-writers plus letter quality printers. Only \$199. (Mass. residents add 5% sales tax). VISA/MC accepted.

**SOLUTIONS BY EXAMPLE, INC.**  
Box 307, New Town Branch  
Boston, MA 02256  
(617) 244-5880

A complete line of technical software packages for the engineering, scientific, and business professional. Comparable in scope and sophistication to mainframe implementation, these accurate and reliable codes transform your PC into a true professional work station. Write for details of Omnisoft technical software products and services. See display ad in this issue.

OMNISOFT CORPORATION, Dept. P10  
9980 Overwintown Ave., Suite 32  
Chattsworth, CA 91311  
(714) 704-1244

A GENERAL-PURPOSE system for solving linear programs with up to 255 constraints and 2255 variables. Features include menu-driven input/output, display editing, double-precision arithmetic, primal and dual solutions, sensitivity analysis, storage problems and bases, re-start from a given basis, report generator. Required: 128K, 1 disk drive, printer, DOS. Recommended: 195K, hard or electronic disk. Price: \$68 for LP86 and user's guide.

**EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
4804 Tarpon Lane  
Alexandria, VA 22309  
(703) 360-6942

Protect your important sensitive business data from unauthorized use and disclosure with CRYPT-IT, a data security program offering billions of password possibilities. Written in PC-dos basic, it can be easily adapted to your own format. \$49.95 plus \$2.00 shipping. Charge cards welcome. Ariz. Res. add 5% tax.

**SECURE DATA**  
P.O. Box 23990  
Tempe, AZ 85282  
(602) 966-4010

Guard your valuable software from PIRACY. Our inexpensive security system protects code using rapid decryption algorithms. Copies will only operate with a BIT-LOCK device attached. BIT-LOCK's multi-layered security has proven its effectiveness on IBM PC, TRS-80, Apple and Commodore computers.

**MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS**  
7905 S. Windermere Circle  
Littleton, CO 80120  
(303) 922-6410

Guard your valuable software from PIRACY. Our inexpensive security system protects code using rapid decryption algorithms. Copies will only operate with a BIT-LOCK device attached. BIT-LOCK'S multi-layered security has proven its effectiveness on IBM PC, TRS-80, Apple and Commodore computers.

**MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS**  
7805 S. Windermere Cir.  
Littleton, CO 80120

Extremely fast machine language Sort/Merge program. Sort ascending or descending on multiple fields, merge files. Works with variable or fixed length records. On-line help, full documentation and much, much more. Best features on the market! Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more information. \$75.

OPT-TECH  
P.O. Box 2167  
Humble, TX 77347  
(713) 454-7428

interactive textbooks with financial and investment analysis, scientific and educational application spreadsheet models for Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan, VisiCalc and SuperCalc. Available in computer stores and bookstores nationwide.

**EXPERT SYSTEMS, INC.**  
P.O. Box 9  
Redmond, WA 98052  
(206) 883-8086

**1-2-3 TEMPLATES**  
**UNIQUE APPLICATION TEMPLATES**  
**TEACHES LOTUS USAGE**  
**THRU PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS**  
 1983 FEDERAL TAX CALCULATOR.....\$29.95  
 PERSONAL ACCOUNTING SYSTEM.....\$29.95  
 Both on one disk \$50. VISA/MC 30 Day Money  
 Back Guarantee



**EASY-AS**  
Practical  
Application  
Templates to  
use with your  
Lotus 1-2-3®  
Program

Easy-As, Inc.  
Suite 402, 36 S. Charles St.  
Baltimore, MD 21201  
(301) 539-5540





AST has installed IBM PC 386 Emulators at over 400 major corporate sites. The Communication Card and Software allows connection of the PC to IBM 3270s, System 34s, 4300 Series Systems and DEC and Wang Bcync supported minis. You can transfer files dynamically even in an unattended mode at speeds to 384 k/b. The Bcync Protocol gives the highest data transfer reliability and speed.

DR. JERRY CROSS, MARKETING DIRECTOR  
AST RESEARCH INC.  
2372 Morse Avenue  
Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 540-1333

AST is selling a System/34 and System/36 Remote Work Station emulator. The product makes the IBM-PC look like an IBM 5251 Model 12 Display Station. The product supports SNA/SOLC LU7 and LU4 functions at speeds to 9600 bps and can operate with existing 5251 Clusters in a Communication Network.

OR JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR  
AST RESEARCH INC  
2372 Morse Avenue  
Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 540-1333

**MICRO-TERM** turns your IBM PC into a DATAPOINT compatible terminal. Supports parallel printer. Operates at 300 or 1200 baud. Emulates a DATAPOINT 3601 terminal. Complete software and documentation. \$125.  
**SAM WILSON AND ASSOCIATES (DEPT. PC)**  
 P.O. Box 37085  
 Houston, TX 77237  
 (713) 270-8450

**COMPUTER AUTHORING SYSTEM** Create your own computer-aided instruction after a day's self-instructional training with THE AUTHOR. Designed for the novice. Create/change lessons easily with clear menus and self-prompting screens. Automatic branching and detailed record-keeping. Comprehensive tested documentation.

**PHOENIX PERFORMANCE SYSTEMS, INC.**  
324 South Main Street, Suite 1  
Shillwater, MN 55082  
(612) 430-2980

Find the shortest route, quickest route, even the most scenic route with ROUTEMASTER. When 6 locations have 120 possible routes, 10 locations 360,000 routes, only a computer can find the best one. Extremely easy-to-use, yet very powerful. Versions for all micros \$195, including self-teaching tutorial on diskette.

APPLIED OPERATIONS RESEARCH, INC.  
22056 Salicoy St.  
Canoga Park, CA 91303  
(213) 340-1419

Provides powerful typesetting and printing services to local and remote PC subscribers. Ideal for booklets, directories, etc. Fully supported by a company with in-depth experience in typography and computing. Call Ken Abbott. **MANHATTAN GRAPHICS CORPORATION**  
163 Varick St.  
New York, NY 10013  
(212) 924-3110

IBM-PC users or any W/P can save 40%+ on typesetting work. You can telecommunicate to us or send your PC discs. Top New York typographer will show you how to save money. Expert assistance available to all (local or remote) from individuals to corporations. Let professionals show you how.  
PASTORE DEFAMPHILIS, RAMPONE  
145 E. 32nd St.  
New York, N.Y. 10016  
Call Ron Rampone, 212-889-2221

Use copy keyed on PC for typesetting and save half the cost. Booklet shows codes; usage, how to prepare copy for BIG SAVINGS using telecommunications or direct media. Personal help available for small or large jobs. Send \$15.00. You can save hundreds of times cost of booklet on typesetting, printing, mailing, etc.

**WARBURTON**  
Box 5294  
Babylon, NY 11707

Mail your PC disks or send text via modem at 300-1200 baud. Resumes to books. Choose from three levels of typesetting interaction: send raw text w/spacing sheet, text w/prompts, or control all parameters and make your PC a remote typesetting terminal. \$5 for reference booklet and typeset samples or call Dave at: **ACME/INCORP., INC.**  
408 Main St. P.O. Box 456  
Bradley Beach, NJ 07720  
(201) 774-4770

Cimarron offers top quality, overnight service, and a savings of 1/2 to 1/3 on typesetting costs for text jobs such as newsletters, directories, catalogs and books. Computerized typesetting equipment. Contact us via EMAIL or BBS.  
CIMARRON GRAPHICS  
P.O. Box 12583  
Dallas, TX 75225  
DATA BBS-(214) 691-5092 (Hostcomm)  
Compuserve EMAIL 70130161

Attention IBM Pascal, FORTRAN, and Assembly users! Save time in designing formatted screen I/O. Interactive Forms Editor allows you to draw lines and boxes, define fields, and edit text. Access forms or read keyboard entry by writing only one line of code. Provides sequential data retrieval and storage. Requires 128K RAM. Only \$275 complete. Demo and manual \$35. Call or write:

**BIT SOFTWARE**  
PO Box 619  
Milpitas, CA 95035  
(408) 262-1054

A utility that enables the user to repair floppy disks. The program can file on a floppy disk by track or by sector; set files to hidden, system or normal status; show hidden or erased files; and add or change a directory. An all-purpose program that is independent of IBM DOS, it runs with double-density, and single- or double-sided disk drives.

**SQUIRE, BURESH ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
4 E. Central St. #2029  
Worcester, MA 01613  
(617) 832-6430

The ULTIMATE diskette copy protection system designed for software developers and publishers. A variety of protection methods are available to suit your protection requirements. All IBM PC and XT environments are supported which includes: DOS, BASIC (compiled and interpretive), Pascal, P-System and stand-alone systems. Customized systems also available. Requires: 64K, two disk drives.

**MICRO-SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS, INC.**  
555 Estes Avenue  
Schaumburg, IL 60193  
(312) 980-8338

SafeCopy makes back-up copies of all commercially distributed software for the IBM Personal Computer. No exceptions. There are no complicated parameters. Just tell it how many sides to copy. SafeCopy requires 48K bytes and one diskette drive, but runs faster with more memory or another drive. \$50 U.S. U.S. Inquiries.

**QUAD SOFTWARE PRODUCTS**  
620 Jarvis Street, Suite 2412  
Toronto, Ontario M4Y 2R8 Canada  
(416) 961-8243

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 3 months for Only \$375. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$150 additional. Reach out to 110,000 IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call collect.  
PC: BLUE BOOK  
1 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016  
(212) 725-4215 collect





# PC: Mart

**PROMPT DELIVERY! AND TRY TO BEAT THESE IC PRICES**

**64K DYNAMIC RAM ICs**  
200 ns @ \$5.40  
150 ns @ \$5.62  
120 ns @ \$6.06

**16K DYNAMIC RAM ICs**  
200 ns @ \$1.56

## OTHER ICs

27128 300 ns \$19.20  
2764 300 ns \$5.75  
2732 450 ns \$3.89  
6264P-15 150 ns \$38.00  
6115P-3 150 ns \$4.79

MasterCard VISA or JCS CASH COD  
Factory New, Prime Parts  
MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED  
24000 South Pacific Ave.  
80005 OK 74221 (918) 267-4961  
JCS

Prices subject to change. Please expect higher prices on some parts due to world-wide shortages. Call for volume prices. Subject to available quantities. Shipping & insurance extra. Cash discount prices shown. Federal Express to US 80.

## Waterloo LOGO

for the IBM Personal Computer  
**Available Now!**

- Over 140 procedures
- Procedures
- Decimal floating point arithmetic
- Addition and subtraction
- Input and output
- Printing of procedures and drawings
- Size and color pictures on disk
- Plotting
- File processing
- Database management
- Easy-to-use full-screen editor
- Function keys
- Addressable area operators
- Type-ahead
- Manufacture graphics
- Handy error messages
- Internal and external manual
- Pocket size reference card

Requires an IBM PC or XT with 128K RAM  
diskette drive and color monitor

**Quantity discounts available.**

Waterloo MICROSYSTEMS Inc.  
175 Columbia Street West  
Windsor, Ontario, Canada  
N9L 5Z5 (519) 884-3441

Order by Mail or Phone Mail

WMI

## JUKI 6100 LETTER QUALITY PRINTER



**\$499.**

- 18 cps
- Word processing and graphic functions
- Proportional spacing control
- Uses IBM Selectric ribbons
- Compatible with Kaypro, IBM, Apple, Osborne, and others.

Free shipping in U.S.

**COMPUTERS and more**

2420 University Ave., To Order  
San Diego, CA 92104 (619) 291-1442

## BANNER



Print banners on your IBM PC\* with the BANNER program. Design your own fonts with character design editor (included)! Requires 64K, DOS, 80 cpi display, basic, one disk, and parallel printer. \$32.95. (Visa, MC accepted)

To order call toll free (24 hrs/day)  
800-824-7886 ask for operator 969  
(In Alaska or Hawaii call 800-824-7816)

Sen Wilson & Associates  
P.O. Box 3708 Houston, TX 77237  
(713) 270-4840

\*Trademark: International Business Machines Corp.

## µP & PROM PROGRAMMER

## IBM PC and S-100 Bus

- PC computer PROM 2000 card
- S100 computer PROM 200 card
- Zero insertion socket on external bus
- PROM type software selectable
- Personality bits for EPROMs (24 pins & 28 pins)
- 2748, 2516, 2716, 2712, 2714, 2716, 2718, 2716, 4K, 64K, 128K
- EPROM version of microprocessor
- 8748, 8749, 8751
- 16, 20 and 24 pins Bi-POLAR PROMS
- 20 and 24 pin Programmable Logic (PLA)
- MSUDOS, C, P, M, P, C, P, M, P

Advanced Microcomputer Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 9531  
Coral Springs, FL 33075  
Phone (305) 756-2391



When it comes to quality software for microsystems, DYNACOMP delivers:



## PERSONAL FINANCE SYSTEM. \$39.95

The Systems — Adds Alter Corp. Comprehensive Computer CFM Franklin HP-100 IBM PC Kaypro Macintosh NEC TermStar Osborne SuperStar Times TRS-80

## The Software ...

Accounting (IBM) ... BANKING (IBM) ... EDUCATION (IBM) ...  
Financial (IBM) ... GAMES (IBM) ... INVESTING (IBM) ...  
Inventory (IBM) ... SECURITY (IBM) ... TAX (IBM) ...  
Name brand diskettes, \$10.00/10/25/50 without shipping  
Includes FREE plastic storage box Add \$2.00 shipping

CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE CATALOG  
DYNACOMP INC.  
1427 Monroe Avenue, Rochester, N.Y. 14618  
Telephone (716) 442-8900

## SAVE MORE THAN EVER ON 3M Scotch DISKETTES!

**\$1.95** 5 1/4" D500 100/100  
Day 20  
**\$2.70** 5 1/4" D500 100/100  
Day 20

5 1/4" D500 — BITH (74) \$2.89 ea.  
5 1/4" D500 — BITH (74) \$2.89 ea.  
Specialty pack 10 or 16 sector \$2.89 ea.  
5 1/4" D500 — 140 \$2.89 ea.  
5 1/4" D500 — 141 \$2.89 ea.  
5 1/4" D500 — 142 \$2.89 ea.  
(Specialty pack or 16 sector)

3M HEAD CLEANING KITS \$23.95

See even more on quantity order!  
minimum order 25 diskettes. Add \$3.00 shipping  
per 250 diskettes. C.O.D. charge \$1.55 additional  
Visa • MasterCard • Checks  
For best service, call

**DISK WORLD!**  
Nationwide 1-800-821-6827  
In Illinois 212-944-2788

Suite 400B • 30 E. Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Authorized Distributor  
Information Processing Products



## COMPATIBILITY PORTABILITY VERSATILITY

ATTACHE and ATTACHE 8:16  
VICTOR 9000  
COLUMBIA MPC-VP Portable  
MBSI-Real World  
Accounting Software  
CORONA  
CALL FOR PRICES

**ALPHA-TEXT, LTD.**  
10905 Fort Washington Road  
Suite 401  
Fort Washington, Maryland 20744  
301-248-1000 or 301-252-7330



## SALES POWER

Microsystems not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:  
(212) 725-7679  
or write:  
Ziff-Davis Publishing  
One Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016

Minimum order, 50 copies. We pay all shipping costs.



## We Help Bring Your Family Together

- 6 Types of Charts and Sheets
- Indices
- User Fields
- Notes, Footnotes and Sources
- No Limits
- Adapts to Your Hardware
- Comprehensive
- Easy to Use
- And Much, Much More

Send for brochure  
and sample printouts.  
Family Roots  
includes de-  
tailed manual  
and 2 full dis-  
cettes of pro-  
grams for  
Apple II® or  
IBM PC.



**Family  
Roots**  
QUINSEPT, INC.

P.O. Box 316, Lexington, MA 02173 • (617) 862-0404

Other genealogy soft-  
ware also available.

Price  
\$385 plus  
\$3.50 Postage  
Via, Master-  
card Accepted  
\* Tax  
Appl. Companies, Inc.

## COMPUTER BRIEFCASES



- ... Lightweight, tough, molded ABS Case
- ... Aluminum closure, cast chrome locks
- ... Customized foam padding on all sides

EXECUTIVE LINE (w/ shoulder strap)

E-1 IBM PC, keyboard, cables

PRESTIGE LINE (w/ 5-15 for shoulder strap)

P-1 Transair 120

P-2 TRS-80 Model 100, Transair 120

P-3 Epson MX-80 IBM Printer

P-4 Epson MX-80 P/T

Also BS for shipping/handling. TS requires \$16 sales tax. Cashiers

check, MC, AMex. 4 weeks for personal checks.

CarryCase

PO Box 12160 Houston, TX 77012

## Find Out about the wealth of public domain and user supported soft- ware written for the IBM PC



At your computer book-  
store or \$2.95 plus \$1  
shipping and handling  
from us.

Directory of software available including  
Word Processing, communications, data  
base BASIC utilities, games using color  
graphics, Pascal and assembly language  
programs, FORTH language, graphics  
drawing utilities, spreadsheet templates,  
RAM disks, spoolers and more... over  
75 disks worth.

Public domain programs are almost all  
available in source code form allowing  
the user to make modifications as well as  
learn programming techniques on the IBM  
PC.

### Programs on Disk

Set of 10 introductory disks... \$59  
File system, modem communications, spooler,  
RAM disk, BASIC utilities, FORTH language,  
games.

Set of 20 most popular disks... \$114  
Above set plus word processing, color graphics,  
many games and text processing utilities.

Disks also sold individually. Most disks  
are single sided in DOS 1.1/2.0 compat-  
ible format.

(CA residents add 6.6% sales tax.)

PC Software Interest Group  
1556 Halford Ave. Suite #130  
Santa Clara, CA 95051  
(408) 247-6303

## SALES POWER

Creative Computing not only  
sells itself at a nice profit, it  
helps sell the hardware and soft-  
ware in your store too. Because  
it goes home with customers and  
continues to influence buying  
decisions long after you're closed  
for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:  
(212) 725-7679

Or write:

20 Ziff-Davis is Publishing  
One Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016



Minimum order, 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

## IBM® DISKETTES

5 1/4" Diskette 1D  
Single Side  
Double Density

5 1/4" Diskette 2D  
Double Side  
Double Density

12396  
Soft\* Box of 10

12396  
Soft\* Box of 10

\* Add \$1.75 for Plastic Library Case  
8" and other brands also available.



COD ACCEPTED

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



CALL TOLL FREE

800-848-1101

In N.Y.S. (716) 631-3925

SETS BYTES Division

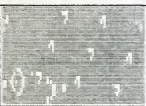
BB International, Inc.

P.O. Box 564

Buffalo, NY 14221

TERMS: Prepaid orders receive free ship-  
ping within continental U.S.A. Add 5% (\$2.00  
minimum) shipping and handling charge on  
all COD and credit card orders. N.Y. res. add  
7% tax.

## PC LIFE GAME



Draw pattern - see cells grow  
and die! Fascinating action!

- IBMPC monochrome display or
- 7 colors using TV/monitor
- Load/save patterns on disk
- 50 cell patterns supplied
- Up to 15 generations/second
- 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS

\$24.95 p.p.d.

PC-WARE, Dept PCM1

P.O. Box 3174

Gaithersburg, MD 20878

## FREE CATALOG!

Just let us know and we'll mail  
you a FREE Creative Comput-  
ing Catalog - 16 pages filled  
with books, buyer's guides,  
magazines, and more!

To get your FREE catalog,  
write to: Creative Computing  
Catalog, Dept NALX 39 East  
Hanover Ave., Morris Plains,  
NJ 07950





# PC™ FREE INFORMATION



Learning more about a product that's advertised or mentioned in an article in this month's issue is as simple as 1-2-3. And absolutely free.

# 1

Print or type your name and address on the attached card. Use only one card per person.

# 2

Circle the numbers on the card that correspond to the numbers at the bottom of the advertisements or articles for which you want more information. (Key numbers for advertised products also appear in the Advertisers' Index.)

# 3

Simply mail the card, and the literature will be mailed to you free of charge by the manufacturer.

This address is for our "Free Information Service" only. All other inquiries are to be directed to PC Magazine, The Independent Guide to Personal Computers, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131  
132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162  
163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193  
194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224  
225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255  
256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286  
287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317  
318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348  
349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379  
380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410  
411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441  
442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472  
473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503  
504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534  
535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565  
566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596  
597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627  
628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658  
659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689  
690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720  
721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751  
752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782  
783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813  
814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844  
845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875  
876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY Use only one card per person

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE # (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ APT. \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery) Void after February 29, 1984

PC12832

☐ Please send me 12 issues of PC Magazine for \$21.97 and bill me. (Full subscription price \$26.97)

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131  
132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162  
163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193  
194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224  
225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255  
256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286  
287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317  
318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348  
349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379  
380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410  
411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441  
442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472  
473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503  
504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534  
535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565  
566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596  
597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627  
628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658  
659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689  
690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720  
721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751  
752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782  
783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813  
814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844  
845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875  
876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY Use only one card per person

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE # (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ APT. \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery) Void after February 29, 1984

PC12831

☐ Please send me 12 issues of PC Magazine for \$21.97 and bill me. (Full subscription price \$26.97)

FREE FREE FREE FREE FREE

PUT STAMP HERE  
THE POST OFFICE  
WILL NOT DELIVER  
MAIL WITHOUT  
POSTAGE



PC™ Magazine  
P.O. Box 13848  
Philadelphia, PA 19101



The Independent Guide to  
IBM Personal Computers

## FREE INFORMATION

about the products  
and services  
advertised in this  
issue of



PUT STAMP HERE  
THE POST OFFICE  
WILL NOT DELIVER  
MAIL WITHOUT  
POSTAGE



PC™ Magazine  
P.O. Box 13848  
Philadelphia, PA 19101



The Independent Guide to  
IBM Personal Computers



# PC Product Index

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#	RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#
<b>DISK OPERATING SYSTEMS</b>				<b>COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE</b>			
491	MemoryShift	North American Business Systems	Cover 3	321	Crosstalk XVI	Microfit Inc.	26
	Visual	Tridian Computer	537	189	Intricom	Computer Toolbox	64
<b>ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE</b>				<b>TERMINAL EMULATORS</b>			
<b>INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING PACKAGES</b>				250	Emu-tek	FTC Data Systems	635
159	Accounting Software	Automation Management	539	365	SmartTerm	Perisoft	308
263	Acting Plus Integrated	Macula Inc.	711	277	Video Display Emulator	Inner Loop Software	709
163	Business Acct'g Pkg	Bristol Information System	358	246	V-Term	Co-Efficient Systems	416
382	Cyma	Interact/Engisoft	286-289	<b>OTHER UTILITIES</b>			
419	Desktop Accountant	Rocky Mountain Software Systems	386	476	Panier Switch	Intra Computer	630
553	InteSoft SW	Schuchardt Software System	264-265	<b>INFORMATION MANAGERS</b>			
229	Jewel Software	Heritage	30	<b>PROJECT MANAGERS</b>			
*	RealWorld Business Software	MSBI	5	314	Microproject	Earth Data Corporation	328
	Super Calc	Sorcim Corporation	8-9	451	Project Manager	Soft Corp. Inc.	48
212	The Accountant	Decision Support Software	169	330	Task Manager	Qualis	589
401	Time Billing	H&E Computers	454	424	Thoughtware	Thoughtware Inc.	172-173
260	VersaBusiness Series	Base Technology Corp.	504-507	<b>CALENDAR/SCHEDULE ORGANIZERS</b>			
203	Legend			328	InfoScope	Micro Staff Inc.	495
<b>TAX AIDS</b>				272	T.I.M.	Innovative Software	454
312	Microtax	Micro-Tax	64	<b>OTHER INFORMATION MANAGERS</b>			
191	Softax	Design Trends	168	186	BPI Information Mgmt Sys	BPI System	186
494	Tax Simple	AIV-Computerized Data Mngt.	42	808	Easy Post	Western Union	134
<b>COMMUNICATIONS TOOLS</b>				465	MailTrak	TCI Software	701
294	PC Calculator	Chek Corp.	146	833	Mass Mailer	Alternative SW	135
364	Telnet	Genways Corp.	212	567	OmniFile	SSR Corp.	53
				137	Revelation	Comsol, Inc.	310
<b>FINANCIAL PLANNING SOFTWARE</b>				<b>SOFTWARE FOR PROFESSIONALS</b>			
287	Basilian	MCS Software	767	<b>DENTAL/MEDICAL</b>			
241	Financier II	Financier Corp.	16	193	Medical Systems Software	C.M.A.	766
534	496 Spreadsheet	Software That Counts	547	513	Physicians Computer	Professional Systems	569
125	Profit	Business Software	103-105	298	SearchIt	Medisoft	778
381	XQ Software	Quadrad	17	286	Tn-Dent/Tn-Med Mng	Real Data Inc.	258
185	Your Portfolio SIR	Dow Jones Software	580	<b>ENGINEERS/SCIENTISTS</b>			
<b>PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT</b>				540	Cad Plan	Personal Cad Systems	561
373	Investment Software	Omiga Microware, Inc.	232	188	Images 2D	Celestial Software	617
355	Personal Investor	PRG	479	<b>REAL ESTATE</b>			
440	Stock Portfolio Sys	Smith Micro Software	158	231	Real Estate Guide	Guidance Software	235
				408	R.E. Investment	Investment Index Programs	167
				301	R.E. Investment SW	Good Software	160
<b>GRAPHICS SOFTWARE</b>				<b>OTHER PROFESSIONS</b>			
179	Autocad	Autodesk	727	478	ED. SFTW. Administrator	Executive Software Programming	556
143	Board Room Graphics	Analytical Software	768	<b>STATISTICAL SOFTWARE</b>			
221	Chartmaster	Decision Resources	14	210	BStat	Belanger Research Assoc.	472
228	Energygraphs	Enertronics Research Inc.	414	220	MicroStat	ECOSoft	633
272	Fast Graph	Innovative Software	454	*	MuMath	Soft Warehouse	652
378	Graphwriter	Graphic Comm. Inc.	174	412	Statistical Software	Quant Systems	696
364	Imagegraph	Mirror Images	479				
158	PC Draw	Micrographs	666				
471	SW Plotax	Omnicron	542				
328	Telegraph	Microtware	499				
309	VCN Execution	Prentice Hall	186-189				
380	Visual 5	Pytel Visuals	583				

## WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

### WORD PROCESSORS

306	Benchmark	Microsoft Corp.	470
256	Electric Pencil	JIG	304
404	Fancy Font	Soft Craft, Inc.	769
266	Freemind/Writer	Freemind Software	38-39
279	Good Words	Old Time Computing	434
457	Letter Library	Delta Point Software	492
187	Multimate	Software Systems	31
144	PowerText	Beaman Foster	361
367	Readwriter	Readwrite Systems	357
422	StarMate	Solution Technology	441
117	Texta	Ann Arbor Software	39
323	The FinalWord	Mark of the Unicorn	234
374	Wordplus-PC	Professional Software Inc.	21
*	Word Program	Microsoft	164-165
509	Yewite	XY Quest	530

### WORD PROCESSING AIDS

176	Catalyst	Stone & Assoc. Shire Publs.	393
174	Gold Letters	Data Base Industries	566
514	Set-FX	Softstyle	566
146	Spell-It	Bezzuk Systems	92

## MULTIFUNCTION SOFTWARE

112	Executive Alpha Software	Alpha Software	2
432	DataKeep	Martin Marietta Data Systems	333-335
356	Executive Survey	Executive Technology Corp.	421
225	Demo Programs	PC Demo	431
332	Fortwrite	Miller Microcomputer Services	451
493	Knoware	Knoware	445
119	MBA	Conitext Management System	381
237	Office	Emerging Technologies Consultant	411
414	PPS	Software Publishing	486-487
562	PC Show Off	Softstyle	206
552	Proworks	Reston Publishing	462
555	Surenotes	Seasoned Systems	565
119	The Last One	Computer Marketing	446
253	Ultimate	Computer Creativity	183

## ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE

279	Air Trax	Controlled Concepts	79
103	AtariSoft	Atari, Inc.	180-181
556	BlackJackPro	Software	279
571	Bombs Over Manhattan	Tamaplan SW	400
295	Casino Master	Starline Games	509
815	Chess Program	Williams Park	268
376	Craps Tutor	Starline Games	275
214	Diet, Exercise Program	DEG Software	443
128	Eliza	Artificial Intell. Research Group	726
510	Exterminator, Sys.	Windmill Software	60
254	Flight Command	Lighthouse Distributing	769
	*GATO	Spectrum Consulting	763
359	Hide and Seek	Mirror Image Software Inc.	421
478	High Roller Casino	Executive Software Programming	354
349	J-Bird	Orion Software	70
367	Penetration	Olorin Games Inc.	254
334	Pro Sports Stats	Eastern Computer Consulting	486
194	Stage on Planet Houston	Bezzuk Systems	641
429	Software & Games	Sears Electronics Inc.	703
449	Spoc	SDL Corp.	250
436	St. Hippolytus Wall	Stuk Computers	899
561	Stamp Collector	Softstyle	361
399	Tactyon	Mirror Image	421
108	ZORK	Proseware	437
345	ZORK III, Deadline	Infocom	771
470	Zu-Kan Defender	Zee Programming	406

## EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

475	Adult Ed Program	Technology/Computeland	368
*	Cross Clues	SRA Inc.	377
314	Dr. Logo	Digital Research	536
*	Free Enterprise	SRA Inc.	379
529	Instructor	Individual Software	30
114	Learning	Computer Advanced Ideas	12
449	PC Tutor/PC Pal	Comprehensive Software	12
233	Personal Tutor	Exec Systems	479
140	Psyche	Bells Computers Inc.	431

## HOME MANAGEMENT AIDS

570	BLUE	Symmetric Software	44
301	Check Register	Adventure International	276
613	Electronic Checkbook	Cordland Data Systems	793
450	Micro Cookbook	Virtual Combinator	423
532	Money Track	Pacific Data Systems	154
211	PC/PPP	Best Programs	540
386	Personal Accounting	BTI Systems	517
*	System	Spectrum Software	763
560	Smart Checkbook	SoftQuest	208

## PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

### DATA BASE MANAGERS

440	Data Base Manager	Link Systems	440
139	Database Mgr. II	Alpha Software	3
333	Clation	Eagle Enterprises	370
415	DataEase	Software Solutions	453
227	Dataflex	Data Access Corp.	336
286	Data Design	Insoft	480-481
108	Data Mgr.	Filewrite	437
490	D Base II	Ashlon Tale	213
175	D/Names	Data Base Solutions	554
435	dBase Window	Tylog Systems Inc.	271
462	Development Systems	Softlux Systems	276
823	D/Programmer	Sensible Designs	439
213	EZ Database	Data Consulting Group	253
107	Form Manager	BIT Software Inc.	728
514	Friday	Ashlon Tale	190
525	KnowledgeMan	MBASE	301
543	Magtable	Printa Digital	308
418	Microfilm	Microfilm	362-363

### PROGRAM DEVELOPER/GENERATOR TOOLS

248	Quickcode	Fox & Geller	54
443	RTCS VDI	RTCS Composition	517
119	The Last One	Computer Marketing Services	446
150	Tools, Tools 2	Blase Computing	618

### SORT/MERGE TOOLS

208	Merge/Calc	Cypher	572
-----	------------	--------	-----

### TEXT EDITORS

528	Notion Station Tools	Watson Products	711
502	Text	Morgan Computing	602
117	Textin, Jr	Ann Arbor Software	39

### OTHER UTILITIES

258	8087 Math Package	Hauptpage Computer Works	544
335	8087 Support	Software	762
399	Compare II	Solution Technology	643
131	Copy II-PC	Central Point Software	524
3	C Windows Debugger	csystems	403
425	DBASE & Utility	Hannsoft	412
340	Disk Manager	MLJ Microsystems	523
369	File Transfer Prog.	Personal Computer Products	705
575	PL/ABC	Teminala Unlimited	570
410	Katitask	Katt Assoc.	474
417	PC/MS	Technology/Systems Organiz. Inc.	446
336	PC Lock	MPPI	604
158	PC Probe	Aurora	508
316	Power Tools	Norton Utilities, The	503
348	Radix Spasmaker	Radix, Inc.	760
350	Screen Wipe	Interdata Systems	350
463	Utility Tool	Rose Soft	137
150	View Manager	Alisan Computing	658

## LANGUAGES

## HARDWARE

### COMPILERS

331	R087 Support	Microware	474
	C Compiler	Borland International	403
164	C Compiler	systems	633
427	C Compiler	Quantum Software Systems	194
181	C1-C86C Compiler	Computer Innovations	331
817	Cobol Compiler	Mbp Cobol	434

### INTERPRETERS

493	Fort 32	Quest Research Inc.	632
474	Interpreters	Watsoft Products	711
276	PC-FORTH	Laboratory Microsystems	431
239	Polyforth II Level II	Forth Technology	648
*	RMCOBOL	Cybernetics Inc.	428

### OTHER LANGUAGES

343	A-68K	Queb	699
296	Key II-423	Lighthouse Software	711
226	Logo Language	Harvard Associates	715
*	Programmers Tool	Network Consulting	545

## INPUT HARDWARE

436	Bar Code Reader	TIPS Electronics	542
230	Computer Eyes	Carr	56-57

## MASS STORAGE HARDWARE

533	2.5mb MiniFloppy Drive	Rara Systems	185
178	Disk Drives	Interface	675
244	File Connection	Flapjack Engineering	540
818	Hard Disk Drive	Mercury Megabyte	302
289	Hard Disk System	Mountain Computer	500
149	Hard Disk Systems	Canon Electronics	13
445	Hard File System	Tallgrass Technology	23
396	Magnetic Tape Subsystem	Innovative Data Technology	344
218	Mass Storage	Floppy Disk Services	80
124	PC Backup	Ally Computer Products	275
821	PC XT/RA	PC Horizons	709
313	Pegasus 10 and 23	Pegasus	598
431	Super Extender	M&R Enterprises	290
472	Sygen Image	Sygen Inc.	327
219	Tape Backup System	Davong Systems, Inc.	323
382	Tape Subsystem	IBX	703
177	Targa	CMC International	285

## COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

### MODEM

402	Auto Dial 300/1200	IDS	705
	Modem	U.S. Robotics Inc.	320
448	Modem	Multitech Systems	688
453	MT 212 PC Modem	Bucomp	216-217
171	PC Intermodem	Ven-Tel	363
464	PC Modem Plus	Acrom	296
184	PM-300	Hayes Microcomputer Products	444-445
303	Smartmodem	Incoterm	254
316	Starcom	Complex Systems	312-313
224	Station Mate	Pyramithus Products Inc.	138
400	Telephone Modem		

### NETWORKING

488	Blue Lynx	Techland Systems	455
495	Elan	Tecmar, Inc. Cover 4	C4
411	PC Net	Orchard Technology	514-515
426	PC Net	Santa Clara Systems	40
*	PerComNet	Percom	219
455	X NPT	X Comp.	344

### OTHER COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

418	Intelligent Add-Ons	Tech-S, Inc.	91
201	R650 Interface	DCM	631

### IBM PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

370	Chameleon	Sequoia	435
168	Columbus MPC	Columbus Data Products	210
474	Compaq Portable Comp	Compaq Computer Corporation	18-19
503	Explorer III PC ST KT	Netronics Inc.	443
362	TAVA PC	TAVA/Compuhack	306

## ACCESSORY CARDS

### MULTIFUNCTION BOARD

423	Add-on Elite	ProSystems	81
154	Advance Comm	AST Research	82-85
516	Baby Talk	Microlog	147
325	Bubble	Pure Data	448-449
118	Crambo	Apparat	102
430	Expansion Boards	STB Systems	41
232	Function Pack	Image Technology Inc.	513
	IDE-ACUMIN 1200	IDE Corporation	460-461
	Insider	MicroDesigns	334
460	Maynard Multifunc. CD	Maynard Electronics	122
302	Mega Plus	Qube Distributing Inc.	222-223
364	Memory, Comm. Ports	Apriac	496
123	Multifunction	Automated Business Machines	155
134	Multifunction	Tecmar Inc.	228
496	Multifunction Boards	Tall Tree Systems	576
407	PC Expander	Falcom	90
398	PC Main Pak	Indigo Data Systems	33
274	PC Main Pak	Pure Data LTD.	448-449
325	PD1484	Quadram	515
382	Quadboard	Quality Computer Services	574
523	QCS HardWare	Seattle Computer	415
452	RAM w/Flash Disk	Sigma Designs	220
401	SDS-55C	California Microcomputer	274-715
	Switchport	Perisys	225-223
512	Time Spectrum		

### VIDEOGRAPHICS BOARD

444	IRMA	TAC	42-43
459	MicroAnglo	SCION	552
13	The Chairman	Myles Corp.	148
819	VideoGraphics Board	Micro Developed Software	307

### OTHER ACCESSORY CARDS

125	All Bits, Peripherals	Advanced Computer Products	636
501	Graphics Board	Tecmar, Inc.	228
147	Graphics Board	Congraphics	136-137
261	Hercules Graphic CD	Hercules Computer Technology	50
383	RAMboards	PCware Inc.	605
148	Super Vision	California Computer Systems	191

## MEDIA

409	Floppy Disks	TDK	286
130	Quadrantic Flexydisk	BASF	152
521	Quadrisk	Quadrant Corp.	811
505	3M Diskettes	3M Data Recording Products Div.	348

## DISPLAYS/MONITORS

447	Anti Glare Screen	Screen Data Corp.	643
290	Color Monitor	Princeton Graphic Systems	549
342	Spewerite	NEC Information Systems	404-405

## PRINTERS

391	Dot Matrix Printer	Printek	562
190	PC 700	Acium	93
257	Riterman	Infocenter	608

### DOT MATRIX

129	MicroWriter	Amnaco Corp.	534
804	Terminator 130	Chioda	546
	Terminator 130	Teranet	518

### PLOTTERS, ETC.

469	Convera Buffer	Von Leventdyke Enterprises	409
311	Ploy	Mannesmann Tely	409

### TYPEWRITER CONVERTER

145	DataExchange	Anies Data Systems	432
132	Super Spooler	Comnork Corp.	608

## FURNITURE

353	Chairs	Nordhaus Ergonomic Chairs	773
196	CompuCart	CompuCart	292
206	Desk For PC	Eurus Corp.	413
109	Furniture	Lawrence Woodwork	666
104	The Organizers	Applied Designs, LTD.	102
300	The Tower	Liteler Information Systems	263
105	Workstation	Semicon Industries	363

## LITERATURE

507	How to Repair	Personal Systems Publications	521
174	Computer Books	Hayden Book Co.	443
217	Computer Books/Software	CBS College Publishing	279
104	Data Source	Data Source Systems	629
104	Graphics Primer-IBM	Osburn/McGraw-Hill	523
153	IBM Encyclopedia	Ashton Tate	209
13	Software Writer's Handbook	I.P.F.	453

## ORGANIZATIONS AND SERVICES

161	Cdex Training	CDEX Corp.	179
111	Executive Information Service	Compuserve Information Service	352
361	Fliptrack Learning Systems	Fliptrack	184
563	Instructional Seminar	Software Banc Seminars	384-385
305	Maintenance Services	Decision Data Computer	380
394	Prof. Sources	Software Writers Int'l.	441
*	Software Insurance	CNCA/Software	494
*	Small Computer Policy	Assoc. of Computer Users	497
116	Training Power	American Training Int'l.	15

## ADDITIONAL SUPPLIES

532	Computer Escort	FMJ Inc.	633
<b>KEYBOARD OVERLAYS</b>			
441	Keyboard Template	Systems Management Assoc.	442
136	Keytops	Applied Dynamics	461
<b>OTHER SUPPLIES</b>			
368	AC Line Conditioner	Could Inc.	278
366	Accessories	Curtis Manufacturing	373, 375, 377
467	AntiGlare Screen	Micro Computer Accessories	600-601
395	Chocolate Disks	Screen Data Corp.	643
196	Computer Covers	Sweetware	713
284	Computer Covers	Contemporary Computerware	602
541	Datacam	Covers A Lot	701
141	DataServer	Photographic Sciences	564
172	Dust Cover	Cuesta Systems	496
808	Easy Font	Compucable Corp.	617
202	Klartex Template	Western Union	136
465	MailTrak	Creative Computer Products	701
*	Manual Tabs	CumLaude SW	567
259	Monitor Mover	Link	707
106	PC Air Flow	ABC Computer Peripherals	60
275	PC Saver	Kennington Microwave	96
240	Power Director	Computr Accessories	411
492	Power Maker	TOPAZ	382
197	Power Surge Protect	Electronic Protection Device	199
236	Power Isolator	Electronics Specialties	459
454	Surge Sentry	SSS Industries	713
454	Wire Tree	Network	444

The publisher does not assume any liability for errors or omissions in the product index.

# IBM PC-8087 SUPPORT FROM MICROWARE

**87FORTHAN/RTOS™** is a MicroWare adaptation of the Intel Forth-88 compiler, a full ANSI-77 subset with 8087 extensions and overlays. It generates in-line 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types, including 80 bit reals and 64 bit integers. The complete subset I/O is supported including internal and External Files and List Directed I/O. 87FORTHAN/RTOS uses the Intel large memory model, allowing data/code structures which utilize the full megabyte. The compiler provides direct access to 8088 ports and supports logical operations on 8 and 16 bit operands normally treated in assembly language. It is ideal for large applications which are number intensive or control hardware.

**87PASCAL/RTOS™** is Intel's ISO Standard Pascal with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models.

**87FORTHAN/RTOS** and **87PASCAL/RTOS** include RTOS and support for one year.....each \$1350

### RTOS™ — Real Time Multi-Tasking Operating System

RTOS is a MicroWare configured version of iRMX-86, Intel's legendary operating system. It includes the Intel Assembler, ASM-86, which supports the 8086, 8087, 8088 and 80186. All modules produced by the compilers or ASM-86 are combined, loaded and managed with the Utilities LINK-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86. These products make it possible to load modules anywhere in RAM, and resolve external references between runtime modules. Overlays with a single root job are supported by the linker RTOS/ASM-86/LINK-86/LOC-86/LIB-86.....\$600

iRMX-86, LINK-86, ASM-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86 are trademarks of Intel Corp. IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.

**PC TECH JOURNAL REVIEW:**  
"The MicroWare package is preferable ... it executes the basic operations more rapidly and MicroWare provides a free update service."

**87BASIC™** Includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendental, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.....\$150

**87MACRO™** - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor" which converts 8087 instructions into 8086 escape codes, source code for a set of 8087 macros, and an object library of 8087 functions which include transcendental, trigonometrics, hyperbolics, encoding, decoding and conversions.....\$150

PLM-86 with RTOS.....\$1100

### MICROWARE BEST SELLERS!

**8087-3 CHIP** in stock with 180 day warranty and 8088 exchange.....\$223

**FASTPAK™+8087** includes one runtime library (87BASIC or 87MACRO), the 8087 chip, the 87/88GUIDE, and installation instructions.....\$375

**MATRIXPAK™** manages a MEGABYTE!

Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.13, MS Pascal 3.13, SSS Fortran, and MicroWare 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS compilers.....each \$150

**87/88GUIDE** - an excellent tutorial on writing 8087 code and interfacing it with compilers. Full of code that runs.....\$30

**MICROSOFT FORTHAN 3.13**

**MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.13** These new IEEE compatible compilers support both double precision and the 8087.....each \$229

**MICROSOFT C COMPILER**

includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian.....\$399

64K RAM Upgrade.....\$9

SuperSoft Fortran.....\$40

SSS 8087 Support.....\$50

SuperSoft Voice Drive.....\$85

87BASIC.....\$75

TRACER86 Utility.....\$125

Microsoft Business Basic Compiler.....\$95

Computer Innovations C86.....\$45

STSC APL+PLUS/PC.....\$45

HALO Graphics.....call

Energetics.....call

Sendsoft products.....call

**MicroWare**

P.O. Box 79  
Kingston, MA  
02364  
(617) 746-7341

**You Can Talk To Us!**

# Apple II

# CP/M

# IBM PC

## SPECTRUM

### Professional Software Products

#### MATHEMATICS SERIES

The Series Includes These 4 Programs:

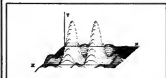
**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I:** This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

**NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. All your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

**MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

**3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equations. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For APPLE II (48K) and IBM PC (64K) ..... \$50.00



#### BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

Both Programs \$250.00

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules.

**GENERAL LEDGER:** A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal
- Produces these reports:
 

Transactions Journal	Balance Sheet
Account Ledgers	Account Listings
Income Statement	

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... \$150.00

#### ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

A flexible system with these features:

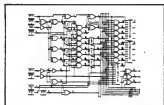
- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports:
 

Aged Receivables
Sales Analysis
Account Listings
Customer Balances

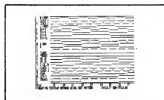
For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... (2 DRIVES) ..... \$150.00

#### MICRO-LOGIC

An interactive graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Using the built-in graphics module, the user creates a logic diagram consisting of AND, OR, NAND, NOR, EX-OR, D, T, JK, FLIP FLOP and powerful 16 pin user-defined MACRO functions. A typical page of a logic diagram looks like this:



The system provides on-screen editors for NETWORKS/MACROS DATA CHANNELS, CLOCK WAVEFORMS and GATES. GATE attributes include DELAY, TRUTH TABLE NAME and I/O clocking.



The system is available for Apple II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version is available for CP/M 2.2. It uses the network editor to create networks and text printer plots to display simulation results. All versions require 2-5 1/4" disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$450.00  
MANUAL & DEMO DISKETTE ..... \$50.00

#### PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

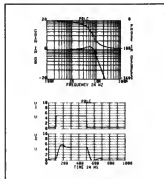
- Handles 25 Asset/Liability Accounts
- Monthly Transaction Reports
- Budgets Income & Expense
- Reconciles to Bank Statements
- Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
- Automatic Year-End Rollover
- Prepares a Net Worth Report
- Searches for Transactions
- Handles Split Transactions
- User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
- Fast Machine Language Routines
- Extensive Error Trapping
- HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... \$75.00

#### MICRO-CAP

Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With MICRO-CAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS TRANSFORMERS, and SINUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. MICRO-CAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modeling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.



For APPLE II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version using an on-screen editor to enter networks and text printer plots to display simulation results is available for CP/M (2.2-5 1/4" SSD) systems. Requires 2 disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$475.00  
MANUAL and DEMO DISKETTE ..... \$50.00

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (64K) or IBM PC (128K) with a single disk drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders are shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$2.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling per product.



## SPECTRUM SOFTWARE

690 W. Fremont Ave., Suite F  
Sunnyvale, CA 94087



FOR PHONE ORDERS:

(408) 738-4387

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.



## Sometimes the best things in life are the least expensive.

The FMS-80 relational DBMS is one of the most powerful database management systems you can buy for your Micro or PC. Some say it's the best. And now that we've reduced its price from \$995 to just \$395, it's the best software value in the world, bar none! An unbeatable combination of price and performance.

FMS-80 has features *now* that no other DBMS can match. It is the only multiuser system in its class with true record lock for MP/M II, MmmOST, and TurboDOS operating systems. It has a responsive on-line help system and is 100% menu-driven, so you can move around inside with ease and confidence. A very simple 'screenwriter' program lets you design data entry screens with a word processor. It even generates custom-made reports without programmer language. And it has a clear tutorial manual so there's no formal training required to get started.

And yet FMS-80 is the computer professional's dream. It has a shell that can run any CP/M-compatible software from the system command line and from custom menus. It has a development language that accesses up to 19 open files at once, performs random and sequential keyed read and writes, and supports full string handling operations for complex business, financial and scientific applications. The flexibility and power of this system are simply astounding!

We're so confident one of the 10 best selling DBMS's in the world will soon be the best seller, we're offering a 30-day money-back guarantee on the FMS-80 System. Not just a demo, or a self-destruct disk, but the *whole thing*, including seven application programs!

After all, who's going to send back the best deal since penny candy?



# FMS-80

The Affordable Relational Database Management System.

**djr**

Distributors: New York (212) 879-6180. (203) 431-4966. • New England (617) 461-4010. • Mid-Atlantic (703) 379-0195.  
 • Midwest (313) 478-4400. • Mountain & Plains States (712) 255-4362. • West (415) 965-9000. • South (214) 445-1312. • Other areas  
 (914) 631-6766. International: Canada (416) 821-3311. • Great Britain 44 962 69344 or 274 309396. • France 33 1 5548284.  
 • Greece 30 1 958.9862. • Israel 972 03-26-875. • South Africa 27 11 377-423. • Australia 61 2 922-3977. • Singapore 65 748-2483.  
 • Philippines 63 2 817-4315. • Hong Kong 852 3-857091. Priced slightly higher internationally.

If you have a DECmate II, DEC Rainbow, IBM PC or Victor 9000 microcomputer, call today. Available for use with CP/M, MP/M II, MmmOST, TurboDOS, CP/M-86 or MS-DOS operating systems. Visa and MasterCard honored.

CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*You may not want to make the switch from PC-DOS 1.1 to 2.0, but when future versions are announced, you'll be glad you did.*

# Confessions Of A Dual-DOS Personality

I suffer from a serious affliction known as dual-DOSity. Here's the major symptom: By day, I use PC-DOS version 2.0; by night, I use PC-DOS version 1.1. I'll tell you some of the reasons why I do this and whether I can (or want to) be cured.

When IBM announced the first upgrade to PC-DOS version 1.1, I snapped it up quickly. The new product offered many improvements over the first version, 1.0, as well as a number of needed repairs. To make it interesting, IBM also cut its margins on disk access time, causing file operations to run noticeably faster. DOS 1.1 also supported double-sided diskette drives with their 320K capacity. While a large number of users complained about having to pay the price of the operating system (\$40) over again to get the changes, the majority of them seems to have done so nonetheless.

I was very satisfied with DOS 1.1. The improvement in disk speed was much

needed and appreciated. I rapidly upgraded to the double-sided disk drives, even though many of my diskettes remained formatted at the 160K capacity (an important fact I'll come back to in a moment). I found that most of my software (purchased and written) ran without problem in the new environment. For those few programs I owned that did not work, the vendors supplied upgrades quickly. All things considered, I could find nothing to complain about.

What is significant about my conversion to DOS 1.1 is that there was really no conversion at all. Nothing forced me to use double-sided disks; I simply did so because I was ready to, and it seemed appropriate. All the software ran. DOS 1.0 diskettes could be converted to DOS 1.1 very simply by issuing a SYS command. There was no change in disk format; it was a cinch.

A very important consideration in my

case was my electronic disk software. I was worried that it might not work in the new DOS, but it did. It was necessary to take the time to reinstall the driver, but this was a minor inconvenience. For many reasons, I do not wish to part with that particular program.

When I opened the PC Tech Journal editorial office, I used the same software configuration on the office machines as I used at home. This was very convenient, as it allowed complete portability of data and system diskettes among the various systems.

And then it happened. IBM announced the XT and a new version of its operating system, DOS 2.0.

## The Demise of Will's RAMdisk

As editor of a computer publication, it was natural that I would obtain the next, best computer IBM offered. (I'm getting a 3084 next week.) Unfortunately, it was at

WANG™

IBM™

apple®

TRS-80™

**Some  
of the  
World's Largest  
computer  
companies  
Call Us  
for  
medical systems  
on their  
machines.  
Why don't you...**

The reason is simple.  
We do a better job  
and have more features  
than our competitors.  
Below are just a handful  
of our special features.

- AMA Claim Form
- Multiple Providers
- Daily Journal
- Productivity Report
- Superbill
- Referral Letters
- RVS/ICDA Codes
- Patient Recall
- Financial Histories
- Hotline Service
- Word Processing
- Appointment Reminder
- Collection Report
- Private A/R Aged
- Manual & Training System Available
- 100,000 Patients
- 22,000 Patient Appointment System

Call your dealer for a  
FREE demonstration or call  
CMA about our low cost  
"See it in Your office"  
training units.



MICRO COMPUTER DIVISION  
85722 Santa Fe Trail  
Yuca Valley, CA 92284  
(619) 345-9218

this point that the trouble began.

In order to use my new XT, I had to use DOS 2.0. In fact, I didn't mind doing so because the new version of DOS has many enhancements that make it a very desirable environment in which to work. I purchased the machine with 256K of memory and assumed that the combination of the memory and the fixed disk would provide me with adequate performance. This turned out to be quite true. However, the other machines in use in the office and at my home had become dependent on the electronic disk. The particular electronic disk software we had been using was not compatible with DOS 2.0, and, for more reasons than I can go into here, no update was forthcoming.

So I made some rules. I would use DOS 2.0 on the XT, and everyone else would continue to use DOS 1.1 with the electronic disk. I would format all diskettes to 320K to ensure full compatibility among all our systems, including my own.

These rules lasted about a month. The acquisition of another fixed disk (in the form of the IBM Expansion Chassis) brought a second staff member to DOS 2.0, and a third staffer began to use DOS 2.0 exclusively in order to take fuller advantage of the more extensive file system, which included directories. Both staffers also used the higher capacity 360K format for diskettes.

By this time, we had a number of alternative electronic disk software packages to choose from. Initially we used the software that came with our memory expansion boards (purchased after the introduction of DOS 2.0 and therefore including updated software), and later we switched

**T**HE OFFICE  
*adjusted quite rapidly.  
Everyone continued to  
work as if nothing had  
happened.*

to a package we liked a little better. My earlier decision to use 1.1, based on my desire to use the original electronic disk program, came into question. Finally, in a glorious fit of disk reformatting, file trans-

fers, flaring tempers, and my calming influence, the office converted to DOS 2.0. Miraculously, we lost nothing in the process.

#### The Office Adjustment

I was worried that the conversion to DOS 2.0 would create problems for the major software packages we were using, especially for the word processor. Fortunately, our word processing program had already been converted and operated nicely in the new environment. The DOS 2.0 directory structure is handy and necessary with a fixed disk, but it creates problems if a program is invoked from one directory but requires files (such as its own overlay or help messages file) from another directory. Of all the programs we use or have evaluated, it was the only one able to find its files under all conditions of its invocation.

The office adjusted quite rapidly. After the initial confusion of the conversion, everyone continued to work as if nothing had happened. And this is the most important point: except for those staffers with hard disks, everyone uses DOS 2.0 just as they used DOS 1.1.

For a system with diskettes only, many of the enhanced features of DOS 2.0 are not helpful. While directories might help in organization, they consume additional diskette space. While the pathname search feature is mandatory for a fixed disk system with many directories, it confuses the situation on a diskette-based system if media are continually being switched. These same features also make the system more difficult to learn and can sometimes behave in a peculiar manner if the user is not well-versed in their operation. So using DOS 2.0 as if it were 1.1 can be useful: programs have the advantage of an improved environment in which to operate, while users can pretend that nothing is different.

#### What About Will?

The same problems that drove the office to DOS 2.0 are now disrupting my personal life. Ignoring the fact that I sometimes bring home a 360K diskette, there is much software now that requires DOS 2.0 or operates more completely within it.

I have resisted the temptation to convert for a long time, but I am finally at the breaking point. For an individual user, conversion may not be an easy decision to



make because of the expense.

First, I have to buy DOS 2.0. Actually, I have already done so for business reasons, but it is a factor when considering the bottom line. Cost: \$60. Next, I have to buy a new electronic disk. A number of hardware vendors offer their electronic disk software as a separate product (see the review of multifunction cards in the January issue of PC Tech Journal). The most well-known independent product is probably JetDrive 2.0 from Tell Trea Systems. Cost: \$40 to \$100.

Next, I have to consider the amount of main memory in my machine. Currently at 320K, and divided into 128K main and 192K disk, this is not enough to make me compatible with the office. Although most software will work in 128K, DOS 2.0 will push a few packages to 192K, and many vendors recommend up to 256K to obtain the best performance and functionality from their products. In addition, most of the electronic disks I have looked at use more memory for overhead than my original version. Because performance was somewhat marginal at 192K, more memory is needed there, too. My decision is to buy the piggyback board for my AST

of my software packages have problems running with DOS 2.0 over DOS 1.1. Those will have to be given up or replaced. The only one I really worry about is my graphics screen dump program, which is more sophisticated than the function available in DOS 2.0. There might be others. Cost: probably \$60.

The bottom line: my cost to convert will be somewhere between \$555 and \$915. Or put another way, somewhere between 11 and 18 percent of my original system purchase price which is not at all insignificant.

### So Why Bother?

The conversion to DOS 1.1 was pretty simple. The conversion to DOS 2.0 is harder and, depending on the point of view, not necessarily worth it. I'll probably use the system at home just as I would have with DOS 1.1 (no directories, limited use of extended functions). I could suffer some inconvenience and examine at the office those packages requiring more resources than I have at home. So why

**T**HE OFFICE  
converted to DOS 2.0.  
Miraculously, we lost  
nothing in the process.

bother? Why convert now or at all?

Because sooner or later IBM will announce a new operating system, either an upgrade to DOS (maybe version 3.0) or something different. I'll call it DOS X. I predict that the conversion from 2.0 to DOS X will be as troublesome as the conversion from 1.1 to 2.0 was, probably worse, if history teaches us anything. But it will certainly be easier than a conversion from 1.1 to X! The greater the distance between operating system revisions, the more difficult the conversion will be.

When DOS X comes, I want to be ready. /PC

**F**OR A  
system with diskettes  
only, many of the  
enhanced features of  
DOS 2.0 are not  
helpful.

MegaPlus and expand to 256K main, 320K (less overhead) disk. Cost: \$395 to \$695, depending upon how I go about it.

Next, I have to perform the conversion. I am pretty well organized at home, so only four or five disks will have to be rebuilt with DOS 2.0. About eight others will be reformatted to 360K. The rest, about 50 or so, will stay as they are. Some of these are 160K, but since I organize data by function or usage, I am not likely to reformat these diskettes until such time as their data storage requirements rise within 20 percent of capacity. Cost: about 6 hours of my time (I ain't cheap, either!).

Finally, I will have to determine which

## BancLoan™

### DECISION SUPPORT SOFTWARE FOR THE BANKING COMMUNITY

- Features loan computation / document preparation
- Computes commercial and monthly installment loan payments, pick-up, balloon, interest only...
- Computes complete disclosure statement
- Prints amortization schedules
- Automatically calculates fees, insurance
- Includes bank forms generator
- Electronic tutorial available



FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER, 128K 2 DRIVES

## BancSoft™

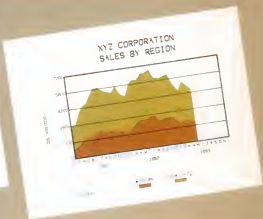
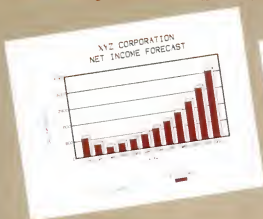
P.O. Box 17850, Salt Lake City, Utah 84117  
For More Information Call Toll Free  
800-554-8293

Developed by MCS Software

CIRCLE 287 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# The FINANCIAL ANALYST™ goes beyond VisiCalc® and Lotus 1-2-3™

*It makes you an expert planner in five minutes.\**



The Financial Analyst is the next generation spreadsheet. It handles the taxes and accounting so you don't have to be a financial or computer expert. Within minutes, *The Financial Analyst*, a user-friendly planning

package, creates 5-year Plans or financial analyses, complete with an Income Statement, Balance Sheet, Tax Calculation and Cash Flow. Then in seconds *Boardroom Graphics™* creates graphs or transparencies for business meetings.

	The Financial Analyst & Boardroom Graphics	Lotus™ 1-2-3	VisiCalc®
Flexible	Yes	Yes	Yes
An Expert System with Financial Statements	Yes	No	No
Forecast Profits, Taxes, Cash Flow and Depreciation	Yes	No	No
Bar, Pie & Line Graphs	Yes	Yes	No
3-D Graphics & "Goal Seeking"	Yes	No	No
Price (8/15/83)	\$165	\$495	\$180

Our customers include Smith Kline, Holiday Inn, I.B.M., Westinghouse, Vanderbilt University, and many small businesses.

## The Financial Analyst offers the most features at the lowest price.

**PROFESSIONAL:** Designed and used by MBA's and CPA's from Fortune 500 companies and small businesses.

**SOPHISTICATED OPTIONS** such as: "what if" "goal seeking", consolidations, real estate and acquisition analyses, and discounted cash flow. Also, it incorporates key parts of the latest tax laws including depreciation and tax benefits.

**BOARDROOM GRAPHICS:** Ties to databases such as your mainframe, VisiCalc, dBase, and Basic. It produces pie, bar, 3-D, line charts and linear regressions which you can show on the screen, on paper or on transparencies.

**MENU-DRIVEN:** Both packages feature on-line prompts which guide you and a User's Guide with easy lessons plus information on taxes, accounting and statistics.

**HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:** IBM PC 64K or 128 (less features on 64K) one disk drive, an IBM (or Epson) printer is recommended. For quality graphs use the Hewlett Packard 7470A Plotter.

"The Financial Analyst offers better financial planning capabilities than Lotus at a remarkably low price."

W.H. Rachebs, Jr., President  
Rachebs Horton Industries, Inc.

To order this program or to obtain a free brochure contact:

**ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE, INC.**  
10939 McCree Rd. Dallas, TX 75238  
Phone: 214/340-2564

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (Area Code) \_\_\_\_\_

MC/Visa \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Please Send:

☐ Free Brochure

☐ Demo @ \$25  
(credited toward purchase)

☐ Boardroom Graphics @ \$95

☐ Financial Analyst &  
Boardroom Graphics @ \$165

\*With databases such as COMPUSTAT® II it takes five minutes. Input manually it takes an hour.

# Coming Up in PC Tech Journal

## Prolok Disk

A conventional, 5¼-inch, double-density, double-sided diskette produced by a special patent pending "fingerprint" process that could be a solution to software piracy.

## Sorting Methods Timing on the PC

Alternatives to the easy-to-code but very slow BUBBLESORT sorter. Eight of Donald E. Knuth's sorting algorithms are translated into BASIC for non-computer science students.

## IBM PC As A Laboratory Computer

A scientist explains the limitations and successes of adding a single-board analog interface to an IBM PC and writing software for laboratory use.

## Multifunction Boards for the IBM PC

When the PC's five expansion slots are filled and a system with only a display, disk drive, 128K RAM, printer, and modem can be expanded no further, the multifunction board comes to the rescue. Detailed information on 16 boards for those ready to expand.

## Linking Assembly Subroutines to BASIC Programs

How to enhance BASIC programs through the use of assembly language subroutines.

# Btrieve™

A b-tree based record retrieval system designed to solve all your application's database needs.

- interfaces to BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C
- multi-key access to any number of files
- duplicate and modifiable keys
- unlimited number of records per file
- built-in file integrity controls
- unsurpassed access speed
- efficient memory utilization

Compare Btrieve's capabilities to any record management or ISAM system available and we are convinced that you will select Btrieve. Write or call for details today. \$145.00

**SoftCraft Inc.**

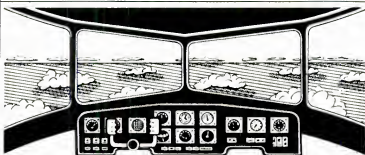
Requires PC-DOS.

Btrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft, Inc.

PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

P.O. Box 9802 #590 Austin TX 78766  
(512) 346-8380

CIRCLE 404 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## Flight-Command puts YOU in the cockpit! A Software Program for IBM-PC\*

Experience a whole family of flight simulators in one package:

- Cessna 150
- Pitts Special
- P-51 Mustang
- F-14 Tomcat
- Boeing 747
- Concorde

Flight-Command requires 80 column display and 64K RAM. PC DOS, BASICA

\$49.95 including instructions



**Lighthouse  
distributing**

P.O. Box 10958 Bellingham Island, WA 98110  
206-842-1557

\*IBM PC is a reg. TM of IBM Corp.

As pilot in command you will:

- taxi around airport
- get weather and tower information on the radio
- watch yourself on airport radar
- practice aerobiotic skills
- use Autopilot to navigate the globe in a few minutes of real time
- use all controls: throttle, elevator, rudder, ailerons, flaps and brakes
- analyze your performance with flight recorder data from your printer

Washington residents add 7 1/2% sales tax

Name	_____
Address	_____
City State Zip	_____
Amount enclosed	_____
MC - VISA #	_____
Exp. date	_____

CIRCLE 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE 769 DECEMBER 1983

# Index To Advertisers

READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	
106	ABC Computer Peripherals.....	686	165	Blue Chip Software.....	45	132	Consolink Corp.....	4	
134	ABM.....	155	166	Borland International.....	403	196	Contemporary Computerwear.....	642	
135	Access Unlimited.....	698	213	The Bottom Line.....	97	195	Context Management Assoc.....	361	
125	Advanced Computer Products.....	826	152	The Bottom Line.....	98-99	279	Control Concepts.....	79	
101	Adventure International.....	276	186	BPI Systems.....	186	200	Coosol.....	890	
126	Aeronica/Execuware.....	512	163	Bristol Information Systems.....	556	204	Corona Data Systems.....	414	
494	AJV-Computerized Data Management.....	82	155	Business Software.....	103-105	613	Cortland Data Systems.....	703	
124	Alloy Computer Products.....	275	230	Caere Corp.....	58-57	137	Cosmos.....	310	
112	Alpha Software.....	2	148	California Computer Systems.....	191	284	Covers-A-Lot.....	701	
139	Alphe Software.....	3	* California Microcomputer.....	274-275	202	Creative Computer Products.....	555		
833	Alternative Software.....	135	149	Cameo Electronics.....	13	205	Creativity Unlimited.....	709	
	Amdek Corporation.....	36	174	CBS College Publishing.....	373	371	C Source.....	355	
116	American Training International.....	15	161	CDEX Corporation.....	179	160	c-systems.....	633	
159	AMI-Automation Management Inc.....	539	166	Celestial Software.....	617	294	CITEC Corp.....	148	
129	Ammicro Corp.....	534	419	Centennial Products.....	280-281	141	Ciaste Systems.....	496	
143	Analytical Software.....	768	131	Central Point.....	524	* Cum Laude Systems.....	587		
117	Ann Arbor Software.....	59	236	Chang Laboratories.....	242	* Curtis Manufacturing.....	573, 575, 577		
145	Antex Data Systems.....	432	193	CMA.....	766	* Cybernetics.....	428		
109	Apogee.....	896	246	CMC International.....	285	206	Cypher.....	572	
116	Apparat.....	102	268	Co-Efficient Systems.....	416	227	Data Access Group.....	336	
120	Applied Computer Products Corp.....	49	148	Columbia Data Products.....	210	176	DataBase Industries.....	261	
133	Applied Computer Products Corp.....	176-177	263	Communications Electronics for Webesh.....	76-77	175	Data Base Solutions.....	554	
136	Applied Dynamics.....	61	* Compeq.....	16-19	* Data Consulting Group.....	253	295	Data Storage Solutions.....	142
123	Apetek, Inc.....	496	224	Complex Systems.....	312-313	219	Datoc, Inc.....	633	
198	Artificial Intelligence Design.....	559	169	Comprehensive Software Support.....	12	305	Davong Systems, Inc.....	323	
126	Artificial Intelligence Research Group.....	728	612	Comprehensive Software Support.....	35		Decision Computer Corp.....	380	
151	Ashton-Tate.....	190	170	CompuAdd Corp.....	409	221	Decision Resource.....	14	
153	Ashton-Tate.....	209	172	CompuCable Corp.....	417	265	Decision Support Software.....	169	
499	Ashton-Tate.....	213	199	CompuCart.....	292	212	DEC Software.....	641	
* Association of Computer Users.....	497		110	CompuMail.....	426	187	Delta Point Software.....	482	
154	AST Research.....	82-85	461	Compu Media.....	713	191	Design Trends.....	168	
121	AST Research.....	87	111	CompuServe Information Service.....	352	201	DGM Corp.....	631	
103	Asteri.....	180-181	240	Computer Accessories.....	411	222	Diamond Software.....	66	
457	ATECH-Tokyo Electronics.....	463	114	Computer Advanced Ideas.....	134	307	Diamond Software.....	69	
136	Atron.....	574	192	Computer Apparatus.....	251	446	Digital Dimensions.....	649	
167	AUE Computer Enterprises.....	728	253	Computer Control.....	640	310	Digital Marketing.....	464	
173	Auto Desk.....	727	160	Computer Co-op.....	562	225	Digital Research.....	302-303	
164	AVCOM, Inc./ Compac Software.....	296		Computer Creations.....	163	314	Digital Research.....	538	
190	Axiom.....	93		Computer Exchange/Conroy LePointe.....	46-47	27	Digital Supply Co.....	27	
140	Bells Computers.....	831	122	Computer Hut of New England.....	153	179	Diskette Connection.....	634	
194	Baniam Dunbar.....	861	181	Computer Innovations, Inc.....	331	322	DJR Associates Inc.....	764	
203	Bas Technology.....	506-507	182	Computerline.....	826	209	Don-EI Computer Products.....	715	
138	BASF Systems.....	152	119	Computer Mail Order.....	296-297	165	Dow Jones Software.....	580	
142	BCG, Inc.....	696		Computer Marketing Services, Inc.....	446	234	800 Software.....	100-101	
144	Beeman Porter.....	361	223	Computer Mate.....	343	333	Eagle Enterprises.....	370	
	Beck Manufacturing.....	362	268	Computer Outfitters.....	329	614	Earth Data Corp.....	328	
210	Bellenger Research.....	472	162	Computer Outlet.....	456-457	336	Eastern Computer Consulting.....	486	
146	Berzruk Systems.....	82	465	Computer Post.....	277	235	Eastern Enterprises.....	756	
111	Best Programs.....	540	270	Computer Products International.....	375	220	EcoSoft.....	633	
831	Best Programs.....	141	169	Computer Toolbox.....	66	207	Electronic Protection Devices.....	193	
213	Bill Cole Enterprises.....	503	308	Computers and More.....	705	236	Electronic Protection Devices.....	195	
107	Bit Software.....	728	273	Condor Computer Corporation.....	308-309	236	Electronic Specialists.....	899	
171	Bizcomp.....	216-217	147	Conographic.....	156-157	832	Elek-Tek.....	392	
150	Blaise Computing Inc.....	618				237	Emerging Technologies Consultants.....	311	

READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE
228	Enertronics Research.....	814	272	Innovative Software.....	454	*	Micromart.....	294-295
348	EPS, Inc.....	315	271	Innovative Software.....	436	320	Micro Match.....	418
245	Eros Computer.....	32	288	Insoft.....	480-481	482	Micrometric Programming.....	638
206	Eurus Corp.....	421	397	Interactive Telemarketing.....	609	428	Micro Rim.....	362-363
356	Excilibur Technology.....	413	350	Interdate Systems.....	350	*	Micro Soft, Inc.....	1
247	Executive Software.....	330	178	Interface.....	675	*	Micro Soft, Inc.....	164-165
478	Executive Software Programming.....	556	396	Intergraphics.....	701	*	Micro Soft, Inc.....	490
243	1st National Computer.....	170	402	International Data Sciences.....	705	468	Micro Storehouse.....	504
242	47th St. Computer.....	538	478	Intre Computer.....	830	326	Microstuf Inc.....	495
358	Falcon.....	96	408	Investment Index Programs.....	167	321	Microstuf Inc.....	28
241	Financier Inc.....	16	*	IPF Publications.....	433	439	Micro Synergy Inc.....	423
244	Flagstaff Engineering.....	560	433	Jack Strick & Associates.....	707	326	MicroTeure.....	499
108	Flexware.....	837	357	Jede Computer Products.....	301	312	Micro-Tax.....	64
360	Flexware.....	715	410	Kett Assoc.....	834	331	Microware.....	474
361	Fliptrack Learning Systems.....	184	275	Kensington Microware.....	75	335	Microware.....	762
218	Floppy Disk Services.....	80	413	Knowere.....	445	341	Micro Xpress.....	478
532	FJ.....	833	276	Laboratory Microsystems.....	431	332	Miller Microcomputer Services.....	851
239	Forth Technology.....	646	*	Lawrence Woodwork.....	669	364	Mirror Image Software Inc.....	479
248	Fox & Geller.....	54	280	Leading Edge.....	Cover 2	359	Mirror Image Software Inc.....	821
249	Frederick Computer.....	216	281	Leading Edge.....	Cover 2	340	MLI Microsystems.....	726
*	Frederick E. Deeg and Assoc.....	646	288	Lead Data Ltd.....	238	502	Morgan Computing Corp.....	602
288	Friendly Soft.....	28-29	300	Lifeline Information Services.....	263	289	Mountain Computer.....	500
250	FTG Data Systems.....	635	385	Lifetree Software.....	360	820	Mouse Systems Corp.....	508
308	Funk Software.....	395	254	Lighthouse Distributing.....	769	338	MPPI.....	634
363	Futra Company.....	639	296	Lighthouse Software.....	161	431	M&R Enterprises.....	290
264	Genasys Corp.....	212	252	Link Systems.....	440	453	Multi Tech Systems.....	688
291	G. Freeman & Co.....	699	259	Lintek.....	707	337	Mylax Corp.....	146
301	Good Software.....	140	262	Logisoft.....	286-289	342	NEC Information Systems, Inc.....	404-405
368	Gould.....	278	634	M.A. Systems.....	192	503	Netronics.....	843
372	Graphic Communications.....	174	263	Mecole Inc.....	711	*	Network Consulting, Inc.....	545
231	Guidance Software.....	255	816	Maccom Linkabit.....	477	454	Network.....	444
260	H&E Computronics.....	774	368	Magnum PC.....	650	504	New Media Graphics.....	703
304	The Happy Computer.....	517	311	Mannesman Talley.....	489	353	Nordhaus Ergonomic Chairs.....	773
228	Harvard Assoc.....	715	323	Mark of the Unicorn.....	236	*	North American Business Systems.....	Cover 3
258	Hauspauge Computer Works, Inc.....	544	324	Mark Williams.....	178	348	Norton Utilities.....	563
251	Hawkeye Graphics.....	701	432	Martin Marietta.....	332-333	460	Novation.....	440-441
*	Hayden Book Company.....	443	302	Maynard Electronics.....	522	461	Novell.....	458
*	Hayden Software.....	247	337	Meynard Electronics.....	63	278	Oak Tree Computing.....	824
303	Hayes Microcomputer.....	644-645	817	mbp COBOL.....	434	508	Odesta Corp.....	214
261	Hercules Computer Technology.....	50	290	MBSI.....	5	467	O'Hanlon Computer Services.....	335
229	Herritage.....	30	287	MCS Software.....	767	285	Okidata.....	548
113	HRCOM International.....	215	525	MDBS Knowledge Man.....	351	367	Olorin Games.....	354
262	Howard Sams.....	396	298	Medisoft.....	726	373	Omega Microware, Inc.....	232
362	IBEX.....	793	408	MegaByte Industries.....	711	471	Omicon.....	542
269	IBM.....	10-11	818	Mercury MegaBank.....	502	*	Omni Software Systems, Inc.....	709
*	IBM Instruments.....	465-467	306	Metasoft Corp.....	470	524	Open Systems Inc.....	551
389	IBM Sales Support Division.....	319	368	Micro Computer Accessories.....	600-801	411	Orchid Technology.....	514-515
*	IDE Corp.....	460-461	619	Microdel.....	337	349	Orion Software.....	70
258	IJC.....	304	460	Micro Design.....	334	351	Oryx Software.....	424-425
392	Image Processing Systems.....	291	463	Micro Developed Inc.....	711	104	Osborne/McGraw Hill.....	523
232	Image Technology, Inc.....	513	315	Micro Flash.....	280	376	Pacific Blue Micro.....	388
318	Incomm Co.....	254	158	Micrograph.....	666	522	Pacific Data Systems.....	154
274	Indigo Data Systems, Inc.....	22	317	Microhouse.....	452	527	Palentir Software.....	378
529	Individual Software Inc.....	20	468	Micro International.....	532	528	Parker Brothers.....	612-613
345	Infocom.....	171	518	Microlog.....	147	536	Pathway.....	433
257	Inforrunner.....	606	528	Micro Management.....	322	355	PBL Corp.....	476
277	Inner Loop Software.....	799	347	Micomail.....	394	*	PC Brand.....	566-567, 590-593
398	Innovative Data Technology.....	584	*	Micromart.....	293	339	PC Connection.....	290
						225	PC Demo.....	631

READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE
821	PC Horizons.....	709	486	Rocky Mountain Micro.....	69	630	Stoneware.....	468-469
403	PC Link Corp.....	262	*	Rocky Mountain Software Systems.....	386	434	Strictly Software.....	665
535	PC Network.....	269-270	436	RoseSoft.....	137	*	Sundex Corp.....	162
483	PC software.....	78	443	R.T.C.S. Corp.....	517	395	Sweetware, Inc.....	713
464	PC software.....	24	*	Safeware.....	494	570	Symmetric Software.....	44
352	PC Software Interest Group.....	755	426	Sante Clara Systems.....	405	472	Sysgen Industries.....	327
479	PC Systems Design.....	705	553	Schuchardt Software Systems.....	264-265	441	Systems Management Assoc.....	442
496	PC Technologies.....	654	554	Science Management Corp.....	240	505	3M Data Recording Products.....	348
500	PC Technologies.....	655	459	Scion.....	552	444	Tec.....	42-43
363	PC Ware Incorporated.....	885	*	Scottsdale Systems Ltd.....	535	445	Tallgrass Technologies.....	23
390	Pegasus.....	664	447	Scraen Data Corp.....	663	467	Tell Tree Systems.....	576
313	Pegasus.....	596	449	SDL Corporation.....	250	571	Tamaplas Software.....	400
*	Percom.....	219	429	Sears Electronics Inc.....	703	362	Tava/Compushack.....	306
*	Percom.....	221	555	Seasoned Systems.....	565	465	TCI Software.....	701
539	Perfect Software.....	196-167	452	Seattle Computer.....	415	409	TDK.....	266
365	Parsoft Inc.....	358	370	Sequoia.....	435	826	Team Computers.....	450
540	Personal CAD Systems.....	561	421	Segull Enterprises.....	634	486	Tecland Systems.....	455
369	Personal Computer Products.....	553	823	Sensible Designs.....	439	475	Technologic.....	368
507	Personal Systems Publications.....	521	401	Sigma Designs.....	220	417	Technology/Systems Organization Inc.....	666
512	Peryst.....	224-225	224	Silicon Valley Tech.....	504	416	Tech-S Inc.....	91
541	Photographic Sciences.....	564	105	Simonton Industries.....	383	495	Tecmar Inc.....	Cover 4
530	Physical Sciences Inc.....	707	556	Skiffware Corp.....	276	496	Tecmar Inc.....	228
542	Polytron.....	548	557	Small Business Systems Group.....	659	627	Tecmar Inc.....	226
543	Prelude Computer Corp.....	707	558	Small Business Technology.....	607	501	Tecmar Inc.....	226
544	Prelude Press.....	473	440	Smith Micro Software.....	158	497	Tecmar.....	227
309	Prentica-Hall.....	166-169	451	Soft Corp. Inc.....	48	574	Telebyte.....	314
545	Presta Digital.....	398	404	Soft Craft.....	769	575	Terminis Unlimited.....	578
546	Prestige Envelope.....	671	559	Softmail.....	400	424	Thoughtware, Inc.....	172-173
299	Princeton Graphics Systems.....	549	560	SoftQuest.....	208	801	Times Accountant.....	656
391	Printek, Inc.....	562	405	Softsmith.....	272-273	828	Titan Marketing.....	90
374	Professional Software Inc.....	21	514	Softstyle.....	566	802	Titan Technologies.....	689
513	Professional Systems Corp.....	569	561	Softstyle.....	501	492	Topez.....	347
423	ProfitSystems, Inc.....	61	562	Softstyle.....	206	436	TPS Electronics.....	582
547	ProfitSystems, Inc.....	386	462	SoftTool Systems.....	376	829	Transaction Storage Systems.....	525
375	Programming International.....	244-245	563	Software Banc, Inc.....	364-385	803	Transend.....	175
517	Programs Plus.....	584	425	Software Banc, Inc.....	412	604	Transfer.....	516
400	Prometheus Products Inc.....	138	564	Software Building Blocks.....	622	491	Trillion Computer.....	537
516	Protium.....	647	*	Soft Warehouse.....	652	435	Tylog Systems.....	571
325	Pure Data Ltd.....	446-449	416	Software 'N' Stuff.....	581	805	Unisoarc.....	459
519	Pyramid Inc.....	526	836	Software Products International.....	436-437	806	United Software of America.....	616
520	Pyramid Data.....	530-531	414	Software Publishing.....	486-487	448	U.S. Robotics, Inc.....	320
380	Pyxel.....	583	415	Software Solutions.....	453	664	Ventel.....	163
381	Quadram Corp.....	17	534	Software That Counts.....	547	607	Verbatim.....	205
327	Quadrem Corp.....	94-95	394	Software Writers International Guild.....	441	469	Virtual Combinatics.....	423
521	Quadram Corp.....	511	477	Softword Systems.....	31	*	Warehouse Software.....	359
330	Quala.....	589	422	Solution Technology.....	881	473	Watsof Products.....	713
412	Quant Systems.....	896	399	Solution Technology.....	663	474	Watsof Products.....	711
427	Quantum Software.....	194	*	Sorcin Corporation.....	8-9	608	Western Union.....	136
384	Quobie Distributing, Inc.....	222-223	563	Spectrum Software.....	783	615	William Fink.....	568
523	Quobie Distributing Inc.....	570-571	565	SRA Inc.....	377	510	Windmill Software.....	60
334	QuCoS, Inc.....	574	566	SRA Inc.....	379	809	Wyndham Group.....	663
443	Quelo.....	699	567	SSR Corporation.....	53	455	X-Comp.....	344
393	Quest Research, Inc.....	632	293	Starfire Games.....	579	458	X or Corp.....	666
546	Rana System.....	187	376	Starfire Games.....	234	810	X or Corp.....	671
533	Rana System.....	185	407	StarLogic.....	624	509	XY Quest Inc.....	550
387	Readi-Ware Systems.....	357	558	STB Systems Inc.....	41	470	Yee Programming.....	406
549	Realite, Inc.....	641	430	STB Systems Inc.....	41	611	Zobex.....	364
551	Resolution Software.....	641	*	Stone & Associates.....	363			
551	Reston Publishing.....	451						
552	Ranton Publishing.....	462						
531	RKS Industries.....	713						

# Coming Up



## Is Big Brother Watching You?

Once prophesied as an age in which privacy would be impossible, 1984 is here, but contrary to predictions, Big Brother Mainframe has diffused his power among millions of micros.

In PC's first issue of the new year, contributing editor Lindsay Van Gelder explores the Orwellian issue of computer privacy and comes up with some surprising conclusions.

## Adapting the PC Keyboard for the Handicapped

The PC keyboard has been off limits to many potential users who, because of a handicap, are unable to press more than one key at a time. We'll present a BASIC program that changes the meaning of the shift keys, making the PC accessible to virtually everyone.

## Inside Modern Monitors

What goes on inside the monitor that sits atop your PC? Tune in next issue as PC discusses different types of terminals and the electronic processes they use to give life to your screen.

## A Programming Language

Aptly named with the humble acronym, APL, this programming language is known for its economy of expression. Some users prefer its efficiency and flexibility to BASIC. We compare the two languages.

## De-Dedicating the Office

As more and more IBM PCs make their way into large and small businesses, software companies are designing word processing programs that operate like easy-to-use dedicated machines. PC examines several office word processing packages for this growing environment.

## Book Reviews

Beware of buying the wrong computer for your business. PC reviews four books that help you get it right the first time and avoid winding up in court or taking a business loss.

Oh, My  
Aching Back!



- Our ergonomic COMPUTER CHAIRS prevent sit strain. No more aching back, tired thighs or throbbing neck while working at your IBM PC.
- Finger-tip lever pneumatically lets you adjust seat to exact height needed (16"-22").
- Full support backrest floats with pneumatic ease - gently exerts proper support where you need it most. Light-touch lever tilts backrest forward & backward while you sit.
- The backrest has a special convex shape in the lumbar (lower spine) area for proper spine support. Backrest can easily be raised or lowered.
- The open armrests allow you to pull close to your workstation. Armrests are padded for additional comfort.
- Four year warranty. This chair is UPSable and can easily be returned to our Chicago Service Center if repairs are needed.
- Advanced ergonomic research helps this chair outperform all others. Made in Western Germany.
- Satisfaction guaranteed. If not completely satisfied within 15 days, return the chair for a full refund.
- **IBM PC USER SPECIAL PRICE \$325.00** (regular price \$405.00 save 20%).



### ORDER NOW! AVAILABLE IMMEDIATELY

- Domestic shipping & shipping insurance
- Daytime Phone Number
- Check or Credit Card # and Exp. Date
- Specify Color: Charcoal, Dk. Brown, Beige, Wine, Navy
- Call Collect 312-743-5200 Days 9-5
- Illinois Residents add 7% Sales Tax
- Add \$12.00 for Shipping and Handling
- MC/Visa/American Express

**NORDHAUS ERGONOMIC CHAIRS**  
7122 N. Clark St. Dept. 104  
Chicago, IL 60626  
312-743-5200

# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



## The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

**VERSARECEIVABLES™** \$99.95  
VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

**VERSAPAYABLES™** \$99.95  
VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

**VERSAPAYROLL™** \$99.95  
VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

**VERSAINVENTORY™** \$99.95  
VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what you have in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., shows sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print sales directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value by period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

**VERSALEDGER II™** \$149.95  
VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system without any additional software.

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-lead checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all of the competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

#### To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818  
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

\* add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas

\* add \$4 for C.O.D. or non UPS areas

\* add \$3 for CANADA or MEXICO

\* add proper postage elsewhere

#### DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change. Delivery subject to availability.

©1987 by Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. \*APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. \*IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. \*OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. \*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. \*XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

CIRCLE 260 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# << MEMORY ⚡ SHIFT >>

North American Business Systems, Inc. St. Louis, Missouri (314) 432-6106

## Your \$99.00 Bridge into the 4th Generation!

(Brings your 3rd generation software into the 4th generation)

- Up to 9 programs in memory at the same time
- Integrate all your programs - move data from one program to another
- See two programs at the same time.
- For the IBM PC/XT and COMPAQ computers

Info World  
Software Report Card  
Memory/Shift  
Peer Fair Good Excellent  
Performance Documentation Ease of Use Error Handling



**3<sup>RD</sup> GENERATION**  
Only 1 active program at a time  
No communications between programs  
Not very trendy

**4<sup>TH</sup> GENERATION**  
Simultaneous display of multiple programs  
Multiple programs instantly available  
Integrated software  
People friendly

VISION

# ELAN™ From TECMAR

## The Most Powerful Local Area Network for the IBM PC

- Networking using Ethernet protocol
- Telephone support — autodial/autoanswer modem
- Voice recognition of commands and voice response
- Voice mail and messages
- Dictating system using Pearlcarder X-02 or XR from any telephone in the U.S.
- Complete software for written/voice mail, time management and audio/visual clock, calendar, and calculator functions
- Three ELAN Systems; the Secretary, the Manager and the Executive



The Executive

ELAN is designed to meet your total communications needs, including computer-to-computer (i.e., networking), person-to-computer, and person-to-person communication requirements for data and voice. The Industry-standard high-speed Ethernet network protocol is employed in ELAN, permitting many IBM Personal Computers to be linked together by ordinary thin coaxial cable. In addition to his own computer, an ELAN system user can access the other devices attached to the cable — such as printers and large disks.

All versions of ELAN include an Ethernet Interface with equipment to convert voice into data and back again. This enables the user to give and receive spoken messages from any location as well as store them for later use. In addition, with the Executive version, all ELAN software packages can be operated through verbal commands, through the telephone keypad or through the IBM PC keyboard. The computer can then respond verbally, either by telephone or 'in person'.



The Manager

The MANAGER system adds a modem for telephone data communications and by adding a separate handset, will permit voice communications. The modem enables the MANAGER to receive unattended voice and data from any telephone in the U.S. Also, the MANAGER can accept commands through decoding the tones from the telephone keypad.

The EXECUTIVE is the most complete implementation of ELAN, adding computer recognition of spoken commands. An executive might phone the PC to leave or retrieve messages or request specific information. The PC, in a spoken voice, can request a user's access code or prompt the user for a command. The executive can respond either by pushing buttons on the telephone, or by actually speaking back to the computer.

The SECRETARY is the basic ELAN system. It includes an Ethernet interface and all other ELAN features except modem and voice recognition.

Whether you choose the EXECUTIVE, MANAGER or SECRETARY, an ELAN system will improve your productivity and expand the versatility of your IBM PC.



\*ELAN (Extended Local Area Network) Remote Control

TECMAR 6225 Cochran Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44130, Phone (216) 344-0000, Telex 980000

CIRCLE 40 ON READER SERVICE CARD